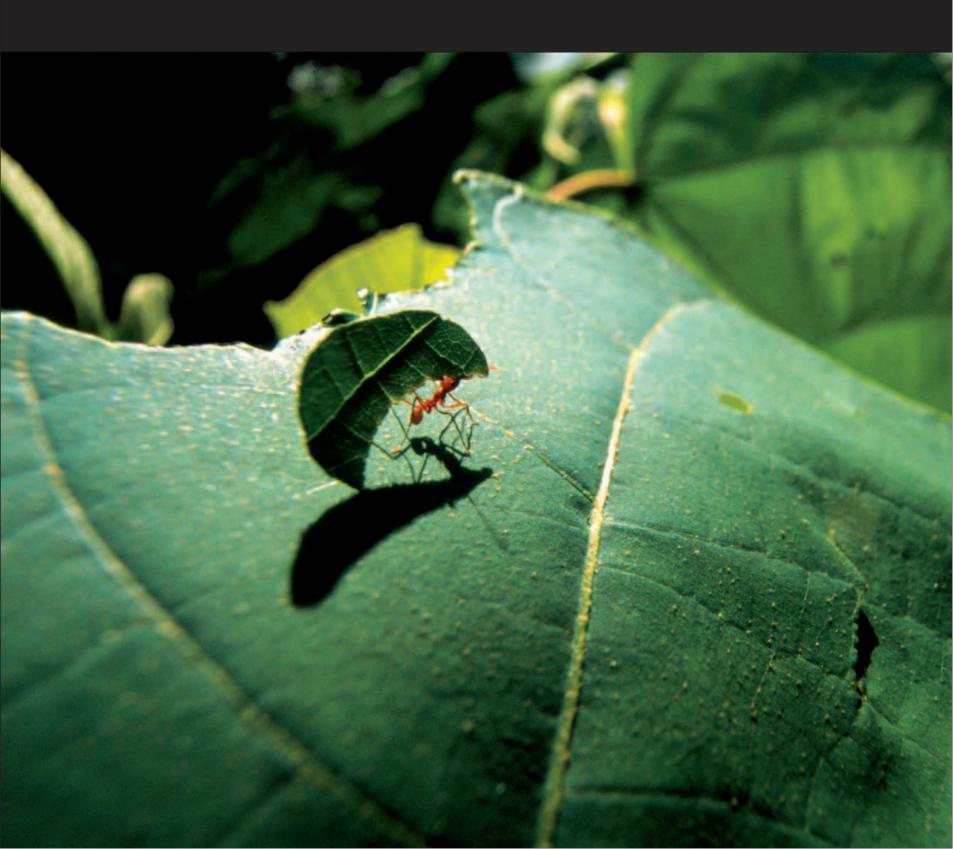


"A stunning pictorial essay... that serves as a key to the animal kingdom.
—NEW YORK TIMES BOOK REVIEW

ANIMALLIFE







AMERICAN MUSEUM & NATURAL HISTORY



ANIMALLIFE







DORLING KINDERSLEY

Senior Art Editors Senior Editors

Maxine Lea, Ina Stradins Peter Frances, Angeles Gavira Guerrero

Project Editors

US Senior Editor Jill Hamilton

Project Art Editors

Rob Houston, Nathan Joyce, Cathy Meeus, Alison Gardner, Samantha Richiardi, Hugh Schermuly, Francis Wong, Ruth O'Rourke, Gill Pitts, David Summers, Steve Woosnam-Savage Rebecca Warren, Victoria Wiggins

Designers

Sonia Barbate, Julian Barford,

Mark Lloyd

Production Editor Tony Phipps

Editors

Researcher

Indexers

Production

Inderjit Bhullar

Laura Barwick

Managing Editor

Picture Researcher

Verity Greenwood

Polly Boyd, Tamlyn Calitz, Salima Hirani, Ben Hoare, Claire Tennant-Scull,

Miezan van Zyl, Ed Wilson

US Editor Jane Perlmutter

Hilary Bird, Richard Bird

Creative Technical Support

Adam Brackenbury, John Goldsmid

Jacket Designers

Lee Ellwood, Duncan Turner

Illustrators

Peter Bull, Kevin Jones, Richard Tibbetts

Cartographer

John Plumer

Senior Managing Art Editor

Philip Ormerod

Art Director

Bryn Walls

Sarah Larter **Reference Publisher**

Jonathan Metcalf

DK INDIA

Art Director

Editor Shefali Upadhyay Aakriti Singhal

Designer

DTP

Neerja Rawat Dheeraj Arora

First American Edition, 2008 First paperback edition, 2011

Published in the United States by DK Publishing 375 Hudson Street New York, New York 10014

11 12 13 14 15 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 WD151—February 2011

Copyright © 2008, 2011 Dorling Kindersley Limited All rights reserved

Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the above publisher of this book.

Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.

ISBN 978-0-7566-7221-8

DK books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk for sales promotions, premiums, fund-raising, or educational use. For details, contact: DK Publishing Special Markets, 375 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014 or SpecialSales@dk.com

> Color reproduction by Media Development Printing Ltd, UK Printed and bound in China by Leo Paper Products

> > Discover more at www.dk.com

AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

Project Coordinator Caitlin Roxby



Editor in Chief Dr. Charlotte Uhlenbroek

Contributors

Richard Beatty

Glossary

Dr. Frances Dipper

Fishes, Defence

Dr. Kim Dennis-Bryan

Mammals

Professor Tim Halliday

Amphibians, Sex and Reproduction, Reproducing without a Mate, Finding a Mate, Sexual Rivalry, Mating

Rob Hume

Birds

Chris Mattison

Reptiles

Dr. George C. McGavin

Invertebrates, Predation, Scavenging

Dr. Sanjida O'Connell

Intelligence

Dr. Douglas Palmer

Evolution

Steve Parker

Skeletons and Muscles, Movement, Body Coverings, Body Systems

Dr. Katie Parsons

Senses, Living Space, Life Histories

Dr. Sean Rands

Society

Dr. Graham Scott

Feeding, Feeding on Plants, Omnivores, Feeding Partnerships

Dr. Charlotte Uhlenbroek

Communication

Dr. Elizabeth White

Vision, Birth and Development, Raising Young

John Woodward

Courtship

Consultants

Dr. Juliet Clutton-Brock *Mammals*

Dr. Frances Dipper *Fishes*

Professor Tim Halliday

Amphibians

Rob Hume Birds

Chris Mattison Reptiles

Dr. George C. McGavin Invertebrates

American Museum of Natural History

Dr. Christopher J. Raxworthy *Chief consultant*

Dr. George F. Barrowclough

Dr. Randall T. Schuh

Dr. Mark E. Siddall

Dr. John S. Sparks

Dr. Robert S. Voss

Animal data

The behavior profiles in this book contain summary information about the animals being described. This information usually covers a species, but in some cases it refers to a group, such as family or genus. The symbols used in the summary panel are as follows:

In most cases (and unless otherwise stated), this refers to the length of the adult animal, with the following dimensions given for different groups:

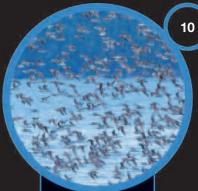
Mammals: head and body Birds: tip of bill to tip of tail

Reptiles, Amphibians, and Fishes: head and body, including tail

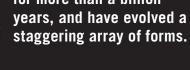
Invertebrates: head and body, including tail but not including antennae

- Occurrence, including both habitat and geographical distribution
- A brief description of the animal's main physical factures.
- >> Cross-references to other behavioral profiles about the same species or group

Foreword by Charlotte Uhlenbroek



Animals have lived on Earth for more than a billion years, and have evolved a





Animals' bodies allow them to maintain a stable shape, move around, and sense and react to their surroundings.

What is an animal?

- 14 **Evolution**
- 16 **Animal history**
- 20 Classification

24 **Animal groups**

- **26** Invertebrates
- **30** Arthropod groups
- **32** Arthropods
- **36** Vertebrate groups
- **38** Fish groups
- **40** Fishes
- **44** Amphibian groups
- **46** Amphibians
- 50 Reptile groups
- **52** Reptiles
- **56** Bird groups
- **58** Birds
- **68** Mammal groups
- **70** Mammals

Skeletons and muscles

- **82** Water skeletons
- **83** Horny skeletons
- 84 Chalky skeletons
- **86** Bony skeletons

Movement

- **90** Walking and running
- 92 Climbing, leaping, and jumping
- 94 Burrowing, slithering, and sliding
- **96** Flying and gliding
- 98 Swimming

100 **Body coverings**

- **102** Skin
- 104 Scales
- **106** Feathers
- 107 Fur, hair, and bristles

Body systems

- **110** Breathing
- 112 Circulation
- **113** Digestion
- 114 Fluids and temperature control
- 116 Brains, nerves, and hormones

Senses 118

- **120** Touch and vibration
- 122 Taste and smell
- 124 Vision
- **126** Hearing
- 128 Echolocation
- **130** Electricity and magnetism

contents



An animal's behavior encompasses all the things it does, from competing for food to forming societies.

EHAVIOR AL

134

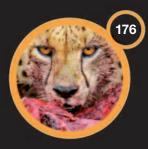
LIVING SPACE

- **138** Home ranges and territories
- **148** Migration
- **162** Animal architects



BIRTH AND DEVELOPMENT

- **380** Life stories
- **396** Raising young
- 408 Play and learning



HUNTING AND FEEDING

- **182** Feeding on plants
- **194** Omnivores
- **202** Predation
- **250** Scavenging
- **260** Feeding partnerships

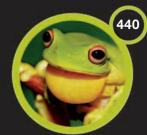


SOCIETY



DEFENSE

- **276** Weapons and threats
- **296** Camouflage and deception
- **312** Group defense



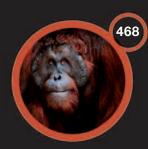
COMMUNICATION

- **444** Pheromones and smell
- 448 Visual signals
- **456** Sound
- **462** Touch, vibration, electricity



SEX AND REPRODUCTION

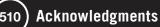
- **328** Reproducing without a mate
- **332** Finding a mate
- **340** Sexual rivalry
- **352** Courtship
- **366** Mating



INTELLIGENCE











foreword



I am thrilled to have worked on this book. It is unique, so far as I am aware, in exploring the richness and diversity of animal behavior across the animal kingdom.

The essentials of animal life are relatively simple—finding food, self-defense, reproduction, and dispersal—but the ways in which animals achieve these things are extraordinarily complex and varied. From amazing hunting strategies and extraordinary

defenses to stunning mating rituals and complex relationships, the wealth of different behaviors reflects the diversity of animals and the huge range of physical and social environments in which they live. Animals populate every corner of the globe from the bottom of the sea to mountain peaks and from the Equator to the poles; they may live in groups of thousands or meet others of their kind just once in a lifetime.

An animal's behavior depends to a large extent on its form and evolutionary history, and the first two parts of this book provide a clear and comprehensive description of the major groups of animals and their evolution, anatomy, and senses. The main part of this book then looks at animals in action. It is divided into eight chapters that look at different aspects of animals' lives, although these are not always mutually exclusive. It doesn't attempt to provide a complete catalog of all animal behavior—that would run to many volumes and is expanding all the time. Nevertheless, it is an extensive overview of our current knowledge of animal behavior, including typical and unusual behaviors in different animal groups, classic studies, and new discoveries.

It is an exciting time to be writing about animal behavior. Advances in neurobiology, anatomy, and physiology have revolutionized our understanding of behavioral mechanisms; the rapidly expanding field of ecology is revealing the extraordinary web of relationships between species; and the maturation of long-term studies of social behavior is providing intimate views of animal societies. Many discoveries are blurring the boundaries between human and animal behavior, such as the use of symbolic signals to communicate, intense sociality, and problem solving. Meanwhile, new technology has taken us into realms utterly alien to our experience such as the use of polarized light and magnetism to navigate, electricity to hunt, or minute vibrations to communicate.

This book reflects the extraordinary body of work carried out by biologists who have devoted years, often whole lifetimes, to the patient observation of animals in the field and in the lab and to designing ingenious experiments to learn why animals behave in the ways they do. Some species have been very well studied and we know an extraordinary amount of detail about their behavior; others are barely known and as yet we only have tantalizing glimpses into their lives.

Written by a team of respected biologists and illustrated with fantastic photography that jumps off the page at you, this book really puts the "life" into wildlife. The great biologist E.O. Wilson said, "Once you know an animal's behavior... you know its essence." I hope that this book helps capture the essence of animal life on this planet and makes us ever more determined and equipped to protect it.

ANIMAL









IGNIM NON VELIS NUMSANDIT ACCUM AT AT PRAESEQUAMET UTEM IN ESSED EX ET AUT LUM NUMSANDRER ACI EUI BLA FEUM DELENISSIT LA AMET DUI TINCIDUNT VOLOREET VEL DOLORPE RCIDUIS ER AM DOLORE DOLORE COREET LUPTAT NIM ING EU FEUGUER ILLA ACCUM VERAESENDREM VELIT AUGAIT AD MAGNA CONSENDREET NIAT, SI TAT. UT AUT LUTEM QUIS.





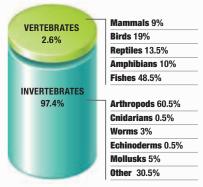




What is an animal?

There are at least two million living species of animals on Earth. They range from microscopic worms to huge whales, but they all share a few key characteristics which, when combined, distinguish them from all other forms of life. These defining characteristics include both physiological features and the behavior that makes animals so intriguing.

Life on Earth is traditionally divided into five "kingdoms." Two of these, consisting mostly of bacteria and protists, are mainly microscopic, so we are rarely aware of them. The other three are more familiar-the fungi, plants, and animals. The essential differences between fungi and plants may not be obvious at first sight, but most animals are easy to recognize by the way they move and react to their environment. Some aquatic animals move very little, and may look a lot like plants, but animals and plants function in very different ways.



SPECIES DIVERSITY

Scientists believe that there may be more than ten million species of animals, although fewer than two million have been described scientifically. Of these, less than 3 percent are vertebrates, such as mammals, birds, and fishes. The arthropods make up by far the largest group of animals on Earth.

Energy and food

Plants, and many bacteria and protists, use the energy of sunlight to make food. They combine carbon dioxide with water to form a sugar called glucose—a simple carbohydrate—in a process known as photosynthesis. The glucose stores energy, which plants use to fuel their growth. They can also convert glucose into other carbohydrates, such as the tough cellulose that reinforces their structure. As they absorb the water they need, plants



MOBILE FEEDERS

Gerenuks are superbly adapted to reach the most succulent young shoots on trees. Standing on their hind legs, they can stretch their long, muscular necks in among the branches.

also acquire dissolved chemicals such as nitrates and phosphates, which they turn into proteins.

Animals cannot make their own food from simple chemicals. A few, such as reef corals, live in partnership with organisms that can produce food like this, but most get their nourishment by eating plants or other living things. They digest the living tissue to break it down into simpler ingredients, such as glucose, and use these to fuel and build their own bodies. Their need to find food is one reason why animals have evolved mobility and senses.

Unique embryos

Some simple creatures, such as jellyfish, sea anemones, and corals, can multiply asexually by growing buds that turn into new animals. Many insects and other invertebrates, such as water fleas and some aphids, can develop from unfertilized eggs—a process known as parthenogenesis. In both cases the young are clones of their parent.

However, most animals produce single-celled eggs, each fertilized by the sperm cell of another individual to create a "zygote" that contains the DNA of both parents. This single fertilized cell develops into a ball of cells called a blastula, which is unique to animals. Through a process of cell division, the blastula becomes a multicellular embryo (see p.379). Having inherited a mixture of genes from each parent, the embryos produced in this way are genetically different (except in the case of identical twins). Combined with gene mutation and natural selection (see pp.14–15), this genetic mixing creates the variation that has enabled animals to evolve into such a dazzling variety of species.

Multicellular

Animals are built up from many microscopic cells which, unlike those of plants or fungi, do not have rigid cell walls. In all animals, except sponges, the cells are organized into different types of living tissue such as muscles and nerves. These tissues may form specialized organs such as the heart, brain, and lungs. The body plan usually becomes fixed early in life, but the bodies of some animals, such as butterflies, undergo a radical rebuild, called metamorphosis (see p.386), when they become adults.



Feeding

All animals obtain nutrition from other living organisms or from the remains of dead organisms. Parasitic worms that live inside other animals absorb simple nutrients through their skins. Other animals have ways of ingesting food into gut cavities, which are specialized for digesting it and turning it into useful nutrients such as glucose. Some aquatic animals simply filter food particles from the water, but most animals have well-defined, mobile mouths that they can use to seize and even chew their food.



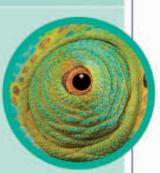
Gas exchange

All animals need oxygen to turn carbohydrate food into energy, a process that releases carbon dioxide. This is the reverse of photosynthesis, which produces oxygen, so animals are oxygen consumers, not producers. They exchange gases through thin-walled gills in water (as in fishes), through their moist skins (as in amphibians), through branched tube systems (insects), or through lungs. Many types of animal have bloodstreams of some description that carry these gases around the body, along with food, such as blood sugar.



Sensory systems

Nearly all animals, except sponges, have networks of nerve cells that respond to external stimuli. Touch a simple animal like a sea anemone (a cnidarian), and it will twitch. More complex animals have sense organs that react to light, sound, pressure, scent, taste, and even electricity. They also have brains that can memorize and recognize the stimuli, enabling many animals to learn by experience. Most of these sensory organs are concentrated at the head of a typical animal, near its mouth.



Mobility

The most distinctive feature of animals is their mobility. Some aquatic animals, such as mussels, spend their adult lives attached to rocks and may not move visibly, but they do pump water through their bodies. Mussels also open and close their shells as the tide rises and falls. Most other animals are able to slither, crawl, swim, walk, run, and even fly. Combined with their senses and memories, this enables them to seek out food, escape enemies, and find breeding partners. In other words, they display behavior.



Evolution

MATURAL SELECTION Charles Darwin's definition of evolution was "descent with modification," a term he used in his book The Origin of Species to describe how successive generations of a species adapt to their changing environments over time to eventually form entirely new species.

What is evolution?

Evolution is the process of change in the inherited characteristics of populations of animals over time. The crux of the theory is that all life today has evolved and diverged from simple ancestors that lived in the oceans over 3 billion years ago. This means that all animals are related to each other. Accumulated evidence from biology, genetics, and fossils supports evolution as the unifying theory that directs our understanding of life and its history.



PEPPERED MOTH VARIATION

These three moths are members of the same species. The variations originally occurred as a result of genetic mutations. Natural selection led to the darkest moth becoming more abundant, since industrial pollution made them blend in better to the blackened trees that the moths rest on during

NATURAL SELECTION

This is often described as "the survival of the fittest." This species of butterfly varies in color and reproduces in large numbers, not all of which survive, due to limited resources in the environment Predators eat more of the purples, which are less camouflaged than the yellows. The surviving yellows produce more of their own kind. With continued predator preference over time, the yellow butterflies become dominant

Macroevolution and microevolution

The large-scale pattern of change is known as "macroevolution." Macroevolution refers to large-scale changes, such as the evolution of limbed vertebrates from those with fins. Other examples of macroevolution are the emergence of the shelled egg, freeing some land-living, four-limbed animals from dependence upon water for reproduction and the divergence of egg-laying reptiles into other major groups, including turtles and crocodiles. This occurs as a result of small-scale descent with modification, known as "microevolution." For example, since their introduction to the United States, house sparrow populations in the north and south of the continent have developed differences, with the northern variant becoming bigger-probably as an adaptation to the colder climate.



Randomly occurring change in the genetic makeup of a population over time is known as genetic drift. For example, a forest fire wipes out most of the purple butterflies in the population. The next generation contains the genes of the lucky survivors, not necessarily the "fitter" ones. Despite being unlikely, it is even possible for a series of chance events to lead to the total loss of the purple population.

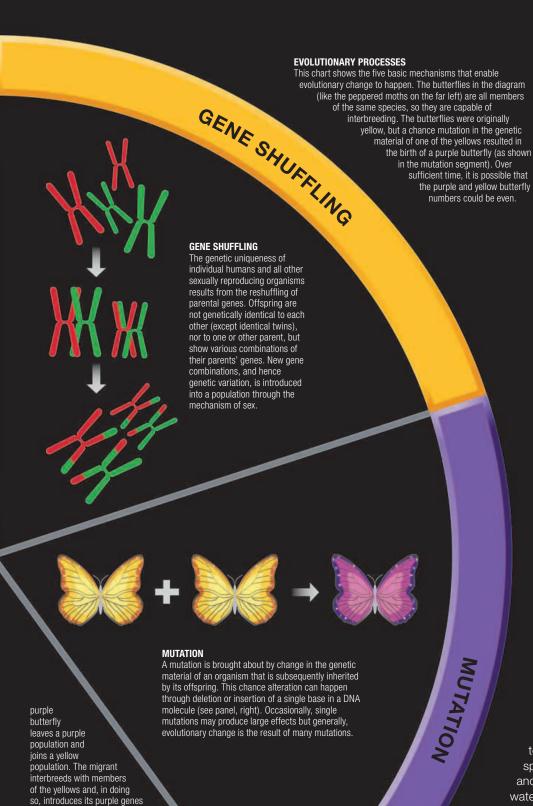
GENE FLOW

Gene flow (or migration) results from the movement of genes from one population to another. For instance, genes are carried from one population and introduced to another by the migration of an adult organism. In this example, a

SHARING A COMMON ANCESTOR

To the left is a cladogram—a diagram showing a group of organisms descended from a common ancestor. The animal groups in the diagram are all related to the first vertebrate, which appeared around 540 million years ago. The branching patterns occur as a result of divergent evolution. These branching patterns form a "family tree" (or phylogeny).

GENE

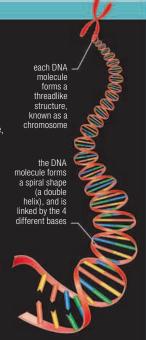


into the yellow population.

× × ×

FLOW

ANATOMY DNA AND GENES Every life form is made up of a specific series of molecules, and the order of molecules is contained in a chemical code. This code is extremely complex and is encased in spiral-shaped molecules of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA). Chemicals, known as bases, link each molecule of DNA. There are four different kinds—adenine, cytosine, guanine, and thymine. They are always linked up in pairs—adenine always fuses with thymine, and cytosine with guanine. The sequence of these bases makes up the cell's genetic code. The code found in each human cell consists of 20,000-25,000 separate instructions. Each of these instructions is known as a gene, and each gene is responsible for controlling particular characteristics. For example, there is a single gene that is responsible



Speciation

pillars of biology.

Among other meanings, a species can be defined as a group of similar organisms that can interbreed to produce fertile offspring. Speciation is the process whereby new species evolve from a single ancestral species. This occurs for a number of reasons, including geographical isolation arising

for the color of eyes. Genetics is the

are inherited and is one of the central

study of how these characteristics



DARWIN'S FINCHES Isolated gene pools in islands such as the Galapagos create unique traits. This woodpecker finch has evolved to use tools to catch prey.

from habitat fragmentation. If a small population is isolated from the main group and its members can only share genes with each other, over time they will evolve independently to the point where, if they came back in contact with the original group, they could not interbreed.

Divergent evolution

Over vast periods of time, repeated speciation has led to evolutionary divergence, where new descendent species become significantly different from their common ancestors. For instance, all life on land has diverged from water-living ancestors, and all living species of mammal have diverged from a common ancestral mammal that lived alongside the dinosaurs. These series of changes arise as a product of Earth's dynamic environments, which vary from place to place and from time to time.

Convergent evolution Sometimes, different organisms will

evolve similar characteristics to adapt to the environment that they inhabit. For example, the similarity in body forms of whales, seals, and penguins is the result of similar adaptations to similar ways of life. The common factor is the adaptation of a streamlined body shape, with reduced limbs for a more efficient swimming motion. In a similar way, wings have evolved independently in birds and bats for flight.



COEVOLUTION AND MUTUAL DEPENDENCY Some flowers rely on hummingbirds for pollination, while some hummingbirds rely on specific flowers for nectar. They have coevolved in terms of shape and color to accommodate each other's survival.

ORDOVICIAN SILURIAN **PRECAMBRIAN** CAMBRIAN

> 550 500 450

Animal history

The evolution and expansion of animal life on Earth is a remarkable story. From microscopic beginnings billions of years ago, animal life evolved in the protective and supportive medium of ocean water. Fossilized remains show us that the earliest multicellular creatures evolved in the Ediacaran period, around 630 million years ago (MYA). However, the fossil record is by no means complete. We know surprisingly little about the origins of some groups, such as sharks and rays, but with each new fossil discovery, we move a step closer to answering the questions that have puzzled paleontologists for years.

Diversification and proliferation

Early in the Cambrian, marine invertebrates underwent a period of expansion and diversification. Many familiar living invertebrate groups evolved in this period, along with now extinct groups. The first vertebrate animals also evolved in the Cambrian. These diversified into several fish-related groups, some of which are now extinct. After the arthropods moved into the terrestrial environments, they proliferated and rapidly diversified. By late Devonian times, tetrapod (four-limbed) vertebrates had left the water and the next stage in vertebrate evolution had begun. The airways were the last environment for animal life to conquer, with insects first achieving this in the Carboniferous period. Many animal groups have members that have evolved and adapted to life in each environment. For example, reptiles first evolved on land, then evolved water-living members before finally taking to the air.

Extinction events

The history of animal evolution was not one of simple expansion and diversification. As animal groups evolved and died away, changing environments and events impacted upon their evolution, sometimes disastrously. There were several major extinction events that reset the evolutionary clock. The most devastating of these—the Permian-Triassic extinction—wiped out 96 percent of all marine species.

ORDOVICIAN-SILURIAN EXTINCTION 440 MYA

many groups of conodonts and trilobites were rendered extinct. Overall, around 100 families of marine invertebrates were wiped out.

How this chart works

This chart separates animal life into three major habitats—sea, land, and air. The major animal groups are individually colored. Their relative abundance through time is represented by an expanding and contracting band. The evolution of each group is signified by tie lines that link

them to their ancestral group. The three invertebrate bands are shown on a separate scale to the vertebrates due to the difficulty in estimating their numbers (they are thought to account for 97 percent of all species). The size of their strands are relative to each other.



MAMMALS REPTILES

SHARKS AND RAYS

JAWLESS FISHES

Earliest terrestrial arthropod groups (centipedes, millipedes, and others) evolve around 450 MYA

> Earliest jawed fishes evolve around 450 MYA.

EVOLUTION OF ANIMAL LIFE

The first complex multicellular organisms began to appear in the Ediacaran period, around 630 MYA. This fossil of a Mawsonites species is thought to be an early jellyfish or a primitive worm

Evolution of coral

MAWSONITES

The Cambrian "Explosion," around 540 MYA, saw the rapid evolution of groups of marine invertebrates. and the evolution of the first vertebrates.



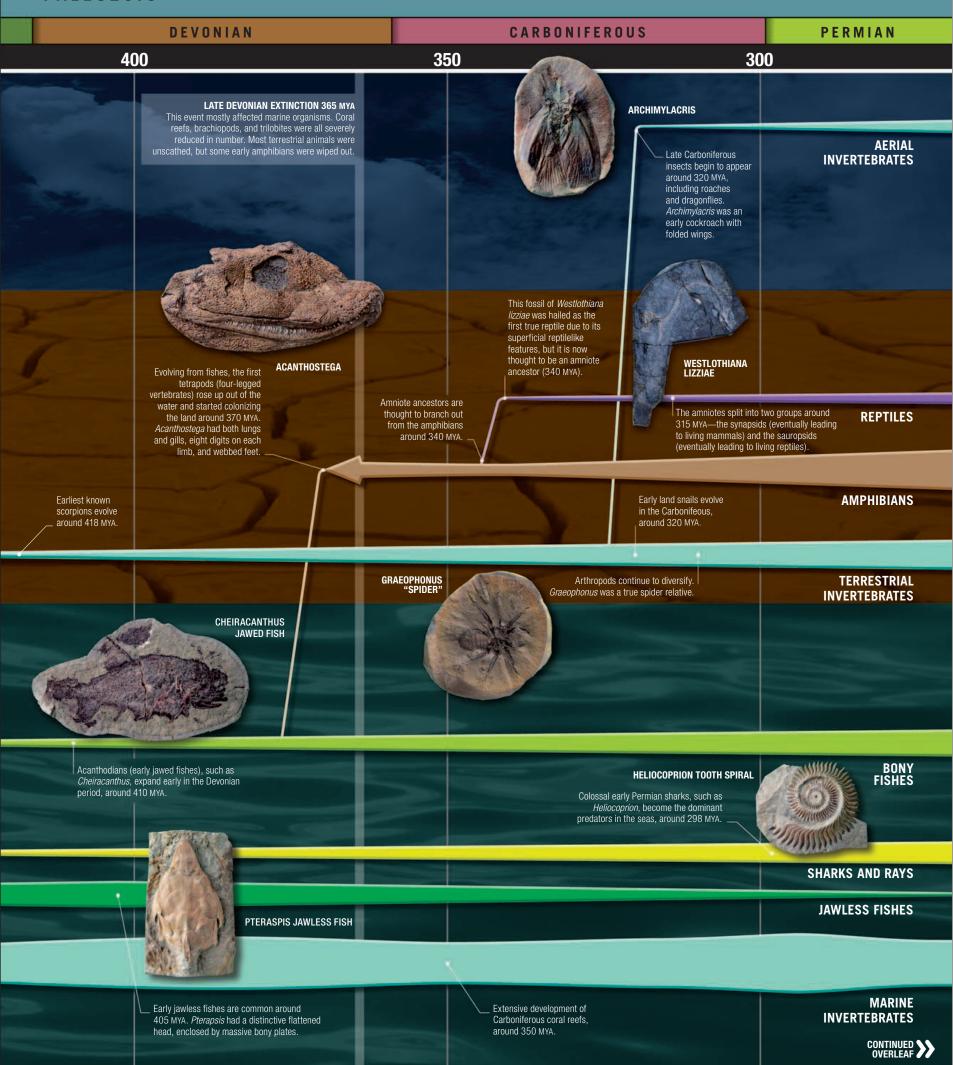
OLENELLIIS TRILOBITE

Primitive nautiloids (marine cephalopods) become abundant around 475 MYA

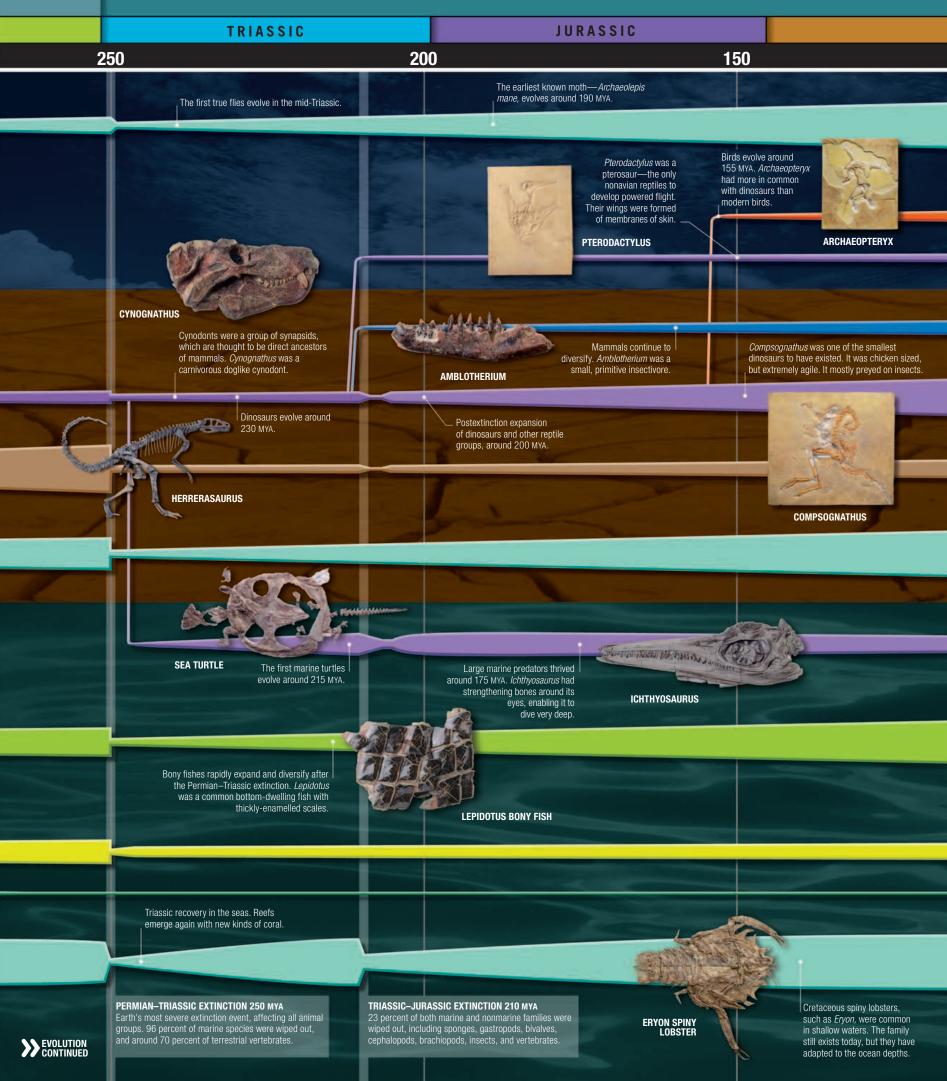
ESTONIOCERAS NAUTILUS

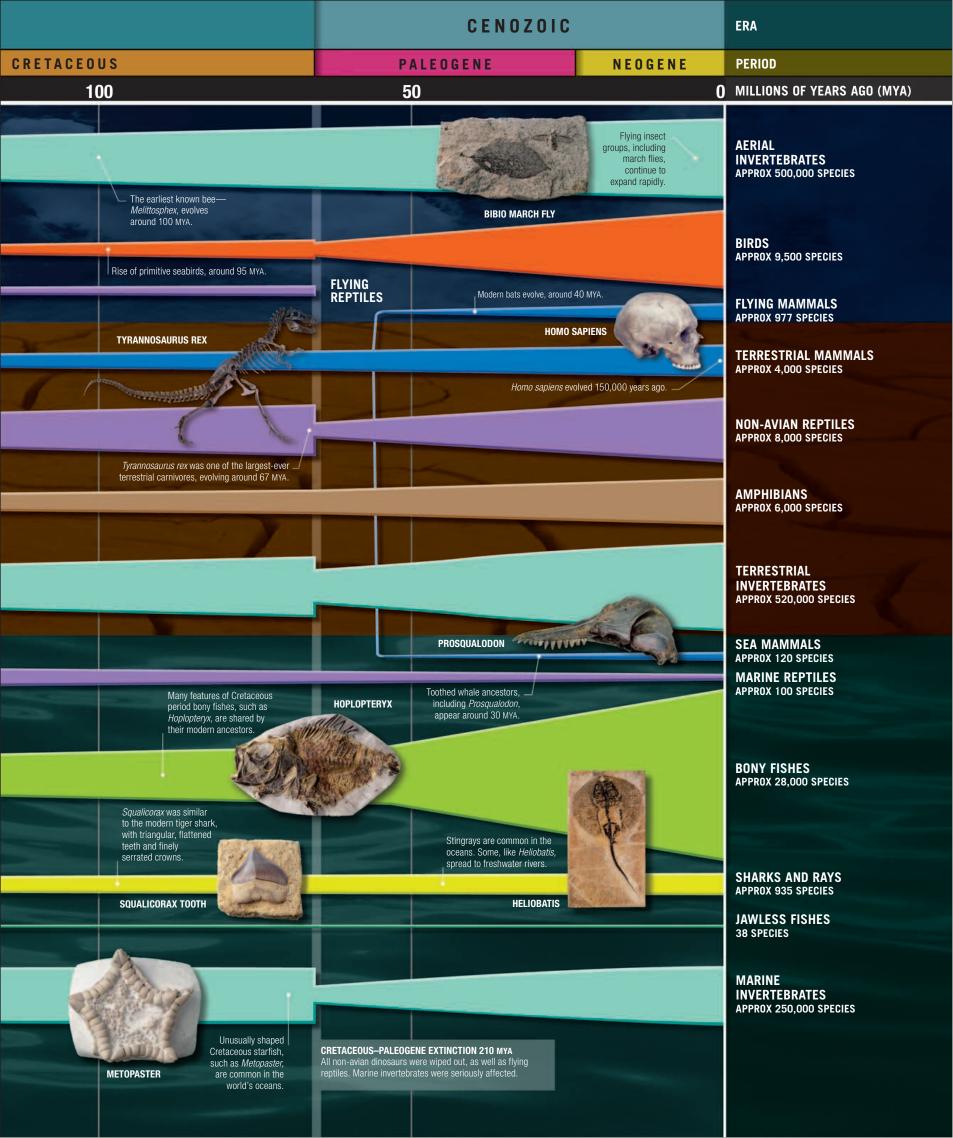
Coral reefs become widespread in the mid-Ordovician period around 470 MYA.

FAVOSITES



MESOZOIC





Classification

Before 1650, the study of living organisms was much more localized than it is today. However, when the early explorers started to send home vast collections of exotic plants and animals previously unknown to science, it soon became evident that without some sort of ordered system, the situation would rapidly become chaotic.

Order from chaos

John Ray (1628–1705) was the first person to attempt to classify the natural world. He organized organisms based on their form and structure, or morphology, using lengthy names that incorporated a brief anatomical description. But it was Carl Linnaeus who devised the system of classification that we still use today. Like Ray, Linnaeus made use of morphological features, but used them to group things together rather than to describe them. He set up formal categories on the basis of shared morphological features, creating a hierarchy of increasing exclusiveness that extends from kingdom to species (see diagram, right). Over time, scientists have expanded the system, adding levels such as domain and cohort, and subdividing others into infra-, super-, and sub-categories to accommodate our increasing knowledge of different animals. Despite these revisions, the Linnaean system has remained fundamentally the same since its inception 250 years ago.

Nomenclature

In formulating his hierarchical system, Linnaeus also streamlined the names of individual organisms species were previously referred to by a common name or descriptive anatomical phrase. He adopted Latin as the universal language of taxonomy, and gave each taxon a unique two-word name, called a binomial, by combining the genus and species names. Homo sapiens, for example, is the scientific name for humans. What makes the name unique is the species part—all humans carry the generic name Homo, including fossil humans such as Homo habilis, but only modern humans are referred to as Homo sapiens, or "knowing man." Binomial names can still be descriptive but, more crucially, the unique name avoids confusion.





MISLEADING NAMES

The common name "robin" is applied to very different birds, but using their Latin names readily distinguishes them. The American robin (left) is *Turdus migratorius*, while the European robin (right) is Erithacus rubecula.

LINNAEAN SYSTEM

The Linnaean classification system is shown here in its original form. To demonstrate how this system works, the highlighted boxes trace the systematic position of the Indian rhinoceros, from the broadest grouping of kingdom to the narrowest grouping of species, which comprises only Indian rhinoceroses

PLANTAE Plants

12 phyla

PORIFERA

Sponges 4 classes Chordates 12 classes

CNIDARIA

Cnidarians 4 classes

MAMMALIA

Mammals 28 orders

AVES

Birds 29 orders

CHORDATA

REPTILIA

Reptiles 4 orders

SCANDENTIA

Tree shrews 2 families

18 families

CHIROPTERA

PHOLIDOTA

Pangolins 1 family



CARL LINNAEUS

Carl Linnaeus (1707-1778) was a Swedish botanist. Often referred to as the father of taxonomy, Linnaeus published the first edition of the Systema Naturae, his classification of living organisms, in 1735. The resulting system remains in use today.

"Nature does not proceed by leaps and bounds."

CARL LINNAEUS

RHINOCEROS

One-horned rhinoceroses

2 species

RHINOCEROS Indian rhinoceros **RHINOCEROS**

Sumatran rhinoceros





Animals 35 phyla

PROTOCTISTA

Protoctists 30 phyla

Kingdom

This is the highest level of Linnaeus's hierarchy. Each contains living organisms that work in fundamentally the same way. Initially, there were only two kingdoms, plant and animal, but today there are five.



PLATYHELMINTHES

Flatworms 3 classes

NEMATODA

Roundworms 2 classes

MOLLUSCA

BACTERIA

Bacteria

14 phyla

Mollusks 7 classes

ARTHROPODA

Arthropods 17 classes

Phylum

A major subdivision of the animal kingdom, made up of classes. Phylum Chordata, for example, comprises all animals that possess a precursor of the backbone, called a notochord, at some time during their lives.



AMPHIBIA

Amphibians 3 orders

CHONDRICHTHYES

Cartilaginous fishes c.10 orders

OSTEICHTHYES

Bony fishes 46 orders

MYXINI

Hagfishes 1 order

Class

A taxonomic level made up of orders and their respective subgroups. Class Mammalia, for example, comprises those chordates that have a single jaw bone (the dentary), fur, and mammary glands.



CARNIVORA

Carnivores 18 families

PERISSODACTYLA

Odd-toed ungulates 3 families

PRIMATES

Primates 16 families

LAGOMORPHA

Lagomorphs 2 families

Order

More exclusive are the different orders into which a class is subdivided. Each order contains one or more families and their subgroups. The Perissodactyla, for example, are plant-eating mammals that walk on an odd number of toes.



EQUIDAE

Horses 7 genera

TAPIRIDAE

Tapirs 4 genera

RHINOCEROTIDAE

Rhinoceroses 5 genera

Family

A family is a subdivision of an order, and it contains one or more genera and their subgroups. Family Rhinocerotidae, for example, comprises those perissodactyls (odd-toed ungulates) that have horns on their noses.



DICERORHINUS

Sumatran rhinoceros
1 species

CERATOTHERIUM

White rhinoceros
1 species

DICEROS

Black rhinoceros

1 species

Genus

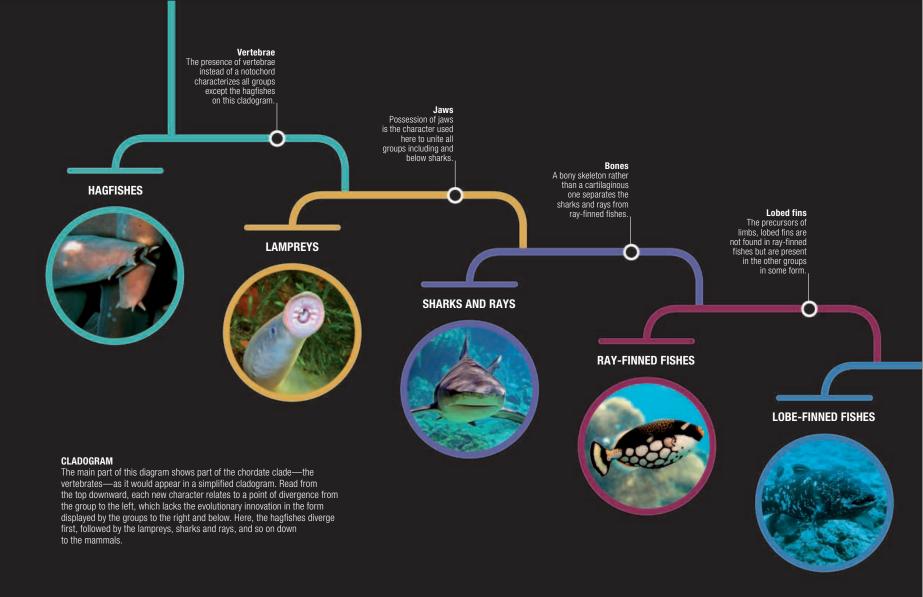
Aristotle (384–322BCE) was the first to use the term genus to group things together. It was later adopted by Linnaeus to identify a subdivision of a family. The genus *Rhinoceros* contains the one-horned rhinoceroses.



Species

This group comprises similar individuals able to interbreed in the wild. Indian rhinoceroses, for example, breed only with one another and not with other types of rhinoceroses. Their species name *unicornis* refers to the single horn.





PHYLOGENETIC SYSTEMATICS

A relatively new system for classifying living organisms, which arose in the 1950s, is called phylogenetics, or cladistics. Based on the work of German entomologist Willi Hennig (1913–1976), it unites organisms in groups called clades on the basis of morphology (form and structure) and genetic characters. The system assumes that a character shared by a group of organisms but not by others indicates that they have a closer evolutionary relationship to each other and therefore a more recent ancestor in common. Like the Linnaean system (see pp.20–21), this method of classification is hierarchical, but, unlike those created by Linnaeus, the groupings are used to construct taxonomic trees using evolutionary relationships.

Primitive and derived characters

The characters that are important in cladistic classification are referred to as "derived" because they have altered in some way from what is considered the ancestral "primitive" condition. They also need to be present in at least two groups, or taxa, to be informative about relationships. For example, in the rhinoceroses, the character of a hairy body is found only in the Sumatran rhino (*Dicerorhinos sumatrensis*) and therefore it tells you nothing about its relationship with the rest of the rhino species, whereas a single horn (see character 4 in the diagram, opposite) is unique to both the Indian (*Rhinoceros unicornis*) and

Javan rhinoceroses (*Rhinoceros sondaicus*), suggesting that they inherited it from an ancestor they shared in the past. Derived characters, such as a single horn, that are shared among taxa are referred to as synapomorphies. Although, for simplicity, only single characters are shown in the rhinoceros diagram opposite, the number of characters used to create a cladistic hierarchy, or cladogram, is usually very large—so large that it takes a computer to analyze the data and generate the cladogram.

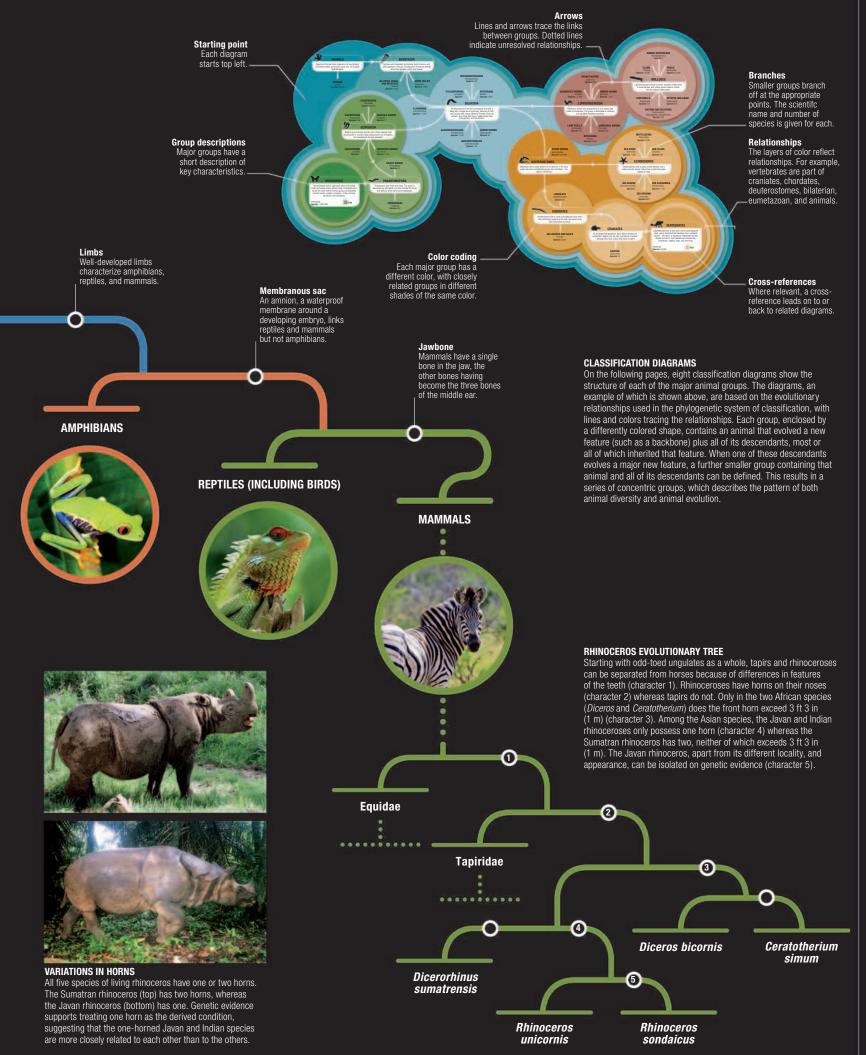
Common ancestry

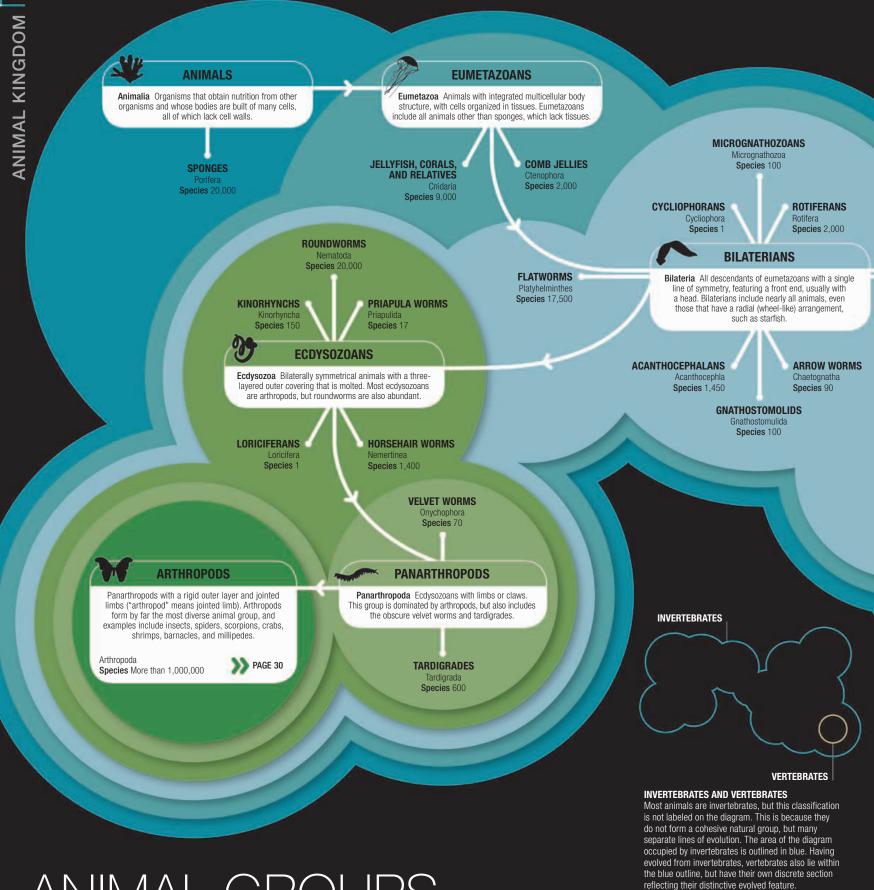
Cladistics assumes that the more derived characters species have in common, the more closely related they are to each other than to anything else. This being the case, it also then follows that they have a more recent ancestor in common than they do with other taxa. This can be confirmed by examining the fossil record for taxa or characters once a cladogram has been generated. Brothers, for example, share more characters with each other than they do with their cousins because they have the same parents—parents being their common ancestors. They also have features in common with their cousins because they share the same grandparents—so the whole family would be placed within the same clade, but with the cousins branching off earlier from the line leading to the brothers. In the same way, rhinoceroses form a clade within the odd-toed ungulates.



Until recently, systematics was based on morphological characters, because investigation of evolutionary history involves looking at fossils in which DNA is not preserved. Today, cladistics is being used increasingly to examine the relationships of living animals. For these organisms, relationships can be established using DNA analysis. Such work has led to major revisions in some of the "traditional" groupings. For example, whales are now grouped with even-toed ungulates and more specifically with hippopotamuses.







ANIMAL GROUPS

Just over a million animal species have been identified by scientists, but the total is probably several million. The vast majority of these are invertebrates—animals without a backbone-from simple sponges and jellyfish to sophisticated honey bees. The vast array of invertebrate

groups occupies most of the animal evolutionary tree. Although relatively few vertebrates have been identified, they comprise a diverse group ranging in size from tiny fishes less than 3/8 in (1 cm) long to the blue whale, at more than 98 ft (30 m) long, the largest animal to have ever lived.

MONOPLACOPHORANS Monoplacophora Species 8 **CLAMS SNAILS** Gastropoda **Species** 14,000 **Species** 35,000 **PEANUT WORMS MOLLUSKS** Species 320 Mollusca Lophotrochozoans whose ancestor evolved a radula (rasping "tongue"), a muscular foot, and a body cover called a mantle. Not all mollusks retain these. SEGMENTED WORMS **RIBBON WORMS** Species 12,000 Species 1,200 **TUSK SHELLS OCTOPUSES AND SQUID** Scaphopoda Species 350 Cephalopoda **LOPHOTROCHOZOANS** Species 650 Lophotrochozoa Bilaterians whose larva (young form) is **CHITONS AND RELATIVES** of a unique type called a trochophore. This group is dominated by mollusks but has other important members. Polyplacophora, Solenogastres, Caudofoveates Species 750 **LAMP SHELLS** HORSESHOE WORMS Brachiopoda Phoronida Species 300 Species 20 **BRITTLESTARS BRYOZOANS** Ophiuroidea Bryozoa **Species** 4,300 Species 2,000 **ACORN WORMS SEA STARS SEA LILIES** Species 100 Species 1,500 Species 630 **DEUTEROSTOMES ECHINODERMS** Deuterostomia Bilaterians with a radial pattern of cell Echinodermata Deuterostomes with a spiny, chalky division in the early embryo. They include some invertebrates plus chordates, the group containing vertebrates. skeleton and a water vascular system, but no central nervous system. Most have a radial body plan without a head. **SEA DAISIES SEA CUCUMBERS** Concentricycloidea Holothuroidea Species 1,150 Species 2 **SEA URCHINS LANCELETS** Echinoidea Cephalochordata Species 940 Species 50 **CHORDATES** Chordata Deuterostomes with a nerve cord along the back and a rod (notochord) supporting the body. Sea squirts only have notochords as larvae. **VERTEBRATES CRANIATES**

Craniata All chordates that possess a skull. Most craniates are vertebrates. Hagfishes are the only invertebrate craniates-they have a skull, but no vertebrae.

SEA SQUIRTS AND SALPS

Species 2,000

HAGFISHES Myxinoidea Species 70

Craniates that have a skull and a nerve cord along the back, and a notochord that develops into a vertebral column—the spine, or backbone. Vertebrates are generally the largest animals in most habitats and include fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals.

Vertebrata **Species** 49,500



Invertebrates

The vast majority of the world's animals are invertebrates—species without a backbone. Vertebrates - such as birds, fish, mammals, reptiles, and amphibians-make up less than three percent of all known species.

While vertebrates make up a single group within the phylum Chordata, invertebrates are arranged scientifically into 30 or so separate phyla, ranging from simple organisms such as sponges, flatworms, and roundworms to more complex creatures such as arthropods (see pp.38-41) and mollusks. Asexual reproduction is widespread among invertebrates, but sexual reproduction is typical. Hermaphrodites, where male and female sexual organs occur in the same individual, are common. In species where

there are separate sexes, the male and the female do not always have to meet, since fertilization can take place externally.

Support

Invertebrates do not have bony skeletons, but many have an internal or external skeleton of some sort. These skeletons are made from a variety of materials: hard structures often consist of crystalline minerals, while the outer covering (called a cuticle) of arthropods is made

of chitin (see p.85). In some groups, body shape is maintained by means of a tough, flexible cuticle and high internal pressure. One of the main differences between invertebrate groups is in body symmetry. Some groups, such as cnidarians, have radial symmetry, their bodies being arranged in the same way as the spokes of a wheel. Invertebrates showing bilateral symmetry, such as the arthropods, can be divided down the midline into two equal parts.

Senses

Invertebrate senses can range from simple systems in sedentary species to complex organs such as the highly developed eyes of predators. Many invertebrates can sense dissolved or airborne chemicals, changes in pressure, gravity, and portions of the electromagnetic spectrum including infrared and ultraviolet radiation.

Sponges

Phylum Porifera

Flatworms Phylum Platyhelminthes

Sponges are the simplest of all living animals and lack true tissues or organs. They live attached to solid surfaces, and feed on nutrients that they filter from the water using specialized cells and a system of canals and pores. The soft parts are supported by a skeleton of spicules (slivers of carbon carbonate or silica).



These worms are simple, bilaterally symmetrical animals with distinct heads and flattened, elongate, unsegmented bodies. They contain no respiratory system and no circulatory system. Most species, such as tapeworms, are parasitic, but some are free-living predators in freshwater and marine habitats, and others rely on symbiotic algae.

Terrestrial flatworm

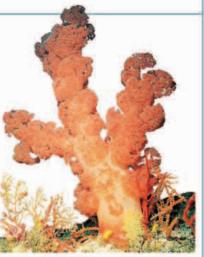
14 in (35 cm) long



Jellyfish, corals, and sea anemones

Phylum Cnidaria

Members of this group of aquatic animals have radially symmetrical bodies that are essentially tubes, open at one end. The tube is either flattened into a bell shape (a medusa) or elongate with the closed end attached to a hard surface (a polyp). All cnidarians have tentacles around their mouths that contain stinging cells for prey capture and defense. Most species reproduce asexually by budding. In some species, such as corals, the new creatures remain joined to form a colony.





Atlantic snakelocks anemone



Anemonia viridis Tentacles up to 4 in (10 cm) long



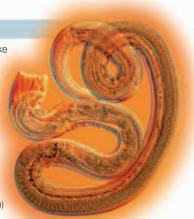
6½ ft (2 m) across



Phylum Nematoda

These small, free-living or parasitic, wormlike animals are among the most abundant creatures on the planet. Their unsegmented, cuticle-covered bodies are round in cross section and taper toward both ends. They have no circular muscles and maintain their shape by high internal pressure. They move by thrashing their bodies around in characteristic C- or Sshapes using longitudinal muscle bands.

> Intestinal nematode of rats Nippostrongylus brasiliensis 3/16 in (4 mm)



Marine flatworm Pseudobiceros zebra

2 in (5 cm) long



1 in (2.5 cm) tal



Segmented worms

Phylum Annelida

The bodies of annelids differ from other worms in being divided into a series of linked, but partly independent, functional sections. Each section contains a set of some of the same organs. The head is often well developed, with sense organs, a brain, and a mouth. Locomotion by expansion and contraction of the body is made possible by circular and longitudinal muscles.







Starfish, sea urchins,

sea cucumbers

Phylum Echinodermata



Red cushion star
Porania pulvillus
4½ in (12 cm) across

Sunstar

Crossaster papposus

10 in (25 cm) across

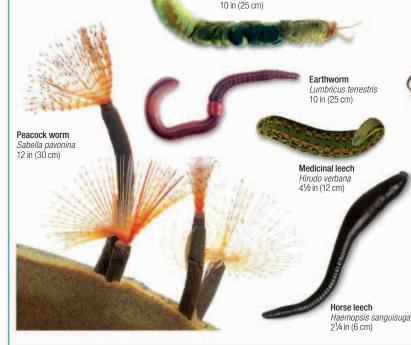


Sea cucumber Pseudocolochirus tricolor



Edible sea urchin Echinus esculentus 8 in (20 cm) across

4 in (10 cm)



Parchment worm

Chaetopterus variopedatus

Mollusks

Phylum Mollusca

Mollusks have one of the widest ranges of body forms of all invertebrates, but most species have a head, a soft "body" mass, and a muscular foot, which is used for locomotion. In the most advanced mollusks, the cephalopods, which includes the octopus, the head is well developed and has sophisticated sense organs, and parts of the head and foot are modified to form preycapturing arms. All mollusks have one or all of the following features: a horny, toothed ribbon (the radula) used for rasping food; a calcium carbonate shell or other structure covering the upper surface of the body; and a mantle, which is an outer fold of skin covering the mantle cavity. Mollusks are adapted to life on land, and in fresh or sea water.



Giant clam Tridacna gigas up to 5 ft (1.5 m) across

Queen scallop Aequipecten opercularis 3½ in (9 cm)



Thickened cardita Megacardita incrassata 1½ in (4 cm)



Lazarus jewel box Chama lazarus 3 in (7.5 cm)



Stepped venus Chione subimbricata 11/4 in (3 cm)





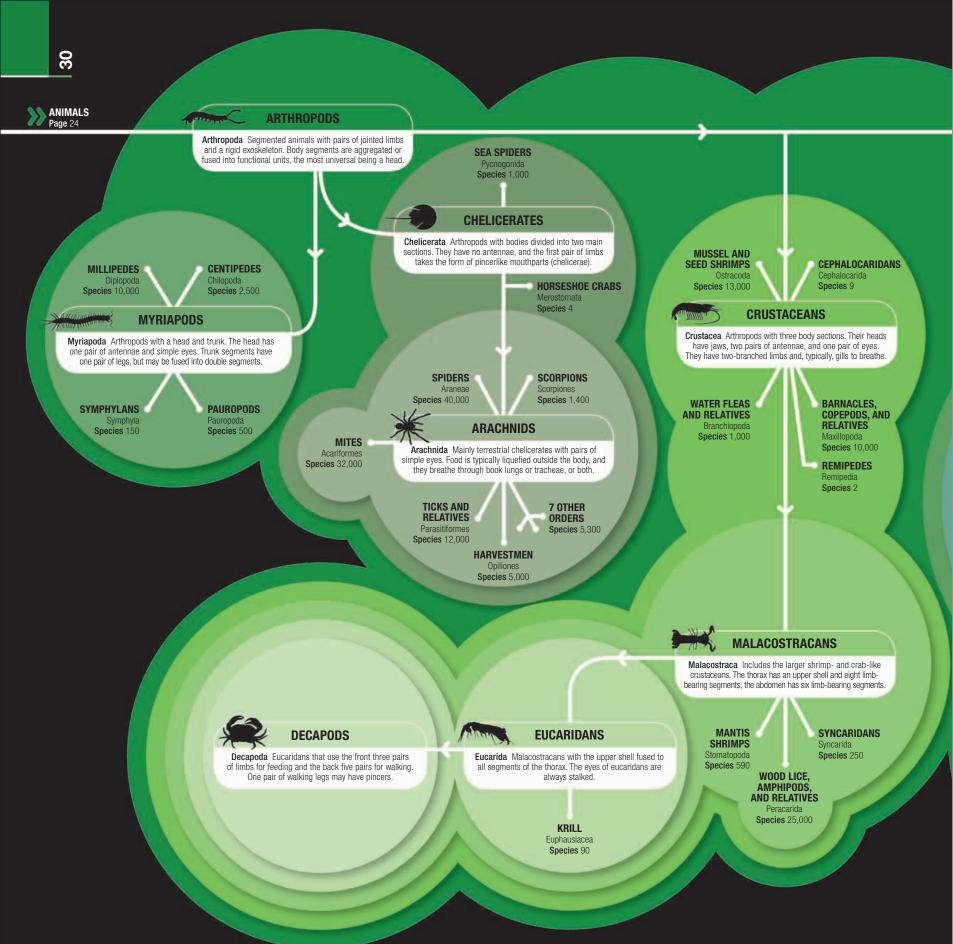
Precious turban
Turbo petholatus
21/4 in (6 cm)











Arthropod groups

Arthropods appeared in the seas more than 540 million years ago. There are four main groups of living species: chelicerates, myriapods, crustaceans, and hexapods. The relationship between these groups has been the subject

of debate. For example, the common view that hexapods and myriapods are most closely related to each other has been challenged by recent studies, which have suggested that hexapods are more closely related to crustaceans.

PROTURANS SPRINGTAILS Species 400 **Species** 6.000

HEXAPODS

Hexapoda Arthropods with a fused thorax comprising three segments, each bearing a pair of legs. Their heads have one pair of antennae.

DIPLURANS Species 800

BRISTLETAILS

Species 350

INSECTS

Insecta A huge group of hexapods with external mouthparts that are not contained inside a pouch that can be turned inside out.

SILVERFISH

Thysanura **Species** 370

DRAGONFLIES

Species 5,500

MAYFLIES

Species 2,500

WINGED INSECTS

Pterygota Insects that have wings in addition to legs. The second and third segments of the thorax typically each carry a pair of wings.

NEOPTERANS

Neoptera Winged insects in which special muscles and base joints allow the wings to be folded back along the body when not in use.

> **BARKLICE** Psocoptera

> > LICE

BUGS

Hemiptera

Species 82,000

Species 3.000

Phthiraptera

Species 6,000

GRASHOPPERS AND RELATIVES

Species 20,000

STONEFLIES Plecontera Species 2,000

ROCK CRAWLERS

Grylloblattodea Species 25

MANTOPHASMATODEANS Mantophasmatodea

Species 14

EARWIGS

Dermaptera Species 1,900

STICK INSECTS

Species 2,500

MANTIDS

COCKROACHES

LACEWINGS AND ANTLIONS

Species 4,000

SNAKEFLIES Rapdhidioptera

Species 150

NEUROPTERIDS

Neuropterida The least advanced group of holometabolans with net- or lace-like wing veining and a simple pupal stage.

ALDERFLIES, FISHFLIES, AND DOBSONFLIES

Megaloptera Species 300

BEETLES

Species 370,000

THRIPS

Thysanoptera

Species 5,000

HOLOMETABOLANS

Holometabola Neopterans that develop with complete metamorphosis by means of a pupal stage. Larvae and adults are dissimilar and have different lifestyles.

BEES, ANTS, AND WASPS

Hymenoptera Species 198,000

TWISTED-WING

PARASITES Species 560

Species 2,000

TERMITES

Isoptera Species 2,800

Blattodea Species 4,000

> **MOTHS AND BUTTERFLIES**

Lepidoptera **Species** 165,000

CADDIS FLIES

Trichoptera **Species** 8,000 **FLEAS**

Siphonaptera Species 2,000

FLIES

Diptera Species 122,000

SCORPIONFLIES

Mecoptera Species 550

ZORAPTERANS Zoraptera Species 30

WEBSPINNERS

Embioptera Species 300

Arthropods

This group of invertebrates forms the largest phylum of all living organisms and accounts for more than three out of four known species of animal. Their collective biomass far outweighs that of the vertebrates.

Arthropods share several common features. All species have a bilaterally symmetrical body that is divided into segments. Over evolutionary time these segments have become fused into functional groups (tagma); one of these tagma always includes a head. Myriapods have a head and a body trunk that is made up from a number of similar segments. In arachnids the head and thorax are fused, forming a cephalothorax, and the remaining body segments are fused to form the abdomen. In insects, a very advanced group of

arthropods, the head is comprised of six fused segments; a thorax, three segments, and an abdomen, typically with 11 segments.

Exoskeleton

The body is covered by the cuticle—a tough, lightweight exoskeleton made of protein and chitin—which is secreted by the epidermal cells. To permit movement, the exoskeleton has joints and hinges where the cuticle is soft and flexible. In large marine species the exoskeleton is

strengthened by calcium carbonate, while in terrestrial species it is topped by a thin layer of waterproof wax to prevent them from drying out. As an individual grows, it must shed its cuticle periodically. Arthropods have a number of jointed limbs, from three pairs in insects to many hundreds of pairs in myriapods.

Internal systems

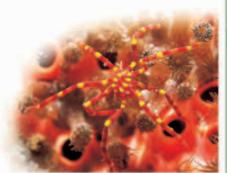
All arthropods have an open circulatory system: their internal organs are bathed in a fluid known as hemolymph, which is moved to the front of the animal by a dorsal, tubelike heart. Gaseous exchange is carried out by means of gills, leaflike book lungs, or a branching system of minute, air-filled tubes called tracheae. The central nervous system consists of a brain, situated in the head, connected to paired nerve cords running along the underside of the body.

Sea spiders

Class Pycnogonida

Sea spiders are marine arthropods with a small, segmented body and long, slender legs that give them a superficial resemblance to terrestrial spiders. All species have a small head and three trunk segments.

Sea spider Styllopalene longicauda 1/4 in (7.5 mm)



Horseshoe crabs

Class Merostomata

Horseshoe crabs are large, marine arthropods that are survivors of a diverse group that flourished in the seas 300 million years ago.

They have a fused head and thorax, and six pairs of limbs, which are covered by a tough carapace.



Horseshoe crab Limulus polyphemus up to 23½ in (60 cm)

Arachnids

Class Arachnida

This diverse group of largely terrestrial arthropods includes spiders, scorpions, harvestmen, ticks, mites. pseudoscorpions, whip-scorpions, and whip-spiders. The body is divided into two sections. The head and thorax are fused to form the cephalothorax, which is joined to the abdomen, in some species by a narrow stalk. In scorpions, the abdomen has a tail-like extension bearing a sting. The cephalothorax carries a pair of pincerlike chelicerae used for consuming prey, a pair of limblike pedipalps, and four pairs of normal walking legs. Arachnids are mostly predatory, although a few are scavengers and some mites are parasitic. They have narrow mouths and cannot eat large pieces of food, so they rely on enzymes to predigest their prey outside the body or in a preoral cavity.





Pseudoscorpion

Dactylochelifer sp.

1/16-3/16 in (2-4 mm)



Soft tick

Argas persicus 1/4 in (6 mm)



Vinegaroon
Thelyphonus sp.
1–1½ in (2.5–3.5 cm)



Jumping spider Salticus sp. 3/16–5/16 in (5–8 mm)

Whip-spider *Phymus* sp.
1½–1½ in (3–4 cm)

House spider
Tegenaria duellica
3/8-1/2 in (1-1.5 cm)

Funnel-web spider
Atrax robustus
3/4-11/2 in (2-4 cm)

Red-kneed tarantula

Brachypelma smithi 4 in (10 cm)

Crustaceans Superclass Crustacea Crustaceans are a very diverse group, ranging from tiny copepods—barely visible to the naked eye—to heavy-bodied crabs and lobsters. They have two pairs of antennae, compound eyes on stalks, and a cuticle that is often strengthened with calcium carbonate. The head and thorax are often covered by a shieldlike shell or carapace, which extends forward to form a projection called the rostrum. The thoracic limbs are twobranched and specialized to carry out a range of functions, such Brine shrimp as feeding, locomotion, sensing the environment, and respiration FISH CLEANER Artemia sp. by mean of basal gills. The first pair of legs may be enlarged to 3/8 in (1 cm) The fire shrimp (Lysmata debelius) is known to form chelipeds with strong claws for food handling, defense, and Barnacle feed on small parasites and dead skin found signaling. The vast majority of species live in freshwater or the sea. Chthamalus sp. on fish. It can grow up to 2 in (5 cm) in length. ½ in (1.5 cm) Common shrimp Antartic krill Crangon crangon Euphausia superba 31/2 in (9 cm) 21/4 in (6 cm) Common prawn Palaemon serratus Naxia tumida 4½ in (11 cm) carapace up to 1½ in (4 cm) Spiny spider crab Brown crab Cancer pagurus Maja squinado carapace 12 in (30 cm) carapace 6 in (15 cm) Squat lobster Callinectes sapidus Common hermit crab Munida quadrispina Common lobster Pagurus bernhardus 4 in (10 cm) 23/4 in (7 cm) Homarus gammarus 23½ in (60 cm) carapace 7 in (18 cm)

Centipedes and millipedes

Superclass Myriapoda

Myriapods are terrestrial arthropods with biting mandibles and a single pair of antennae. They are confined to moist habitats because they do not have a waterproof cuticle. Centipedes are fast moving and carnivorous with elongate, slightly flattened bodies. The trunk segments each bear a single pair of legs, the first pair modified as poison claws used to subdue prey. Millipedes are mostly herbivorous or scavenging species with elongate, cylindrical or flattened bodies. The first three segments of the trunk have no legs, but the remaining segments are fused in pairs, known as diplosegments, each bearing two pairs of legs. Despite their common name they never have a thousand legs.



Insects Class Insecta Insects are the most abundant animals on Earth, and they have evolved many diverse lifestyles. Although they are mainly terrestrial, there are a significant number of aquatic species. The Jumping bristletail Silverfish Lepisma saccharina Dilta littoralis 3/8 in (1.2 cm) body of an insect is divided into three main sections—the head, 3/16-3/8 in (0.5-1 cm) thorax, and abdomen. The head bears external mouthparts, one pair of antennae, and a pair of compound eyes. The thorax bears three pairs of legs and, typically, two pairs of wings. The abdomen contains the major organ systems for digestion and reproduction. The immature stages of some aquatic species have gills, but all adult insects breathe air and have a well-developed tracheal system joined to the outside through a number of small holes called spiracles. Insects are the only Siphlonurid mayfly Southern hawker dragonfly invertebrates capable of powered Siphlonurus lacustris 3/8 in (1 cm) Aeshna cyanea wingspan 4 in (10 cm) flight and this, together with their small size and waterproof cuticle, has allowed them to colonize a vast range of habitats. Mountain grasshopper Stauroderus scalaris 1 in (2.5 cm) Speckled bush cricket Leptophyes punctatissima Common stonefly Dinocras cephalotes ¾ in (2 cm) Earwig Forficula auricularia Stick insect Pharnacia sp. 3/8-1/2 in (1-1.5 cm) up to 111/2 in (29 cm) Praying mantis American cockroach Rottenwood termite Bird louse Green leaf insect Menacanthus stramineus 1/8-3/16 in (3-4 mm) Mantis religiosa 3/4 in (7 cm) Periplaneta americana 1–1½ in (2.5–4 cm) Zootermopsis sp. 3/8-3/4 in (1-2 cm) Phyllium bioculatum 2-3½ in (5-9 cm)



Giant water bug Lethocerus grandis 3½-4 in (8-10 cm)

Shield bug Graphosoma italicum 3/8 in (1 cm)



200

Cicada

Angamiana aetherea 11/4–21/4 in (3–5.5 cm)





VERTEBRATES

Vertebrata All animals with a vertebral column (backbone or spine). Vertebrates include all fishes except hagfishes, plus mammals, birds, reptiles, and amphibians.

LAMPREYSRetremyzentide

JAWED VERTEBRATES

Gnathosomata Vertebrates with jaws. They include all land vertebrates and all fishes except lampreys, which are jawless, and hagfishes, which lack jaws and vertebrae.

*

RAY-FINNED FISHES

Bony fishes with ray fins built from a fan of narrow bone or cartilage rods. Because ray-finned fishes are so diverse, they represent the majority of vertebrate species. They range from tiny guppies to giant sturgeons, and from sea horses to swordfish.

Actinopterygii Species 28,000



K

SHARKS AND RAYS

Species 1.080

CARTILAGINOUS FISHES

Chondrichthyes Jawed fishes with a skeleton made of cartilage rather than bone.

CHIMAERAS

Holocephali Species 34



BONY VERTEBRATES

Osteichthyes Bony fishes and all descendants. They include all vertebrates with a mineralized skeleton—mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and most fishes.



LOBE-FINNED FISHES AND TETRAPODS

Sarcopterygii Vertebrates with either lobed fins or limbs (tetrapods), which arose from lobed fins.

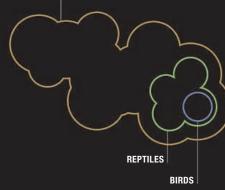
COELACANTHS

Crossopterygii
Species 2

LUNGFISHES

Species 6





REPTILES AND BIRDS

Under the traditional or Linnaen classification system, which groups animals by overall similarity, reptiles and birds form two separate "classes" of vertebrates (see pp.20–21). Through the phylogenetic classification system, which recognizes the evolutionary relationships between animals, birds are grouped within reptiles. This is due to the fact that they share a common ancestor with the other groups that comprise "reptiles," including lizards and snakes, turtles, crocodilans, and tuataras



MAMMALS

Animals with three middle-ear bones and a unique jaw hinge. Today's mammals also have fur and mammary glands, but we cannot be sure about the many fossil forms. The early ancestors of mammals diverged from reptilelike amniotes more than 200 million years ago.

Mammalia Species 5,000



VERTEBRATE GROUPS

Although vertebrates are a very diverse group of animals, only about 50,000 species have been identified—a tiny fraction of all animal species. The first vertebrates were primitive fishes, and fishes make up more than half of all living vertebrate species. This evolutionary tree has

tetrapods at its center, and it was the earliest tetrapods that first grew limbs and left the water for land. These are the common ancestors from which the vast array of amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals evolved, populating the land, taking to the sky, and, in some cases, returning to the sea.



AMPHIBIANS

Cold-blooded tetrapods with porous, glandular skin. Today's amphibians (frogs and toads, salamanders and newts, and caecilians) are descendants of early tetrapods that did not develop an amnion (waterproof egg membrane).

Amphibia Species 6,000





TETRAPODS

Tetrapoda Bony vertebrates with four limbs or limblike appendages. The first land-living vertebrates, tetrapods include the earliest limbed vertebrate and all of its descendants, including those that have since lost their limbs, such as snakes.



AMNIOTES

Amniota Tetrapods whose embryo grows inside a waterproof membrane called an amnion, enabling life outside bodies of water.



Sphenodontida Species 2



LEPIDOSAURS

Lepidosauria Reptiles that shed skin in large pieces or as a whole. Lepidosaurs include tuataras, snakes, lizards, as well as worm lizards (amphisbaenians).



REPTILES

TURTLES

Species 300

Amniotes with thick skin, horny epidermal (skin surface) scales, and whose eggs have a mineralized shell. This group includes warm-blooded birds, and other, scaly, coldblooded reptiles.

Reptilia

Species 17,500



SNAKES AND LIZARDS

Squamata Species 7,800



BIRDS

Archosaurs with asymmetrical flight feathers (lost in some flightless species). Many dinosaurs had feathers, but they were not flight feathers. More recently evolved birds—not including the primitive tinamous and ratites—have many more shared features, including a horny, toothless bill, and a keeled breastbone

Aves

Species 9,500





ARCHOSAURS

Archosauria Reptiles whose teeth are sunk into sockets. Their living representatives include only crocodiles and birds, which are dinosaurs

CROCODILIANS

Species 23



RAY-FINNED FISHES

Actinopterygii Bony fishes with ray fins built from a fan of narrow bone or cartilage rods. This very diverse group includes more than 28,000 species.

BICHIRS, REEDFISHES, AND RELATIVES

Species 16

STURGEONS AND PADDLEFISHES

Species 27

GARS

Ginglymo

Species 7

BOWFINS Halecomorph

Halecomorp Species 1

LAMPREYS

HAGFISHES

Myxinoidea The only craniates that are not

vertebrates, hagfishes have a skull but no vertebral column (backbone).

Petromyzontia The only jawless vertebrates, lampreys form the sister group to all jawed vertebrates. There are about 40 species of living lampreys.

TELEOSTS

Teleostei Ray-finned fishes with mobile mouths, due to moveable upper jaws, and symmetrical (homocercal) tail fins.

BONY TONGUES

Osteoglossiformes Species 220

EELS, TARPONS, AND RELATIVES

Elopomorpha **Species** 856

HERRINGS AND RELATIVES

Clupeomorpha Species 397

CATFISHES AND RELATIVES

Ostariophysi **Species** 8,000

EUTELEOSTS

Euteleostei Modern ray-finned fishes—the majority of teleosts. Each of the other four teleost groups show various primitive features.

PIKES AND RELATIVES

Species 366

DRAGONFISHES AND RELATIVES

Stenopterygii

LIZARDFISHES AND RELATIVES

Cyclosquamata Species 240

LANTERNFISHES

Scopelomorpha Species 250

BONY FISHES

Osteichthyes Jawed fishes with bony, calcified skeletons. This group includes all fishes except for hagfishes, lampreys, and cartilaginous fishes.

LOBE-FINNED FISHES AND TETRAPODS

Sarcopterygii Bony fishes with lobed fins.
These fishes were the ancestors of all limbed land vertebrates (tetrapods).

COELACANTHS

Species 2

LUNGFISHES

Species 6

TETRAPODS Tetrapoda Species 38,000

Fish groups

The earliest fishes evolved from primitive jawed vertebrates more than 500 million years ago, and from these, two main groups emerged. Cartilaginous fishes remain largely unchanged as modern-day sharks, rays and skates, and chimaeras. Bony fishes diverged into lobe-finned fishes

and ray-finned fishes. The former gave rise to tetrapods, the first limbed vertebrates and the ancestors of amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals. Ray-finned fishes evolved into a diverse group that includes more than half of all vertebrate species, and the vast majority of living fishes.

SPINY-RAYED FISHES

Acanthomorpha Euteleosts with true bony spines in their dorsal, anal, and pelvic fins.

OPAHS AND OARFISHES

Lampridiomorpha
Species 21

BEARDFISHES

Polymixiomorpha Species 10

COD, ANGLERFISHES, AND RELATIVES

Paracanthopterygii Species 1,400

ACANTHOPTERYGIANS

Acanthopterygii Spiny-rayed fishes with jaws that can be protruded when feeding. This group includes about half of all fish species.

MULLETS

Mugilomorpha Species 70

SILVERSIDES

Species 315

DORIES AND RELATIVES

Species 32

STICKLEBACKS

Species 285

SWAMP EELS

Species 100

PERCOMORPHS

Percomorpha The largest and most diverse group of fishes and the most advanced spiny-rayed fishes. Percomorphs share several structural features.

FLATFISHES

Species 680

TRIGGERFISHES

Species 360

SCORPIONFISHES

Scorpaeniformes Species 1,500

PERCHLIKE FISHES

Perciformes Percomorphs with spines and soft rays in their dorsal and anal fins. They include 10,000 diverse species of marine and freshwater fishes.



CARTILAGINOUS FISHES

Chondrichthyes Jawed fishes with internal skeletons made of cartilage, rather than bone.



ELASMOBRANCHS

Elasmobranchii The largest group of cartilaginous fishes, including sharks and rays.

SHARKS

Selachimorpha Species 400

RAYS AND SKATES

Batoidea Species 535

Fishes

Fishes are vertebrate animals that are adapted to live, swim, and breathe in fresh or salt water. They are the most numerous and diverse vertebrate animals on Earth and can be found in every conceivable aquatic habitat.

Fishes do not form a natural group. The general term "fishes" includes four groups of vertebrates that are as different from one another as mammals, reptiles, and birds. The largest group is the bony fishes, which includes familiar species such as cod, salmon, and trout. Sharks, rays, and chimaeras make up the second group, the cartilaginous fishes. The remaining two small groups are the jawless marine hagfishes and the lampreys. Land vertebrates (tetrapods) and bony fishes share a common ancestry—primitive bony fishes, the lobe-finned coelacanths, and lunafishes are grouped together with the tetrapods in modern classification systems. Lobe-finned fishes are the most likely ancestors of the first land vertebrates.

Characteristics

Fishes from all these groups typically breathe using gills to extract oxygen from the water, swim using fins, are covered with protective scales or bony plates, and are cold-blooded.

However, there are also lungfishes that breathe air, fishes with no scales, and sharks, such as the salmon shark, that can control their body temperature. The familiar vertebrate senses of vision, hearing, touch, taste, and smell are used by all fishes to gather information about their environment. Most fishes have a system of sensory organs called the lateral line running along both sides of the body, which detects vibrations made by other fishes and animals moving through the water. Fins are also characteristic of most, but not all, fishes. These usually consist of two sets of paired fins (pectoral and pelvic), one, two, or rarely three dorsal fins, an anal fin, and a caudal (tail) fin. The fins are used for propulsion, maneuverability, and stability. Some fishes, such as the gurnard, even use their fins to walk along the seabed, and flying fishes use theirs like wings to glide above water.

Jawless fishes

Classes Myxini, Petromyzontia

Hagfishes and lampreys are long, slimy, eel-like fishes with no biting jaws. Lampreys have a round sucker mouth surrounded by horny, rasping teeth and are mostly parasitic on other fishes. Hagfishes have a slitlike mouth surrounded by four pairs of tentacles and are mostly scavengers. They do not have a true backbone: instead, a simple flexible rod called a notochord runs the length of the body.





Cartilaginous fishes

Class Chondrichthyes

Cartilaginous fishes comprise sharks, rays, and deep-water chimaeras. These fishes have an internal skeleton made principally of flexible cartilage. Males have a copulatory organ called a clasper and females give birth to live young or lay large egg capsules. Special sense organs, called ampullae of Lorenzini, allow cartilaginous fish to track other animals by detecting their electrical fields. Sharks have strong, replaceable teeth and rough skin covered in tiny, toothlike dermal denticles. Skates and rays are flat with winglike pectoral fins and a long, thin tail. The chimaeras are scaleless with a large head and ratlike tail.





SAWSHARK

Pristiophorus iaponicus grows to a length of up to 5 ft (1.5 m). A pair of barbels on the distinctive saw-shaped shout are used in combination with taste sensors to locate prey, such as small fishes and invertebrates, on the seabed.



Heterodontus francisci

up to 3 ft 2 in (97 cm)

White-spotted bambooshark Chiloscyllium plagiosum up to 3 ft 1 in (95 cm)

Great white shark Carcharodon carcharias up to 26 ft (8 m)







Bony fishes

Class Osteichthyes

All bony fishes have an internal skeleton of hard, calcified bone, though in some primitive species this may be part cartilage. With the exception of the lobe-finned fishes, the skeleton extends into the fins as flexible, movable rays and spines. This system allows the fish to maneuver with far greater precision than sharks and rays. Most bony fishes also have a gas-filled swim bladder, which is used to adjust their buoyancy and is covered in overlapping flexible scales. While most cartilaginous fishes can be easily recognized as such, bony fishes have evolved many different and sometimes bizarre body shapes and fin functions that enable them to survive in almost every aquatic habitat.



COELACANTH

0000

Latimeria chalumnae is 5-6 ft (1.5-1.8 m) long. It is found on steep, rocky reefs at depths of 500-2,300 ft (150-700 m).



Longnose gar Lepisosteus osseus up to 51/4 ft (1.5 m)



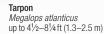
Barred bichir Polypterus delhezi up to 17½ in (44 cm)







Longnosed elephant fish Gnathonemus petersii up to 14 in (35 cm)



Freshwater butterflyfish Pantodon buchholzi up to 4 in (10 cm)



Ringed snake eel Myrichthys colubrinus up to 35 in (88 cm)

Jewel moray eel Muraena lentiginosa up to 231/2 in (60 cm)

Blue ribbon eel Rhinomuraena quaesita up to 41/4 ft (1.3 m)



Eurypharynx pelecanoides 23½–39 in (60–100 cm)

Milkfish Chanos chanos up to 6 ft (1.8 m)

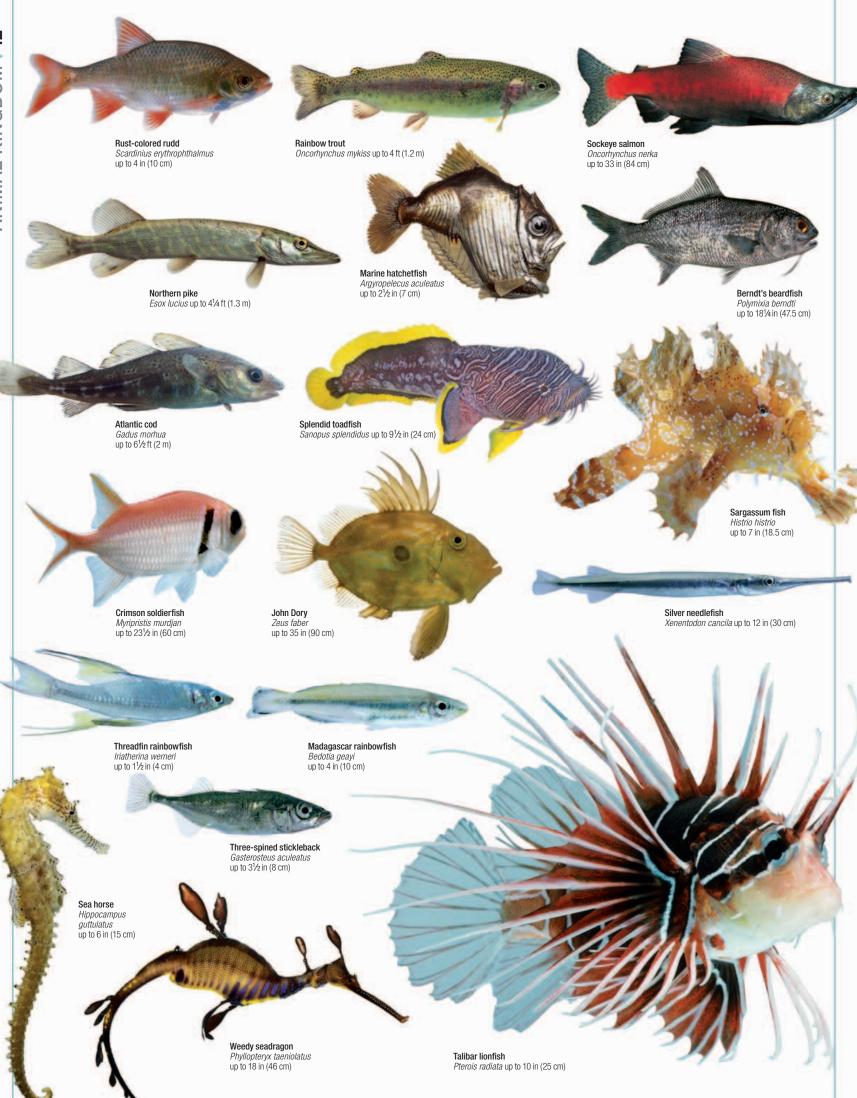
Elegant corydoras Corydoras elegans up to 21/4 in (6 cm)

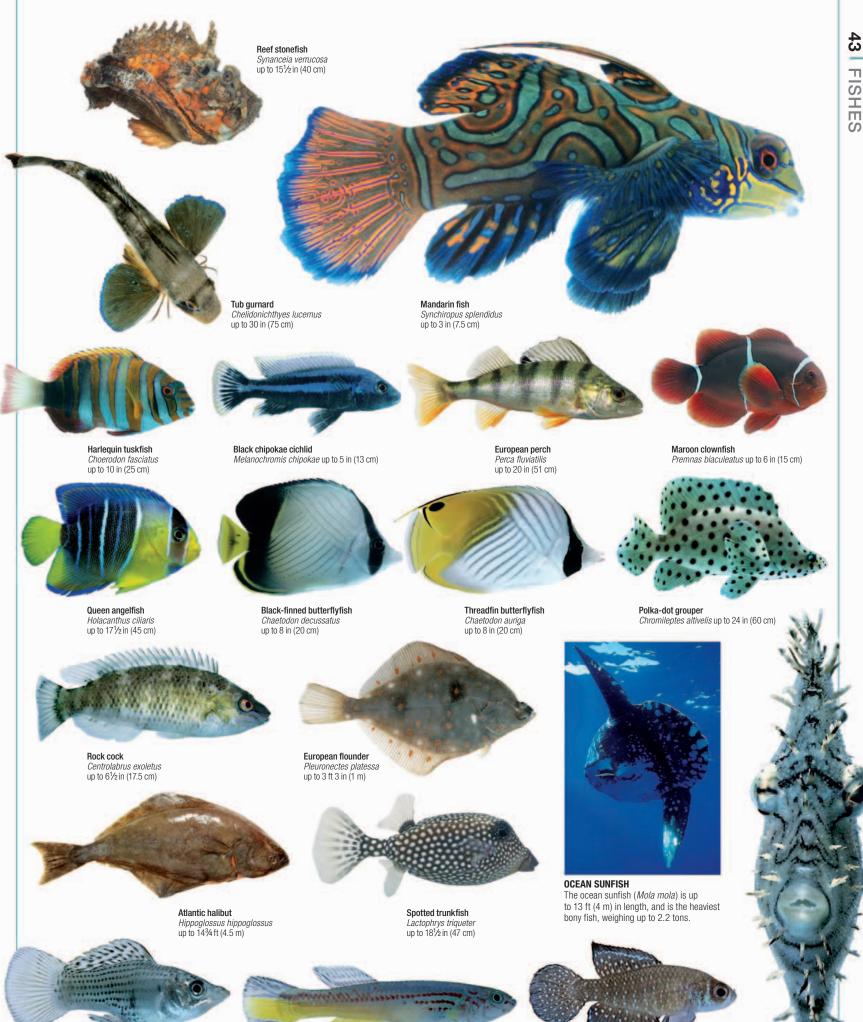


Walking catfish Clarias batrachus up to 21½ in (55 cm)



Silver hatchetfish Gasteropelecus sternicla up to 21/4 in (6 cm)



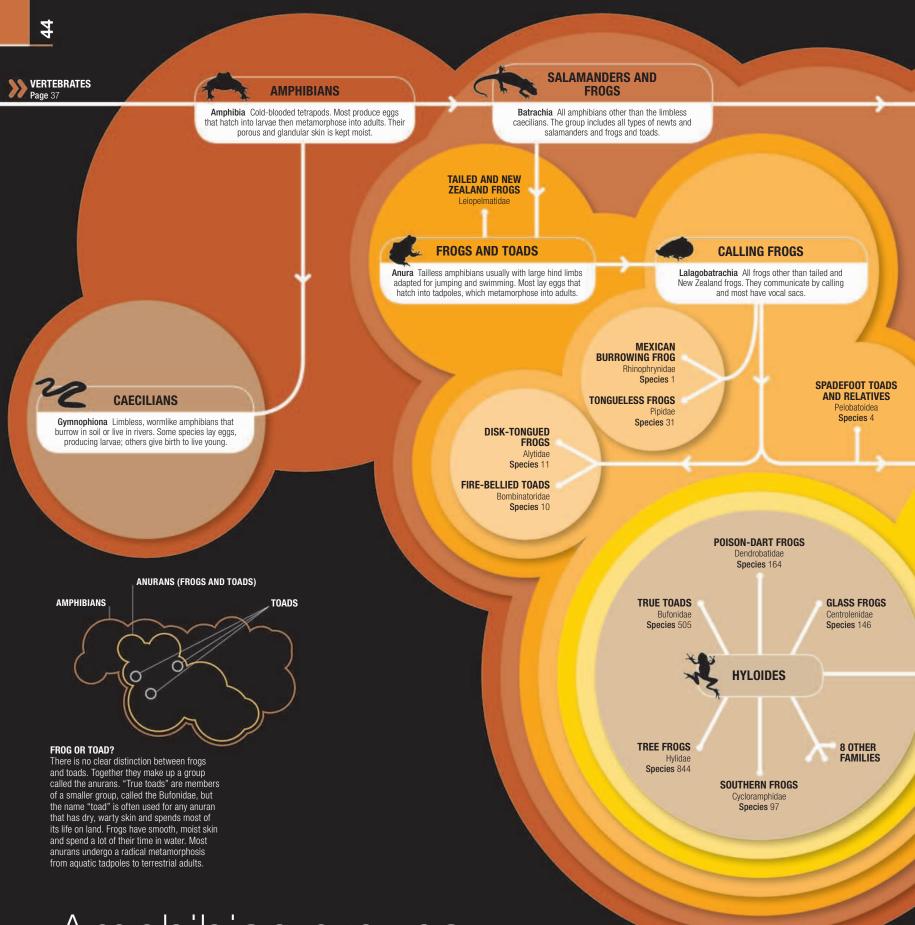


Silver sailfin molly Poecilia latipinna up to 4 in (10 cm)

Amiet's killifish Fundulopanchax amieti up to 23/4 in (7 cm)

Dwarf Argentine pearlfish Austrolebias nigripinnis up to 2 in (5 cm)

Tasselled filefish Chaetodermis pencilligerus up to 10 in (25 cm)



Amphibian groups

Amphibians have existed for at least 230 million years, when they evolved from fishes. It is not clear whether the three main groups—caecilians, salamanders and newts, and frogs and toads—are descended from a common ancestor or whether they evolved from different groups.

Amphibians are often erroneously seen as an intermediate group between fishes and reptiles. In fact they have evolved adaptations for living in moist habitats around freshwater. This diagram represents a recent hypothesis of amphibian relationships, and not all families are shown here.



SALAMANDERS AND NEWTS

Caudata Amphibians with elongated bodies, short legs, and long tails. Fertilization is mostly internal and most lay eggs, but some give birth to larvae or small adults.



CRYPTOBRANCHIANS

TONGUELESS SALAMANDERS

Species 51

Cryptobranchoidea Salamanders with external fertilization. This group includes giant salamanders and a group of primitive Asiatic salamanders.

HELLBENDERS

Cryptobranchidae **Species** 3



Salamanders with internal fertilization carried out using a spermatophore (sperm capsule) that is transferred from the male into the female.

DIADECTOSALAMANDROIDEI

TORRENT SALAMANDERS

Rhyacotritonidae Species 4

"CONGO EELS"

Amphiumidae Species 3

LUNGLESS SALAMANDERS

Plethodontidae Species 378



NEW FROGS

Neobatrachia

GHOST FROGS

Species 6

TREPTOBRANCHIANS

MOLE SALAMANDERS Species 37

Treptobranchia Salamanders that as larvae are aquatic with external gills, and as adults are terrestrial and breathe using lungs.

TRUE SALAMANDERS AND NEWTS

Salamandridae Species 74

OLM AND MUDPUPPIES

Proteidae Species 6



PERENNIBRANCHIANS

Perennibranchia Permanently aquatic salamanders with bushy external gills both as larvae and adults.

SIRENS

Sirenidae

Species 4

NARROWMOUTHED FROGS

Microhylidae Species 426

OLD WORLD TREE FROGS

Rhacophoridae Species 286

AFRICAN BUSH FROGS

Hyperoliidae Species 207

MANTELLAS

Mantellidae Species 166

RANOIDES

SQUEAKERS

Arthroleptidae Species 132

8 OTHER FAMILIES

AFRICAN BULL FROGS

Pyxicephalidae Species 64

TRUE FROGS

Ranidae Species 315

Amphibians

Amphibians are ectothermic (cold-blooded) vertebrates that derive body heat from their environment. They have four limbs, smooth skin, and are divided into three groups: caecilians, newts and salamanders, and frogs and toads.

Amphibians are typically aquatic as larvae and terrestrial as adults. They are highly dependent on water and are associated with freshwater habitats—none live in the sea. They typically produce eggs that lack shells to prevent water loss and have to be laid in water. Eggs hatch into larvae (called tadpoles in frogs and toads) that live in water for an extended period. Larvae undergo a complex transformation, called metamorphosis, in which a number of changes in body form equip them for life as adults in

terrestrial habitats. Most importantly, the larval gills are lost and replaced by air-breathing lungs. In frogs and toads, the tail is reabsorbed during metamorphosis and the limbs develop.

Skin

The skin of amphibians contains glands, is commonly moist, and lacks scales, feathers, or hair. Most amphibians have lungs but all, to a greater or lesser extent, take in oxygen through their skin. The skin is also important for taking in

water from the environment and contains numerous pigment cells that give it color. Many amphibians are brightly colored; this is especially common in poisonous species, in which striking colors and skin patterns serve as a warning. In other species, skin coloration provides camouflage or plays a role in mate selection.

Parental care

Amphibians have diverse life histories. While many produce very large numbers of eggs that they do not care for, others have evolved parental care in which a small number of eggs are protected by one or both parents. Parental care is usually provided by the female in caecilians, newts, and salamanders, but in many frogs it is provided by the male. Lacking a shell, amphibian eggs need protection against dehydration and infection by fungae, as well as from predators.

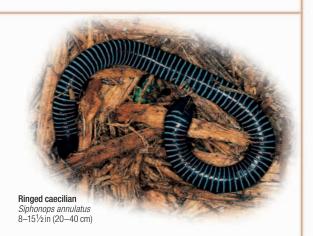
Caecilians

Order Gymnophiona

With a total of 175 species in three families, caecilians form the smallest of the three major groups of amphibians. They are limbless, wormlike animals that burrow in the soil in forested habitats, although some species live in rivers and streams. Confined to tropical habitats in South America, Africa, and Southeast Asia, caecilians vary in length from several centimetres to more than 1.5m (5ft). Fertilization is internal. Some species lay eggs, from which free-living larvae emerge, while in others development through metamorphosis occurs within the mother, who gives birth to small adults. Caecilians are difficult to observe and their biology is less well known than that of other amphibians.



SRI LANKAN CAECILIAN *Ichthyophis glutinosus*, seen protecting its eggs, is 12–15½ in (30–40 cm) long. It lives underground and feeds on worms and other invertebrates.



Salamanders and newts

Order Caudata

These tailed amphibians generally lead secretive lives. They live in cool, shady places and are typically active at night. Absent from most of Africa and Australia, salamanders and newts occur in temperate and tropical habitats in North and South America, Europe, and Asia. There are 563 species in nine families, and few are more than 6 in (15 cm) long. Fertilization is usually internal. Most species lay eggs but in some the eggs hatch inside the mother, who gives birth to larvae or small adults. The male lacks a penis and sperm is transferred to the female in a special structure called a spermatophore. Some species are aquatic, others are wholly terrestrial, and others spend their lives partly in water and partly on land.



Hellbender Cryptobranchus alleganiensis 12–30 in (30–75 cm)

Mexican axolotl

4-8 in (10-20 cm)

Ambystoma mexicanum



Mudpuppy *Necturus maculosus* 8–19½ in (20–50 cm)



GREATER SIRENOne of the longest amphibians in North America, *Siren lacertina* is 19¹/2–35 in (50–90 cm) long. This species has only one pair of small legs, situated behind the feathery external cills.



Fire salamander
Salamandra salamandra
31/4–11 in (8–28 cm)



Californian newt
Taricha torosa
4½-8 in (12-20 cm)





Frogs and toads Order Anura

Frogs and toads lack tails, at least as adults. Their hind limbs are much larger than their front legs and are adapted for jumping, swimming, and digging. Most are active at night and communicate by calling. Frogs and toads occur in temperate and tropical habitats in all continents. There are 5,572 species in 44 families and few are more than 14 in (35 cm) long. Fertilization is external. Most species lay eggs that hatch into free-swimming tadpoles, which then metamorphose into small adults. In some the eggs develop in or on one of the parents. Some species spend their lives partly in water and partly on land, some are aquatic throughout their lives, while others are wholly terrestrial.



African clawed frog Xenopus laevis 2¹/₄–5 in (6–13 cm)



Parsley frog Pelodytes punctatus 1¹/₄–2 in (3–5 cm)



Seychelles frog Sechellophryne gardineri 3/8–1/2 in (1–1.5 cm)



Midwife toad Alytes obstetricans 1½-2 in (3–5 cm)



Couch's spadefoot toad Scaphiopus couchii 2½-3½ in (5.5-9 cm)



Sign-bearing froglet Crinia insignifera
1/2-11/4 in (1.5-3 cm)



Mallorcan midwife toad Alytes muletensis 11/4–13/4 in (3–4.5 cm)



Asian leaf frog Megophrys montana 2³/4–5¹/2 in (7–14 cm)



Tailed frog

Ascaphus truei 1–2 in (2.5–5 cm)

Cape ghost frog Heleophryne purcelli 1½–2¼ in (3–6 cm)

Mexican burrowing toad

Oriental fire-bellied toad

Bombina orientalis 1¹/₄–2 in (3–5 cm)

Rhinophrynus dorsalis 2½-3¼ in (6-8 cm)



Mountain marsupial frog Gastrotheca monticola 1½-2¼ in (4-6 cm)

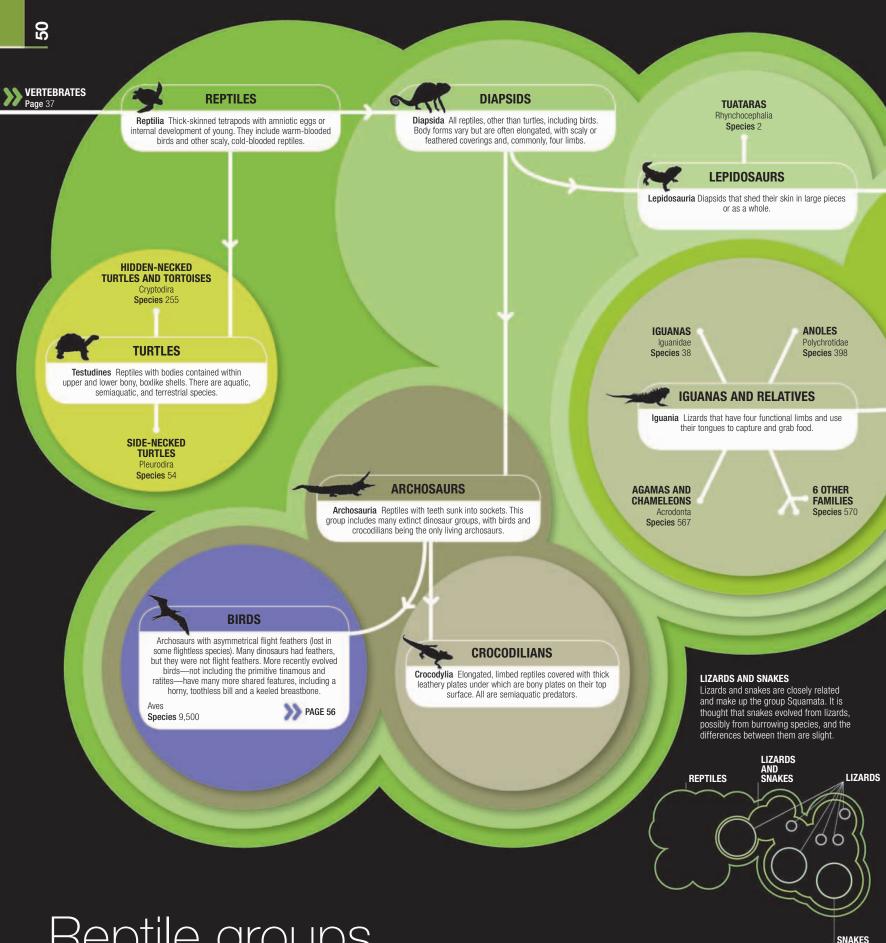


European treefrog Hyla arborea 1¹/₄–2 in (3–5 cm)









Reptile groups

The oldest groups of reptiles are the turtles and archosaurs, which first appeared about 220 million years ago. Archosaurs include crocodilians and birds, which are feathered reptiles, but also the extinct dinosaurs. Lepidosaurs include the tuataras, relics of a once

widespread group of lizardlike reptiles, and the squamates, a huge group that includes all lizards and snakes. This diagram represents one hypothesis of reptile relationships. Controversy surrounds the relations between squamates and the placement of turtles. Not all families are shown here.



LIZARDS AND SNAKES

Squamata Scaly reptiles of many forms, also known as squamates. Males have paired copulatory organs called hemipenes.

SKINKS AND RELATIVES

Scincomorpha Species 2,000



AUTARCHOGLOSSANS

Autarchoglossa Squamates with highly developed olfactory capabilities involving the tongue and a sensitive scent organ (Jacobson's organ) in the roof of the mouth.

BEADED

Helodermatidae Species 2

MONITOR LIZARDS

Varanidae Species 63



MONITORS AND RELATIVES

Varanoidea Includes squamates with an excellent sense of smell, and well-developed teeth, upper jaw, and neck. Most are efficient predators that use long tongues to track prey.

WORM LIZARDS AND RELATIVES

Amphisbaenia Species 166

GECKOS AND RELATIVES

Gekkota
Species 1,073

TOPE

SCLEROGLOSSANS

Scleroglossa Squamates that use their jaws rather than their tongue to catch food, and their tongue for smelling. This group includes all squamates except iguanians.

KNOB-SCALED LIZARDS

Species 6

GLASS LIZARDS

Anguidae Species 114



ANGUIMORPH LIZARDS

Anguimorpha A diverse group of squamates. Many have bony plates (osteoderms) beneath their scales and some species lack legs.



SNAKES

Serpentes Elongated squamates with no limbs (although the skeletons of some snakes show evidence of hind limbs), no moveable eyelids, and no external ears.

BLIND SNAKES

Scolecophidia Species 473

TRUE SNAKES

Alethinophidia Species 2,500

Reptiles

What most people understand by the term "reptile" is an egg-bearing vertebrates that has a tough skin with a covering of hard, dry scales. In fact, the term also includes birds, with their covering of feathers.

Living reptiles include turtles and tortoises, tuatara, squamates (lizards, amphisbaenians, and snakes), crocodilians (crocodiles, alligators, and caimans), and, perhaps somewhat surprisingly, birds. In fact, crocodilians are more closely related to the birds than to the other reptiles, and together they form a group known as the Archosaura ("ruling reptiles"), which also contains several extinct groups of dinosaurs and pterosaurs (flying reptiles). Birds, then, are warm-blooded reptiles with feathers. For the

purposes of this catalog, the birds have been profiled separately from the non-avian reptiles (see pp.58-67)

Temperature control

Reptiles occur throughout the world but are more common in tropical habitats. Most nonavian reptiles are ectothermic, meaning they cannot generate metabolic heat. However, some regulate their internal body temperature through behavior, such as sunning, and can operate at

higher temperatures than endothermic ("warmblooded") birds and mammals. Some reptiles may also survive temperatures as low as freezing, although in these conditions their bodily functions operate at a very reduced rate.

Extreme habitats

By obtaining all their heat from external sources such as the sun, ectothermic reptiles can survive easily on one-tenth of the amount of food needed by an endothermic animal of the same size—endotherms use up a large proportion of the energy obtained from their food just to maintain a constant body temperature. This gives non-avian reptiles a great advantage in habitats where conditions are extreme and food is in short supply, notably deserts, where lizards are often the most common form of vertebrate life.

Turtles and tortoises Order Chelonia Turtles and tortoises comprise the order Chelonia. They are heavily armored reptiles with bony shells that originate from their ribs and cover the top and bottom of their bodies. This gives them excellent protection from predators but limits their speed and agility on land. They all lack teeth and instead use a sharp horny "beak" to break up their food, which may consist of animal or Alligator snapping turtle Big-headed turtle

vegetable material, or both, depending on the species. Turtles occur on the land (where they are often known as tortoises), in freshwater, and in the sea. They all lay nearly spherical eggs, with some marine species laying up to 100 in a clutch.

Macroclemys temminckii $15\frac{1}{2}$ – 31 in (40 – 80 cm)

Platysternon megacephalum $5\frac{1}{2}$ -8 in (14-20 cm)

Green sea turtle Chelonia mydas 31 in-3 ft 3 in (80-100 cm)

Starred tortoise 12–15 in (30–38 cm)



Red-eared turtle Trachemys scripta elegans 8-11 in (20-28 cm)



Yellow mud turtle 4½-6½ in (12-16 cm)





Chinese soft-shelled turtle

6-12 in (15-30 cm)



Common snake-necked turtle 8-10 in (20-25 cm)



Hermann's tortoise 6-8 in (15-20 cm)

Leopard tortoise Geochelone pardalis 17½-28 in (45-72 cm)



Order Rhynchocephalia

Both surviving members of the order Rhynchocephalia live on islands off the coast of New Zealand. Despite their lizardlike appearance, they are not squamates and belong to an ancient group of reptiles that was formerly spread over much of the world. Their teeth are fused to their jawbones and those on the tip of their upper jaw are modified into a beaklike arrangement. Tuataras also lack the hemi penis (double penis) unique to squamates. They lay eggs, which take about a year to hatch, and have long life spans.



53 **Lizards and snakes Order** Squamata REPTILES The lizards, snakes, and amphisbaenians (worm-lizards) comprise the Squamata. This is the largest group of ectothermic reptiles, with the widest distribution. Most squamates lay eggs but a sizable proportion bear live young. Lizards are the most numerous group and are distinguished by the presence of legs, although limblessness has evolved many times among squamates. They also have eyelids and external ear openings. Squamates have adapted to many habitats and filled many ecological niches. The wormlizards are burrowing squamates restricted to warm climates. Their scales are arranged in annuli (rings) and Thai water dragon Physignathus cocincinus Australian frilled lizard their skulls are bony, allowing them to force their way Chlamydosaurus kingii through hardened soil. Most worm-lizards have no limbs, 23½-35 in (60-90 cm) 31-39 in (80-100 cm) but the ajolotes or mole lizards (Bipedidae) have front limbs that they use to dig. Snakes are elongated squamates lacking legs, eyelids, and external ear openings. These constraints have resulted in specialized methods of locomotion and hunting. All snakes are carnivorous, feeding on animals ranging from ants to antelopes. Inland bearded dragon Flying lizard Spiny dab lizard Common agama Uromastyx acanthinurus Pogona vitticeps Draco spilonotus Agama agama 12-15½ in (30-40 cm) 12-191/2 in (30-50 cm) 12-15½ in (30-40 cm) 6-8 in (15-20 cm) Thorny devil Warty chameleon Jackson's chameleon Moloch horridus Furcifer verrucosus 4-10 in (10-26 cm) Chamaeleo jacksonii 8-12 in (20-30 cm) 6-7 in (15-18 cm) Plumed basilisk Basiliscus plumifrons 23½-28 in (60-70 cm) Collared lizard Crotaphtus collaris 8–14 in (20–35 cm) Desert horned lizard Phrynosoma platyrhinos 3½-4½ in (8–11 cm) Marine iguana Green iguana Amblyrhynchus cristatus 3ft 3in-5½ ft (1-1.7 m) *Iguana iguana* 5–6½ ft (1.5–2 m) Green anolis Anolis carolinensis 4½-8 in (12–20 cm)





Crocodiles, alligators, and gharials

Order Crocodilia

Crocodilians are one of the two surviving groups from an evolutionary line that also contained the extinct dinosaurs, the other survivors being the birds. Crocodilians are covered with freshwater rivers, lakes, and lagoons, while a few species inhabit tidal reaches and may venture out to sea.

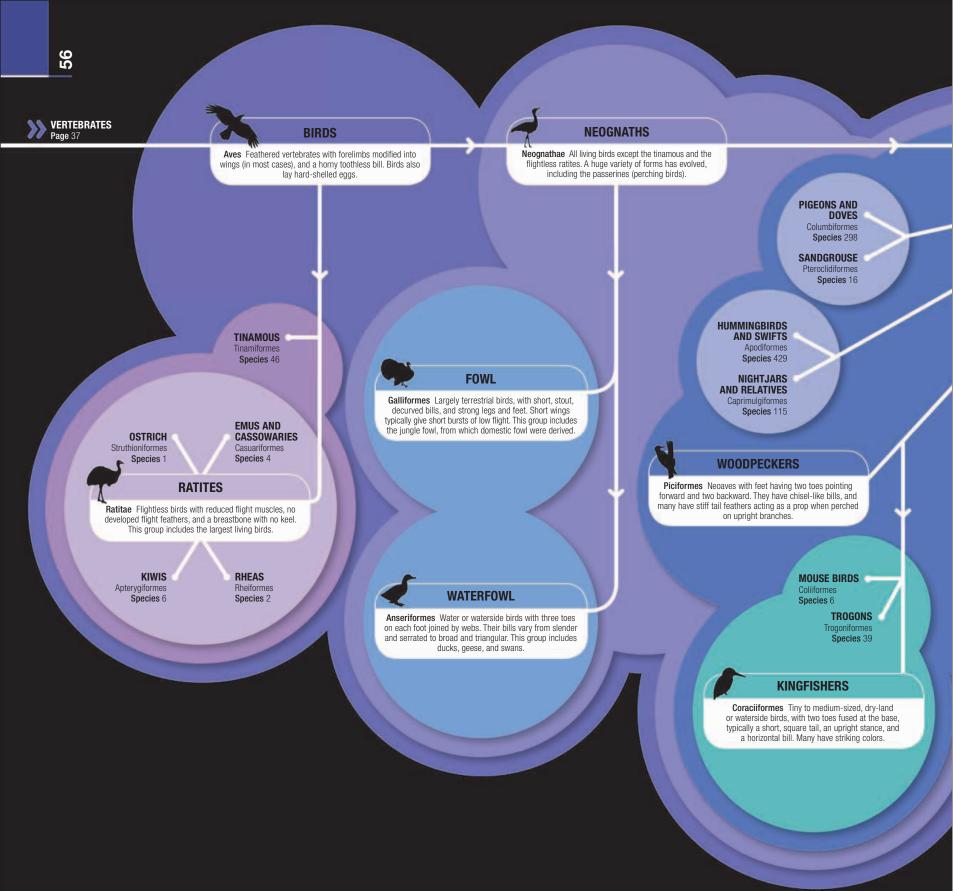
thick bony plates and are semiaquatic predators. Their social behavior, complex displays, and vocalizations set them apart from all other reptiles. All species lay eggs, and females show a high degree of parental care. Most crocodilians live in American alligator Alligator mississippiensis 9½–16½ ft (2.8–5 m)



Spectacled caiman

Caiman crocodilus 8½–9¾ ft (2.5–3 m)





Bird groups

Birds number close to 10,000 species, ranging from the primitive tinamous and ratites to perching birds, the most recently evolved group. Outward appearances make some groupings such as penguins and hummingbirds obvious, but birds within other groups, such as the cranes and

rails, may appear to have little in common. Recent DNA studies have helped resolve some of the relationships, producing dramatically revised groupings. Surprises have included the close relationship between New World vultures and storks, rather than other birds of prey.

NEOAVES

Neoaves All neognaths except the fowl and the waterfowl. The relationships between groups within the neoaves remain largely unresolved.

GREBES

Species 22

BIRDS OF PREY

Species 225

FLAMINGOS

Species 5

CRANES AND RAILS

FALCONS

Species 60

Species 199

STORKS, IBISES, HERONS, AND NEW WORLD VULTURES

Ciconiiformes



PELICANS

Pelicaniformes Relatively large sea- and freshwater birds, with long, angular wings, a bare and flexible throat pouch, a dagger-shaped or hooked bill, forward-facing eyes, and webbing joining all four toes.

PARROTS

Species 352

CUCKOOS

Species 138

TURAÇOS

Species 23

HOATZIN

Species 1

OWLS

Species 194

WADERS AND RELATIVES

Charadriiformes Shore and seabirds, with bill shape and leg length adapted to their feeding techniques. Feet may be fully or partially webbed, or unwebbed. Found worldwide, they include long-distance migrants.

LOONS

Gaviiformes Species 5

PENGUINS

Sphenisciformes Species 17

ALBATROSSES, PETRELS, AND SHEARWATERS

Procellariiforme Species 107

PERCHING BIRDS

Passeriformes Birds with four unwebbed toes joined at the heel, three pointing forward and one backward. Also known as passerines, they vary hugely in form.

NEW ZEALAND WRENS

Species 3

SUBOSCINES

Tyranni A group of South American passerines, divided from songbirds by physical features including the detailed structure of the vocal organ (syrinx).

NEW GUINEA BERRYPECKERS

Melanocharitidae Species 12

NEW ZEALAND WATTLEBIRDS

Species 2

HONEYEATERS AND RELATIVES

Species 174

SONGBIRDS

Passeri A group of passerines, ranging greatly in size, with a complex vocal organ (syrinx) that gives many species a sophisticated vocal range and control.

AUSTRALASIAN BABBLERS

AUSTRALIAN TREECREEPERS

Species 5

Species 7

LOGRUNNERS Orthonychidae Species 3

BOWERBIRDS

Ptilonorhynchic Species 18

CORVIDS

Corvidae Passerines with strong, heavily scaled feet and a stout, versatile bill. With loud and hoarse calls, they are often social birds and highly developed mentally. This group includes crows, jays, and magpies

PASSERIDS

Passerida A group of songbirds comprising an extremely varied mixture of species. Some subgroups are very distinct but the true relationships between the different groups are yet to be resolved. They include about one-third of the world's bird species.

Menuridae Species 2

LYREBIRDS

Birds

151/2 in (40 cm)

Birds are lightweight but remarkably tough animals, with a high metabolic rate and often fast, high-energy lifestyles. They are found throughout the world, except for the most extreme polar areas, and in nearly every surface habitat.

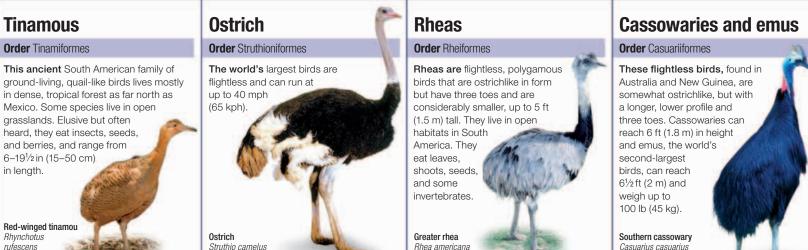
Modern birds trace their descent back to dinosaurs and have much in common with reptiles, but all bird species are warm-blooded. Most species can fly, but there are some flightless ones. All species lay eggs that are incubated externally, and have horn-sheathed bills. There is, however, another feature that is unique to birds: the

feather. Feathers developed from modified scales, and grow in well-defined tracts. On most birds these tracts form a regular pattern, described by such terms as ear coverts, scapulars, primaries, and tail feathers. Overlying the body, smaller contour feathers smooth the bird's outline. On some species, including penguins and kiwis,

the tracts are harder to define. Feathers provide insulation, enable flight, and need to be replaced regularly through the process of molting, usually once or twice a year.

Counting toes

By using detailed physical and behavioral features to trace common descent, birds are grouped into 227 families to create an evolutionary family tree. Physical characters include the structure of the feet: most birds have four toes, the majority having three facing forward, one back. A substantial number of species have just three toes and a few, including the ostrich, have just two toes.









Penguins Order Sphenisciformes Although some species venture as far north as the Equator, these distinctive flightless seabirds are most typically associated with the very cold conditions and rich marine food sources farther south in the Southern Ocean. Most species breed in large colonies, some Rockhopper penguin consisting of hundreds of Fudyntes chrysocome thousands of birds. Penguins 191/2 in (50 cm) have plump bodies and can weigh between 21/2 and 66 lb (1-30 kg). They have short legs, webbed feet, and wings that are flattened to serve as flippers. All species stand upright and waddle on land, but are superb swimmers, reaching speeds of up to



Adelie penguin Pygoscelis adeliae 18–24 in (46–61 cm)



Humboldt penguin Spheniscus humboldti 23 in (58 cm)

Loons

Order Gaviiformes

Loons (also called divers) are Northern Hemisphere water birds, nesting by freshwater, but spending much time at sea. Their strong legs, set far back on the body, are ideal for swimming underwater, but make walking on land impossible.

> Arctic Ioon 23¹/₂-28 in (60-70 cm)



Order Podicipediformes

These birds are widespread worldwide and found on freshwater and at sea on sheltered inshore waters. They have slim, daggerlike bills, their feet are broadly lobed, and their legs are set far back for underwater propulsion.

Great crested grebe Podiceps cristatus 18–20 in (46–51 cm)



Albatrosses, petrels, and shearwaters

King penguin

Aptenodytes patagonicus 35 in (90 cm)

Order Procellariiformes

9 mph (14 kph). They are

fish and krill.

also deep divers, pursuing

From tiny storm-petrels to the wandering albatross (which has the longest wingspan of any bird), albatrosses, shearwaters, and petrels are all characterized by tubular nostrils. They spend much time over open sea, but come to land to breed. Smaller species, effectively unable to walk, visit nests only under cover of darkness, and even the larger species are weak on land, but all show great mastery of oceanic conditions.



ROYAL PAIR A breeding pair of royal albatrosses (Diomedea



Jackass penguin

Spheniscus demersus 23½–28 in (60–70 cm)

Northern fulmar $17\frac{1}{2}-19\frac{1}{2}$ in (45–50 cm)

Corv's shearwater Calonectris diomedea 17½-22 in (45-56 cm)

European storm-petrel Hvdrobates pelagicus 5¹/₂–6¹/₂ in (14–17 cm)

Flamingos

Order Phoenicopteriformes

Flamingos are tropical and temperate waterside birds that live and breed socially, within very few, large breeding colonies. Tens or hundreds of thousands gather to feed in very restricted areas with favorable conditions. They are long-legged, longnecked, and have remarkable. angled bills used for filtering food from the water as they wade, or sometimes swim.



Storks, ibises, and herons

Order Ciconiiformes

This is a varied group of waterside birds that includes herons, bitterns, egrets, storks, ibises, and spoonbills. They are widespread, but some species are localized, restricted to tiny areas of suitable habitat such as reed beds. Most are long-legged, long-necked

birds, with daggerlike bills for grasping, not stabbing, fish. Spoonbills have flattened bills with sensitive, spoon-shaped tips used to detect food in shallow water.

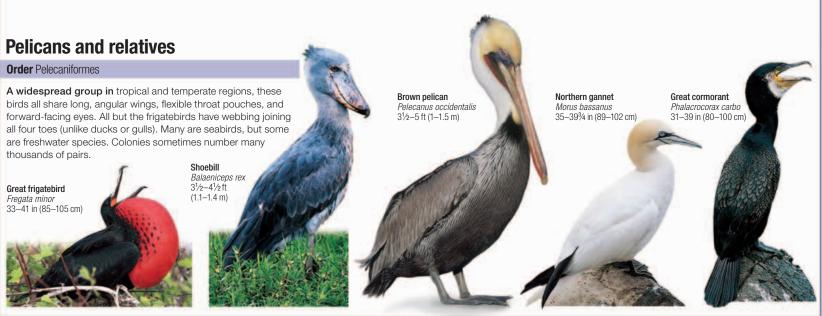




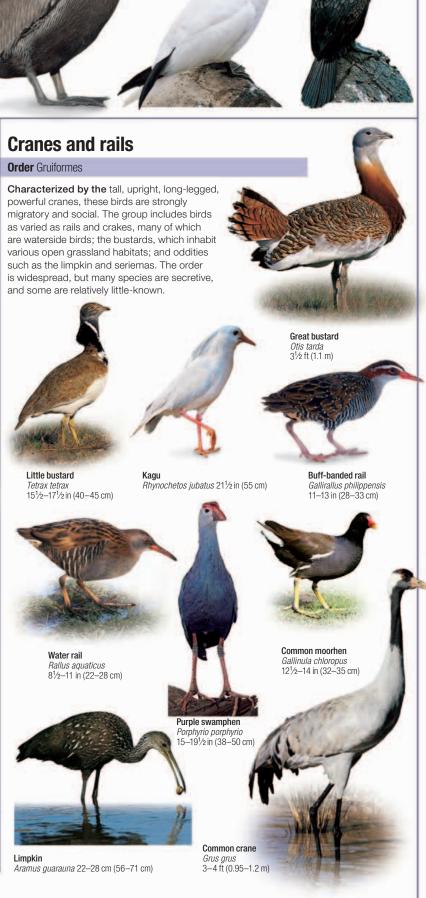


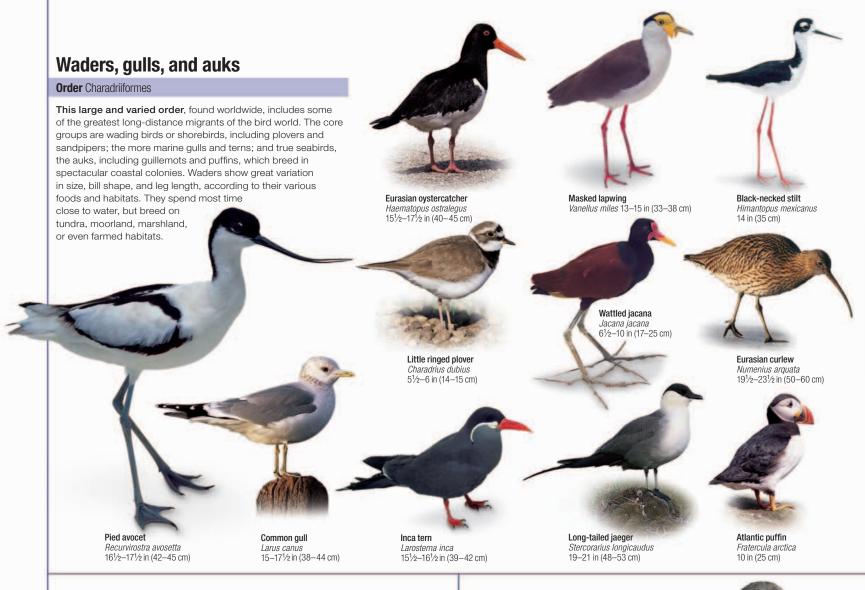












Sandgrouse

Order Pteroclidiformes

The sandgrouse are a small group of terrestrial birds found in warm or hot. open steppe or semidesert habitats. These short-legged, stout-bodied, longwinged birds are weak walkers but swift fliers. They often live socially, making regular morning or evening flights to water. They can carry water back to their chicks in their soaked belly feathers.



Parrots and cockatoos

Order Psittaciformes

Widespread tropical birds, which are found mostly in scrub, woodland, or forest. They are often social, and feed on fruit and seeds. All have short legs, strong feet with two toes pointing backward, and stout, hooked bills with bare skin (a "cere") at the base, somewhat like falcons and pigeons.

White cockatoo



Nestor notabilis 18 in (46 cm)

Pigeons and doves

Order Columbiformes

A large group of species, which is found worldwide on land, except in areas of extreme cold and desert conditions. The order comprises pigeons and doves (there is no clear separation between the two) and includes two well-known extinct families, the dodo and solitaires.



Mourning dove Zenaida macroura 9-13½ in



Columba guinea 13½ in (33 cm)









St. Vincent parrot Amazona guildingii 15½ in (40 cm)

Cuckoos and turacos

species and play no part in raising their own young. Cuckoos feed on insects, especially caterpillars.



Common cuckoo

Cuculus canorus 12½-13 in (32-33 cm)



TREE DWELLER

This primitive South American hoatzin (*Opisthocomus hoazin*) lives in trees and feeds almost entirely on leaves. It is 24–28 in (62–72 cm) in length.

Owls

Order Strigiformes

Owls and barn owls are mostly crepuscular or nocturnal, but some feed by day. Most owls have excellent hearing and eyesight; adapted to almost silent flight, they are able to pinpoint prey by sound in near darkness or under snow. They occupy tundra and desert, dense rain forest, and open scrub. Found worldwide, the barn owl is among the most widespread of land birds.



Eagle owl Bubo bubo 23–29 in (59–73 cm)

Ural owl Strix uralensis

23-24 in (58-62 cm)

Northern hawk-owl

Surnia ulula 14–16 in (36–41 cm)



Spectacled owl Pulsatrix perspicillata 17–20½ in (43–52 cm)



Tawny owl Strix aluco 14½-15½ in (37–39 cm)



Great grey owl Strix nebulosa 23–33 in (59–85 cm)



Eurasian pygmy owl Glaucidium passerinum 6-7½ in (15-19 cm)



Barn owl Tyto alba 11½–17½ in (29–44 cm)

Nightjars and frogmouths

Order Caprimulgiformes

Nightjars and frogmouths are found around the world, together with localized species of Caprimulgiformes, such as the oilbird. They are active at dawn and dusk or in darkness, usually hunting for flying insects. Nightjars and frogmouths are characterized by tiny legs, tiny bills with huge gapes, large eyes, and highly cryptic plumage patterns. By day they rely on their camouflage to hide against bark, in foliage, or on the ground.



European nightjarCaprimulgus europaeus 10–11 in (26–28 cm)



Common potoo Nyctibius griseus 13–15 in (33–38cm)

Hummingbirds and swifts

Order Apodiformes

Swifts are the world's most aerial birds, some not coming to land for two or three years, and then only to nest. They catch insects, despite having tiny bills. The hummingbirds eat nectar, having highly adapted bill shapes. The world's most maneuverable birds, they hover, dash forward, or can even fly backward. This group includes the world's smallest birds.



Mousebirds

Order Coliiformes

Just six species, all found in tropical Africa, make up this order. They are characteristic of open bush in the great savanna plains. Mousebirds have small, decurved bills, short but strong feet, and long, slender tail feathers. They are highly social birds, feeding close together. This is one of only two orders of birds exclusively native to Africa. The other is the ostrich.

Blue-naped mousebird Urocolius macrourus 13–14 in (33–36 cm)



Speckled mousebird Colius striatus 12–15½ in (30–40 cm)

Trogons

Order Trogoniformes

Despite being found in the widely separated tropical regions of Africa, the Americas, and Indo-China, all trogons are remarkably similar in appearance. They are essentially green above, often barred black-and-white on the tail, and bright red, pink, orange, or yellow below. They have short, stout bills, and short legs. Most species prefer forest or woodland habitats and feed on insects.

> Resplendent quetzal Pharomachrus mocinno 14-15½ in (35-40 cm)



Kingfishers and relatives

various kinds, either tunneled into earth or

Southern yellow-billed hornbill

Tockus leucomelas 19½-23½ in (50-60 cm)

Order Coraciiformes

Kingfishers, motmots, bee-eaters, rollers, hoopoes, and hornbills as a group are represented almost worldwide, but only kingfishers are really widespread. Few kingfishers actually eat fish, many catching insects or reptiles in woodland, as do the Australasian kookaburras. Bee-eaters take insects on the wing; rollers drop from perches to the ground to catch their prey; hoopoes and some hornbills feed on the ground. Kingfishers range from tiny to medium sized, whereas ground hornbills are huge birds. These species all nest in holes of

Woodpeckers and toucans

Order Piciformes

on several continents.

Puffbirds, barbets, honeyguides, toucans, and woodpeckers form a group with zygodactyl feet-meaning that they have two toes facing forward and two toes facing backward. They have strong bills and often rather bold, noisy behavior. Honeyguides lead other animals to bees' nests and benefit from the other animals breaking into the hives. Toucans are characterized by remarkable, colorful, long but lightweight bills. Woodpeckers use their tails as "props" to support them against upright branches, and "drum" against branches with their bills, using this instrumental communication in place of conventional song. Only the woodpeckers are widespread

D'Arnaud's barbet





Toco toucan

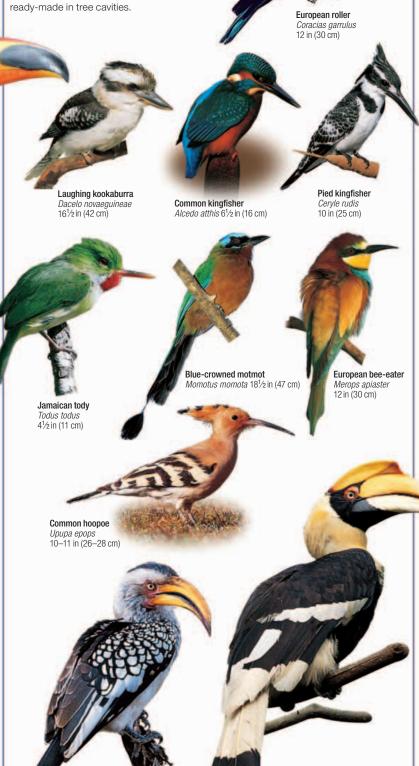
Ramphastos toco

21-23½ in (53-60 cm)



10 in (25 cm)





Great hornbill

5 ft (1.5 m)

Buceros bicornis

Passerines Order Passeriformes By far the largest order of birds, all passerines have four unwebbed toes with three pointing forward, one backward. They are otherwise hugely variable in size, form, color, behavior, and habitat. Known as the perching birds, they form two varied suborders. The smaller group, the suboscine passeriformes, has 12 families, and the larger, the oscines, often called songbirds, has 70 families. Some songbirds, such as the crows, are not very musical, while others, such as the Australasian Green broadbill African pitta Acanthisitta chloris 3½ in (3 cm) Calyptomena viridis 8 in (20 cm) Pitta angolensis 8 in (20 cm) lyrebirds, Old and New World thrushes, and various chats, including the nightingale, are among the world's finest songsters. Three-wattled bellbird Sharpbill Eastern kingbird Oxyruncus cristatus Tvrannus tyrannus Procnias tricarunculatus 10-12 in (25-30 cm) 6½ in (17 cm) 8 in (20 cm)



Buff-fronted foliage-gleaner Philydor rufum. 7 ½ in (19 cm)



SUPERB LYREBIRD

Despite its extraordinary appearance, the lyrebird (*Menura novaehollandiae*) is elusive. It is known for its remarkable mimicry of natural and artificial sounds.

Barred antshrike Thamnophilus doliatus 6½ in (16 cm)



Red-backed fairy-wren Malurus melanocephalus 4-5 in (10-13 cm)

Entomyzon cyanotis 12 in (31 cm)

Acanthiza pusilla 4 in (10 cm)

Grey-chinned minivet Pericrocotus solaris

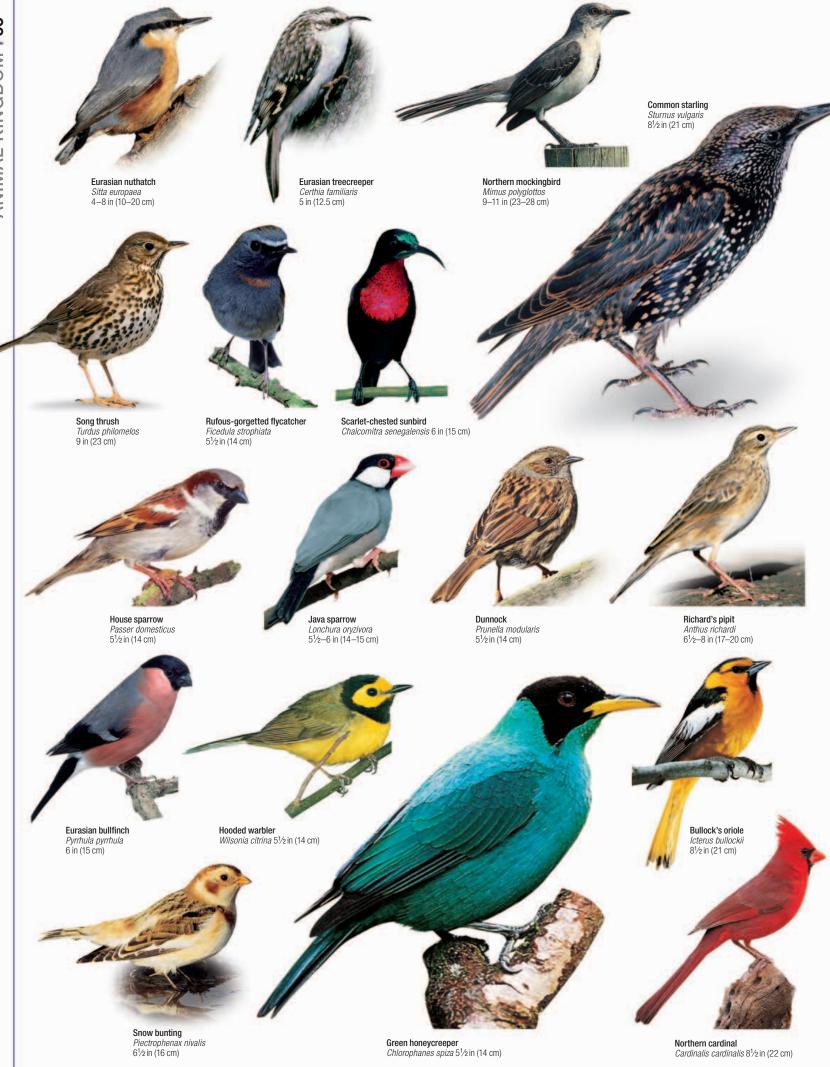


Lesser grey shrike Lanius minor 7½-8 in (19–20 cm)

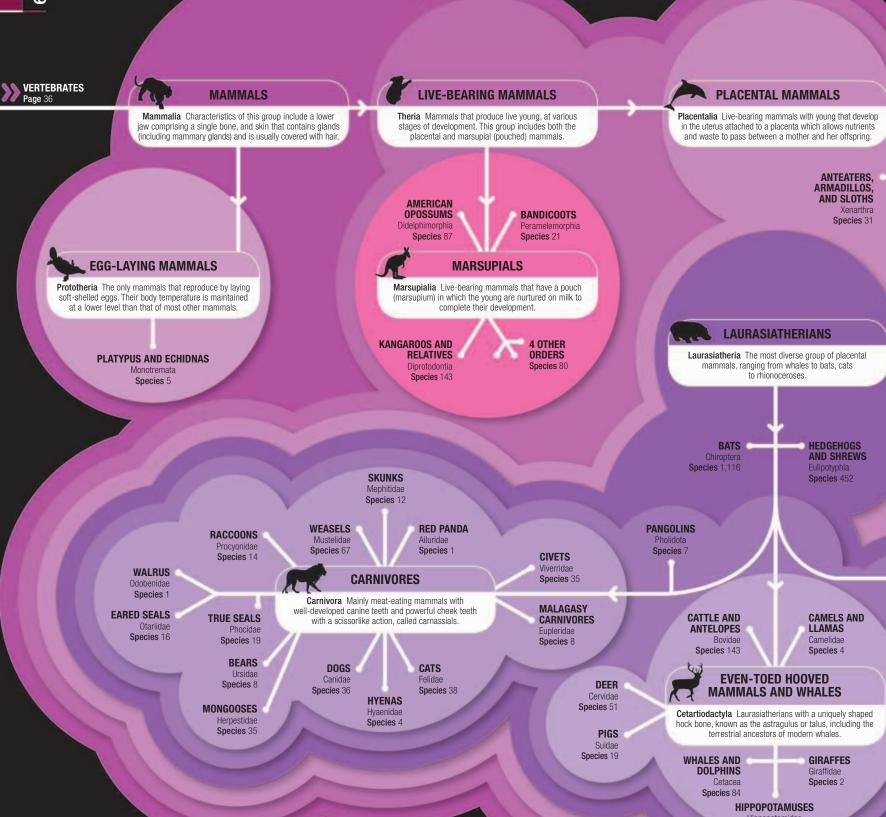
Tawny-crowned greenlet *Hylophilus ochraceiceps* 4½ in (11.5 cm)

Eastern black-headed oriole Oriolus larvatus 81/2 in (22 cm)









Mammal groups

The primitive egg-laying mammals were the first group to diverge, followed by the marsupials. The placental mammals divided into three broad groups, the laurasiatherians, afrotherians, and euarchontoglires, plus the anteaters and relatives, before evolving into the diverse array of forms

and sizes we see today. Although many of the traditional mammal groups, such as primates and carnivores, appear on this diagram, others are less familiar. These include the even-toed hooved mammals and whales, which have been combined quite recently using genetic and fossil evidence.

Species 2



Afrotheria A group representing an ancient radiation of African mammals. Now diversified, they bear little outward resemblance to one another.

HYRAXES

Hyracoidea Species 4

ELEPHANTS Proboscidea

SEACOWS

Species 5

RABBITS AND PIKAS

Lagomorpha Species 92

TENRECS AND GOLDEN MOLES Afrosoricida

Species 51

AARDVARK Tubulidentata Species 1

ELEPHANT SHREWS

Macroscelidea Species 15

Euarchontoglires A group of placental mammals

EUARCHONTOGLIRES

that combines rodents and rabbits with primates, tree shrews, and colugos.



Species 8

TAPIRS Species 4



ODD-TOED HOOVED MAMMALS

Perissodactyla Plant-eating mammals with an odd number of weight-bearing toes. Cellulose-digesting bacteria are housed in the hind gut.

RHINOCEROSES

Rhinocerotidae Species 5

TREE SHREW

Scadentia Species 20

COLUGOS

Dermontera Species 2

RATS AND MICE Muroidea Species 1,518

BEAVERS Castoridae Species 2

GOPHERS Geomyidae Species 40

RODENTS

Rodentia Gnawing mammals with a single pair of incisor teeth in the upper and lower jaws that are open-rooted and grow throughout life.

CAVIES, CHINCHILLAS, **AND VISCACHAS**

Caviomorpha Species 235 11 OTHER **FAMILIES** Species 184

SQUIRRELS

Sciuridae Species 278

LEMURS

Lemuriformes Species 37

BUSH BABIES

Galagidae Species 17



PRIMATES

Primates Mammals with grasping extremities, binocular vision, and large brains.

MARMOSETS, TAMARINS, AND NEW WORLD MONKEYS

Platyrrhini Species 128

HUMANS, APES, AND OLD WORLD MONKEYS

Species 153

LORISES AND RELATIVES Lorisidae

Species 7

TARSIERS Tarsiidae Species 5

Mammals

Despite their relatively late appearance in the fossil record, mammals have diversified into an astonishing array of shapes and sizes. They are most diverse and widespread on land, but have also colonized air and water.

About 5,000 species of mammal have been described, ranging from the egg-laying duckbilled platypus to humans with their sophisticated brain and hand dexterity, but there are similarities that unite them all in the class Mammalia. Mammals uniquely possess fur, which protects delicate skin, provides camouflage, and helps

insulate the body. Mammals also have skin glands, among which are sebaceous glands that allow sweating. Mammals are endothermic, which means that they maintain a constant body temperature—often above that of their surroundings—by producing heat through metabolic processes, such as breaking down

fat. Milk-producing mammary glands are also found only in mammals. The milk provides nourishment to offspring, removing the need to expend energy on foraging, and initially contains antibodies, which protect infants from disease.

Key characters

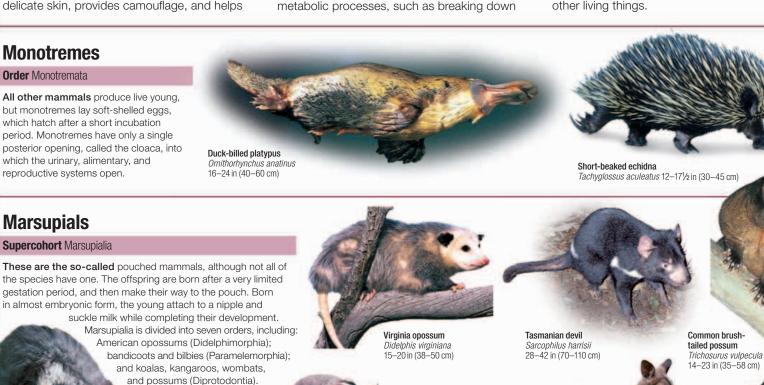
The only characters that can identify all mammals, whether extant (living) or fossil, are skeletalamong these are the possession of a single bone in the lower jaw (dentary) and having three bones (incus, stapes, and malleus) in the middle ear. Any one of these features identifies an animal as a mammal and separates it from all other living things.

Monotremes

Order Monotremata

Marsupials Supercohort Marsupialia

All other mammals produce live young, but monotremes lay soft-shelled eggs, which hatch after a short incubation period. Monotremes have only a single posterior opening, called the cloaca, into which the urinary, alimentary, and reproductive systems open.







Feather-tailed possum Distoechurus pennatus

4½-5½ in (10.5-13.5 cm)

Rufus bettong Aepyprymnus rufescens 14½-20½ in (37–52 cm)



Quokka Setonix brachyurus 16-21½ in (40-54 cm)

Koala Phascolarctos cinereus

26-31 in (65-78 cm)

Red kangaroo Macropus rufus 31/4-51/4 ft (1-1.6 m)

Red-necked wallaby

Macropus rufogriseus 28-41 in (70-105 cm)

Vombatus ursinus 28-47 in (70-120 cm)



HONEY POSSUM This tiny Australian marsupial (Tarsines rostratus) is only $2^{1/2}-3^{1/2}$ in (6.5–9 cm) long, and gathers

pollen and nectar ("honey") from flowers.

Tenrecs and golden moles

Order Afrosoricida

This recently recognized group is chiefly supported by genetic evidence, but there are some features of the dentition that are characteristic. Afrosoricids have only one major cusp on each of the upper molars; other placental mammals have several.



Elephant shrews (Sengis)

Order Macroscelidea

roots.

Elephant shrews, or sengis, are characterized by a long, highly mobile snout, an enlarged cecum (a pouch connected to the large intestine) in the hind gut, and cheek teeth that can grow throughout life since they have open

Rufous elephant shrew Elephantulus rufescens 4½-5 in (12-12.5 cm)

Aardvark

Order Tubulidentata

This monospecific order comprises only the long-eared, long-snouted aardvark. Unlike most other mammals, its teeth lack an outer coating of enamel and are covered instead with cementum, the same tissue that coats tooth roots.



Hyraxes

Order Hyracoidea

These species have a unique eye structure. A part of the iris projects over the pupil. This has the effect of reducing the amount of overhead light entering the eye.



Elephants

Order Proboscidea

An elephant can be easily recognized by its large size, columnar legs, and long trunk. The incisor teeth are modified into continually growing tusks of dentine, while the molar teeth-of which there are six in each half of the upper and lower jaws-erupt at the back of the jaw and migrate forward in a conveyer-belt-like fashion over about 60 years. The large head is made lighter by the presence of air pockets in the skull.



Dugongs and manatees

Order Sirenia

These large, slow-moving creatures are streamlined for their aquatic lifestyle. Sirenian forelimbs are modified into flippers, while the hindlimbs have been entirely lost. Instead there is a horizontal, spatula-like tail. Manatees have only six neck vertebrae compared to the seven found in most other mammals. Entirely herbivorous, sirenians have unusually long guts, with bacteria for the digestion of cellulose. This bacteria is housed in the cecum in the hind portion of the gut, as it is in horses. They are the only marine mammals that feed purely on plants. Cheek tooth replacement is similar to that of the elephant.



Anteaters and relatives

Orders Pilosa, Cingulata

The order Pilosa comprises anteaters and sloths, and the order Cingulata contains the armadillos. Both groups are unique in having a double vena cava vein in the lower part of the body and additional moving joints, or articulations—called xenarthrales—on the lower lumbar vertebrae. The two groups can easily be separated because the armadillos have an armored upper body whereas anteaters and sloths have fur.

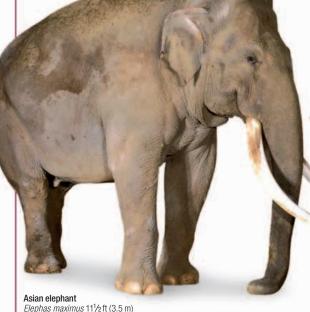




Dasypus sp. 12–15½ in (30–40 cm)

Southern tamandua mandua tetradactyla 21–35 in (53–88 cm)





Myrmecophaga tridactyla $3\frac{1}{4}-6\frac{1}{2}$ ft (1-2 m)

Rodents

Order Rodentia

These are the gnawing mammals. Most are small, but all have characteristic teeth. Rodents have a single pair of continually growing incisor teeth in the upper and lower jaws that are sharpened as the lower ones sheer against the inside of the upper ones. Canine teeth are absent, leaving a gap called the diastema. Many species have broad, ridged cheek teeth, which are effective in grinding up vegetation, but some rodents are carnivorous. The cavylike rodents can be separated from the other rodents on the basis of their jaw musculature and longer gestation periods that lead to the birth of smaller numbers of well-developed offspring.

Canadian beaver Gray squirrel Castor canadensis Sciurus carolinensis 29-35 in (74-88 cm) 9-12 in (23-30 cm)



Alpine marmot Marmota marmota 19½-21½ in (50-55 cm)



Spiny mouseAcomys cilicius 6½-7 in (17–18 cm)



Striped grass mouse Lemniscomys striatus $4-5\frac{1}{2}$ in (10–14 cm)



Malagasy giant rat Hypogeomys antimena 12–14 in (30–35 cm)



Brown rat Rattus norvegicus 8½-11½ in (21-29 cm)



Bank vole Clethrionomys glareolus 3½-4½ in (8-11 cm)



Clethrionomys rutilus 31/4-41/2 in (8-11 cm)



Four-toed jerboa Allactaga tetradactyla 4-4½ in (10-12 cm)



North American porcupine Erethizon dorsatum 26-31 in (65-80 cm)





Long-tailed chinchilla Chinchilla lanigera 8½-9 in (22-23 cm)

Cape porcupine Hystrix africaeaustralis 191/2 in (50 cm)

Naked mole-rat Heterocephalus glaber 5½-7 in (14–18 cm)

Capybara Hydrochoerus hydrochaeris 3½–4¼ft (1.1–1.3 m)



Order Lagomorpha

These are herbivorous mammals that gain maximum nutrients from food by ingesting it twice, a behavior called coprophagy. Rabbits and pikas also have very distinctive upper incisor teeth, with a pair of small, nonfunctional, peglike incisors behind the functional pair. Like rodents, they lack canines, which creates a large gap through which the lips can be drawn to prevent debris from entering the mouth while feeding.







North American pika Ochotona princeps 6½-8½ in (16-22 cm)

Primates

Order Primates

Members of this order are characterized by an opposable thumb or toe and the ability to rotate the lower arm bones (radius and ulna) around one another. These features allow primates to grasp and manipulate objects. The order is generally subdivided. The lemurs, galagos, and lorises form the strepsirhines, which depend more on their sense of smell than do monkeys and apes. They generally have longer snouts, a glandular (and therefore moist) and naked nasal region, and comma-shaped nostrils. The tarsiers, marmosets, monkeys, and apes form the second group, the haplorhines, which have dry noses with ovate nostrils.



Senegal bushbaby Galago senegalensis 6-6½ in (15-17 cm)



Golden lion tamarin Leontopithicus rosalia 8–10 in (20–25 cm)



Red howler monkey Alouatta seniculus 20–25 in (51–63 cm)



Slender Ioris Loris tardigradus 6½-10 in (17–26 cm)

Bolivian squirrel monkey Saimiri boliviensis 10¹/₂–12¹/₂ in (27–32 cm)



Patas monkey Erythrocebus patas 23½-35 in (60-88 cm)



Gelada Theropithecus gelada 28-29 in (70-74 cm)



Mandrill Mandrillus sphinx 25–32 in (63–81 cm)



De Brazza's monkey Cercopithecus neglectus 19½–23 in (50–59 cm)



Western gorilla Gorilla gorilla 4½-6¼ ft (1.3–1.9 m)



Siamang Hylobates syndactylus 35 in (90 cm)



Pongo pygmaeus 3–3 ft 3 in (0.9–1 m)



Tree shrews

Order Scandentia

These rather squirrel-like mammals have slender bodies and long tails. In the past they have been classified as insectivores and as primates on the basis of characters they have in common with these orders. However, genetic evidence now suggests that tree shrews are an ancient group with an independent evolutionary history.



Flying lemurs

Order Dermoptera

Flying lemurs, or colugos, are cat-sized, arboreal mammals. Their distinctive feature is the large gliding membrane, called a patagium, which stretches from the neck to the front and hind digits and onto the very tip of the tail.



Insectivores

Order Eulipotyphla

These insect-eating animals have a small brain, which lacks the copious infolding found in other mammals. In common with monotremes and marsupials, they have a cloaca, but unlike them the young develop longer in the womb.



European hedgehog Erinaceus europaeus 8-12 in (20-30 cm)



Common shrew Sorex araneus 21/4-31/2 in (5.5-9 cm)

Bats

Order Chiroptera

Their forelimbs have very long finger bones that support the flight membrane. Some bats, known as flying foxes, feed only on fruit and nectar. They do not echolocate because they have excellent vision and sense of smell. Most bats eat insects, which they locate by emitting ultrasound pulses and listening to the returning echoes. To pinpoint the sounds these bats may have large ears with an additional projection called a tragus.

Bats are the only mammals that are capable of powered flight.





Lesser horseshoe bat Rhinolophus hipposideros 1½-1¾ in (3.5-4.5 cm)



Seba's short-tailed bat Carollia perspicillata 2–2½ in (5–6.5 cm)

Common vampire bat
Desmodus rotundus 23/4–31/2 in (7–9 cm)



Whiskered bat Myotis mystacina 1½-2 in (3.5-5 cm)



Brown long-eared bat Plecotus auritus 1½-2 in (4-5 cm)

Parti-colored bat Vespertilio murinus 2–2½ in (5–6.5 cm)

Pangolins

Order Pholidota

Distinctive, overlapping body scales provide pangolins with a unique protective armor. Since they feed primarily on ants and termites, they lack teeth and the lower jaw is much reduced. With no teeth to grind up their food, pangolins have a tough, muscular stomach that does this instead.

Daubenton's bat Myotis daubentoni

1³⁄4-2¹⁄4 in (4.5-5.5 cm)



Carnivores

Order Carnivora

A predominantly meat-eating group, carnivora includes terrestrial and aquatic species. The terrestrial carnivores are characterized by their large canine teeth and specialized carnassials—last upper premolar and first lower molar—used for slicing through hide, meat, and bone. In seals and walruses the limbs are modified into flippers and the teeth are less specialized because these animals feed on fish and invertebrates that are swallowed whole.

Since meat is relatively easy to digest, the stomach is simple and the intestine short. In all carnivores the clavicle bone is lost, or very reduced, and three of the small bones in the wrist—the scaphoid, centrale, and lunar bones—have fused to form a scapholunar bone.



Mustela nivalis 6½-9½ in (16.5-24 cm)



Eurasian badger Meles meles 22–35 in (56–90 cm)



Procyon lotor 24–36 in (60–100 cm)



Ailurus fulgens 20–25 in (50–64 cm)



California sea lion Zalophus californianus 7 ft (2.1 m)



Walrus Odobenus rosmarus 93/4-113/4 ft (3-3.6 m)



Polar bear Ursus maritimus up to 81/4 ft (2.5 m)



Brown bear Ursus arctos 5½-9¼ ft (1.7-2.8 m)



Sand fox Vulpes rueppellii 16–20½ in (40–52 cm)



Canis lupus 1–1.5m (3½–5ft)



Cheetah Acinonyx jubatus 3½-5 ft (1.1-1.5 m)



Caracal Caracal caracal 24-36 in (60-91 cm)



6½-12¼ft (2-3.7 m)

Panthera leo 5½-8¼ft (1.7-2.5 m)



Banded mongoose Mungos mungo 21½-24 in (55–60 cm)



Meerkat Suricata suricatta 10–14 in (25–35 cm)

Horses, tapirs, and rhinoceroses

Order Perissodactyla

Odd-toed ungulates are so-called because they bear their weight on either one (equids) or three (rhinoceroses and tapirs) toes. Being plant eaters, they need cellulose-digesting bacteria in their guts to break down plant cell walls. These bacteria are housed in the cecum—a blind-ended sac leading off the small intestine—hence they are referred to as hindgut digesters.



African wild ass Equus asinus 6½-7½ ft (2-2.3 m)





White rhinoceros Ceratotherium simum 12¹/₄–13 ft (3.7–4 m)

Terrestrial even-toed ungulates

Order Cetartiodactyla (part)

The order Cetartiodactyla comprises what used to be recognized as two separate orders, Artiodactyla (terrestrial even-toed ungulates) and Cetacea (whales, dolphins, and porpoises—see opposite). The recent recognition that these two seemingly different groups belong together is based mainly on genetic evidence, but backed up by some fossil evidence. The land-dwelling species are known as even-toed ungulates, because they bear their weight on two toes, each enclosed in a hoof of keratin. Many species ruminate—that is they regurgitate and further chew their plant food. They are also called foregut digesters, as they have digestive bacteria in their rumen, the first of the four chambers of the stomach. A major food source for the larger carnivores, these ungulates have laterally situated eyes for all-round vision and most have elongated lower legs that enable them to be energy efficient when running for long periods.







Guanaco Lama glama

Dromedary Camelus dromedarius 71/4–111/4 ft (2.2–3.4 m)

Hippopotamus *Hippopotamus amphibius* 103/4-111/2 ft (3.3-3.5 m)



Alpine musk deer Moschus chrysogaster 28–39 in (70–100 cm)



Red deer Cervus elaphus 5-6½ ft (1.5-2 m)









Scimitar-horned oryx Oryx dammah 4½-7¾ft (1.4–2.4 m)



Ovis musimon 3½-4¼ft (1.1-1.3 m)

Whales, dolphins, and porpoises **Order** Cetartiodactyla (part) These mammals are perfectly adapted to an aquatic lifestyle, having streamlined bodies with flippers for forelimbs and a large tail fluke instead of legs. The skeleton is much reduced, serving mainly for muscle attachment, and the neck vertebrae may be fused. The whales and dolphins can be divided into two groups those with teeth and those without. The giant baleen whales filter feed, trapping food particles in two huge baleen plates that hang Ganges river dolphin Franciscana down from the sides of the upper jaw. Most toothed whales are Pontoporia blainvillei 4½-5½ ft (1.3-1.7 m) Platanista gangetica 7–8¹/₄ ft (2.1–2.5 m) smaller and some can echolocate to find food. Common dolphin Delphinus delphis 7½-8½ ft (2.3-2.6 m) Killer whale Orcinus orca up to 26 ft (8 m) Commerson's dolphin Harbour porpoise Dall's porpoise Phocoena phocoena 41/2-61/2 ft (1.4-2 m) Cephalorhynchus commersonii 4½-5½ ft (1.4-1.7 m) Phocoenoides dalli 7¹/₄–7³/₄ft (2.2–2.4 m) Narwhal Sperm whale Pygmy sperm whale Monodon monoceros 13–14¾ ft (4–4.5 m) Physeter catodon 36–66 ft (11–20 m) Kogia breviceps 8³/4-9³/4 ft (2.7-3 m) Cuvier's beaked whale Northern bottlenose whale Gray whale Eschrichtius robustus Ziphius cavirostris 23–25 ft (7–7.5 m) Hyperoodon ampullatus 20–33 ft (6–10 m) 43-49 ft (13-15 m) Humpback whale Megaptera novaeangliae Bryde's whale Balaenoptera edeni 30-51½ ft (9-15.5 m) 46-59 ft (14-18 m) Northern right whale Pygmy right whale Eubalaena glacialis 43–56 ft (13–17 m) Caperea marginata 18–21 ft (5.5–6.5 m)

ANIMAL







ARMORED SUPPORT
Up to 25 percent of a crab's total weight may be its "shell." This is not simply an outer protective casing, it is also its skeleton—a complex set of supporting structures linked at flexible joints, enclosing and moved by intricate sets of muscles.

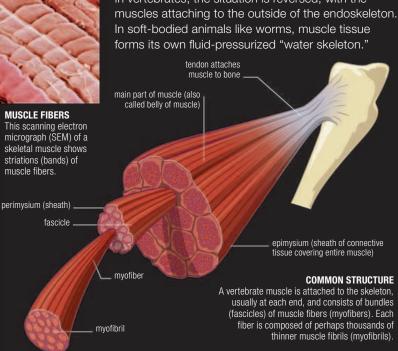
SKELETONS AND MUSCLES

Most members of the animal kingdom possess some kind of strong body framework, and pulling devices with which to move it. Although the principles and detailed structure of muscles are virtually constant across all major groups of animals, types of skeletons show huge variety in design and construction.

Movement and structure

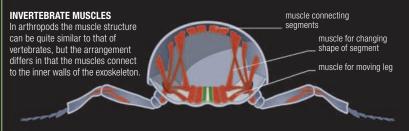
Muscle tissue is the primary means of movement in almost all animals, except for sponges, allowing an animal to implement its behaviors and actions. Muscle is often the most plentiful tissue in the body, and it has one basic function: to shorten, or contract. As it does so, it moves parts of the skeleton or other body structures. Muscles power not only the movements visible on the outside, they are also the basis of internal activities, such as the pumping of the heart. For invertebrates with a hard outer framework,

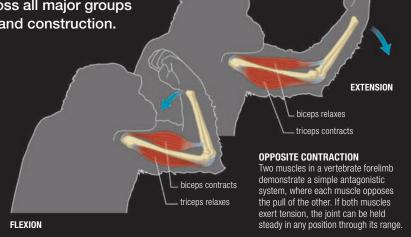
> or exoskeleton, most muscles are positioned on the inside and attached to the skeleton's inner walls. In vertebrates, the situation is reversed, with the muscles attaching to the outside of the endoskeleton. In soft-bodied animals like worms, muscle tissue



Muscle arrangement

A typical mammal has more than 600 individual muscles, while some insects have three times that number. The inner structure of a typical muscle is based on cellular components known as muscle fibers or myofibers. In larger animals, some myofibers exceed 3 ft 3 in (1 m) in length, yet each is thinner than a human hair. Contraction occurs when bundles of overlapping protein filaments in the fibers slide past each other. Because muscles only contract and pull, they are arranged in opposing





teams. In the simplest arrangement, one muscle pulls a skeletal element or body part one way, while its opposing partner on the other side relaxes. To move the part the other way, the opposing muscle contracts while the first muscle relaxes. However, this two-way action is given greater range since there are usually several muscles involved, attached to the skeleton at varying places and angles, to give differing lines of pull. This allows for movement with close control in several directions.

Joints

Most animals have a skeleton or similar framework made up of numerous parts, which move in relation to each other at joints. In arthropods, the joints are relatively simple thinnings of the exoskeleton. The cuticle forms a flexible articular membrane, but the harder, rigid layers of

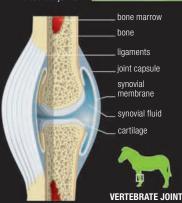
chitin or mineralization are almost absent. In most vertebrates, the bones of the skeleton are covered in their joints by cartilage, which reduces friction and wear. The joint is enclosed in a joint capsule, inside which there is a lubricating liquid, synovial fluid, to further reduce rubbing. Strong, stretchy ligaments are attached to the bones and allow the joint to flex.



POINTS OF MOVEMENT

The exoskeleton is flexible at an invertebrate joint, and the shape of the bearing surfaces usually allows movement in only one plane or direction. In a vertebrate joint, a thin layer of synovial fluid helps prevent friction between the connecting bones.

FLEXIBLE JOINTS The frog's tiny joints have a greater range of movement than invertebrate joints.



Water skeletons

Fluid-based skeletons are found in a huge variety of invertebrates, especially worms and similar "soft-bodied" animals. Far from being soft and floppy, many of these can become rigid and resistant when muscular action compresses fluid inside an animal's body.

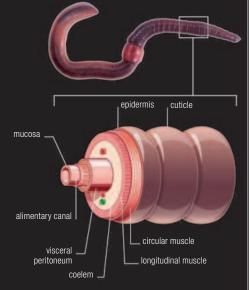
Support

An animal's hydrostatic skeleton, or hydroskeleton, employs similar principles to hydraulic systems in machinery. In animals, a liquid in some sort of chamber or container is pressurized by contraction of the muscular walls around it. The liquid is the internal body fluid of the animal. Its compression makes the structure become hard and rigid, forming a firm skeletal unit. The skeleton then gives support and protection to the animal's body parts. In simpler animals the whole body covering acts as the hydroskeleton. In more complex ones, especially segmented (annelid) worms, the pressure can be limited to selected body compartments.

LIMITED MOVEMENT Most nematode worms, such as this parasitic roundworm, have only longitudinal muscles in the body wall. As these contract on each side alternately, they produce characteristic C- or S-like thrashing movements.

PULSES FOR SWIMMING

Muscle fibers compress fluid within a jellyfish's main body, causing contractions to run from the center of the bell to its edges. This produces a pulsing movement for swimming.



SEGMENTED WORM ANATOMY

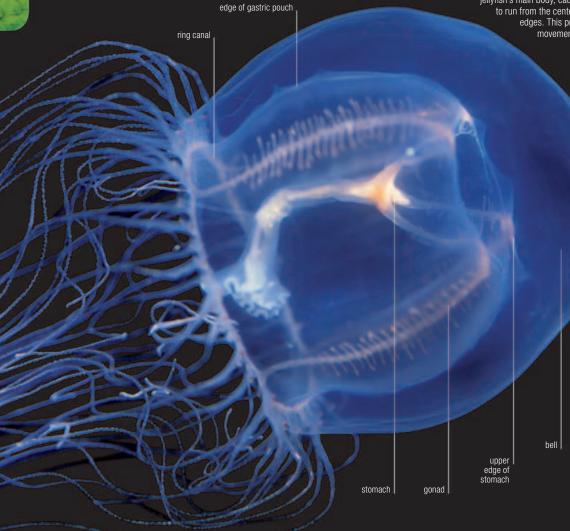
Each worm segment has a set of circular muscles around it. Some longitudinal muscles span a segment, while others run along many segments. This allows the worm to stretch some parts, while shortening others.

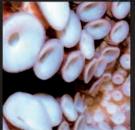
Movement

In a hydroskeleton, changes in muscle tone and the arrangement of muscles can alter the pressure within its chambers, thereby changing the skeleton's shape, and causing the structure to become rigid. This provides a stiff base against which movements can occur, and also produces the movements themselves. In many worms, for example, there are two layers of muscle in the outer body wall: ringlike circulars; and strap-shaped, longitudinal (lengthwise) muscles. Contraction of circular muscles squeezes the body, making it longer and thinner; longitudinal muscle contraction makes it shorter and fatter; and when

BENDY APPENDAGES Apart from whole body movements, hydrostatic and hydraulic principles can also be used to move smaller body parts or individual appendages. Such movements allow animals to perform tasks such as self defense and capturing prey. Doth sets contract becomes tense, so their working truther more longitudinal musc side shorten, the of contractions, keen their way between the contract becomes tense, so their combination permit further more longitudinal musc side shorten, the side shorten, the service of the combination permit further more longitudinal musc side shorten, the side shorten sh

both sets contract, the body becomes tense, stiff, and rigid. Other combinations of contractions permit further movements. If the longitudinal muscles along one side shorten, the body curves to that side. Using such a system of contractions, burrowing earthworms are able to push their way between tightly packed soil particles with great force.





Octopus suckers are able to grasp objects firmly.



Sea cucumber tentacles rely on internal pressure.



Coral polyps use muscle fibers in the stalks to "lean" in any direction



Anemone tentacles bend to the side on which the muscle contracts

Horny skeletons

"Horny" describes substances that are strong, tough, and resilient, yet which can also be slightly compressed and flexed. In arthropods, the main horny substance is chitin. This forms the basis of the outer body covering or cuticle, which is the main component of the animal's exoskeleton.

Tough exoskeleton

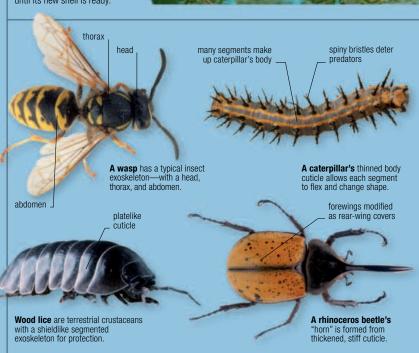
Chitin is light, strong, translucent, and pliable, and has been compared to plastic. The substance is chemically a polysaccharide (carbohydrate), consisting of glucoselike sugar units. In most land arthropods chitin is accompanied by various proteins, the molecules of which may take many shapes, including fibrous, sheetlike, and helical. Many hundreds of these proteins are known in the insect group alone. In some aquatic arthropods, such as crabs and other crustaceans, the chitin and protein are accompanied by minerals, especially chalky crystals of calcium carbonate. These make the exoskeleton or shell harder for protection. It also makes it heavier-which is of less hinderance to aquatic animals whose weight is supported by water-

NEW ARMOR

to fracture.

A spider crab's heavily mineralized shell is hard and rigid, except for where it thins at the joints. During the few hours after each molt, the soft new cuticle enlarges rapidly before it hardens. At this time the crab hides away because of its increased vulnerability until its new shell is ready.

and consequently also more brittle and liable



Structure and layering

A typical cuticle has several main layers. The outermost layer, the epicuticle, is the barrier to the outside world—repelling microbes, coping with physical wear, and reducing water loss. The procuticle is formed from chitin fibers and mineral crystals embedded in a variable matrix of proteins. Neither of these layers contains living cells. The epidermis beneath these is the layer of living cells that manufactures the top two layers. Under the epidermis, the basement membrane forms a firm support with fibers of the protein

STICKY FEFT

A jumping spider has two foot claws and a pad of tufted hairs that are formed

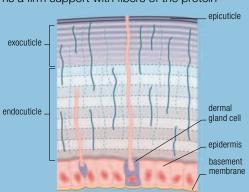
by tiny, supple extensions of the cuticle. These can stick

to a wide variety of surfaces

collagen. The relative proportions, compositions, and strengths of these layers vary between arthropod species, and also on different body parts.

CUTICLE

The procuticle layer is divided into the hardened exocuticle, which has many compacted fibers, and the more flexible endocuticle. Dermal glands in the epidermis can produce chemical repellents to deter predators.



Chalky skeletons

The bodies of some invertebrates are supported by chalky frameworks. These can take two forms. Mollusks, such as snails, tend to have shell-like coverings, while echinoderms (including starfish and sea urchins) are more likely to have what can be termed a true skeleton. In both groups, a distinctive feature of their structure is calcium carbonate, the main constituent of rocks such as chalk and limestone.

Composition

Chalky body structures are usually laid down in the form of calcium crystals embedded in a matrix, which is usually protein based. Calcium carbonate may be joined by allied minerals such as calcium phosphate, magnesium carbonate, and silicates. Also, calcium carbonate itself crystallizes in a variety of forms, such as angled, prismlike calcite and more rectangular aragonite. Marine mollusks tend to have calcite crystals, while argonite is more common in terrestrial mollusks, such as land snails. The predominant material in echinoderm skeletons is calcite, whose crystals tend to lie in the same orientation within each of the small skeletal elements, called ossicles. These are almost bony in texture, being hard and stiff, and spongy rather than solid.



CALCIUM DIET

This triton trumpet is seen feeding on a crown-ofthorns starfish. The shell of this sea snail is made of calcium carbonate, which it gets from its diet and the surrounding seawater



BRITTLESTARS

The flexible arms of the snake starfish, a type of brittlestar, writhe like worms because their ossicles are loosely bound into the pliable body wall.



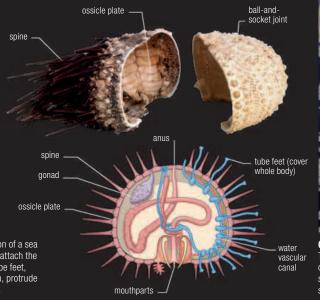
Echinoderms

The standard echinoderm arrangement is a thick outer body layer containing many embedded calcium-based ossicles. These vary greatly in shape and size - from microscopic to palm-sized, depending on not only the species but also on the body part concerned. This type of skeletal structure is technically defined as an endoskeleton since it is not produced by the outermost body layers. But it functions as an exoskeleton because it encloses the main body parts. In urchins the skeletal plates are large and locked together to form a rigid

covering. In more flexible types of echinoderms, such as sea cucumbers and brittlestars, the ossicles are embedded in a matrix of proteins and other substances.



The inflexible ball-shaped skeleton of a sea urchin is known as a test. Joints attach the spines to the test. The waving tube feet, part of the water vascular system, protrude through small holes in the plates.



OSSICLES AND SPICULES

This microscope image shows a collection of sea cucumber ossicles (shaped like sheets, wheels, spines, buckles, and crosses) and silica-based slivers (called spicules) from a sponge's skeleton.



CALCIUM CARBONATE

The highly magnified ostracum of an abalone shell reveals lavers of overlapping, platelike aragonite crystals.

Mollusks

A mollusk shell is secreted by a gland in the mantle, which is the animal's fleshy, cloaklike body covering. Shell form varies hugely, with segmentlike plates in chitons; two-part shells in bivalves, such as mussels and clams; a winding helix in gastropods; and a much reduced internal structure in cephalopods, such as squid, or no shell at all in octopuses. The shell includes a thick central layer, the

ostracum, itself composed of two layers of calcium carbonate crystals. On the outside of the ostracum is the protein-rich periostracum that protects the calcium carbonate layers of the ostracum from dissolving or chemical attack. The innermost shell layer is the aragonite-rich hypostracum, which in some mollusks has a lustrous sheen and is commonly known as mother-of-pearl, or nacre.

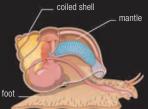


The nautilus adds inner walls, or septa, to its shell, and lives in the last, largest chamber. Chitons, or coat-of-mail shells, have eight sectional plates and a surrounding girdle "skirt." Murex shells are among the most complex of gastropods and of all mollusk shapes



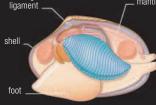
NAUTILUS SHELL

MUREX SHELL



GASTROPOD

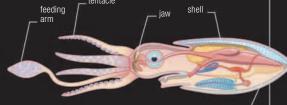
A snail shell gradually grows in diameter as new material is added, and its size reflects the snail's age and food supply.



BIVALVE

hinge

A bivalve shell grows as the soft, fleshy mantle adds new carbonates and other substances around the edge.



and known as a pen. It is thin. lightweight, and pliable.







Bony skeletons

Most vertebrate animals have an internal framework (or endoskeleton) consisting chiefly of the hard, mineralized tissue known as bone. It is divided into the axial skeleton and the appendicular skeleton. The axial skeleton runs along the middle axis of the body, from head to tail. The appendicular consists of the bones attached to the axial skeleton.

CARTILAGE SKELETON
Sharks, skates, and rays have skeletons, but these are made mainly of cartilage rather than heavier bone. As a result, swimming is more energy-efficient.





HARD AND SOFT
Under a bone's outer hard
layer, cancellous bone tissue
(above) has many tiny
chambers. Cartilage (here
colored green) is light and
pliant, forming support for

body parts such as the ears.

Bone and cartilage

Bone is a complex tissue, composed of mineral crystals (mainly calcium phosphates) along with fibrous proteins, principally collagen, embedded in a ground tissue or matrix of carbohydrates, salts, and other substances. It is continually maintained by cells known as osteocytes, which can also repair damage, such as fractures. A typical bone has a dense, hard outer layer of compact bone tissue; a layer of cancellous bone tissue beneath this, which is more spongy or honeycomb-like; and a central cavity of jellylike marrow, which stores fat and manufactures new blood cells. Cartilage is similar to bone, with protein fibers, carbohydrates, and other substances encased in a matrix. However, it lacks the hard calcifying minerals of bone, making it somewhat lighter, softer, more pliable, and less brittle.

Skeletal appendages

In addition to an internal skeleton, some vertebrates have associated bony parts and appendages that develop in the same way as the skeleton, but elsewhere in the body. Some fishes, such as armored catfishes, have stiff, bony plates in their skin. Their decreased mobility and increased weight are offset by greater physical protection. Reptiles such as the draco, or "flying dragon," have long, thin rods of bone that hold out flaps of skin. Among mammals, physical protection in armadillos is achieved by hard bony plates. These form crosswise bands around the body and consist of dermal bone, which has no links with the endoskeleton. It forms within the thickness of the skin and is covered by a layer of horn-coated, bonebased scales, known as scutes.

EXTRA BONE

Each of these animals possess bony parts or appendages that have developed for varying functions, such as protection and self-defense. The sea horse has developed bony plates in its skin for protection against predators. The neck frill of the frilled lizard is spread out when the lizard feels threatened, and the bony plates and scutes of an armadillo can protect its whole body.



The frilled lizard spreads out its wide neck frill to deter enemies.

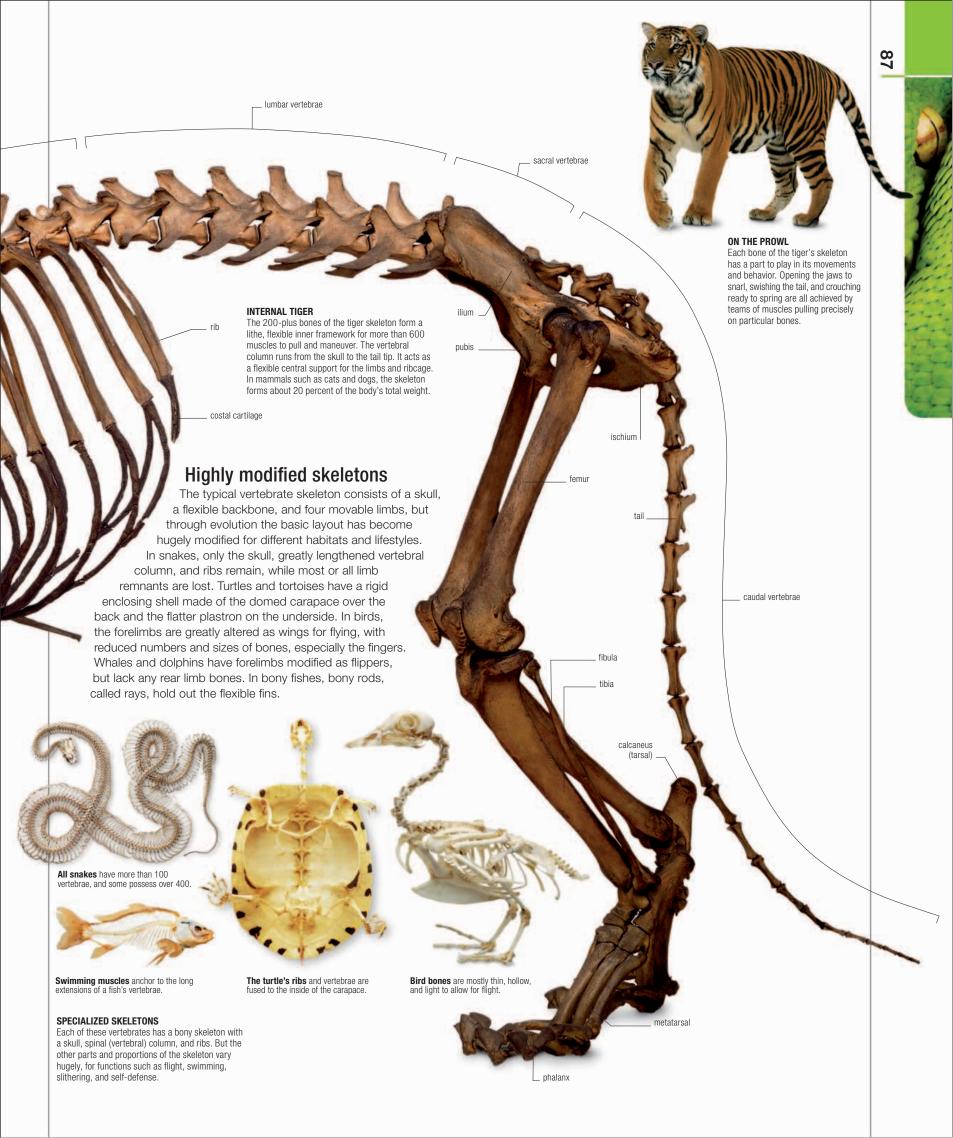


Sea horses have an outer layer of bony plates covered by thin skin.



Three-banded armadillos roll into balls for all-over body protection.







NEED FOR SPEED
Cheetahs require fast, brief bursts of speed to catch their prey. They have an extremely flexible spine, which coils and uncoils with every movement, propelling the animal forward. The cheetah can reach speeds of 70 mph (113 kph), but they are not built for stamina. They become breathless and overheated within 30 seconds.

MOVEMENT

Animals display an incredible variety of movements, from the hovering of hummingbirds to the slithering of snakes. Locomotion occurs when an animal's entire body moves from one place to another, as when walking, running, swimming, flying, leaping, or crawling. In addition to utilizing muscle power, animals can also harness a number of environmental features, such as the wind, water currents, and gravity, to aid movement.

CARTWHEELING TO SAFETY

The desert arachnid called the solifuge (also known as the sun spider) has a clever method of escaping predators. It curls its legs around to form a wheel shape and rolls down sand dunes

Land, air, water, and soil

Methods of locomotion vary dramatically, according to the substances or "media" an animal is traveling through. Moving across the land necessitates contact with the ground, using body parts that range from legs and feet, to scales in snakes, and a slimy undersurface or "foot" in snails. Grip against the surface provides the required forward thrust.

The huge variety of surface consistencies requires numerous specializations. For example, desert dwellers such as kangaroo rats have enormous feet and toes as well as hairy soles to help them jump in the soft, shifting sand. Moving through air requires large aerodynamic surfaces, such as wings in true fliers (birds, bats, and insects), or flaps

BARN SWALLOW



COMMON EARTHWORM



BROWN SEA NETTLE JELLYFISH



EASTERN GREY KANGAROO

for speedy, acrobatic pursuit of

food. Earthworms are long and

slim, to push between soil particles. The jellyfish's shape exploits sea

currents, and the kangaroo's hops

are energy-efficient on soft ground.

SHAPED TO TRAVEL Swallows have scythelike wings

of skin in gliders, such as colugos and "flying" squirrels. Animals have to expend a lot of energy to provide both lift (to counteract gravity) and thrust for forward movement.

Water is a much more resistant medium than air. In general, it requires at least twice the amount of energy to attain the same

speed in water as it does on land. A smoothly contoured, streamlined shape becomes extremely important in water. Aquatic creatures generally have large, flat surfaces such as tails and fins to push against the heavy. fluid medium. Locomotion in soil, sand, and mud is by far the slowest and most energy-intensive. However, as in all forms of locomotion, there



are benefits to offset even the most arduous movement. For example, burrowing animals are usually less visible to predators and are sheltered from the weather. They may also be surrounded by their common food source, such as plant roots in the case of naked mole rats.

MULTISKILLED FISH

Some appendages are a compromise between various forms of locomotion. The mudskipper's muscular pectoral fins can help this fish burrow, swim, wiggle, waddle, and leap

Gravity-assisted

Various animals take advantage of gravity, by tumbling or sliding down

slopes, or simply falling through the air. These methods are generally used as emergency measures to escape predators. A number of animals possess the ability to curl into a ball and roll away from danger, including millipedes and wood lice. Tree-living insects, such as beetles and stick insects, simply let go and drop to the ground. Their survival is ensured by their small size, tough body casing, and soft landing site (leaf litter).

Metabolic rate

There is a close connection between metabolic rate (the speed of essential biochemical processes within an animal's body) and locomotive ability. Birds and mammals are homeothermic (warm-blooded)—that is, they maintain a constant high body temperature. This makes their muscles ready for action at any time. Most other animals are ectothermic (coldblooded), so their temperatures vary according to the environment. When the temperature cools, their muscle metabolism becomes less effective. At very low temperatures, they are actually unable to move at all.

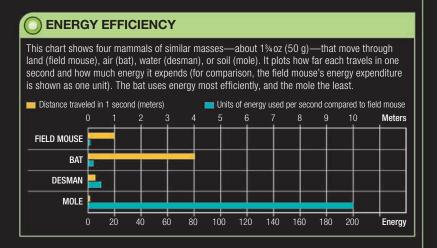


WARMING UP FOR TAKE OFF On cool evenings, some hawkmoths have to "shiver" their flight muscles to generate enough



SPRINTING ABILITY

The swordfish is able to channel natural low-level heat within its body along certain blood vessels to warm its muscles, enabling short bursts of speed.



Walking and running

With the exception of a few extraordinary animals that are able to walk on water or along the ocean floor, walking and running are confined to land animals and require the use of legs. There are many different limb actions that animals employ to achieve locomotion on land, which are known as gaits. Individual animals often exhibit a broad variety of gaits. These methods of locomotion are most obvious in larger mammals, but they also occur in the smallest invertebrates.

Numbers of legs

The numbers of legs varies greatly through the animal kingdom, from two in birds and kangaroos, to the standard vertebrate number of four in most mammals, amphibians, and reptiles. Insects have six legs, while arachnids and some crustaceans have eight. Centipedes often possess well over 100 legs. Despite their name, millipedes do not ever have a thousand legs. Most species have between 100–400 legs, but one—the *Illacme plenipes*—has an incredible 750. In centipedes and millipedes, the sheer number of legs is an arthropod adaptation to a part-burrowing way of life. The many tiny limbs allow these creatures to push powerfully through loose material, leaf debris, and soil, without the individual limbs needing a lot of space for their actions. The legs move mainly to and fro rather than out to the side, which keeps their movement efficient.



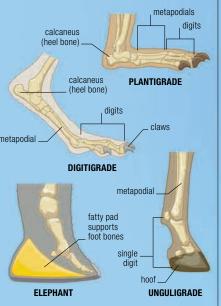


UNUSUAL WALKERS

A crab's sideways walk is due to the direction in which its leg joints bend. A millipede's legs move in coordinated "waves"—a single wave involves lifting around a dozen legs up, lowering them, and then pushing backward.

Different gaits

Many mammals use different gaits, from a slow walk to a full-speed run. These gaits are especially clear in hoofed mammals, such as horses, which alter their leg movement from walk to trot, canter, and gallop. The trot is used to cover long distances efficiently, while the gallop is used to evade predators. Unusual gaits include camel "pacing," where both legs on one side move simultaneously, to give a side-to-side swaying motion.



MAMMAL WALKING GAITS

Plantigrades, such as bears, walk with their heel bone, metapodials, and digits on the ground. Digitigrades, such as dogs, move with only their digits touching the ground. Unguligrades stand on one or more toe tips. Externally, elephants appear plantigrade, but are actually digitigrades, since the heel bone is raised and only their digits touch the ground.

Specialized movements

In many creatures, specialized body movements aid locomotion. For example, the flexible backbone of the cheetah arches up and down to extend its stride. In salamanders, newts, and lizards (among others), "S"-shaped sideways curves pass along the body from head to tail. This gives added swinging motion to the limbs, which splay out to the sides.

MODES OF MOVEMENT

rely on their muscle mass

close to their main body to

locomote by hydraulic

pressure. They squeeze water into each of their tiny-tubed feet to extend them.

achieve locomotion. Starfish

Rhinoceroses and ostriches

S-SHAPED WALK

A tiger salamander's body curls from side to side as it walks, in a series of "S"-shaped waves.
This pattern is derived from the movements of fishy ancestors of amphibians.

Leg design

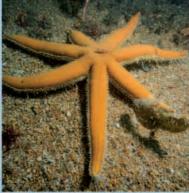
In general, longer limbs allow longer strides and greater speed. With fast runners, the muscle bulk that moves the limb is near the main body, often in the shoulder or hip region. This reduces the weight of the limb toward its end, making it easier to move to and fro at speed. Many invertebrates have unjointed legs, which often utilize hydraulic pressure. Caterpillars have both jointed and unjointed legs. The latter help the caterpillar to grip, since they contain tiny hooks that act like suction cups.



Rhinoceroses have thick, sturdy limbs to carry their great bulk. In spite of this, they are able to sprint surprisingly quickly.



Ostriches contain their main musculature in their hips and thighs. They can also use their wings as rudders to help change direction.



Starfish have tiny "tubes" on the underside of their five or seven arms, which lift up and move forward.

O COMPROMISE LIMBS Animals that move both on land and in

water have compromise limb designs. Inter-toe webbing is an enhanced version of the standard five-toed land vertebrate foot. It provides a broad, finlike surface for pushing against water and is found in a wide variety of semiaquatic walkerswimmers, including otters and desmans among mammals, many kinds of seabirds and waterfowl from albatrosses to ducks, and many amphibians. The degree of webbing reflects the proportion of time spent in waterfor example, tree frogs have virtually none.

Ostriches can sustain a speed of 45 mph (70 kph) for up to 30 minutes, covering up to 16½ ft (5 m) in a single stride.



Climbing and leaping

There is a huge diversity of climbing animals, some of which have developed extraordinary specializations, such as the acrobatic skills of gibbons or the ability of geckos to stick to almost any surface. Leaping involves progression by alternately speeding and slowing, in a series of jerky actions. Most animals use the same limbs for leaping as they do for walking and running, although some invertebrates use additional body parts specifically to leap.

Getting a grip

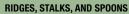
MADAGASCAN DAY GECKO

Moving through tree branches, and up cliffs, rocks, and walls requires strong, mobile limbs and an excellent grip. Most climbers have muscular limbs that can haul their body weight upward. Since it is necessary to hang on while the other limbs are moved to new positions, some climbing animals can support their body weight with only two or even one limb

> gripping. Powerful claws, fingers, toes, and tails contain various specializations to achieve grip. For example, a chameleon's five toes are grouped as two sets, of three and two, to form a "pincer" that clings onto a twig with a vicelike hold. Some animals, including a number of monkeys, possess "prehensile" tails, which are able to grasp and hold objects.







Geckos have ridged toes (left) with thousands of minuscule stalklike bristles, dividing into billions of microscopic spoonlike hairs (right). These hairs mesh with the tiny irregularities of the surface the gecko is climbing and provides it with grip.



SPIDER SPECIALIZATION The tip of a tarantula's foot has two claws, a hook and serrated hairs, all of which grip strongly to most surfaces.



PRIMATE HANDS AND FEET

Primates have adapted limbs not just for locomotion—chiefly in trees—but also for feeding and grooming. The chimpanzee's muscular, semi-opposable toe and thumb grip branches very well. The greatly elongated middle fingers of the aye-aye pick out grubs from under bark. The indri lemur has evolved a grooming claw on its second toe.





AYE-AYE



INDRI LEMUR

A proboscis monkey's feet are partially webbed, making them very effective swimmers.

Brachiation

maintaining momentum.

Locomotion by brachiation (arm-over-arm swinging) occurs chiefly in tree-living primate mammals, and most spectacularly in gibbons. There are 14 different species of gibbons, which are found in the tropical rain forests of Southeast Asia. The siamang (right) is the largest of them. It is perfectly equipped for brachiation, having long-palmed, hooklike hands with much-reduced thumbs, elongated, powerful arms, muscular shoulders, and flexible joints. This is aided by stereoscopic distance-judging vision, which helps locate the next handhold. When swinging, the siamang's body moves forward in a series of arcs, like a traveling pendulum. It is an energy-efficient form of locomotion because it involves

KING OF THE SWINGERS

1 At the start of each swing, the siamang's body gains speed and energy as it swings forward.
2 Its body swings around to allow the free hand to grab the next branch.
3 The long, muscular arms and the momentum from the swing propel the siamang to the next branch.
4 The grasping feet reach for a lower branch as it comes to a halt.

Energy-efficient locomotion

The energy efficiency of leaping is improved by structures in the limbs, such as ligaments around joints, and tendons, which anchor muscles to the skeleton.

These structures contain rubbery, elastic substances, including the proteins elastin and resilin. As ligaments and tendons stretch or compress in preparation for the leap, they store energy like a coiled spring. The energy is then released during the leap, in a catapult action that assists the muscles. As a kangaroo lands after even a small hop, its body weight stretches its leg tendons and ligaments, storing energy for the next hop.

its own body length.



BACK FLIP TAKEOFF Before a jump, this cat flea compresses blocks of resilin at the bases of its legs.

13 in The leap of a ½6 in (2 mm) cat flea – 170 times

PRONKING

Certain hoofed mammals perform stiff-limbed, springlike vertical leaps, as though bouncing along with their legs held straight. This motion is known as "pronking" and is derived from the Afrikaans word "pronk," meaning "to boast." It occurs particularly in antelopes, such as the springbok (shown here) and impala, as well as many gazelles. This behavior is thought to be a



EMERGENCY EXIT

Some species of monkey, including the proboscis monkey, make their longest leaps to escape danger. Both fingers and toes are adapted for grasping, and the tail functions as a balancing rudder.

How animals leap

Prodigious leapers, including, hares, kangaroos, frogs, fleas, and grasshoppers, usually have one pair of specially adapted limbs that are larger and stronger than the others. Each limb unfolds sequentially at its joints as a series of levers, from the hip and thigh, to the knee and shin, to the ankle and foot, and lastly, to the toes. This flings the animal up and forward in a series of leveraged pushes, achieving a rapid gain in momentum. In addition to avoiding predators and other dangers, leaps are used in many other contexts—for example, to clear obstacles, reach a nearby branch, or as a display of fitness when courting or defending territory. Desert-dwelling animals often use short, quick leaps as an efficient way to move over soft, shifting sand.

K T X

BOUNDING SIFAKA

When on the ground, some lemurs and sifakas, such as this Verreaux's sifaka, move with sideways bounds of their long, muscular legs. They raise their arms up and outward for balance. This remarkable form of locomotion can propel the sifaka over 16½ft (5 m) in a single leap.

Burrowing, slithering, and sliding

Some forms of locomotion involve progress in tiny, often continuous stages, with a large area of body in contact with the surface. These movements include sliding and slithering, which are undertaken mainly by limbless creatures. Many animals are capable of burrowing and this occurs through many different types of terrain.

Burrowing and tunneling

There are many subterranean animal species that employ a variety of methods and body parts to push aside particles of soil, mud, sand, or similar material and force themselves forward. This is by far the slowest and most energy-expensive method of animal locomotion. However, there are benefits of the fossorial (underground) mode of life for creatures that habitually spend their lives tunneling or burrowing. A truly fossorial animal is relatively safe, since it is out of sight, hearing, and scent of surface predators. It is also sheltered from extreme conditions, such as droughts and blizzards. Also, many burrowing creatures exploit underground food sources such as roots, bulbs, and other subterranean plant parts.

BURROWING THROUGH DIFFERENT SUBSTANCES

Some animals use specialized body parts to burrow through hard surfaces, such as wood and rock. Softer substances also present challenges. Sand collapses as the burrower passes, leaving no permanent tunnel. This means that creatures like sandfish must continually expend energy as they go.



Piddocks are bivalve mollusks that have shells with ridged "teeth" to rasp into rock.



Shipworms are bivalve mollusks that possess tiny, serrated shells, which enable them to bore into wood.



Sandfish (a species of skink) wiggle like fishes to "swim" through loose sand and soil.



Naked mole rats use their large, constantly growing incisor teeth to bite through dry soil.



Burrowing methods

A typical burrower needs to push aside particles of the surrounding ground, using muscle-powered pressure from one part of its body, while at the same time anchoring another part of its body to generate sufficient burrowing force. Vertebrates, such as moles, have powerful limbs that work like shovels to shift soil. Many invertebrates, such as subterranean termites, have sawtoothed mouthparts, which they use to cut through the soil. Some bivalve mollusks, such as the razor shell, have muscular feet, which expand and contract to enable it to burrow through mud and sand. Aided by its streamlined shape, which minimizes resistance, this

> burrowing method allows the razor shell to dig 3 ft 3 in (1m) in under 10 seconds.



FOOT EXTENDED

The razor shell pushes its valves (shell halves) slightly open and extends its long, fleshy foot into the sand to thrust downward



FOOT CONTRACTED

The foot swells at the tip to form a lower anchor point, then the foot contracts, the valves close together. and the shell slides down





Slithering and sliding

Snakes, slugs, snails, flatworms, and similar animals move smoothly and continuously along a surface, as a result of many tiny muscular contractions. Some snakes tilt their scales to gain purchase against objects and undulations on the surface. Gastropod mollusks, such as snails, slugs, and limpets, slide on a film of mucus using rhythmic actions of their foot muscle layers. These actions move the foot along in undulating waves. The suction achieved by the sticky mucus allows them to grip

SLOW PROGRESS

If this garden snail moved continuously, it would take it over a week to cover 0.6 miles (1 km).

CONVEYOR BELT

A slug travels using small waves of muscle contraction, passing from head to tail along its broad, slime-coated foot, pushing it forward like a conveyor belt.



SNAKE LOCOMOTION

them to travel upside down.

onto many different surfaces, including

rocks and loose soil. It even enables

In contrast to animals with legs, snakes have no concentrated point to push off from. Instead, they have a complex system of muscles, which allows them to move using four distinct methods. Often, the method used varies according to the size of the snake, the kind of surface they are traveling on, and how quickly they need to move. Most snakes can perform each of these types of locomotion as the situation arises. Sidewinding is the only exception, which is unique to the caenophidian family of snakes.



In rectilinear locomotion, the belly scales are lifted, tilted to grip the surface, then pulled forward, in a succession of waves along the body. This method is mainly used by heavy snakes.



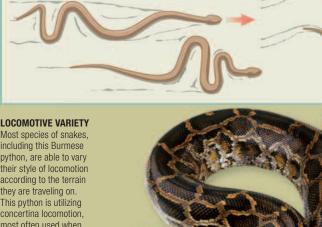
In concertina locomotion,

the rear body folds in sideways curves, which act like a ictional anchor. The head then extends forward, and the rear is drawn along





as rocks, tree trunks, and hillocks, by adjusting the angle of contact to gain forward thrust





including this Burmese python, are able to vary their style of locomotion according to the terrain they are traveling on. This python is utilizing concertina locomotion most often used when climbing, or traveling through tunnels.



Flying and gliding

The three main animal groups to have mastered the air are insects, birds, and bats. They are considered to be "true fliers," since they all capable of staying airborne by flapping their wings. Some other animals are able to employ temporary airborne locomotion but they are considered gliders because they are not capable of powered "flapping" flight. Gliding is also employed by some of the true fliers as an energy-efficient method of locomotion. Some birds are able to use thermals (columns of warm air) to soar for hundreds of miles. This means that they hardly ever need to flap their wings.

Insect flight

Almost all the main insect groups have the power of flight. Typically they are four-winged, such as dragonflies, mayflies, butterflies, caddis flies, moths, bees, and wasps. In the true flies-more than 120,000 species of houseflies, blowflies, gnats, midges, mosquitoes, hoverflies, crane flies, and others—the hindwings have actually become tiny, drumsticklike secondary wings. These vibrate or twirl rapidly, adding stability and control, while the forewings actually provide lift and thrust. The flight muscles are located in the thorax (middle body section). Some insects directly contract and relax these muscles to pull the wing bases up and down. Other insects actually change the shape of their thorax in order to move their wings up and down. For both techniques, muscles at the wing bases determine the direction of flight by adjusting the angle of each stroke. Wing motion is not just up or down, but also to and fro, to generate both lift and thrust.

AEROBATIC FLIERS Among the fastest, most aerobatic insects are dragonflies. They can rapidly accelerate to speeds of more than 40 mph (65 kph). Dragonflies are also able to beat their two sets of wings alternately, which increases maneuverability

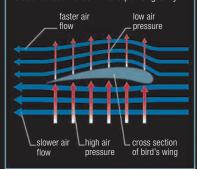


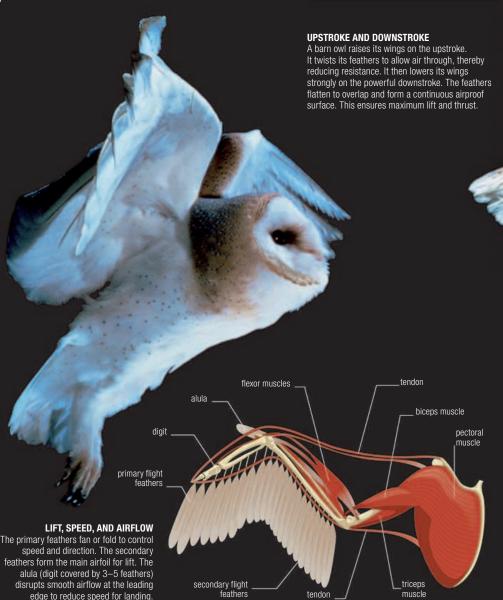
Bird flight

Bird wings create much of their lifting force by forward movement through the air, using the airfoil design (see panel, right). The main power for flapping comes from the pectoralis major (breast) muscles in the chest. These anchor to the sternum (breastbone) at the center of the chest, and at the other end to the inner wing bones. As these muscles contract, they pull the whole wing down and back. Muscles within the wing, aided by long tendons running out through the leading edge, can flex or warp the whole wing, change the angle of the feathers, and alter the wing's curvature for precise control.

O AERODYNAMICS

A bird's wing forms a curved shape along its upper surface, known as an airfoil. Air passing over the upper surface has to travel slightly farther at a faster pace than the air passing along the lower surface. The slow-moving air beneath the wing exerts a greater pressure, which effectively pushes up the wing from below. The faster-moving air above the upper surface of the wing produces lower air pressure and sucks the wing up from above. This creates a continuing force of lift that true fliers need to counteract the downward pull of gravity.





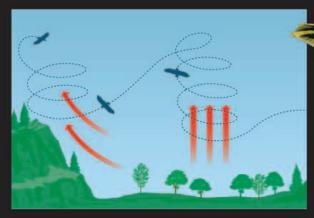
Gliding specialists

There are a number of animals—such as flying squirrels, flying possums, flying lizards, flying frogs, and flying fishes—whose names suggest they can fly. They are not, in fact, true fliers, since they cannot remain airborne in a sustained way and gain height under their own power. These remarkable creatures employ winglike structures with large surface areas, which function as parachutes to increase air resistance. They can also generate small amounts of lift that reduce descent speed. Tilting or changing the shapes of these surfaces gives a certain amount of control over distance and direction. The most impressive mammal gliders are the flying lemurs (neither true fliers nor true lemurs) of Southeast Asia, which can travel more than 330 ft (100 m) and land with pinpoint accuracy.





When the sun warms the ground, the air above it also warms. This creates columns of warm air, known as "thermals." "Updrafts" are formed in mountainous terrain by deflected wind. Both thermals and updrafts enable birds to soar with minimal need to flap their wings. This energy-efficient method of locomotion is used by eagles, vultures, condors, and storks among others.



WALLACE'S FLYING FROG

ASTONISHING GLIDERS

California flying fish use their pectoral and pelvic fins as gliding surfaces. Wallace's flying frog extends its webbed toes as four mini-parachutes to slow its fall, as it jumps from a tree.

Wing aspect ratio

A wing's aspect ratio refers to the relative proportion of its span (length from the body to the wing tip) to its width (from leading to trailing edge). Long, narrow wings have a high aspect ratio and are most effective for long-distance gliding and soaring. Flapping is minimized, since the air currents provide much of the lift needed to sustain flight. Many birds feature this wing design, including albatrosses, gulls, and to a lesser extent condors and eagles. Low aspect-ratio wings are shorter and wider. These are

used for rapid acceleration, fast turns, and precise control, as in sparrowhawks. Curved, scythelike wings with tapering, drag-reducing tips are used for sustained, speedy aerobatics, as seen in swallows and swifts.

FIGURE-EIGHT FLIGHT

Hummingbirds flap their wings in a figure-eight pattern, providing the necessary downflow of air to allow them to hover. With slight adjustments, they can fly sideways and even backward.



SPARKLING VIOLET-EAR HUMMINGBIRD





ANDEAN CONDOR

Swimming

Swimming is remarkably similar to flying in a number of respects. Both air and water are fluid media, and many of the same principles apply to fins as to wings, such as the need to push broad surfaces backward in order to propel an animal forward. One significant difference is that water is 1,000 times denser than air, bringing many drawbacks, but also benefits.

SCHOOL SWIMMERS

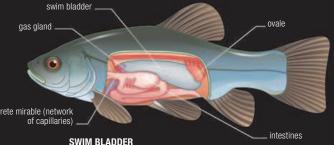
Juvenile blackfin barracudas often swim in large schools. They have long, streamlined bodies with very powerful tails, which allow them to accelerate rapidly.

Staving afloat

An advantage of water over air is that it provides plenty of support, so unlike aerial animals, aquatic species do not need to generate powerful lift. However, they do need buoyancy control, as well as propulsion, in order to rise, descend, or "hover" in the water at a certain depth. Bony fishes adjust their buoyancy using an organ called the swim bladder, the gas content of which can be adjusted. Cartilaginous fishes, such as sharks and rays, lack a swim bladder. Their angled fins provide them with hydrodynamic lift as they move

forward, offsetting a tendency to sink. Sharks also have a large, oil-rich liver that adds to their buoyancy, since oil is lighter than water. In cephalopods, such as nautiluses, cuttlefish, and squid, the shell (which is internal in the latter two) contains gas-filled spaces that can be filled or emptied to adjust buoyancy. Diving and swimming birds have adaptations that enable them to sink quickly in order to catch food. Cormorants, for example, have feathers that can hold a lot of water, reducing the air trapped in their plumage.





BUOYANCY CHAMBERS

Each chamber of a nautilus's shell is filled with fluid, which is absorbed and replaced by gas. An opening in each chamber allows the nautilus to control the volume of gas inside, and therefore regulate its buoyancy. The siphuncle removes excess water.

A bony fish regulates its buoyancy by exchanging gas between its bloodstream and its swim bladder. Gas is secreted into the swim bladder from the gas gland, which is supplied by the rete mirabile. The gas is removed and reabsorbed into the blood by the ovale.

Swimming styles

Most large aquatic animals, such as marine mammals and big fishes, swim using the muscles in their bodies and tails to push against the water. Some cartilaginous fishes, bony fishes such as eels, and sea snakes swim with an undulating or wriggling motion, as "S"-shaped waves travel along the entire body. Most bony fishes swim by moving their rear body and tail (caudal fin) from side to side. The other fins—dorsal on the back, anal on the underside, the paired pectorals at the front, and pelvics toward the rear-are generally used for

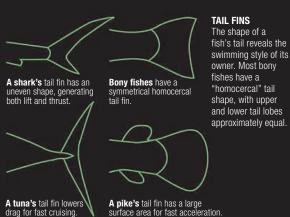
steering and to provide stability. However, some fishes use them for their main propulsion, including seahorses, which swim by rippling the dorsal fin, and rays, which undulate their large, winglike pectoral fins. A fish's body shape usually reflects its swimming style. Powerful, fast movers have muscular, torpedo-shaped bodies that are elongated and tapered at both ends. Fishes that live in guiet waters and do not need to move at high speeds, except in short bursts, tend to be laterally compressed (narrow from side to side). Bottom dwellers are usually vertically compressed, (narrow from top to bottom) for example flatfishes and angel sharks.



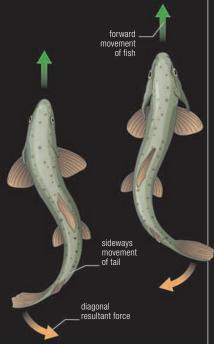
TRUNK SWIMMERS

Seals like the Hawaiian monk seal move by undulating the rear body and "kicking" with their rear flippers. Eels, such as the whitemargined moray, utilize serpentine locomotion moving in a series of muscular waves passing from head to tail. This is aided by a flattened tail, which generates more thrust.



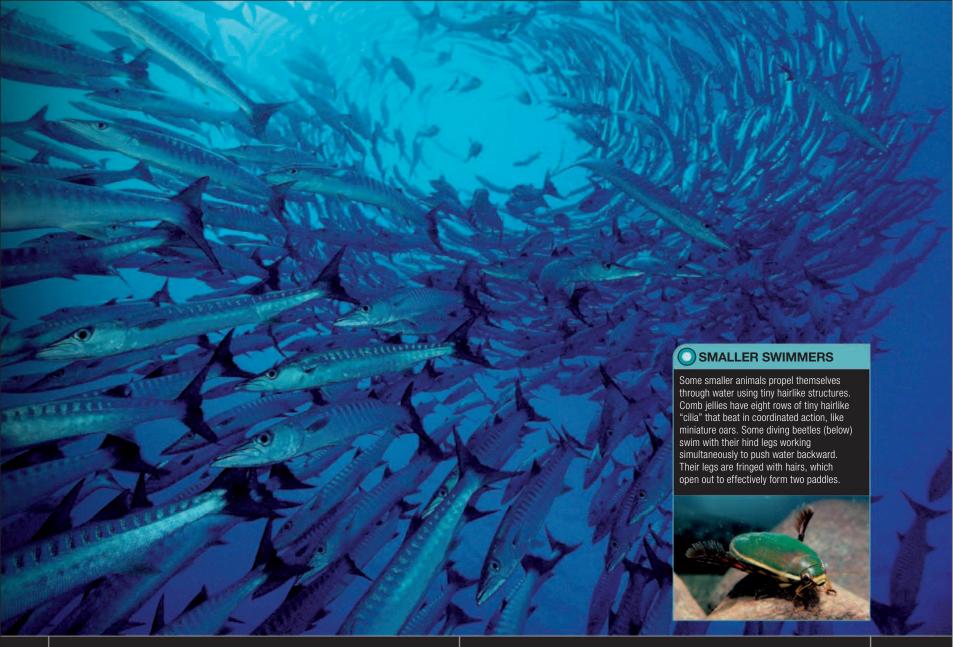


A pike's tail fin has a large surface area for fast acceleration



BODY PROPULSION

As a fish's tail moves, it generates both sideways and backward thrust in the water. The resultant force acts diagonally halfway between the two. As the fish moves its tail from side to side, the resultant diagonal thrusts to left and right produce a net backward thrust, so the fish will swim in



Legs and limbs

Many vertebrates other than fishes swim using their limbs. Seals propel themselves by wiggling the body and "clapping" their broad, well-webbed hind flippers together, while sea lions use mainly their front flippers. Birds swim by flapping or rowing with their wings or kicking with their feet, or both. Penguins, however, possess unique wings. Their bones are solid instead of hollow, increasing their density and strength. They do not row as with oars, but flap their wings and "fly" underwater. Marine turtles swim in a similar way,

but they use their front limbs solely for propulsion and their hind limbs to steer. Some species of turtle can reach up to 18 mph (30 kph).

WEBBED FEET

Aquatic species like the kittiwake and caiman have webbing between their digits, which increases thrust due to the larger surface area.



KITTIWAKE



CAIMAN

FROG "BREASTSTROKE"

Frogs swim by pushing against the water with a synchronized motion of their hind limbs and webbed feet. The whole process happens quite slowly. The frog draws its legs up to its body by bending the hips, knees, ankles, and toes. Then is straightens its legs, with its webbed toes spread, to ensure maximum thrust. The human swimming style breaststroke may have actually originated as an imitation of the way a frog swims.



Jet propulsion

A specialized form of aquatic locomotion known as jet propulsion is seen in various cephalopod mollusks, including octopuses, squid, cuttlefish, and nautiluses, and some species of jellyfish. In a squid, the mantle muscles relax, slowly drawing the water into a chamber called the mantle cavity

between the animal's main body and its fleshy, cloaklike mantle. The mantle cavity expands to accommodate the water. Muscle contraction prevents water from escaping the way that it entered. A powerful muscular action then squirts the water out very quickly through a funnel-like valve, called the siphon. The cephalopod is pushed forwards as the water jets out.



sinhon

FAST ESCAPE

Cephalopods like this bigfin reef squid use jet propulsion primarily to escape danger. They can also move slowly by rippling the fins along the sides of their hodies.



The squid draws water into the mantle cavity using its mantle muscles. The cavity expands to accommodate the water. Sudden muscle contractions thrust the water out through the siphon and propel the squid through the water.



INTRICATE PATTERNS

The exquisite layout and patterning of the differently sized scales around the eyes of a reptile, in this case, a green iguana, allow sufficient flexibility for the eyes to blink but still provide a high degree of protection.

BODY COVERINGS

Animals and their environments are endlessly varied, and so are the interfaces between them—their body coverings. The outer surfaces, casings, or skins of animals are highly adapted to their surroundings and vary from microscopically thin and fragile to thicker and more durable than a brick.

HEAVY ARMOR

protection but fulfill few other functions. Some coverings are more

with them, and are replaced by new, intact coverings. Very temporary coverings, which are not part of the body itself but are bodily products,

include the bubbly froth or "cuckoo spit" secreted by froghopper bugs.

Temperature regulation and respiration

The shells of tortoises, turtles, and terrapins provide excellent protection but are heavy, limit movement, and restrict lifesyle.

temporary, such as the outer casings of crustaceans and developing insects,

and bird feathers. These are shed or molted at intervals, taking any damage

Types and functions

An animal's outer layers are known as its integument, or integumentary system. These coverings range from basic skin and its outgrowths-scales, feathers, hairs, and bristles—to horny sheaths and rock-hard shells. Each covering is a complex compromise for a wide range of functions. Among the most important are the containment and protection of soft inner tissues, and the retention of body fluids to maintain the internal environment. The covering may also be involved in temperature regulation, nutrient uptake, waste removal, gas exchange for respiration, touch and other sensations, and features of appearance, such as camouflage, warning colors, or mating displays. These functions are mixed and matched for each animal.

VARIETY OF COVERINGS

Apart from hard-shelled animals, chiefly mollusks, most body coverings have some degree of flexibility, even if it is limited to small areas around joints, as in insects and crustaceans. This flexibility allows the animal to move around, feed, and avoid danger. Hairy, furry, or bristly coverings occur in a wide variety of animals. Such coverings are characteristic of mammals but are also found in worms, certain insects, such as caterpillars (larvae of butterflies and moths) and bees, and some spiders.



Chimpanzees have the flexible pinkish skin and outgrowths of hair that are typical of mammals.



The African bush viper snake, like most reptiles



Birds, such as this whooper swan, are the only living animals to have a covering of feathers



The sea mouse, a polychaete worm, has bristles known as chaetae projecting from its surface.



A feather star's arms are covered with flexible projections, called tube feet, that gather food particles.

of body temperature. This is especially important in homeothermic, or "warm-blooded," animals, which maintain a relatively high body temperature. In cold weather, birds

In some animal groups, the body covering can be adjusted to aid control

fluff out their feathers and mammals plump up their fur to trap more insulating air and reduce heat loss. A body covering may also function in respiration by absorbing oxygen and giving off carbon dioxide. This function may supplement organs, such as lungs or gills, that are specialized for respiration, as in amphibians. The body covering may also be the sole means of respiration, as in some worms.

INSULATING LAYER

Walruses have a fatty blubber layer under the skin to insulate against the cold; in hot conditions, extra blood flows to the skin



A typical amphibian's skin is moist and thin enough to allow gases to pass through it. This is important in the Surinam toad, which stays underwater for long periods and so cannot use its lungs for breathing.

A primary function of the body covering is defense. The external surface is the first point of impact for "insults" against a creature, which include physical damage, destructive chemicals or toxins, harmful microbes, parasites, and radiation. The covering may be extremely tough and durable and able to resist these problems long-term, as in the shells of mollusks and tortoises. These shells provide extra strong, extra rigid



Skin

Skin-as distinct from most animal shells or similar hard body coverings—generally provides all, or almost all, of the outer surface of an animal's body, forming a continuous, flexible, protective body covering. Typically, skin is made up of several layers and it may produce appendages and outgrowths, such as hairs, scales, horny or bony plates, or feathers.

Types of skin

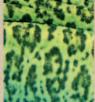
In everyday use, the term "skin" usually refers to the flexible outer coverings of animals, especially vertebrates (fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals), rather than the rigid outer casing of invertebrates such as crabs. In many animals, much of the actual skin is under a layer produced by the skin itself, such as scales in reptiles, feathers in birds, or fur in mammals. Apart from the face, large areas of exposed skin are uncommon, occurring only in a few fishes, amphibians, and certain mammals such as whales, hippopotamuses, walruses, naked mole-rats, and humans.



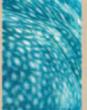
SKIN VARIATIONS The skin of an animal is adapted to its environment and lifestyle For example, aquatic animals tend to have smooth skin to reduce friction with the water. Terrestrial animals tend to show greater variation in skin texture, and often have specialized areas of skin on different parts of the body, such as the featherless, waxy cere on the heads of some birds.



Caterpillars have a thin, flexible outer cuticle (an exoskeleton) that is made mainly of chitin.



Moray eel skin is smooth



Whale shark skin is



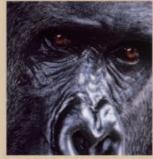
The fire-bellied newt has red patches on up to 4 in (10 cm) thick. its underside that may startle predators



The Egyptian vulture's face is



Whale skin is almost hairless, especially around the blowhole. A **gorilla's** facial skir complex expressions.



A gorilla's facial skin can reveal



Hippopotamus skin produces to keep it moist on land

Basic structure

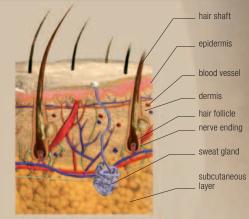
The skin of all vertebrates has a similar basic microscopic structure, even though it may be thinner than this page or thicker than this book. There are three basic layers: the outermost epidermis, which is made up largely of keratin (a tough, fibrous protein) and continually renews itself; the dermis under this, which consists mainly of collagen and elastin fibres and

contains sensory nerve endings, sweat glands, and blood

vessels; and an innermost subcutaneous layer. The relative thickness and consistency of each layer varies from species to species, giving each one its unique skin features. For example, in cold-adapted birds and mammals, such as penguins, whales, and

Hagfishes have many mucussecreting cells in their skin. In just a few seconds, these cells produce so much slimy mucus that, when mixed with water, it would fill a bucket.

seals, the subcutaneous layer is thickened with fatty deposits that form insulating blubber to keep in body heat.



MAMMALIAN SKIN

The skin of all mammals is fundamentally similar. It has three main layers (epidermis, dermis, and the subcutaneous layer) and contains many specialized structures, such as blood vessels and nerve endings



One of the most important roles for skin is defense of the body and its delicate internal structures. This defense may be physical, chemical, visual, or a combination of the three. In mammals such as elephants and rhinoceroses, the main physical defensive barrier is the epidermis, which is hugely thickened and strengthened with keratin. This tough protein occurs in various forms in many vertebrates (as well as some invertebrates), and is also the main component of hairs, claws, hooves, nails, horns, bills, and feathers. Chemical defense is particularly common in amphibians; in many species, the skin has tiny glands that ooze unpleasant or

poisonous secretions. Visual defense may take the form of vivid coloration, which may prevent predation, or camouflage to help an animal conceal itself by blending into the surroundings.

WOMBAT

The cane toad's skin secretes a poisonous

CANE TOAD

chemical. The wombat uses its leathery, thickskinned rump to block its burrow against predators.

Nutrients and wastes

In some animals, especially soft-bodied invertebrates, the skin acts as a selective two-way, in-out barrier. It absorbs nutrients, oxygen, and other useful substances as part of nutrition and respiration, and removes wastes and unwanted substances as part of excretion. These dual functions are especially important in various types of worms, such as segmented worms,

> flatworms, flukes, and tapeworms, because many of them lack a well-developed respiratory or circulatory system. As a result, they rely on their selectively permeable skin to absorb oxygen and remove carbon dioxide and wastes in direct

exchange with the environment. In the sea, arrow worms have no excretory system and expel their body wastes through the skin.



Parasitic tapeworms have no mouth or digestive system. Instead, their very thin skin absorbs nutrients from the semidigested gut contents of their hosts.

Slippery skin

In aquatic animals a specialized function of skin-in addition to its many standard functions—is to minimize drag, turbulence, and eddying for fast, energy-efficient movement through the water. For example, dolphin skin sheds tiny particles of skin into the water flowing past, which greatly reduces drag. The sloughing skin layer replaces itself every two to four hours. In addition, the skin has microscopic ridges that hold a thin layer of water between them. So, in effect, the dolphin's outer skin layer consists partly of water as it swims, thereby reducing drag even more, as water slips past water. A third adaptation is the dolphin's very flexible skin. As the

dolphin swims, the skin distorts, bending and rippling into contours that yield least resistance to the flow of water, which again minimizes drag.

REDUCED DRAG

A dolphin's skin adapations mean that drag is reduced more than 100-fold compared to "standard" mammalian skin, which enables bottlenose dolphins to swim faster than 19 mph (30 kph).

the tip of the trunk, the

THICK HIDE The skin of the African

elephant is up to 2 in

(5 cm) thick in places

and is very tough. In

some areas, such as

skin is much thinner

and is highly sensitive.



Sea squirts have a slippery, leathery skin that forms a tough, overall covering. Unlike most animals, the skin is composed of a type of carbohydrate (known as tunicin) that is simlar to the cellulose found in plant cells

Scales

Most scales are small, platelike outgrowths from an animal's skin or body covering. They provide protection while allowing flexibility, and partly determine visual appearance. Various behaviors, including parasite removal, self defense, camouflage, and courtship are linked to the structure and appearance of scales.

AUSTRALASIAN RAINBOWFISH

Origins of scales

Several groups of animals have scales or scalelike coverings, from worms and certain insects to fishes, reptiles, and birds. There are also scaly-looking mammals such as armadillos and pangolins. In most of these animal groups, scales have evolved independently. Others show an evolutionary progression; for example, the scaly legs and feet of birds may be derived from their reptile ancestors, specifically small, meat-eating dinosaurs.

Invertebrate scales

Among invertebrates, scales are found in a group of segmented worms called scaleworms. They have 12 or more pairs of leathery scales or elytra that overlap like roof tiles. These form a protective outer covering for these stout, free-swimming, predatory worms, but also form channels for water currents that help them breathe.

Butterflies and moths form the major insect group Lepidoptera (the name means "scaly winged"). Their wing scales are flattened versions of



insect hairs called setae. Numbering thousands per wing, these tiny scales are arranged in rows, and their layout and colors produce the wings' overall appearance. They also aid air flow, which improves aerodynamics and helps maintain body temperature. The males of some species have scent scales on the forewings that release pheromones to attract females.

AMERICAN MOON MOTH

Vertebrate scales

Although some birds have scaled legs and feet, and mammals are represented by the unrelated armadillos and pangolins, the vast majority of scaled vertebrates are fishes and reptiles.

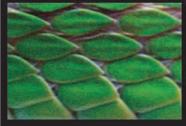
There are several types of fish scale. Cartilaginous fishes, such as sharks and rays, have teethlike placoid scales. Each consists of a plate of enamel embedded in the skin, a main body of dentine, and a pointed cap or spine of enamel. Ganoid scales are found in primitive ray-finned fishes such as sturgeons. These also have dentine, as well as enamel-like ganoine surface layers. In the gar, diamond-shaped ganoid scales fit closely to form a complete covering. In sturgeons the scales are large, platelike, and thickened with bone, forming scutes. Fishes that are more advanced in evolutionary terms



TEMMINCK'S PANGOLIN

VARIED FORM AND FUNCTION

From microscopic flakes to cumbersome plates of armor, the variety of scale types in vertebrates reflects the diversity in form and behavior of the animals that bear them.





A major advantage of a scaly covering is that it combines protection with flexibility for movement. The junctions between the scales are made of proteins such as collagen or keratin and are tough yet bendable.

old skin and

have thin, smooth, overlapping cycloid scales, as in cod, and rough-surfaced ctenoid scales, as in perches. The scales consist of a calcium-rich base with collagen fibres, similar to bone, covered by a thin outer layer.

Among reptiles, lizards and snakes have scales made of horny, flaplike, overlapping extensions of the outer skin, made chiefly of keratin (the tough protein that forms bird scales and feathers, and mammalian skin, horns, hoofs, claws, and nails). These contrast with the solid, fused, bone-reinforced scutes embedded in the outer skin, as seen in crocodiles and alligators, and especially in turtles and tortoises.



SHEDDING SCALES

Most lizards and snakes shed their skin and scales several times yearly. The epidermis and scales come away to reveal newer, larger scales beneath

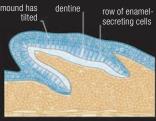
SCALE DEVELOPMENT

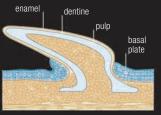
HOW FISH SCALES GROW Most fish scales originate in the dermis, the inner of the skin's two layers. Although the materials they contain differ, most scales develop in a similar way. The placoid scales of sharks (shown here) begin as small clumps of dermal cells, which form tiny mounds. As these mounds grow

taller, they tilt backward and the cells on the upper surface secrete a hard dentine layer with a cap of even harder enamel above it. This produces a tough and abrasive skin surface. These scales do not enlarge as the shark grows—it will grow more scales to cover the expanding body surface.



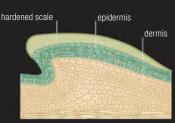
MOUND SECRETES DENTINE





FULLY FORMED SCALE

HOW REPTILE SCALES GROW In lizards and snakes, scales begin as pointed mounds in both the dermis (inner) and epidermis (outer) skin layers. As the dermis ages, it leaves the epidermal scale, which is hardened with a protein called keratin.



COMPLETED REPTILE SCALE

Scale variety

FISH SCALES

In more primitive fishes, scales develop as thickened areas of skin that are arranged side by side, limiting flexibility. Advanced fish have much thinner, lighter scales growing from pockets of skin. These have free edges that can be lifted or tilted, enabling flexibility and free movement.



Coelacanths have modified overlapping cosmoid scales, with tiny toothlike spines, or denticles, on each exposed portion.



In many sharks, pointed placoid scales produce a rough, abrasive surface. A shark's teeth are actually larger versions of its placoid scales.



Ctenoid scales, like those of the garibaldi, have a surface with minute ridges or toothlike projections.



Modified scales form many kinds of accessory skin structures, such as the porcupine fish's spines.





Cycloid scales have smooth surfaces and edges, as in the trout.



Scales thickened with bone, forming scutes, offer extra protection to the pineapple fish.

REPTILE SCALES

Most lizards and snakes have overlapping scales arranged in diagonal rows. There are also various modified scales forming flaps, spines, frills, and spikes. In addition to providing protection, scales help retain moisture. By emphasizing skin color, they play a role in defense, courtship, and territorial displays.



The bearded dragon has rows of spiked scales along the sides of its body, which it uses for defensive displays.

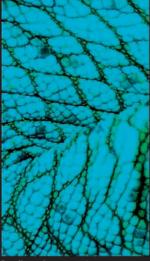


The marine iguana has differently shaped scales forming knobs spikes, and cones, used especially in visual displays.



A rattlesnake's rattle is





The Cape legless skink burrows with a strong snout scale.

Reptile scales are mostly transparent, allowing the skin pigment to be displayed.



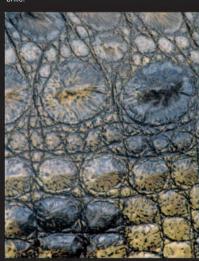
Wide scales on a snake's underside



A snake's eye is covered by a single clear scale, the spectacle or "brille."



The horned viper's horns are scales that may work as camouflage by breaking up the outline of its head.



The skin of crocodiles and alligators is covered with nonoverlapping scales embedded with bony scutes.

Feathers

Of all living animals, only birds have feathers, which are made from the tough, fibrous protein keratin. In addition to being used for flying or swimming, feathers have many other functions, including protection, insulation, waterproofing, camouflage, and display.

Feather types

Most birds have different types of feathers on different parts of the body. The main flight feathers (sometimes called remiges) are the primary feathers; they are located toward the wing tips and can spread out like vanes of a fan. On the inner wing are the secondary flight feathers. Tail feathers, like the primaries, can also move and spread. Contour feathers form

a streamlined surface over the body and where the wings join the chest. Beneath the contour feathers are fluffy down feathers, which trap air to provide insulation.

FLUFFY TO SMOOTH

The contour feathers form a smooth surface over the body but may have downy, flexible plumes at their bases. These plumes do not interlock and provide insulation and cushioning. The flight feathers have little or no downy base.





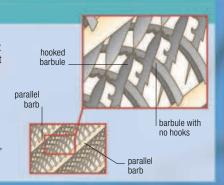
SECONDARY FLIGHT



PRIMARY FLIGHT

FEATHER STRUCTURE

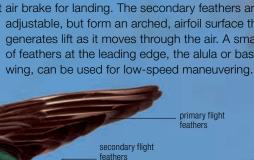
Feathers grow from the epidermis of the skin and typically have a long, hollow shaft (the quill, or rachis), supporting a large flat surface, the vane. The vane is made up of small parallel strips called barbs, which are like the teeth of a comb. The barbs bear even smaller branches, barbules, some of which have interlocking hooks. As a bird preens, it arranges the barbs into neat rows to form an air-proof surface, which is essential for efficient flight and also provides insulation.



Flight control

The primary feathers at the wing tip can be fanned out and twisted to adjust their resistance to airflow. This action provides the bird's main form of aerial control, allowing it to slow down, rise, descend, and bank. At slower speeds the tail is also important, used as a rudder for maneuvering and as a fanned-out air brake for landing. The secondary feathers are less

> adjustable, but form an arched, airfoil surface that generates lift as it moves through the air. A small tuft of feathers at the leading edge, the alula or bastard



The flight feathers are long and strong. They are blended into the wing structure and body by smaller covert feathers on the inner wing, as shown on the wing of this shoveler

Protection and conditioning

The outer feathers give physical protection, while the down feathers beneath provide cushioning. Feathers also provide waterproofing. which is particularly important for birds that spend time in water, such as seabirds, wildfowl, and waders. As a bird preens, it cleans and tidies the feathers, removes dirt and parasites, and arranges the barbs into neat rows. The bird also spreads oils from its skin oil glands over the feathers,

so that they resist water absorption and shed moisture easily. Many birds molt twice yearly and replace

the shed feathers with new plumage. This gets rid of damaged feathers and also alters the bird's appearance, for example, for a spring breeding display or fall camouflage.

PREENING

In addition to feeding, nest making, and defense, a bird's bill is used for cleaning and combing through the feathers, arranging them correctly, and waterproofing them, as this roseate spoonbill is doing.





Fur, hair, and bristles

True fur or hair is found only in mammals. It is composed of strands of the fibrous protein alpha-keratin, which is made by specialized structures in the skin's epidermis. Fur, hair, and bristles also occur in other animals but they are made of different materials.



undercoat

hairs of inner

TWO LAYERS

Seal fur has the two layers typical of mammalian fur. Long, coarse hairs form the protective outer guard coat and shorter, denser hairs constitute the insulating undercoat.

Functions

Mammalian fur has a wide range of different functions: physical protection and defense; insulation of the warm-blooded body; camouflage or brightcolored display in some species or at certain times of the year; waterproofing in semiaquatic mammals; and various sensory functions. Each hair grows from a hair follicle, a small pocketlike pit in the dermis. Insulation is improved by "fluffing up" the hairs using the tiny arrector pili muscle attached to the base of each hair follicle. This same action is used in aggressive or defensive behavior to make the mammal look larger, as when a dog or wolf raises its hackles.



HUMAN IMPACT

THE FUR TRADE

Many animals with attractively colored or patterned fur coats have become endangered from being hunted for their pelts. Species include big and medium cats, for example, tigers, ocelots, and jungle cats, as well as foxes, minks, chinchillas, coypu (nutria), beavers, and fur seals. Captive breeding on fur farms and restriction of trade in furs and skins by the CITES agreement have reduced the need for wild kills.



WOOLLY CATERPILLAR

The bristles of "woolly" caterpillars like this sycamore moth larva are made of chitin rather than keratin. In many species, the bristles break easily when touched to release noxious chemicals as a defense mechanism.





Touch and sensation

Hair or fur shafts are almost entirely dead, except at the root in the base of the follicle, where cells accumulate to increase length. The cells quickly fill with keratin, cement together, and die to form a rod or tube shape as they move up the follicle with the growing shaft. The nerve endings wrapped around the follicle are sensitive to a hair's movement when it is tilted or bent. Mammals use this sense to detect direct physical contact, and they also use the hair movements to gauge wind or water currents. Some animals have whiskers, extra-large hairs with follicles that are



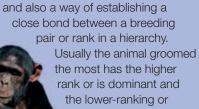
USEFUL WHISKERS

Aquatic mammals, such as this beaver, and also otters, seals, sea lions, and walruses, tend to have many whiskers. They enable the animal to feel its way in murky water, especially at night, and to locate food by touch

specialized for touch. Whiskers are especially important in nocturnal animals such as cats and rats, where they extend the width of the head, thereby enabling the animal to feel its way and assess if gaps are big enough to pass through, even in darkness.

Grooming

A mammal relies on its fur for survival, so it must be kept in good condition. Grooming, carried out with the teeth, claws, or nails, gets rid of dirt, mud, pests, such as lice and fleas, and tangles in the fur. It also spreads natural skin oils (sebum) from the sebaceous glands of the hair follicles, to keep the hairs smooth, pliable, and waterresistant. In some groups of mammals, mutual grooming occurs not only for hygiene but also for social reasons. It is part of the parental care of offspring



submissive animal does most of the grooming.



TOOTH COMB

Some primates, such as this diademed sifaka. have a row of forwardpointing teeth in the lower iaw that are used as a "tooth comb" for self-grooming

GROOMING HIERARCHY

Chimpanzees show dominance and submissiveness by the relative amounts of time spent grooming each other. Grooming also strengthens alliances between individuals who regularly forage together.



MAINTAINING BALANCE
Jellyfish like the sea nettle seem delicate and relatively simple, with only a few organs. But, like all animals, they need to maintain their internal conditions of dissolved nutrients, salts, minerals, and other substances; otherwise, their physiological processes would grind to a halt.

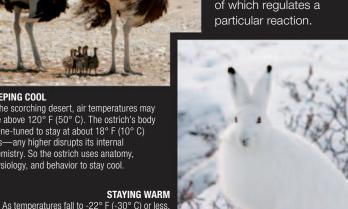
BODY SYSTEMS

All animal bodies carry out similar inner processes—breaking down food for energy and nutrients, obtaining oxygen for energy release, getting rid of waste, and coordinating internal parts so they work together properly. In some animals, these processes occur in all tissues; others have complex body systems for each.

In, between, and out

The "ins" of living involve taking in essentials such as nutrients—which provide energy and raw materials for growth, maintenance, and repairand oxygen, which is required chiefly to release energy for useful work. The "outs" involve removing waste, leftovers, and potential toxins from the body. Between the "ins" and "outs," it is vital to maintain a suitable environment within the body, in terms of the amount and concentration of all kinds of substances, from water to complex organic chemicals. This is the concept of homeostasis—the constancy of the internal environment. It involves physiology—the functional, or biochemical, side of how living things work, usually at molecular level. Physiology complements anatomy, which is the structure of the body and what it is made of. The collective

name for all the thousands of biochemical processes in the body is metabolism. All of these processes are under the control of chemicals known as enzymes, each of which regulates a particular reaction.



SIMPLE INVERTEBRATE

A flatworm has a nervous system for coordination, and a digestive system. But it has no proper circulation with a heart and flowing fluid, and no specialized respiratory system

COMPLEX INVERTEBRATE

Crayfish, like other arthropods possess all the major body systems of vertebrates such as mammals, but generally in a more simplified form.

VERTEBRATE

In mammals such as the wolf, each system is composed of several main parts, called organs, which may be close together or widely separated around the body.

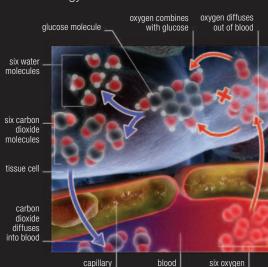
SYSTEMS KEY

- Circulatory Digestive
- Respiratory
- Excretory Nervous Reproductive

Life chemicals and processes

The energy sources that power most life processes are sugars, especially glucose obtained by digestion. In cellular respiration, glucose is broken apart to release its chemical energy. This is then transferred to "energy carrier" molecules known as adenosine triphosphates (ATPs). In complex animals, oxygen is brought into the body by the respiratory system

and then distributed by the blood. Each overall reaction begins with one molecule of glucose and six of oxygen, and yields six molecules each of the waste product carbon dioxide and water, plus released energy.



NO OXYGEN

Animals that hold their breath for a time, like sea. snakes, can alter their cellular respiration so it is anaerobic—it does not need oxygen-but only for a while

CELLULAR RESPIRATION

Red blood cells bring continual supplies of fresh oxygen and glucose. These pass through the thin walls of the smallest blood vessels, the capillaries. into cells. The carbon dioxide produced by cellular respiration diffuses into the blood and is removed by bodily respiration

KEEPING COOL

In the scorching desert, air temperatures may rise above 120° F (50° C). The ostrich's body is fine-tuned to stay at about 18° F (10° C) less—any higher disrupts its internal chemistry. So the ostrich uses anatomy, physiology, and behavior to stay cool.

the Arctic hare would be in danger of freezing solid. It fluffs its fur to trap insulating air, and shelters from the biting wind, so that its body can remain at a constant warm temperature.

Key to major systems

Food is vital for all animals. This is dealt with by the digestive system, which breaks up food with enzymes. Eventually, the pieces of food are small enough for the body's tissues to absorb. In simple animals, the nutrient molecules may just drift through the cells and tissues. In more complex animals, there is a circulatory system that propels a fluid, such as blood, around all body parts to deliver the nutrients. Likewise, oxygen may simply be absorbed at the body surface and pass into the tissues, or it may be taken in through specialized parts, such as the lungs or gills of the respiratory system, and then passed to the circulation for bodywide delivery. In a similar way, waste may diffuse outward to the body surface, or it may be collected and disposed of by an excretory or urinary system. The immune system protects an animal from germs and disease. Coordinating all these systems are the nervous and hormonal systems.

Breathing

The term "breathing" is usually applied to the physical movements of inhaling and exhaling. It partly overlaps with the broader term "respiration," which can refer to the overall process of taking in oxygen or using it to release the energy from glucose and similar nutrients inside cells.

Breathable skin

Skin can be breathable in the sense that it is a gas-exchange surface through which oxygen is absorbed into the body from the environment, as carbon dioxide passes the other way. This is known as cutaneous respiration. The skin must be thin to present a minimal barrier to the diffusion of gas. This type of breathing occurs in aquatic animals, where oxygen is dissolved in the water. The amount of dissolved oxygen rises as the water circulates or becomes colder. So cool, fast-flowing streams have abundant dissolved oxygen, while tropical swamps have much less. Swamp-dwelling fish can absorb oxygen through their skin as well as their gills, and some, like lungfish, gulp oxygen into their lungs.

CASE STUDY

LUNGLESS FROG

Most frogs respire through their skin and also have lungs to breathe air. The recently discovered Bornean lungless frog, the firstknown frog species without lungs, shows that under suitable conditions, enough oxygen can be absorbed through the skin alone in this case, in a habitat of cool streams. Amphibians evolved true lungs more than 300 million years ago. The lungless frog and several species of lungless salamanders have reversed this trend.



Invertebrate breathing systems

Some terrestrial invertebrates, especially insects, have a respiratory network of air tubes (trachea) branching throughout the body. The tubes open at holes in the body covering called spiracles. Air movement through the spiracles, into and out of the trachea, is much more limited than the forced airflow in true lungs. It occurs mainly when the insect moves, making the trachea compress and stretch, or from air currents. However, even in still air, oxygen can diffuse to areas inside the trachea where there is less oxygen, while carbon dioxide does the reverse and is removed. Most spiders have book lungs in a chamber in the base of the abdomen. Book lungs consist of many thin, leaflike structures into which oxygen can easily diffuse.



INSECT SPIRACLES

Spiracles are seen clearly along the sides of insect larvae such as this sphinx moth caterpillar. They may be incorporated into coloration, perhaps as a form of disruptive camouflage that breaks up the body outline.

Each spiracle can become smaller by contraction of the closure muscle around its opening. This reduces loss of moisture from inside the body as vapor in dry conditions. Opening up increases the flow of oxygen



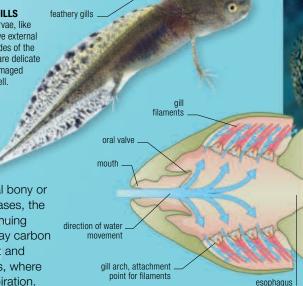
PLENTY OF SURFACE Flatworms, like this marine turbellarian, lack a circulatory system to distribute oxygen. They also have no specialized respiratory parts such as gills. The leaflike body shape allows tissues to be a minimal distance from the skin surface, to receive dissolved oxygen as easily as possible.

Breathing with gills

Gills are body parts specialized for gas exchange in water. Their structure consists of many branching surfaces with a plentiful blood supply, to present the greatest possible area for absorbing oxygen and getting rid of carbon dioxide. Gills of various kinds are found in a wide range of aquatic animals. They form frilly tufts on the backs of sea slugs, and fin- or flap-like tail appendages on aquatic insect larvae such as

damselfly and mayfly nymphs. Fish gills are on several bony or cartilaginous arches on the sides of the head. In all cases, the gills must be exposed to flowing water, to bring continuing supplies of dissolved oxygen. The flow also takes away carbon dioxide and other unwanted substances, such as salt and ammonia. This occurs in fishes and some amphibians, where gills have become organs of excretion as well as respiration.

EXTERNAL GILLS Amphibian larvae, like this newt, have external gills on the sides of the head. These are delicate and easily damaged but regrow well



INTERNAL GILLS

Fish gills are composed of hairlike or feathery filaments protected within gill chambers. In most fishes, water flows in through the mouth, over the filamentswhere oxygen is taken into the blood inside them-and out through the gill slits (left). The oxygenating blood gives the gills a strong red color, as in the map pufferfish (above).

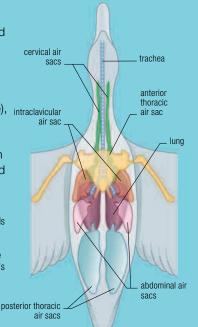
Breathing with lungs

Lungs are organs specialized to absorb oxygen from air and remove carbon dioxide into air. Most vertebrates except most fishes have lungs (some fishes, such as lung fishes, take in oxygen from swallowed air). Typical vertebrate lungs are paired in the chest, on either side of the heart. Their branching airways connect to the trachea (windpipe), intraclavicular pharynx (throat), and mouth, forming a passage along which air moves. The flow is caused by respiratory muscles in the chest and the sheetlike diaphragm between the chest and abdomen. These muscles contract to expand

the lungs and suck in fresh air during inhalation, then relax so the stale air pushes out. Lungs contain millions of tiny bubblelike alveoli surrounded by blood capillaries, which absorb oxygen from the air.

ONE-WAY LUNGS

Mammal lungs are "dead ends" in that air flows in, then back out. Birds have expandable air sacs that draw air down the windpipe and right through the lungs. This allows more oxygen to be absorbed, for the bird's energy-hungry flight muscles



LAND CRAB

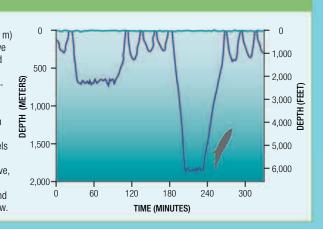
The coconut or robber crab has a combined "gill-lung" known as the branchiostegal organ in its rear abdomen. If moistened with sea water this can take in oxygen from air for long periods, allowing the crab to move considerable distances on land.



CASE STUDY

RECORD DIVE

Cuvier's beaked whale has been tracked to almost 6,200 ft (1,900 m) below the surface on a single dive of 85 minutes. Compared to land mammals, whale blood contains very high amounts of the oxygenloving pigment hemoglobin, but large quantities of a similar pigment, myoglobin, are found in the muscles. These store plenty of oxygen for diving. Blood vessels to less important body parts like hemoglobin and myoglobin. the intestines constrict on the dive. saving oxygen usage, while the vessels to the muscles, heart, and brain stay open for a plentiful flow.



ASSISTED BREATHING

As large animals such as the pronghorn run, the continual acceleration-deceleration of each stride makes the abdominal contents move to and fro within the body. This aids normal breathing by alternately compressing and stretching the chest.

HOLDING BREATH Antarctic fur seal, for example, and sea lions can hold their breath for at least several minutes, and some for over one hour. The body uses oxygen stored not only in the lungs, but in the blood and muscles, by the pigments

Circulation

In complex animals, the circulatory system sends blood around the body, through a network of tubes or vessels, pumped by the heart. The circulatory systems of other animals use a different fluid, or have few vessels, or no heart—and sometimes they have all these variations.

NONSTOP PUMP The throbbing heart of a waterflea (a small crustacean) is visible through

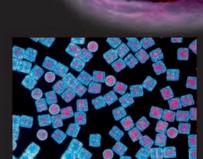
its body wall

Types of circulation

A dedicated circulation system is much more efficient than simple diffusion, where substances flow at random through tissues and cells. The two main types of circulation are open and closed. In the former, found in invertebrates such as insects, the circulating fluid is usually called hemolymph. For part of its journey, it permeates and oozes through the general body cavity, the hemocoel or celom, unconstrained by vessels, before returning to the heart(s). In the closed system, as seen in most vertebrates, the circulating medium—blood—is within vessels for all of its journey. It exchanges nutrients, oxygen, waste, and other substances through their walls.

ventral

abdominal vein



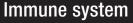
BLUE BLOOD

Red blood has the iron-based pigment hemoglobin carried in red cells (above). Some crustaceans and mollusks have copper-containing pigments, like hemocyanin, so the hemolymph is green or blue, as in a whelk (left).



The blood of vertebrates, and the hemolymph of invertebrates, carries out dozens of functions. It transports nutrients and oxygen to the cells, and gathers unwanted by-products for excretion. It carries hormones to coordinate inner processes. It gets sticky or clots to seal wounds and leaks. In "warm-blooded" animals—mainly mammals and birds—it distributes heat around the body. In a typical vertebrate, about half the blood is a pale fluid (plasma) containing hundreds of dissolved substances. Most of the rest is red blood cells (erythrocytes), which hold onto oxygen or carbon dioxide. Lymph is a circulating fluid that has important

roles in the immune system. It is carried inside vessels called lymphatics. It has no pump but oozes slowly, massaged by body movements.



The immune system has major roles in resisting disease and fighting illness. It involves various categories of white cells. Those called macrophages hunt down, engulf, and "eat" microbes such as bacteria. There are also various kinds of lymphocytes.

Some are able to recognize microbes and other alien items. They instruct other types of lymphocytes to produce substances known as antibodies, which stick onto the microbes and disable or kill them. In vertebrates, all of these cells travel in the blood and the lymph.



SEE-THROUGH FROG

A glass frog reveals its heart at the front of the chest cavity. The thick muscular walls obscure the red blood inside, but blood can be seen in the main vessels leading away.



Digestion

Consuming food for internal digestion and absorption distinguishes most members of the animal kingdom from those in other major groups of organisms, such as plants and fungi. Food provides raw materials for growth and repair, health-giving substances like vitamins, and the energy for life.

Digestive systems

After an animal captures food it is taken in through the oral opening, or mouth, into the digestive tract. In simple animals, this is a hollow chamber or branching system with just one opening, so the undigested waste comes out the same way and the mouth functions as the anus. In complex animals, the digestive tract is a long tube or convoluted passageway with the anus or cloaca at the other end. General names are given to sections of the tract in various animals. After the mouth is the gullet or esophagus, perhaps leading to a "crop" which is specialized for storage. The stomach is the main digestion site, the intestine the chief area for absorbing nutrients, and the rectum, or large bowel, stores waste until it is expelled.



DUAL PURPOSE

Cnidarians such as coral polyps (above), jellyfish, and anemones have a single digestive opening that is the mouth when eating and the anus when expelling leftovers. Nutrients diffuse through the gastrodermis (gut lining) into the tissues.

TWO OPENINGS

In some invertebrates and all vertebrates, the gut is a through-tube. Birds, some fishes, and some invertebrates have a gizzard—a muscular grinding chamber following the proventriculus (the stomach area) that secretes digestive enzymes.

Specialist diets

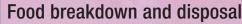
Some animals are omnivorous, with a digestive system that can deal with many kinds of foods. Others are adapted to survive on a narrow range of foods, especially those that are very low-nutrient, or distasteful, or contain chemicals that are toxic to other animals. This means the specialist feeder

faces little competition for its meals, but also limits its range to the geographical distribution of its foodstuffs, and its survival to that of the food. Some specializations are physical, for example, the manipulation of bamboo shoots by the giant panda. Others are biochemical, where a unique enzyme allows an animal to deal with a particular food part or a toxin.



UNIQUE FOODS

The golden bamboo lemur's staple diet of giant bamboo (left) contains levels of cyanide that would kill most other mammals, while the creosote bush katydid (above) is not put off by the unpalatable taste of an acid that is found in creosote bush leaves.



Digestion involves breaking food into tinier pieces, until they are small enough for absorption. Physical digestion includes crushing in the mouth and mashing in the stomach or gizzard. In chemical digestion, juices containing enzymes are secreted onto the food by the gut lining. Different enzymes attack different dietary constituents—proteases split apart proteins in meaty food, while lipases break down oils and fats in fatty food. This process may take months, as when a python digests a wild pig. In most cases, undigested material passes out through the anus as droppings or feces, but some animals bring up or regurgitate leftovers via the mouth.

PREDIGESTED

In animals such as flies, spiders, and starfish, early digestion is outside the body. The mouth

pours digestive juices onto the food, which

turns it into a "soup" that is sucked up



Worm casts, like that of the lugworm, consist of sand and mud particles that have passed through the gut.



Owl pellets are regurgitated and contain undigestible bits of prey such as bones, teeth, fur, and beaks.



Fluids and temperature control

The control of an animal's bodily internal environment includes regulating the concentrations of hundreds of salts, minerals, and other substances. Called osmoregulation, this involves the delicate processes of water balance. The body temperature must also be maintained within suitable limits so that biochemical reactions can take place efficiently.

Water and salt balance

Living on land, in freshwater, and in seawater pose different problems. Land animals tend to lose water as vapor from permeable body coverings, from moist respiratory surfaces, and in excreted urine and droppings. This must be replaced by drinking, by water contained in foods, and by water made in the body by metabolic processes. In freshwater, an animal's internal environment has a relatively high concentration of salts compared to its surroundings. Water tends to diffuse into the body and so must be removed—in urine and by being actively "pumped" out.

In saltwater, the opposite may occur, so water must be prevented from leaving the body.

SLEEPING BAG The desert-dwelling water-holding frog buries itself in moist soil during drought. It forms a watertight cocoon from shed layers of skin. storing water under its skin and as dilute urine in its large bladder. The frog remains inside its fluid sleeping bag until wet weather returns



moisture in food metabolic water released by digesting food WATER IN

moisture lost from skin moisture in droppings 73% WATER OUT

WATER BALANCE IN A KANGAROO RAT

There is little moisture in the kangaroo rat's main diet of seeds. But water is actually made in the body by metabolic processes such as cellular respiration. As well as concentrated urine, the droppings are also dry, to conserve moisture

Waste disposal

Desert animals such as the banner-tailed

kangaroo rat have adapted to produce very

concentrated urine, which reduces water loss.

This kangaroo rat is nocturnal, and it seals its

burrow by day, which traps moisture in its breath.

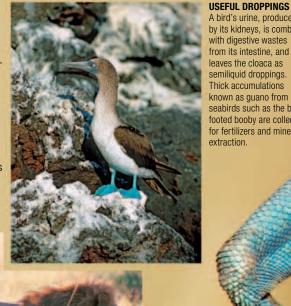
DESERT DWELLER

Filtering blood, hemolymph, or other body fluids is a common method of regulating water, salts, and toxins. In vertebrates, the main organs involved are the two kidneys. They remove waste products dissolved in water through microscopic filters known as nephrons. Then the required amount of water is reabsorbed into the bloodstream to maintain water balance. In mammals, the resulting fluid, urine, is stored in the bladder until it can be expelled. Urine contains various hormones and similar substances, which often have distinctive scents, so it has a secondary role as a means of communication, for example, as a sign of readiness to breed. Invertebrates have similar methods of excretion, involving filtering body fluids such as

hemolymph, but the main organs have different structures. Worms or flatworms possess nephridia, while the excretory system of an insect is based on malpighian tubules.

USEFUL URINE

Behavioral aspects of waste disposal include the use of urine to scentmark territories and warn away intruders of the same species, as seen in lions, rhinoceroses, and







Behavior and temperature control

Mammals and birds maintain a constant high body temperature by "burning" energy-containing nutrients—to release heat. Keeping body temperature constant is termed homeothermy, popularly known as being "warmblooded," and generating warmth in this way is termed endothermy. Such animals can stay active even in cold conditions, but the process requires energy, which must come from increased food consumption. Most other animals are ectothermic, meaning that warmth for their bodies comes from outside. A popular term for this is "cold-blooded." However, a reptile in a scorching desert may have a warmer body than a mammal next to it. Also,

> ectothermy does not mean having no control-by using behavior such as resting in the shade to cool down, an ectotherm can alter its temperature.



COOL EARS

Elephants have large ears, not only for acute hearing, but to help control their body temperature. The ears have a plentiful blood supply, and when the body temperature rises, the ears flap back and forth to work like radiators and lose heat to the surrounding air. Animals with similar adaptations for hot climates include jackrabbits and the fennec fox.

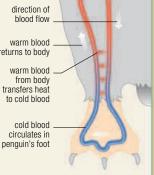


CONSERVING WARMTH

Mammals and birds in cold places. such as penguins in the Antarctic, have a specialized blood flow called the countercurrent mechanism to conserve body heat. Extremities such as feet and flippers tend to cool fastest. Warm blood flowing from the body core to the extremity passes close to cool blood returning from it, and transfers some heat to warm this blood, while itself cooling. The extremity is kept colder and so loses heat at a slower rate than if warm blood circulated through it.



direction of blood flow warm blood returns to body warm blood from body transfers heat to cold blood cold blood circulates in



WARMING UP

In the early morning, a southern rock agama seeks out dark rocks to warm itself. These rocks have held the sun's heat from the previous day and are also absorbing more solar heat in the new dawn.

Hibernation and torpor

True hibernation is limited to certain mammals such as bats, dormice and other rodents, insectivores including hedgehogs, and some lemurs. It is a strategy to survive adverse conditions, usually winter, by "shutting down" the body's activity and metabolic processes to save energy. Heart and breathing rates fall to a fraction of their usual levels, and body temperature drops to a few degrees above freezing. To prepare, the animal feeds well to lay down reserves of food as body fat, then finds a sheltered, safe place. Once in hibernation, it is unable to

> rouse quickly. Torpor is a less extreme, short-term slowing of body processes, usually just for a few hours. Some small bats and hummingbirds enter torpor overnight to survive the cold.

FAT RESERVES

The fat-tailed lemur stores food as fat in its tail to survive Madagascar's dry season, which it spends in a state of torpor in a hollow in a tree



SAFE CAVE

Hibernating bats, such as the whiskered bat, choose sites that are safe from predators, and which also have constant conditions and do not freeze, for example, deep inside

CASE STUDY

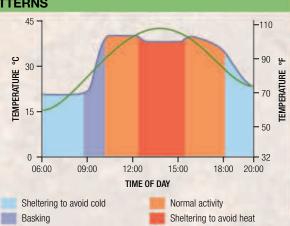
LIZARD ACTIVITY PATTERNS

Terrestrial ectotherms, such as lizards, have an array of behaviors to help them warm up by day, and then keep their body temperature relatively constant so that they can remain active. They move from shelter to sunshine and bask on dark rocks, which soak up the sun's heat better than light-colored ones. To cool down, they seek out shade or a breeze, gape the mouth to breathe out warm air, or enter a burrow.

KEY

Air temperature

Lizard's body temperature



Brains, nerves, and hormones

The nervous and hormonal systems of animals are vital for the control and coordination of internal body parts, ensuring they work together effectively. These systems also control the whole animal as it sees, hears, and otherwise senses its surroundings, moves around, selects a range of behaviors according to circumstances, and prepares to molt or breed.

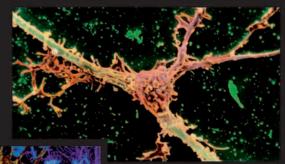
Nerves

Most animals possess a system of nerves that branch into all body parts and come together at one site, known as the brain, or at several locations, where they form ganglia. The nervous system uses tiny pulses of electricity, or nerve signals, and is concerned with the whole animal sensing and reacting to the environment, instincts, memory, and learning. Its basic components are some of the most specialized of all cells—

neurons, or nerve cells. They have thin branches that carry nerve signals at speeds in excess of 330 ft/s (100 m/s) in some species. The branches almost touch those of other neurons, but are separated by tiny gaps known as synapses, which the nerve signals cross in the form of chemicals called neurotransmitters released by the neurons. Not all animals have a nervous system and brain. Sponges lack any nerves and jellyfish are "brainless," with only a simple nerve net.



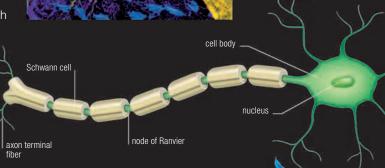
A typical neuron has a rounded cell body with short, thin branches called dendrites. These gather signals from other neurons and process them—the resulting signals travel along a thicker, longer projection, the axon (nerve fiber), to the terminal, which links to other neurons. Some axons have wrappings of fatty insulation (myelin) made by Schwann cells.



SUPPORT CELLS

As part of the nervous system, millions of cells give physical and nutritional support to neurons, without carrying any nerve signals themselves. Astrocytes (left) are named after their starlike shape, and pass nutrients to neurons. Oligodendrocytes (above) form a type of living scaffolding to hold the neurons firmly.

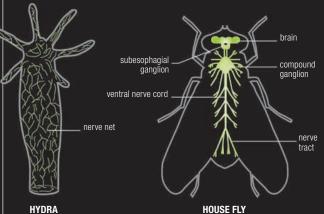


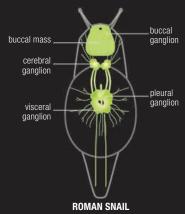


Invertebrate nervous systems

Invertebrates show a range of nervous system designs, from simple nerve nets to centralized networks, which have "lumps" of neurons called ganglia or a single brain. These structures contain concentrations of neuron cell bodies with many short, interconnected dendrites and axons. This makes the exchange and processing of information more efficient than in a diffuse network.

Sensory nerves bring incoming signals from the sense organs.
This information is analyzed in the brain or ganglia and appropriate signals are then sent out along motor nerves to muscles, which effect movements and behavior, and to body parts such as glands, telling them to release their chemical secretions.





DIFFERENT DESIGNS

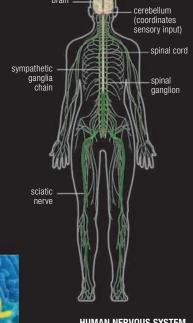
The nerve net of cnidarians such as the hydra, a tiny pond animal, consists of nerve fibers connected in a simple netlike fashion. Arthropods such as flies and other insects have a frontal brain, ganglia at various sites, and a ventral nerve cord along the base of the body. Mollusk nervous systems, shown here in the snail, have several ganglia linked by thick tracts of nerve fibers that carry signals at very fast speeds.

The vertebrate brain, colored green in this

image, is well protected inside the cranium, a bony chamber at the rear of the skull. Its wrinkled surface provides a large area for billions of neurons

Vertebrate nervous system

The typical layout of a vertebrate's central nervous system consists of a brain and spinal cord, and branches from these to all body parts, forming the peripheral nervous system. The presence of a spinal column made of vertebra (backbones), which support and protect the spinal cord, is a characteristic of vertebrates. Different lobes, centers, and other parts of the brain deal with specific functions. For example, the optic lobes receive nerve signals from the eyes, while the olfactory lobes process information about smell from the nose, and the motor centers organize nerve signals going out to the muscles for movement. There is also an autonomic nervous system, partly with its own nerves such as sympathetic ganglia chains, and partly using nerve fibers from the other systems. This system is concerned with the "automatic running" of essential actions inside the body, such as breathing and the passage of food through the gut. The sympathetic part of the autonomic system makes body parts more active and ready to cope with stress, while the parasympathetic part restores calm and normal working.



HUMAN NERVOUS SYSTEM

The spinal cord runs along a tunnel formed by aligned holes in the vertebrae, which protect it against knocks and prevent kinks. Spinal nerves, such as the sciatic nerve, branch from it into the torso and limbs. Cranial nerves branch directly from the brain to the eyes, ears, and other sense organs in the head, and to the head and face muscles.



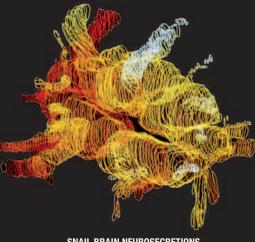
Many types of sensory cells have microscopic hairs that are moved by outside forces such as sound vibrations in the ear, or water currents in the neuromast organs found in a fish's lateral line (right). As the hairs move, their cells produce nerve signals that travel to the brain.



spinal column

In general, the hormone system works more slowly than the nervous system. Hormones are chemicals made by groups of endocrine cells scattered through various tissues or in separate endocrine glands. Each type of hormone—some animals have more than 100—spreads around the body in the blood. It works as a chemical messenger to affect certain parts known as its target organs or tissues, usually making them work faster or release their products. Hormones maintain internal conditions

such as water balance and control growth and development, the reproductive cycle, molting or shedding of body coverings, and in some animals, metamorphosis (drastic change in body shape).



SNAIL BRAIN NEUROSECRETIONS

Neurosecretions are made by nerve cells and trigger actions such as hormone release or muscle activity. A snail's brain shows varying levels of neurosecretion (yellow, red, and white) in response to light levels sensed by the eyes, which makes the snail active at night and restful by day.



of brown hares in spring is triggered by rising levels of reproductive hormones from the sex glandsovaries in females, testes in males. Here, an unreceptive female is boxing to fend





Vertebrate eyes are remarkably similar in form and function. Light enters the eye through the central pupil, the size of which is controlled by muscles around the colored iris. The light is received and processed by the retina at the back of the eyeball.

SENSES

Being able to sense what is happening around them is vital for animals' survival. Among a myriad of other things, sensory information helps them find food and avoid predators; to know when they are too hot or too cold, or are hurt; and to improve their reproductive success by aiding the location and selection of mates.

What are senses?

A sense is the reception of a stimulus that is interpreted by the brain to gain information about the external or internal environment. For example, light is gathered by the eye and interpreted by the brain into an image. The five senses most familiar to humans are hearing, sight, taste, smell, and touch. Most animals possess some or all of these senses to varying degrees, but they may also have other senses, most notably echolocation (the use of sound to locate objects), and electroreception and magnetoreception (the abilities to detect electric and magnetic fields respectively). In addition to being able to sense their surroundings, animals require information about their own bodies, such as their position and movement, which is sensed by special cells. For example, thermoreceptors in the skin enable perception of temperature.



HEARING









TASTE

THE FIVE MAJOR SENSES

Jackrabbits have an acute sense

of hearing thanks to their huge ears. Deep-sea squid have large

eyes that are sensitive to light

receptors on their feet as well as

stream they hatched in. Lobsters

have long antennae and tiny hairs

heir mouthparts. Humpback

salmon have a keen sense of smell that helps them find the

all over their body that are receptive to touch

produced by bioluminescent organisms. Butterflies have taste



POWERFUL EYESIGHT

Steller's sea eagle hunts by sight. Its powerful binocular vision allows it to spot prey and accurately judge distance

demands of their environment and behavior. Dogs have a well-developed sense of smell, which they use to locate prey and communicate with one another; bats can hunt at night in total darkness because of their ability to use ultrasound for echolocation; many insects and birds can see ultraviolet

light, allowing them to detect patterns on flowers and plumage that are invisible to the human eye; and elephants can produce and hear infrasound, permitting them to communicate over many miles. The brain integrates information from all of the senses so that an animal has a mental picture of the world around it, enabling it to react accordingly. For example, a predator spotting possible prey will use sensory information to decide whether or not to launch an attack.



GREETING CEREMONY

Black-backed jackals greet one another by smelling scent glands located in the anal region. Smell is important in identifying members of the pack.

Sensory systems

Each sensory system comprises sensory receptors, neural pathways, and parts of the brain involved in sensory perception. Examples in vertebrates include the visual system, where receptors of color and brightness in the retina trigger nervous impulses in the optic nerve, which travel to the primary visual cortex for processing; and the auditory system, whereby hair cells in the inner ear receive vibrations caused by sound waves, triggering nervous impulses in the auditory nerve, which travel to the primary auditory cortex. The somatosensory system detects pressure and touch; the gustatory system senses taste; and the olfactory system receives and processes information about smell. Each neuron has a threshold, above which a stimulus will cause it to fire an impulse. The nature of the nervous impulses triggered by the receptors provides the brain with information about the location of

the stimulus, its intensity, and its duration. For example, the longer an object touches part of the body, the more the receptor cells will trigger the nerves.

NERVOUS SYSTEM In vertebrates, such as this seahorse, the central nervous system comprises the spinal cord and the brain

Senses and behavior

The senses play a vital role in animal behavior. Senses are required for communication between animals-for example, to hear and see sound and visual signals, and to smell scent marks. They are needed to locate preyfor example, by sight, echolocation, or electroreception; to find mates, such as by homing in on pheromones or a mating call; and for navigation, which may be mediated by sight, smell, or magnetoreception of the Earth's magnetic field, or a combination of such cues. Animals may have evolved particularly acute senses, or senses in specific ranges, according to the

Touch and vibration

Animals learn a great deal about their environment by using touch and sensing vibration. They can feel for their food and communicate without the need for sight or sound, skills that are especially helpful in the dark. The sense of touch is facilitated by structures called mechanoreceptors that respond to stimulation. Mechanoreceptors also provide feedback about an animal's movement and orientation so that it can adjust its position as necessary.



FOLLOWING ITS NOSE As the star-nosed mole hunts for soil-based or aquatic prey, the 22 sensitive, fleshy tentacles around its nostrils wiggle

in constant motion.

Touch receptors Most arthropods detect touch and

vibration through sensory hairs

called sensilla. These filaments

protrude through the exoskeleton

from where they are anchored in

Movement of the hair triggers a

receptor cell. Vertebrate hairs work in much the same

way: the base of the hair is located in a follicle with the

tip of a sensory neuron wrapped around the hair shaft

to receive and transmit the stimulus. In addition to hairs,

the epidermal (top) and dermal (lower) layers of the skin

touch, pressure, and vibration. Mechanoreceptors may

be concentrated to create a particularly sensitive area.

contain a variety of different structures for detecting

for example, on the nose of a star-nosed mole.

nerve impulse in an adjacent

the epidermal layer below.

MAMMALIAN SKIN Meissner's corpuscles in the upper dermis respond to light touches, while the larger Pacinian corpuscles, located deep in the dermis. detect heavy, more sustained pressure

and vibrations.

erector pili sebaceous neuron wrapped around hair follicle

Gravitational detectors

Many invertebrates possess structures called

statocysts that sense changes in orientation and

movement. A statocyst comprises a relatively heavy

may be secreted by the statocyst or, as in lobsters,

it may be formed of sand grains collected from the

environment. The vertebrate inner ear also operates

like a statocyst. Otoliths, the equivalent of statoliths,

move against hair cells called cristae inside fluid-filled

ducts (ampullae) to detect gravity and acceleration.

ball, the statolith, inside a hollow sphere. The statolith



quard hair

wool hairs

MULTIPLE HAIRS The hairs that

Meissner's corpuscle

(touch

receptor)

protrude above a mammal's skin have a variety of functions, including sensitivity to touch, insulation, camouflage, and communication.



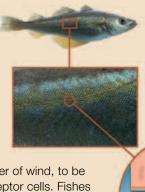
HAIRY LEGS A spider's leg is covered in hairs that respond to touch and airborne vibrations. The base of each sensillum connects with the dendrite of a neuron, which transfers a stimulus to the brain for processing when the hair is touched.



Motion detectors

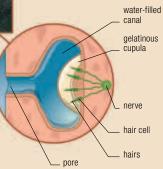
Arthropod sensilla also detect movements of air or water around them, as do vertebrate whiskers (vibrissae). These stiff, long hairs are usually located around the nose and mouth or above the eyes. They are anchored in special follicles called blood sinuses, which allow even a tiny deflection of the whisker,

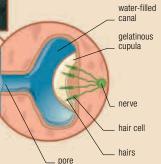
such as might be caused by a whisper of wind, to be amplified and stimulate mechanoreceptor cells. Fishes and larval amphibians have a different system to detect movements in water. The lateral line is composed of receptors called neuromasts, each of which has several hair cells projecting into a gel-filled cap called a cupula. The cupula bends in response to water movement, allowing the animal to detect the direction of water currents.



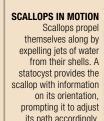
LATERAL LINE The lateral-line system is visible as a

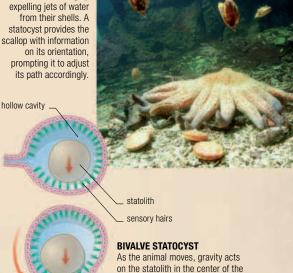
faint line running down each side of a fish's body. In sharks, rays, and many bony fishes, the neuromast receptor cells are located in a canal beneath the skin's surface. The canal connects with the external environment through a series of pores





Many species of small bony fishes, such as the white salemas (grunts) seen here, form large, dense schools as a means of protection against predators. Their lateral-line system enables the fish to move in unison, and predators find it hard to pick out an individual target since the school constantly moves and makes sudden changes in direction

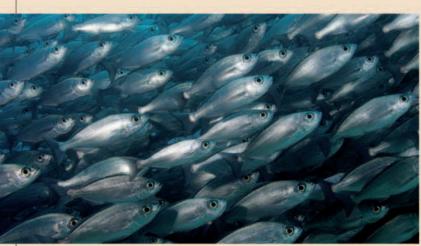




statocyst, causing it to stimulate the

sensory hairs of the receptor cells

against which it rests



SYNCHRONIZED SWIMMING

Vibration

Vibration receptors are attuned to vibrations that are transmitted through a surface, usually the ground, but also other surfaces such as tree trunks, leaves, or spiders' webs. The detection of vibrations felt through the environment is often a precursor to hearing the vibrations of sound waves transmitted through the air. In animals that lack a tympanic membrane (see p.126), such as some amphibians and reptiles, sound vibrations are transmitted through the body to the inner ear. Animals that lack ears are able to "feel" sound by detecting its vibrations, rather than hearing it. Many



BONE CONDUCTION

Snakes receive groundborne vibrations by pressing their lower jaw to the ground. The vibrations are conducted to the stapes bone and on to the inner ear.

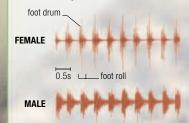
Pacinian corpuscles, detect vibrations. Other vibration sensors include lyriform organs on spiders' legs, which detect the vibrations of struggling prey trapped in their webs, and Herbst corpuscles in the bills of wading birds, which detect the vibrations of prey moving in the sand. The ability to sense vibration is particularly useful underground, where sound does not travel very far and visual signals are of no use (see panel, right).



CASE STUDY

SEISMIC SIGNALING

Cape mole-rats communicate by drumming their hind legs on the floor of their individual burrows to create vibrations. During a typical foot-thumping interaction, a male and a female mole-rat will drum together in synchrony. Their seismic signals travel through the ground to neighboring burrows more efficiently than sound.



FOOT-THUMPING SESSION

When ready to breed, Cape mole-rats signal their sex by drumming at different tempos in order to locate a mate.



THE CAT'S WHISKERS

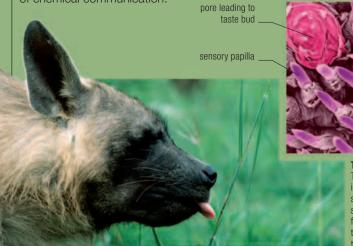
Whiskers are incredibly sensitive to touch and air movement. They permit animals, such as this leopard, to feel their way and hunt in conditions of poor visibility.

Taste and smell

Taste and smell are important senses for many animals, helping them find food and mates, communicate, and navigate. Both senses are mediated by special cells called chemoreceptors, which bind with specific chemicals then send a nervous impulse to the brain, where the taste or smell is processed.

Taste

The sense of taste allows an animal to detect and identify molecules from objects that come into contact with its gustatory (taste) receptors. These sensory cells may be concentrated in different regions, for example, in the mouth or on mouthparts, in the skin, or on the feet, depending on the animal. They can be used to find food and check that it is good to eat. For example, flies have gustatory sensilla (hairs) on their feet with which they taste things they land on. The sensilla are sensitive to different substances, such as sugars, salts, or water. Taste is also used by some animals as a means of chemical communication.



TASTING WITH CARE

The surface of a mammal's tongue (above) is covered with sensory papillae, which surround small pores that lead to barrel-shaped taste buds beneath. Mammals detect flavors with their tongues and some, such as the brown hyena (left), will taste scent marks to gain information about another individual.

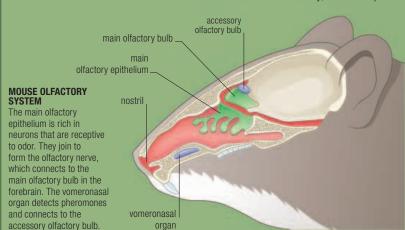


CATFISH WHISKERS

The whiskerlike barbels around the mouths and noses of catfishes are covered with taste buds. The barbels are used to locate food in the murky waters at the bottoms of streams and rivers.

Smell

The sense of smell is governed by olfactory receptors, which detect odor molecules from objects at a distance. The molecules may be carried on the air or in the water. On reaching an animal, the molecules bind to the membrane of olfactory hairs (cilia). In arthropods, these are usually located in pits within the exoskeleton or on bristly extensions of the exoskeleton. In vertebrates, the cilia are usually located on the surface of the olfactory tissue (epithelium) in the nasal cavity of the nose. Glands within the epithelium secrete mucus that keeps the surface moist, helping trap the odor molecules. Mammals, particularly rodents and carnivores, have a good sense of smell. They use it to find food, and many use scent as a means of communication—to mark their territory, for example.





Eurasian water shrews have poor eyesight, but this is compensated for by their acute sense of smell.



with which they can locate food by day or night



Emperor moth males can detect the scent of a female 6 miles (11 km) away using their antennae.



CASE STUDY

SNIFFING OUT CANCER

Dogs are renowned for having a good sense of smell. Their sensitive noses have long been employed by humans to assist in various tasks, such as tracking missing people and detecting illegal substances. Recent research has shown that dogs can sense whether or not a person has breast or lung cancer according to the smell of their breath. Cancerous cells produce different metabolic waste products to normal cells, and it is these products that the dogs are able to identify. The advantage of canine help is that cancers may be identified and diagnosed earlier, leading to more effective treatment.

Tasting the air

Many vertebrates have a Jacobson's or vomeronasal organ, a patch of specialized olfactory epithelium, situated in the roof of the mouth at the base of the nasal cavity. This organ is particularly sensitive to airborne molecules contained in scents such as pheromones, which are used for chemical communication between animals of the same species. Some mammals, including most ungulates and felids, such as lions and tigers, raise their heads and grimace when testing the sexual receptivity of a female, a behavior known as the Flehmen response. Lizards and snakes use the Jacobson's organ to detect chemicals such as those produced by

potential prey or a possible predator, transferring

the molecules from the air with their tongues. This is why they constantly flick their tongues when exploring their surroundings or when

they have been disturbed.

FLEHMEN RESPONSE Ungulates such as zebras (right) and giraffes (below), show a characteristic behavior when tasting the air for pheromones. They pull the upper lip back and draw air across the vomeronasal organ. Through its use a male is able to tell whether a female is ready to mate.





extended tonque

retracted tongue

In snakes, the Jacobson's organ has two small openings in the roof of the mouth into which the tips of the snake's forked tongue are inserted

JACOBSON'S ORGAN

FORKED TONGUE

Snakes flick their tongues in and out to transfer odor-bearing molecules from the air, water, or ground to the Jacobson's organ. Elephants do the same thing, but instead use the fleshy "finger" at the tip of their trunks.

Vision

Vision, or visual perception, is the way in which animals interpret information about their environment using visible light. Some animals are only sensitive to the presence or absence of light, while others can determine differences in the wavelength of light, an ability known as color vision. The visual ability of an animal influences many aspects of its behavior, including feeding, defense, and courtship.

lens focuses incoming light beam funnels light pigment cell ommatidia optic nerve carries signals to brain light-sensitive cell

OMMATIDIA

Each ommatidium sees a single

image, which the

together, forming a blurred mosaic

animal's brain puts

What is an eye?

Light is effectively parcels of energy called photons, which travel in a wave, the frequency (or wavelength) of which is proportional to the energy they contain. An eye is an organ that detects this light and translates it via nervous impulses to the brain, where the information is processed further. There is a wide variety of eye designs across the animal kingdom, relating to the different types of environments that animals inhabit and the different behavioral tasks they undertake.





African land snail eyes can only distinguish between light and dark



Cuttlefish have excellent eyesight and distinctive w-shaped pupils



Mandarin fishes, like most tropical fishes, have good color vision



Red-eyed treefrogs have a third eyelid that helps keep the eye clean



Chameleons can move their eyes independently of each other.





Sourthern ground hornbill eyes have long eyelashes that act as sunshades. **Tigers** can see well at night because of a mirrorlike layer in their eyes.

Compound eyes

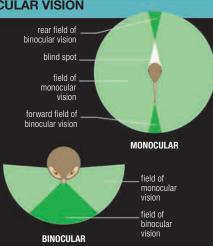
Most arthropods have eyes formed from multiple units called ommatidia. Each of these consists of a lens to focus light into a cell, a transparent crystalline cone to funnel the light, and visual cells that absorb the light and trigger a nervous impulse. The more ommatidia an eye has, the more refined the resulting image. Each cell is angled in a slightly different way, collecting light from a slightly different area of the visual scene. This makes compound eyes excellent at detecting motion, since the ommatidia are consecutively turned on

and off as an object passes across the field of vision.



MONOCULAR AND BINOCULAR VISION

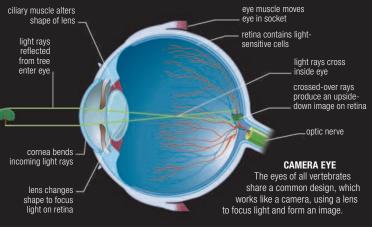
There are many benefits to having two eyes, both as a backup system should one become damaged, and as a way to increase the field of view. But perhaps the greatest benefit is that they can be used together to gather information about distance. Eye position relates to an animal's behavioral need. Many animals have eyes positioned on the sides of their head, offering a very wide field of view, of up to 360°, from which to watch for predators. Most of this field is monocular, with little sense of depth. Predators, however, typically have forward-facing eyes, with a comparatively wide overlap of the visual fields. This binocular vision enables predators to judge distances with great accuracy.



HOVERFLY EYES
The multifaceted compound eyes of the hoverfly are composed of many thousands of tightly packed ommatidia. Different ommatidia have different visual pigments different visual pigments, which allowi the fly to see different colors of light.

Vertebrate eyes

Light enters a vertebrate eye through the transparent cornea, which bends the rays. The light rays pass through a fluid-filled space to the iris, a pigmented, muscular layer that can alter the diameter of its central hole, the pupil, to control light entering the eye. The light rays reach the crystalline lens, which can be squeezed or relaxed to bend and focus the light rays onto the retina at the rear of the eye, where an upsidedown image is formed. The retina is a layer of light-sensitive cells, which convert the information from the light rays into nerve signals. The optic nerve carries the signals to the brain, where an upright image is formed.





RODS AND CONES

There are two types of photoreceptor in the retina. Rods (stained yellow) are sensitive in low light while cone cells (stained blue) are involved in color vision.



Color vision

Color vision is the ability of an animal to differentiate between objects based upon the wavelength of light they emit or reflect. Cone cells contain pigments that are "tuned" to absorb light from different regions of the visible spectrum (see below), which the brain detects and translates as color. The more cone pigments an animal has, the more colors it can tell apart. Old World monkeys and primates (including humans) have three types of cone cell, while many fishes and birds have

four. Most mammals have just two cones and see in a similar way to a "color-blind" human

"color-blind" human.

ABSORPTION RANGES OF THREE CONE PIGMENTS

HETULINE ABSORBANCE WAVELENGTH (NM)

("green" light), or long-wave ("red" light).

Cone pigments are classified by the wavelength of light they are most sensitive to, for example short-wave (or "blue" light), medium-wave

MANDRILL

In the animal kingdom, color is widely used for sexual signaling. The red color of a male mandrill's face conveys information about his age, rank, and testosternne levels

2 million The number of **different surface** colors that Old World Monkeys, apes, and humans can see.

Beyond the visible spectrum

Humans are sensitive to wavelengths of light in the range 400–700 nanometers (nm), but many animals, including birds, insects, reptiles, and fishes, can detect short-wavelength light in the near-ultraviolet (UV) range (320–400nm). UV sensitivity is used in many behaviors, including courtship (see p.333) and predation (see p.228). An

unrelated ability is that of many animals, including insects, birds, and cephalopods, to perceive polarized light. Polarization occurs when, for example, sunlight is scattered by atmospheric particles to vibrate in a specific plane. The way in which sunlight is polarized is related to the sun's position, so animals can use it to navigate.



ISIBLE LIGHT

NECTAR GUIDES

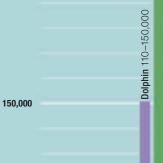
To human eyes, this flower is yellow, but a UV-sensitive camera reveals the patterns that guide insects to the nectar at its center.

HEARING RANGES

There is a vast array of hearing ranges across the animal kingdom, Humans can only hear sounds with a frequency above 20 hertz and below 20,000 hertz (this sound range is called sonic).

FREQUENCY (HERTZ)

175,000



Bat

125,000

100,000



INFRASONIC Below 20 hertz

50



20,000

15,000

10,000

5,000

Dog Human 20-20,000 25,000

waves through small bones that connect it to the inner ear. To communicate over long distances, elephants make infrasonic rumbles that they can detect through their feet and trunks as well as with their ears (see p.467).

Hearing

The ability to hear allows animals to sense the rustles of approaching prey or respond to a mating call. In order to hear, an animal must have a mechanism for detecting the vibration of sound waves; sound receptor cells have tiny hairs that are deflected by sound waves, triggering nervous impulses that are processed in the brain.

Sound

Sound is produced by pressure waves that create disturbance in a medium (usually air or water) detectable by hearing apparatus. Pressure waves that are transmitted through a solid medium, such as the ground, are usually referred to as vibrations. The number of oscillations or vibrations per second is called the frequency of the sound and is measured in hertz (Hz). The frequency

of the sound wave determines its pitch: a highpitched sound, such as a bird whistling, makes the air molecules vibrate backward and forward more times each second than a low-pitched sound, such as the croak of a bullfrog.



Sound detection

Movement-sensitive sensilla (hairs)

including grasshoppers and some

in insects detect the vibrations

of sound waves. Some insects,

LARGE EARDRUM

For each species of frog, the size of the tympanic membrane (behind the eye), and the sensitivity of the female's ear, is related to the frequency of the male's call



MOSQUITO ANTENNA

ULTRASONIC Above 20,000 hertz (20kHz)

SONIC 20-20 000 hertz

SOUND WAVES

INFRASONIC Below 20 hertz (Hz)

Sounds emitted and perceived by animals can

be broadly separated according to frequency

into infrasonic (very low frequency), sonic,

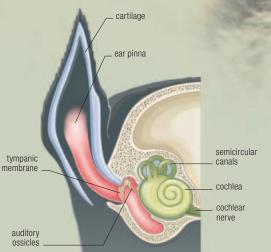
and ultrasonic (very high frequency).

The antenna of the male mosquito is most sensitive to sound around 380 hertz, the frequency produced by a female mosquito in flight. Movement of the antenna in response to a sound wave stimulates the auditory sense organ at the antenna's base.

moth species, have tympanic ears, which are more similar in structure to those of frogs, some reptiles, birds, and mammals (although grasshoppers have eardrums in their abdomen rather than their head). Tympanic ears have a thin membrane that transmits sound vibrations. In many frogs, the membrane is visible on the sides of the head, while in other animals it is obscured by elaborate ear structures that improve sound reception. Some fish use their swim bladder as a hydrophone to transmit sound

MAMMALIAN EAR STRUCTURE

A typical mammalian ear comprises the external ear (pinna or auricle), which leads to the tympanic membrane; the middle ear, an airfilled cavity across which sound is transferred by the auditory ossicles; and the inner ear, where the sound receptor cells are located.



Sound localization

The presence of two ears allows an animal to determine the origin of a sound through localization. Unless the animal is facing directly toward the sound source there is a delay between the sound arriving at the ear closest to and farthest from the source. The brain uses this split-second delay to calculate the direction from which the sound came. To gain information about the height of a sound, the two ears must be

internal cavity of right ear

asymmetrically placed, as in the barn owl. Its heart-shaped facial disk of feathers acts like a radar dish, collecting sound and guiding it to the eardrums within the skull.

ASYMMETRIC EARS

In some species of owls, the right ear cavity is usually higher (and larger) than the left, so a sound coming from below the owl's line of sight will arrive sooner at the left ear.

PINPOINTING PREY

A barn owl localizes sound so well that it can hunt in total darkness by listening for the movement of its prey, usually small rodents, rustling through the undergrowth.

SOUND RECEPTION TIME LAG

A barn owl can detect a time lag of 30 msec between sound reaching each of its ears. This information is processed by 10,000 spacespecific neurons. To pinpoint its prey, the owl moves its head until the sound reaches both ears

as the same time





COLLECTING SOUND

The huge ears of the bat-eared fox gather and amplify the sounds of its insect prey moving beneath the surface of the soil.

The loudest animal on the planet is the blue whale, with a call of up to 188 decibels. A jet engine reaches only 140 decibels.



Wrens are tiny, but their songs can be heard from hundreds of yards.



Rattlesnakes shake the modified scales at the tip of their tails.

BIRD'S SYRINX trachea The syrinx is located where the trachea branches into muscle the two bronchi. Air passing cartilage ring over the pessulus and the external and internal pessulus tympaniform membranes causes them to vibrate. internal tympaniform producing sound. . membrane external tympaniform clavicular air sa membrane bronchi lead downward

Sound generation

Animals produce sounds in many different ways. Perhaps the simplest form of sound production is hitting something, often the ground, with a body part. For example, ants stamp their feet, fiddler crabs bang their claws, and mole-rats thump with their heads or feet. Many insects and some other arthropods generate sound by rubbing parts of their body together, a method called stridulation (see p.457). Terrestrial vertebrates make vocalizations by using the movement of air in the respiratory system. For example, vibrations of the vocal cords of the larynx produce a wolf's howl, while bird calls and songs are produced by the syrinx (see left).



Wolves howl to signal ownership of their territory to other wolf packs.

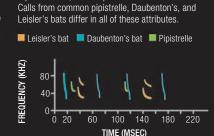
Echolocation

Echolocation, also called biosonar, is the ability to locate objects through the use of sound. Animals that echolocate form an image of their surroundings from returning echoes, allowing them to pick a path through vegetation or a cave system, or to home in on their prey in the dark. The majority of bats use very high-frequency (ultrasonic) calls to echolocate, whereas dolphins and most other echolocators use clicks.

BAT SONOGRAMS

Echolocation calls

Echolocation calls can be sonic, that is within the range of human hearing, but most echolocators use very high-frequency, or ultrasonic, calls, which are measured in kilohertz (kHz) . The types of calls are incredibly diverse. Different bat species produce different calls according to the habitats in which they forage. A fast-flying species that hunts in the open air uses



Sonograms depict the frequency range, duration,

repetition rate, and shape of the echolocation call

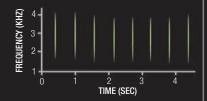
relatively low-frequency calls that travel farther ahead of the bat, whereas a slower-flying species feeding in a cluttered habitat, such as among trees, requires detailed resolution gained from higher-frequency calls. Bat echolocation calls typically range from 20 to 100kHz, whereas some species of toothed whales use even higher-frequency clicks, with those

> of bottlenose dolphins reaching 220kHz. Sperm whale clicks range from 40Hz to 15kHz.

SPERM WHALE Up to 65 ft (20 m) in length, the sperm whale is the largest toothed whale. Its huge, square-ended head contains a spermaceti organ, a large mass of waxy oil, which focuses echolocation clicks into a beam

SPERM WHALE SONOGRAM

This sonogram of a single sperm whale echolocating shows it emitting a steady series of clicks while searching for prey. Sperm whales eat mainly octopuses and squid, even giant squid.



Bats

The majority of bat species are sophisticated echolocators, producing their ultrasonic calls in the larynx. Most of these bats emit the call through the mouth, but some send it out through their nose, which has lead to the evolution of elaborate nose ornamentation. Many bats have large, forwardfacing ears with a projecting lobe called the tragus that helps receive returning echoes. Bats usually emit one call for each wing beat when flying. Their calls are so loud that bats risk deafening themselves. To avoid this, muscles in the middle ear contract when the bat calls and then relax to allow the returning echo to be heard before the bat calls again. When potential prey has been located, the rate of calling increases as the bat homes in on its target.



LESSER HORSESHOE BAT

This bat is named for its small size and horseshoe-shaped nose-leaf. Furrows in the noseleaf help shape and focus the beam of sound as it is emitted through the nose



EGYPTIAN FRUIT BAT

This species belongs to a genus of Old World fruit bats that echolocate by producing pairs of sharp clicks with their tongue. They have good eyesight and use this relatively crude form of echolocation to find their way

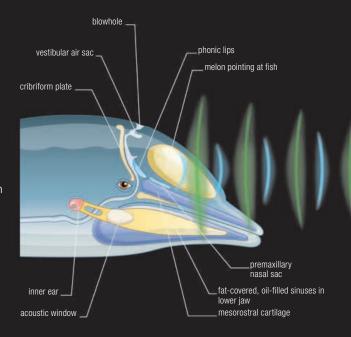


BOTTLENOSE DOLPHINS VOCALIZING

Dolphins produce rapid bursts of ultrasonic clicks to locate prey. They also make an array of other, lower-frequency sounds to communicate with each other, including whistles and squeaks.

Toothed whales

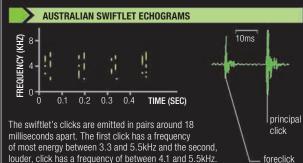
Echolocation allows toothed whales to pursue agile prey, even in dark or turbid waters. Porpoises and dolphins produce ultrasonic clicks by forcing air between phonic lips in their nasal passages. The lips open and close causing the surrounding tissue to vibrate and form sound waves. These bounce off the bony cribriform plate at the front of the skull and are focused into a beam by the melon, which the hunter aims at its prey. Sperm whales have a different anatomy for producing echolocation clicks. The left nasal passage is used for breathing, while the right is used for sound production. Sound waves pass through an oil-filled spermaceti organ, rebound off an air sac at the rear of the head, and are focused into a beam of sound through several fatty lenses. Experiments with bottlenose dolphins have shown them to be extremely sophisticated echolocators, capable of identifying submerged objects by size, shape, or composition, for example. This enables them to learn the echo signatures of their preferred prey species.





Birds

Only two families of birds are known to echolocate: the cave swiftlets of Southeast Asia and Australia and the oilbirds of South America. Both roost deep inside caves, where the ability to see is not of much use, so instead they use sound to avoid bumping into the rock walls and each other, and to find their nests. They produce low-frequency clicks of less than 15 kilohertz (kHz), by contracting muscles around the vocal organ, or syrinx (see p.127), which cause the tympaniform membranes to vibrate. Their echolocation is low resolution and both groups feed by sight; swiftlets on insects during the day and oilbirds on oil palm and laurel fruits at night.





CAVE BIRD

As the Australian swiftlet flies deeper into the darkness of its cave, it lessens the interval between the pairs of clicks it emits to gain more information from faster-returning echoes.

sound wave emitted by the dolphin echo returning to the dolphin from the fish's swim bladder swim bladder fish swimming ahead of dolphin

have pointed leaf-shaped nose-leaves through which they

direct their calls at both invertebrate and vertebrate prey. Their large ears meet in the middle and each has a prominent tragus.

DETECTING PREY

Dolphins use the melon, an oily lump of tissue behind the forehead, to focus their outgoing sound waves into a beam. Echoes returning from a fish in the dolphin's path are transferred through oil-filled sinuses in the lower jaw to the inner ear.



TONGUE-CLICKING TENREC

The streaked tenrec searches for worms and grubs in the Madagascan rain forest floor, making a series of low-frequency tongue clicks to locate its prey.

Other mammals

Bats and toothed whales have by far the most sophisticated echolocation among mammals, although some nocturnal insectivores also use primitive echolocation to explore their habitats and catch their insect prey. Shrews produce ultrasonic calls from the larynx whereas the tenrecs of Madagascar use less specialized tongue clicks. In addition, both may communicate with other individuals at ultrasonic frequencies. The aye-aye, also from Madagascar, uses sound to locate its prey too, but in a very different manner. It taps a tree trunk with its long, bony middle finger and listens for the larvae of wood-boring beetles moving underneath (see p.247).

Electricity and magnetism

Many animals possess the ability to sense electric and magnetic fields. Some detect the electrical signals generated by the muscles of other animals, while others produce their own electricity, either to use in prey location, navigation, or communication, or as a means of defense or prey capture. Animals with a magnetic sense use the Earth's magnetic field for navigation or orientation.

SENSITIVE BILL

The duck-billed platypus has about 40,000 electroreceptors in its bill, which sense the electric fields of prey concealed in muddy river bottoms.

SHORT-BEAKED ECHIDNA

The short-beaked echidna inhabits drier habitats than the long-beaked echidna and has only around 400 electroreceptors at the tip of its beak. It uses them to locate prey when conditions are wet—for example, when it rains.

Electroreception

Animals that are capable of detecting electrical impulses but do not generate them are said to show "passive" electroreception. Those that both receive and generate electrical signals are capable of "active" electroreception. Electroreception is more common among animals living in water than on land because of the capacity of water to conduct electricity. The majority of electroreceptive animals are fishes, but monotreme mammals also possess the ability. For

example, the long-beaked echidna, which lives in wet tropical forest, has around

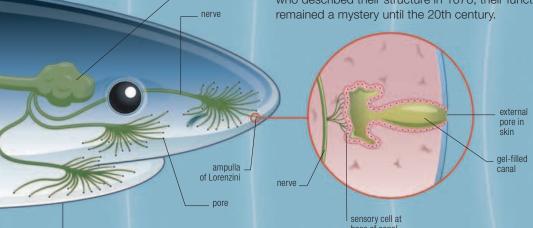
2,000 electroreceptors in its beak, which it uses to track down earthworms and other soildwelling prey. This use of electric fields to find food is known as electrolocation. The structures responsible for electroreception are called ampullary receptors. The electroreceptive sense organs found

in sharks and rays are known as ampullae of Lorenzini after the Italian anatomist Stefano Lorenzini, who described their structure in 1678; their function remained a mystery until the 20th century.



ELEPHANTNOSE FISH

Weakly electric fishes, like this elephantnose fish, generate small electrical pulses of less than 1 volt. They then detect distortions in the electrical fields they produce and use these for navigation, location of prey, and communication.



SENSING ELECTRIC FIELDS

An ampulla of Lorenzini consists of a pore in the skin opening to a gel-filled canal. It works by detecting the difference in voltage between the pore and the base of the canal, allowing the shark to sense electric fields such as those generated by the muscles of a fish.

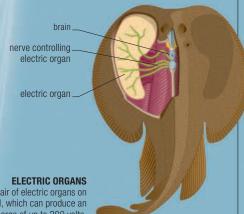
Electrogenesis

Electrogenesis is the production of an electrical discharge by an animal. Strongly electric fishes, such as the electric eel, electric catfishes, and electric rays, produce much higher voltage pulses than weakly electric fishes. The organs of electrogenesis, called electrocytes or electroplaques, are usually modified muscle cells or occasionally nerve cells. The electric eel has between 5,000 and 6,000 electroplaques stacked in series in its abdomen, enabling it to generate huge shocks of up to 600 volts to stun prey when hunting. The electric eel also uses lower voltage pulses of around 10 volts for navigating and detecting prey. Electric rays use the electric organs in their heads to electrocute prey or stun a potential predator. The size of the electric discharge varies from 8 to 200 volts, depending on the species. The electric catfish produces its electrical discharge in its skin.



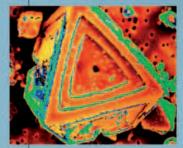
STUNNING PREDATOR

Despite its name and appearance, the electric eel is not a true eel but a type of freshwater fish known as a knifefish.



The electric ray has a pair of electric organs on either side of its head, which can produce an electrical discharge of up to 200 volts.





MAGNETIC MINERAL

This scanning electron micrograph of a particle of magnetite reveals the mineral's classic octahedral shape. It is the most magnetic of all the naturally occurring minerals on Earth.

Magnetoreception

Some animals are able to perceive the Earth's magnetic field and use it for navigation. This ability to detect changes in the magnetic field is called magnetoreception. At least two different mechanisms may be involved. The first involves crystals of magnetite, a magnetic form of iron oxide, which has been found in many species - for example in the upper mandible of pigeons, in the abdomen of honey bees, and in the head of trout. Clusters of the mineral are thought to be sensitive to changes in magnetic intensity. The second mechanism is known as the

"radical pair model." It is thought that a magnetic field alters the spin of electrons in a specialized photopigment called cryptochrome, allowing the direction of the field to be determined. It is possible that birds might use both mechanisms simultaneously: magnetite in the bill to sense the intensity of the magnetic field and so locate magnetic north; and cryptochrome in the right eye to sense the direction in which they are flying.

HEADING FOR HOME

of the magnetic field around the lofts of homing pigeons has been shown to disrupt their homing ability, lending weight to the theory that they use magnetic fields when navigating their way home.



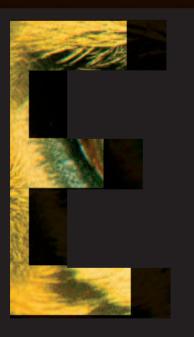


NORTH AND SOUTH Magnetic termite

north-south so that their broad, flat sides face east and west, which helps keep the mound at 86° F (30° C). Experiments have shown that termites use the Earth's magnetic field to orient

ANIMAL





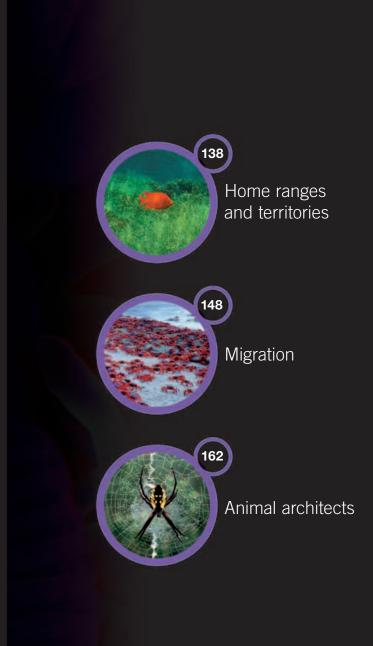




IGNIM NON VELIS NUMSANDIT ACCUM AT AT PRAESEQUAMET UTEM IN ESSED EX ET AUT LUM NUMSANDRER ACI EUI BLA FEUM DELENISSIT LA AMET DUI TINCIDUNT VOLOREET VEL DOLORPE RCIDUIS ER AM DOLORE DOLORE COREET LUPTAT NIM ING EU FEUGUER ILLA ACCUM VERAESENDREM VELIT AUGAIT AD MAGNA CONSENDREET NIAT, SI TAT. UT AUT LUTEM QUIS.









AT HOME ON ICE
The Antarctic ice floes are among the most extreme
habitats on the planet. Temperatures regularly
plunge below freezing, yet chinstrap penguins make
their home in this spectacular landscape with access
to plenty of food in the sea and few predators.

LIVING SPACE

An animal's living space should contain all an animal needs to survive. The living space might be very small if the animal is fixed in position, such as an adult barnacle, or very broad if the animal moves around a lot in the course of feeding or if it is a species that migrates.

Habitat choice

Put simply, an animal's habitat is its living space. Animals choose to live in a habitat that enables them to maximize their fitness by providing all they need to produce offspring and maximize their own survival. Animals show adaptations, both physical and behavioral, to their preferred habitats.

For example, coal tits prefer to live in pine forests while blue tits like oak woods. Young coal tits are better adapted to foraging among pine needles, whereas blue tits are more adept at searching for food among oak leaves.



ADAPTED TO HABITAT

The Arctic fox (left) has thick white fur that provides camouflage and insulation against the cold. By contrast, the fennec fox (above) has sandy brown fur and large ears that dissipate heat to keep it cool

NESTING SITE

An Arctic tern is very protective of its nest and chicks. It will fly at a predator, such as a herring gull, that ventures near its territory, attacking the imposter with its sharp bill



round or just at certain times. For example, they may guard a mating site during the breeding season, a particular seasonal food source, or a shelter such as den or nest. Territories are often marked to warn neighboring animals of the territory owner's presence. These behaviors—dispersal, migration, and territoriality—have costs in terms of predation risk, energy, and time. In order to be worthwhile, the benefits must outweigh the costs.

Surviving extremes

Around the world, animals cope with an astounding variety of environmental conditions, and they have evolved a wide range of physiological and behavioral adaptations to enable them to survive. Some animals possess a natural antifreeze and can survive being frozen; others have thick insulating blubber, fur, or feathers to avoid becoming chilled. Many animals hibernate during cold periods or estivate during warm ones by reducing their metabolic, heart, and breathing rates to the bare minimum until conditions change and they can be active again. And some species can survive on very little water by storing it or obtaining it only from their food.

Home range, territory, and migration

An animal's home range contains places for it to sleep, breed, and feed. It may spend the majority of its time in one or more core areas of the range and venture to the periphery only occasionally. Animals may disperse from their home range into another or migrate periodically between different home ranges, which can be separated by vast distances.

> Many animals defend all or part of their home range as a territory, either year



EXTREME PLACES TO LIVE

Emperor penguins live in Antarctica, where temperatures reach -40° F (-40° C). Arctic beetles also withstand -40° F in the wild, but have been chilled to -125° F (-87° C) in a laboratory.

Pompeii worms live around deep-sea hydrothermal vents in the Pacific Ocean, where water is heated to 570° F (300° C). The worms hold their heads in cooler water than their tails.

DRIEST

Peringuey's desert adder lives in the Namib Desert in Namibia, which receives less than 3/8 in (1 cm) of rain each year. The snake obtains most of its water requirements from the lizards it eats.

HIGHEST ALTITUDE

Yaks roam up to 19,700 ft (6,000 m) and red-billed choughs up to 26,000 ft (8,000 m) above sea level in the Himalayas. Vultures have collided with planes at 36,000 ft (11,000 m).

The fangtooth fish is found at depths of 16,400 ft (5,000 m). In addition to high pressures, deep-sea fishes must cope with cold water temperatures, reduced oxygen, and little to no ambient light.

HIGHEST SALINITY

Brine shrimps live in hypersaline lakes where salinity may be 25 percent (normal seawater is around 3.5 percent). The shrimps and algal blooms color the water red and green







Home ranges and territories

A home range is the place where an animal lives. Whether an animal defends all or part of its home range as a territory or coexists peacefully with others on an undefended home range depends on whether the benefits of being territorial outweigh the costs of territory defense. Some species become territorial for part of the annual cycle and are nonterritorial occupants of a home range for the rest of the year.

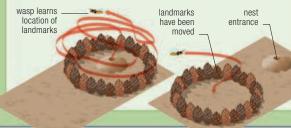
Home ranges A home range contains all areas used by an animal during its everyday movements. It should be large enough to contain food for the animal and its young, and other resources such as shelter and water. Home ranges consequently vary in size according to resource availability. Polar bears, for example, have huge ranges of up to 48,250 square miles (125,000 square km) because their prey is sparsely distributed. An animal's

because their prey is sparsely distributed. An animal's home range might overlap with those of others, or it may travel beyond its own home range to find a mate. Home ranges can be three-dimensional; plankton and fish move up and down within the water column, while bats and vultures soar into the sky.

CASE STUDY SPATIAL LEARNING BY A WASP

In 1958, Dutch ethologist Niko Tinbergen showed that digger wasps find their nest entrance by remembering the configuration of objects around it. After emerging from her burrow, the female wasp flies around the landmarks, in this case a circle of piecones. If the circle

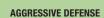
around it. After emerging from her burrow, the lemale wasp mes around the landmarks, in this case a circle of pinecones. If the circle is moved once the wasp has left to hunt she will search for her nest in the location indicated by the cones when she returns.



Territories

Many animals defend territories against intruders. Territorial boundaries are often marked to announce the owner's presence, thus avoiding potentially harmful confrontations between neighbors. Marking may involve visual displays, scent, or audible signals. An incursion into another animal's

territory can escalate to combat if the intruder persists. In social species, larger groups often win territorial disputes. The advantage of territoriality is that the territory holder can monopolize resources such as food or a good breeding site within the territory.



A northern gannet's territory comprises its nest and a small space around it. It viciously attacks any bird other than its partner that ventures within reach.



Dispersal

Dispersal occurs when an animal leaves one home range or territory to establish its own elsewhere. It may be forced to depart because changing environmental conditions have rendered its current habitat unsuitable. Alternatively, an animal may leave an area to avoid competition with rivals for food or other resources. Dispersal is also a mechanism whereby animals avoid breeding with close relatives. In many species, the males disperse while the females stay at or close to their birth territory.

In some cases, once young animals become independent, they are chased away by their parents. These behaviors ensure that the species does not become inbred.

SPIDERLINGS DISPERSING

Newly hatched garden spiders disperse in different directions by walking or using a strand of silk to catch the wind.



SCENT-MARKING

Adult black bears rub their backs, shoulders, and the backs of their heads on trees to scent-mark their territorial boundaries and to advertize their presence to prospective mates.

Home scar

Common limpet

The common limpet grinds circular scars with the edge of its shell into the rocks on which it lives. When covered with seawater at high tide, it moves away from its scar to forage on algae. It returns before the water recedes by following chemical cues in a mucus trail it leaves behind. Settling in the scar helps the limpet create a strong seal to avoid both predation and dehydration when left exposed on the rocks at low tide. Limpets play an important role on rocky shores by keeping the substrate clear of algae, allowing other organisms to colonize.

Patella vulgata

- Up to 21/4 in (6 cm) (shell diameter)
- Temperate rocky shores throughout Europe, from Norway southward to Portugal.
- Ω Conical, gray-white shell, sometimes tinged with yellow or covered in algae. Muscular foot underneath contracts and prevents limpet from being lifted.



Perch patrol

Common whitetail

Mature male common whitetail dragonflies develop a whitish bloom known as pruinescence on their blue abdomens. In territorial displays, dominant males raise their abdomens to intruders as a threat, while less dominant males lower theirs as a sign of submission. Common whitetails guard perches from where they patrol their territory, a 33–98 ft (10–30 m) stretch of water's edge, for several hours a day. Males with larger territories have greater success in mating with females that visit the water to breed. They also defend their territories against other species such as the cardinal meadowhawk, as pictured below.

Libellula lydia

- **⚠** Up to 2 in (5 cm)
- Wetland habitats throughout North America.
- Males have a light blue abdomen, females a brown abdomen. Dark brown band down center of wings.



Keeping a distance

Dancing white lady spider

The dancing white lady spider inhabits a burrow protected by a trapdoor in the sands of the Namib Desert. Each individual has a territory with a radius of 3½–9¾ ft (1–3 m), depending on the sex and age of the spider. These spiders will apparently resort to cannibalism in order to defend their territories. It is hardly surprising then that a male spider walking through another male's territory while out searching for a mate will drum the sand to announce his

arrival, using all eight of his legs and even his body. A male may travel up to 300 ft (90 m) across the dunes during a nightly excursion, crossing the territories of between one and five other males. However, it may encounter only one or two females on its journey. Immature and female spiders tend to stay put in their foraging territories.

Leucorchestris arenicola

- 1/2-11/2 in (1.5-3.5 cm)
- Namib Desert, Namibia
- Creamy white spider.

10ft The maximum radius of a male dancing white lady spider's territory around its burrow.

CONFRONTATION DANCE

Male dancing white lady spiders drum their feet on the sand when they are close to other males, causing rivals to withdraw or keep out of the way of the signaling spider.



Fighting for position

Poplar petiole gall aphid

In spring, female poplar petiole gall aphids

hatch from eggs that have overwintered on cottonwood trees. Each aphid selects a leaf and starts feeding at the base, causing a hollow ball of tissue called a gall to form. The female moves into the gall, where she gives birth to a brood of winged females. the result of asexual reproduction. These females disperse and continue to reproduce. The last generation of the year contains both male and female aphids, which reproduce sexually and lay eggs that overwinter. The females are extremely territorial and may spend several hours, or even days, fighting with one another over a leaf. Large leaves are preferred, presumably because they contain more sap on which to feed. Defeated and small females must accept smaller leaves or less favorable positions closer to the center of large leaves.

POSITION AND REPRODUCTIVE SUCCESS

Where three females occupy the same leaf, the reproductive success of the female closest to the base is always greater than that of the female farthest away. On average, the female at the base produces 138 young, the middle female 75, and the most distant female 29.



female farthest from base has

> gall of second

> > female at base

most vouna

least young

located at the base of the leaf where it joins the petiole (stalk). Each gall contains new aphids, which are produced parthenogenetically by the female that created the gall. They eventually

emerge to establish their

own galls elsewhere.

APHIDS AND GALLS

Aphid galls are typically



Pemphigus populitransversus

- 1/16-1/8 in (1.5-3 mm)
- Eastern cottonwood trees in Illinois, Missouri, and Utah, US.
- Green insect with a pear-shaped abdomen. There are both winged and wingless forms.



Watery crib

Harlequin poison frog

The female harlequin poison frog gives each of her tadpoles its own pool in the base of an aerial plant. Water collects where the leaves join, and the female drops one tadpole into each reservoir. The tadpoles are kept apart because they tend to be cannibalistic. The adult frog returns every other day to deposit an unfertilized egg into the pool as food for her developing offspring. The young frog emerges from its aquatic nursery after three months.



Dendrobates histrionicus

1-1½ in (2.5-4 cm)

Tropical rain forest of western Ecuador and parts of Colombia.

Many color forms exist, including black markings over a base of yellow, orange, white, red, or blue.

Fighting colors

Common side-blotched lizard

Male common side-blotched lizards have three different strategies when it comes to mating. Orange-throated males are territorial and aggressive. They are dominant over both blue- and yellow-throated males, and consequently mate with the most females. Blue-throated males are also territorial and guard their mates carefully. They are able to chase yellow-throated males away, but often lose out to orange-throated males unless they cooperate to protect their mates. Yellow-throated males do not defend territories

at all; instead, they attempt to sneak past the territorial males to mate. Early in the breeding season, before the males' coloration has developed, competitions for the best territories are decided on the basis of size rather than color.

Uta stansburiana

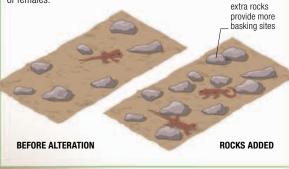
 $1^{1/2}-2^{1/2}$ in (4-6.5 cm)

Desert and semiarid areas of Pacific North America and north-central Mexico.

Females are patterned brown and white; males are mainly brown/gray but have three color forms (orange, blue, and yellow) during the breeding season.

CASE STUDY ROCKS COUNT

Researchers tested the theory that male common side-blotched lizards in a high-quality habitat maintain a smaller territory than those in a poor habitat. They altered territories so that some males had valuable, sun-warmed rocks taken away and others were given more. Males in areas with fewer rocks expanded their territories to compensate for the poorer-quality resource, while those with more rocks contracted the size of their territory, but still managed to attract a higher density of females.



SOAKING UP THE SUN

Male (right) and female (left) common side-blotched lizards bask on a rock that has been warmed by the sun to absorb the heat contained in the rock.

Border guards

Malaysian giant ant

Territorial behavior is well developed in the Malaysian giant ant. Colonies defend their borders against ants of the same species and also enter into violent combat with ants of different species. Colonies of Malaysian giant ants may contain around 7,000 workers divided among 8 to 14 underground nests. A colony's territory extends up into the tree canopy and may cover an area of 86,100 square feet (8,000 square meters). Barrack nests near the territory borders contain a high proportion of major workers-large soldier ants that take part in ritual combat with other Malaysian giant ants during boundary disputes. These fights can take place over a number of days, or even weeks, with majors squaring up to one another repeatedly each night. The majors also patrol trunk trails through the colony's territory, attacking impostors of their own and different species, and serve as sentinels at points known as bridgeheads. These are usually at the base of tree trunks that give access to the canopy.

Camponotus gigas

RAIN FOREST HABITAT

in the forest floor. A few

ants are active on the

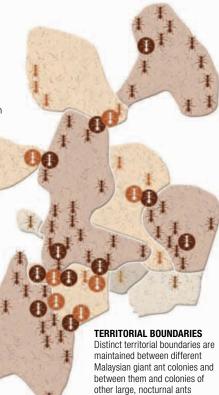
ground during the day,

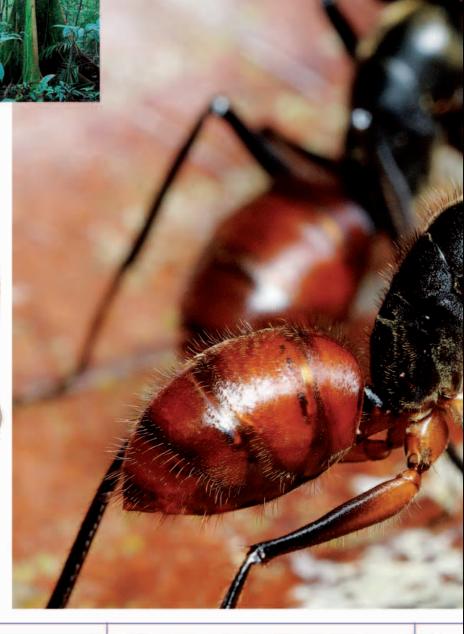
but hordes of workers

travel into the canopy at night to forage.

Malaysian giant ants build subterranean nests

- 3/4 in (2 cm) (worker); 11/4 in (3 cm) (soldier)
- Rain forest from lowland peat swamps and mangroves to mountain forests of Southeast Asia, from Sumatra north to Thailand.
- Large ant with a black head and thorax and a





Aggressive defense

Camponotus gigas nests

Camponotus festinus nests

Other Camponotus species' nests

Oecophylla smaragdina nests

Camponotus gigas sentries

Camponotus festinus sentries

Titan triggerfish

KEY

The titan triggerfish is a large, rhomboid-shaped tropical reef fish that defends its territory aggressively during the breeding season.

If approached, it repeatedly swims at the intruder until the intruder retreats. When threatened while feeding on the reef, a triggerfish may hide between rocks and erect the spines on its back, bracing itself in position and thus rendering it immovable. As the largest of the triggerfishes, the titan is usually dominant to other species in competitive encounters.



Balistoides viridescens

- Up to 30 in (75 cm)
- Ocral reefs of the Indo-Pacific Ocean.
- Heavily scaled fish. Main body coloration can include yellow, black, green, and dark gray.

>> 400

NEST SITE

Titan triggerfish typically build their nests in sandy patches of coral rubble on the seabed. They use jets of water to excavate a chamber in the sand in which the female lays her eggs.

HUMAN IMPACT

with which they compete.

NASTY BITE

The titan triggerfish is notorious for attacking divers and snorkelers that enter its territory while it is guarding eggs. It will attempt to escort people away, but it has been known to knock divers unconscious and inflict bites with its strong teeth. The bites can be poisonous if high levels of the ciguatera toxin are present (this accumulates in the fish as a result of eating contaminated prey, including shellfish). The fish's territory encompasses a cone-shaped body of water above the nest, so to retreat safely, intruders should swim away to the side, not upward.



Nesting platform

Garibaldi damselfish

Male garibaldi damselfishes trim algae into a circular nesting platform, to which they entice females by making a loud clicking noise. Females are very selective and tend to choose nests with a thicker layer of algae and that already contain eggs at an early stage of development. This appears to be because male

garibaldis often cannibalize a single clutch of eggs and they will guard a large clutch more aggressively than a small one. They vigorously defend the eggs for the two- to threeweek period between laying and hatching.

Hypsypops rubicundus

- **U**p to 12 in (30 cm)
- Coastal reefs and kelp forests from central California to southern Baja California, Mexico.
- Adults are bright orange with a deeply forked tail. Juveniles have blue spots.



Canyon soaring

Andean condor

The Andean condor soars at altitudes of up to 18,000 ft (5,500 m) while scanning the ground for carcasses to scavenge. It has a large home range and may travel up to 125 miles (200 km) in a day. This bird's excellent eyesight enables it to spot food from several miles away, and it often uses the presence of other vultures to reveal the location of a potential meal, perhaps a dead farm animal, wild deer carcass, or even a beached whale. Condors rarely flap their wings when flying; instead, they ride on updrafts of warm air, circling with their wing tips bent upward. Andean condors nest at 9,850-16,400 ft (3,000-5,000 m) above sea level on rocky ledges. Like their relative, the California condor, they have in the past been subjected to persecution, which has caused their numbers to fall. Captive breeding and raising programs aim to improve their breeding success to secure the bird's future.

FLYING HIGH

These Andean condors are soaring on an updraft in the Colca Canyon in Peru. They typically hunt in the early morning and late afternoon.



Vultur gryphus

4-4¹/₄ ft (1.2-1.3 m)

Open grassland and rocky areas of the Andes and Pacific coast of South America.

Large black vulture with featherless black and red head and neck. Males have large white patch on their wings

The Andean condor has the largest wing area of any bird.

Pecking distance

Black-browed albatross

Like many seabirds, black-browed albatrosses are colonial, coming together in huge nesting colonies during the breeding season. They are forced to nest together because of the limited availability of islands suitable for breeding in the Southern Ocean, and also because communal living decreases the risk of predation of eggs and chicks. The optimal nesting density leaves them just out of pecking reach of the bird next door. The colony therefore appears to be evenly spaced across the tussock-grass plateau, each bird the ruler of its own small territory. When away from their nests, black-browed albatrosses range over hundreds of miles of ocean, feeding on fishes, squid, and octopuses. This species is officially listed as endangered because of the high number of deaths caused by long-line fishing (see p.155).

Immature birds may spend up to seven years at sea before returning to establish a territory of their own.

Thalassarche melanophrys

- **1** 31−37 in (80−95 cm)
- Islands and open waters of the Southern Ocean.
- $\hfill \square$ Mainly white bird with dark gray upper wings. Yellow to dark orange bill and dark eyestripe above each eye.

>> 253, 403

IN THE NEST

The world's largest breeding colony of black-browed albatrosses is on Steeple Jason Island in the Falklands. A pair raises just one chick each year, so their population is slow to recover from decline.



Controlled supply

New Holland honeyeater

The New Holland honeyeater defends feeding territories containing nectar-producing Banksia flowers. In general, birds hold smaller territories in areas with a high density of Banksia flower clusters than where these are sparsely distributed. The nectar resource varies over time. When it is scarce, New Holland honeyeaters exhibit more aggression toward intruders in an effort to keep them off their patch, but when the sugar-rich liquid becomes abundant they may relax their hold on territories and



become less aggressive since there is enough food to go around. During the breeding season, pairs of New Holland honeyeaters also hold breeding territories. The female is more involved in nest building and incubating of eggs and tends to feed closer to the nest, while the male defends the nest but ranges farther afieldoften to the edge of their territory-to feed.

Phylidonyris novaehollandiae

7 in (18 cm)

Meadows, woodland, and yards across southern Australia

Black-and-white bird with yellow wing patch and yellow margin on tail



Seasonal variation

European robin

The European robin maintains

territories in both the breeding and nonbreeding seasons. Spring and summer breeding territories average 1.3 acres (0.55 hectares), while winter territories may be only half that size. The first territories to become colonized in an area are the most resource-rich, wooded habitats, which are favored for breeding. During winter, migrant birds may arrive and colonize territories in less valuable shrub habitats. During the breeding season, males sing and patrol their territories more often;

they are also quicker to attack neighboring

males, which are more likely to trespass.

SPRING

Male and female robins hold separate territories in winter. By the time spring comes around, some birds have died, permitting others to increase the size of their territories. By the following winter, the territories have been

SEEING RED

An intruder's red breast triggers territorial defense behavior in a resident male robin. A warning song can quickly escalate into a vicious fight in which one or other of the opponents might die.



WINTER

CHANGING TERRITORIES

recolonized by young birds

Erithacus rubecula

- 4¹/₂-5¹/₂ in (12-14 cm)
- Woodland, parks, yards, and farm hedgerows across Europe.
- Songbird with bright orange-red breast and face, gray-brown upperparts, and off-white belly.

Fixed range

Koala

Koalas are mainly solitary animals that occupy distinct home ranges. In wetter forests in the south of their distribution, koalas require only small home ranges of 1.2–7.4 acres (0.5–3 hectares) to meet their needs, while in drier, less productive areas in the west their home ranges can be as large as 250 acres (100 hectares). A dominant male's range may overlap with those of up to nine females Adult males travel widely at night during the breeding season (October to February),

fighting with rival males and mating with receptive females. They also call to advertise their presence and scent-mark tree trunks using a gland on their sternum.

Phascolarctos cinereus

- Up to 31 in (78 cm)
- Native to eucalyptus forests of eastern Australia Introduced to western Australia and nearby islands.
- Moolly marsupial with gray-brown fur on back, white chin and chest, and long tufts of white hair on ears. Males are generally larger than females.

UP A GUM TREE

Koalas feed on the leaves of around 30 species of eucalyptus. Their opposable digits and curved claws help them grip branches



A study in New South Wales has shown that carefully managed logging can minimize the effect on koalas' home ranges. About a quarter of the white cypress pines, a tree that is used as a daytime shelter by the koala, were removed from a forest during the study, but the koala's main food trees, three species of eucalyptus, were deliberately left untouched. The koalas were unaffected by the loss of the trees







Cat fight

Tiger

Both male and female tigers maintain territories. These need to have dense vegetation for cover, a source of water, and plenty of prey. Also, a territory usually contains several dens where the tiger can rest and where females give birth to and rear their cubs. Territories of male tigers are up to three times larger than females' territories, and male and female ranges overlap. A male tends to retain exclusive breeding rights to the females in his territory as long as he can defend them from invaders. To minimize the risk of conflict, tigers leave signs that an area is occupied by scentmarking their territories with urine and feces or leaving scratch marks on trees. They are also quick to colonize ranges that have been vacated by another tiger dying. If a male takes over another's territory, he may kill any offspring he finds before mating with the resident females. Humans threaten tiger populations by poaching, fragmenting their habitats, and reducing the density of their prey.



MALE AMUR TIGER HUNTING

Tigers hunt by stealth, approaching potential prey (which includes deer, buffaloes, and wild pigs) silently in a crouching position, before launching an ambush. They kill by breaking the animals' necks or by suffocation.



FEMALE BENGAL TIGER SCENT-MARKING

Tigers spray urine mixed with a musky scent from an anal gland onto trees and rocks to mark their territories. Females increase their rate of spraying just before they are ready to mate.

Panthera tigris

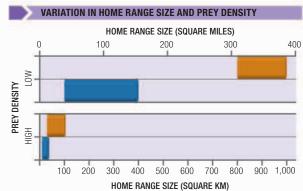
6¹/₂-12¹/₄ ft (2-3.7 m)

Forest in northeast China, Korea, Russia, northern India, and Nepal.

Orange-red coat with black stripes and paler underside. Strong shoulders and limbs with broad paws and long, retractable claws.

>> 375

1,411 The estimated number of tigers remaining in the wild in India.



In areas of low prey density, such as eastern Russia, tigers have large home ranges. By contrast, where prey density is high, as in Chitwan National Park, Nepal, home ranges are small.

KEY Females Males

Treetop territory

Brown-throated three-toed sloth

Brown-throated three-toed sloths spend most of their time high in the canopy of rain forest trees, feeding on leaves, sleeping, and resting. They typically live 66-98 ft (20-30 m) off the ground and transfer from one tree to another by using overlapping branches and climbing plants such as lianas. Sloths move slowly, hanging upside down from their long limbs, which are tipped with three hooklike claws. They also metabolize their food slowly and have relatively small muscle mass, so they are not able to generate much of their own body heat. Consequently, they seek or stay out of the sun during the day to adjust their body temperature as required. Brown-throated three-toed sloths are usually solitary and occupy a range of less than 5 acres (2 hectares). When ready to mate, females attract males into their territories by a screaming call. They have one baby a year, which they carry around on their

chests until their offspring is able to be independent.



Bradypus variegatus

- 16½-31 in (42-80 cm)
- Lowland rain forest in Central and
- Shaggy, coarse, brown-gray coat, often tinged green with algae. Brown throat, dark brown forehead, and stripes on either side of the eves.

DESCENDING TO THE GROUND

The brown-throated three-toed sloth moves to the forest floor about once a week to defecate in a small hole that it digs with its tail. Sloths move awkwardly on the ground, but, if necessary, they can swim across rivers or areas of flooded forest.

Making their mark

Garnett's galago

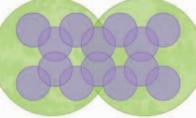
Garnett's galago, also known as Garnett's greater bushbaby, is a nocturnal primate that eats fruit, gum, and insects. It is generally solitary, although it may encounter other animals when feeding and females may sleep with their offspring. Like many other bushbabies, Garnett's galago has a habit of washing its hands and feet with urine. It is not clear whether this behavior is concerned with scentmarking territory, or if it improves the animal's grip when leaping from tree to tree. Dominant males mark trees more often than females and subordinate males, by rubbing branches with a gland on their chest or with their urogenital region. Garnett's galagos also communicate by sound, by vocalizing and by rubbing their feet against a surface to make a noise.

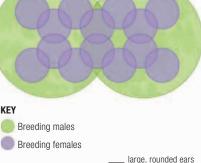
Otolemur garnettii

- 10¹/₂ in (27 cm)
- © Coastal, riverine, and highland forests of East Africa, from Somalia to Tanzania (including offshore islands).
- Coat color varies according to subspecies, from reddish to gray-brown, sometimes with greenish to

NIGHT VISION

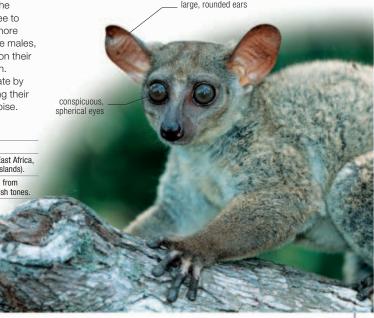
Galagos have huge, lightsensitive eyes that enable them to see in the dark. Their large ears can move independently of one another, to help them detect noises made by insect prey.





The home ranges of dominant male galagos overlap with those of several dominant females and their young. Interactions in these areas are generally friendly. Transient males may not have a specific home range.

OVERLAPPING HOME RANGES





Town and country

Red fox

The red fox is a very adaptable carnivore that lives in many different habitats across its extensive range. In recent decades, it has become an increasingly common fixture in urban areas, where it exists in close proximity to humans. Foxes form small social groups consisting of a male (known as a dog fox), several females (vixens), and their dependent young (cubs). Each group's territory contains a den, or earth, where the females give birth to and rear their cubs. Well-trodden pathways connect the earth to other dens, hunting grounds, and food caches. Fox home ranges vary in size from 25 to 12,350 acres (10–5,000 hectares) depending on habitat quality. Territories are smaller and less stable in urban than in rural areas, probably because the urban environment changes more rapidly than the countryside.

Vulpes vulpes

- 18-35 in (46-90 cm)
- Wide variety of habitats in the Northern Hemisphere, including forest, tundra, desert, farmland, and towns.
- Three color forms exist: one has a bright orange-red coat with black legs and a whitish underside; the second varies from silver to black; the third is a mixture.





Foxes frequently scavenge from trash cans in urban areas. They may also be fed by humans putting food out in their yards. In some areas, 50 percent of a fox's diet may be from human sources, and these foxes will have smaller territories.

DOG FOXES FIGHTING

one another over.

Foxes mark their territories with urine and scent. When a male ignores these

warnings and enters a rival's area,

foxes rear up and attempt to push

a fight may ensue, during which the



Trunk roads

Forest elephant

African forest elephants live in small family groups of between five and eight individuals deep in the forests of the Congo Basin. The dense vegetation makes these animals difficult to study, but satellite radio tracking indicates their home ranges could cover approximately 1,243 square miles (2,000 square km). An elephant may travel \% -9\% miles (1-15 km) a day, feeding on grasses and leaves in the dry season and fruit in the wet season. Forest elephants visit watering holes daily, not only for water but also for soil containing minerals, such as calcium, potassium, and magnesium, which they need to stay healthy. In 2001, genetic analysis of the DNA of poached elephant ivory revealed that the African forest elephant might actually be a species distinct from the African savanna elephant, rather than a subspecies of it.

Generations of forest elephants have created a **network of trails** throughout the forest, linking fruit trees.

Loxodonta cyclotis

- 8¹/₄ ft (2.5 m) (male); 7 ft (2.1 m) (female)
- Equatorial forests of Central and West Africa, in particular the Congo Basin.
- Smaller than African savanna elephant with rounded ears, straight tusks with pink tinge, dark skin, and long, narrow jaw.

FOLLOWING THE TRAIL

Forest elephants move along three main types of "highway": boulevards, which allow them to travel rapidly between distant, favored areas such as forest clearings; foraging paths through medium-density forests with plenty of food; and alleys around the clearings.

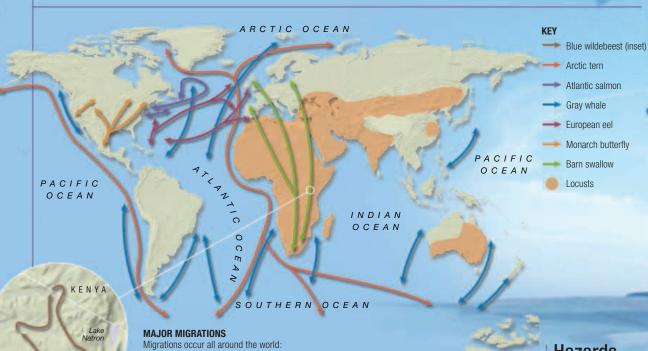
Migration

Migration is the periodic movement of animals to and from different areas, usually along well-defined routes. In long-lived species, individuals make repeated annual migrations throughout their lives once they are sexually mature. In short-lived species, such as the monarch butterfly, which produce several generations within a season, the migration is undertaken by a succession of different individuals as the butterflies breed along the route.

Why migrate?

Many animals migrate to find the best location in which to lay eggs or rear young. This is often related to the need to avoid the lack of seasonal of food in one area and exploit an abundance of food elsewhere. Such movements are usually in response to predictable changes in the environment, for example, the different seasons in temperate latitudes, where weather conditions vary from harsh to favorable, and the wet and dry seasons in the tropics.

O RECORD MIGRATIONS		
Record	Animal	Distance
Longest round trip	Sooty shearwater	40,400 miles (65,000 km)
Longest nonstop flight	Bar-tailed godwit	7,200 miles (11,570 km)
Highest journey	Bar-headed goose	33,380 ft (10,175 m)
Longest aquatic journey	Gray whale	12,400 miles (20,000 km)
Largest land migration	Blue wildebeest	1.3 million
Largest air migration	Desert locust	69 billion



Partial and full migrants

In some species all individuals migrate (full migrants), while in others some remain resident in parts of the range (partial migrants). Whether or not an animal migrates can depend on local climate. For example, in Finland most European robins migrate south to escape the harsh winter, whereas in the British Isles, where winters are milder, most robins remain all year round. Migration can also depend on the stage an animal has reached in its life cycle. An immature American or European eel, for example, has no need to migrate to breeding grounds; it will make the journey from inland waterways to the Sargasso Sea when it is ready to reproduce (see p.152). Migration may also depend on an animal's circumstances. Older, more experienced Eurasian blackbirds in possession of a territory remain resident while younger, less experienced birds migrate.

by air, over land, and in the oceans. Many movements are from north to south

Locust migrations are occasional and

cover broad areas in search of food.

and back again with the changing seasons.

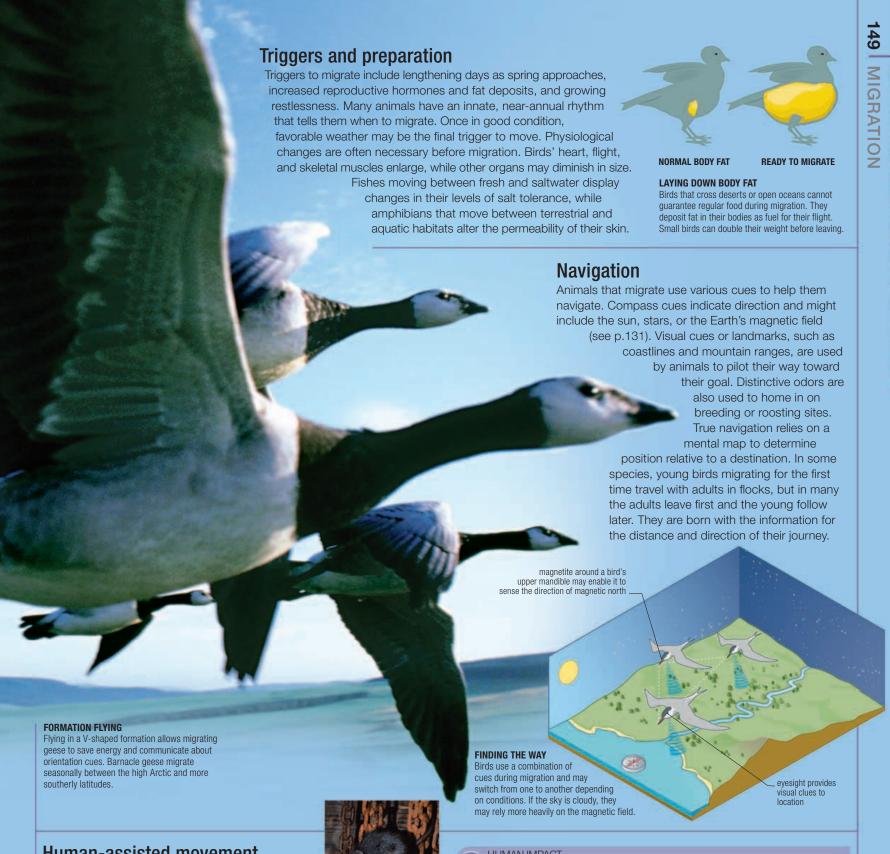
CANADA UNITED STATES OF **AMFRICA** 500 r LEAPFROG MIGRATIONS Fox sparrows migrate KEY along the western seaboard of North Population A America. Populations that breed in Alaska and Population B Canada migrate south in fall to overwinter in the US, leapfrogging Population C populations with shorter migrations and those Population D that do not migrate at all.

Hazards

Migrations are often long and hazardous journeys. Some birds choose to travel over land even though it is a longer journey, while others go over the sea by the shortest route, where there are fewer predators and they can often benefit from tailwinds. But birds migrating over open sea risk winds blowing them off course (resulting in birds stopping in places they are not normally seen) or storms forcing them to land on water. There may be increased risk of predation at the end of the trip: in fall, the Eleonora's falcon preys on exhausted songbirds that have flown over the Mediterranean to North Africa. Migrating over land can have its hazards, too, such as crossing inhospitable places like deserts.



ZEBRA CROSSING During their annual migration, Burchell's zebras must risk crossing the crocodileinfested waters of the Mara River in Kenya's Masai Mara game reserve.



Human-assisted movement

Throughout history, humans have moved animals around the world for various purposes, sometimes with disastrous consequences. Goats were introduced to many oceanic islands to provide food for passing ships. In many cases, they have since caused significant environmental damage by stripping the land bare of vegetation. People have also taken animals, such as cats, to new places as pets, where they then kill the local fauna. And many species have been introduced in an effort to control others. For example, cane toads were imported to Australia to eat pests of sugar cane, but instead they eat almost anything else (see p.284).



ILLEGAL IMMIGRANT The black rat has colonized away" onboard ships. Other

much of the world by "stowing invasive species have been transported in the water in ships' ballast tanks or attached to the hulls

HUMAN IMPACT

LESSEPSIAN MIGRATION

The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 connected the northern end of the Red Sea to the Mediterranean Sea. For a long time, part of the canal, the Bitter Lakes, was so salty that few animals could survive in it. However, over time the salinity has gradually decreased and Red Sea species have been able to travel northward into the eastern Mediterranean. This movement is known as Lessepsian migration after the engineer of the Suez Canal, Ferdinand de Lesseps. At least 300 species are known to have made this human-assisted migration



Ocean bound

Red crab

For most of the year, the red crabs on Christmas Island reside in burrows in the rain forest floor, feeding on leaf litter, but as the monsoon rains start in November, tens of millions of these vibrant crustaceans start marching toward the coast. Their trip takes about a week; on arrival, males dig burrows in the beach terraces where they mate with females (the burrows protect the crabs and their eggs from heat, dehydration, and predators). The male crabs leave soon after to trek back inland, but the females stay at the coast for two weeks while their eggs develop. Then, at the turn of the high tide in the last quarter of the moon, the females release their eggs, up to 100,000 each, into the sea.

Gecarcoidea natalis

- 4¹/₂ in (12 cm)
- Forests of Christmas Island and the Cocos Islands, Indian Ocean.
- Bright red crab with broad, rounded carapace. Males are usually larger than females.



47 million The number of red crabs that migrate from the forests of Christmas Island down to the sea to spawn each year.

AT THE SHORE

Once they reach the beach, the crabs head straight into the ocean to replenish the water and salts lost during their journey

HUMAN IMPACT STREET CLOSURES

CRABS

Each year, thousands of red crabs are killed while crossing streets to reach the sea. The people of Christmas Island try to reduce CROSS HERE this number by closing streets at peak times on the main migration paths. Other streets have safe crossing points beneath them. Crabs are also threatened by the clearing of their forest habitat for phosphatemining and human settlement, which forces them to travel longer distances in the open. Fortunately, 63 percent of the island is now

protected by a national park.

Across the sea floor

Spiny lobster

In late October and early November, regimented lines of spiny lobsters make their way across the sandy bottom of the Caribbean Sea. The migrations are thought to be triggered by fall storms that make the shallow waters cooler and more turbulent. The lobsters walk mainly at night and take shelter in crevices or in stationary groups

in the open during the day. They take several days to travel 18-31 miles (30-50 km) to reach the edge of the deep ocean channels, where they spread out along the less disturbed reefs on the ocean fringe. Females spawn in this deeper water in spring and early summer, before returning to the shallows. Once the eggs have hatched, the larval lobsters drift on the ocean currents, eventually being brought back to the Caribbean Sea. where they mature.

Panulirus argus

- 23½ in (60 cm)
- Coral reefs and sea-grass beds in the Atlantic Ocean, Caribbean Sea, and Gulf of Mexico.
- Brown-gray lobster with yellow spots on the segmented abdomen.

DEFENSE POSITION

The spiny lobster is protected from most predators by the sharp spines on its exoskeleton, but if attacked it tucks its tail under its body.



Each lobster uses its antennae and front legs to keep in touch with the abdomen and tail fan of the lobster in front. This "in line" behavior may be a defense against predators and also reduces drag

North and south

Green darner

Each spring, a new generation of green darner dragonflies migrates from the southern United States to the north and to Canada, where they spend the summer breeding and feeding on mosquitoes. Approaching cold fronts in fall trigger the next generation of dragonflies to return south, sometimes covering as much as 87 miles (140 km) in a day. On arrival, the dragonflies breed and their offspring overwinter as nymphs, then metamorphose into adults in spring to start the cycle again. In this way, successive generations of offspring migrate first north then south. then north again. The migrating dragonflies are a temporary food source for kestrels.

Searching for food

Peach—potato aphid

As its name suggests, the peach-potato aphid moves between different host plants as an aid to its survival. In fall, adult aphids mate and lay eggs on peach and related trees such as apricot and plum. The eggs remain dormant until spring, when they hatch into nymphs that feed on the trees' flowers, leaves, and stems. Winged forms of the aphid leave in search of new food on a wide variety of summer vegetable crops including potatoes. The female aphids breed fast, giving birth to live young by parthenogenesis (see p.328). In fall, the aphids return to the peach trees. The peach-potato aphid is a major pest as a carrier of plant viruses.

Myzus persicae

- Up to ½6 in (2 mm) (wingless form)
- Worldwide, on peach trees during fall, winter, and spring and various crop plants in summer
- Winged adults have pale green-yellow abdomens with black heads and thoraxes. Wingless adults are more variable in color.



Anax junius

- 2³/₄-3¹/₄ in (7-8 cm)
- Still and slow-moving freshwater in North and South America, the Caribbean Islands, and Asia.
- Dragonfly with distinctive green thorax and two pairs of large, transparent wings.



Heading upstream

Chum salmon

Like the European sea sturgeon, salmon are anadromous, meaning that they live mostly in the sea but return to freshwater to breed. Chum are one of five species of salmon that frequent the North Pacific Ocean and the rivers that border it in countries including Canada, Japan, Korea, and the United States. After spending between one and three years at sea, chum salmon travel inland as far as 2,000 miles (3,200 km) up the Yukon River through Alaska into Canada. The annual "salmon run" occurs during fall, with spawning taking place between November and January. Around two weeks later, the adults die, contributing valuable nutrients to the ecosystem. Their eggs remain protected in the gravel riverbed over winter and hatch in early spring. The fry stay in the river for a year or more before traveling downstream to the sea between March and July.

Oncorhynchus keta

- **⚠** Up to 3 ft 3 in (1 m)
- Temperate and cold waters of North Pacific and
- Silver bluish green salmon. Spawning males develop darker markings with vertical bars of olive and grayish red on their sides.



MIGRATION HAZARD

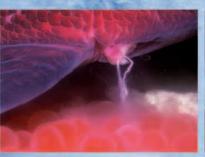
Along their way upstream, migrating salmon must contend with a variety of dangers, not least hungry grizzly bears that gather at waterfalls and may wait for hours to catch a flying meal.

It is hard work returning to the spawning grounds. Salmon must jump up waterfalls and rapids, propelling themselves forward against the flow of water with their strong muscles and flicking tails.



SPAWNING GROUNDS

By the time they reach the spawning grounds, these sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) have developed distinctive coloration, with a red upper body and green head. The males have hooked snouts. with gravel for protection.



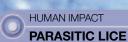
FERTILIZING EGGS

Female salmon lay between 2,000 and 6,000 eggs in shallow depressions called rudds. Males then release sperm over the eggs before the females cover them



NEXT GENERATION

Recently hatched salmon are known as alevins. They remain in the rudd for around 12 weeks, until the yolk sac attached to their belly is used up and they have to emerge to feed themselves.



HUMAN IMPACT

Salmon is a popular food fish, which has prompted a boom in commercial salmon farming. However, the industry is threatening wild salmon populations by exposing them to parasites. Sea lice are crustaceans that occur naturally on the salmon's skin, but the raising of thousands of adult fish in close proximity in pens causes parasite numbers to rise far beyond normal levels found in the wild, lowering the health of the fish. Young wild salmon migrating downstream from their spawning grounds pass the salmon farms on their way to the ocean and become infested with parasites as they go.



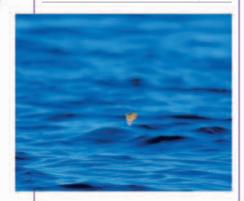
Occasional migration

Painted lady

The painted lady is a sporadic migrant: in some years, streams of butterflies head north from their winter ranges in the deserts of North Africa, southwest US, and Mexico; in other years, very few butterflies are seen. The mass migrations are precipitated by rains in arid areas that cause an abundance of food plants for the butterflies and a consequential boom in their population. Particularly spectacular migrations tend to occur in El Niño years. When their food supply is exhausted, the butterflies travel north in search of further food, across the sea if necessary, reaching northern Europe and the northern US by midsummer. The butterflies are aided on their travels by southerly winds.

Vanessa cardui

- Wingspan 2−3 in (5−7.5 cm)
- Meadows, hillsides, and marsh habitats worldwide, except for Antarctica.
- Butterfly with orange and black upper wings with white spots on pointed black tips of the forewings.





Moving in convoy

Boree moth

Caterpillars of the boree moth have voracious appetites, which compel them to keep moving. Having stripped bare the tree they were living on, they have no choice but to venture forth in search of a new food source. As each caterpillar walks, it extrudes a trail of silk, which is faithfully followed by its siblings, creating the illusion of one incredibly long, hairy caterpillar snaking across the ground. The caterpillars nest communally in their food tree in a ball, surrounded by silk and shed hairs, which has given rise to their alternative name of the bag-shelter moth.

Ochrogaster lunifer

- 1½ in (4 cm) (mature caterpillar); 1½ in (4 cm) (moth wingspan)
- Acacia and eucalyptus trees in Australia.
- Caterpillar is gray and hairy with a brown head. Adult moth is dark gray or brown with a pale dot in the center of the forewing.

Riding currents

Blue shark

During the course of a year, blue sharks in the North Atlantic Ocean undertake a clockwise migration, riding a series of ocean currents called the North Atlantic Gyre. The Gulf Stream takes the animals up the coast of North America, then they follow the North Atlantic Current across to European shores. The Canary Current carries them to North African waters, from where the North Equatorial Current delivers them back to the north coast of South America and the Caribbean. The longest distance so far recorded from a recaptured tagged shark is 4,250 miles (6,840 km) from Ireland to Venezuela, but journeys of around 1,900 miles (3,000 km) are common. The majority of

transatlantic sharks are female. They mate in the western North Atlantic and give birth to their pups in the waters off Spain and Portugal and in the Mediterranean Sea.

Prionace glauca

- Up to 13 ft (4 m)
- Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters
- Q Long-snouted fish with long pectoral fins. Dark indigo-blue upper side shades to white underneath. Weighs up to 440 lb (200 kg).

0

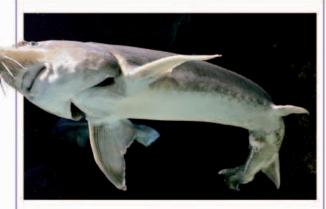
CASE STUDY

TRACKING SHARKS

Since the early 1960s, blue sharks have been tagged to provide information on their movements. Anglers and commercial fishermen are encouraged to take part in the program, applying identification tags to sharks they have caught, either intentionally or accidentally, before they are released. The tags are attached to the shark's dorsal fin or implanted in the muscle of its back. If the shark is recaptured, scientists can start to draw a map of its migratory journeys. More recently, satellite tags have allowed the sharks' travels to be mapped without the need for their recapture.

ON THE MOVE

The migrations of the Atlantic population of blue sharks have been the most extensively studied, but the Pacific population has been found to migrate long distances too. There is also a population in the Indian Ocean.



Seeking freshwater

European sea sturgeon

The European sea sturgeon is anadromous, spending much of its early life at sea and returning to the river of its birth when sexually mature. Females lay up to 6 million sticky eggs in shallow water, on gravely riverbeds. After hatching, juveniles make their way downstream, becoming acclimatized to the increasing salinity as they near the sea. The European sea sturgeon was previously abundant around Europe, but it is now one of the most endangered fish as a result of over-exploitation for its eggs (which are eaten as the delicacy caviar), the deteriorating quality of its freshwater spawning grounds,

and obstacles to migration, such as hydroelectricity projects. This sturgeon is now thought to breed in only one river basin in France, and a captive breeding program has been established.

Acipenser sturio

- Up to 16½ ft (5 m)
- Coastal waters of northeastern Atlantic, Mediterranean, and Black Sea, and adjacent rivers.
- Olive-black upper body with white underside. Five rows of scutes.

Return journey

European eel

Unlike the European sea sturgeon, the European eel spends most of its life in freshwater but returns to saltwater to breed, a behavior known as catadromy. Having started life in the ocean, young eels (elvers) arrive at estuaries and travel inland along rivers. The eels remain upstream for more than ten years, feeding and maturing. In July each year, adult eels return to the sea, sometimes crossing wet grass to reach a different watercourse. These eels develop larger eyes to see in the ocean depths and a silver coloration below that helps conceal them from predators.



Anguilla anguilla

- Up to 4¹/₄ ft (1.3 m)
- Sargassum (seaweed) beds of the western Atlantic, coasts of the northeastern Atlantic, and adjacent rivers.
- Long, narrow-bodied fish with continuous dorsal, anal, and tail fin. Dark scales on top and yellow below.

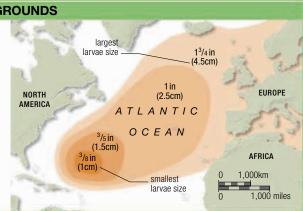
YOUNG AND OLD

The European eel progresses through various stages. The first-stage larva is called a leptocephalus (left). It then becomes a glass eel, an elver, and a yellow eel, before becoming a fully mature adult (silver eel below)



FINDING THE SPAWNING GROUNDS

From 1904 to 1922, Danish biologist Johannes Schmidt led expeditions in the Mediterranean Sea and the North Atlantic to find the spawning grounds of the European eel. He recorded the length of larval eels caught in various locations, eventually catching the smallest, 3½ in (1 cm) long, in the Sargasso Sea. In the western Sargasso, Schmidt also found the breeding grounds of the American eel (Anguilla rostrata), a related species that matures in the rivers of the eastern United States. The larvae drift on ocean currents to reach coastal waters, the American eel larvae exiting the current before the European eels.





Back to the birth pool

Yellow-spotted salamander

Yellow-spotted salamanders hibernate in woodland, beneath leaf litter or underground; with the first thaws of snow, they migrate to their breeding pools. This can be as early as December to February in southern parts of their range or as late as March to April in the north. They return to the pool in which they were born, which is usually less than 650 ft (200 m) from their hibernation areas. After

breeding, the adults leave the eggs to develop into larvae, which may overwinter in the pools in their larval form or metamorphose into adults and leave the pools that year. Occasionally, these salamanders will lay their eggs beneath the ice of a frozen pool.

Ambystoma maculatum

- $4^{1/2}-10$ in (11–25 cm)
- Moist mature woodland in North America.
- Stocky, dark gray, black, or brown salamander with two rows of bright yellow spots along the sides

Dangerous journey

European common toad

Like salamanders, European common toads attempt to migrate back to the pond in which they were born in order to breed. The migration begins in fall but is interrupted by a period of hibernation in midwinter, when the toads hole up underground to wait until the cold weather has passed. They resume their journey in spring, and it is then that large numbers of toads are frequently killed while crossing streets built on their traditional migration routes. Those toads lucky enough to reach the breeding ponds mate in a frenzy

between March and June, before returning to their home range, which may be anything between 180 and 5,250 ft (55 and 1,600 m) away from the pond.

Bufo bufo

- **⚠** Up to 7 in (18 cm)
- Terrestrial and wetland habitats throughout most of Europe
- Broad, squat-bodied toad with warty olive green-brown skin. Exudes a distasteful secretion to ward off predators.
- >> 284, 370



Tunnels or underpasses built beneath roads close to breeding ponds can help reduce toad mortality from collisions with cars. Other measures include warning signs and people carrying the toads across in buckets.

Long-distance swim

Leatherback turtle

This giant of the ocean makes lengthy annual migrations. Using ocean currents to help it on its way, the leatherback turtle feeds in the rich, temperate waters of the northern and southern Atlantic and Pacific oceans in spring and summer, but it returns to more tropical climates to find beaches on which to lay its eggs. Although only females venture onto land, males also

migrate, coming close to shore to mate with the females. Satellite tagging has revealed extensive migrations: one recordsetting leatherback was tracked swimming 12,774 miles (20,557 km), from a beach in Indonesia across the Pacific to the west coast of the US and part of the way back again. Leatherbacks are prone to eating plastic refuse, mistaking it for jellyfish, and can choke to death as a result. They are also sometimes caught in fishing nets.

Dermochelys coriacea

- 5¹/₄-7 ft (1.6-2.1 m)
- Temperate, subtropical, and tropical waters
- Largest of the marine turtles, with relatively long front flippers.

SATELLITE TRACKING

Scientists increasingly use satellite tags to track the movements of leatherback turtles in the world's oceans. The tags are mounted on harnesses that are designed to disintegrate gradually and fall off the turtle. They are usually fixed to the females once they have finished nesting and to males that are accidentally caught at sea by fishermen. For up to two years, a tag can relay information about a turtle's whereabouts via satellite to a computer. In addition to location information, the tag transmits data such as dive depth and duration, which give clues about behavior such as foraging.







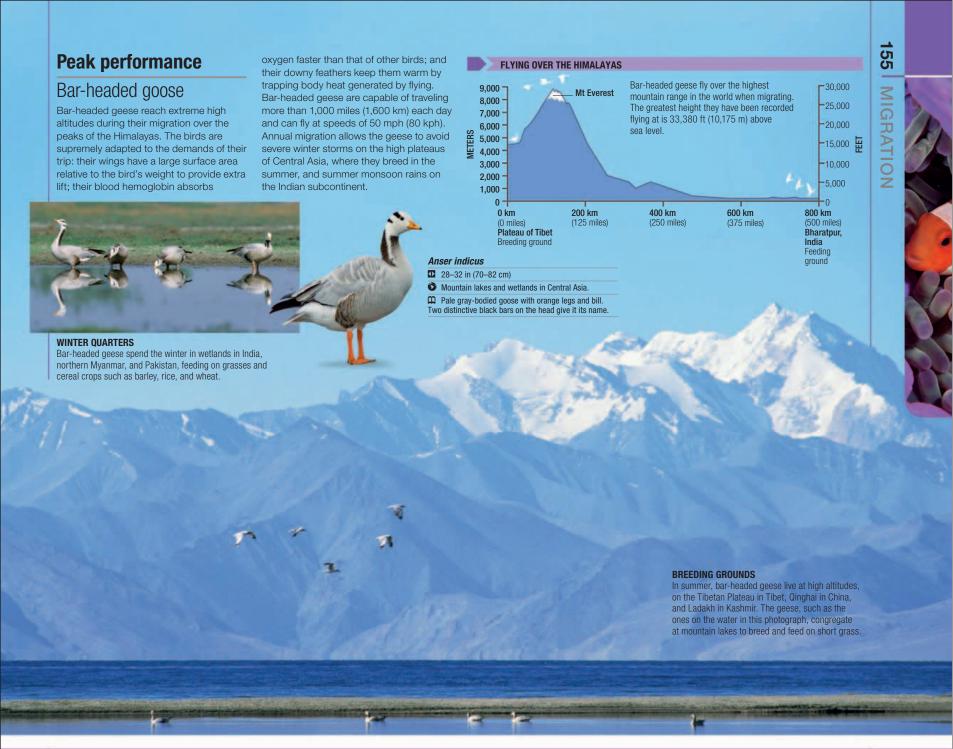
With a span of up to 9 ft (2.7 m), leatherback turtles have the longest front flippers relative to their size of any turtle. They usually cruise at around 11/4 miles (2 km) per hour.

MISSION ACCOMPLISHED

Female leatherback turtles lay an average of 110 eggs per clutch in a hole in soft sand that they dig with their flippers. The young hatch after 60 to 70 days and rush headlong



The females pull themselves onto gently sloping, sandy, tropical beaches to lay their eggs above the high-tide line. Most species of turtle return to the beach of their birth and the leatherback is no exception, although they may visit another beach in the same general vicinity.



Roaming the ocean

Wandering albatross

This albatross spends most of its life at sea, soaring above the waves or resting on the surface. It ventures thousands of miles across the Southern Hemisphere from its breeding islands close to the Antarctic Circle, occasionally crossing the equator or circumnavigating Antarctica in its search for food. One bird was tracked traveling a staggering 3,700 miles (6,000 km) in just 12 days. Wandering albatrosses nest on a few islands covered in tussock grass between November and July. Males and females take turns incubating the egg and caring for their single chick while the other feeds at sea.

Diomedea exulans

- 3¹/₂-4¹/₂ ft (1.1-1.4 m)
- Open ocean and remote oceanic islands of the Southern Ocean.
- Adults have white bodies, with white and black wings. The large, pink hooked bill has tubular nostrils.



FLYING SOLO

Young albatrosses take up to ten years to reach maturity and during that time may hardly ever make landfall. They often accompany fishing vessels, feeding on discarded fish. **9.8ft** The wingspan of the wandering albatross, which is greater than that of any other flying bird.



HUMAN IMPACT

LONG-LINE FISHING

It is estimated that 100,000 albatrosses drown each year on longlines baited for bluefin tuna. The lines, which are pulled behind fishing boats, can be up to 80 miles (130 km) long and carry as many as 10,000 hooks. The birds try to catch the bait while it is close to the surface, become hooked, and are dragged underwater as the lines sink. International conservation efforts advocate the use of measures by fishermen to help prevent these deaths.





NEW ZEALAND

epic nonstop journeys. Its digestive tract shrinks

in size to make room for the extra fuel.



RARE BIRDS

In 1941, the migratory flock of whooping cranes numbered just 15 birds. In 2007, there were 73 mating pairs in Wood Buffalo National Park, 53 resident birds in Florida, and 52 birds in Wisconsin.

Learning the route

Whooping crane

The young of many water birds follow their parents on their first migration in order to learn the route. Naturally occurring whooping cranes migrate 2,500 miles (4,000 km) between a single summer breeding area in Wood Buffalo National Park, Canada, and a single wintering site in Aransas National Wildlife Refuge, Texas. The birds' reliance on just two sites prompted conservationists to establish other populations in Florida and Wisconsin, and to assist birds in their migration (see panel, right).

Grus americana

4¹/₄ ft (1.3 m)

Open, grassy plains and marshland in northern Canada and Texas, Florida, and Wisconsin.

Mainly white with black primary feathers and red and black markings on the head. Long neck and legs.

HUMAN IMPACT OPERATION MIGRATION

In 2001, conservationists hatched a plan to reintroduce whooping cranes to Wisconsin. To teach the hand-raised birds the migration route from Wisconsin to Florida the cranes were "imprinted" on an ultralight aircraft. The birds were played the noise of the aircraft's engine while still inside the egg and soon after hatching were introduced to the plane. Their first flights were taken following the aircraft down the runway and they eventually followed it 1,250 miles (2,010 km) across seven states to Florida.



Following the sun

Barn swallow

Barn swallows breed throughout the Northern Hemisphere in summer but travel south to sunnier climes in South America, Africa, southern Asia, and northern Australia for the northern winter. They migrate during the day, feeding on insects caught on the wing. In contrast to some migratory birds, they do not put on much weight before the journey. This makes them vulnerable

to starvation when crossing large areas with little food such as the Sahara Desert. They are also at risk from storms and exhaustion. Barn swallows can cover up to 200 miles (320 km) per day when migrating.

STREAMLINED FLIER

With its long, pointed wings and elongated tail streamers, the barn swallow is well-designed for long-distance flying.

Hirundo rustica

7 in (18 cm)

Open grassland, meadows, and farmland habitats worldwide except Australia and Antarctica.

Off-white underparts, metallic blue above with a red-brown throat and forehead.

TAKING A BREAK Barn swallows migrate in large flocks and frequently stop to rest on structures such as telegraph wires. Flocks gather in premigratory roosts in late summer and early fall before embarking on their southerly journey.

KEEPING WATCH Once they have found a good nectar source, hummingbirds (especially males) may defend it from intruders. They keep a close watch from a nearby perch on an exposed branch.

Vertical migration

Long-tailed sylph

Several species of hummingbird show altitudinal migration, moving up and down mountainsides in search of nectar-producing flowers. The long-tailed sylph frequents forests in the Andes at altitudes of between 3,300 to 9,800 ft (1,000 to 3,000 m). Hummingbirds require an abundance of energy-rich nectar. They may move to higher altitudes for a period of weeks or months when the flowers come into bloom; alternatively, they may travel each day from lower elevations. Hummingbirds play an important role as pollinators in the ecosystem.

Aglaiocercus kingi

4-7¹/₂ in (10-19 cm)

Subtropical and tropical moist montane forest in Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, and Venezuela.

 $\hfill \square$ Bright iridescent blue and green feathers. Tail is longer than body.

Population pressure

Norway lemming

Norway lemmings migrate sporadically every few years when their populations explode. In a typical year, the rodents live in tunnels beneath the snow in winter, moving to higher or lower ground in spring. There they live on mountain meadows or in forests, continuing to breed before returning in fall to the alpine zone. In years with a mild winter, an early spring, and a late fall, food is abundant, reproduction is fast, and survival of litters is high, resulting in a summer soaring of lemming numbers. Lemmings are often wrongly said to commit mass suicide by jumping from cliffs. Population pressure can trigger mass migration, usually away from the meadows toward the forests. Obstacles in their path, such as boulders, rivers, cliffs, or ravines, may force the lemmings into a "bottleneck," causing them to panic and take reckless flight.



Lemmus lemmus

4−5 in (10−13 cm)

Tundra, mountain meadows, and alpine and boreal forests of Scandinavia and Russia.

Rounded, brown and black rodent with a short tail. Flattened claw on the first digit of the front feet aids diaging in snow.





Caribou

Caribou undertake one of the most arduous annual migrations of any terrestrial mammal. Herds may number thousands of animals and complete a 3,100-mile (5,000-km) round trip, visiting spring calving areas and summer and winter feeding grounds. They are forced to move on by the seasonal availability of the tundra plants on which they feed. In summer, the herds take refuge from flies and mosquitoes in windy coastal areas; in winter, they move into subarctic boreal forests, where snow cover is less than on the open tundra. Caribou herds have been recorded running as fast as 50 mph (80 kph) while migrating. Groups are largest during the spring migration and smaller during fall, when mating occurs. Caribou are also called reindeer, particularly in Europe and Asia,

where many are partially domesticated and are tamer than wild animals. Reindeer from herds in Eurasia have been introduced to North America, where they may mix with the native caribou.

Rangifer tarandus

- **1** 5−2¹/₂ ft (1.5−2.3 m)
- Arctic tundra and boreal forests of the US, Canada, Asia, and northern Europe.
- Coat is brown in summer and gray in winter, and rump is white.



DIGGING FOR FOOD

Norwegian reindeer grazing on lichens and other plants beneath the snow. The reindeers' broad hooves act like snowshoes to help them walk on the snow and to dig beneath it.



A female caribou tends to her minutes-old twin calves in Canada's Northwest Territories. Twins are rare; most females have only one calf each year. Births take place in May or June on inland calving grounds.



WOLF KILL

Although young caribou can run soon after birth, large numbers of calves succumb to predators such as gray wolves, which track the migrating herds and stalk the birthing grounds looking for easy prey.



HUMAN IMPACT

LIVING WITH REINDEER

Native peoples of the Arctic and subarctic have a close association with reindeer, relying on them for food, skins, and transportation. These people live a nomadic life, moving with the semidomesticated herds that are making their way between the coast and inland areas. Reindeer are rarely bred in captivity, but they have been tamed for milk production and to pull sleighs. Here, a Nenet herder leads her reindeer across snow-covered pastures in Siberia. Reindeer herding is also an important part of Sami culture in northern Scandinavia (Lapland). Native peoples in North America and Greenland have a long history of hunting wild caribou for their meat and hides.





Seasonal homes

Little brown bat

Like many other bats living in temperate zones, little brown bats migrate between several different roosts throughout the year. On emerging from hibernation in spring, they travel to summer roost sites, often in buildings, where the females give birth to a single pup between May and July. In fall, bats transfer to hibernation sites, where they spend winter in a state of torpor. This behavior helps them survive a time of year when few insects are available to eat.

Myotis lucifugus

- 2¹/₄-4 in (6-10 cm)
- Forested areas of North America, from southern Alaska and Canada to the highlands of Mexico.
- Small, light to dark brown-colored bat with a plain nose and relatively short ears.



African odyssey

Straw-colored fruit bat

As their name suggests, these African bats feed on fruit—and they undertake quite a journey to find enough of it to fulfill their requirements. The bats follow the annual rains north through sub-Saharan Africa before returning south at the end of the rainy season. Their extensive migration takes them hundreds of miles. Along the way, they spend the day in large, noisy colonies in tree roosts. At night, they leave their roosts and venture forth to find

fruit, spreading out to feed. The vast population of straw-colored fruit bats plays a vital role in pollinating and dispersing the seeds of many economically important plants, including lumber trees such as iroko, a valuable hardwood, and cash crops such as cashew nuts, mangoes, and figs.

Eidolon helvum

- 5¹/₂-8¹/₂ in (14-22 cm)
- Forest and savanna in sub-Saharan Africa, the southern Arabian Peninsula, and Madagascar.
- $\hfill \square$ Dull brown or gray bat with straw-colored fur on its neck and back. Large eyes and long, narrow wings.

TIMELY ARRIVAL

Every November, between 5 and 10 million fruit bats descend on Kansaka National Park in Zambia. Their arrival coincides with a boom of fruit in the park. It is estimated that the bats eat 5,000 tons of fruit each night.



LOOKING FOR LANDMARKS?

When spy-hopping, a whale lifts its head vertically out of the water while rotating to look around. It may be checking for landmarks while migrating.



Ocean voyagers

Humpback whale

Many of the great whales make extraordinary journeys through the world's oceans in search of food and safe places to give birth, and humpback whales are no exception. The high-latitude oceans provide rich feeding grounds during each hemisphere's summer, and here the whales gorge themselves to store up energy for their long migration and the months that follow. In the Northern Hemisphere, humpback whales feed more often on fish, whereas those in the

FIGHTING OVER A FEMALE

Male escorts accompany female whales in the breeding grounds, warding off competitors with assertive behavior such as tail-slapping. They may also sing complex songs to attract females

Southern Hemisphere eat mainly krill. As winter approaches, humpback whales move toward the Equator on a journey of 3,100 miles (5,000 km) across the open ocean in search of warm, sheltered waters, where the females give birth and mating takes place. During this time, adults survive by metabolizing layers of fatty blubber beneath the skin, and the calves drink their mothers' rich milk. Eventually, they must return to polar waters to feed. The population of humpback whales in the northern Indian Ocean may be resident all year (see panel, below).

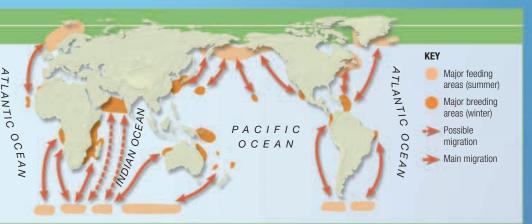
Megaptera novaeangliae

- **1** 46−59 ft (14−18 m)
- Open oceans worldwide, except extreme north and south.
- Predominantly black whale with white undersides to the long narrow flippers. Scalloped edge to fluke.
- >> 246



CASE STUDY MIGRATION ROUTES

Northern Hemisphere humpbacks spend the summer in feeding grounds in the northern Atlantic and Pacific oceans. In winter, they migrate south to breed in warmer waters around the Caribbean, West Africa, Japan, Hawaii, and Mexico. Southern Hemisphere humpbacks follow the same pattern, spending the summer feeding in the rich, cold waters of the Southern Ocean off Antarctica and migrating north to overwinter in the warm waters of Australia, the Pacific islands, southern Africa, or South America.





TREKKING ACROSS THE PLAINS

As they cross the Serengeti Plain in Tanzania, white-bearded wildebeest throw up clouds of red dust from their hooves. Not all wildebeest are migratory; smaller herds may remain resident throughout the year.

KEEPING UP WITH MOTHER

Wildebeest calves are born in the middle of the herd and within days can keep up with the adults when running. This helps them avoid becoming prey during the migration.

Mass movement

Blue wildebeest

Each year, around 1.3 million white-bearded wildebeest (one of five subspecies of the blue wildebeest) undertake a spectacular migration on the plains and savanna grasslands of East Africa (see map, right). Their herds are further swelled by hundreds of thousands of other ungulate species, including Thomson's gazelles, zebras, and elands. The animals are compelled to move on in search of fresh food, water, and minerals, such as phosphorus, that are important to their health. It is deficiency in

this mineral that is thought to spur the herds to leave their dry-season ranges just before the onset of the rainy season and head south to the short-grass plains. Along the way, the wildebeest have to contend with predators, including lions and hyenas on the plains and crocodiles in the rivers.

Connochaetes taurinus

- 6¹/₄-7 ft (1.9-2.1 m)
- Plains and savanna grasslands in East Africa, from the Equator south to the tip of South Africa.
- Large antelope with slate gray to brown coat and black face, mane, and tail. Curved horns resemble those of a cow



CIRCULAR MIGRATION ROUTE

White-bearded wildebeest follow a clockwise migration around the Serengeti Plain. Soon after calving in the southeastern plains during the wet season (January and February), the herds head northwest, toward Lake Victoria. By June, they have reached the transitional pastures. The herds then turn north toward the Masai Mara, where they spend the dry season (July to October) before returning south in November to complete the circle.







Building materials

The natural world provides numerous organic and mineral building materials, such as grasses for weaver nests and trees for beaver lodges, sand and pebbles for many fish nests, and the earth itself for burrows. Some materials require little in the way of processing, but others need to be manipulated or mixed with other substances, such as saliva or water, before being used for building. Many animals secrete building materials, such as silk, mucus, or wax, from glands in their bodies. Some use materials derived from others in their constructions, for example many birds collect soft feathers or fur to line their nests, whereas others find spider silk with which to build them. Animals can be very choosy about the materials they use in their architecture, selecting particular colors, for example.

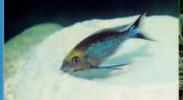
MATERIALS AND STRUCTURES

PROVIDED BY THE ENVIRONMENT

Paper wasps chew fibers from dead wood to make a paper pulp with which they construct their intricate chambered nest, which is resistant to water. Male featherfin cichlids pile sand into a nest that also serves as an arena for displaying to prospective mates. Mute swans collect reeds and other bankside vegetation to build their nests.



PAPER WASP





FEATHERFIN CICHLID

MUTE SWAN

PROVIDED BY THE ANIMAL

Silkmoth caterpillars spin a cocoon of silk around themselves for pupation. Spiders also use silk, but for building webs. Termites mix saliva with mud to construct the walls of their termite mounds. Cave swiftlets also use spittle to build their nests. Other animal-derived materials include beeswax and mucus, which is used by some frogs for foam nests.





TERMITE

CALLETA SILKMOTH

PROVIDED BY ANOTHER ANIMAL

Hermit crabs take over the empty shells of marine mollusks, including the edible periwinkle. As the crab grows, it moves into progressively larger shells. Many animals live in cavities that were created by another species; for example, the elf owl nests in old woodpecker holes in the stems of cacti. Increasingly, humans provide homes for wildlife, such as a bird house for a colony of purple martins.



HERMIT CRAB





ELF OWL

PURPLE MARTIN

Stone walls

Hard corals

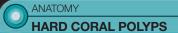
The world's most impressive underwater constructions are built by colonies of tiny invertebrates. Anthozoan coral polyps, most measuring only a few millimeters across, secrete skeletons of aragonite—a form of calcium carbonate—as they grow. Over time, the skeletons build up into structures known as coral reefs. Coral reefs are typically found in shallow, clear water around tropical

CORAL REEF

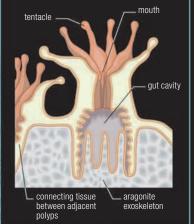
Corals take different forms according to how the polyps grow and secrete their skeleton. Over time. reefs erode and are compacted to form limestone.

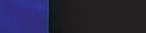
coasts or on top of sea mounts (the summits of underwater volcanoes). This is because corals require abundant sunlight for their symbiotic algae, zooxanthellae, to be able to photosynthesize and provide them with nutrients. Corals grow asexually by budding or division (see p.328). In addition, corals may reproduce sexually (see p.333). The resulting larvae eventually settle on the ocean floor and grow into new polyps.

1,240 miles The length of the Great Barrier Reef, the world's largest reef system



Each polyp sits in a cuplike exoskeleton of aragonite. Adjacent polyps are linked to one another by connective tissue. Tentacles surround the central mouth, through which food is taken in and waste is ejected. The mouth leads to the gut cavity. The tentacles bear stinging cells called nematocysts, which are used to paralyze or kill prey.





VISIBLE FROM SPACE

The 3,000 or so individual reefs and 900 islands that compose the Great Barrier Reef can be seen by satellite. The reef is located in the Coral Sea, off the coast of Queensland, Australia.



Paper nautilus

The female paper nautilus (or knobby argonaut) secretes a paper-thin calcareous shell that serves as a shelter for the animal and a brood chamber for its eggs. The paper nautilus is actually a type of octopus, only distantly related to the true Nautilus species, and its shell lacks the gas-filled chambers found in Nautilus shells. The paper nautilus's egg case is

usually 4½-6 in (12-15 cm) long but may reach more than 10 in (25 cm). It is secreted by the web between a pair of the animal's eight arms and is enlarged along the outer edge as the paper nautilus grows.

Argonauta nodosa

- 4-12 in/10-30 cm (female), 1¹/₄-1¹/₂ in/3-4 cm (male) Surface waters of Southern Hemisphere oceans, from the Indo-Pacific to the east coast of South America.
- Octopus with tentacles covered with suckers.
 Chromatophores in the skin allow it to change color from red to silver. Only females possess a shell.



Diving bell

Water spider

The water spider is able to spend its whole life beneath the water's surface, thanks to its own supply of air. It spins a web that is anchored to underwater vegetation, and then fills it by returning repeatedly from the surface with air bubbles. This "diving bell" serves as a place to breathe, hide from predators, consume prey, and breed. Male water spiders build their diving bells adjacent to those of females and break through to the adjacent bell when ready to mate. The female creates a silken cocoon around 30-70 eggs at the top of her diving bell. Water spiders may seal their bell when hibernating and build a

separate bell elsewhere in which to shed their skin.

SILKEN RETREAT

The water spider rarely needs to replenish the air supply in its diving bell, because oxygen diffuses in and carbon dioxide diffuses out.

Argyroneta aquatica

- 1/4 1/2 in (0.8–1.5 cm)
- Ponds, streams, ditches, and shallow lakes in northern and central Europe and northern Asia.
- Brown-gray above water; takes on a silvery sheen underwater because air bubbles are trapped against the body.



HUNTING UNDERWATER

prey, such as insects and small fish, to get close to their underwater lair. They swim out and subdue their prey with venomous jaws, before returning to their diving bell to eat it.



Complex web

Black and yellow garden spider

The black and yellow garden spider is one of several species of orb-web spiders, which weave relatively large, circular webs that are suspended vertically to catch prey. The black and yellow garden spider spins a web that is up to 2 ft (60 cm) in diameter and positioned 2–8 ft (60–240 cm) above the ground. Orb-web spiders have three claws on each foot, to help them handle the threads while spinning. Silk is extruded

from several spinnerets on the underside of the spider's abdomen. The spinnerets are served by different glands that produce silk of different types and thicknesses. For example, sticky thread is used for prey-catching parts of the web. Orb-web spiders typically consume much of their web each evening and rebuild it anew for the next day.

Argiope aurantia

- 3/8-11/4 in/9–28 mm (female); 3/16-3/8 in/ 5–9 mm (male)
- **⊙** Sunny habitats, from southern Canada, through the US, Mexico, and Central America south to Costa Rica.
- ① Oval abdomen bears striking yellow markings on black. Black legs with red or yellow near the body.

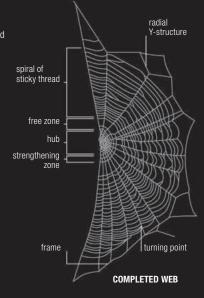
The number of minutes it takes most orb-web spiders to build an entire web.

CONSTRUCTING AN ORB WEB

First, the spider connects two structures with a strand of silk forming a bridge line or primary thread. Then it begins the web by constructing scaffolding lines, which connect the structure to its support. Next, the spider makes a frame of threads radiating from a central hub. Then it attaches a temporary spiral to the radial threads. Finally, the web is completed by the spider spinning close spirals of sticky thread.

ORB WEB

The spider sits and waits on its web for an insect to become trapped. The central, strengthened part of the web is called the stabilimentum.

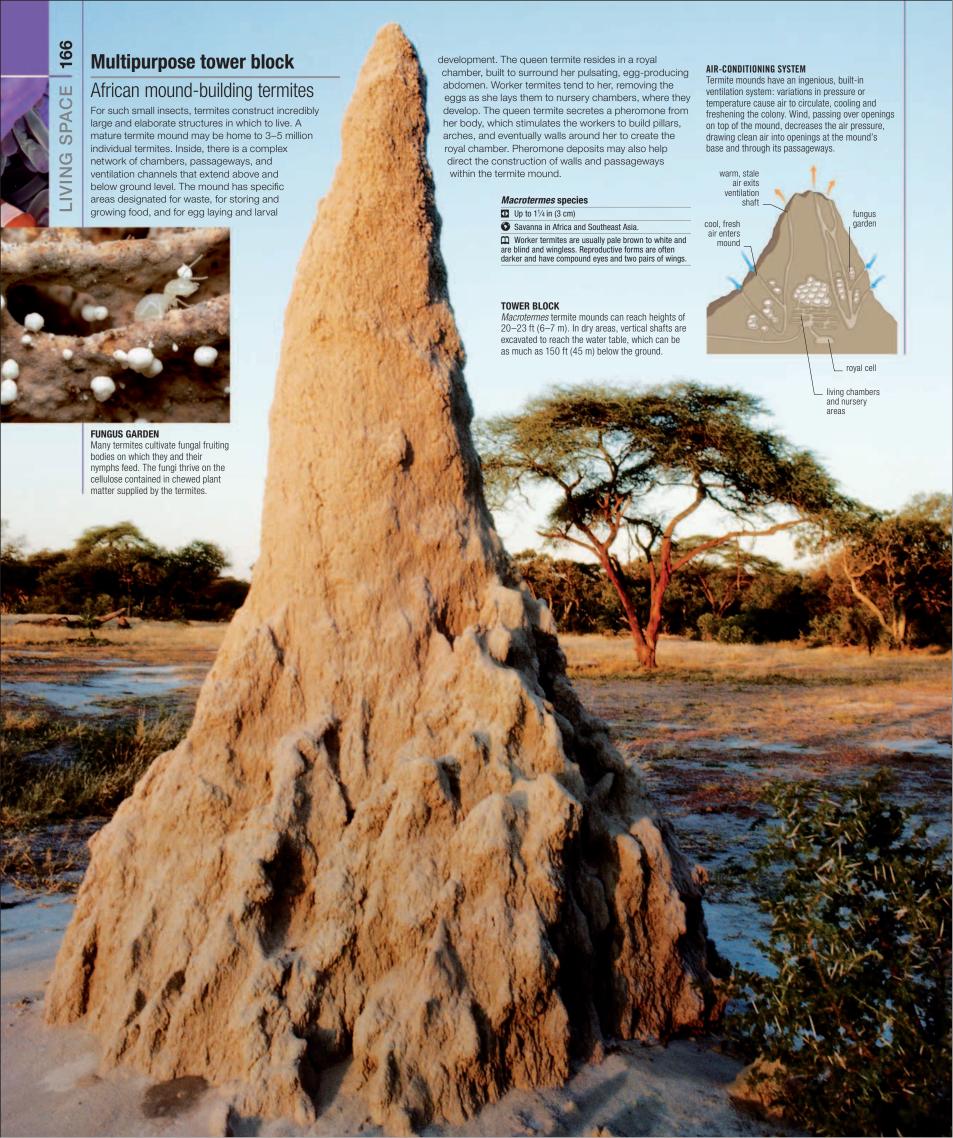












Paper houses

Common wasp

Common wasps are social insects that build nests out of paper to house their colonies. Only the queen wasps (the sole egg layers) survive the winter to found a new colony in spring. They select a suitable site for the nest, either underground in an abandoned animal burrow or in a sheltered location, such as a garden shed. There they begin to construct a nest from chewed wood either from nearby trees or wood. The wood pulp dries into paper, a remarkably strong yet light building material. Once complete, the nest typically has a number of horizontal layers of cells that open downward. These house the eggs and developing larvae of the colony. Surrounding these brood cells are a series of spiral chambers, which provide strength to the nest as well as trapping air for insulation.

Vespa vulgaris

- 3/8 = 1/2 in (1–1.5 cm) (worker); 1/2 = 3/4 in (1.5–2 cm) (queen)
- Nests underground or in buildings near yards, woodland, and meadows in Europe, Asia, North Africa, and North America.
- Masp with black and yellow markings, a distinct waist between the thorax and abdomen, and two pairs of wings. The sting is on the tip of the abdomen.

NATURAL CALLIPERS

Common wasps use their jaws to

on the nest, then they use their

required thickness. The jaws of

chew wood and place it in position

mouthparts to work the pulp to the

wasps that use paper to build their

nests are shorter and broader than

those of wasps that build with mud.



EARLY STAGES

A single queen starts by

constructing a stalk from which the nest is

suspended. She then

begins to add cells, laying

a single egg into each one. When fully grown, the

CURVED WALLS

As the colony grows, the workers gradually demolish the innermost walls of the nest and build new ones around the outside. A completed nest can house 5,000–10,000 wasps.

Wax combs

Honey bee

Honey bee colonies live in beehives formed from several layers of honeycomb. The honeycomb's cells are used to house the colony's developing brood and to store food in the form of pollen and honey. Worker bees build the comb out of wax, which is secreted from glands in their abdomen and manipulated with their mouthparts. Workers produce different cells according to their intended purpose. Cells for the larvae of drones (whose only duty is to mate with the queen) are larger than those for worker larvae; and those that will contain future queens are even bigger, oval in shape, and are arranged vertically rather than horizontally.

Apis mellifera

- 1/2-1 in (1.5-2.5 cm)
- Worldwide. Some subspecies are native to Europe, Africa, Middle East, and Asia. Introduced to North and South America.
- Hairy, yellow-brown body. In workers the ovipositor is modified to form a sting.

>> 185, 424-25, 463







WORKER BEE

mouthparts

brush on

rear leg

HONEYCOMB

Honeycomb consists of sheets of regular, six-sided cells. When a cell is filled with mature honey, or when a larva is ready to pupate, each individual cell is capped with a wax lid. Wild bee colonies (right) live in hollow trees or rock cavities.



Leaf nests

Weaver ants

Weaver ants, also called green or tree ants, use living leaves to construct their nests in the tops of trees. The nests provide shelter for the workers and developing young. A single colony of weaver ants can consist of 100,000–500,000 individuals and may have up to 150 different nests in 12 or more trees. One of the colony's nests will contain several egg-producing queen ants. This nest is characterized by having more ant trails connecting with it than any other. Workers travel along these trails to distribute eggs to other nests. At the edge of the colony's territory there are barrack nests, where older worker ants live and defend the boundary. Weaver ants are voracious predators of pests that damage fruit crops, such as citrus fruits, mangoes, and cashews. Fruit growers therefore introduce weaver ant colonies into their plantations and

install bamboo bridges between trees to help the ants move around. The ants reduce the need for chemical insecticides.

CHAIN GANG

When an ant finds two leaves with sufficient flexibility to form a nest, chains of its fellow worker ants line up and straddle both leaves, pulling their edges close. They hold them there while other workers "stick"





GLUE TUBES Adult weaver a



GREEN HOUSE

Once several leaves have been glued into place, the nest is complete. Worker ants move in with some of the colony's eggs, which they tend through the larval and pupa stages to adulthood.

Oecophylla species

- About 1/4 in (6 mm)
- Trees in tropical forests of Africa, Asia, and Australia.
- Relatively large, red-brown ants. Distinct separation between head, thorax, and abdomen. Six legs attached to the thoracic region. Antennae have 12 segments.

Second-hand homes

Shell-brooding cichlid

The shell-brooding cichlid uses empty snail shells as nurseries for incubating its eggs. The female cichlids are attracted to nests of shells collected by the much larger males. Larges males have an advantage over smaller males in territorial disputes and when competing for shells. Conversely, it is an advantage for females to be small, so they can fit deep inside the snail shells, where they lay their eggs and remain for up to two weeks to brood them until the hatchlings are ready to leave. There are also some medium-sized males that will sneak into a resident male's territory, where as

many as 14 females may be nesting in different shells, in an attempt to mate with the females. Another tactic is employed by dwarf males, which are small enough to enter a shell to fertilize the female's eggs.

Neolamprologus callipterus

- 4¹/₂ in (12 cm) (male);
- 13/4 in (4.5 cm) (female)
- Fresh water of Lake Tanganyika, central eastern Africa.
- Gray-brown fish with elongated dorsal fin. Males are much bigger than females (sometimes up to 27 times larger).



SHELL COLLECTORS

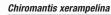
Male cichlids collect empty snail shells and carry them back to a nesting area, which they attempt to defend from intruders. The largest males tend to have more shells and consequently attract more females than smaller males.

Foam nursery

Gray foam-nest frog

The gray foam-nest frog breeds during a brief window of time in the rainy season, when seasonal pools are available. A mating pair finds a location on a branch in a tree overhanging a pool. There, the male begins to create a nest by whipping fluid (a secretion produced by the female) into a foamy substance with his long legs and webbed feet. The pair may be joined by single males that take part in the nest building; in addition, these males release sperm as the female deposits her eggs

into the foam. On average, the nests of the gray foam-nest frog contain approximately 850 eggs, which take around 3½ days to hatch into tadpoles at a temperature of 77° F (25° C). The tadpoles live in the foam for another two days before emerging simultaneously and dropping into the pool below.



 $1^{3}/4-3$ in (4.5–7.5 cm) (male); $2^{1}/4-3^{1}/2$ in (6–9 cm) (female)

Subtropical and tropical forest, savanna, shrubland, and grassland in central and southern East Africa.

Gray-brown mottled frog with large eyes.

WHIPPING UP A NEST The female lays her

eggs into the foam whipped up by the males (top). The outer layer of the foam hardens into a nest around a moist interior. Oxygen diffuses through the foam, enabling the tadpoles to breathe until they drop into a pool of water (ahove).

Animal shelter

Gopher tortoise

The gopher tortoise uses its strong, stout forelegs and wide, flat claws to dig burrows, about 15 ft (4.6 m) long and 6½ ft (2 m) deep, in sandy, well-drained soil. A tortoise may have several active and inactive burrows within its territory, retreating underground to avoid predators and the midday sun as well as to sleep at night and hibernate. A total of 302 invertebrate and 60 vertebrate species have been recorded as using gopher tortoise burrows for shelter, including frogs. lizards. snakes. and rats.

Gopherus polyphemus

- 10 in (25 cm)
- Sandy ridges, sand dunes, and longleaf pine forests in the southeastern US.
- Tortoise with a brown-gray upper shell, dull yellowtan undershell, and gray-brown soft parts.

Solid structure

Hamerkop

Also known as the hammerhead, the hamerkop builds the largest roofed nest of any bird. The nest is built in a fork between tree branches. First, a platform is made out of sticks, and then the sides are built up into a deep basin. Next, a domed roof of sticks and mud is added. The small entrance is usually located at the side near the base, as a precaution against predators. Both the entrance tunnel and the nest chamber are lined with mud. The nest can reach 61/2 ft (2 m) high and wide and may take up to six weeks to build. When complete, it can support the weight of a grown man on its roof. The whole structure is decorated with unusual objects such as

feathers, snakeskin, bones, and even manmade items. A pair of hamerkops may build several nests within their territory, but use only one. Other birds, such as eagle owls and Egyptian geese, often move into the spare nests.

Scopus umbretta

- 18¹/₂-22 in (47-56 cm)
- Freshwater wetland habitats in sub-Saharan Africa, Madagascar, and southwestern Arabian Peninsula.
- Medium-sized wading bird related to pelicans. Brown in color with a strong bill and large, shaggy crest at the back of the head.

TEAM WORK

Hamerkops mate for life, and a pair labors for about fours hours a day to build their massive nest. When it is finished, the female lays between three and nine brown eggs in the nest chamber.



Sandbank burrows

Carmine bee-eater

Carmine bee-eaters excavate horizontal burrows in vertical sandbanks along rivers. Their colonies may contain thousands of individuals, often divided into smaller groups known as clans. When starting to excavate a nest burrow, a bird flies repeatedly at the bank beak first, until it makes a slight depression onto which it can cling. It then uses its bill and feet to dig a narrow tunnel measuring $3^{1/4}$ – $6^{1/2}$ ft

(1–2 m) in length. Two of the carmine beeeater's toes are fused at the base, making them perfect for using as a shovel. Immature birds without a mate may help their parents dig a new tunnel.

Merops nubicus

- 10½ in (27 cm)
- Lowland river valleys, floodplains, and riverine forests in sub-equatorial Africa.
- Colorful bird with a bright orange-red back, pink-red chest, blue-green crown, and blue undertail. The southern subspecies has a pink-red throat, the northern subspecies a blue-green throat.



High-rise living

White stork

The white stork builds one of the largest nests of all bird species. A pair mates for life and tends to return to the same nest site every year, adding a new layer of sticks and earth to the huge nesting platform that was used the previous year. Both males and females take part in building the nest, although the male collects most of the materials. In addition to sticks, he may select rags and paper discarded by humans. Birds that remain faithful to their nest sites tend to have a lower risk of breeding failure than pairs that start anew

elsewhere. White storks also help boost the survival of their eggs and chicks by bringing fresh cattle dung to the nest to help keep it warm.

Ciconia ciconia

- 3¹/₄–4 ft (1–1.2 m)
- Breeds in Europe, northwest Africa, and southwest Asia; winters in tropical to southern Africa and the Indian subcontinent. Inhabits open farmland close to marshy wetland feeding areas.
- Large wading bird. Predominantly white with black flight feathers on its wings and a red bill and legs.

SAFE FROM PREDATORS

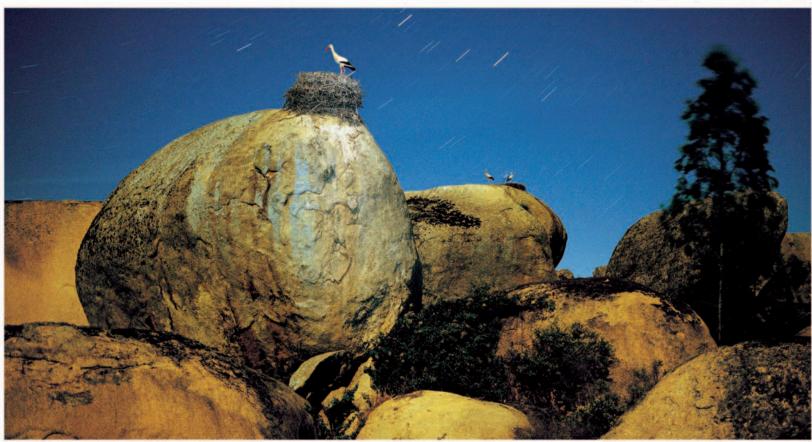
At Los Berruecos in Spain's Extremadura region, white storks nest out of harm's way on the top of dramatic granite boulders.



MAN-MADE ROOST

White storks often build their nests on the roofs of buildings, such as churches or towers. Because of their close association with human habitation, storks have long been considered a symbol of good luck and are also the fabled deliverers of new babies to people. In many parts of Europe, people construct lofty platforms to encourage the birds to nest. Nests on buildings tend to last longer than those in trees because buildings can better withstand the nest's weight; one nest taken down from a cathedral weighed more than three-quarters of a ton.







Tree house

Pileated woodpecker

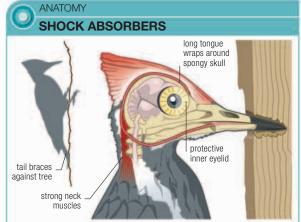
The pileated woodpecker uses its strong bill to excavate large nest cavities in trees, typically 143/4-80 ft (4.5-24 m) above the ground. It may excavate a new nest each year or it may reuse an existing hole for several years. The trees used for nests vary according to region, but include aspen, western larch, ponderosa pine, and Douglas fir. They are often dead and already hollow, making them easier to drill into than living, solid trees. The nests frequently face east or south, to benefit from the warmth of the sun. Other birds, such as American kestrels, wood ducks, and screech owls, may use old pileated woodpecker holes for nesting once they have been vacated. Pileated woodpeckers also chip away at trees to uncover food in the form of carpenter ants and beetle larvae that live in the wood. They pick these up with their sticky, barbed tongues. Woodpeckers' feet are adapted for walking up vertical tree trunks by having two toes that point backward.

SPITTING SAWDUST

Both sexes assist with building the nest cavity, which is lined with wood chippings. Between three and five eggs are laid and incubated alternately by each parent.

Dryocopus pileatus

- 16¹/₂ in (42 cm)
- Oniferous and deciduous forests of North America, particularly southern Canada and the eastern US.
- Large woodpecker with predominantly black body and brilliant red head crest. Males have a red moustache extending backward from the bill.



Woodpeckers hammer trees 20 times a second at a speed of 15 mph (24 kph). They have several adaptations to allow their bodies to deal with the shock of hitting such a hard substance so fast and furiously: the chisel-shaped bill is anchored to the skull by a thick bone to prevent jarring; the skull is relatively thick and formed of spongy bone that acts as a cushion for the brain; the muscles behind their bills and in their necks contract just prior to the impact to help absorb the pounding and transmit the shock through the whole body to protect the head; and a third inner eyelid closes to restrain the eyeball and shield the eye from flying splinters.





Woven globes

Southern masked weaver

The southern masked weaver bends, knots, and stitches pliable grasses into a globe-shaped nest suspended from a tree branch. Groups of male southern masked weavers build their nests in the same tree, selecting positions at the ends of twigs as protection from tree-climbing predators, such as snakes. Once the initial hoop of woven grass is in place, the weaver starts to construct the nesting chamber. The length of the bird's reach determines the size of the spherical chamber, and a porchlike entrance is added once the nesting chamber is complete. When a female moves in, she lines the nest with soft grasses and feathers before laying a clutch of about five eggs.

Male weavers prefer to select fresh green vegetation for their nests. Young

leaves are more flexible than older ones and can be woven more easily. Also, the females prefer nests made from newer materials. Weavers use a complex array of fastenings, including spiral binding and knots such as the half hitch, overhand, and slipknot. Birds that are experienced in handling fresh green building materials are better able to construct their woven nests than those without similar experience. Male weaver birds can fly a total distance of 230 miles (370 km) to collect materials when building their nests.

Nest weaving has evolved independently at least twice in birds-once among the weaver birds of Europe, Asia, and Africa, and a second time among the orioles, oropendolas, and caciques (both are New World blackbirds) of North and South America. In the case of the weaver birds, it is the males that construct the nests, whereas the female oropendolas and caciques do most of the nest building.







WORK IN PROGRESS

>>01 The male southern masked weaver begins making its nest by selecting a thin branch from which the nest will hang. >>02 Next, it constructs a vertical ring or hoop of woven grass strips. >>03 It continues to add to the hoop by winding and knotting more

Ploceus velatus

4½-5½ in (11-14 cm)

Southern African shrubland, savanna, grassland, open woodland, inland wetland, and semi-desert.

The Female is greenish vellow; male in breeding coloration has a black face, throat, and beak, a bright yellow crown and chest, a greenish yellow back, and a red eye.

miles The total distance traveled by male weaver birds to collect fresh plant material when nest building.



SIMILAR SPECIES

There are around 60 species of weaver birds in the genus *Ploceus* and all share similar traits. To collect nest material, male weavers, for instance the village weaver (P. cucullatus, above), land near the base of a leaf, cut into it, and fly off with a long, thin strip. Female weavers, such as the little weaver (P. luteolus, right), inspect a potential mate's nest before deciding whether to stay and breed.



Decorated stage

Vogelkop bowerbird

Male Vogelkop bowerbirds build elaborate display stages out of sticks in order to attract mates. Their constructions are large and impressive, built on the ground, and measuring up to 6 ft (1.8 m) across and 4 ft (1.2 m) high. Populations of Vogelkop bowerbirds differ in their bower design and taste for decoration. For example, in the Arfak mountains, they tend to build huts with arched entrances, which they adorn with brightly colored flowers and fruits; while in the Fakfak

mountains, they construct tall spires or maypoles and decorate them with relatively drab decorations, such as snail shells, nuts, and fungi.

Amblyornis inornata

- 10 in (25 cm)
- Mountain habitats of the Vogelkop Peninsula of Irian Jaya, Indonesia.
- Plain, olive-brown bird





GROWING FAMILY

Between 6 and 12 eggs are laid in the cosy nest. Once the chicks have hatched, both parents work hard to provide their growing brood with insects. Relatives, whose own breeding attempts have failed, sometimes help.

Expandable home

Long-tailed tit

The long-tailed tit builds a globe-shaped nest out of spiders' webs, mosses, lichens, and feathers. Usually placed in shrubs, such as gorse, bramble, blackthorn, or hawthorn, the nest is held together by the small, rough leaves of the mosses, which hook onto the loops of the stretchy spider silk. As the brood grows, the nest expands to accommodate them. The outside of the nest is covered with silvery lichens and white spider cocoons, both of which provide camouflage by reflecting light off the exterior. The nest is lined inside with a soft, warm layer of 2,000 or more feathers, which can comprise about 40 percent of the nest's mass. Long-tailed tits adjust the thickness of the insulating feather layer in their nest according to prevailing environmental conditions, the most important being ambient temperature.

Aegithalos caudatus

- **1** 5−6 in (13−15 cm)
- Deciduous woodland, hedgerows, and scrub in Europe and Asia.
- $\hfill \Box$ Small songbird, black and brown above, off-white below, with a white crown on the top of the head.

Mud nest

House martin

House martins build a deep, cup-shaped nest of mud underneath the eaves of buildings. Successive layers of mud are built up and the nest is lined with soft materials, including grass and hair. A narrow entrance hole at the top allows the house martins in but prevents other larger birds, such as sparrows, from entering and occupying the nest. Relatives of the house martin, such as other martins and swallows, show an interesting spectrum of nest-building activities. Their ancestors were burrowers, a behavior that is still

followed by bank swallows. Others, such as the purple martin and tree swallow, make use of existing cavities. Barn and cliff swallows both construct nests from mud like the house martin, but the barn swallow's nest is a relatively shallow cup perched on top of a beam, while the cliff swallow sculpts a spherical nest with a projecting entrance tunnel.

Delichon urbica

- 5 in (13 cm)
- Open habitats in Europe, North Africa, and temperate Asia in the Northern Hemisphere summer. Overwinters in similar habitats in sub-Saharan Africa and tropical Asia.
- Blue-black head, back, and tail, and a white rump and underparts. Shallow fork to the tail.



BUILDING WITH MUD

House martins gather pellets of mud in their bills from nearby ponds, streams, and puddles before adding them to the nest. Both sexes participate in nest building, and several breeding pairs may construct their nests close together.



Thatched roof

Sociable weaver

Sociable weavers live communally in groups of up to 500 birds in the avian equivalent of an apartment block. The huge nests resemble haystacks placed in the branches of acacia trees. The birds work to maintain their nests year-round because since the thick, thatched roofs provide protection from the cold winter nights and hot summer days that are typical of the desert. There may be up to 300 openings in the underside of the nest, each leading to a tunnel that terminates in a chamber. Sociable weavers share these chambers with other birds, such as the South African

pygmy falcon, chats, finches, and lovebirds, while vultures, owls, and eagles may build their nests on the roof.



Open savanna grassland and thorn scrubland in northern South Africa and southern Namibia.

A buff-brown bird with buff-white underparts and a black chin.



Weavers use various materials when building their nests. The initial structure consists of large twigs and stems, into which grasses are poked; sharp spikes of straw deter predators from the entrances, and the chambers are lined with soft fur and cotton.

Hydro engineering

North American beaver

North American beavers are masters at controlling water through construction. In order to have sufficiently deep ponds in which to build their homes, known as lodges, they first build dams to control the flow of water and raise its level. The largest beaver dam so far discovered was at Three Forks in Montana; it measured 2,130 ft (650 m) long, 13 ft (4 m) high, and was 23 ft (7 m) thick at the base. In addition to dams, beavers construct canals from

favored feeding areas, along which they float food back to the lodge. Beavers can have a

positive effect on

POND AND DAM

The shape of a beaver dam is determined by the speed of water flow. In slow water the dam is straight, but in faster rivers it is curved in order to make it stronger. the ecology and movement of water in their environment. Their dams can help control soil erosion and flooding, while their ponds provide valuable wetland habitats for other wildlife. However, their activities can also be harmful. They may cause flooding, for example if they block drains beneath roads, and there may also be economic damage to tree crops.

The ponds and lodges help protect beavers against predators such as wolves, lynx, and bears. They also provide shelter from the cold in winter. When the ponds freeze over, the beavers remain in their lodges or move freely under the ice.



CHISELING AWAY

Beavers have strong skulls and large teeth, perfect for cutting through tree trunks and eating the bark and cambium (the soft layer immediately beneath the bark). Their teeth continue growing throughout their lives, but are worn down by gnawing.

Castor canadensis

- **35–46** in (90–117 cm)
- Wetland, streams, and rivers in North America, except far north of Canada and parts of southern US and Mexico.
- Large rodent with a waterproof brown-black coat, short, rounded ears, and a broad, flat, scaly tail.



A beaver lodge may be located on an island behind the dam, on the edge of the pond, or on the shore of a lake. Some beavers excavate burrows rather than build a lodge.





House of straw

Eurasian harvest mouse

Pregnant female Eurasian harvest mice weave spherical nests in which to give birth and raise their young. The nests are typically built 12-51 in (30-130 cm) above the ground, attached to the stalks of reeds, cereal crops, and grasses. The mouse usually builds at night-first, she shreds grass leaves with her teeth, then she weaves the strands into a hollow ball that measures approximately 4 in (10 cm) in diameter. More grasses are threaded into the structure to build up several layers, and the finished nest is lined with a soft bed of shredded leaves and grass. The nest may have several entrances, but the female keeps these closed throughout the first week after she gives birth. Litters usually consist of five or six young.

Micromys minutus

- 2-3½ in (5-8 cm)
- ♠ Reed beds, hay meadows, cereal crops, and grassy hedgerows in Europe (except most of Scandinavia) and northern Asia.
- Small mouse with a blunt nose, short, rounded ears, and a prehensile tail. Golden reddish brown fur with a





Underground town

Black-tailed prairie dog

Colonies of black-tailed prairie dogs live in extensive underground burrow systems called towns. Towns are divided into wards, and the wards into coteries. Each coterie is home to several closely related females, an unrelated adult male, and their offspring. A coterie may have as many as 50 or 60 entrances into the burrow system. The burrows are on average 16½-33 ft (5-10 m) long and $6\frac{1}{2}$ - $9\frac{3}{4}$ ft (2-3 m) beneath the ground. Some entrances are surrounded by a mound of earth 31/4 ft (1 m) high, resembling the rim of a volcanic crater. The mound helps ventilate the burrow system by altering the air flow over it, causing fresh air to be drawn through the tunnels. Its steep sides also help protect the animals from predators and flash flooding. Other entrances have a shallower, domed mound, and some have no mound at all.

heavily grazed turf entrance at top of mound of excavated material grass roots bind surface ventilation passing place hay in main access tunnel

Cynomys Iudovicianus

- 14-17 in (35-43 cm)
- ① Dry, open, short- to mid-grass prairies from central Texas to southern Canada.
- Rodent with brownish red coat and white underbelly. Tail has a black tip. Body hairs have white tips in summe and black tips in winter. Small eyes and ears.

400 million The largest number of animals ever found in a single prairie dog town, in Texas.

BURROW SYSTEM

Black-tailed prairie dogs spend time underground in their burrow systems at night, in the heat of the day in summer and during inclement weather in winter.

Night nest

Chimpanzee

Most nights, chimpanzees build a new nest in which to sleep. Their beds are usually high up in trees, 33-66 ft (10-20 m) off the ground, safely out of the reach of predators, with females nesting higher than males. They use tree branches and leaves to construct a round platform measuring between 24–31 in (60–80 cm) in diameter. Nest building can take as little as one to five minutes, depending on the experience of the builder. Chimpanzees generally sleep for about 12 hours each night and also rest in nests during the day, between bouts of foraging. In addition, they may retreat to bed if they are ill or injured. Infants sleep with their mothers until a new sibling arrives, at which point they start to build their own nests, often practicing their technique on the ground. Biologists can use the number of fresh nests in trees to estimate the number of chimpanzees in an area, while the noise of construction can also reveal their location. Gorillas and orangutans construct arboreal nests similar to those of chimpanzees, although gorillas also nest on the ground.



Pan troglodytes

- ◆ 29–37 in (73–95 cm)
- Gallery forest, rain forest, and woodland savanna
- Ape with black hair, sometimes tinged with gray or brown. Infants have white tail tuft and face which darkens with age.
- >> 247, 454, 460, 465, 480–481

LAZING AROUND

The daytime nests of chimpanzees may be old rather than freshly built and are frequently in the same tree in which the animals have been feeding. They are often lower down than nighttime nests.

First, the chimpanzee pulls several thick branches together and presses them down to make a stable platform. It then weaves thinner branches and twigs around the edge and uses broken twigs and leaves to provide padding for the center of the bed.



Leafy tent

Honduran white bat

The Honduran white bat lives in rain forests containing plenty of *Heliconia* plants, and it uses their long, broad leaves to make tents under which it roosts. The bat nibbles through the veins on either side of the leaf midrib, causing the leaf to fold down to form an inverted V-shape. Each tent may be inhabited by between one

and 12 bats, usually a single male and his harem of females. A colony of bats may have several tents scattered throughout its area of forest. The bats use the tents during

Ectophylla alba

1½-2 in (4-5 cm)

Rain forest in lowland Central America, including parts of Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Panama.

 Small white bat with black wing membranes and yellow-orange facial features, including a triangular nose-leaf. the day when sleeping to provide protection from the elements, such as the sun and rain, and from predators, which include opossums and snakes. The green light filtering through the leaf onto the white fur of the bat makes them almost indistinguishable from their shelter. They are so confident in their camouflage that the bats will take flight only if they detect movement on the main stem of their *Heliconia* plant.



Snowy lair

Ringed seal

All seals require access to the water's surface in order to breathe. When openings in the sea ice start to freeze over in the fall, ringed seals create breathing holes through the ice, using the claws of their front flippers, so that they can pop up for air. In the spring, females excavate lairs or caves out of snow that has accumulated in drifts above their breathing hole, a behavior that is unique among seals. Here, they give birth to a single pup and nurse it for about 40 days. The lair helps the pup survive the biting cold and offers some protection from predators. However, polar bears can detect the snow caves by their scent and sometimes break through the ceiling. An adult seal stands a chance of escape by diving into the water through its breathing hole, but if the pup is still too young to swim it becomes easy prey. Ringed seals often have more than one lair, with adjacent lairs up to 23/4 miles (4.5 km) apart.



BREATHING HOLE

Ringed seals maintain breathing holes in a layer of ice up to 6½ ft (2 m) thick by digging with their strong claws.

Phoca hispida

2¹/₂-5¹/₄ ft (0.8-1.6 m)

♦ lce floes, landfast ice, and open water in the Arctic Ocean, northern North Pacific, northern North Atlantic, Baltic Sea, Bering Sea, and Sea of Okhotsk.

Predominantly gray seal with whitish rings on its back, a small head, and a short snout.

Earthworks

European mole

European moles spend most of their lives underground. They are able to dig about 66 ft (20 m) of tunnels each day, throwing up characteristic mounds of discarded soil as they excavate, much to the chagrin of gardeners attempting to achieve the "perfect lawn." A single mole's tunnel system may cover an area up to ½ mile (0.5 km) across. They are solitary and territorial, behaving aggressively to their

Talpa europaea

4¹/₂−6¹/₂ in (11−16 cm)

Rich, deep soils beneath arable fields, deciduous woodland, and permanent pasture in temperate Europe.

Cylindrical body covered with black velvety fur and a bare nose with sensitive whiskers.

season, between March and May, male moles may extend their burrows in search of mates. Females give birth to between two and seven young underground, where they remain for about five weeks before striking out overland to establish their

neighbors and taking over their tunnels

if they leave or die. During the breeding

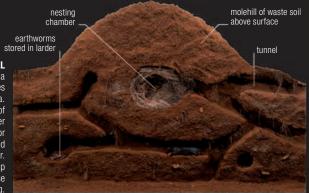
WORM TRAP

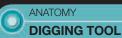
own territories.

Moles immobilize earthworms that drop into their tunnel systems by delivering a bite to the head. Earthworms can sense the vibrations of a digging mole and will endeavor to get out of the way.

UNDER THE HILL

A fresh molehill is a sure sign that moles are present in an area. Beneath, a network of shallow and deeper tunnels leads to one or more nest chambers filled with dry plant matter. This is where moles sleep and where females raise



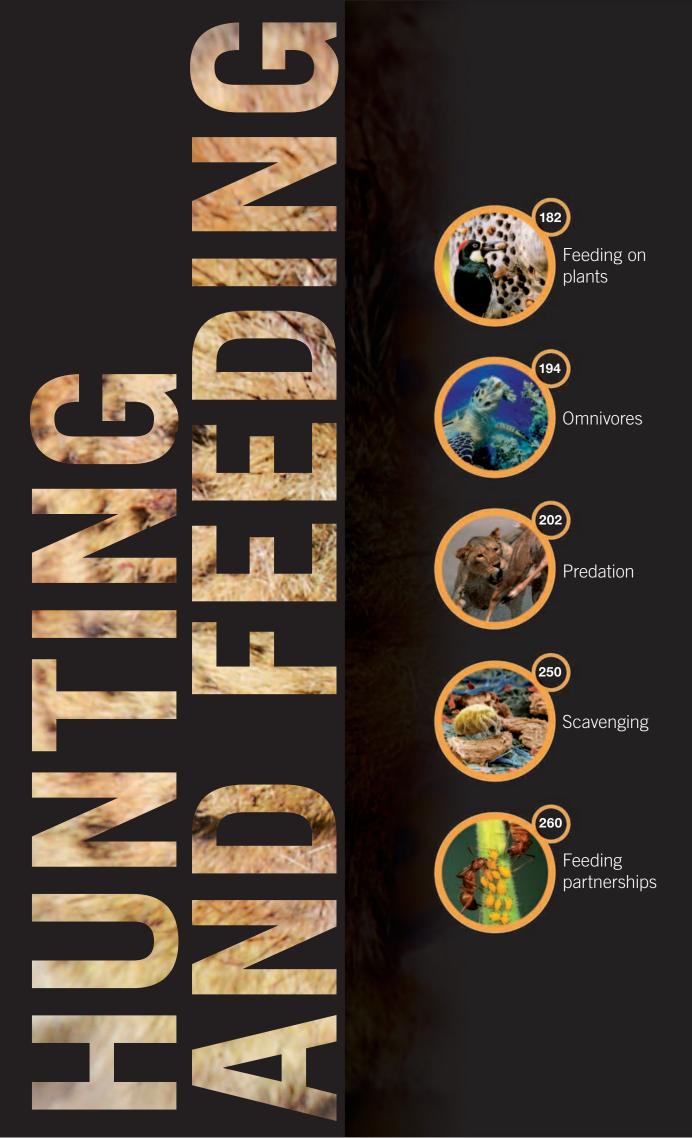


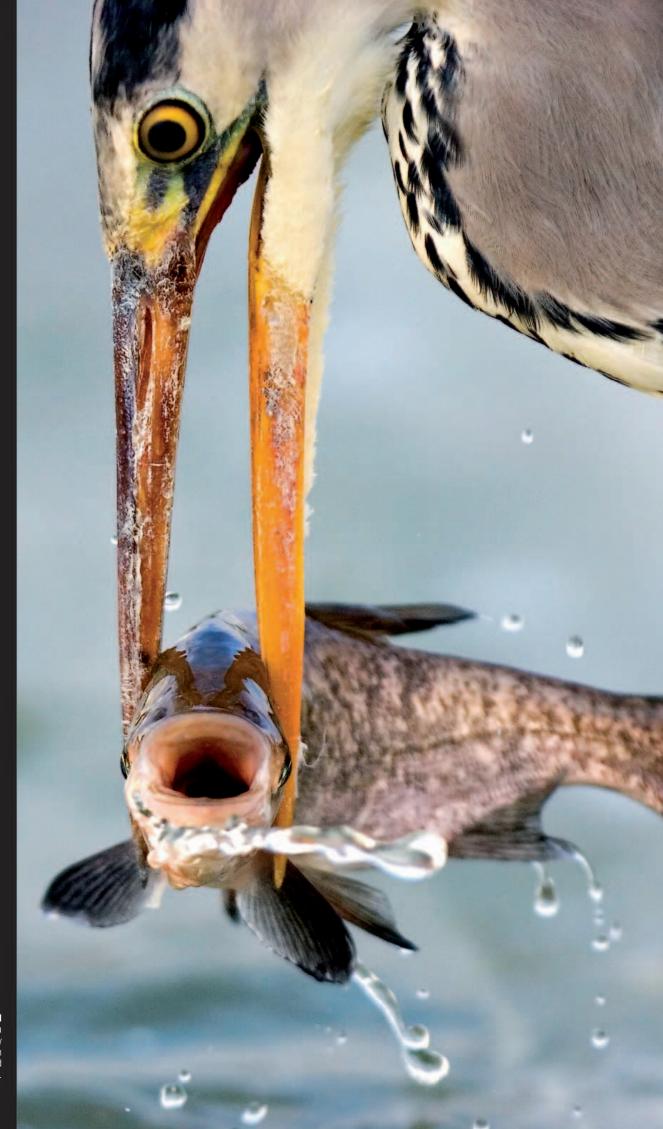


The mole's front paws are shaped like shovels, with five strong claws. They are permanently turned out in a perfect position for pushing soil aside. Moles also have other features that help them in their burrowing lifestyle—their tiny eyes are almost completely covered by fur, their nostrils open to the side rather than the front, and they have no external ears that might otherwise get filled with earth.









MEAL MANIPULATION
Grey herons typically smack large fishes against a rock to kill them. They then flip them so that they can be swallowed headfirst. This enables the heron to eat the fish easily, without its fins, spines, and scales sticking in the heron's throat.

HUNTING AND FEEDING

Feeding is a fundamental need of almost all animals because they require food to provide energy for the various internal chemical processes essential for life. Even though the details of how food is obtained and what food is eaten may vary between animals, the basic processes involved are common to all of them. They must locate food, capture or gather it, process it (by chewing, for example), ingest it, and digest it. To achieve this, a range of feeding behaviors has evolved.



Hunger

The physiological motivation to eat—to replenish spent reserves, maintain a positive energy balance, or fatten up for an event such as migration or hibernation—is controlled by a part of the brain called the hypothalamus and by fluctuating levels of hormones. But there are also other motivations that drive animals to feed. Some may become conditioned to feed at a particular time of day or in response to a particular sight, smell, or taste. In some cases, simply coming across food is sufficient motivation to feed, particularly if food is scarce. For many social species, seeing group mates feeding is enough to stimulate feeding. In such situations, an animal may

eat more food than it would if were it alone, and it is more likely to eat a novel food if others are eating it.

CHOOSY BEARS

Bears are more selective when food is abundant, choosing to eat only the most energy-rich parts of the fishes they catch. Quality is less important than quantity when food is scarce, and whole fishes are eaten.



Carnivores, herbivores, and omnivores

Animals can be classified according to their diet. Carnivores feed on other animals. To do so they must be able to locate, kill, and eat their prey, and so many have specialized prey-detection mechanisms, well-developed weapons, and exhibit specialized feeding behaviors, such as stalking and ambushing. Some carnivores feed on species far larger than themselves and so must cooperate with one another to bring down prey. Herbivores feed on plants, and many specialize in a particular part of the plant, such as fruits or leaves. Like carnivores, herbivores require special feeding adaptations, such as grinding teeth to chew tough plant material. Omnivores, scavengers, and



detritivores (which feed on decaying organic matter) are generalists; they eat a wide variety of foodstuffs and therefore often (but not always) lack highly specialized feeding adaptations. Instead, they require behavioral and anatomical flexibility to locate, process, and utilize a wide variety of foods.

DUNG EATER

The dung of herbivores is an important component of the diet of this Egyptian vulture. The dung is rich in carotenoids, which give the facial skin of the bird its distinctive yellow color.

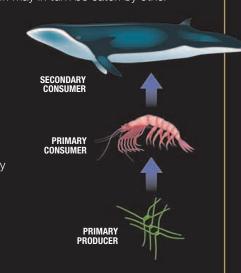
Food chains and webs

Feeding is essentially the transfer of energy from one organism, the prey, to another, the predator. The energy in an ecosystem originates from organisms that harness energy from the sun (plants) or from chemical reactions (deep-sea bacteria). These primary producers are eaten by primary consumers, which may in turn be eaten by other

consumers. In this way energy is transferred through "chains" of organisms. Each step in the chain is called a trophic level. Typically, the bottom of a chain (primary producers) consists of a large number of organisms, whereas the top (apex predators) consists of fewer, often larger, individuals. Chains are components of more complex food webs involving many species and many levels.

FOOD CHAIN

Relatively few very large blue whales (secondary consumers) rely on billions of krill (primary consumers), which in turn depend on a massive amount of phytoplankton (primary producers).



PRIMARY PRODUCERS

Phytoplankton

protozoans

carnivorous zooplankton

pelagic fishes

seaweed decomposer invertebrates

seaweed decomposer invertebrates

fishes

seals

seals

seals

seals

seals

orcas

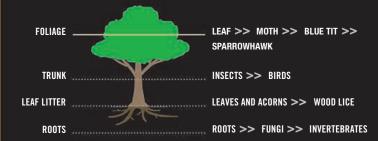
FOOD WEB

The Antarctic Ocean food web may seem complex, but it is actually less complicated than the food webs of many other ecosystems. Like all food webs, it is delicately balanced and is vulnerable to disruption, from climate change or overexploitation, for example. Disruption of one link in the web might affect the entire web and could even lead to ecosystem collapse.



Competition and cooperation

Food resources are not infinite, so individuals and populations have to compete to secure their share. In some situations, one animal will be dominant with respect to another and may be able to monopolize a food source because of this heightened status. Or by defending a feeding territory, an individual or group may be able to secure for itself all that it needs. But when food is distributed across too large an area or numbers of competitors are very high, territoriality may not be an effective strategy. Species can coexist and minimize competition by each occupying a particular niche in the environment. For example, they might feed on slightly different foods or feed at different times or in different places.





DETRITUS FEEDERS

Detritivores, like wood lice, feed on detritus such as decaying wood, leaves, and other plant material. In this way they assist in the recycling of plant material back into the soil.

OAK TREE NICHES

An oak tree is a complex habitat that provides various niches for specialist decomposers, herbivores, omnivores, and carnivores. These, in turn, are linked in several food chains.

HUNTING PARTNERS

Coyotes catch small mammals startled by digging badgers and are more successful when hunting with badgers than when hunting alone.

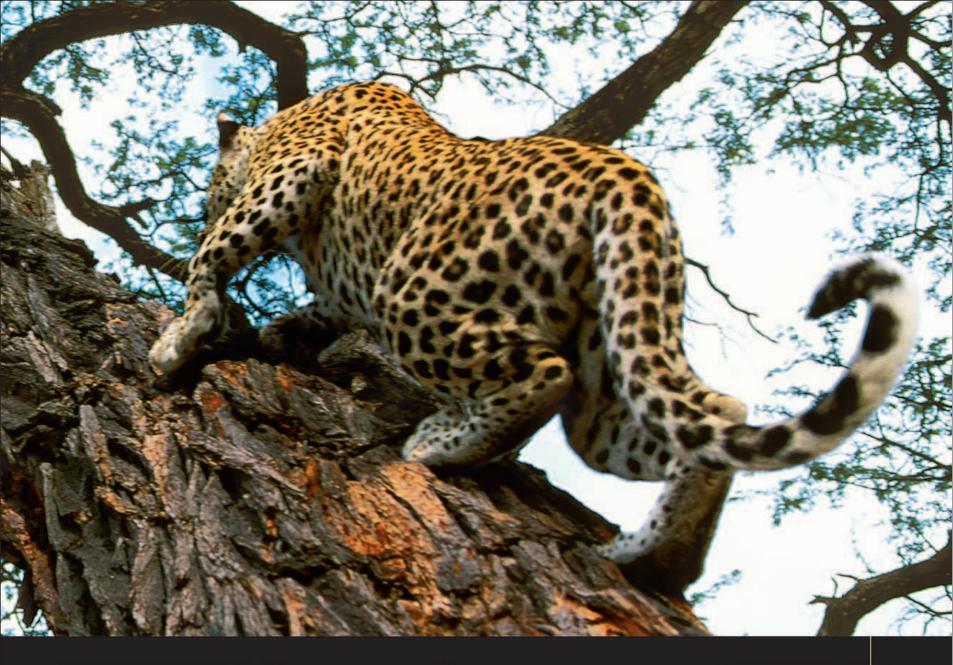
On the other hand, individuals may need the help of others of their species to be successful. Cooperation may increase the chance that a territory



can be defended and also that food will be found, either because a group can search a larger area or through direct communication about the location of food. Cooperation may also allow animals to catch prey that they cannot catch alone or allow a group to manage a resource for mutual benefit.

Foraging strategies

Carnivores and herbivores eat different foods but the basic principles of feeding are common to all species. They need to find food, process it, and eat it. They need to make sure that they get the particular food they need when they need it, and to do so they need to maximize the efficiency of their foraging. So just as a bear usually selects only the most nutritious salmon, a goose usually grazes only the best-quality grass. Another herbivore, the surgeon fish, is restricted to a low-quality diet of algae so it simply eats a lot to obtain enough energy. Foraging strategies also need to be flexible, and animals need to learn what foods they can and cannot eat.



HUNGER

A physiological motivation to feed

OTHERS ARE FEEDING

A social motivation to feed

SEARCH FOR FOOD

Some animals actively hunt for food; some collect it from their surroundings; and some remember previous locations of food

FIND FOOD

IS IT SAFE TO EAT THIS FOOD?

Some animals avoid eating food that has made them ill in the past or will not eat new types of food they have not eaten previously

IS IT SAFE TO EAT HERE?

Animals vary in their feeding behavior in response to the risk of predation or of having food stolen from them by competitors

SHOULD THE FOOD BE SHARED?

If food is abundant, animals may share it with others. However, if food is scarce, they may eat a small amount and cache the remainder

IS IT POSSIBLE TO DO BETTER?

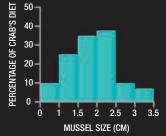
Animals are optimal foragers and do not always eat the first food available if better-quality food can be obtained easily and safely

Optimal foragers

Animals are not indiscriminate in their feeding behavior. Instead, they optimize efficiency through a trade-off between the costs of finding and processing food, and the benefit of the energy gained from the food. For example, small marine iguanas restrict themselves to low-quality food found between the high- and low-water lines because the extra energy they would get if they fed on better-quality food from beyond the low-water line is less than the energy costs involved in diving to reach it. Shore crabs show a similar behavior when feeding on mussels (see below). Even sessile fan worms feed optimally, balancing the energy spent opening and closing their fans against the amount of food in a current of water.

MUSSEL ENERGY

When feeding on mussels, shore crabs preferentially select mussels ¾-1 in (2-2.5 cm) long because they give the highest energy profit, taking into account their calorific value (E) and the time spent opening them (T).





BREAKING SHELLS

Ravens drop shells to open them. They fly only as high as necessary for the drop to break the shell.

MUSSEL SIZE (CM)

FORAGING DECISION TREE

Foraging strategies are, in effect, a series of decisions in which finding, choosing, processing, and eating involve a series of behavioral choices.

EAT

Feeding on plants

Plant material is available as a potential food source in nearly all of the environments of the world. Plants turn the energy of the sun into fooda process know as autotrophy-that is usable by animals and underpins almost all food chains. Therefore, the eating of plants is fundamentally important to ecosystems.

Plants as food

Some animals specialize in eating one kind of plant, or even one part of one kind of plant, while others generalize, consuming a range of plants. Grazers eat grasses-and are often anatomically specialized for this—while browsers consume plants selectively. Granivores and frugivores eat seeds and fruits respectively, and ultraspecialists like hummingbirds drink nectar from flowers. Nectar is energy-rich, as are fruits, while seeds are rich in proteins and oils. Leaves and grasses are not very nutritious, meaning animals often have to consume large amounts of them. Plants are not passive in this relationship: some deter predators with toxins or spines, while others encourage them for the purposes of seeds pollination or dispersal, for example.





Elephants have large, ridged molariform teeth, arranged on a conveyor; as the front teeth wear out, those behind them slide forward, taking their place.

molariform



Hummingbirds are hovering nectivores, with long beaks and tongues for drinking nectar from flowers.



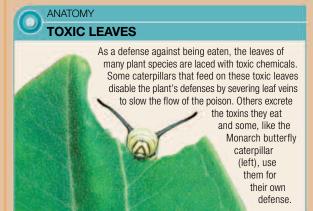
Koalas are leaf eaters with a diet composed almost entirely of eucalyptus leaves.



Furniture beetles are domestic pests. They burrow into damp lumber, where their larvae eat the wood.



Wild mustangs are grazers, using their incisor teeth to clip the short grasses that make up 80–90 percent of their diet.



TYPES OF PLANT FOOD

When thinking of plants as food, there is a tendency to picture animals grazing grasses. Plants, however, are more than just green matter, and animals have adapted to prey upon almost every part of the plant. Insects, birds, and mammals consume nectar and pollen, and a wide variety of animals eat flowers, fruits, and seeds. Species such as pigs dig up plant roots and tubers, and in desperation browsers will chew twigs and bark. Termites and the larvae of wood-boring beetles have evolved the ability to digest cellulose, which allows them to eat wood

GERENUKS FEEDING ON ACACIA

Gerenuks are unique among browsing antelopes, as they stand fully erect on their hind legs while leaning against a tree with their front legs while feeding. They can reach heights of more than 81/4 ft (2.5 m).





ING

ON PLANTS

Scouring ice

Antarctic sea urchin

All sea urchins are typically grazers. Crawling across the sea floor, they use their powerful jaws, which consist of five downwardpointing, chalky, bladelike teeth, to bite and scrape at food. The Antarctic sea urchin scrapes food from the seabed and directly from sea ice, feeding upon a film of diatoms and on clumps of red algae. Unlike other urchins, this species also consumes the feces of Weddell seals. Urchins are able to use their numerous tube feet to gather up material that has been stirred up in the water.

Sterechinus neumayeri

- Up to 2³/₄ in (7 cm)
- Shallow waters of the Southern Ocean
- Small, variable in color, ranging from greenish gray to red or purple–violet. Long spines extend from its round shell.

GROUP GRAZING

Groups of Antarctic sea urchins congregate at diatom mats, where they graze on these microscopic algae.



ANATOMY ARISTOTLE'S LANTERN

Echinoderms such as sea urchins have an elaborate apparatus for feeding called Aristotle's Lantern. It is made up of 50 skeletal elements that are largely internal, with only the tips of the five downward-pointing calcium carbonate teeth, arranged in a downward-pointing cone, protruding. In the center, a fleshy substance serves as a tongue. Sixty powerful muscles work together to push the cone outward and to open and close the jaws.



Voracious swarming

Desert locust

During times of drought, the desert locust is a solitary, drab, well-camouflaged insect. However, when the desert rains finally fall it undergoes something of a transformation in both appearance and behavior, becoming both brightly colored and highly gregarious. So dramatic is this transformation that the two forms were long thought to be distinct species. Rain triggers voracious feeding among the insects, causing them to lay down body



PLAGUE PROPORTIONS

A swarm of locusts can cover up to 463 square miles (1,200 square km) and will indiscriminately consume leaves, stems, shoots, fruit, and seeds of any plants in their path.

reserves and mate. Newly hatched locusts do not fly. These hoppers, as they are known, form larger and larger swarms, molting, growing, and eating the equivalent of their own body mass each day as they consume everything green in their path.

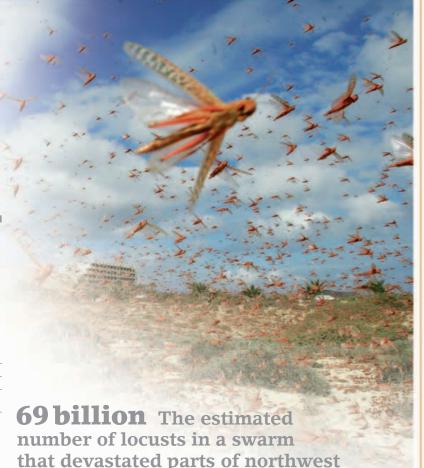
Locusts are indiscriminate feeders, eating leaves, stems, shoots, fruits, and seeds of both noncrop and crop plants, and they can cause devastation to the rural economies of the countries they afflict. During their fifth and final molt, the hoppers develop wings, and swarms of tens of millions of individuals take to the air, traveling up to 125 miles (200 km) per day in search of fresh habitats in which to continue to feed and breed. If this coincides with a dry period, the emerging nymphs will revert to the solitary form.

Locusta migratoria

- **⚠** Up to 3½ in (8 cm)
- Desert in North Africa.
- Winged insect with short antennae and variable coloration depending upon life stage.

CROWDING TOGETHER

When grasshoppers crowd together, the physical contact stimulates production of pheromones, which in turn causes



Probing proboscis

Cabbage white butterfly

Caterpillars of the cabbage white butterfly are typical folivores (leaf feeders). The female usually lays its eggs on the leaves of cabbages, cauliflower, or other similar plants. Once the eggs hatch, the green caterpillars feed on the flowers and leaves of their host plant. As a free-flying butterfly, the diet of the cabbage white changes, and it then becomes a nectivore (nectar feeder).

Capable of powerful flight, the butterfly searches for food plants across a wide area and locates them by their scent. Having landed on a suitable flower, it applies hydrostatic pressure to two specially elongated mouthparts that are usually held coiled beneath the head. Once straightened, these mouth parts zip together to form a drinking tube, the proboscis, which can be guided into the nectary of the

flower to extract the sweet nectar.

Pieris brassicae

- 2-2½ in (5-6.5 cm) (wingspan)
- Farmland, meadows, and parkland throughout Europe, North Africa, and Asia to the Himalayas.
- Small, strong-flying butterfly, with black spots on white forewings



Africa in 2004.

Processing pollen

Honey bee

This social insect uses sophisticated communication to find sources of food and builds elaborate structures to process it. Foraging worker bees visit up to 40 flowers per minute, collecting pollen and sucking up nectar to be stored in the honey sack, a specialized gut structure. Bees find food by sight and smell, but when a successful bee returns to the hive it communicates to other workers the location of nectar-rich flowers by means of the waggle dance (see p.463). The way in which the dancing bee



moves communicates both the direction and distance of the flowers from the hive.

The colony is made up of sterile female workers, male drones, and a queen. In the hive, flower nectar is repeatedly swallowed and regurgitated by the workers until it becomes honey. Stored pollen and honey are then fed by workers to the developing larvae in their care. Some of the larvae are put into separate chambers, and fed royal jelly, a secretion from the feeding glands of the workers themselves. These individuals will develop to become future queens.

Apis mellifera

- 1/2-1 in (1.5-2.5 cm)
- Thought to have originated in India, now one of the world's most widespread domesticated insects.
- \square Small honey-brown-colored body, with sparse hairs on its thorax and abdomen.

>> 167, 424-25, 463

BEEKEEPING

Commercial beekeepers collect honey and take it away from their hives. Hives may also be moved between farms to maximize the pollination of crops.

HONEYCOMB

The hexagonal cells of a honeycomb serve as both a pantry in which to store honey and pollen, and a nursery in which the young bees are raised.

50,000 The number of bees in a typical domestic beehive.





HUMAN IMPACT

COLONY COLLAPSE DISORDER

In recent years beekeepers have reported the sudden disappearance of adult worker bees from colonies that appear otherwise to be doing well (they have plenty of stored honey and a developing brood). This phenomenon has been labeled colony collapse disorder, or CCD. The cause of CCD has yet to be determined, if in fact there is a single cause. Suggested causes include a resistant parasitic mite, Varroa destructor, climate change, the use of antibiotics, increased exposure to pesticides, and viral, bacterial, and fungal infections. However, the impact of CCD is clear: this is a problem on a global scale that is having a huge economic impact, not just in lost revenues from honey production but also because honey bees pollinate so many important crop plants.



POLLEN GATHERING

Bees collect pollen from the flowers they visit. This is stored in the pollen basket, easily visible as a yellow-orange ball on the hind legs. While nectar is gathered as an energy source, pollen is collected primarily for its protein and other nutrients, and is used as food for larvae.





Algae gardener

Blue damselfish

The blue damselfish is a pugnacious herbivore that defends an exclusive feeding territory. The impact of the territorial damselfishes upon their coral reef habitats is so great that they are often referred to as being a keystone species. They feed selectively upon the most nutritious parts of algae and sea grasses, which may in turn benefit from the fishes' habit of voiding their waste within the territory. Through their selective grazing, damselfishes influence the growth of their favorite food plants and control the growth of algae; without this control, the algae would proliferate and suppress the growth of the underlying coral.



Reef grazing

Powder blue surgeonfish

Living on a diet of algae, which has limited nutritional value, surgeonfishes, or tangs, consume large volumes of food and have an unusual range of gut symbionts (beneficial organisms) to aid with digestion. Surgeonfishes also have beaklike mouths that are equipped with a row of tiny, sharp teeth to scrape and bite at algal turfs and mats. This beaklike mouth allows them to nip food items from between obstacles, and their bite is so precise that they can pick off algae from coral without damaging it. When food is scarce, a surgeonfish will vigorously defend its territory, but if food is plentiful they will occasionally feed in schools with others of their species,

and will even share a territory with a blue damselfish (see left). This strategy is advantageous because the smaller damselfish takes a relatively small share of the food but is an aggressive defender of the communal patch. Competition between surgeonfishes species is minimized because each species in a community has slightly different food preferences. For example, of the three species of surgeonfishes occurring green algae, and the doctorfishes specializes in

Acanthurus leucosternon

- ◆ Up to 10 in (25 cm)
- Ocral reefs of the Indian Ocean
- Oval, powder-blue body with prominent yellow dorsal fin, steep forehead, and black face.

GRAZING IN SCHOOLS

When food is plentiful, surgeonfishes may feed in schools. When food is scarce, they are solitary feeders and each individual will defend its territory against other surgeonfishes and other species.





STRETCHING TO EAT

On the drier Galapagos Islands the cacti tend to be taller and the tortoises have to rear up and stretch their necks to feed. The saddleback shape of the shell allows greater neck movement than the domed shells found in tortoises that live on wetter islands.

A FAVORED FOOD

On the wetter islands, tortoises migrate from one side to the most of the moisture they need

other to take advantage of fresh, lush grass. They can also obtain from the dew on such vegetation

The monkey-tailed skink is herbivorous and uses chemical cues

to identify edible leaves and flowers. It spends the daylight hours

feed, using its prehensile tail to climb through vegetation. The tail

young are live born rather than hatched from an egg, and ride on the back of their parent until they are able to climb themselves.

sheltering in the trunk of a hollow tree and emerges at night to

is crucial to the skinks' arboreal lifestyle to such an extent that,

unlike most lizards, it is unable to shed it when attacked. Their

Corucia zebrata

- Up to 30 in (75 cm)
- Tropical rain forests on the
- \(\Omega\) Long olive-green lizard with a prehensile tail. Four limbs with sharp claws and wedge-shaped head.

Arboreal browser

Monkey-tailed skink

BUILT TO CLIMB

Monkey-tailed skinks use their long, grasping tails and claws with razor-sharp hooks to climb through the tropical rain forest in search of the edible leaves and flowers on which they feed.

Grazing giant

Galapagos tortoise

Galapagos tortoises graze on the leaves and fruits of more than 50 species of plants. They prefer lush grass, but their toothless jaws are well adapted to cut and tear at all types of vegetable matter, including tough bromeliads, fallen fruits, and the fleshy but prickly pads of cacti. On the wetter islands, the tortoises

drink water when it is available, but on the drier islands they obtain much of the liquid they need from their food and can also store fat within their large shells.

Geochelone nigra

- Up to 4½ ft (1.4 m)
- © Galapagos Islands off the coast of Ecuador, South America.
- A giant brown tortoise

Diving for seaweed

Marine iguana

Marine iguanas are traditionally portrayed as strong swimmers that dive to feed on beds of offshore seaweeds. In fact, only larger individuals—those above 4 lb (1.8 kg)-habitually dive to feed. Smaller individuals—those up to 23/4 lb (1.2 kg) feed exclusively on the less lush seaweeds of the intertidal areas, restricting their feeding to the period of the day when the tide is out and the sea is relatively calm.

The constraints of the tide present difficulties to small iguanas, who have to limit their exposure to sea water so that their body temperatures do not fall too far-the sea around the Galapagos Islands is often chilly, with a 57-77° F (14-25° C) annual range. These animals must feed whenever the tide is out, but if this is shortly after dawn they risk being too cool and sluggish to feed, and if the tide falls shortly before dark, they may be chilled by splashing waves and not have sufficient daylight to reheat before nightfall. Small animals huddle together at night to conserve heat.

Underwater foragers do not face the same problems and typically bask each morning before concentrating their foraging time during the late morning and around noon. This allows plenty of time to bask and reheat during the early afternoon when the sun still heats the island rocks.

Smaller iguanas do not feed underwater because iguanas are actually relatively poor swimmers, and smaller animals are the poorest swimmers of all. They would

UNDERWATER FEEDING

Using their claws and powerful legs, large iguanas are able to resist the swell of the sea to tear at submerged algal mats and seaweed.

therefore take a long time to reach the beds of seaweed or algae, risk being dashed on the rocks by waves, and use up a lot of their energy. Smaller bodies cool faster than larger ones and therefore small iguanas would be restricted to short dives. So the limitations of their small size. seem to restrict their feeding opportunities to the shore.

Amblyrhynchus cristatus

- 20 in-31/4 ft (50-100 cm)
- Second the coast of South America.
- Black or dark gray-colored, large-headed lizard with a scaly appearance and dorsal crest. The long whippy tail is used for swimming.



INTERTIDAL FEEDER

Younger and smaller iguanas are unable to swim to underwater seaweed mats and so must graze in the intertidal area between the low- and high-water marks.



The number of minutes that marine iguanas can spend underwater while diving for food.

HEATING UP

By day, marine iguanas bask on sun-warmed rocks to raise their body temperatures. By night, they crowd together in groups to conserve heat



Larder tree

Acorn woodpecker

As its name would suggest, the acorn woodpecker specializes in feeding on the acorns of oak trees, although it sometimes also feeds on insects and the fruits of other plants. Like other woodpeckers, it has a stiffened tail and two forward-and two backward-pointing toes on each foot to enable it to climb the trunks of trees, and a specially adapted bill and skull to allow it to drill into wood.

In many parts of their range, extended family groups of these birds may drill huge numbers of holes into the trunk of a larder tree, which they stuff full of acorns to serve as a winter food store. In other areas, they make use of natural crevices or even suitable cracks and holes in manmade structures. Groups of birds defend and use this larder as a common resource and may even breed communally, with one or more pairs of birds in a group breeding and being assisted by a number of nonbreeding birds. Although they are often sedentary birds, using the same larder for a number of years, acorn woodpeckers will move great distances if a failure of the local acorn crop occurs.

Melanerpes formicivorus

- 7¹/₂-9 in (19-23 cm)
- Oak woodland in the southwest US and Central America.
- Black with white breast and cheek patches and red crown and yellow throat.

ARRANGING ACORNS

Each acorn woodpecker in a flock works to defend the larder and to maintain the quality of the storage holes. It will regularly rearrange their acorns into smaller and smaller holes as they dry and shrink.

50,000

The number of acorns often stored by acorn woodpeckers in a single tree.



Plucking fruits

Toco toucan

Although massive in appearance, the prodigious bill of the toucan is surprisingly fragile and lightweight. It is composed of a hollow horny sheath over crisscrossing strengthening rods of bone, and can easily be broken. Toucans will forage for food on the forest

floor, but they are essentially birds of the forest canopy, where their long bill enables

them to reach out and pluck fruits from hard-to-reach branches.

A fruit held firmly in the tip of the bill can be maneuvered toward the throat by the bird's very long tongue, or it may be flicked back with a toss of the head and swallowed with a flourish. Wild toucans eat the fruits of more than 100 species of forest plant and are almost completely fruit eating, although they do eat insects as a source of protein during the breeding season.

Ramphastos toco

- 21-23¹/₂ in (53-60 cm)
- O Lowland rain forest (below 5,500 ft/1,700 m) in northeast and central South America.
- \tilde{\textbf{Largest}} Largest of the toucans, with a white breast and an enormous yellow bill with a red keel and a large dark spot at the end.

Hovering for nectar

Blue-chested hummingbird

The blue-chested hummingbird, like all hummingbirds, has special adaptations to its nectar-feeding lifestyle. The unique arrangement of the wing bones and

joints enable these birds to hover almost motionless. and their extremely long bills and even longer tongues enable them to reach deep into flowers to collect the nectar that forms 90 percent of their diet. However, nectar lacks many essential nutrients and hummingbirds supplement their diets with insects. But to spend all of their time on the wing would be too energy expensive, so 85-90 percent of the time is spent sitting still.

Amazilia amabilis

- 31/2 in (9 cm)
- Forested areas of Central America and northern South America.
- Small, bronzy green bird with glittering green crown, violet-blue chest, and long, pointed bill.





Gorging on berries

Bohemian waxwing

Although they occasionally eat insects, flowers, and sap, Bohemian waxwings are almost entirely dependent on fruits, and are one of very few temperate bird species that can be described as frugivorous (fruiteating). Fruits tend to be abundant but seasonal and patchily distributed. For this reason, Bohemian waxwings are gregarious throughout the year, often breeding in loose colonies and forming large and widely ranging flocks during the nonbreeding season. Winter flocks of

FORAGING IN FLOCKS

Bohemian waxings can strip a tree bare of fruit very quickly and travel significant distances between trees. In this way they are important in the dispersal of fruit seeds.

waxwings often come into close contact with humans, exploiting the fruits of ornamental garden shrubs and trees. Birds collect fruits while perched on a branch, often plucking them and swallowing them whole. When a bird cannot reach berries from a perch, it will briefly hover to pluck them on the wing. Most curiously, these social birds have been observed to perch next to one another along a branch and pass berries backward down the line from one bird to the next. Eating berries does, however, have risks. Waxwings that eat fermented fruits often succumb to intoxication, which can be fatal.

Bombycilla garrulus

- 5¹/₂-16¹/₂ in (14-17 cm)
- Forest in Europe, Asia, and North America.
- Gray-brown bird with distinctive crest and black mask. Red "wax" spots on the secondary wing feathers.

Secret store

Marsh tit

These avid food hoarders might hide up to a hundred seeds in a single morning, and thousands across a winter. Each seed is stored in a different place, and seeds are often some yards apart. Impressively, they have the ability to relocate and retrieve stored seeds days or weeks later. This strategy allows them to take advantage of food from sources that cannot be consumed at a single sitting, such as a sunflower head or a backyard birdfeeder. Not all tits have this ability; blue tits for



HUMAN IMPACT BIRDFEEDERS

Garden birdfeeders save the lives of millions of birds worldwide each year when there is a shortage of wild food. Feeding in this way can bring birds and humans closer together than ever before. Provision of food all year round has even changed the behavior of



some species, and the list of regular garden birds continues to grow. However, birdfeeders increase the densities of birds in a relatively small area and therefore may increase the risk of disease transmission, so good feeder hygiene is absolutely essential.

example do not store food and have poor food-retrieval abilities. Comparisons of the brains of storing and nonstoring species have revealed that hoarders, such as the marsh tit, have a well developed hippocampal region, the area of the brain associated with spatial memory.



ACROBATIC BIRD

The marsh tit, like all of the tits, is an accomplished acrobat and, if necessary, is able to hang upside down to collect seeds. After collecting the seeds, the marsh tit hides each one in a different location, which it remembers so that it can retrieve it later.

Parus palustris

- **⚠** Up to 4½ in (12 cm)
- Widespread in wooded areas of Europe and Asia.
- Small, agile bird with brown or beige upper parts, buff-colored breast, and black cap.

Cone feeder

Red crossbill

Also known as the common crossbill, this bird feeds almost exclusively on the seeds of coniferous trees. The distinctive crossed bill enables it to pry open the tough cones of conifers before they ripen and open naturally. This gives these birds an advantage over other finches that share their forest habitat but which do not have a bill adapted to the task. Their resinous diet means that crossbills must often visit water to drink and clean their bills. By specializing in this way, crossbills are able to breed whenever the cone crop ripens, even if this is in the middle of winter.

Loxia curvirostra

- **1** 5½−8 in (14−20 cm)
- Ocniferous forests in the Northern Hemisphere, particularly Scandinavia and northern Britain.
- Large, stout finch, ranging in color from greenish yellow to brick-red, with characteristically crossed, pointed bill.



CLOSING AND OPENING

A crossbill feeds by poking its closed bill into a cone and then opening the bill's crossed tips. This pries open open the scale of the cone and enables the bird to extract the seed.



ADAPTED BILL

Although crossed mandibles are a common feature of the bills of all crossbills, the particular size and shape of the bill varies between species and even between populations within a species. Each distinct bill form is an evolutionary adaptation to enable the birds to specialize in prying apart the scales of their preferred type of cone, whether it is spruce, pine, or larch.



Exclusive diet

Koala

Although they occasionally browse other tree species, koalas feed almost exclusively on the fibrous leaves of eucalyptuses. Powerful forelimbs, opposable digits, and strong claws enable them to move with ease through trees to reach their food, which they nip off with sharp incisors. Their modified cheek teeth, a single premolar, and four molars with high crowns on each jaw, enable them to grind the leaves to a smooth paste. Eucalyptus leaves are low in protein, high in toxins, and difficult to digest, but the digestive system of the koala is specially adapted to meet this challenge. The toxins are deactivated and the paste is digested by bacterial fermentation in a greatly enlarged cecum, which, at about 6 ft 6 in (2 m) long, is the longest of any mammal.



WEANING BABY

After emerging from the pouch, a young koala eats small amounts of its mother's "pap," a specialized form of feces that is soft and runny. This introduces into the young's digestive system the bacteria it will need to digest eucalyptus itself. The pap is also a rich source of protein for the growing young koala.

Phascolarctos cinereus

- 28-31 in (72-78 cm)
- Eucalyptus forest and woodland in eastern Australia.
- Small, gray bearlike marsupial with characteristic pale ear tufts.

Flying frugivore

Great fruit-eating bat

Around one-third of the world's bat species are herbivores, feeding on fruits, leaves, pollen, and nectar. The great fruit-eating bat is an important pollinator and seed disperser for a wide range of plant species, some of which are economically important crops, for example mango, wild banana, and durian. Flowers and fruits are often locally superabundant, and vast flocks of bats may descend upon a fruiting tree attracted by one another's calls and by the smell of the ripe fruit. These flocks increase competition between bats and attract predators, so many bats use their teeth to tear off a fruit, which they carry away to consume in solitary safety.

Artibeus lituratus

- ◆ 3½-4½ in (9-11 cm)
- © Caves or large trees in forested areas of southern Mexico through Central America, to southern Brazil, and northern Argentina.
- \(\Omega\) Large brownish gray bat with a distinctive white stripe above the eye.

A TASTE FOR FRUIT Great fruit-

eating bats are
considered pests in
some areas because of
the devastating impact they
can have upon crops.

Bamboo specialist

Giant panda

Classified as a bear, the panda may be presumed to be a carnivore or an omnivore rather than a herbivore, particularly given that its diet is known to include meat, fishes, eggs, tubers, and plant material. It also has bearlike teeth and a digestive system more typical of a carnivore.

However, 99 percent of a panda's diet is vegetarian and is composed of plants of just one type—bamboo. Having a carnivore's gut, the panda is not efficient at digesting cellulose (plant glucose). It is able to digest just 20 percent of the food it eats while a more typical mammalian herbivore

might digest 80 percent. The most proteinrich leaves of the plant are eaten preferentially, and the bamboo is crushed and ground by powerful muscled jaws equipped with large flat molars, but even this processing does not make bamboo a high-quality foodstuff, and the animal needs to eat a lot of it. An adult panda can consume up to 88 lbs (40 kg) of bamboo per day and take 12–14 hours doing it.

Stands of bamboo are synchronous in their flowering, death, and regeneration, which means that pandas need to range across relatively large areas of forest supporting a range of bamboo species to ensure a sufficient supply of food. They feed mainly on the ground, but they are also excellent climbers and able to swim.





At first glance, the giant panda paw appears to have an extra digit: five fingers and one thumb. This thumb, however, is actually an elongated wrist bone, the radial sesamoid, which is used by the panda as a pseudo-thumb. With it the panda is able to handle food with considerable dexterity, gripping bamboo shoots firmly in one hand, while biting leaves from them.



Ailuropoda melanoleuca

- Up to 6¹/₄ ft (1.9 m)
- Temperate forest with a dense bamboo understory in southwest China.
- Long-haired, black and white bear.

BAMBOO BEAR

The giant panda is so closely associated with bamboo forests, and so reliant on bamboo, that it is known to local people as the bamboo bear.

Fruit and nectar eater

Kinkajou

Kinkajous rarely leave the forest canopy, and the bulk of their diet is forest fruit. They are particularly fond of the sweeter, more fleshy fruits, which they collect in a manner similar to monkeys; using dextrous hands to process their food while hanging onto the tree with their tail and feet. The muzzle of a kinkajou is less pointed than that of its close relative the racoon. This flatter face and extremely long tongue enables it to lap nectar from flowers. Kinkajous sleep during the day, and feed at night.



Potos flavus

- ◆ 31in-5 ft (80-115 cm)
- Tropical forests of Central and northern South America.
- Mammal with dense golden fur, and a superficial resemblance to both a monkey and a cat.

Night grazer

Hippopotamus

Given their bulk, hippopotamuses eat surprisingly little each day. Most of their time is spent wallowing in warm water, but they do not feed on aquatic plants. Each night they leave the water and venture out to feed almost exclusively on grasses, which are digested in their multichambered alimentary canal by the fermenting action of microorganisms.

Remarkably, hippopotamuses consume just 1.5 percent of their enormous body mass each day, which would indicate that their daytime wallowing and nocturnal grazing is particularly energy-efficient.

Hippopotamus amphibius

- 10³/₄-11¹/₄ ft (3.3-3.5 m)
- Rivers and lakes in West, Central, East, and South Africa.
- Heavy body, gray-brown above, and pink below, with short legs. Eyes, ears, and nostrils are positioned at the top of the massive head.



GETTING A MOUTHFUL

Hippopotamuses have formidable teeth, but they use their thick lips to nip at vegetation. They have occasionally been recorded supplementing their diet by scavenging on the carcasses of dead animals.

Chewing the cud

African buffalo

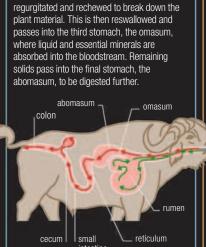
This buffalo has been described as one of the most successful grazers in Africa. It can be found in as diverse a range of habitats as swamp, forest, and grassland. It prefers taller grasses, using its long, almost prehensile tongue to pull at clumps of grasses that are then clipped by its wide incisors and grazed to a pulp by its broad molars. Through their grazing, herds of buffaloes modify their habitat in a way that makes it more suitable for other more selective grazers, and this promotes the growth of fresh food. As a result, herds of buffaloes may be quite mobile. They are able to avoid overheating by remaining inactive by day and feeding at night.

Syncerus caffer

- 7³/₄-11¹/₄ ft (2.4-3.4 m)
- Grassland and woodland in sub-Saharan Africa.
- Thick-set, heavily built member of the cow family, with a reddish brown coat and a pair of large upward-curving horns with a large central boss.

SUPER GRAZER

One of the most successful of the grazing vertebrates, the African buffalo prefers lush grass but will graze coarse grass and herbs when this is scarce.



ANATOMY

FOUR STOMACHS

The stomachs of ruminants (mammals that

passes into the rumen and reticulum, where

digestion begins, fermentation takes place, and

solids are combined into a bolus. This bolus is

chew the cud) have four chambers. Food





Grazing the ocean floor

Dugong

The only strictly marine mammalian herbivore, the dugong, or sea cow, slowly meanders through the sea-grass beds that are common in shallow, sandy-bottomed waters. As they rip out clumps of sea grass, they leave behind trails of bare sand and uprooted plants. This encourages regeneration of the sea grass, promoting the nutritious new growth that they favor. By repeatedly re-cropping the sea grass, they maintain the quality of their food.

Dugong dugon

- **1** 8¹⁄₄−13 ft (2.5−4 m)
- Shallow tropical waters of the Indo-Pacific region.
- Cong gray-green mammal with a broad head and crescent-shaped tail.

DIGGING DEEPER

Dugongs graze sandy-bottomed waters and dig for rhizomes using their flexible, thick upper lip.



Reaching the heights

Giraffe

The extraordinarily long neck of the giraffe is an evolutionary adaptation that enables it to compete with the many smaller herbivores of the crowded savanna ecosystem. Giraffes' extreme height enables them to reach above their competitors and to selectively browse the best parts of the tallest trees. They feed on the fruits, flowers, and fresh shoots of 40–60 different tree species, including mimosa, commiphora (myrrh), and the spiny acacia.

Giraffes are able to nip leaves from between the long thorns of acacia because their long muzzles, flexible lips, and long, dextrous, tongues can reach deep within clumps of tree branches and

within clumps of tree branches and because their lips and tongue are protected from the thorns by thick, horny bumps called papillae.

An adult giraffe consumes up to 77 lbs (35 kg) of food each day, and to ensure access to a sufficient quantity and quality, roams widely. In lean times, giraffes eat dried leaves, twigs, and even tree spines. In common with other ruminants (see panel, left), they first chew and swallow their food,

then regurgitate and rechew it several times prior to complete digestion. Uniquely, they are able to ruminate while walking, an adaptation which perfectly suits their



nomadic lifestyle.

- 12½-15½ ft (3.8-4.7 m)
- Savanna, grassland, and open woodland in sub-Saharan Africa.

Large, long-legged and long-necked hoofed mammal with a patchwork sandy-colored and brown coat.

OVERCOMING A PRICKLY PROBLEM

Thick, leathery lips and a very long tongue enable the giraffe to selectively browse tender leaves from around the sharp spines of acacia trees.



Omnivores

Omnivores eat a wide variety of foodstuffs, often mixing vegetable and animal material. They respond quickly to changes in the availability of food and take advantage of new food sources. Their breadth of diet enables them to survive in situations where specialists would struggle.

Feeding patterns

Although generalist feeders may seem to be indiscriminate in their food selection, most species do discriminate, choosing to eat less tough leaves, for example. Filter-feeding mollusks ingest all small solids in their feeding current, but have an internal mechanism for separating food from nonfood.

Many omnivores appear to specialize at a particular point in their annual cycle-some populations of brown bear, for example, mainly eat moths in the late summer—so variations are noticeable in omnivore diets over long time periods.

ALL-DAY FEEDING

Chimpanzees feed all day, starting early and eating almost everything in reach. As the day goes on, they become more selective, choosing the ripest fruits and most succulent leaves. Presumably, when satisfied, they can afford to be more discerning.

Feeding behavior

As generalists, omnivores tend to lack physical adaptations for feeding, and their anatomy often combines that of carnivores and herbivores. Omnivore teeth, a mixture of carnivore and herbivore teeth, are a good example of this. Omnivores do exhibit behavioral adaptations, such as an ability to manipulate and process a variety of foods, and they are often

good problem solvers—several omnivores have learned to open trash cans. There are drawbacks to having a relatively indiscriminate diet. Animals feeding on seasonal foods often suffer nutritional imbalances, but they are physiologically adapted to withstand them.



FEAR OF THE NEW

Rats are highly neophobic, showing a strong reluctance to eat unknown foods. This behavior may have evolved to protect them against accidental poisoning.



Although the most carnivorous bear—and dependant upon the fat of marine mammals for much of its energy—the polar bear is a highly adaptable opportunist omnivore, and in times of need will eat berries, kelp, and trash.



DEC JAN FEB MAR APR MAY JUN JUL AUG SEP OCT NOV DEC

The gut length of starlings varies with diet. Guts are longer in winter to permit a longer digestion time for the plant material, which is hard to digest, that forms the bulk of their diet at this time.

SEARCHING FOR FOOD

Using its powerful and sensitive snout, the wild boar searches inquisitively for buried food. It will dig up roots and tubers, eat plants, kill small animals, and even scavenge carcasses.

FILTER FEEDING

Baleen whales, such as this Southern right whale, feed by swimming open mouthed through water containing zooplankton, and other small pelagic animals. Water enters the front of the mouth and then passes out of the sides,

through baleen sieves



Fan feeder

Peacock worm

The peacock worm lives in a muddy tube that extends from the seabed. It constructs the tube itself, secreting mucus and binding it with sand and mud. To feed, the worm comes to the mouth of its tube, extending fans of finely divided featherlike tentacles into the water. The worm waves its tentacles to trap material suspended in the seawater, including grains of sediment and plankton. It sorts its catch using the tiny hairlike structures (cilia) that cover its tentacles. Edible particles are transported toward the mouth to be eaten, while larger, inedible particles are added to the tube that surrounds the worm. If threatened, the worm will quickly disappear into the safety of its tube.

Sabella pavonina

- Up to 12 in (30 cm)
- Mud and sand in shallow water around the shores of Europe
- Slender worm inhabiting muddy tube; featherlike feeding appendages give it flowerlike appearance.

RISING UP

By adding material to their tubes as they filter the sea water around them, peacock worms are able to increase their height



Picking up a scent

Northern lobster

During its larval stage, the northern lobster, or American lobster, is an opportunist carnivore, feeding on plankton. As it matures, this crustacean becomes a generalist omnivore. It will scavenge if necessary but prefers to hunt for its food, which includes crabs, mollusks, bristleworms, echinoderms, and sometimes other lobsters. Usually a nocturnal hunter, it locates its prey by detecting scents in the water. The lobster's long antennae and shorter antennules are incredibly sensitive and allow it to discriminate between the odors of different prey. It has many mouthparts, with differing functions, which include holding food or passing it to the lobster's jaws, where food is crushed and ingested. Thriving in cold, shallow waters, the northern lobster is fiercely territorial, occupying burrows and crevices on the seafloor.

Homarus americanus

- ◆ 8-24 in (20-60 cm)
- In crevices in ocean water along the North Atlantic coasts of Canada and the US.
- \times Long blue and red crustacean with a

TOOLS FOR THE JOB

The northern lobster has two massive front claws. One is used for crushing and breaking the shells of its prey, while the other has a sharp cutting edge for tearing at flesh.



Predatory pollen lover

Soldier beetles

Both the gray-brown larvae and vividly colored adult soldier beetles are voracious carnivores. Adult females lay eggs in soil. As they develop, the wormlike larvae spend most of their time among leaf litter, where they prey upon ground-dwelling invertebrates, including snails and slugs.

Soldier beetles are important predators of caterpillars, aphids, and other insects. Adult soldier beetles congregate on the flowers of herbaceous plants, particularly pollen and nectar-rich species such as goldenrod and umbillifers, where they mate and prey on other visiting insects. While inhabiting the flowers, the beetles become omnivores, supplementing their diet with pollen and nectar.

Soldier beetles are named for their coloration, which resembles a military uniform. The bright colors are a warning to predators that the beetles taste unpleasant. These insects have flexible wing covers, giving them their alternate name of leatherwings, and a long body that, unlike those of other beetles, is soft.

Family Cantharidae

- Up to ³/₄ in (2 cm)
- Herbaceous vegetation in sunny positions worldwide.
- Slender, elongate beetles with parallel elytra (forewings) and distinctive red, yellow, and black coloration. Head has curved jaws and slender antennae.

WELCOME ARRIVAL

Colorful soldier beetles are welcomed by gardeners, since they are predators of aphids and caterpillars, which are perceived as pests.





Lethal teeth

Piranhas

Piranhas have a reputation for being fearsome predators. Their typically sharp, slicing teeth, which interlock when their mouths are closed, and their protruding lower jaws make them efficient biters. Piranhas also have a keen sense of smell, which is used to locate food even in the murky waters of flooded rivers. They usually prey on fishes and invertebrates that are smaller than themselves, but they occasionally feed in a frenzied pack,

Serrasalmus species

- Up to 13 in (33 cm)
- Rivers of South America east of the Andes.

A somewhat round, laterally flattened silver fish with contrasting dark fins and belly. Both jaws have a single row of sharp, interlocking teeth used for puncturing and shearing.



and also sometimes kill and eat larger animals, such as capybaras, horses, and even humans. However, there is a less fierce side to these fish. During

flooding, piranhas move out into inundated areas and

feed on decaying vegetation and the seeds and fruits

that specialize to a greater extent on fruits and seeds,

of forest plants. The pacus, those piranha species

tend to have flatter, thicker teeth more suited to

crushing seeds than to biting flesh.

RAZOR SHARP

A large mouth and interlocking, razor-sharp teeth enable this piranha to tear chunks of flesh from larger animals and even humans.



The sharp biting teeth of piranhas are perfect for stripping the flesh from forest fruits. Some species have thicker crushing teeth to break up the seeds inside.

Coral crunching

Bullethead parrotfish

Like all parrotfishes, the bullethead parrotfish is best described as an omnivorous herbivore. Parrotfishes' main food is marine algae, which they graze from coral reefs, thereby preventing algae from smothering the coral. However, parrotfishes also eat living and dead coral. They do this to gain access to micro-algae that colonize dead coral and to the symbiotic zooxanthella (micro-algae) of living coral. To enable them to bite hard coral, the relatively small teeth of parrotfishes are fused into beaklike plates. These wear quickly and so grow constantly. To crush the coral they have additional pharyngeal teeth in their throats. As a result of their feeding, they are considered a major erosion force in reef systems, but the fine coral sand



Chlorurus sordidus

- **⚠** Up to 16 in (40 cm)
- Shallow coral reefs of the Indo-Pacific region.
- Males are blue with yellow and orange markings and blue lips, Females are reddish brown with red lips.

CORAL CLEAN UP Parrotfish erode dead coral by biting into it with their beaklike plates at rates of up to 78 bites per minute.

Filter feeding

Whale shark

This giant fish feeds on both planktonic plants and animals as well as smaller fish, crustaceans, and squids. Whale sharks migrate through the oceans of the world to exploit areas of rich feeding such as the Australian Ningaloo Reef. There, they congregate to feast on the plankton explosion associated with the mass spawning of corals.

Whale sharks are thought to be able to determine the best feeding areas by the use of olfactory cues. They usually feed by cruising slowly through food-rich waters, passing huge volumes of water in through their mouths and out through their gills, where food particles are trapped for swallowing. Whale sharks have also been seen using their mouths like a giant bucket, swimming upward through a dense patch of food to engulf it.

NO ESCAPE

The huge, gaping mouth of a whale shark scoops up a school of small fish. All the water the shark swallows will be pushed out through the gills, while the fish will be trapped by sievelike membranes.

Rhincodon typus

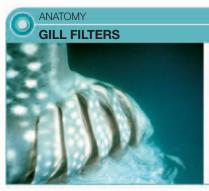
- 39–66 ft (12–20 m)
- Worldwide, in tropical and temperate waters.
- The world's largest fish, having a huge head and prominent ridges running along its gray and brown body which is patterned with white spots.



SIMILAR SPECIES

Whale sharks are not the only filter-feeding sharks. Basking sharks (left) and megamouth sharks (below) also have huge mouths and enormous gill arches. Such adaptations enable them to be efficient filter feeders.

5 ft The approximate width of a whale shark's mouth, through which it sucks water containing food.



Whale and basking sharks, two of the three filter-feeding sharks, synchronize gulping in water and opening their gills. They also create suction to draw in water by expanding their buccal cavity (throat), or gulping air at the water surface. Water pumped through the gills passes through a sieve of bony projections termed gill rakers, which trap any potential food particles larger than $1/\! s$ in (3 mm). Basking sharks shed their gill rakers in winter and grow a new set each spring, suggesting that they are seasonal feeders The third filter feeder, the megamouth shark, has softer gill rakers and may use its silvery palate and a luminescent stripe above its lips as a lure to prey.



Mixed diet

Brazilian tree frog

While the tadpoles of many species of frogs are omnivorous, feeding on vegetable material, carrion, invertebrates, and even cannibalizing one another,

BERRIES NOT BUGS

Fruit-eating frogs, only 1½ in (4 cm) long, are able to eat berries that are up to ½ in (1 cm) in diameter.

annibalizing one another, adult frogs are almost entirely carnivorous. However, the Brazilian tree frog is the exception. It rests in the pools of water that form within bromeliads during the day and forages by night, when it eats invertebrates, but its diet also includes the brightly colored fruits and seeds of a range of plants. The seeds of one of its preferred plants, *Anthurium harrisii* (an arum), are known to germinate when they have been defecated

by the frog, so it is thought that this might be an important method of dispersal for this particular plant.

Xenohyla truncata

- Up to 1½ in (4 cm)
- Subtropical and tropical marshes of Brazil.
- Small brown tree frog.

0

HUMAN IMPACT

TURTLE TRADING

As critically endangered species, all marine turtles are listed by CITES (the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species), and their trade, capture, and harassment is banned under international law. However, cessation of trade alone is unlikely to prevent the extinction of the hawksbill turtle—their nesting beaches (in some 60 countries) must also be protected. They are still illegally hunted for food and eggs, and the intricate patterning of their shell is particularly sought after for jewelery and decorative furniture.



Toxin tolerance

Hawksbill turtle

Hawksbill turtles feed among the shallow algal beds of inshore waters or around coral reefs. They consume a wide variety of foods, including seaweed, mollusks, crustaceans, and small fishes. Their strong, sharp beaks are used to bite off chunks of both soft and hard coral colonies. When feeding on jellyfishes, such as the deadly Portuguese man-ofwar, turtles close their eyes as a defense against being stung. The bulk of their diet, however, consists of sponges, many of which are highly toxic and packed with siliceous structures, called spicules, that are as sharp as shards of glass. Neither defense appears to deter the turtle.

Eretmochelys imbricata

- 2-3ft 3 in (0.6-1 m)
- Shallow reefs and inshore areas of subtropical and tropical waters worldwide.
- The smallest marine turtle, recognized by its shell shape, with distinctive central ridge, serrated edge, and overlapping scutes.



Changing tastes

Bearded dragon

material, including leaves, fruits, and flowers. These plant parts are bitten off by powerful jaws. Bearded dragons have rounded rather than pointed snouts, a typical shape among herbivorous lizards. The tongue also plays an important part in their feeding: it can be flicked out to taste a food to check if it is edible, and it can also be used to pick up fallen fruits and flowers.

they begin to consume more and more vegetable



- **1** 10−12 in (25−30 cm)
- Desert, scrubland, and forest in eastern Australia.

Gray, brown, or black lizard with a short tail, heavy body and head. Yellow lining to the mouth and a beard of throat spines.

CAUGHT IN MID-FLIGHT

Adult bearded dragons still consume animal prey, but their larger size allows them to diversify, feeding on larger insects, like this one, smaller reptiles, and small mammals.

Ground feeding

Southern cassowary

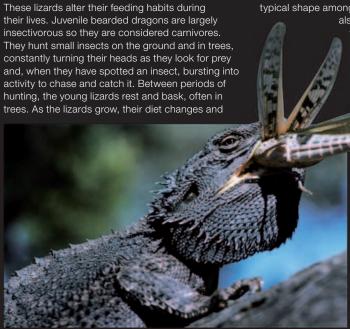
Being flightless and too large to climb, the southern cassowary feeds on the ground, searching through the leaf litter to find fungi, snails, insects, and small animals, such as frogs, to eat. It sifts through the litter by scratching at it with its feet and turning it over with its bill, but it also uses the calcified cartilage casque that projects from the top of its head as a shovel.

CASQUE SIZE

Male southern cassowaries generally have larger casques than females, and the casques continue to grow as the birds age. The red and blue coloration of the skin on its neck indicates that it is at least three years old.

Casuarius casuarius

- Up to 5½ ft (1.7 m)
- Dense tropical forest in New Guinea and Australia.
- Large, thick-legged bird with solid crest or casque, brown and black plumage, and striking red and blue skin on the neck and face.





Soil supplements

Red and green macaw

In common with some other herbivores, red and green macaws exhibit geophagy, literally, soil eating. Large flocks of red and green macaws (and other parrot species) congregate on the eroded faces of riverbanks and mud cliffs to socialize and sometimes to nest in crevices, but most commonly in order to eat the soil.

The macaw diet is composed largely of fruits, seeds, berries, and nuts. Using their keen eyesight to forage in the forest canopy, groups of red and green macaws locate food and dextrously pluck fruits from the trees. Using their feet and sharp, hooked bill they tear open the flesh so that they can get at the hard seed or nut within. The macaw's bill can generate an enormous biting force, making it able to crack even the hardest nuts.

In order to avoid competition with other forest herbivores, for example monkeys like the saki, macaws eat underripe fruits and plants that are chemically defended and generally unpalatable, or even toxic to other animals. It is possible that macaws eat soil to supplement the mineral content of their diet, but it has also been shown that by electing to eat the particular soil type found at clay licks, the birds are able to neutralize the toxins in their gut.

Ara chloropterus

- Up to 3 ft 3 in (1 m)
- Tropical forest in eastern Central America and northeastern South America.
- Large red, blue, and green parrot with a naked white face striped with small red feathers.

>> 465



48 The pressure, in pounds per square inch, that can be generated by a macaw's bill.

SELF-MEDICATION

Macaws regularly travel considerable distances to gather at favored clay licks and eat the soil. The soil may detoxify toxins from some of the plants in the macaws' diet, and soil eating may therefore be viewed as a form of self-medication.

Fruit and meat

Kea

Like all parrots, the kea eats fruits, nuts, and seeds, but unlike other parrots, it has a taste for meat. Some dig into the nesting burrows of sooty shearwaters to kill and eat their chicks. Others, living in the hills and mountains—sometimes above the snow line—scavenge the carcasses of dead sheep. In the past, keas were seen eating the fat from the backs of live sheep, as a result of which they were hunted almost to extinction.

Nestor notabilis

- 18 in (46 cm
- Wooded and alpine areas of New Zealand's South Island.
- Olive-green parrot with scarlet underwings.



ADAPTABLE TOOL

The kea's elongated bill is perfect for biting, tearing, and lifting a variety of prey and objects, even prying rubber parts from cars, a behavior that has given it a reputation as a vandal.

Seasonal food

Great bustard

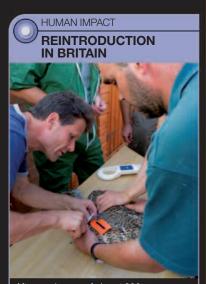
Historically a bird of open grassland, the great bustard is well adapted to survive in the modern agricultural landscape, particularly in areas of cereal growing. However, its persecution by humans has reduced its population considerably. Young bustards are almost entirely insectivorous, but as they age, the birds include increasing amounts of vegetable material in their diet. They forage in open areas, meandering in loose flocks and picking at selected food items. The birds

adapt their diets in response to fluctuations in food availability associated with seasonal agricultural practices and a habitat dominated by annual plants. In summer they consume more insects (particularly beetles and their larvae) and also take small vertebrates, such as frogs and mice; in spring, fall, and winter they are almost exclusively vegetarian, with a very varied plant diet, including cereal crops.

Otis tarda

- Up to 3½ ft (1.1 m)
- Scattered populations are found across the grasslands of Europe and Asia.
- Robust reddish brown and gray bird. Breeding males grow moustachial whiskers 8 in (20 cm) long.





After an absence of almost 200 years, the great bustard might once again become a familiar bird in parts of Britain. A program of reintroduction using birds of Russian origin (genetically the most similar to historical UK populations) was started and in 2007 a released bird laid eggs, although unfortunately they did not hatch. Extensive surveys determined that in the release areas, insect numbers in the summer would feed the growing chicks, but it may be necessary to manage winter feeding areas alongside crops to ensure the birds' survival over winter.

Unfussy eater

Virginia opossum

The nocturnal Virginia opossum is usually ground dwelling, but it is also an accomplished climber. It has a prehensile tail and very sharp claws on all of its toes except the large toe of the hind foot, which is opposable, like a thumb, and is therefore extremely useful in grasping tree branches

while searching for food. With excellent night vision but poor distance vision, opossums are more likely to use touch and smell to locate food. The Virginia opossum eats a huge variety of food, from fruits, seeds, and plant material, to eggs, insects, and small vertebrates, including some reptiles, amphibians, and other mammals. It is even able to prey on poisonous snakes, having a higher resistance to snake venom than other mammals.



Didelphis virginiana

- 15-21½ in (38-55 cm)
- Forest, woodland, and farmland in Central America, the US, and southern states of Canada.
- $\hfill \square$ Ratlike marsupial with silver-furred face and naked, prehensile tail.

CLEANING UP CARRION

Virginia opossums are extreme generalists and will eat almost anything. They are also opportunists and scavenge, taking advantage of carrion whenever they find it.

Shovel snout

White-nosed coati

A member of the racoon family, the whitenosed coati spends its days in a bustle of gregarious activity as it searches, often in groups, for food. It forages for its food, mostly on the ground and usually by digging and snuffling through the leaf litter, although it is also a skilled climber.



Coatis eat nuts, fruit, carrion, eggs, and small animals, such as insects and other invertebrates and small reptiles, which they sniff out with their excellent sense of smell and highly developed snout. The snout is shovel shaped and long, protruding beyond the lower jaw. It is muscular and flexible and can be pushed into crevices or under bark in the search for food. Coati teeth differ from those of most other mammalian carnivores, in that the molars are flattened for crushing and grinding, rather than for shearing flesh.

Nasua narica

- 2¹/₂-4¹/₄ ft (0.8–1.3 m)
- Nooded areas of southeast Arizona, US, and Mexico, through Central America to Panama and northeast Colombia
- Long-nosed, long-tailed, slender carnivore with a distinctive white muzzle and white face pattern.

OND OF FRUIT

The white-nosed coati can climb to reach fruits and other arboreal foods, using its long tail to help it balance; however, this species is primarily a ground forager.



Tireless forager

Wild boar

To obtain the high levels of protein they need to survive, wild boars are generalist omnivores, using their snouts to locate and then dig out buried food. Their ability to find food in a wide range of habitats explains their global success. Ranging widely, and foraging from dawn to dusk, wild boars rest during the middle of the day and night. Plants, especially fruits and nuts, constitute 90 percent of their diet. The remaining 10 percent has been known to include insects, eggs, small vertebrates, carrion, and even refuse, their exact diet varying with the seasons.

Sus scrofa

- 3-3¹/₂ ft (0.9-1.1 m)
- Woodland in Europe, North Africa, and Asia.
- Typically porcine with large head and compact body, brown and black in color and sparsely bristled.

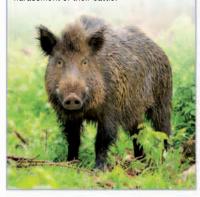
>> 48!

AN ADVENTUROUS PALATE

Young wild boars are even less particular about what they eat than their parents, which increases their chance of survival in an environment where food availability fluctuates.

HUMAN IMPACT ACCIDENTAL REINTRODUCTION

Three hundred years ago, wild boars in Britain had been hunted to extinction, but in the 1990s they were again found in the wild. It is believed that some animals may have escaped or been released from the wild boar farms that were popular ventures at the time. Significant numbers were then found in many rural areas throughout southern and western England. While some view it as a welcome return, many farmers disagree, citing damage to crops and harassment of their cattle.



Huge appetite

Blue whale

Believed to be the largest animal ever to have lived, the blue whale is a filter feeder that migrates to the southern oceans each summer to feed mainly on krill (small shrimps), and also consume other crustaceans, squids, and small fishes associated with krill swarms. During the summer feeding season, a blue whale can consume up to 4.4 tons (4 tonnes) of krill every day. This allows the whales to lay down reserves of fat and oil, which will provide energy during the rest of the year when food is less abundant. A feeding whale opens its mouth, relaxes its throat. and takes in a vast volume of water and associated food. It then closes its mouth, tightens its throat, and uses its massive

tongue to force the water out through huge baleen sieves that hang from its upper jaws. The krill are trapped against the inner surface of the baleen sieves and are then swallowed by the whale.

Blue whales can be found in oceans all over the world, although the three primary populations are in the North Atlantic, North Pacific, and the Southern Hemisphere. Typically living in groups of two or three animals, they mate and calve in tropical to temperate waters in the winter months and feed in polar waters in the summer.

Balaenoptera musculus

- 79-89 ft (24-27 m)
- May be found in all of the world's oceans, although absolute numbers are small.
- Mottled bluish gray; more slender in appearance than other whales

2,2041b The amount of food needed to fill up a blue whale's stomach.

GETTING A MOUTHFUL

Krill undertake a daily migration between deep water and the ocean surface. To reach them, blue whales feed at depths of 330 ft (100 m) by day and close to the surface at night.



Occasional carnivore

Brown bear

Although they are often perceived as fearsome carnivores, brown bears are actually omnivores, with a diet that is at times composed largely of plant material. Their diet varies with the season and geographical location, but tends to include green vegetation, berries and fruits, roots and tubers, insects, and carrion. When they are available, bears will catch fishes, and they occasionally hunt mammalian



SHOOTS AND LEAVES

Belying their fearsome reputation, brown bears actually consume significant amounts of plant material, such as plant shoots in spring and

prey, particularly newborn deer in spring. They have the well-developed canines of a typical carnivore, and extremely powerful jaws with which to kill prey and crush food. Their paws and strong forelimbs enable them to dig, and their sheer bulk means that they are able to defend carrion against predators such as wolves.

Ursus arctos

- 5¹/₂-9¹/₄ ft (1.7-2.8 m)
- Upland forests and tundra regions in North America, northern Europe, and Asia.
- $\hfill \square$ Large blonde, brown, or black bear with a wide face and prominent mid-shoulder hump.

>> 413

BERRY TIME

Brown bears on the Alaskan tundra like to eat bright red, carbohydrate-rich bearberries (hence their name) when they appear in fall.



CASE STUDY

PLANT EATERS AND MEAT EATERS

A study of brown bears in North America revealed that those which feed predominantly on meat and fish (mainly salmon), which are comparatively rich in nutrients, are significantly heavier than those whose diet consists mainly of plant material, which is relatively poor in nutrients: female plant-eating bears had an average weight of 209 lb (95 kg) compared to 474 lb (215 kg) for female meat eaters. In addition, female meat-eating brown bears had larger litters, on average, than plant eaters, and the population density of meat-eating bears tended to be higher. Factors other than diet may also affect bear population density, however-for example, human activities, such as logging and recreational activities.





FOOD SHARING

Brown bear cubs remain with their mothers until at least the second spring of their lives, and will learn how to hunt, forage, and fish. This mother bear is sharing the catch with her cub.



GONE FISHING

Brown bears exhibit a range of fishing techniques, from waiting and watching the water before pinning down a passing fish, to simply diving in and chasing their prey. When fishes are plentiful, a bear will choose the younger, more nutrient-rich fishes, sometimes only eating the most energy-rich parts, and discarding the remainder.

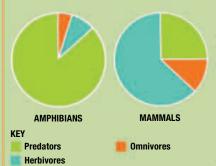


Predation

All organisms need energy to survive, and in order to obtain energy, most animals have to feed on living organisms, such as plants or other animals. Predators are animals that have evolved to hunt, capture, and feed on other living creatures. As their prey develops ways to avoid being caught, predators have to develop skills and behaviors that allow them to successfully find, catch, and kill their chosen food.

Feeding strategies

Many predators specialize on one species of prey or a few closely related species—the numbers of predators and prey being an important factor in regulating both populations. When prey is abundant, the population of predators tends to increase. This may continue until there is a shortage of prey, causing the numbers of predators to fall. Large fluctuations in predator and prey populations can occur due to factors such as disease and weather conditions. Some predators may take a number of species within the same size range, while others attack anything suitable they encounter in a particular type of habitat.



RATIO

Within an animal group there may be a range of feeding strategies— amphibians are mostly predatory, while most mammal species are herbivores. While many species are entirely carnivorous or herbivorous, there are some that are omnivorous (use both feeding strategies).

CANNIBALISM

Cannibalism, where an animal eats members of its own species, is widespread, Many species practice cannibalism because of factors such as overcrowding or food shortage. Female tiger sharks have two uteruses and in each, the largest of the developing embryos will eat any smaller embryos. Sexual cannibalism, observed in praying mantids and some spiders, is a special case where males are eaten during copulation. By eating young cubs, male lions taking over a pride bring the females into heat so that they can mate and produce their own litter. Sometimes cannibalism occurs when individuals are injured or die. as with the scavenging tadpoles shown here.



Speed

To avoid being eaten, an animal has a limited number of options. It can avoid detection by being camouflaged and still; it can protect itself mechanically with spines or armor, or chemically with a noxious odor or taste; or it can try to outrun a predator. In this case, the need for speed has generated

an "arms race" over time, where hunting animals and their quarry evolve increasingly better morphological, physiological, and behavioral traits. Often predator and prey become very evenly matched and success or failure is often down to luck, surprise, or health.

HIGH-SPEED PREDATORS					
kph	50	100		150	200
peregrine fa	lcon				185kph
cheetah			112kph		
lion		80kph			
coyote		69kph			Air
black mamb	a 20kph				Land
sailfish			109kph		Water
shortfin mak	ko shark	74kph			
mph		50		100	

The top speed attainable by predators depends to a large degree on the medium in which they operate. Stooping peregrines, the fastest of all predators, minimize wind resistance by being streamlined and are helped in acceleration by gravity. The high density of water restricts the speeds that can be achieved by aquatic predators.

CHEETAH

The cheetah is well adapted to hunting. Its lightweight skeleton, large muscle mass, and nonretractable claws give it good acceleration and a maximum speed of up to 70 mph (113 kph) over short distances.

Detecting prey

Predators have evolved a range of senses appropriate to their prey, the environment in which they live, and their hunting strategy. In aquatic habitats, some predatory species may simply wait for the water currents to bring food to them. Active predators need to look for food and can increase their chances of success by concentrating on areas where their prey is likely to congregate. For diurnal (day) predators, vision is likely to be the most important sense, and their eyes need to be forward facing to allow distance to be judged accurately. Nocturnal predators, such as owls, may have good hearing and eyesight. Subterranean predators may rely exclusively on touch—cave-dwelling whip-spiders feel for their prey in total darkness using long, slender front legs. Chemosensory organs that detect airborne odors or waterborne chemicals enable some predators to locate their prey at a distance.

Sharks have an **incredible sense of smell** and can detect certain molecules in the water at concentrations of only 1 part per 25 million.

O PREDATORY SENSES

SIGH

Eye structure differs between animal groups. Most arthropods have compound eyes made up of multiple light-gathering units, while vertebrates and cephalopods have camera-like eyes that use a single lense to focus light and form an image.



HEARING

Hearing is the ability to detect sound vibrations transmitted through air, water, or a solid medium. Hearing organs vary in complexity, from simple structures to the highly complex ears of mammals. A barn owl can locate prey through hearing alone.



SMELL

Smell is a chemoreceptive sense for detecting odors in air. Most mammals especially carnivores, such as foxes, have a well-developed sense of smell for detecting prey. Animals give off odors for communication purposes.



TOUCH

Mechanoreception is found in a wide range of animals. It is highly developed in spiders (such as this tarantula), which use sensitive vibration receptors on their legs to detect the presence and movements of prey.



TEMPERATURE SENSING

The ability to visualize infrared radiation has evolved in snakes such as boas, pit vipers (shown here), and pythons. Temperature-sensing organs on the head allow these species to find warm-blooded prey in complete darkness.



ECHOLOCATION

Echolocation (biological sonar) has evolved in most bats, dolphins, porpoises, and other toothed whales. Echoes received from high-frequency calls are used to locate and identify prey.



Stealth

Many predators, whether they are active chasers or ambushers that lie in wait, rely heavily on stealth to be successful. Hunting of any kind expends huge amounts of energy, and failure may not only result in hunger but also seriously reduce the survival chances of the predator's young. Since it is likely that its prey

of the predator's young. Since it is likely that its prey has also evolved good vision, often with eyes located on the sides of the head to give a wide, nonoverlapping field of view, a predator needs to be able to approach its target without being detected itself. Prey species may feed in groups and large numbers of eyes mean that some can always keep watch, making life difficult for a predator. One adaptation that helps both predators and prey conceal themselves is camouflage. Coloring can allow an animal to blend in with the background and disruptive markings can help break up the body outline, which makes prey difficult to see but also helps predators get close enough to make a kill. To increase their chances, predators often make use of vegetation cover and move as

noiselessly as possible, keeping low to the ground as they stalk.

SILK TRAPS Spiders have developed the ability to produce silk and use it to trap insects. In many species, the snare takes the form of a characteristic web, spun across a gap in vegetation.



Several snakes have evolved lures to entice prey closer. Often the lure is wiggled around, its color contrasting strongly with the rest of the predator's body.

STALKING JAGUAR

Hunting in the dense rain forest of Central and South America, the jaguar takes a wide range of prey, including caimans, anaconda, peccaries, and capybaras. It has a very powerful bite, allowing it to crush skulls and shatter turtle shells.

OPPORTUNISM

Many predators are opportunists. Rather than targeting any particular species or type of prey, they simply move around their preferred habitat looking for suitable food. Hedgehogs forage on the ground and among leaf litter, where they find earthworms, insects and their larvae, slugs, and even small vertebrates.



In some species, cooperation enables members of a group to obtain more food than they would be able to by hunting alone. Cooperative hunting is more likely to arise if individuals are related to each other and is an important element in the evolution of social groups. Cooperative hunting has many benefits: it increases foraging success, affords better protection from rivals or enemies, allows larger, better-defended prey to be

targeted, and reduces the risk of injury to individuals. In African hunting dogs, the size of the pack determines the size of the prey. Small packs will select impalas and small antelopes, while larger packs are able to kill species such as wildebeests. Cooperative hunting has been studied in vertebrates such as chimpanzees, dogs, lions, hyenas, orcas, porpoises, sharks, fishes, and birds. Among invertebrates, social insects such as army and driver ants are well known for this feeding strategy.

groove (or hollow

fang) down which venom flows

teeth curve

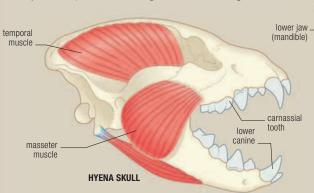
backward

venom

SNAKE SKULL

Weapons

Predators have evolved an array of weapons to seize and kill prey. The most common weapons among vertebrates are teeth and claws. Mammalian carnivores have enlarged canine teeth for killing, and their carnassial teeth mesh together to tear through flesh. The claws of carnivores are large and curved for catching and holding prey. Fish-eating species typically have a large number of sharp, pointed teeth for securing slippery prey. Birds that dive for fishes have sharp, pointed bills with backward-facing serrations for gripping. Birds of prey have large talons for holding prey and strong, hooked bills for tearing it apart. Invertebrates have a great variety of weapons, including venomous stingers.



CONTRASTING SKULLS

venom

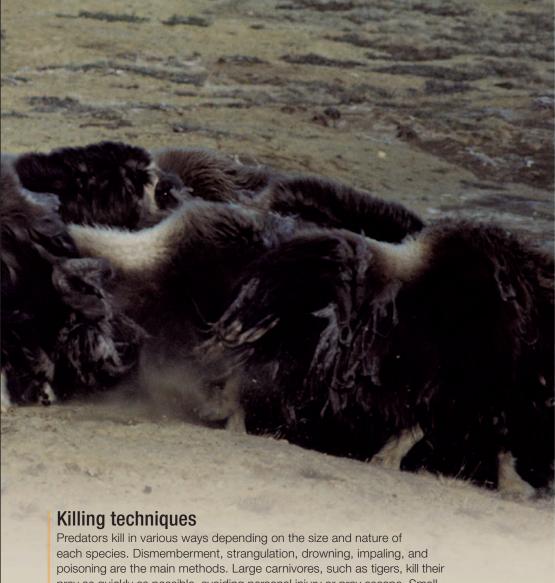
The hyena has a massive skull with relatively short jaws, giving it a powerful grip. In most mammalian carnivores, the carnassial teeth are sharp, shearing flesh before it is swallowed. In contrast, a snake's skull is delicate, and the loosely articulated, flexible jaws, open very wide. In vipers, killing is done using toxic venom injected into the prey by two fangs.

TALONS

Three forward-pointing talons and one backward-pointing talon ensure that this red-backed hawk gets a firm grip on its prey.

CLAWS

Scorpions combine claw strength and venom to subdue and kill prey. Although this fat-tailed scorpion has relatively slender claws, its potent venom allows it to easily overcome a small reptile.



prey as quickly as possible, avoiding personal injury or prey escape. Small prey is bitten on the back of the neck, breaking the spinal cord and severing the blood vessels. Death is often

instantaneous. Larger animals are seized by the throat and held until they die of asphyxiation. Toxic salivary secretions have evolved in many animals, including snakes, spiders, jellyfish, and even some mollusks.

A moon snail drills a hole in the

prev's shell, before injecting enzymes to dissolve the contents



The shore crab uses its strong claws

to crack and pry open bivalves

BIVALVE

CLAM EATERS

Some species are not just eaten by one predator but by a whole range of predators, each using a different technique. Although they have tough, hinged shells and strong muscles to keep them shut, bivalve mollusks are a favorite food of many animals, including small sharks, walruses, squid, and many shorebirds.



American oystercatchers probe into mud and either pry or hammer shells open.



This common starfish pulls the shell



Sea otters eat floating on their backs and

Eating prey

Prey may be eaten in a number of ways depending on the predator. With very large predators consuming large numbers of small prey, such as baleen whales feeding on krill, there is no need for preprocessing and the food is simply swallowed. In contrast, snakes are adapted to eating prey as large as themselves. Since they cannot chew it, it is swallowed whole and digested. Most predators cut their food into pieces in order to eat the most nutritious parts. In other animals, such as starfish, digestion takes place outside the body.



DIGESTING FIRST

The mouthparts of many flies are adapted for sponging and licking. The house fly cannot eat solid food so has to liquefy it before it can be consumed. To do this it regurgitates part of its previous meal, as well as salivary enzymes, before feeding.



BEFORE DEATH

An assassin bug picks a weak spot in its prey's exoskeleton, such as the soft, flexible membranes between plates of cuticle. Its sharp mouthparts stab through the surface, injecting toxic, proteindissolving enzymes. Once liquefied, the body is sucked up by the bug.



EATING WHOLE

Like all snakes, the eyelash viper cannot chew its food and swallows it whole. Once caught on the back-curved teeth, the prey is propelled slowly down the throat in a ratchetlike fashion.



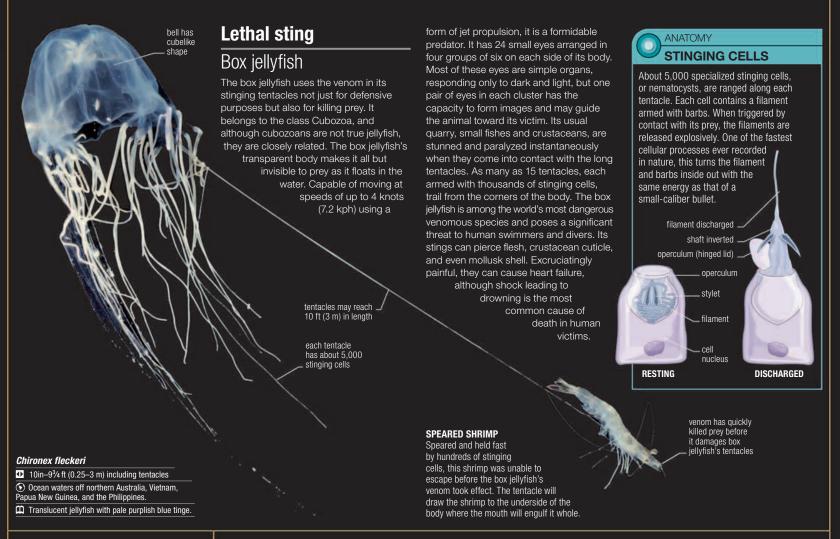
PLAYING WITH FOOD

Young predators such as cats that play with their prev before killing it are thought to be practicing their hunting and preyhandling techniques. This polar bear is tossing a piece of meat into the air before consumption.



SAVE FOR LATER

The red-backed shrike stores food it cannot eat immediately. It makes a larder by impaling items on thorns or wedging them in forked twigs. This behavior allows the bird to hoard prey when it is abundant, and to handle larger items such as small lizards.





Glue guns

Velvet worm

This species of velvet worm emerges after dark to hunt the forest floor for crickets, termites, worms, and insect larvae. It uses its antennae to feel for prey, but has a pair of simple eyes and can aim its glue guns at objects up to 12 in (30 cm) away. The mucuslike glue, which is produced by the large slime glands that run along the length of its body, can make up a tenth of the weight of the animal. It is squirted from holes at the tip of a pair of modified legs called the oral papilla and once expelled hardens quickly. Once the prey is trapped, the velvet worm bites it and injects it with salivary enzymes. The velvet worm has curved jaws which it uses to bite off softened parts off the prey and suck up dissolved fluids. Consuming a large prey item may take all night.

Macroperipatus acacioi

- 4½ in (12 cm)
- Rain forest in Brazil.
- Soft-bodied and wormlike with small surface warts and numerous pairs of stumpy, unjointed legs.

Camouflaged hunter

Giant cuttlefish

The giant cuttlefish, the world's largest, stalks or ambushes its prey. Cuttlefish can change their color and skin texture to match their background since their skin contains up to 200 pigment cells called chromatophores per square millimeter. There are three types of chromatophoresyellow, red-orange, and brown-blackand below these, reflecting cells called iridophores provide shades of blue and

green. Cuttlefish have excellent binocular vision and can judge distance well. Fishes and crustaceans are snared by two long tentacles covered in suction pads. Once brought to the mouth, the prey is bitten and toxic saliva injected. It is then ripped apart by a sharp, parrotlike beak.

DEADLY STRIKE

When prey is spotted, a giant cuttlefish turns toward it and, holding its arms together to guide it, launches its tentacles with deadly speed

Sepia apama

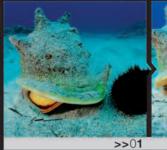
- ◆ Up to 5 ft (1.5 m)
- Rocky ledges on reefs and among sea grass off the southern coast of Australia, including Tasmania.
- Soft elongate body with an internal bone and skirtlike fin. Eight arms and two much longer tentacles.
- >> 342



Pinned down

Horned helmet shell

Also called the giant horned helmet shell or conch, this marine snail hunts and eats sea urchins. Males are smaller than females and have fewer, but larger and blunter knobs or horns. The front of the shell has an upturned groove called the siphonal notch along which a siphon lies and projects into the water. It is through this siphon that the snail "tastes" the water for the chemical scent trails left by wandering sea urchins and other types of echinoderms, their principal food. During the day, the horned helmet shell lies buried in shallow water with just the tips of its horns exposed, but when darkness falls









it moves out of its hiding place to hunt for food. Once it has closed in on its prey, it raised its body and pins down its victim using its large muscular foot. Despite its size and weight, it is unharmed by the

Cassis cornuta

- Up to 15½ in (40 cm)
- Indian Ocean from East Africa to Australia and Pacific Ocean east to Hawaii.
- Knobbed shell with peach-colored aperture. Males are larger than females.

STALKING A SEA URCHIN

>>01 The snail locates its prey by detecting its scent trail.
>>02 It raises its body by flexing its foot. >>03 The snail moves over the urchin before pinning it down. >>04 It then secretes mucus to dissolve a hole in the urchin's shell.
Using a toothed radula, or "tongue," it enlarges the hole through which it can extract the urchin's internal organs.

Poison dart

Cone shells

These sea snails hunt marine worms, other mollusks, and even fishes, paralyzing them with the venom from a poison gland that is injected by a harpoon-shaped dart. The venom is very fast acting, causing almost instant paralysis. Alerted by the smell of



prey nearby, the snail extends its proboscis, and when contact is made it fires a harpoon with explosive speed into the body of the prey. The victim remains attached so it can be drawn back into the proboscis, which expands to engulf it. Indigestible parts of the prey and the used harpoon are later expelled.

PROBOSCIS AND HARPOON

urchin's sharp spines.

The snail's proboscis emerges from the opening at the end of its shell. Just behind its tip lies a hollow, barbed harpoon that it uses to impale its prey.

Family Conidae

- Up to 10 in (25 cm)
- Warm tropical seas worldwide.
- Brightly colored, roughly conical shell with an aperture running its full length.

Ordgarius magnificus

- Legspan up to 1 in (2.5 cm)
- Pale spider with very broad yellow or pink-spotted abdomen, and two distinctive dorsal bumps.

Deadly threads

Magnificent Bolas spider

This bolas spider is a specialist nocturnal predator of moths, sheltering in leaves tied together with silk during the day. Like all bolas spiders, it entices moths to their doom by producing an imitation of their sexual pheromone. It is thought that this chemical is contained in the sticky blobs of glue at the end of the catching thread. The spider aims and throws its sticky lure toward a passing moth and, if successful, pulls up the thread, bites the prey, and may eat it immediately or wrap it in silk for later consumption.

sticky globule is

swung toward prey

Casting a net

Rufous net-casting spider

This spider hides during the day and comes out after dark to catch nocturnal prey such as ants, crickets, beetles, and other spiders. It spins a small sheet of pale blue, elastic, fuzzy silk held in a silk framework and then holds the net open with its first two pairs of legs. Any passing insect is enveloped in the net.

LARGE EYES

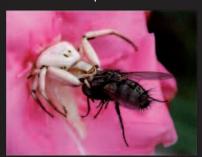
The rufous net-casting spider is also known as the ogre-faced spider for the fact that two of its eyes are very large and forward facing. It has excellent vision and relies entirely on sight to detect prey.

Deinopis subrufa

- Legspan up to 5 in (13 cm)
- Wooded and garden habitats in southeast Australia and Tasmania.
- Long, slender abdomen is light gray or pinkish brown to dark brown. Slender sticklike legs.

Flower pouncer

White crab spider



These spiders hide in silken retreats spun between leaves, or sit in or beside flowers, camouflaged by a resemblance to flower parts or buds. Like most crab spiders, this is an ambush predator. At night it can catch moths, but during the day catches flies and even honey bees that visit whitish flowers such as daisies and jasmine. The spider seizes the insect, bites it behind the head, and holds it until it stops struggling.

Thomisus spectabilis

- Legspan up to 1½ in (3.5 cm)
- Among vegetation and flowers in Australia.
- Mhitish abdomen and some dark markings. Grayish cephalothorax with pale banding on legs.









Silk pit

Funnel-web weavers

These spiders owe their common name to the shape of their webs. They typically make a flat, sheetlike structure with a funnel-shaped retreat in the middle or at one side of the web. They spend the day deep inside their protective retreat, emerging after dark to hunt. Sitting in wait at the entrance of their funnel, the spider rushes out to grab any suitable prey that walks across or flies onto the flat part of the web. After biting it and injecting it with a fast-acting venom, the funnel-web weaver takes the prey back to the safety of the retreat to eat it. Some species, called house spiders, make their webs inside houses and outbuildings, usually in dark corners and basements.

Family Agelenidae

- Legspan up to 3¼ in (8 cm)
- Among a wide range of vegetation or inside buildings worldwide.
- Hairy bodies and long, hairy legs. Drab in color, but abdomens may have dark bars, chevrons, or spots.

Leaping for prey

Jumping spiders

Jumping spiders do not make a web to catch their food but stalk prey during the day and move within range before leaping to seize it. They have excellent binocular vision with the middle pair of front-facing eyes greatly enlarged. Not only is their eyesight extremely acute, but, unlike other spiders, they can move the back of their main eyes inside their head so that they can look from side to side without moving. When hunting, these spiders attach a safety thread to a fixed point.



Family Salticidae

- Legspan up to 5/8 in (1.8 cm)
- A wide range of habitats worldwide.
- Generally compact-bodied spider with flat-fronted head and four forward-facing eyes. Often colorful and





Decorated trap

Decoy spider

This decoy spider decorates its vertical orb web with conspicuous patterns of silk, called stabilimenta, which incorporate the remains of its prey, its own shed skins, and even plant and fungal material. Studies have shown that by decorating their webs decoy spiders may attract or intercept more prey, although the decorations may have other functions. It has been suggested that these obvious patterns

may prevent birds and large insects from flying through the webs by accident, or that sitting at the center of its web, legs folded, the decoy spider is camouflaged from predators. It is also possible that the web debris advertises the success of a female spider to potential mates.

Cyclosa insulana

- Legspan up to ¾ in (2 cm)
- Forests and yards from the Mediterranean to Southeast Asia and northern Australia.
- n Drably-colored spider with a misshapen, knob-ended abdomen.





>>01 Using its acute vision and a specialized location technique, the mantis calculates the exact distance, speed, and direction required to snatch its prey. >>02 The front legs are fully extended before the tibiae are flexed mantis retracts its legs and brings its prey up to its mouth. The strike has lasted



Climbing the walls

Giant centipede

These large centipedes are prone to drying out and typically forage away from sunlight, after dark. Their prey comprises insects, such as crickets and cockroaches, and vertebrates such as birds, lizards, and mice. They mainly feed on the ground among leaf litter and under stones, but are now known to be able to climb up the walls of caves, where they prey on roosting bats, which can be up to twice

their own mass. Despite their considerable size, giant centipedes are extremely fast-moving and agile and can move with ease over rocks vertically and even upside down. The first pair of legs has been modified into stout, sharp claws that inject powerful venom from poison glands. The venom is usually injected near the head of their prey, where it works quickly, and while the prey struggles, the centipede wraps its other legs around it.

Scolopendra gigantea

- ◆ Up to 14 in (35 cm)
- Forest in Central and South America.
- Robust flattened bodies with reddish brown segments each with a pair of yellowish legs. Head has a pair of segmented antennae and strong mandibles.

Extending mouth

Lesser emperor dragonfly nymph

As with all dragonflies, the nymphs of the lesser emperor dragonfly live in lakes and ponds among vegetation and bottom debris, where they hunt for prey which they catch using a concertina-like lower mouthparts (see panel, right). Their gills are located within the rectal chamber and, if required, water can be forced out at high speed for a jet-propelled escape from potential enemies.

Anax parthenope

- ◆ 2¾ in (7 cm)
- Lakes and ponds in Europe and Asia.
- $\hfill \square$ Greenish brown abdomen with broad blue bands at base, and pale greenish brown thorax.

ANATOMY SPECIALIZED MOUTHPARTS

The aquatic nymphs (or naiads) of dragonflies are highly predatory and have specialized mouthparts (mandibles) for catching prey. The mouth is long, hinged, and prehensile, with a pair of hooked palps, and folds back on itself. It can be shot forward using muscular action and hydraulic pressure in 25 milliseconds or less.



CALCULATED STRIKE

>>01 A passing fish has alerted this dragonfly nymph to its presence. The nymph watches it for a short distance. >>02 When ready, the nymph launches itself upward and extends the lower mouthpart forward from underneath the head. >>03 Impaled on either side by the sharp hooks on the palps, the fish is brought to the mandibles.







Sudden ambush

Common praying mantis

Like all other mantids, the common praying mantis has a highly specialized predatory lifestyle. A skilled ambusher, it remains motionless and relies on its cryptic green or brown coloration to avoid being seen. It has a distinctive triangular head that is very mobile and has a pair of large compound eyes, which face forward to provide it true

binocular vision. It gauges distance to its prey by moving its head to measure the prey's apparent movement relative to its background. Known as binocular triangulation, this technique is widespread among vertebrates but much less common among invertebrates. There are many modifications of the mantis's body that make it a superb hunter. The first

SECURE GRIPA bat retuning from a

of a cave. Giant

nocturnal foraging trip has been plucked out of the air at the entrance

centipedes can hang

from the ceiling or an

overhang, maintaining

a firm grip with at least five pairs of legs.



segment of the thorax, which carries the specialized front legs, is very long. Together with the elongated upper segment of the front legs, this gives the mantis a very broad reach. The front femur is greatly enlarged to house the muscles that operate the tibia, and has rows of sharp spines on its inner surface. The front tibia is also spined and folds back like a jackknife to mesh with the spines on the femur, making a formidable trap. The walking and holding onto vegetation. The common praying mantis is mainly active during the day and eats a wide range of insects, spiders, and other arthropods. When prey is caught and subdued, the mantis uses its tough jaws to slice through tissue and chitin with equal ease.

Mantis religiosa

- **⚠** Up to 2³/₄ in (7 cm)
- In all kinds of vegetation in Europe; introduced to North America.
- Elongate, green or brown insect with large spiny front legs and distinctive triangular head.



HELD FAST

The prey is impaled and held by the front legs, so there is no need for venom, and a mantis eats its food alive. Generally the whole victim is eaten, leaving only fragments.



Aquatic assassin

Giant water bug nymphs

Giant water bugs are fierce predators both as adults and as nymphs. Nymphs have large bulging eyes and either lie in wait for prey to pass close enough to lunge forward and grab it with their specially modified front legs, or hunt actively using their middle and hind legs to swim. Once the prey is caught, the bug uses its sharp

mouthparts to stab it, usually in the neck, and inject highly toxic saliva, which paralyzes the victim. Similar in composition to some snake venom, the toxin dissolves the prey's flesh so that the liquefied meal can then be sucked up by the bug. Although the larvae of aquatic insects form a large part of the diet of giant water bugs, surprisingly, they will also readily attack crayfish, tadpoles, frogs, fishes, and even small water birds, all prey that are much larger than themselves.

THROAT WOUND

This giant water bug nymph has successfully ambushed a frog by attacking it from below, injecting toxic venom, and keeping clear of the amphibian's powerful hind legs.

Family Belostomatidae

- Up to 6 in (15 cm)
- Freshwater streams and ponds worldwide, especially the Americas, southern Africa, and Southeast Asia.
- Streamlined body with strong grasping front legs.

The saliva of giant water bug nymphs is similar to the venom of some snakes. It is **extremely toxic** and paralyzes the bugs' victims.



Surface predator

Common pondskater

These gregarious bugs are well adapted for catching small insects trapped by the film at the surface of fresh water. The front legs are short and used to grasp prey as the pondskater eats, while the middle and hind legs are very long, and splay out to support the insect on the water and propel it across the surface at great speed. Pondskaters are covered in dense, water-repellent hairs, and the front legs have ripple-sensitive hairs that enable them to detect and locate the movement of their prey.

Gerris lacustris

- 1/2 in (1.5 cm)
- On still or slow-moving water in Europe.
- $\hfill \Omega$ Slender body, brownish above and silvery gray beneath, with long middle and hind legs.

Open jaws

Giant antlion larva

Giant antlion larvae bury themselves in coarse sand, with just the top of their heads and open jaws showing above the surface, while they wait for insects and other prey to ambush. Sensitive hairs and relatively good eyesight tell the antlion when to strike. Anchored deep in the sand, it can subdue large prey. The toothed, sickle-shaped jaws are two hollow tubes through which salivary enzymes can be

Palpares immensus

- 2 in (5 cm)
- Sandy areas among long grass in southern Africa.
- Fat-bodied with a slender neck and squarish head, which has very large jaws armed with sharp teeth.

injected into the prey to paralyze it and dissolve its internal organs. The resulting soup is then sucked back up and eaten. Some antlion larvae build special conical pits in loose sand. They then flick sand grains at passing insects to knock them down into the bottom of the pit where they are seized and eaten.

CAPTURED

Once the toothed jaws of the antlion larva have snapped shut, crushing the prey's body, there is no escape. It will quickly be dragged under the surface and eaten.





broad wings

no defense. However it

Japanese populations

has been discovered that



The gnat larvae have to live in very sheltered locations as the slightest aust of wind would tangle the sticky beadlets on the threads together. making the trap useless.

Sticky snare

Fungus gnat larva

Often called glow worms, the larvae of this gnat live in a mucus tube supported by a loose scaffolding of silken threads. From this structure hang as many as 50 vertical threads coated in small beadlets of a sticky, gluelike substance. To attract flying insects such as mosquitoes, midges, mayflies, caddisflies, and even beetles to their sticky snares, the larvae produce a soft blue-green glow from the rear ends of their bodies. When an insect becomes trapped in the glue, the larva moves slowly along one of the horizontal parts of the web to the end of the thread and begins to reel the victim in.

Arachnocampa tasmaniensis

- Up to 1¹/₄ in (3 cm)
- Caves, overhangs, and deep gullies
- Soft-bodied, pale, maggotlike larva.



WINGED RAIDER

This species can fly at more than 12 mph (20 kph). In addition to powerful venom, it also has strong jaws.

Vespa mandarina

powerful mandibles

forelegs

large compound eye gives

■ Up to 2 in (5 cm)

FALSE FLOOR

by the hiding ants.

SLOW DEATH

Mostly upland areas in Japan, China, Korea, Taiwan,

of the Asian honey bee have evolved a

unique thermal-execution technique to

deal with such an attack. Hundreds of

worker bees form a tight ball around the

invaders, and the intense heat generated

by their wing muscles literally burns the

hornets to death (see p.313).

Large-bodied hornet with broad orange head, dark thorax, and vellow and black banded abdome

The stem of the ant plant *Hirtella physophora* is covered by a secondary surface built entirely

>>01 When large prey such as a grasshopper

walks on the surface of the ants' trap, its legs

gradually stretched like a victim on a medieval torture rack. >>02 Once immobilized, the

grasshopper is stung. >>03 The prey is then

carried along to the ants' home inside a leaf

pouch, where it will be cut up and eaten

are grabbed from below, and it is then

Hairy trap

Allomerus ant

These ants have evolved a unique mechanism for capturing large prey that might otherwise escape them by jumping or flying away. First, they trim away some of the hairs of a host plant stem, leaving pillars of hairs. These are used to support a spongy platform that they make using regurgitated material combined with the trimmed hairs. The platform is disguised as a hairy stem and made with many small holes so that the ants can hide beneath. The construction is reinforced by a species of sooty mold that is controlled by the ants. Once the trap has been set, the ants hide below, with their jaws open, ready to catch any prey that passes along the stem.

Allomerus decemarticulatus

- 1/16 in (2 mm)
- Rain forest in South America
- Yellowish orange, smooth-bodied ant.



colony in a short time, an attack for which

the introduced commercial honey bee has







Super-sized raider

Marauder ants

In this species there is a great variation in size between different castes. The workers fall roughly into three sizes: very small workers, known as minor workers; major workers; and large ants known as supermajor workers, which may be several

hundred times heavier than the smallest workers of the colony. This extreme range of worker sizes allows these ants to utilize a much larger range of prey and to defend themselves against attack. In large numbers, marauder

ants can even attack the nests of green turtles. Marauder ants go out on foraging raids for prey to feed to their developing larvae but tend to have more permanent nest arrangements than other raiding ants.

Path of destruction

Driver ants

Also known as safari ants, these ants form colonies that can comprise many millions of individuals. They may stay in one place for anything from a week to several months. When local food supplies start to diminish, the ants move off in a large column, consuming anything they encounter. During this nomadic phase, the workers carry their developing brood in their jaws. Although insects and other invertebrates are their main prey, larger animals such as vertebrates can be overwhelmed and if unable to escape, will be hacked to pieces and eaten.

Dorylus species

- **⚠** Up to 1 in (2.5 cm)
- Savanna and woodland in Africa and East Asia.
- Brown to black bodies with paler legs

ON THE MOVE

Bigger soldier ants, which are armed with large, curved and toothed jaws, patrol the outside edges of the perpetually moving column and are constantly on guard for potential attackers



SUPER-SIZED ANT

Dwarfed by the supermajor worker. swarms of minor workers aid their much larger counterpart.

Pheidologeton affinis

- Up to ½ in (1 cm)
- Forest and grassland in Southeast Asia
- Shiny yellowish brown to brown head, thorax and abdomen, and yellowish legs.

Attack from beneath

White shark

The white shark, a formidable predator also known as the great white, typically employs a lightning-fast strike from below to disable large prey. The blow can seriously incapacitate or even kill prey in an instant.

Despite its size, the white shark is effectively camouflaged by countershading. Its body is gray or bluish brown on top so that prey swimming near the surface find it hard to see the shark when looking down into the water beneath them. Similarly, the

shark's underside is pale so that when its prey is below, the shark's silhouette against the sky is minimized.

When hunting, white sharks are able to maintain their body temperature, especially that of their brain, and use a range of senses-electroreception, scent, hearing, and vision—to locate prey. They will often have an exploratory bite to test if an item of prey is suitable. Juveniles usually eat rays, other sharks, and squid, but adults hunt seals, sea lions, dolphins, and some large fishes, such as tuna. Although this shark is a top predator, occasionally it will scavenge carrion such as whale carcasses.

FULL BREACH

The sheer force of its attack has carried this female white shark clear of the water. Having spiraled through the air, she re-enters the water with her prey still gripped in her mouth.

IMPACT FROM BELOW

>>01 This shark has stalked and attacked a seal from below, launching it out of the water. >>02 Although the seal has avoided the shark's grasp, its body has taken the full force of the strike. >>03 The injured seal falls back into the water. The shark may attack the seal repeatedly until it is weak enough to be eaten.







25 mph The speed reached by white sharks when they attack prey from below.

Carcharodon carcharias

- Commonly up to 20 ft (6 m), but may be longer.
- Found mainly in coastal waters where prey is abundant. Worldwide in temperate waters.
- Robust, torpedo-shaped body. Head has a conical snout and small, dark eyes. Pectoral and first dorsal fins are large, and two tail lobes are similar in size.

to replace lost teeth JAWS OF DEATH

rows of teeth constantly grow forward

serrated

jaws up to 31/4ft

The large triangular teeth of the upper jaw have serrations on both sides and are used for slicing through flesh. The teeth of the lower iaw are much smaller and help secure prev.



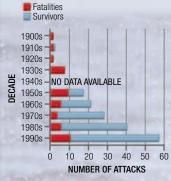
HUMAN IMPACT

ATTACKS ON PEOPLE

The recent decline in white shark populations reflects the fact that the losers in most sharkhuman encounters are the sharks. As humans spend more time in the sea, they inevitably encroach on the habitats of sharks, so this enforced interaction has also resulted in increased numbers of shark attacks. However, the prevalent perception that sharks—especially the white shark—are man-eaters is contradicted by the fact that a decreasing proportion of shark attacks has resulted in fatalities.

INCREASING SURVIVAL RATES

While the number of white shark attacks on humans increased during the 20th century, the proportion of fatalities dropped considerably,







Night hunting

Sand tiger sharks

Also known as the gray nurse shark or raggedtoothed shark, this large, slow-moving species feeds mainly on fishes, skates, and rays as well as large crustaceans and cephalopods. During the day, it typically hides in caves and reefs, sometimes swimming in small groups very close to the bottom. At dusk it moves into the open to hunt for food.

LOCATING PREY

Sand tiger sharks are often solitary, but when food is abundant they can feed together. Like all sharks, they have electroreceptive organs to locate prey.

Carcharias taurus

- Up to 10½ ft (3.2 m)
- Typically in shallow sandy areas and reefs, almost worldwide.
- $\hfill \hfill \Omega$ Stout, grayish brown body with flattened head, conical snout and prominent teeth.

Electrical sensing

Scalloped hammerhead

Like other hammerheads, the scalloped hammerhead shark's most distinctive feature is its broad, flat head. The most likely explanation for this bizarre shape concerns the capture of its prey. All sharks

SENSE ORGANS

It is thought that sharks can detect electrical signals as low as 15billionths of a volt from the movement of prey.

Sphyrna lewini

- Up to 13¾ ft (4.2 m)
- Warm temperate to tropical coastal waters worldwide
- Brownish gray above and pale below. The hammer-shaped head has a wavy or scalloped front edge.

have special sense organs, called the ampullae of Lorenzini, capable of detecting weak electrical fields emitted by other animals. These organs form a system of jelly-filled canals in the head and snout connected to the outside via small pores. In hammerhead sharks, the underside of the hammer is particularly well endowed with these organs, and the increase in area due to the shape of the head may help them detect bottom-living prey more effectively.



Hidden angler

Hairy frogfish

Also known as the striated or striped frogfish, the hairy frogfish is a stealth predator that lives on the seafloor hidden among rocks, weed, and coral. Concealed by highly effective camouflage, it draws prey toward it with a lure. Its coloration is very variable, and its body is covered with long and branching skin tufts that completely obscure the outline of the fish. The tubelike openings of the gills are hidden just below the pectoral fins, and to make their disguise even more effective they will hide among urchins and sponges, and in coral crevices.

The hairy frogfish's stalked lure is a modified dorsal spine that can be bent backward along the head when not being used to attract prey. The lure can even regrow if it gets damaged or bitten off. Frogfishes do not always need to use their lure, since they are so well camouflaged against the substrate that small fishes will sometimes even mistake them for a place to shelter.

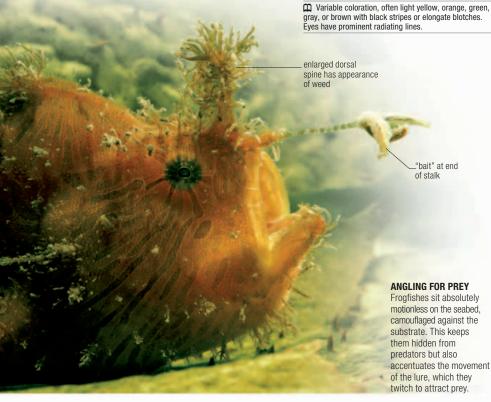


SWIFT SNATCH

The speed of the frogfish's gape-and-snatch movement has been measured at an extraordinary 1/6,000th second, making it among the fastest known predatory movements of any vertebrate.

Antennarius striatus

- Up to 10 in (25 cm)
- All subtropical oceans, to depths of 33-656 ft (10-200 m).
- Eyes have prominent radiating lines.



Water cannon

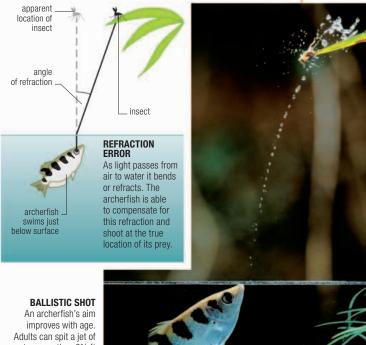
Banded archerfish

Although the banded archerfish catches aquatic prey such as shrimps and worms, it is best known for the unique way it catches prey out of water. The fish uses its mouth to squirt a narrow, powerful jet of water to knock insects from the vegetation above it. The head is narrow with the eyes close to the snout, giving it binocular vision. When the fish spots potential prey, it sticks its snout out of the water and presses its tongue onto a groove that runs along the roof of its mouth. By rapidly closing its gill covers, a stream of water is forced along the groove and out through the small aperture at the end. Adults are very accurate and can shoot a number of times in quick

succession to dislodge prey, which is then swallowed. sometimes before it reaches the water. If prey is close to the water, the archerfish may jump out of the water to catch it.

Toxotes iaculatrix

- **⚠** Up to 15½ in (40 cm)
- Mainly in mangrove swamps of Southeast Asia, India, Australia, and the western Pacific.
- Silver-bodied and laterally compressed with dark vertical bands



water more than 61/2 ft (2 m). They can also judge the size of the prey and therefore how much water is needed to knock it down.







Concealed weapon

Mosaic moray eel

Hiding in crevices and under rocky ledges, these thick-skinned, mucus-covered eels typically lie in wait for something to pass close enough to be seized. They mainly feed at night on fishes, crustaceans, and mollusks and move with a snakelike, sinuous motion powered by their long dorsal and anal fins. They sometimes feed during the day and have been observed to stalk their prey over short distances. The eel's head has a characteristic long snout with curved jaws, armed with many razor-sharp, needlelike teeth. A second set of jaws (see panel, below) ensures that the eel can secure its prey even if it only gets a partial grip on it. Other bony fishes typically use suction to swallow prey; sudden expansion of the mouth cavity causes water to rush in, taking the prey along with it, but in moray eels, the head is relatively narrow so it would be difficult to ingest anything but small prey using this feeding technique.

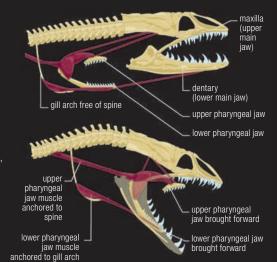
Enchelycore ramosa

- ◆ Up to 5 ft (1.5 m)
- ① On rocky reefs off southeast Australia, northern New Zealand, and the South Pacific.
- 🖺 Snakelike, scaleless, yellowish gray body with a

ANATOMY

EXTRA JAWS

Moray eels have a second set of jaws halfway down their throat called the pharyngeal jaws. Prey items are caught and held fast by the sharp teeth on the primary jaws, but because it is difficult to pull food in through the narrow mouth using suction (see above), another mechanism is needed. Contraction of special muscles brings the pharyngeal jaws into play in a mechanism unique to moray eels. These secondary jaws, also bearing large, back-curved teeth, move forward rapidly from well behind the skull to take up a position inside the mouth. Once the prey is secured, other muscles contract, pulling the pharyngeal jaws backward, and dragging the prev down into the esophagus.



DEEP-SEA DEVIL blue-green light used to attract prey The stoplight loosejaw's striking appearance remains hidden from red light is invisible the crustaceans and to other fishes and helps to detect prey fishes that it feeds on

blue sensitivity of

RELATIVE INTENSITY

most deep-sea animals' eyes

400

RED EMISSION AND SENSITIVITY

Secret flashlight

Stoplight loosejaw

This fish's common name comes from the presence of red and green photophores (light-producing organs) on the sides of its head, which it uses to catch prey. The lower jaw is very long and armed with slender fangs that curve backward. To seize prey, the jaw can be pushed forward in front of the head, and once prey is snagged on the teeth, the jaw is retracted. There is no skin between the bones of the lower jaw, and the species can swallow prey almost as big as itself.

Malacosteus niger

- Up to 10 in (25 cm)
- Deep areas of the Atlantic, Indian, and

WAVELENGTH (NM)

Scaleless, with a large head and tapering black body.

Most deep-sea species can see stoplight loosejaw's light organ blue-green bioluminescence (light generated by living organisms) but are not very sensitive to red light. The stoplight loosejaw's flashing red photophore allows it to see its prey close up while remaining invisible. This species is unusual among vertebrates in being able to produce long-wavelength (far red) bioluminescence

NOCTURNAL FEEDER

These nocturnal fish hide during the day in dark crevices and under submerged wood. They have poor eyesight but have a special electrolocating system to move around in the darkness and find food.

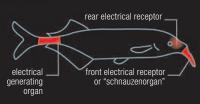
Gnathonemus petersii

- ◆ Up to 14 in (35 cm)
- In muddy, slow-moving rivers in West and Central Africa.
- Dark fish with rectangular, flattened body ending in a slender, forked tail.

Electric organs

Elephantnose fish

These fishes live in muddy and murky water and need a system other than eyesight to locate and determine the nature of nearby objects. They use a kind of radar by producing electrical discharges from a special organ made up of modified muscle cells near the tail. The discharges then generate a weak electrical field around the mucus-covered body of the fish. Obstacles, prey, or other fishes that come into range of the electric field alter its shape according to their own conductivity, and these changes are picked up by electroreceptors all over the body. These receptor cells are particularly abundant on the head and the strange-looking,



ELECTRIC ORGANS

The scientific name meaning "thread jaw" refers to the fingerlike sensory organ on the bottom jaw, which is used to feel for worms, insects, and crustaceans in the bottom sediment.

downward-curved shout or schnauzenorgan. which the fish also uses to probe the bottom. The brain of these fishes is enlarged to process the complex information coming from the electrolocating system, the ratio of brain to body mass being close to that of primates.

Fly catcher

Brown trout

Wild brown trout return from the sea to spawn in fresh water and while there eat a wide range of insects, worms, mollusks, crustaceans, and even smaller fishes and frogs. They feed from the bed of the stream, and when certain insect species are hatching and rising to the surface, the trout gorge themselves. They often rise out of the water to reach flying insects. Because of their varied feeding habits, anglers use lifelike models of a wide range of insects for fly fishing, where they try to mimic the appearance and behavior of the trout's natural food. Trout can be very selective in their feeding, and fishermen have to try to imitate what the trout are currently eating.

Salmo trutta

- \bigcirc Up to $4^{1}/_{2}$ ft (1.4 m)
- Rivers and streams of Europe and Asia, and the northeast Atlantic, but widely introduced elsewhere.
- \square Stocky body with olive green to silvery dorsal surface covered with darkish spots.

POWERFUL LEAP

Using its powerful tail to jump clear of the water a brown trout will sometimes try to catch fast-flying,



Plankton pickers

Garden eels

Garden eels have good eyesight and rely mainly on this sense to catch zooplankton, other invertebrates, and even small fishes that drift past in the current. They live in colonies and typically remain in their burrows in the sand. Even when feeding, they only emerge partially, and always

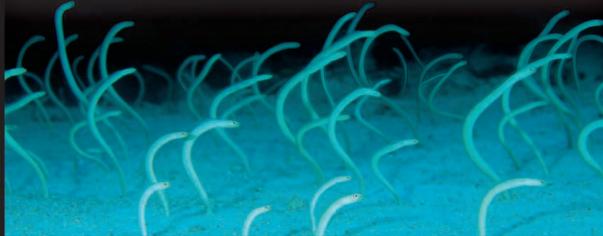
leave one-third of their body length buried below the surface. The burrow is coated on the inside by mucus secreted by a special gland in the eel's tail. This substance binds the sand grains together and prevents the burrow from collapsing. Also known as the Indian spaghetti eel, the garden eel is extremely wary of predators, and will retreat in an instant, sealing the entrance of the burrow with a plug of mucus until the danger has passed.

Gorgasia maculata

- ◆ Up to 28 in (70 cm)
- ♦ Sandy shallows of the western Pacific Ocean, from the Maldives to the Solomon Islands and the Philippines
- Pale and slender-bodied, 3/8 in (1 cm) wide.

DECEPTIVE APPEARANCE

Garden eels live gregariously in colonies known as eel gardens (hence their name), where they sway around like stalks of sea grass.



Side swipe

Atlantic sailfish

Sailfish feed on very fast-moving fishes such as mackerel and tuna, striking down or sideways at prey from behind using their long bill. Groups of sailfish can use their sails to herd schools of fish. One of them then scythes through the school, thrashing its bill from side to side to cripple and kill the fishes, which are eaten head first.

STREAMLINED FOR SPEED

The characteristic "sail" is the large first dorsal fin, which can run almost the entire length of the body. The sail is usually kept down and to the side but erected when the fish is threatened or excited.

Istiophorus albicans

- Up to 9¾ ft (3 m)
- ② Caribbean Sea, extending across Atlantic Ocean to West Africa.
- Smoothly tapering blue body, with blackish blue fins.
 Elongated upper jaw forms a pointed bill.



Pelophylax perezi

- Up to 4 in (10 cm).
- Nivers and ponds in France and the
- Greenish, brown, or gray with mottled pattern with long pale dorsal stripe

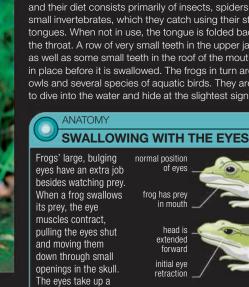
LONG REACH

The tongue of the Perez's frog has a sticky upper surface, and is attached toward the front of the mouth rather than at the rear. This, together with their ability to jump, gives the frogs a longer reach for capturing prev

Unfolding tongue

Perez's froa

These frogs never venture very far from permanent bodies of water and typically sit at the water's edge on muddy banks or rocks to sunbathe and feed. The males have a pair of vocal sacs and call to attract mates. They can be active by day and night, and their diet consists primarily of insects, spiders, and other small invertebrates, which they catch using their sticky extendable tongues. When not in use, the tongue is folded backward toward the throat. A row of very small teeth in the upper jaw, as well as some small teeth in the roof of the mouth, hold prey in place before it is swallowed. The frogs in turn are eaten by owls and several species of aquatic birds. They are always ready to dive into the water and hide at the slightest sign of danger.



space near the back of

the mouth and this

food down.

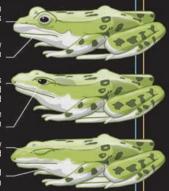
action helps push the

normal position frog has prey in mouth

> extende retraction

eyes are fully retracted







Lethal bite

Komodo dragon

Although Komodo dragons also eat carrion, they will ambush other reptiles and small mammals, as well as goats and deer, usually administering a lethal bite (see panel, right). Swallowing can be a slow process, and so that the lizards do not asphyxiate while eating, a breathing tube under their tongue connects to the lungs. A loosely hinged lower jaw and an elastic stomach deal with meals that may be up to 75 percent of their own bodyweight.

Varanus komodoensis

- 6½-9¾ ft (2-3 m)
- Grassland and lowland forest on the Indonesian islands of Komondo and Flores and others in between
- Heavy bodied, grayish brown with darker markings, very long tail and long yellow forked tongue.

ANATOMY DEADLY SALIVA

The mouth and teeth of Komodo dragons are home to more than 50 species of pathogenic bacteria. Animals that are bitten and manage to escape will usually die from the effects of blood poisoning. This may work to the lizard's advantage since it is able to detect the smell of a dead animal up to 6 miles (10 km) away. The bite of other monitor lizards is also slightly venomous, causing swelling and pain for many hours.



19ft The length

largest freshwater

of some Nile

crocodiles, the

River ambush

Nile crocodile

Young Nile crocodiles eat insects and other invertebrates, and as they grow, will take larger prey such as reptiles, amphibians, and birds. Their ability to rest motionless in the water with just the eyes and the tip of the nostrils showing allows them to get very close to unwary prey before they launch an attack. On land, they are rather slow moving, but can swing their legs underneath the body for a faster gait. In the water, they are incredibly

POWERFUL JAWS

With a huge gape and formidable bite, a Nile crocodile can hold onto large prey such as zebras, buffaloes, or wildebeest and drags them into the water to drown.

swift, using their powerful body and tail to propel themselves forward at bursts of up

to 18 mph (30 kph). Adults usually eat fish, but will lie in wait for animals to come down to the water's edge to drink. Sometimes they gather in numbers at river crossings where groups of migrating species such as wildebeest have to run a deadly

gauntlet. Since

they cannot

teeth to cut

use their

through

in the water to tear meat from the carcass -although this is known as the death roll, the prey is usually dead already. Nile crocodiles can go for long periods without eating but when food is available they can consume up to half their own body weight at a single meal.

meat, crocodiles spin themselves around

Crocodylus niloticus

- **●** Up to 20 ft (6 m)
- Waterways throughout Africa and western Madagascar. Large and squat, short splayed legs and long tail. Back dark with tough scales, underside yellowish and softer.

crocodiles

FEEDING FRENZY A group of hungry Nile crocodiles converge on a zebra victim before

ripping it apart.





Tongue lure

Alligator snapping turtle

This turtle lies in the water with its hooked jaws held wide open. The inside of its mouth, like the rest of the head, is drably colored and patterned to blend in with its background except for the tip of its tongue, which is long and reddish. The turtle wiggles its tongue around, imitating the movement of a worm to lure fishes close enough that it can snap its jaws shut on top of them. In addition to eating fishes, snakes, amphibians, and even other turtles, this species will also readily eat carrion if given the opportunity.

WELL CAMOUFLAGED

Even the outline of the turtle's eyes is broken up by radiating lines, so the only conspicuous thing is its red tongue.

Macroclemys temminckii

- **⚠** Up to 26 in (65 cm)
- Lakes and rivers in southern North America
- Brown turtle with hooked jaws and shell with spiked plates.

Most toxic

Inland taipan

Small mammals such as mice and rats form this snake's prey, and it will also steal their burrows. It gives several bites in quick succession, and the venom is so fast acting

BLACK HEAD

Having a dark head allows the snake to warm up rapidly up in the morning sunshine by simply poking its head out of its burrow.

Oxyuranus microlepidotus

- **⚠** Up to 6½ ft (2 m)
- Arid scrub and grassland in central Australia
- $\ensuremath{\Pi}$ A glossy, grayish brown snake with irregular dark markings.

that the prey is limp and paralyzed almost the instant it is bitten. The inland taipan is the most toxic land snake in the world. The venom is many hundreds of times more toxic than that of a diamondback rattlesnake and 50 times more toxic than that of the Indian cobra. A bite can prove fatal to a human unless antivenin is available.



Sensing blood

READY TO STRIKE Vivid green coloring with blue, yellow, and

enlarged front teeth

enable the snake to

large eye with

vertical pupil

temperaturesensing pit

grasp its prey securely.

white flecks give superb camouflage, while

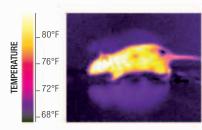
Green tree python

This snake is a nonvenomous constrictor that lives mainly in the tree canopy and eats small mammals, such as rodents and bats, as well as reptiles and birds. It rests curled in loops over horizontal branches looking out from the middle of the draped coils. Prey is usually caught by the snake holding onto a branch with the rear part of its body while it strikes with its head. The snake has special temperature-sensing pits along the margins of the lower jaw that

Morelia viridis

- Up to 6½ ft (2 m)
- Rain forests in New Guinea, Queensland Australia, and some islands in Indonesia.
- Bright green snake with a broken pale stripe along the back

enable it to detect the presence of warmblooded prey. The pits detect radiant heat and allow the snake to track and catch prey even in total darkness. Once prey is caught, the snake wraps several coils of its body around it and tightens its grip every time its victim exhales, suffocating it in the process.



IMAGING PREY IN INFARED

Seen through a thermal imaging camera, a rodent stands out clearly from the cool background. Prey may seem just as obvious to the green tree python.

FROGSPAWN FEAST

A northern cat-eyed snake, hunting in forest foliage, gorges itself on frogspawn, its preferred food. It frequents any lying water where frogs and lizards lay their eggs.

Spawn hunting

Northern cat-eyed snake

Known as a cat-eyed snake because of its slightly protruding golden-brown eyes with catlike vertical pupils, this species will eat adult tree frogs, toads, and lizards if it gets the chance, but prefers to eat frogspawn and young tadpoles. The viperlike head has grooved fangs at the back of the mouth, and the venom it injects is only mildly toxic. Cat-eyed snakes hunt at dusk and after dark around ponds, forest pools, and streams where frogs are mating and laying eggs. Although they do hunt on the ground, in forested areas they will climb among the branches of trees to look for tree frogs. Attracted by the frogs' nocturnal mating calls, the snake silently slithers among the foliage to feast on masses of their spawn. These snakes are not very abundant; however, to compensate for this, mated female cat-eyed snakes can store sperm for several years.

Leptodeira septentrionalis

- Up to 35 in (90 cm)
- Lives in forested areas in the southern US, Mexico, and Central America.
- Triangular head, dark bands on paler grayish brown, narrow body.

Death grip

Central American boa The general background color and

patterning of these solitary snakes serves

as good camouflage against the forest floor and among trees. Boa constrictors eat rodents, bats, and other mammals as well as birds and lizards, and when fully grown can tackle capybaras, monkeys, and even wild pigs. To help them locate prey, there are some simple heatsensitive scales on the head, and they have a good sense of smell. When catching bats, they hang from trees or cave entrances where the bats roost and snatch them out of the air as they fly past. The mouth has curved teeth to hold the prev as the body coils around it. Once the prey has been killed and swallowed whole, it may take several weeks for the snake to digest

it completely.

Boa constrictor imperator

- **■** Up to 14³/₄ ft (4.5 m)
- Forest, savanna, cultivated areas, and mangrove swamps in Central and South America.
- Stout-bodied snake with flattened head and dark markings

DEADLY COILS

Boa constrictors are nonvenomous and kill by asphyxiating their prey, squeezing them slowly to death in their powerful coils.







Flexible jaws

Common egg-eater snake

These snakes live in forests and wooded areas populated by nesting birds. A good sense of smell allows them to detect whether or not an egg is rotten before they try to eat it. A highly flexible neck enables

them to take even large eggs into their mouths whole, before the shell is broken by teethlike projections from the spinal broken shell. Egg-eating snakes can fast for long periods. When food is plentiful, rate increases, as does the diameter of

bones. The snake then swallows the liquid contents and regurgitates the fragments of they gorge themselves and their metabolic

the liver and small intestine. When threatened, the common egg-eater snake can generate a loud hissing noise by repeatedly coiling and uncoiling its body, which rubs its lateral scales together. They will also strike out open-mouthed, even though they have no teeth to attack with.

Dasypeltis scabra

- Up to 3 ft 3 in (1 m)
- Forest and woodland in sub-Saharan Africa.
- Slender snake with grayish brown body and

SWALLOWED WHOLE

>>01 By dislocating its jaw, the snake begins to consume an egg that is much larger than its head. >>02 Once it has taken the egg into its throat, the snake begins to close its mouth around it. >>03 Muscular contractions press bony projections of the spine on to the egg to break it. The snake then swallows the contents.

This large eagle occupies the same ecological niche as the bald eagle in North America.







Flightless forager

Stewart Island brown kiwi

This bird is a subspecies of the Tokoeka, a New Zealand kiwi. Like other kiwis, the Stewart Island brown kiwi is flightless and well adapted to terrestrial living and foraging. It has large, powerful legs with claws to scrape and dig, and, unusually for a bird, foot pads that enable it to move around silently on the forest floor as it probes for food. Kiwis are the only birds to have nostrils at the end of their bills, and they use these to smell for prev among vegetation and below the ground.

Because they are so well adapted to living and hunting on the ground, kiwis have been described as honorary mammals.

PROBING BILL

After sunset the kiwi hunts for snails, spiders, and insects. It uses its keen sense of smell and hearing to locate prey underground.



Apteryx australis lawryi

- Up to 15¹/₂ in (40 cm)
- In forest and coastal scrub, only on Stewart Island off southern New Zealand.
- Rounded, wingless bird, with long, slender bill and light brown mottled plumage.



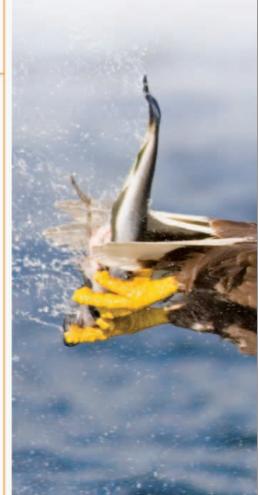
Peregrine falcon

Peregrine falcons have extremely acute vision and power dive at high speed from above their prey. Typically a peregrine will come out of its dive just behind the prey, aiming to hit the wings of the victim rather than risk injury with a direct body hit. If the impact does not kill the bird, it will break the bird's neck with its sharp, hooked bill. Its diet mainly comprises pigeons, doves, waterfowl, and gamebirds, as well as reptiles and small mammals.

Falco peregrinus

- Up to 21½ in (55 cm)
- Worldwide, but absent from New Zealand, high mountains, deserts, and polar regions
- Bluish to dark gray, white face with dark stripe.







toed feet to flush prey out of hiding.

Stamping for prey

Secretary bird

This large bird feeds on snakes such as adders and even cobras, but will also consume lizards, amphibians, rodents, young birds, bird eggs, and insects. Small animals are eaten directly, but larger prey is stamped to death before being consumed. Dangerous prey such as snakes are first stunned by being stamped on, then killed by being pecked behind the neck. Small creatures are eaten whole. while larger prey are pinned to the ground and pulled apart.



Sagittarius serpentarius

- Up to 4½ ft (1.4 m)
- Open grassland in sub-Saharan Africa.
- Light gray plumage and black flight feathers, with black feathers at back of head, and long legs.

Surface paddling

White-vented storm-petrel

Despite its small size, this bird is quite a strong flier, and feeds from the surface of the ocean, fluttering with rapid, almost batlike, wing beats above the surface of the water. As it does this, it paddles its yellow webbed feet up and down on the water while it looks for planktonic organisms, such as crustaceans and small fishes, to eat. The white-vented storm petrel lives most of its life over open water, only coming to land to

breed. It often nests in hollows or lava tubes but the presence of introduced rats has threatened its populations.

FLUTTERING HUNTER

The common name of this small bird refers to the patch of white plumage at the base of the tail, that extends round to the underside

Oceanites gracilis

- 6 in (15 cm)
- Waters off Chile and Peru, and around the Galapagos Islands
- Mainly black with longish, slender dark legs. Nostrils fused into a single tube on top of the bill



PREDATION

Snatching fish

White-tailed sea eagle

One of the most distinctive features of birds of prey is the way they often kill with their feet. The white-tailed sea eagle feeds mostly on fishes, small mammals, and other birds, such as ducks. When hunting for fishes, it sits in a good perch and scans

Haliaeetus albicilla

- **●** Up to 35 in (90 cm)
- Ocastal areas, but also inland wetlands, rivers, and

the water using its excellent eyesight before swooping down to seize fishes swimming near the surface with its large, hooked talons. The bottoms of its feet have sharp outgrowths to help keep a firm hold of the slippery prey. The eagle takes food back to its nest or perch, where it holds it down and rips it apart using its large, vulturelike bill. Preferring open coastal locations over inland sites, the territory of a white-tailed sea eagle may be more than 50 miles (80 km) across if prey is not very abundant.

Each adult bird needs to consume

sometimes take carrion, searching the shore for dead fish, or stealing prey from other predators such as otters and ospreys. In some areas, these eagles may compete with golden eagles for rabbits and hares.

After a spectacular aerial courtship, which involves the birds cartwheeling through the air with their talons locked together, pairs of eagles bond for life and build a large nest, or eyrie, of twigs and sticks in a tree or on a sheltered rocky cliff. Females usually lay one or two eggs, and the young are fed for three months. The mortality rate is high with 60-70 percent of the young birds failing to survive their first winter.

SURFACE SWOOP

long wing tips

Swooping low over the water on its powerful broad wings, a white-tailed sea eagle can pluck fish from the surface without getting itself wet.



Feet first

Osprey

Since their diet consists entirely of fishes, ospreys are also known as fish eagles. They have several special adaptations for catching fishes up to 41/2 lb (2 kg) in weight. Their toes are of equal length, and the outer toe is reversible, allowing the bird to have two toes hooked into either side of a fish's body. Not only do the feet have sharp talons to hold slippery fishes, they also have barbed foot pads to increase their grip. Their hunting technique consists of flying high above the water to spot fishes below, then, after hovering for a second or two, diving down to enter the water talonsfirst with outstretched legs. Ospreys will enter water to a depth of more than 3 feet (nearly a meter) to catch fishes.

Ospreys can close their nostrils to keep water out of their nasal passages when diving.

CARRYING THE CATCH

Sometimes ospreys have difficulty getting airborne from the water. Once in flight they carry the fish headfirst to reduce wind resistance.

Pandion haliaetus

- 26 in (65 cm)
- Anywhere there is open water and plenty of fishes, worldwide except Antarctica.
- Brown upper body and wings, white underside







Peringuey's desert adder

This species, also known as the Namib desert sidewinding or sand adder, hunts by burying itself in the sand with just its tail and eyes—located on the top if its head—showing, making good use of its excellent camouflage coloring. The end of the tail is exposed and this, especially in very dark-tailed examples of the species, is used as a lure. The prey-attracted by the movement and grublike appearance of the tail—is grabbed and injected with venom. This subdues the prey, which is then swallowed whole. Favorite prey of this snake include desert lizards and geckoes. As an adaptation to living on shifting desert dunes, and even to climbing steep inclines, Peringuey's desert adder moves by a process known as sidewinding. The body is moved in a series of lateral movements, leaving sinuous marks that are characteristic of the species. Living in very dry conditions, such as the almost rain-free Namib desert, the snake gets most of the water it needs to survive from its prey, particularly lizards, which have a high water content.

However, it also draws a supply of fluid from the condensation that settles on its body.

Bitis peringueyi

- **1** 10−12 in (25−30 cm)
- Ocastal sands in Angola and Namibia.
- Body pale brown, orange, or sandy, with gray-brown spots, and paler underside. Eyes on top of flattened head. Tail typically brown.

KEEPING COOL

Peringuey's desert adder buries itself in sand (far left and above) to keep cool and conserve moisture as well as to conceal itself from prey.

TAKING THE BAIT

A desert lizard has fallen for the snake's appetizing-looking tail lure and is in the process of being

Snakes have **rectangular scales** on the underside of their body, the edges of which **provide traction** like tread on a tire.



ANATOWY

SIDEWINDER MOVEMENT

Sidewinding is a variation of the more typical undulating motion that snakes use to move around, and is seen especially in species that live on loose sand in deserts or slippery mudflats where there are no firm objects such as rocks against which the snake can push. By throwing its body into a series of lateral loops, the snake moves sideways with most of its body clear of the surface at any time. This allows it to move over very hot sand, leaving behind a series of J- or S-shaped tracks.





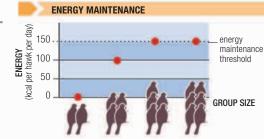
RAPTOR PAIR

Group members cooperate when catching and sharing food and defending their breeding territory from predators such as ravens, great horned owls and coyotes. Harris's hawks are not fast fliers but have excellent vision and hearing.

Group hunting

Harris's hawk

This hawk's usual prey are small mammals such as ground squirrels and wood rats, birds, and reptiles, but by hunting together in groups of up to six individuals, it is able to take prey as large as jackrabbits, hares, or large gamebirds. When prey is spotted, the hawks land and scare the victim from its hiding place by force of numbers. One of the group then captures and kills it. A small number of a hunting group may also take turns to fly ahead to scan for prey. Group hunting, which is very unusual among raptors, may be an adaptation to



the scrubby terrain in which they live. These social groupings are formed with a breeding alpha female and male, subordinate beta adults, and gamma birds of either sex, usually juveniles. For Harris's hawk the benefits of group hunting are considerable. It has been observed that by hunting in groups each individual bird can obtain a much larger amount of food energy per day compared to hunting alone or as one of a pair. Groups of five or more were able to maintain a sufficient energy level for survival.

Parabuteo unicinctus

- Up to 30 in (75 cm)
- Semi-desert, open woodland, and scrubland in Central and South America, and southern North America.
- Brown plumage, reddish shoulders, white tail tip.

Sensitive eyes

Common kestrel

The diet of common kestrels consists mainly of small mammals, such as voles and mice, but they will also catch small birds. It might seem that the kestrel would have a difficult task catching small, fast-moving prey but they have evolved a special hunting ability. The eyes of kestrels are sensitive to ultraviolet light, and they use the fact that rodent urine reflects ultraviolet light to find their prey. Voles, mice, and other rodents habitually mark their trails with urine and feces, so kestrels are

able to scan large areas of habitat for their prey while they hover. By locating densely populated areas, they increase their chance of success by concentrating their attentions where the chances of a kill are highest. When prey is spotted, kestrels hover before quickly diving to the ground to seize it with their talons.



Falco tinnunculus

- 12-15 in (30-38 cm)
- Moorland, meadow, farmland, and urban areas in Europe, Asia, and Africa.
- Males are smaller and grayer than the reddish brown females. Tail has dark bar accentuated by white tip.

FIVED DOCUTION

Often seen hovering above roadsides and farmland, kestrels can maintain a fixed position, even in blustery conditions.

Mob rule

Great white pelican

These large birds catch fish in their bill pouches while swimming on the surface of water. They often fish cooperatively in groups, attracted by large numbers of fish. Several individuals or larger flocks of pelicans form a line or a semicircle and drive the fish into shallower water where they can be collected easily. The pouch below the lower jaw of the bird extends back to the throat and is very elastic, being

able to hold more than 20 pints of water. Fish are swallowed whole by the pelican holding its head upright. After squeezing out the excess water, it lets the entire catch slip down its throat.

Pelecanus onocrotalus

- Up to 6 ft (1.8 m)
- Lakes and wetlands in southern Europe and Asia, Africa.
- White plumage, yellow legs and pouch, bluish bill.

FEEDING FRENZY

A group of great white pelicans have corraled a number of small fishes into shallow water and have begun to scoop them up, filling their pouches.



Plunge diving

Cape gannet

These birds use a plunge-diving technique from as high as 98 ft (30 m) above the surface to catch schooling fishes such as sardines and anchovies. When suitable fishes are spotted, the gannets start a dive from a height determined by the depth of the school. Just before they hit the water, the gannets pull their wings back and close to the body, to form a streamlined, arrowhead shape. Having entered the water, they can chase prey

using their large webbed feet and wings for propulsion. The sharp bill has fine, toothlike, backward-pointing serrations for holding on to slippery fishes. After a dive, they then return to the surface using their natural buoyancy, and typically swallow their prey before they take to the air again. These foraging trips may last many hours, with the birds first feeding and then resting on the surface to digest food for themselves, then catching more fish and returning to their nesting site to feed their chicks by requrgitation.

Morus capensis

- **⚠** Up to 3 ft 1 in (95 cm)
- Coastal islands off southern Africa.
- White plumage with black tail and wing feathers. Head and neck feathers are golden yellow, with distinctive black stripe down the middle of throat.
- >> 271

19ft The distance below the ocean surface that Cape gannets may reach when diving for fishes.

ON THE SARDINE RUN

Cape gannets are attracted to a spectacular annual migration event that takes place between May and July off the east coast of South Africa, in which schools of sardines many miles long pass through the waters.

BURIED PREY Probing mud Eurasian oystercatcher

Oystercathers have a strong bill for stabbing

and probing into sand or silt for shellfish.

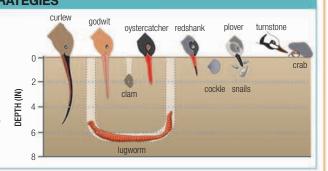
These distinctive waders hunt for shellfish such as cockles and mussels, though not oysters, and will also feed on limpets, marine worms, and crabs. Each bird uses its own individual technique to open shellfish. Some birds hammer the shells rather than prying them apart. Young birds tend to learn the technique their parents used. Oystercatchers feed gregariously except when breeding, when some move inland to rivers and lakes to find worms.

Haematopus ostralegus

- **⚠** Up to 17¹/₂ in (45 cm)
- Estuaries, sandbanks and mudflats in Europe and Asia.
- \(\Omega\) Stocky bird with black and white plumage, an orange bill, red eyes, and pinkish legs

DIFFERING FEEDING STRATEGIES

The competitive exculsion principle states that no two species share the same feeding niche. Wading birds have different sizes and shapes of bills to deal with the great variety of animals living buried in sand and silt. Long-billed species can reach deeply buried prey, such as lugworms, whereas shorterbilled species can only penetrate to a depth of an inch or two (a few centimeters). In this way, several species can coexist, feeding in the same area, since they do not compete with each other for the same foodstuff.



Loaded bill

Atlantic puffin

Puffins dive into the sea from the air or from the sea's surface and can swim more than 200 ft (60 m) underwater using their wings for propulsion and their webbed feet as rudders. They catch small fishes, especially sand eels, and crustaceans and mollusks, which they swallow unless they are feeding young, in which case they are taken back to the burrow. Usually the fishes are lined up in the puffin's bill facing alternately head, then tail, so that more can be carried than if they were all facing the same way.

PROPERLY PACKED

Puffins use their tongue to hold fishes against a small spine in the roof of their mouth. This means that they can open their bills to add more fishes.

Fratercula arctica

- 10 in (25 cm)
- Coasts of Norway, northern Russia, British Isles, Iceland, Brittany, Greenland and from Labrador to the northeastern US.
- Stocky bird with large, parrotlike bill orangish legs, black and white plumage





Parasol technique

Black heron

Sometimes called the black earet, the black heron is also known as the umbrella bird for its unique fishing technique, variously called shading, mantling, or canopy feeding. When hunting, the bird stands in the water, flicks its wings open, and holds them both in front of its body to form an elegant parasol-like shelter over the surface of the water. Small fishes are then attracted to the shade cast by the feathery shelter, since this is where they might expect to find some protection from predators. By creating shade, the bird also greatly reduces the glare from the sun so that it can bend its neck to see the fishes in the water below more easily. Black herons will often feed near spoonbills, which stir up the mud with their long bills. Disturbed fishes will then generally flee to the nearest available shelter, which might be provided by a submerged log, or more unfortunately for them, a heron's spread wings. Black herons also stalk aquatic insects and

CREATING A CANOPY

When the heron is using its shading technique, the front of its wings meet and the tips of the wing feathers dip into the water all around the bird

Egretta ardesiaca

- Up to 26 in (65 cm)
- Wetlands, lagoons, and lake margins in sub-Saharan Africa and Madagascar.
- Long neck and legs, black or dark slate gray plumage, and yellow feet



Stealth attack

Great gray owl

The great gray owl is a stealthy predator, hunting in silence, mostly after dark. In open areas such as forest clearings, it generally adopts a sit-and-wait strategy, listening for the movement of prey from a perch, but it also flies close to the ground in search of food. Small mammals form most of its diet with voles being the most important food in many regions. Other prey includes mice, squirrels, rabbits, moles, and weasels.

Strix nebulosa

- **⚠** Up to 33 in (85 cm)
- Some Boreal forest and taiga in North America, Canada, northern Europe, and Asia.
- Large facial disk with yellow eyes. Gray plumage.



facial disk acts like a radar dish to focus the sounds of moving prey onto its asymmetrically placed ears. It has very acute hearing and can even detect small mammals moving through tunnels under more than 12 in (30 cm) of snow. The owl will then crash through the snow layer to seize the prey in its talons. Indigestible parts are later regurgitated as a dense, grayish black pellet.

STRIKING BIRD

The great gray owl is an impressive bird with long, broad wings and distinctive markings. A white "mustache" under the facial disk is broken by a black "bow-tie."

Sting extraction

European bee-eater

These colorful birds eat large insects such as dragonflies, large flies, and butterflies, but are best known for eating stinging insects such as bees, wasps, and hornets, which they catch in midair. Several beeeaters perch together where prey is plentiful and keep watch. When an insect is spotted, they fly to intercept it and return to the perch. If the prey is a bee or wasp, a bee-eater strikes it against a hard surface again and again to disable it or remove the sting and also squeezes it in its bill to try to empty the venom sac. After this, it eats the prey or feeds it to its young. In a single day, a bee-eater may consume more than 200 bees.

Merops apiaster

- **U**p to 12 in (30 cm)
- Open countryside and near rivers in southern Europe, north Africa, and parts of Asia.
- Slender, colorful bird. Dark eye stripe, yellowish throat, brown upper, and bluish green underparts.

bill used to squeeze



Mid-air capture

Spotted flycatcher

Perching in a characteristically upright and alert manner, the spotted flycatcher keeps a lookout for insects that fly past. From its vantage point, it flies on short hunting sorties, returning to the same spot to eat what it has caught. This species feeds on a very wide range of insect prey in addition to flies, including beetles, bugs, moths, butterflies, and even dragonflies.



CAUGHT IN MID-FLIGHT

The bright coloration of this butterfly might advertise its distastefulness to another predator, but it has not saved it from a spotted flycatcher.

Muscicapa striata

- **■** Up to 5½ in (14 cm)
- Deciduous woodland and hedgerows in Europe and Asia.
- Gray-brown with longish wings and tail, creamy breast with faint streaks, streaked head, and black legs

Butcher bird

Lanius collurio

Red-backed shrike

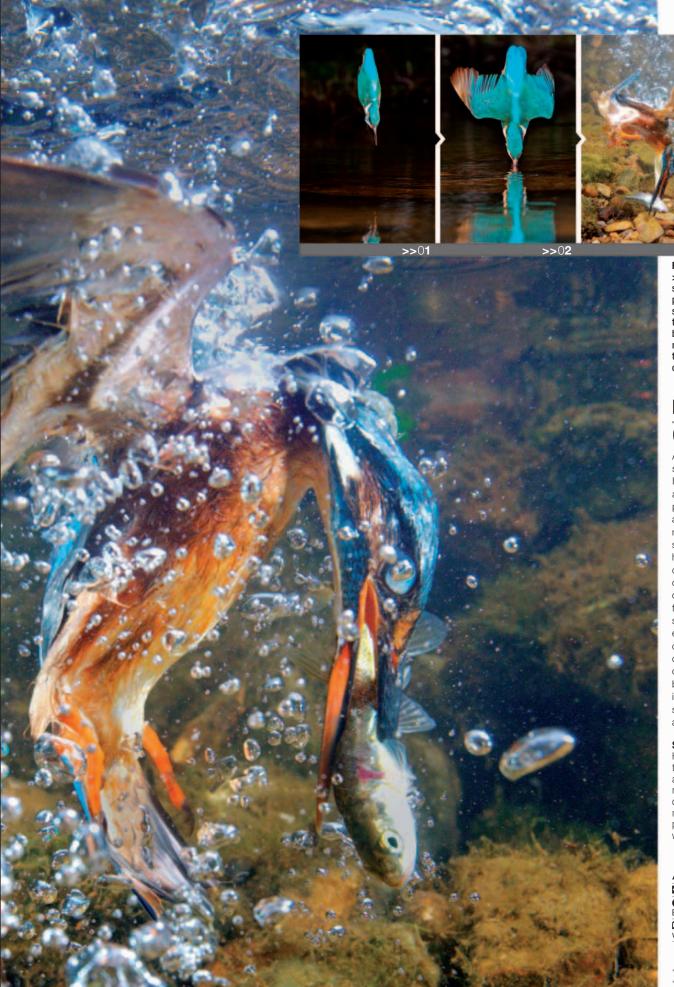
Red-backed shrikes, like flycatchers (see left), choose prominent perches, including man-made objects such as posts and telephone wires, that give them a good view of the surrounding habitat. They then wait for passing prey, which can be caught in flight or on the ground. When there is an

■ Up to 7 in (18 cm)♦ Heathland and scrub in Europe and western Asia.



excess of food, the birds store their victims by impaling them on plant thorns for a short period of time. These "larders" are typically located in bushes or trees, but sometimes the birds use artificial structures such as barbed wire. Prey includes insects, reptiles, and small mammals such as shrews. Smaller items are eaten whole, but larger prey are impaled or wedged securely before being pulled apart by the shrike's stout, hook-tipped bill.







>>01 With pinpoint accuracy and lightning speed, a common kingfisher dives toward its prey. >>02 Just before it hits the water it spreads its tail feathers and opens its wings to slow down. >>03 The bird opens its bill slightly as it enters the water, and its momentum carries it just far enough to catch the fish. >>04 The kingfisher lifts its catch clear of the water before returning to its perch.

Lightning strike

Common kingfisher

Also known as the Eurasian kingfisher, this species feeds entirely on aquatic animals. Individual birds have a number of perches along a riverbank. From these vantage points, which may be up to 21/2 ft (2 m) above the surface, the bird will look for movements in the water below. When it spots prey, it either dives into the water or hovers momentarily, with its bill pointing downward, as it gathers a final accurate fix on its victim. The problem of refraction (the change in the direction of light as it travels from water to air) is minimized by the bird's sharp eyesight and vertical dive. As it enters the water, the kingfisher's bill opens slightly; its eyes are protected from damage by a membrane. As it makes contact with the prey, the bird shuts its bill around it. Once at the surface, insects, crustaceans, and small fishes are swallowed immediately, but large fishes are beaten against the kingfisher's perch

SWIFT CATCH

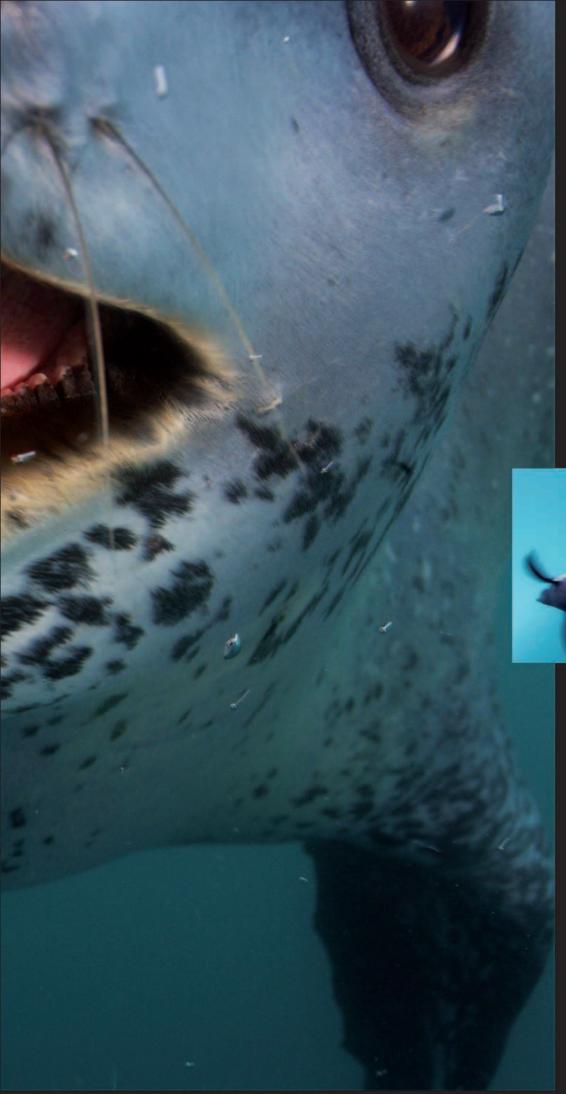
Having caught a fish by the middle of its body, a kingfisher begins its return to the surface, carried partly by its natural buoyancy and partly propelled by wing action. before being swallowed head first. It is important that large fishes are killed before being swallowed to avoid the bird being damaged internally by moving fins or scales.

Alcedo atthis

- **⚠** Up to 7 in (18 cm)
- Near clear ponds, lakes, streams, and rivers in Europe, Africa, and Asia.
- Bright metallic blue above and brownish below. Short wings, short tail, and long, pointed beak.

Kingfishers' eyes have filters that reduce glare and reflection from the water's surface.





Underwater ambush

Leopard seal

Leopard seals are keystone predators in the Antarctic marine ecosystem. This means that their presence is essential to the stability of the food chain. They fill the same ecological niche that polar bears occupy in the Arctic, and orcas are their only natural predators. Leopard seals are cumbersome on land and, as a result, hunt only in the water, feeding on a wide variety of prey. When young, the seals eat krill, squid, and fishes, but when they become adult they tackle larger prey, such as penguins, and smaller seals, such as crabeater seals and fur seals. These very agile hunters have excellent eyesight and a good sense of smell.

In summer, they hunt around pack ice, keeping close to the shoreline. They lie in wait, partially submerged, to look out for penguins on the ice floes and ambush them when they dive into the water. Their dark back and pale underside makes them hard to detect from above or below, and since they can swim faster than the fastest penguin they do not need to dive deeply to find prey. Their powerful hind flippers are used in a side-to-side motion to propel them, and their long front flippers allow them to change direction very quickly.

In a typical ambush attack, a leopard seal seizes a penguin by its hind legs from behind and thrashes it around until it dies.
Seabirds resting on the surface are not safe either, since leopard seals sometimes take them too.

Hydrurga leptonyx

- 9³/₄-11¹/₂ ft (3-3.5 m)
- Ocean water in Antarctica.
- Large seal with streamlined and muscular body. Silvery dark-gray back, pale underside, pale throat with dark spots





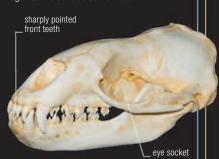
The leopard seal's torpedo-shaped body enables it to propel itself through the water at great speed and surprise its prey. Once it has caught a penguin in its jaws, the seal shakes it vigorously to tear off chunks of flesh.

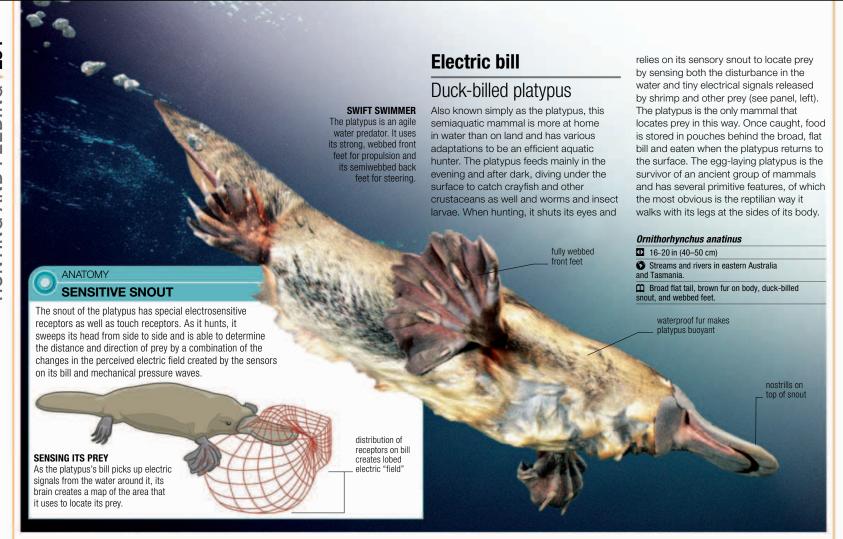


The leopard seal has pointed front teeth and long canines that curve backward, features that are well adapted for holding firmly onto prey. The molars, which are also sharp, can mesh together, allowing them to act as sieves to strain krill from the seawater. Unlike its terrestrial namesake, the leopard seal does not have carnassial teeth—that is, the teeth do not fit very closely against each other in a way that could slice and cut cleanly through meat. Instead, to break up its prey into manageable pieces, a leopard seal thrashes its victim around violently in the water and beats it against the surface of the water.

HUGE JAW

The skull of a leopard seal is long and almost reptilian in shape. The loosely hinged lower jaw, which can open very wide, is powered by muscles attached over a large area of the skull.







Sharp claws

Giant anteater

Giant anteaters are specialist predators of termites and ants and may consume tens of thousands of these small but nutritious insects every day. They are solitary animals, and although their eyesight and hearing are not well developed they have a superb sense of smell. The feet have five digits, but the middle three digits on the front legs are equipped with huge, curved claws for breaking open termite nests. This strength is necessary because the nests, which are made of soil mixed with termite saliva, are baked in the sun and become extremely hard.

Having long, curved claws requires the anteater to walk on its knuckles. In addition to breaking open termite nests, it also searches for insects under tree bark. It uses its long tongue to scoop out the insects, and although it has no teeth it crushes the prey against padlike growths inside its mouth before swallowing. Typically, an anteater will eat as many worker ants or termites as it can before the bites or stings of the soldiers become too irritating and it has to move on.

PROBING FOR TERMITES

The anteater's skull lacks teeth but accommodates an extraordinarily long tongue to probe deep inside ant or termite colonies. Coated in sticky saliva to trap insects, it can be flicked in and out twice a second.

Myrmecophaga tridactyla

- **I** Up to 6½ ft (2 m)
- Savanna and forest in Central and South America.
- Grayish brown coat with black and white diagonal markings on shoulders. Long snout and tail, clawed feet.

Underground detection

Grant's golden mole

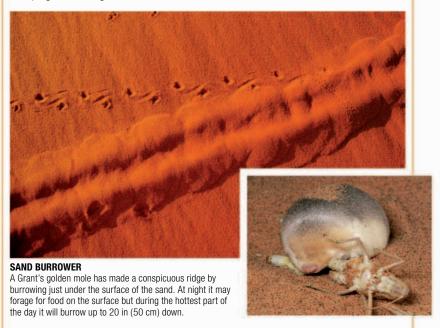
Although completely blind, Grant's golden moles have extremely sensitive hearing and can detect the slightest vibration in the sand. This ability to detect tiny seismic waves allows them to locate burrowing beetles, ants, grasshoppers, and spiders.

Well adapted to digging, Grant's golden mole has a small leathery nose and stout, strong shoulders and front legs. In addition, the front claws are curved and concave and used as tiny shovels when digging, while the hind feet are webbed for scooping and shifting soil backward.

Golden moles are actually more closely related to aardvarks, hyraxes, and elephants than the European mole.

Eremitalpa granti

- Up to 3½ in (9 cm)
- Coastal dunes and desert in southern Africa.
- Dumpy, slightly flattened body with yellowish gray, soft fur with silvery gray sheen.





Out of reach

Leopard

After a successful kill, leopards usually drag their prey up a tree and find a safe horizontal branch in which to rest. From here the meal can more easily be defended from other predators and scavengers such as hyenas. However, although they are good climbers, leopards cannot descend from tree branches head first, so they have

CONSUMED AT LEISURE

Using their great strength and powerful neck muscles, leopards can drag prey up to nearly three times their own weight up trees.

to scramble down backward, turning to jump as they reach the ground. Leopards stalk their prey stealthily and have excellent hearing and eyesight, allowing them to hunt after dark as well as during the day.

Leopards' prey includes impalas, antelopes, duikers, and bushbucks, but they will also tackle species as big as elands. They also eat monkeys, rodents, birds, fishes, and reptiles. Once caught, the leopard's victim is quickly despatched with an asphyxiating bite to the throat.

Panthera pardus

- Up to 6¼ ft (1.9 m)
- Savanna in sub-Saharan Africa and parts of south Asia.
- Yellowish to cream fur with dark, rosette markings.



Cheetah

The cheetah has many adaptations that allow it to reach speeds in excess of 70 mph (113 kph) and accelerate from 40 mph (0–64 kph) in just three strides. Its spine is very flexible, and when the animal is galloping it is alternately flexed and straightened, allowing the powerful hind legs to achieve an even longer effective stride. The cheetah's face is

give good binocular vision. The eyes also have an image stabilization system to keep the prey in sharp focus when running. A black line down the face under each eye acts like an antiglare device.

The cheetah's nasal passages are large, as are the lungs, and the body has a low skeleton-to-muscle-mass ratio, with lighter bones and longer legs than other cats. The long tail acts as a rudder and allows the cheetah to achieve extremely tight turns when pursuing agile prey. Its

60 The average time in seconds it takes for the cheetah, the world's fastest land animal, to close in on its prey.

shortish, relatively blunt claws are nonretractable, giving it permanent grip on the soil at high speeds much like spiked running shoes. Closing in on prey such as a fleeing impala, a cheetah can put on an extra burst of speed over a couple of hundred vards.

Acinonyx jubatus

- Up to 5 ft (1.5 m)
- Open grassland in East and southwest Africa.
- \(\overline{\Omega}\) Lean cat with relatively small head and yellowish fur with small black spots.
- >> 414–15

Adaptable predator

Arctic fox

Arctic foxes hunt and eat animals such as lemmings and Arctic hares in the warmer months. In the winter, when prey is scarce, not only will they attack young seals in their dens and find fishes, but they will also scavenge carrion left by larger predators such as polar bears.

The key to the success of these hardy animals is that they are very adaptable and can survive by eating birds' eggs and even plant material such as berries if they are available. On the shoreline, they will feed on dead fishes or seals that have been washed ashore and may also eat shellfish

and sea urchins from time to time. In winter blizzards, Arctic foxes dig dens in deep snow and can survive in extremely cold conditions of -58 $^{\circ}$ F (-50 $^{\circ}$ C), protected by their thick fur and, if the feeding has been good, a layer of body fat. A counter-current heat-exchange system in the legs ensures that blood returning to the body from the feet is warmed up. This means that, although the feet must survive at a lower temperature than the rest of the body, heat is not lost from the core of the body.

Alopex lagopus

- **⚠** Up to 21½ in (55 cm)
- Arctic tundra in North America, Europe, and Asia.
- Compact body with short legs and snout, bushy tail.
- >> 308-309



ANATOMY SEASONAL COATS

The coat of the Arctic fox changes from its brownish gray in summer, to blend well with the color of rocks and low-growing plants, to pure white in winter, providing very effective camouflage against the bright, snowy background. In addition, the fur grows much thicker in winter, to insulate the fox against the bitter cold of the Arctic tundra. When resting, the fox covers its face with its bushy tail.



The Arctic fox has **fur on the bottom of its feet** to enable it to walk on ice.







POLINCING ON PREY

>>01 To locate prey hidden under the snow, the Arctic fox listens intently for the sounds of burrowing or movement. It rears up in the air with its eyes focused on a spot on the snow above its victim. >>02 At the peak of its leap, the fox extends its front legs and rotates its body forward. >>03 The fox plunges head-first toward the ground and thrusts its front paws through the snow into its victim's tunnel or lair beneath.





Family hunting

Lion

When it comes to hunting prey, lions are adept at teamwork. Lionesses are lighter and quicker than males and do the vast majority of the hunting. Pride members hunt cooperatively and by doing so can take much larger prey than they would be able to tackle on their own. Although males may be large enough to attack buffaloes, single lions are seldom able to take on really large species such as elephants or male giraffes. Cooperation brings easier kills and carry less risk of injury, and also that ensure that enough food will be available for every member of the pride.

Hunting techniques vary. Typically one lioness will spook a prey animal or chase it, at speeds of up to 40 mph (70 kph), toward other members of the pride lying in wait. Sometimes the pride will surround a herd of prey and try to pick off a lone, young, or weak individual. Once the pride has made a kill, cooperation ensures that it keeps possession of its prize—a single lion would have great difficulty against a pack of hyenas intent on taking over the kill.

Cooperative hunting is made possible because lions form close social groupings lasting many years. A pride of lions comprises a number of related adult females and their young. The young raised

ANATOMY POWERFUL JAWS AND TEETH

The lion's skull and teeth are adapted for killing and eating sizeable animals such as zebras, wildebeests, elands, and kudus. The long, daggerlike canines and large jaw muscles ensure a strong grip and an efficient killing bite, usually to the neck. The pointed and sharp-edged premolars and molars, called carnassial teeth, in the upper and lower jaws work together like the blades of shears, slicing through flesh. The lower jaw only moves up and down so lions swallow chunks of flesh and do not chew.

upper incisor upper carnassial upper canine lower carnassial lower canine lower incisor

by the pride may suckle from a number of females as well as their own mother. Adult males tend to live alone or in small groups called coalitions. When they take over a pride, the males, one of which will be dominant, are responsible for marking the boundaries of the pride's territory or area, which may be anything from a few tens to a few hundreds of square miles, defending it against threats, and, of course, mating with the females.

Apart from their large size and formidable teeth, lions have other attributes that make them efficient predators. They have excellent binocular vision, which allows them to judge distance very accurately, and their eyes are capable

of working at low light levels, making night hunting possible. They use their strong, sharp retractable claws for grasping and grounding prey, before killing it with a neck-breaking bite or by asphyxiation. Although lions are top predators, they also scavenge from carcasses when the need arises and steal prey from hyenas.

Panthera leo

1 5½−7¼ ft (1.7−2.2 m)

Parkland and open savanna in sub-Saharan Africa.
A few hundred Asiatic lions (subspecies *Panthera leo persica*) live in the Gir Forest in Gujarat, northwest India.

Coat color varies from creamy tan to brown. End of tail has dark tuft of hair. Males typically have thick mane that may be dark in color.

>> 413, 446







AMBUSH AT A WATER HOLE

>>01

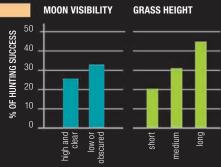
>>01 After a short chase, a lioness has caught up with a fleeing greater kudu. Sometimes lions will lash out with a front paw to trip the prey but usually use a burst of speed to jump at the hindquarters. >>02 The lioness leaps onto the kudu's back, using her sharp claws to dig into the hide.

>>03 As the kudu stumbles under the weight, the lioness is able to maneuver herself up toward the neck of the stricken beast, where she opens her huge jaws to more than 10 in (25 cm) and delivers the fatal bite. >>04 The animal is dead within a few seconds, and soon after the other members of the pride gather to share the meal.

Adult male lions typically eat 95 lb (43 kg) of fresh meat in a single sitting. They usually **gorge themselves** once every three or four days.

HUNTING SUCCESS

Research has shown that, apart from the number of lions cooperating and the type of prey, other factors can greatly affect hunting success. The brightness of the moon has a marked effect, success being much higher on moonless nights, especially in open habitats. The moon has less of an effect when lions are hunting in wooded areas. Habitat features are also important, with long grass cover bringing significantly greater success than short grass.



NIGHT HUNTERS

Although lions will hunt at other times, they prefer the cover of darkness. Moonlight reflected by the back of their eyes gives away the presence of a large pride of lions waiting to start a foray.











Winged assault

Western pipistrelle

This common species of bat starts to forage in the early evening, well before dusk, and may also be seen flying after dawn. Using echolocation (see panel, below) to source its prey, the western pipistrelle feeds on a wide range of soft-bodied insects such as moths, flies, caddis flies, and small beetles. The exact nature of its diet changes over the course of a year, and the bat will feed on any species that is locally abundant or swarming nearby. It flies

large, widely spaced ears

sound emitted via nose as well as mouth

a rate of less than 20 per second.

in a characteristically slow, fluttery fashion, 9%-49 ft (3–15 m) above the ground. The smallest bat species in the US, the western pipistrelle is sometimes mistaken for a large moth. Since it is a weak flier, it usually hunts in calm conditions. By day, it roosts

singly or in small groups in caves and crevices. Although it lives in arid habitats, roosting sites tend to be near any available water because this usually provides a good source of hatching aquatic insects.

Pipistrellus hesperus

- Up to 2³/₄ in (7 cm)
- Desert and scrubby grassland in North America and Mexico.
- Pale yellow to brownish gray fur; black facial mask.



A western pipistrelle closes in on a small moth. The bat can consume prey equal to 20 percent of its body weight in a single night.



In addition to making calls for communication and other reasons, bats emit ultrasound for hunting prey. This species produces its echolocation calls in the frequency range 53–90 kHz, with the highest energy being produced at around 62 kHz. Each frequency modulated note has a duration of between 4 and 5 milliseconds.

SEARCH PHASE To conserve energy, calls are produced, in the form of a series of "notes," at

2 APPROACH PHASE When prey is detected, the bat increases the rate of calls to get a more accurate location.

3 TERMINAL PHASE Call rate may increase to 200 times per second.

Sound detection

Greater horseshoe bat

This species of bat has a number of different hunting techniques and catches medium- to large-sized insects such as cockchafers, dung beetles, and large moths. Sometimes they will perch and fly out in pursuit of passing insects, while at other times they will attack prey from above or glean insects from the surface of foliage. When hunting, the greater horseshoe bat flies low and slowly, using an echolocation call with a constant frequency of 70-84 kHz. Leaving its roost at sunset, it typically forages while flying over open pasture, farmland, and in parkland—often next to water where prey can be abundant. When large prey has been captured, it is taken back to a convenient perch to be consumed. Like some other bats, this species may make use of doppler-detection calls. To do this, a bat must emit a long note with a constant frequency. If the bat and the prey are moving relative to each other at the same distance, there will be no change in the frequency of the perceived echo. If the prey is flying toward the bat, the frequency will appear to increase; but if the prey is moving away from the bat, the frequency of the reflected sound will appear to drop. This is exactly the same as when a vehicle with a loud siren passes a stationary listener—the pitch of the siren appears to increase as the vehicle approaches and decrease as it passes.

Rhinolophus ferrumequinum

- ◆ Up to 3 in (7.5 cm)
- ① Open woodland, farmland, and parkland in Europe and parts of Asia.
- Horseshoe-shaped flap of skin around the nose, leaf-shaped, pointy ears, and light brown, fluffy fur, with paler fur on belly.

CASE STUDY RECOGNIZING ECHOES Bats emit a series of ultrasound squeaks, which are reflected by pray in different ways according to the gize, ghope, tayture.

by prey in different ways according to the size, shape, texture, and frequency of wing beats. From this a bat can determine the location, speed, and nature of its prey. The echo a bat receives from a delicate crane fly, for instance, will sound very different to that of a large, hard-bodied maybug. The motion pattern of flying insects provides a hunting bat with additional information. As the insect's wings move up and down, at one point they will be perpendicular to the direction of the sound transmitted by the bat, causing a brief increase in the level of the sound energy reflected, known as a "glint."

CRANE FLY 83 MAYBUG 83

FLYING PREY A greater horseshoe bat makes a final turn toward its prey, which it will seize in its jaws. From the reflected sound waves received, the bat already has a good idea of what it is about to eat.







Feeding on frogs

Frog-eating bat

Also known as the fringe-lipped bat from the numerous fleshy outgrowths on its lips and chin, this species is a specialist predator of frogs although it will also feed on other small vertebrates and insects. The bat uses the mating calls of male frogs to locate its prey, and is both able to tell if a frog is too big to deal with and to differentiate between edible and poisonous species. The bat's ears are especially sensitive to the relatively low frequencies of the frogs' choruses, and some frogs keep quiet when frog-eating bats are foraging.

Trachops cirrhosus

- **⚠** Up to 4 in (10 cm)
- Lowland forest in Central and South America.
- Reddish brown fur and large ears. Chin and lips have pink, fleshy warts.



Rounding up

Long-beaked common dolphin

The main prey of these fast-swimming dolphins are fish and squids, and in some parts of the world pods of long-beaked common dolphins hunt schooling fish cooperatively. Members of a pod swim around schooling fish, herding them into a tight ball before individuals take turns plowing through the fishes, attacking and eating them as they go.

Long-beaked common dolphins are very social, communicating with each other by sonar clicks and traveling in pods numbering anything from less than

FEEDING CIRCLE

These long-beaked dolphins have taken control of a fish school. While some of them dart in to feed, others will keep circling.

a dozen to many hundreds of individuals. The long-beaked species is similar in appearance to the short-beaked common dolphin, and for a long time the two were considered to be one species. Besides having longer beaks, they are slightly longer and more slender than the short-beaked species.

Delphinus capensis

- Up to 8¹/₄ ft (2.5 m)
- Coastal waters of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans.
- Back and flippers dark brownish or black; creamy white underside with pale markings along sides.

The jaws of a long-beaked common dolphin can have **more than 200 teeth** for gripping slippery fishes and squids.



SURE GRIP

Although the Amazon river dolphin swims quite slowly, its neck is also extremely flexible, allowing it to turn its head at almost right angles to its body as it looks for food. It has no dorsal fin, but has large flippers and tail flukes, which are an adaptation for swimming in shallow water or flooded forest.

River hunter

Amazon river dolphin

The largest of the freshwater dolphins, the Amazon river dolphin, or boto, has a number of adaptations for finding food in murky, slow-moving waters. Although it has good eyesight and hearing, it is able to echolocate prey and has a number of stiff, sensory hairs along the front of its beak that help it feel among the sediment on the bottom of the river. The beak has peglike teeth at the front to seize prey, such as crustaceans and fishes and flatter, molar teeth farther back to crush and grind the food.

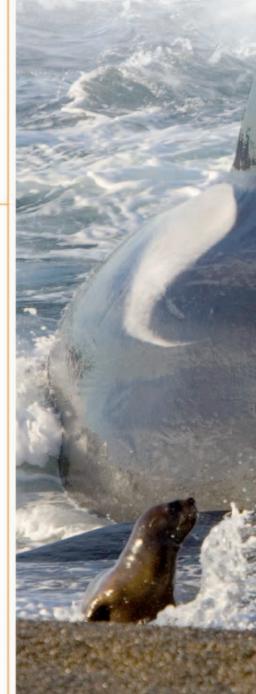
Inia geoffrensis

- **⚠** Up to 8½ ft (2.6 m)
- Slow-moving waters in the Amazon and Orinoco river basins of South America.
- $oldsymbol{\Omega}$ Pink or gray dolphin with long snout but no dorsal fin.
- >> 36!

Versatile predator

Orca

The orca, or killer whale, is the largest dolphin species in the world. Intelligent and social animals, orcas often travel in large, maternally based family groups called pods and communicate with each other with a range of whistling and clicking calls. There are physical, behavioral, and genetic differences between populations of orcas, and it is not certain exactly how many subspecies or even species there are. Five distinct orca types have been identified, some of which feed on a range of fishes, sharks, cephalopods, and turtles, while others attack seals, sea lions, and even whales. Feeding behavior depends on the type of orca and its prey. Orcas that follow migrating herring schools may feed singly or work in a group to corral fishes into a tight ball, slapping it with their powerful tail flukes to stun or kill as many as they can. Orcas that hunt marine mammals may kill their prey by ramming it, hitting it with their tails, or tossing it into the air. When hunting



over iceberg

seal washed toward waiting orca

whales, members of a pod usually select a calf or a weak adult. By chasing and tiring it out, they separate it from the rest of the group and drown it by not allowing it to resurface for air. In shallow water, orcas may almost beach themselves to feed on seals, elephant seals, and sea lions

ACROBATICS

Orcas are able to reach speeds of 35 mph (56 kph). When traveling quickly, they jump out of the water. This behavior is known as porpoising.



◆ Up to 8m (26ft)

Ocastal and offshore waters in oceans worldwide from polar regions to the tropics.

Black bodies with white undersides, flanks, and a white patch behind the eye. Males have a large triangular dorsal fin, while female's is shorter and more curved.

SPY-HOPPING

A spy-hopping orca has spotted a lone seal on an ice floe and others may join it to try to knock it into the sea.

CASE STUDY

WAVE HUNTING

Orcas have a unique cooperative

resting on small ice floes. "Wave-

looking for likely targets by holding

is dislodged, some orcas may

side. At the other side of the floe, another orca waits to eat the seal

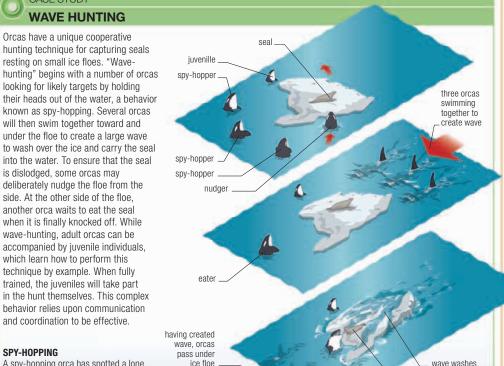
wave-hunting, adult orcas can be

which learn how to perform this

and coordination to be effective.

technique by example. When fully

trained, the juveniles will take part





BEACH ATTACK

This orca has almost beached itself by rushing into the shallows to catch seals. Mother orcas teach their young how to carry out this risky maneuver.



CORRALING A SCHOOL

Here a fish-eating orca is corraling a school of fish. It flashes its white underside at them then slaps the fish ball with its tail flukes

WHALE GROUP

A group of humpback whales has

created by groups of whales may

have diameters of up to 98 ft (30 m).

surfaced inside a ring of bubbles to swallow trapped fishes. Bubble nets

bubble-net beginning

whale swims up

in a helix pattern

cooperating with

other whales, there

is a division of labor.

Some whales make the bubbles, others herd

the fishes from below.



RESISTANT TEETH

In addition to catching prev in water, the Eurasian water shrew also hunts on land for earthworms and beetle grubs. It has red-tipped teeth due to the presence of metallic deposits in the enamel, which are thought to increase their resistance to wear.

Venomous bite

Eurasian water shrew

Eurasian water shrews rest in burrows during the day, emerging at night to feed on aquatic invertebrates, such as freshwater shrimp, caddis flies, and the larvae of other insects, although they may also feed on small newts, frogs, and fish. Because they have a high metabolic rate, they need to consume about half their own body weight every day in order to survive. When diving underwater, their thick, oily fur traps air, giving them a silvery appearance. Unlike other shrews, the Eurasian water shrew has a mildly toxic saliva, which may aid prey capture. They are solitary animals and hold territories, marked out with the secretions of scent glands.

Neomys fodiens

Up to 4 in (10 cm)

COOPERATIVE HUNTING

- Europe and parts of Asia: semiaquatic, living on banks of streams and rivers, ponds, and marshland, but also in woodland, grassland, scrub, and hedgerows
- Dense, black, velvety fur above and whitish yellow fur below. Head with long snout and small eyes



Daubentonia madagascariensis

- Up to 16 in (40 cm)
- Rain forest in Madagascar, seasonally dry forest, and cultivated plantation.
- Dark brown, gray, or black fur with scattered white hairs. Short snout, and large hairless ears

Probing bark

Aye-aye

The aye-aye sleeps during the day and forages in the forest canopy at night. Although it eats nuts, fruits, seeds, and fungi, it is best known for finding insect grubs buried deep in wood. Aye-ayes have excellent hearing and tap on the surface of wood to locate hollow cavities beneath bark. They then chew a hole in the wood using their long incisor teeth before using their bony, elongated, double-jointed, middle fingers to pry insect larvae from inside. They also use their middle fingers to tear at fruits, extracting the nutritious pulp.

LARVAE SEEKER

These elusive primates are the ecological equivalent of a woodpecker, Larvae of woodboring insects. such as the longhorn beetle, make up an important component of their diet.

Ambusher

Sensitive nose

Star-nosed mole

This mole's most distinguishing characteristic is a circle of 22 pink, fleshy tentacles at the end of a hairless snout. These tentacles are in constant rapid motion and are covered with thousands of sensory receptors. They are used to identify food solely by touch, and a large portion of the mole's brain deals with processing this detailed tactile information. The star organ is vertically symmetrical with 11 tentacles varying from 1/16-3/16 in (1-4 mm) in length on each side. On contact, the lower tentacles, which are the shortest and most sensitive, assess the nature of the food. The diet consists mainly of invertebrates, such as earthworms, encountered when tunneling, but also freshwater leeches, the larvae of aquatic insects, crustaceans, snails, and small fishes encountered while swimming.

Condylura cristata

- **1** 7−7½ in (18−19 cm)
- Eastern North America, in a wide variety of habitats with wet soil, including forest, meadow, marshland, and the margins of streams, lakes, and ponds.
- Stocky, cylindrical body with dense, blackish brown, waterproof fur, large clawed front feet, and a thick tail

An ambusher seizes the monkey, before biting and beating it to death. **Blocker** In parts of Africa where there is continuous To prevent the monkey from canopy cover, chimpanzees must cooperate escaping, blocker chimpanzees track it. to catch prey such as the western red colobus monkey. Communication and coordination between members of the group are essential. Chaser To keep the prey moving forward in the desired direction, it is chased from behind by several chimpanzees Colobus monkey Because of the thick canopy cover, there is nowhere the monkey can climb where it cannot be followed Driver When all the members of the hunting party are in place, the driver chimpanzee Blocker surprises the prey and the chase begins. Chaser **Planned assault**

Chimpanzee

Chimpanzees are largely omnivorous, their diet consisting mainly of fruits, leaves, nuts, and roots, as well as insects and bird eggs. They may also hunt larger vertebrates, such as bush pigs and colobus monkeys, usually targeting young individuals. These hunts require advance planning, learning from observation of others, and trial and error. Cannibalism between chimpanzee groups is known to take place. Chimpanzees are intelligent, highly social primates. They move on the ground using a form of quadrupedal locomotion called knuckle walking, while their long front limbs and strong hands also allow them to swing from branches in the forest canopy. Their thumbs are short

but opposable, permitting a precision grip and delicate manipulation of food and other objects. The chimpanzee is the only animal, except for humans, to make tools specifically for hunting. They have been seen breaking branches from trees, which they strip of bark and sharpen to spear bushbabies as they sleep. Sticks are also used as hammers, thrown as weapons, or used to probe termite and ant colonies.

Pan troglodytes

- Up to 51/4 ft (1.6 m) tall (standing height)
- Tropical forests and wet savanna in west and central
- Coarse, dark brown, or blackish body hair. The face, digits, palms, and soles of the feet are hairless. The face is dark or mottled with a prominent brow ridge.

SUCCESSFUL HUNTING

A successful hunt means that there is enough meat to go around. Males tend to eat more meat than females, who usually get their protein from insects



SENSORY COMPENSATION

Although the star-nosed mole is virtually blind, only able to differentiate light and dark, the incredibly sensitive nasal organ allows it to detect, identify, and consume small prey in a fraction of a second.





Scavenging

Scavengers are animals that feed on the decaying remains of other living things. While some animals feed exclusively this way, others turn to scavenging if their food is in short supply when conditions are harsh.

Recycling nutrients and energy

When plants and animals die, large amounts of nutrients are locked in their bodies. These valuable energy-producing resources become available

to scavengers, who do not waste them. Human activity has greatly increased the opportunities for some scavengers. The growth of cities, the extensive raising of livestock, and the availability of roadkill provide scavenging species with rich pickings.

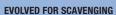


Earthworms primarily consume decaying plant material. Their feeding activities maintain soil structure and fertility



FEEDING ON SMALL CARRION

The carcasses of small mammals and birds attract larger scavengers such as foxes and crows as well as burying beetles, which conceal carrion in the ground in order to feed their young.



The black and white plumage of Marabou storks has inspired the name "undertaker bird." These scavengers have featherless heads and necks—special adaptations for reaching inside carcasses to feed.

Decomposers

Once scavengers have consumed the accessible portions of the carrion, the rest, including indigestible parts (such as bones, hair, and feathers, as well as excrement) is broken down by decomposing organisms such as fungi and bacteria. Decomposers are vital in the food chain. Their activities convert leftover organic matter into carbon dioxide and essential nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus, in forms that can be easily absorbed by photosynthesizing algae and plants—the primary producers in the food chain. In this way, nutrients are returned to the system. Ecosystems depend on the maintenance of such biochemical cycles.

FOOD CHAIN HEAT LOST IN RESPIRATION SOLAR ENERGY PRODUCERS HERBIVORES CARNIVORES SCAVENGERS AND DECOMPOSERS KEY Flow of energy Cycling of materials HEAT LOST IN RESPIRATION

CYCLE OF LIFE

When an organism dies, be it carnivore, herbivore, or plant, scavengers take what they need before the decomposers get to work. In this way, nutrients are recycled and returned to the food chain.

Benefits of scavenging

Scavengers consume the leftovers of predators or the bodies of animals that have died by accident, from disease, or from other natural causes. Freshly dead animals are just as nutritious as live ones, and one advantage of being a scavenger is that it is easier and safer than being a predator. A scavenger doesn't have to tackle the defenses against predation that the dead animal may have had, such as biting, kicking, jumping, or

running, or chemical defenses such as repugnant odors, unpalatable secretions, or poisons.



OOD LOUSE

Wood lice eat dead plant, fungal, and animal matter. Their feeding activities and feces return nutrients to the soil, especially in woodland.



MAGGOTS

Blow flies lay their eggs on dead animals. Their larvae feed by producing enzymes that liquefy the tissues of the carrion into a rich soup.

Soil conditioning

Common earthworm

Earthworms play an important ecological role in conditioning soil (Charles Darwin drew attention to their important part in the history of the world). Worms pull leaf litter and other decaying matter from the surface of the soil down into their burrows where it breaks down and is then eaten. Worm casts (their excrement) are rich in nutrients essential for microorganisms



Each body segment bears eight short, bristlelike hairs that grip the sides of burrows as the earthworm moves. The tail can be flattened to anchor the worm as it retracts the front of its body.

Lumbricus terrestris

- Up to 10 in (25 cm) (extended body)
- In soil, especially in grassland, in Europe, but widely introduced elsewhere.
- Long, cylindrical, segmented body, reddish brown above, yellowish below.
- >> 368, 445

27 tons The combined weight of common earthworms that can be present in just 2.5 acres (1 hectare) of land.

Grasping food

Horseshoe crab

Horseshoe crabs are generalized scavengers that move along the seabed and dig across its surface to find food. Their broad diet mainly consists of snails, marine worms, decaying seaweed, and algae. Horseshoe crabs have six pairs of limbs, the first five of which have pincers.

These are used to grasp food as the animal moves along, and pass it to the mouth, which is situated between the legs. The feeding activities of these scavengers aerate the surface of the seabed.

Limulus polyphemus

- **●** Up to 24 in (60 cm)
- Muddy or sandy bays and estuaries along eastern coast of North America.
- Greenish olive to brown tough horseshoe-shaped body with three regions (head, abdomen, spikelike tail), six pairs of jointed limbs.



DISTINCTIVE SHELL

The horseshoe crabs is actually more closely related to spiders and scorpions than to other true crabs. The front part of its body, the prosoma, is covered by a tough, horseshoe-shaped shell or carapace.



Skin scavenger

Dust mite

Humans shed up to 1/160z (2g) of skin flakes each day. Dust mites feed on these as well as hair fragments and fibers that accumulate inside homes. They cannot tolerate dry conditions or sunlight, but can be abundant in sheltered, humid areas such as mattresses, pillows, or other bedding. They secrete digestive enzymes onto a particle of organic matter to break it down before ingesting it into a very basic gut, and eat the same food particles several times over to extract

the full food value. Dust mites produce as many as 25 minute particles of fecal matter per day.

Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus

- Less than 1/32 in (0.4 mm)
- Humid microhabitats such as nests and human dwellings, nearly worldwide.
- Round body, pale or whitish, eight pairs of legs.



HUMAN IMPACT

ALLERGIC REACTIONS

The dust mite is a common trigger of allergic symptoms in humans. It reproduces very quickly, given the right conditions, and many thousands of mites have been found in just 1/32 oz (1 g) of house dust. The shed bodies of dead mites, as well as the many thousands of fecal pellets they produce in their lifetimes, contain a number of allergens that can trigger and exacerbate conditions such as eczema and dermatitis. Inhaled dust-mite allergens cause asthma and hayfever-like symptoms in millions of people worldwide.



Scopimera inflata

- Up to ½ in (1.5 cm)
- Sheltered sandy beaches along eastern and northern coasts of Australia.
- Cravish brown small bubble-shaped body. Insides of claws reddish, outsides pale. Blue mouthnarts

MAKING SAND BALLS

Sand hubbler crabs leave intricate patterns of balls of compressed sand around their burrows as they feed. The number of balls is an indication of how long the tide has been out.

Sifting sand

Sand bubbler crab

These small crabs live in vertical burrows in the sand near the high-water mark. When the tide is out, they dig toward the surface. On emerging, they clear sand out of the burrow, smooth the area around the entrance, then begin to feed. The crab uses its front claws to scrape a trench in the surface of the moist sand, moving in a straight line away from its burrow. Using a claw, it scoops sand into its mouth, where it is sifted to remove organic matter, which is eaten. During this process, the sand is manipulated into a small ball. The crab places this ball beside the trench and continues. After a while, the crab returns to the burrow and begins to dig another trench, working in a different direction.

Rotten diet

Flat-backed millipedes

These slow-moving millipedes feed almost exclusively on decaying leaves and other rotting plant material using their mandibles to bite and crush the food they find. Their distinctive flattened shape and the sideways expansions of the upper surface of the body (the dorsal surface) allow flat-backed millipedes to force their way through leaf litter and other moist, dark microhabitats such as

compost heaps, rotten wood, and tree stumps.

Polydesmida species

- 1 1 1/4 − 5 in (3 − 13 cm)
- Variety of habitats, especially woodland leaf litter, worldwide.
- Long, flattened, with around 20 body segments. Body segments flat-topped often with lateral projections.



Periplaneta americana

- Up to 11/2 in (4 cm)
- Widespread in tropical and subtropical regions; indoors in warm temperate regions.
- Reddish brown, oval-shaped, flattened body; large wings extend



Amariaan aaaluraaak

World traveler

American cockroach

American cockroaches originated in Africa but have traveled on the ships of traders to become widely established in much of the world. They feed on a broad range of plant and animal material and tend to forage for food after dark using long, sensitive antennae to feel their way around. Fast moving and very agile, they are able to move about 50 body lengths in a second, and their flattened bodies allow them to squeeze through small cracks. Although they have wings, they do not fly readily except in very hot conditions. These natural scavengers are serious pests when they invade food-processing factories, kitchens, and other places where they can find warmth, shelter, and food. Around houses they are found in cellars, drainage systems, and sewers.

LABORATORY TESTING

Because of its large size and ease of culturing, the cockroach has been used extensively by scientists for research, including insecticide testing.

Feces foraging

Dung beetles

These beetles feed and raise their young on animal feces. Competition for dung is intense—one pat of elephant dung can attract 4,000 beetles in 30 minutes. The female constructs a large ball, and the male rolls it away to bury it. Underground, the female smears the dung ball with soil and her own

excrement. Once it has aged for a while, she divides it into smaller balls, lays an egg in each, and stays to care for her brood.



Scarabaeus species

- Up to 1½ in (4 cm)
- Savanna in southern and East Africa.
- Stout-bodied beetle; front of head shovel-shaped with toothlike projections. Wing cases have purplish violet sheen.

THE BIG PUSH

Dung beetles can roll balls of dung as large as 2 in (5 cm) across, and are able to move dung balls that weigh 50 times or more their own body weight.

HUMAN IMPACT HELPING FARMERS

Dung beetles are important recyclers in natural and agricultural habitats. Their activities can clear vast quantities of dung in a relatively short time, return valuable nutrients to the soil, and maintain good soil structure and aeration. If beetles are not present, the recycling process is retarded and nitrogen, essential for plant growth, is lost to the system. Over time, pastures and arable land can become seriously degraded. In addition, any uncleared dung provides a breeding ground for disease-carrying and nuisance flies that can have an adverse effect on humans and domestic livestock.











Grave diggers

Burying beetles

These beetles bury the carcasses of small birds and mammals as a food source for their larvae. When a dead animal is found, a mating pair excavate the soil beneath the

carcass so it caves in, burying the dead animal. The beetles then remove the fur or feathers, using these to line the burial chamber. The female lays her eggs in the soil close to the chamber, and the hatched larvae move in to feed. Competition for a found carcass can be intense, with several pairs of beetles fighting over it for control.

INSIDE THE BURIAL CHAMBER

>>01 Burying beetles have large antennae that detect the presence of a dead animal from some distance. >>02 When a carcass is located, it is buried to safeguard it from other scavengers and files. >>03 The brood develops inside the burial chamber, eating the carcass. >>04 The parents also eat the flesh and requrgitate liquids for their young to eat.

Nicrophorus species

- **⚠** Up to 1½ in (3 cm)
- Widespread in a range of habitats.

☐ Stocky, slightly flattened body, black or black and red patterned; wing cases shortened, exposing some of the abdomen.

Tied in knots

Japanese hagfish

Like other hagfish, this scavenger feeds inside the bodies of dead (or sometimes live) fishes, by entering through the mouth, anus, or gills. It can tie its body in a knot, which it moves along the length of the body. It uses this skill to brace itself against a predator to force an escape or to pull its head away from a carcass, helping the mouthparts tear off a portion of flesh.



Eptatretus burgeri

- **⚠** Up to 24 in (60 cm)
- Inshore temperate waters of northwestern Pacific.
- Long, slime-covered, finless body with flattened tail. White line along its back.

Scavenging in schools

Sawtooth barracuda

Occasionally, sawtooth barracudas are seen alone, but more typically they are found in groups of several hundred individuals. They swim on the seaward side of reefs and employ a sit-and-wait ambush strategy when hunting for food. They can swim very fast over short distances to intercept their prey (which are usually fishes from a number of school-forming species).

Sawtooth barracudas have a large gape and sharp, pointed teeth of different sizes. Although they are voracious predators, they also scavenge if the opportunity arises. Large predators such as sharks often leave rich pickings behind after a kill that sawtooth barracudas will clean up. They have been known to follow scuba divers, and it is thought that they mistake them for large predators, and keep close to them in order to scavenge.

Sawtooth barracudas are caught for food, but eating even a small amount of their relative the great barracuda can result in ciguatera poisoning, caused by toxins accumulated in their food.



SCHOOL ACTIVITY

Also known as the chevron barracuda because of its distinctive body markings, the sawtooth barracuda is most active after dark but can be seen swimming in relatively large schools during the day.

Sphyraena putnamae

- **⚠** Up to 3½ft (1 m)
- Outside reefs and lagoons in western Pacific, coastal northern Australia, Indian Ocean to East African coast.
- Grayish green fish, with dark chevron markings. Large head with strong jaws; lower jaw juts out.

Detritus digger

Red mullet

This bottom-dwelling species is found in small schools at depths of up to 330 ft (100 m). It prefers soft-bottomed areas where there is an abundance of invertebrate life. The sensory barbels under its chin (used to locate prey such as mollusks, worms, and crustaceans buried in sediment) are very mobile and, when not in use, can be folded back into a groove under the body.



Mullus surmuletus

- **■** Up to 16 in (40 cm)
- Muddy and sandy bottomed inshore waters of Mediterranean Sea, eastern North Atlantic, Black Sea
- Reddish with darker red line along midline and yellowish stripes below. Pair of long barbels below mouth.

Ocean trash can

Tiger shark

The tiger shark is an efficient scavenger, following traces of blood or carrion for long distances in the water. It is also a highly skilled hunter. It has good eyesight (even in murky water), electrosensory pits called ampullae of Lorenzini, which enable it to detect small muscle movements of prey in

darkness, and an excellent sense of smell. It is very maneuverable and can turn quickly from side to side. When hunting, a tiger shark uses its long fins to generate lift as it swims through water, and the long tail fin can generate enough power for bursts of speed up to 18½ mph (30 kph) per hour. This shark preys on a wide range of vertebrate species ranging from fishes, smaller sharks, porpoises, seals, turtles, and birds. It also eats invertebrates such

as squid, horseshoe crabs, and conches. It is the second most dangerous shark to humans after the white shark (see p.214), although it does not eat human flesh.

The tiger shark's apparent disregard for the food value of the items it eats has earned it the name of "the garbage can with fins." Stomachs of tiger sharks have been found to contain many indigestible man-made and waste items, such as bits of tire, wire, and tin cans.



The teeth of tiger sharks have a distinctive cockscomblike outline. They are notched and finely serrated on both sides. The shape may have evolved to allow the shark to cut through the shells of large mollusks and turtles as well as flesh and bone. When biting, the snout rises and the lower jaw opens to give a large gape. The lower jaw then lifts and the upper jaw moves forward as the mouth closes. The upper jaw then retracts—this action helps the shark cut chunks out of its prey. In its lifetime, a shark may replace many thousands of teeth as new ones grow forward constantly, displacing the functional teeth at the front of the jaws.



Galeocerdo cuvier

- **⚠** Up to 25 ft (7.5 m)
- Inshore or open ocean in tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate waters worldwide.
- Blunt, broad head, streamlined body, large upper tail lobe. Bluish green with tigerlike stripes above, whitish or yellowish below.



Adaptable scavenger

Jungle crow

Although primarily a countryside species, the jungle crow has done well in urban areas. It has broad feeding habits and will eat almost any live or dead animal or vegetable food. It scavenges at carrion as well as household waste. The bird's success is due to its ability to adapt to new environments and novel foods. These



crows have even been seen to place walnuts on roads and wait for cars to run over them before eating the kernels, a tool-using ability seen in many crow species (see p.478).

Corvus macrorhynchos

- **⚠** Up to 24 in (60 cm)
- India to northeastern and Southeast Asia. Woodland, yards, and cultivated areas with some trees.
- Dark gray plumage except black tail, wings, face, and throat. Heavy bill.

Fatal attraction

Black-browed albatross

Long-line fishing and trawling are responsible for killing many of these impressive birds. Once a common albatross species, the black-browed albatross is now endangered. It feeds on fishes as

well as octopuses and squid. But it is the attraction to floating carrion that has led it to fall victim to modern fishing practices. Albatrosses dive to catch baited hooks and become caught themselves. By using bird-scaring devices and setting lines only after dark, fishermen are able to reduce the slaughter. After feeding at sea for long periods, ranging over vast distances, they return to land to breed.

A FREE LUNCH

Fishing boats that are at sea for long periods throw large quantities of fish offal and bycatch overboard. Here, a large number of black-browed albatrosses gather behind a trawler to feed.

Thalassarche melanophrys

carcass of a marlin (left) found in Australian waters, and another feeds on the carcass of a sperm whale (above)

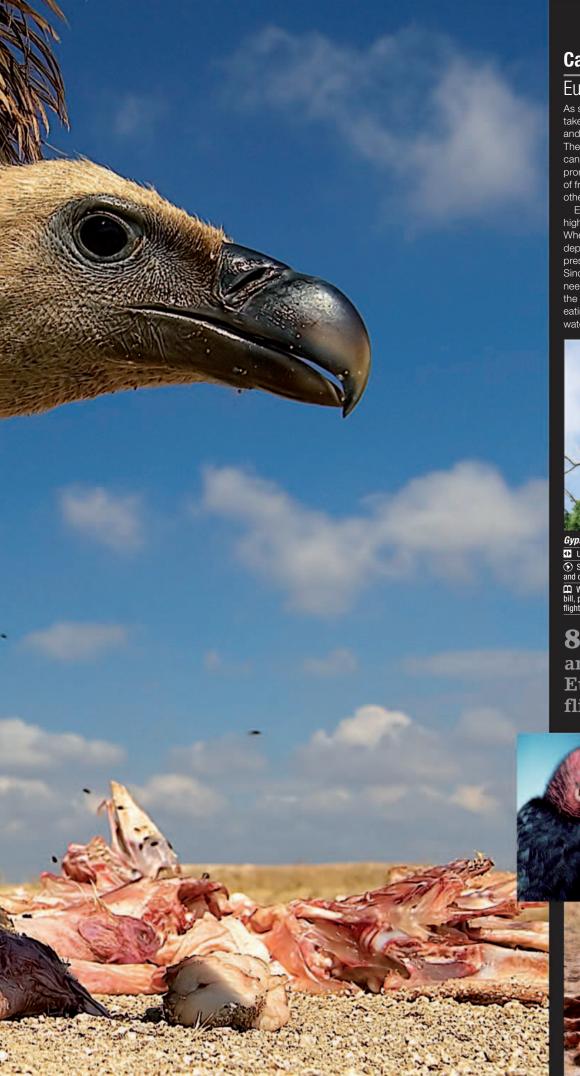
31−37 in (80−95 cm)

in the waters off Hawaii.

- Islands and open waters of the Southern Ocean
- Black-and-white plumage with orange bill, white head with characteristic dark stripe above eyes. Long narrow wings.
- >> 142, 403







Carrion feeder

Eurasian griffon

As soon as temperatures rise in the morning, Eurasian griffons take to the skies in the mountainous regions in which they live and, using rising air currents, soar high above the ground. They remain on the wing, often in groups, for many hours and can cover great distances as they scan the terrain below for promising objects to investigate. Their diet consists entirely of fresh carrion, although they will resort to rotting meat if no other food is available.

Eurasian griffons have a weak sense of smell and rely on the highly visible activities of other animals feeding at a carcass. When something attracts them, they descend rapidly and, depending on the number and nature of the other scavengers present, may either wait their turn or take over the situation. Since they have relatively small heads and bills, they generally need another (usually mammal) scavenger to have ripped open the hide of a freshly killed animal before they can feed. After eating, Eurasian griffons like to wash their feathers in fresh water before resting in the sun.



Gvps fulvus

● Up to 3½ ft (1.1 m)

- Southern Europe, North Africa, and Asia. Mountainous and open regions, grassland, and shrubland.
- M White head with white neck ruff and strong hooked bill, pale brown body plumage, broad wings with dark flight feathers.

LOUNGING TOGETHER

These social vultures share nest sites and also feed and rest together in small colonies of up to 20 pairs of birds.

8 hours The average amount of time per day that Eurasian griffons spend in flight searching for food.

SIMILAR SPECIES

Like the Eurasian griffon and the African white-backed vulture (below), the turkey vulture (left) from the Americas has a bald head; feathers would become clogged with blood when the bird puts its head inside a carcass.











Sarcophilus harrisii

- $2^{1}/2-3^{1}/2$ ft (0.75-1.1 m)
- Variety of habitats, especially forest and meadow, in Tasmania, Australia.
- Stocky muscular body, broad head, tail half the length of body. Black fur, white patches on chest

No waste

Tasmanian devil

The largest carnivorous marsupial in the world, this nocturnal creature eats a wide range of dead and live foods including small mammals, birds, reptiles, insects, and amphibians. It has excellent hearing, sensitive whiskers, and a good sense of smell, enabling it to find carrion in the dark. It is an efficient scavenger, and also hunts prey up to the size of wallabies. Its large head, powerful jaws, and sharp teeth allow it to tear through flesh and splinter bone, leaving nothing behind.

CARCASS COMPETITION

The Tasmanian devil is a solitary scavenger. The smell of a large carcass may attract several devils, and loud screeching and aggressive displays are used to establish dominance without risking injury.

food before eating them. Their varied diet includes insects, crustaceans, mollusks, fishes, small mammals, and birds as well as fruits, seeds, and other plant material.

Common raccoon

Urban opportunist

Active by day and night, common raccoons lead an omnivorous lifestyle and have good hearing and night vision. In addition to live food, they will also eat fresh roadkill and other carrion. In suburban areas, they have become able scavengers. Their front paws are very sensitive, allowing them to select, manipulate, and examine small items of

Procyon lotor

- 26-39 in (65-100 cm)
- Grassland, woodland, and suburban habitats in North and Central America, from southern Canada to Panama.
- Fur gray to black with distinctive black "bandit mask" patches around eyes; bushy tail with faint dark rings.



NIMBLE FORAGERS

Common raccoons can be pests in suburban areas because they scavenge around garbage dumps. They are agile climbers and use their slender front paws to open simple fastenings and remove trashcan lids as they forage for food.

Bone crusher

Spotted hyena

Also known as the laughing hyena after its characteristic vocalizations that sound like human laughter, this species is often thought of as a scavenger but it is, in fact, also the most common predator in sub-Saharan

Africa. Mostly solitary hunters, hyenas increase their success rate and tackle much larger species (such as wildebeests and zebras) if they hunt in groups. They often chase prey for long distances without tiring until eventually, their quarry becomes exhausted and is pulled to the ground. Hyenas and lions compete for food and often fight over it. Sometimes hvenas steal

the remains of kills from lions, but in some cases, the reverse happens.



Hyenas can consume up to a third of their own body weight in one meal. They can crush and eat hones, even those of elephants. and can digest just about every nart of their prey.

Crocuta crocuta

- Up to 6¹/₄ ft (1.9 m)
- Sub-Saharan Africa, mostly in savanna.
- Light gray, cream, or reddish brown with dark spots. Heavy head and neck, black muzzle, mane hair slopes forward, front legs longer than hind legs.

Natural scavengers

Polar bear

The main prey of polar bears are ringed seals and sometimes bearded seals, but they will eat anything they can kill, such as young walruses and whales, fishes, seabirds, and caribous. To hunt, they most often sit very still by a hole in the ice where seals surface to breathe. When a seal appears, the bear strikes the seal with a front paw and drags it out onto the ice before biting its head. On the surface of the ice, polar bears rely on their superb camouflage to stalk resting seals. They creep up as close as they can and, when they get within range, can run at about 30 mph (45 kph). Even so, only a few hunts are successful, so scavenging is important.



Carcasses of whales or walruses on the seashore, or caribous or musk oxen on land, provide an important source of food. Polar bears have an excellent sense of smell and can detect a carcass from great distances. As natural scavengers, they will investigate novel items, which can lead to problems near human settlements in the Arctic where some have suffered serious internal injury

A LUCKY FIND

A gray whale carcass on the coast of northern Alaska attracts a number of polar bears. The retreat of sea ice in the summer can leave bears stranded on land and unable to reach seals, their preferred prey. Scavenging is the only option if this occurs.

Ursus maritimus

- **⚠** Up to 8½ ft (2.5 m)
- Sea ice and coastal areas throughout Arctic (circumpolar).
- Thick white or cream colored. Relatively narrow head with long muzzle and neck; small ears and tail, strong legs with very broad feet.

The intestines of polar bears are adapted to digest the fats of marine mammals. Growing bears eat the meat while adults eat mainly seal blubber.

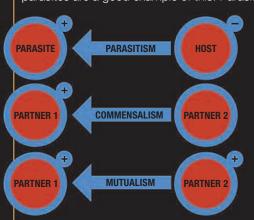


Feeding partnerships

Not all feeding relationships involve one animal killing and eating another. Often they are a partnership from which two individuals derive mutual benefits. Sometimes the benefit to one animal has no discernable effect upon the other, but in many cases, although the preyed-upon animal does not die to provide food, it does suffer and may die as an indirect result of the relationship.

Symbiosis

Symbiotic relationships are long-lasting associations between members of two species. In obligate symbioses, one of the species involved cannot survive without the other. For example, the ant *Acropyga sauteri* and the mealybug *Pseudociccidae rhizoecinae* are entirely dependant upon one another. The bug needs the ants' nest as a place to live, and the ants rely upon the bugs for food. Other forms of symbiosis are facultative, meaning that although both parties can survive alone, at least one of them would suffer from independence. Some symbioses, such as that of the bug and the ant, clearly benefit both of the animals involved, but others are more exploitative and one animal suffers at the other's expense. Infestations of parasites are a good example of this. Parasitic relationships also show the



intimate nature of some symbioses, with one animal living inside, or on the other. In other cases, the two animals share a common home. Some partners come together for a short period, when one needs the other to clean it of ticks and dead skin, for example.

TYPES OF SYMBIOSIS

Symbiosis is usually characterized according to whether one or both of the animals involved gains from the relationship. For example, in a mutualistic partnership, both parties benefit.



BARNACLES AND

In an example of phoretic commensalism, whales carry barnacles through food-rich water. Whales suffer, however, from carrying parasitic whale lice. These in turn are the food of several species of fishes, with whom the whales eniov a mutualism.

Commensalism

It is easy to show that an organism benefits or suffers as a result of its relationship with a member of another species, but it can be surprisingly difficult to prove that a relationship has no effect at all. Many relationships defined as commensalisms involve phoresy—the transportation of one animal as the passenger of another. The larvae of some midge species, for example, attach themselves to the scales of Amazonian catfishes. They are transported by these fishes to better feeding areas than they would be able to reach on their own, and hosts are unaffected by their presence. White-fronted terns follow hunting pods of Hector's dolphins to quickly find fishes during the birds' breeding season, an example of facultative commensalism.

Parasitism

Parasites live at the expense of their hosts. They feed directly from them and in some cases live out part, or all of their life cycle, in or on them. A host animal may die as an indirect result of a parasitic infection, but it is unusual for a parasite to kill its host directly. They are usually far smaller than their hosts and reproduce at a far faster rate. In many cases, parasites and their

EATING THE INSIDES
Pearl fish live inside sea cucumbers, feasting upon their gonads. The fish enters by reversing into the host's anus. It can twist around to defecate through this without leaving home.

hosts have coevolved to the extent that some parasites have only one host. Parasites may live their entire life associated with a single host, or have a complex life cycle involving a number of host species. The feeding apparatus and behavior of parasites is usually highly specialized.



REPLACEMENT TONGUE

Cymothoa exigua is a crustacean parasite of the spotted rose-snapper. This $1\frac{1}{4}$ – $1\frac{1}{2}$ in (3–4 cm) long parasite sneaks into the snapper's mouth via the gills and attaches itself to the tongue. It feeds on the fish's blood, diverting it from the tongue into its own mouth via six claws on its first three pairs of legs. Eventually, starved of blood, the tongue withers away. The crustacean attaches itself to the tongue stump and incredibly becomes a functioning tongue substitute. At this stage, the parasite reduces the amount of blood it takes from the host and switches its diet to include food particles in the mouth of the fish. The fish is able to carry on feeding as usual, suffering only in that it is forced to share its meals with this unusual parasite.





INFESTATIONS

Ticks, like those on this hedgehog, are blood sucking parasites that are very hard to remove. Severe infestations can reduce a host's vigor.

Mutualism

Mutualism is a symbiotic relationship that benefits both of the animals involved. In many cases, one animal cleans another, eating parasites and cleaning wounds. In other cases, such as the pollination of flowering plants, the reproduction of one organism relies on the feeding behavior of another. Ants feed off the honeydew of aphids, but offer them protection in return. Termites and their gut bacteria could be said to be another example of mutualism; without the bacteria, the termites would not be able to digest wood.



FEEDING AND FERTILIZING
Honey bees visit flowers to collect pollen and nectar to take back to their hives. As they move between flowers, they transfer pollen from one plant to another, thereby ensuring fertilization.





Space invader

Beef tapeworm

Beef tapeworms attach themselves to the intestinal wall of their host and absorb predigested food directly from its gut. Eventually, the host cannot eat enough to sustain both itself and the parasite and loses weight. The beef tapeworm, also known as the unarmed tapeworm, infects cattle and, occasionally, humans who eat undercooked, contaminated beef.

Taenia saginata

- ◆ 16½-56 ft (5-17 m)
- Worldwide.
- Elongate intestinal parasite with characteristic four-suckered scolex (head).

>> 382

Blood sucker

Asian tiger leech

Leeches are segmented worms found in marine, freshwater, and wetter terrestrial habitats. Some of them are predators, feeding on a range of small invertebrates, such as snails, insect larvae, and worms. The most familiar leeches however, are hemophagic parasites, which suck blood directly from living hosts. Leeches in the genus *Haemadispa*, incuding the Asian

tiger leech, are all bloodsuckers. Leeches attach to their host by means of biting jaws or a sucking proboscis. They maintain the flow of blood by secreting a long-lasting anticoagulant into the wound. Once full, they simply fall away and digest their meal.

Haemadispa picta

- Up to ³/₄ in (2 cm)
- Tropical forests in mainland and Southeast Asia.
- Brown and orange striped body and a distincive, prominent head.



WAITING FOR DINNER

This Asian tiger leech waits on a leaf for a passing animal on which to feed. It detects its host by sensing movement with its 10 eye-spots and by sensing the carbon dioxide its host breathes out.

HUMAN IMPACT MEDICINAL USES

Leeches have been used in medicine since the time of the ancient Egyptians. Historically, they were prized as a means of bloodletting, a practice thought to rid the body of the noxious humors that were considered to be responsible for illness. Contemporary medicine has proved the futility of such bloodletting as a treatment so one might assume that the medicinal leech has no place in a modern medicine. However, leeches have been found to be extremely useful as a tool by which venous blood flow might be restored to patients following skin grafts and some reconstructive surgeries.





Spreading disease

Sheep tick

The sheep tick feeds directly on the blood of its host and in the process may be the vector of a number of diseases, including louping-ill in sheep and Lyme disease in humans. It attaches itself to its host by means of the backward-pointing spikes of its harpoonlike mouthparts (known as a hypostome). Ticks can feed on blood for up to two weeks before falling from the host and laying thousands of eggs, after which they die.





FULL OF FOOD

Engorged ticks swell as they fill with the blood of the host; females can increase in size by 200 percent. When they have had enough blood they will drop off.

HEAT SEEKERS

Unable to jump or fly, hungry ticks wait in the vegetation for a host to pass by, then they drop onto the animal as it passes. The ticks are attracted to both the body heat and respired carbon dioxide of their hosts.

Ixodes ricinus

- 1/16-3/16 in (2-4 mm)
- Scrubby vegetation in woods and meadows throughout temperate regions worldwide.
- Small, black-legged tick with variable black, gray, or brown body.

Feather feeders

Bird lice

Bird lice are ectoparasites, living on the bodies of birds and among their feathers. Their mouthparts are modified for biting and chewing, and they feed primarily on the bird's skin and feathers. Some species consume blood, which they obtain either by biting through the skin of the bird or by drinking at scratches that result when the birds attempt to rid themselves of the lice's irritating presence. Lice move between hosts in communal roosts and young birds

debitioned nore com

FEATHERED VICTIM

Lice cling to the feathers of birds to resist their attempts to remove them. To deter lice, some birds fill their nests with pungent plant material.

that are brooded by their infested parents. Most birds have lice, and they are not necessarily detrimental in the long-term, but severe infestations can damage the health and reduce the vigor of the host.

Family Philopteridae

- 1/16-3/16 in (1-5 mm)
- On birds, worldwide.
- Small, wingless insect with broad head and flattened body.



SUBDUING THE MEAL

the giant tarantula hawk wasn thrusts with its stinger to inject a powerful venom that paralyzes

Farming aphids Having found a victim, Carpenter ants and aphids

Many species of ants, including carpenter ants, have a mutualistic relationship with aphids. Rather than eating the aphids, ants tend small groups of them, stroking the aphids' bodies with their legs and antennae to stimulate them to produce a drop of sugar-rich honeydew. After taking honeydew from a number of aphids, and storing it in its abdomen, an ant returns to its nest, where it regurgitates the honeydew to feed to its siblings. The aphids also benefit from this relationship because the ants protect them from potential predators, such as ladybug

beetles, aphidlions, and lacewings,

and transfer them from wilted to

healthy plants. Carpenter ants are

omnivores, eating insects, fruits,

98yd The approximate distance worker carpenter ants are willing to travel from a nest in search of food.

PROTECTING THE FLOCK

Ants effectively farm their aphid charges, herding them, "milking" them for their honeydew, and offering protection.

and other plant material. They use their powerful biting jaws to hollow out nests in wood. If the wood is part of a building these insects can become serious pests, although contrary to popular perception the ants don't actually eat the wood, because they are unable to digest cellulose. Scout ants locate food by day and lay down pheromone trails that are followed by foraging parties under the cover of darkness.



Tarantula hawk wasp

The male tarantula hawk is a wasp that feeds on the flowers of milkweed and other plants, while the female drinks nectar and eats rotting fruits, which often intoxicates them to the point of being unable to fly. But when it comes to raising their young, these wasps are fearsome parasites of tarantula spiders. Female hawk wasps track down spiders using scent and tend to attack spiders resident in a burrow. which usually means females during the breeding season or both sexes at other times. Breeding male spiders are often ignored by tarantula hawk wasps because they do not feed themselves while searching for mates and therefore become emaciated. When a tarantula hawk wasp locates its prey, an intense fight often takes place, until eventually it manages to penetrate the spider's guard and sting it. The wasp's powerful poison does not kill its victim, it only paralyzes it. Once subdued, the spider is then dragged either into its own burrow or into a burrow

FINAL JOURNEY

Having subdued its prey, the tarantula hawk drags the unfortunate spider into a burrow that will soon become a sealed tomb.

prepared by the wasp as a nest chamber. In the burrow, the female lays a single egg on the spider and leaves, sealing the burrow behind it. If the egg fails to hatch, the spider may recover. However, if the egg hatches, the spider's fate is sealed: the larval wasp feeds on the still-living spider, sucking its juices until it eventually dies, then the larva consumes the remains of its host, leaving the vital organs until last as a means of keeping the meal fresh.

Pepsis heros

- **Up to 2 in (5 cm)**
- Arid areas of the southern US and Central and South America.
- Blue-black body and rust-colored wings. Females' sting is particularly long, up to 1/4 in (7 mm).







Boring fish

Sea lamprey

The sea lamprey attaches to its prey, which consists of other fishes, dead or living, by means of its suckerlike mouth and secretes an anticoagulant into the wound to promote blood flow. Once satiated, the boring fish simply detaches and falls away, leaving its victim with a horrific gaping wound that is slow to heal and susceptible to infection. Host fishes often die as a result of this form of parasitism. Sea lampreys hatch in rivers where, as larvae, they remain for a number of years in a muddy burrow to filter feed. After they have undergone metamorphosis, and assumed a free-swimming juvenile form, these jawless parasitic fishes leave the rivers and migrate to the sea. Following a second metamorphosis, the adult fishes eventually return to rivers to breed.



ANATOMY RINGS OF TEETH

Lampreys attach to their prey by suction, clamping themselves to the skin of their host with the sucking lips of their oral disk. The disk is filled with concentric rings of inward-pointing horny teeth, which become progressively larger the closer to the center of the disk they are. Using these teeth, lampreys rasp a gaping hole in tissues of their unfortunate prey, and feed on their victim until they have had enough, after which they detach and swim away.



SEA LAMPREY

The superficially eel-like sea lamprey has a small head with relatively huge, flexible lips, which make ideal suction pads. The lamprey's gills open through a series of holes behind the eyes.



lamprey is almost impossible to detach. Here, a lamprey is being carried upstream by a migrating salmon. Incredibly, the host fish is still able to leap despite the extra drag caused by the parasite.



- Up to 4 ft (1.2 m)
- Ocastal seas of North Atlantic and rivers draining into it.
- Superficially eel-like, lacking jaws and with gills that open through holes rather than slits.

Flesh eater

Cookie-cutter shark

The cookie-cutter shark is a nocturnal predator thought to use bioluminescent lamps on its belly to lure its prey within striking distance. These lamps give off patches of an eerie greenish light that may resemble small fishes. It is known to eat squid and small fishes, but is most notorious as a parasite of larger prey. Just as would-be predators, such as larger fishes, cetaceans, and other species of shark, are about to strike at what they think is a smaller fish, the cookie-cutter turns on them and bites ferociously. First, it sinks the large, razorsharp, triangular teeth of its bottom jaw into its hapless victim, then it uses its strong lips to latch onto its prey like a suction pad. Finally, it spins to tear out a circular plug of flesh, a pulling action

Isistius brasiliensis

- Up to 22 in (56 cm)
- Tropical waters worldwide, from the surface to 11,480 ft (3,500 m) deep.
- Small, cigar-shaped shark.

WOUNDED DOLPHIN

This dolphin bears the telltale wound that is certain proof of an unpleasant encounter with a cookie-cutter shark.

aided by the momentum of its fleeing victim. The cookie-shaped wounds inflicted by this shark give the cookie-cutter its name.



LETHAL GRIN

The lips of the cookie-cutter shark form a suction seal around the mouth. The teeth are small in the upper jaw and large and triangular in the lower jaw.

Hitching a ride

Live sharksucker

The live sharksucker, also known as a remora, is a relatively poor swimmer and prefers to hitch a ride from larger species of fishes (including sharks), whales, dolphins, manatees, and even turtles. The sharksucker benefits from being carried

because it saves energy. Breathing is also easier, because a sharksucker at rest uses energy to pump water across its gills, whereas one being carried is held in a current and does not need to. Meanwhile, the host expends extra swimming energy when carrying a sharksucker. Some sharksucker species feed on the scraps of food left by their feeding hosts; the sharksuckers that attach themselves to

manatees are copraphagic, with a taste for the feces of their hosts. Such relationships are probably examples of parasitism or commensalism, because the host fish does not benefit in any way. However, some sharksucker species do enjoy a more mutually beneficial relationship with their hosts, cleaning their skin and gills and picking off parasitic copepods.

Echeneis naucrates

- Exceeds 3 ft 3 in (1 m)
- Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide
- Streamlined fish with distinctive suction plate on its head and neck.

SUCTION DISK

Unlike other fishes, which use their mouths for attachment, the dorsal fin of the live sharksucker has evolved to become a serrated cartilaginous suction plate on the top of the head and neck. Disk muscles raise and lower the serrations to create suction.



A large host, such as this whale shark, is able to support a large number of sharksuckers, each imposing a drag cost upon their host, slowing it down. The energetic leaps and splashes of the spinner dolphin are thought to be a behavior developed in part to dislodge sharksuckers.



Chemical trails

Candiru

This tiny parasitic catfish is hemophagic, feeding on the blood of other fishes. Candirus live in burrows on sandy riverbeds, where they wait for potential prey to come along. When hungry, they follow chemical cues in water expelled from the gills of their victims and insert themselves under their gill plates. Fierce spines behind the head puncture the surface of the gill and enable the parasite to attach to its host. The spines release blood, which the candiru sucks up; once it has gorged itself, it falls away.



FEARED FISH

Candirus are infamous for their ability to parasitize humans by entering the urethra of unfortunate bathers. It has been suggested thst the candiru locates its victim by following a trail of urine in the water to the genitalia, but this has not been well documented. Once there, they have to eat their way through the mucosal lining of the body to feast on the blood of their victim. Removal of the fish is excruciatingly painful and difficult due to the opening of the umbrella of backward-pointing spines behind the fish's head. Drastic remedies, such as surgical removal of the fish or even penile amputation, have been reported.

Vandellia cirrhosa

Orinoco basins.

- Exceeds 6 in (15 cm)
- Muddy and sandy beds of the rivers of the Amazon and
- Eel-shaped, translucent fish.

Cleaning stations

Bluestreak cleaner wrasse

When the external parasite load of a reef fish becomes unbearable, it will visit the "cleaning station" of the bluestreak cleaner wrasse. The cleaners perform a dance to advertise their services to their "clients," which often wait patiently, even lining up with other fishes. If they become impatient,

they may adopt a pose that signals their desire to be cleaned to draw attention to themselves. The bluestreak cleaner wrasse picks over the bodies of its clients, nipping off parasites at the rate of about five per visit and consuming dead skin and mucus. In this role, cleaners are essential to the health of the reef and its fishes. Some cleaners may be tempted to cheat—taking a bite out of the larger fish—but they risk losing the client's business in the future.



Labroides dimidiatus

- **■** Up to 5½ in (14 cm)
- Reefs of the Indo-Pacific, Red Sea, and East Africa.
- Slender fish with black stripe along its bluish yellow body and blue dorsal fin.

DANGEROUS GAME

Bluestreak cleaner wrasse have recently been shown to react to their predators, including this tiger grouper, more quickly and to spend longer cleaning them, the opposite of what might have been expected.



Stealing the catch

Galapagos penguin

As in the case of its close relatives, the Galapagos penguin is a carnivore, preferring to feed on small fishes, including the sardines, anchovies, and pilchards that abound in the cold waters around the Galapagos Islands. These penguins often

feed alongside pelicans, which retain bigger prey in their throat pouches, allowing smaller fishes to escape—these are subsequently snapped up by the waiting penguins. Recently, however, penguins have been seen to abuse this harmonious relationship by stealing the larger fishes directly from pelicans' pouches. The Galapagos penguin also actively hunts its prey: propelled by stout,

flipperlike wings, it pursues its victims through the water at great speed. Because the eyes of a penguin are situated above its bill, this bird usually attacks its prey from below, grabbing fishes and then holding them in its short, stout bill. Flocks of penguins often feed together, driving schools of confused fish toward one another and breaking up larger schools so as to more easily target their catch.

SMASH AND GRAB

Galapagos penguins nip greedily at the bulging pouch of a pelican, hoping to steal a fish rather than hunting for their own.

Spheniscus mendiculus

- 14 in (35 cm)
- Endemic to the Galapagos Islands.
- Small penguin with two black bands across its white breast





VITVCKI

Breeding skuas defend their nests vigorously and will attack all comers, including humans. They repeatedly dive at their target, pecking with their daggerlike bill.

DEFENDING THE NEST

Skuas that patrol breeding colonies will eat eggs and kill unattended chicks. By breeding in colonies, birds like this gentoo penguin (right) may be able to work together to fend off attacks by skuas.

In-flight piracy

Great skua

Skuas are carnivores and scavengers that feed on a wide range of foodstuffs, including invertebrates, fishes, birds, and carrion. Great skuas will catch their own prey if they have to, and have been known to kill and eat smaller seabirds, such as puffins and guillemots, but as skilled kleptoparasites they prefer to steal from other birds. These pirates of the sky patrol seabird colonies and harass birds returning to their nests with food. The skuas pull at the wings and tails of the other birds, causing them to stall in flight, and they peck at their heads and bodies. When the persecution becomes unbearable, the other birds drop their catch, which is snapped up by the skuas.

Of course, the skuas will steal from one another too, and a prize may change hands several times before it is eaten.

Stercorarius skua

- Up to 24 in (60 cm)
- Breeds in colonies in Iceland, Norway, Faroe Islands, and Scotland; winters throughout northeast Atlantic.
- Large brown gull-like bird with distinctive white wing panels.

A taste for blood

Yellow-billed oxpecker and African buffalo

Like a number of species of insectivorous birds, the yellow-billed oxpecker feeds in association with herds of grazing and browsing mammals, possibly because the herds disturb insects as they move and

13,000
The approximate number of ticks one oxpecker can consume in one day.



The yellow-billed oxpecker is described as common throughout its range by the IUCN (International Union for the Conservation of Nature). However, even though it is not considered at risk, its populations are declining. In the late 1800s, overhunting of wild herbivores, decimation of cattle by rinderpest, and an increase in pesticide use significantly reduced the availability of food for oxpeckers in South Africa and they became extinct in that country until recolonization occurred in recent times. This is a salutary lesson: even a common species can disappear quickly.

PEST CONTROL

An oxpecker can remove between 600 and 1,200 ticks from a host, in this case a buffalo, in a single day, concentrating on the areas around the eyes and ears that are difficult for the host to reach.

their dung attracts swarms of flies. But the oxpecker-herbivore relationship is an intimate one. Oxpeckers spend most of their day perching on a mammal host—for example, a buffalo, rhinoceros, giraffe, or elephant—and spend almost 70 percent of their time feeding there, either alone or in the company of flock mates. This relationship is often described as a mutualism, which means both parties benefit. The benefit to the bird is that it has a moving larder, and the host benefits because the bird cleans it. Oxpeckers feed on ticks and other irritating parasites that their host cannot scratch off, feeding particularly around the eyes, ears, and

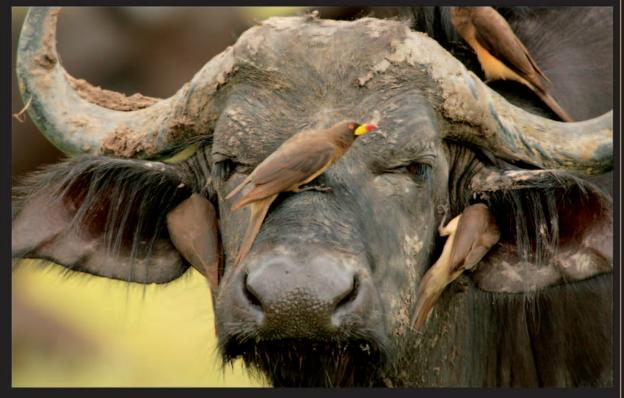
anus. Recently, however, it has been discovered that there is a more sinister side to this relationship. The birds do eat huge numbers of ticks, but it seems that their taste is for the blood that is inside the engorged tick rather than for the actual tick itself. Oxpeckers have been observed using their bills to scissor open their host's wounds and drink their blood. By keeping

drink their blood. By keeping wounds open, the birds expose their hosts to the risk of infection and parasite infestation.



OPEN WOUND

Oxpeckers use a particular scissoring bill action to maintain the flow of blood from open wounds in the skin of their host.



Tick picking

Española mockingbird

The four species of mockingbirds endemic to the Galapagos Islands are omnivores, and it has been said that they will eat almost anything, a fact to which tourists visiting the islands will testify. The española mockingbird has the most varied diet of all, using its long beak to pierce birds' eggs and eating insects, carrion, plant material, and the feces of other species. They have even been seen picking scraps and drops of saliva from between the teeth of seals. Española mockingbirds have a taste for blood; they feast on seal placenta and eat blood-congealed sand. They will also peck at other animals' wounds, keeping them open and vulnerable to infection. Their attentions are tolerated by marine and land iguanas, with which they have a mutualistic relationship, because they provide a valuable cleaning service, removing ticks and dead skin. To encourage

cleaning, the iguanas raise themselves up to allow the birds to access ticks on their difficult-to-reach underparts.

Mimus macdonaldi

⚠ Up to 12 in (30 cm)

Endemic to Española, Galapagos Islands.

Distinctive long tail and legs and long, downward-curving beak.







Young gannets have just 10 days in which to learn to feed; they leave their nests with a 10-day reserve of fat.

Cape gannets leave trails of bubbles as they plunge-dive to feast on a sardine bait-ball that has been formed by a pod of long-beaked common dolphins.

Following the leaders

Cape gannet and dolphins

Cape gannets feed primarily in flocks on anchovies and sardines, which they catch with spectacular plunge-dives, lunging from midair to seize individual fishes with their daggerlike beaks. They are strong fliers and will travel great distances to find schools of fish, often in the company of dolphins. The dolphins are the leaders in this partnership. They guide the gannets to their prey and then force the fishes to the surface in dense "bait-balls" several yards in diameter. As both dolphins and birds plunge repeatedly into the ball to take their fill, air bubbles produced by the plunging birds probably help concentrate the fishes within the killing zone, making it easier to catch them.



THE RACE IS ON

Cape gannets follow a pod of long-beaked common dolphins as they pursue a school of sardines off the coast of South Africa. Both species follow the annual migration of the sardines.

Exploiting the pack

Common raven and gray wolf

Ravens depend on carrion as a food source: indeed, they have even learned to fly toward gunshots in order to scavenge the carrion left by a hunter. However, their main source of carrion is the prev of wolves. Ravens follow wolf packs and scavenge at their kills. Such is the competition between them that the size of wolf packs may even have evolved in response to it: a pair of wolves will lose on average 37 percent of a kill to the ravens attracted to it, but a pack of six will lose just 17 percent because they are better able to chase the ravens away. The relationship between ravens and wolves is not entirely one-sided, however. Ravens often find carrion that has been killed by animals other than wolves—if this is the carcass of a large animal, such as a deer or moose, their beaks cannot tear into it. and so the ravens yell to attract other ravens for assistance. When this occurs, wolves in the vicinity also hear the calls, follow the sight of gathering birds, and so are led to the carcass. The wolves are able to open the body with their sharp teeth, and so by working with the ravens they are able to share the spoils.

Ravens hide surpluses of food and are capable of finding these stores after considerable lapses in time.

COMPETITION FOR THE KILL

As many as 50 ravens may be attracted to a kill. This gray wolf in Minnesota is unlikely to be able to chase the birds away from its deer kill without some help.

Blood letting

Common vampire bat

Vampire bats locate their prey (usually horses and cattle) by listening for the sounds of their breathing. The wounds that a bat inflicts on its prey when biting into its flesh will cause the victim to bleed freely for more than the 20 minutes that it takes the bat to drink its fill. In that time, a bat may consume 50 percent of its body mass. Flying animals are at risk if they gain too much weight, but these bats are able to process their meal quickly, successfully avoiding weight gain by converting nutrient-poor blood plasma to a stream of dilute urine within minutes of starting a meal.



The saliva of a vampire bat contains two important classes of chemical compounds that assist it in feeding. The first are anesthetics, numbing the pain receptors of their prey so that they do not feel the bite. The second are anti-coagulants that maintain the flow of blood from a wound by preventing blood clotting. One of the anticoagulants, draculin, has shown early promise in human medicine.



LAPPING UP

Although popular culture would have us believe otherwise, vampires do not suck blood from the neck of their victims. Instead, they use their cheek teeth to shear hair away before using razor-sharp incisors to cut into the skin. They then lick the flowing blood from the wound with a rapid flicking of their tongue.

Desmodus rotundus

- Up to 3½ in (9 cm)
- Forest and farmland in Mexico, Central, and South America.

Feeding the troop

Banded mongoose and warthog

Parasites such as ticks are a real problem for mammals that move through the densely vegetated savanna and forests of Africa. Tick levels and transmission rates are high generally and may be higher still among species such as the warthog that make use of burrows. To rid themselves of parasites, warthogs roll in mud or on baked earth, but they can dislodge only some of the parasites in this way and their stocky bodies make it difficult to reach all of the affected parts of their skin. However, the banded mongoose can be very useful in removing the warthogs' remaining ticks. Mongooses are largely insectivorous, but they will consume a wide range of foods, including ticks. Warthogs may allow troops

of mongooses to pick the ticks from their bodies, providing the whole troop with a meal, but it can be risky for the mongooses, because warthogs have been known to kill and eat their pups in the process.

A GOOD SCRATCH

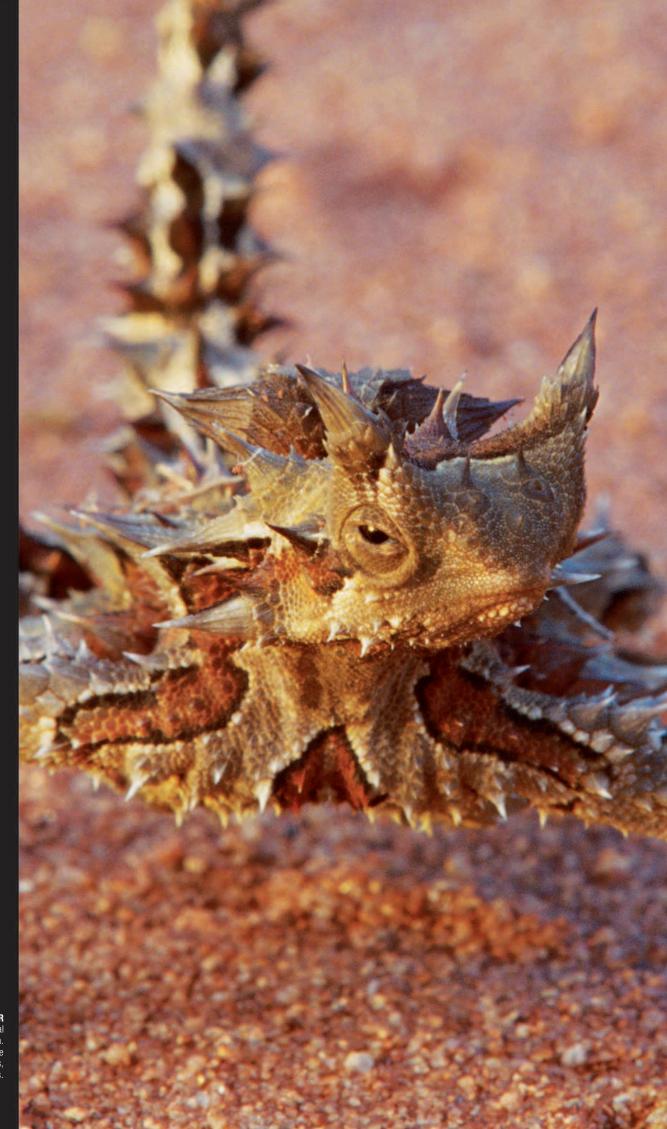
This large group of banded mongooses will quickly pick the blood-filled ticks from the skin of this warthog, reaching all of the places it cannot reach itself.











DEFENSIVE ARMOR
Slow-moving animals often rely on physical
defenses for protection when out in the open.
Thorns, spines, and bristles are a common defense
in reptiles, such as this thorny devil, echinoderms,
and insects, which all have naturally hard skins.

DEFENSE

Animals need to defend themselves from attack by predators. Humans rarely have to worry about this, but for the majority of animals, especially those lower down in the food chain, defense is an everyday necessity. All animals must eat, and to do so often means coming out into the open to forage or hunt. The pressure to survive has resulted in a wide array of defense mechanisms, involving both behavior and body design.

Evading predators

The easiest method of defense is to avoid contact with predators. Hiding in a nest, burrow, or dense vegetation is a good way to achieve this. Small, nocturnal mammals emerge under cover of darkness, when predators that hunt by sight are at a disadvantage. Using smell, they can easily forage for food. In the ocean, sediment plains are dotted with numerous burrows where fishes, crabs, and shrimps live in safety, rarely leaving their shelters. Running, swimming, or flying away is another device for evading attack. Many animals living out in the open can outmaneuver their predators if they



see them soon enough. Poisonous animals can stay put, their color often warning predators not to touch them.

HIDING

Many ground-nesting seabirds raise their young in deep burrows, where they are safe from aerial predators such as gulls.

The **sheer size** of the blue whale ensures that it deters most predators, except for humans—it can reach lengths of **90 ft (30 m)**.

Confusing predators

If a predator does not recognize an animal as prey, it will ignore it. The ability to look and behave like something else, either animate or inanimate, helps some animals survive. A huge range of techniques have evolved throughout the animal kingdom, all aimed at preventing predators from spying their prey. If the prey is spotted, then confusion becomes the aim.



Camouflage enables animals to merge into the background, so that they are difficult for a predator to spot. The physical shape and color imposed on an animal by its camouflage is only part of the story. If an animal does not behave in the

PLAYING DEAD

Animals as varied as weevils (shown here) and opossums use the technique of pretending to be dead. In this way, they fool their enemies into leaving them alone.

CAMOUFLAGE

Disguised against the seabed, flatfishes move in short bursts and then remain still after partly covering themselves with sand.

right way, its disguise will be ineffective. Keeping still is often important. The animal must rest in a place where it matches its surroundings, or be able to change its camouflage to suit. Some parasites exploit this by altering the behavior of their host, so that it moves to a conspicuous position where it will be eaten by the animal that forms the next host for the parasite. Other animals confuse predators by pretending to be larger than they really are, or by imitating something dangerous or unpleasant. Some insects and amphibians use various strategies at different stages of their life cycle. A caterpillar may resemble a bird dropping, whereas the butterfly adult has false eyes on its wings.



SHOCK TACTIC

False eye-spots are part of the camouflage of butterflies, butterflyfishes, and even frogs. In order to startle or confuse a predator, the animal must behave in a certain way, normally by suddenly revealing the eye-spots.

false

Stand and fight

Animals with good physical defenses in the form of weapons can fight their enemies. Predators cannot afford to use too much energy or be injured when capturing their prey and will often give up on a difficult target. Small animals with no obvious weapons may still be successful in deflecting a predator away from their nests or young. Birds are especially good at this, because they can fly up and escape if the predator gets too close. Similarly,

small fishes such as clownfish will try to drive larger fishes—and even divers—away from their home, as long as they have somewhere safe to take refuge if necessary.

STANDING FIRM

The ability to move quickly out of harm's way allows small animals to stand up to larger ones in order to defend their nest site or territory. This water dikkop can move much faster than a crocodile.



Weapons and threats

Predators have evolved a fearsome array of teeth, claws, and venom to help them catch and eat their prey, and for their own defense. In response, prey animals have evolved defense weapons, physical and chemical armor, and complex behavioral strategies for evading their enemies. Many animals try to avoid an attack in the first place by warning off would-be predators.

Weapons

Carnivorous and scavenging animals are naturally equipped with weapons such as teeth and claws that can also be used for defense. Peaceful herbivores need extra protection, and many have armored heads equipped with horns, antlers, or spikes. In mammals, these are usually specialized teeth, such as the tusks of elephants, or are made from the horny material that comprises nails and hooves. Dolphins simply use their tough snout as a battering ram to defend themselves against sharks. In contrast, hoofed mammals often lash out with their hind legs, and tropical surgeonfishes protect themselves with knifelike spines on either side of the tail. Some fishes even employ electric weapons to stun and deter their predators.

TYPES OF WEAPON



HOOVES AND LIMBS

Hard hooves and feet, designed for running fast, also make excellent blunt weapons with which to kick a predator, or even a rival in the case of zebras. Ostriches have powerful leg muscles and feet that can dismember a lion. Mantis shrimps use their claws to punch with a force that can break bones and are so fast that the victim does not have time to react.



CLAWS

Strong claws are used to dig burrows or root out food, but are just as effective when used to protect young, such as bear cubs, against predators. Large predators, such as tigers, use their claws primarily to bring down prey, but may need to defend their territories and young from rivals of their own species. When not in use, all cats can sheath their claws.



PROJECTILES

Other than humans, only a few primates are known to pick up and throw objects at their enemies. However, many animals, such as the fireworm (left), have irritant hairs or loose spines that break off in the mouths or limbs of predators that try to attack them. These can then be regrown. Some tarantulas can spray irritant hairs like a rain of miniature arrows.



VENOMOUS SPINES

Many marine animals live sedentary lives on the seabed and are protected by venomous spines. These are generally used for defense and are only brought into play if the animal is attacked or trodden on. Venomous fishes such as weever fishes (left) and stonefishes have sharp spines in their dorsal and pectoral fins that act like hypodermic needles.



TEETH AND FANGS

While most animals capable of biting will do so in self-defense, some have modified teeth or jaws that make formidable weapons. Some snakes use hollow fangs to inject venom, and blue-ringed octopuses do the same using a beaklike structure in the mouth. Working together, even small ants can drive a predator away from their nest by repeatedly biting it.



Armor

protective carapace

EXTERNAL SKELETON

Many crustaceans are well protected by their hard external armor, but become

vulnerable whenever they shed their shell

to allow for growth. The animal must hide during these periods.

Armor is widely used by slow-moving animals, such as tortoises, that are unable to escape from fast predators. In the oceans, many animals are completely immobile and physical protection is essential for their survival. Reptiles and bony fishes already have protective scales, and many species from these groups have developed their scales into body armor. However, this is often at the expense of mobility—boxfishes,

for example, are well protected but are clumsy swimmers. Crustaceans and mollusks have external shells, which can be reinforced to make protective boxes. The oceans provide them with minerals to build up their shells, but this is less easy in mineral-deficient freshwater.



MOBILE HOMES

Limpets and other marine snails can rapidly retreat inside their shells, clamping down or shutting the door when danger threatens.

PROTECTIVE BOX

A heavy suit of armor is an effective defense, but severely limits movement. This tortoise would be helpless against fire or flood.

Survival strategies

Animals with no armor or weapons need either an effective means of escape or a way of intimidating and deterring their predators. Poison, stings, or bristles are good defenses, and have been adopted by many otherwise defenseless amphibians and insects. This only works for individual animals if their predators learn to avoid eating them. Bright warning colors—usually yellow, red, or orange against a contrasting dark background—can be seen easily by vertebrates with color vision, and are used by animals as diverse as shield bugs, poison frogs, and sea snakes. Unusual behavior is also an effective survival strategy. Pretending to be

dead, for example, will put off predators that are used to hunting live prey.



Amphibians that are toxic or distasteful often exhibit striking colorations. Predators soon learn to avoid these warning signs



Feigning death is a tactic used by the Virginia opossum when it is threatened by a predator.



With nowhere else to hide, open-water fishes often leap above the surface to escape aquatic predators.



Against all odds, small animals will sometimes stand up to larger ones, especially when protecting their young.

DEFENSIVE WEAPON

Although potentially deadly, rhinoceroses, such as this black rhinoceros, only use their horns to protect themselves and their young from predators, and their territories from rivals. Many herbivores live and graze in the open, and so need to be able to defend themselves, or run fast and escape their predators.

Hiding away

Tubastrea coral

During the day the long, orange polyps of this cup coral retract inside their hard skeletons so that they are safe from the multitude of day-active fishes, many of which would eat coral polyps given the chance. After dark, the polyps' tentacles stretch out to feed on plankton.

Tubastrea faulkneri

- Colony reaches about 5 in (13 cm) across
- Coral reefs off Australia and in Indo-Pacific.
- $\ensuremath{\square}$ Hard coral that forms low, tufted colony of separate



Swift retreat

Christmas tree worm

The combination of lightning-fast reactions and a stonelike outer case enable this marine worm to survive attack by predators. Only its twin spirals of feeding tentacles, resembling miniature Christmas trees, are visible to the outside world. The rest of the worm is hidden inside a tough tube made of calcium carbonate, which the animal secretes around its body. For extra protection, it embeds itself in the head of a large coral. The Christmas tree worm is extremely sensitive to water vibrations and shadows, and if approached it withdraws almost instantaneously into its tube. When the danger has passed, the worm slowly extends its tentacles once more and resumes feeding. The color of the tentacles is variable: a single coral head may be peppered with yellow, blue, purple, red, orange, and brown individuals. Related fan worms and feather duster worms also build their parchment tubes in coral and rock crevices for protection.



Spirobranchus giganteus

- About 3/4 in (2 cm) (visible part)
- Inside corals in shallow tropical waters worldwide.
- Colorful tube worm with twin whorls of tentacles on the head; secretes calcium carbonate tube around body.

With its tentacles extended, the worm can collect plankton and organic matter from the water. The tentacles are also used to extract oxygen from the water.

CLOSED TUBE

When the worm retreats into its tube, the entrance is neatly plugged by its operculum (a lidlike structure). This one is not quite closed



Limb regeneration

Starfish

If a starfish loses one or more arms to a predator, the missing appendages simply grow back. Most species of starfish have this amazing ability. A few starfish go a stage further-if their body is torn apart, a single arm can regenerate the entire central disk as well as the other arms. Usually the arm needs to include part of the disk to do this. During the initial stage of this process, the starfish is called a "comet form."

Fromia species

- About 3¹/₄−4 in (8−10 cm) in diameter
- Ocral reefs in Indo-Pacific.
- Relatively small, five-armed starfish; usually red or orange coloration, with paler tubercles on arms.

original arm

COMET FORM

This regenerating starfish has grown five new arms instead of four. They will eventually grow to the same size as the surviving arm.

Sticky tentacles

Leopard sea cucumber

A predator grasping this apparently succulent animal is in for a surprise. Sea cucumbers are sluggish relatives of sea urchins. They lack urchins' sharp spines but are far from defenseless. If threatened, a sea cucumber ejects a mass of sticky tentacles called Cuvierian tubules out of its anus. Once in the water the tubules, part of the respiratory apparatus, lengthen, writhe around, and deter the attacker—or even entangle it completely.

Bohadschia argus

- Up to 12 in (30 cm)
- Shallow water reefs and rubble areas
- Tat sea cucumber with distinctive



REAR ASSAULT

These ejected tubules will eventually break down and disintegrate. The cucumber grows new ones internally and repairs its ruptured rectum.





Queen scallop

Queen scallops use a form of jet propulsion to escape their enemies. These bivalve mollusks spend much of their lives resting half-buried on the sea-bed, opening their shells to filter feed, so are vulnerable to attack by starfish. However, they can make a rapid exit by jetting off forward in a series of erratic jerks. When disturbed, a scallop uses its strong adductor muscle to open and shut its shell rapidly, expelling a stream of water with

SPEEDING TO SAFETY

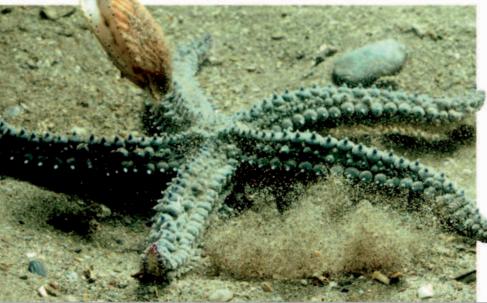
At the last moment this scallop has swum up and away from a spiny starfish. Later it falls back down to the sea-bed.

The jet-propelled escape of a scallop is less effective in warmer waters.

great force. The scallop can detect movement and light using hundreds of simple eyes around the edge of its mantle (outer layer of skin), but sometimes does not respond until the starfish touches it.

Aequipecten opercularis

- Up to 3½ in (9 cm)
- On sediment in northeast Atlantic, from Norway south to Canary Isles, and Mediterranean
- Bivalve mollusk with its two convex shell valves decorated by thick, radiating ridges



Spiny deterrent

Venus comb murex

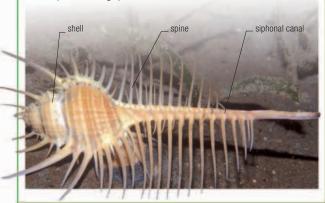
A starfish or any other predator that wanted to eat a Venus comb murex would have great difficulty getting anywhere near the shell entrance. Similarly, even fishes with strong jaws would have trouble crushing the shell of this marine snail, and after its death the ferociously spiny shell remains a hazard to unwary bare-footed bathers. However, some scientists speculate that the real function of the spines is not defense but to support the animal when it is moving over soft sediment.

SPIKY PROCESSION

The muscular foot and head tentacles of this murex are visible through its shell spines as it creeps forward (from left to right).

Murex pecten

- Up to 5 in (13 cm)
- Muddy sea-beds in Indo-Pacific.
- Marine snail with very long, straight siphonal canal and long shell spines.





Flashing blue

Blue-ringed octopus

The blue rings on this small octopus warn of its deadly nature. When the octopus is agitated, these markings pulse a vivid and iridescent blue, but when it is resting the blue is more subdued. The animal's saliva contains deadly venom to subdue or kill its prey, but is equally effective against potential predators—those that survive soon learn to leave the octopus alone. There are three or four similar species in the same genus, all called blue-ringed octopus, and all are venomous.

15 The number of minutes it takes a blue-ringed octopus bite to kill an adult human.

Hapalochlaena species

- 4-9½ in (10-24 cm)
- Shallow reefs, rocky areas, and coasts in tropical west Pacific and Indian Ocean.
- Small octopus with distinctive blue rings on body and tentacles.

Cloud of ink

Day octopus

The day octopus is most unusual among octopuses in that, as its name suggests, it is active during the day. When it comes out of its hiding places to hunt, it usually sidles along with precise movements, using its arms. If frightened, it uses a very different method. An individual attacked by a predator discharges a jet of water and shoots off backward with its arms trailing. At the same time, it releases a cloud of dark ink and changes color. The predator is either distracted by the ink cloud or enveloped in it, and the octopus can swim away behind it. Squid have a similar escape response but also use iet propulsion for normal swimming. In both



octopuses and squid, water is sucked into the mantle cavity and squirted out of a tubelike funnel when the mantle contracts. This is normally a rather gentle movement linked with respiration.

Octopus ink, made in a special sac and released into the funnel, is a concentrated

SIMILAR SPECIES

The giant Pacific octopus, shown here moving rapidly away from the camera, has few predators but may still release a cloud of ink if threatened.

Octopus cyanea

- Body $6\frac{1}{2}$ in (16 cm); arms about 31 in (80 cm)
- Shallow reefs in Indo-Pacific, from eastern Africa to Hawaiian Islands.
- Large, long-armed octopus; usually brown, but able to produce a wide variety of color changes and skin texture changes for camouflage.

form of melanin, the pigment that colors and protects human skin. Other chemicals in the ink temporarily dull a predator's sense of smell and irritate its eyes. Some deep-sea squid release a burst of luminous material to dazzle their predators in the dark ocean depths.

1,000 The number of times one day octopus was seen to change its skin patterns during a seven-hour period.

VANISHING ACT

This day octopus is seen leaving a trail of black ink as it jets away over a shallow reef in Hawaii. Day octopuses often excavate their own lairs in reefs or the rubble around them.



Venom injection

European hornet

Like other wasps, the European hornet is protected by a powerful sting. It is the largest European social wasp, with a sting big enough to deter predatory lizards and birds. The sting is also used as a weapon to kill other insects for food. For humans, a single sting is usually painful but not harmful. However, a hornet killed near its nest releases alarm pheromones to summon other hornets, which can result in multiple stings. The sting of the Asian giant hornet can be lethal to humans.

Vespa crabro

- ³/₄−1 ½ in (2−3.5 cm)
- Woodland in Europe and temperate Asia, from Britain east to Japan; introduced to North America.
- Large social wasp with dark thorax and yellow and



SMOOTH STING

This hornet is being held so that its sting is visible. The sting has no barbs, so it can be withdrawn and used again many times.

Hair spray

Tarantula spiders

Although these large spiders deliver a venomous bite, it is used to subdue prey and seldom to defend themselves. The primary defense for many tarantulas is the ability to release a spray of irritant hairs known as urticating hairs. These grow on the spider's abdomen, which is known as the opisthosoma. The hairs come off easily and a spider releases them by rubbing its legs over the opisthosoma. The hairs have barbs and can be mildly to intensely irritating, depending on where

Family Theraphosidae

- Legspan up to 11 in (28 cm)
- In trees and ground burrows worldwide, especially in subtropical and tropical regions.
- Very large, hairy spiders. Coloration ranges from brown to black, with pink, red, brown, or black markings.

they land. If inhaled by small mammals they can even be fatal. Some species of tarantulas also incorporate urticating hairs into and around their burrow entrance. This acts as a territorial signal and may deter animals from trying to dig them out. Even the egg cocoon, guarded by the female, may have hairs woven into it. Tarantulas in parts of the world other than

the Americas do not have urticating hairs.

DEFENSIVE SPRAY

A large bird-eating spider in the genus Pamphobeteus uses its legs to flick a hail of tiny barbed hairs at an attacker. The irritant hairs are extremely unpleasant.



POISED TO STRIKE

This funnel-web spider is standing its ground, with its palps and front legs raised and its fangs held up and forward, ready to strike. If provoked further, the spider will bite.

Fighting stance

Sydney funnel-web spider

This spider is one of the most dangerous in the world. When disturbed, it rears up to intimidate its tormentor and glistening drops of venom appear on its large fangs. If molested, it will bite repeatedly and can slice through a fingernail. Holding on tightly to its enemy, the spider injects a venom containing atraxotoxin, a poison that attacks the nervous system. Primates (including humans) are very sensitive to the venom, which can kill in just 15 minutes. Strangely, common domestic pets such as cats and rabbits are barely affected. Most incidents of humans being bitten occur in summer and fall, when the male spiders leave their burrows and wander in search of females to mate with.

Atrax robustus

- Body $\frac{3}{4}$ in (2-4 cm); legspan $\frac{2^{1}}{4}$ - $\frac{2^{3}}{4}$ in (6-7 cm) • In silk-lined, funnel-shaped burrows in damp forests and yards in Australia, mainly near Sydney
- 🖺 Large, glossy black spider with massive fangs and hairy legs and abdomen.

Sting in the tail

Fat-tailed scorpion

A scorpion's sting is effectively its second line of defense, the first being to run away and hide. If cornered, a fat-tailed scorpion will raise its tail up into the classic curved posture ready to strike with its pointed sting. This species and others in its genus are among the most venomous, injecting a neurotoxin that is sometimes fatal

in humans. It catches its prey with its strong claws, and may also use the sting to subdue larger prev.

Androctonus crassicauda

- ◆ Up to 3½ in (8 cm)
- ① Under stones and debris and in walls in arid areas of Turkey and Middle East.
- Olive-brown to black body with very wide, thick tail.



Keeping watch

Snapping shrimps and shrimp gobies

The relationship between snapping shrimps and shrimp gobies provides a rare example of cooperative defense. These species must work together to survive. The shrimp digs a burrow as a shelter, working like a tiny bulldozer. It has poor eyesight and, engrossed in its work, relies on the shrimp goby to keep watch.

The shrimp communicates with the goby using its long tentacles, and can tell from the fish's tail movements when danger threatens.

PROTECTIVE PARTNERSHIP

Pictured here are the shrimp Alpheus randalli and the shrimp goby Amblyeleotris yanoi, in Indonesia.



Mutual defense

Leach's hermit crab

Hermit crabs live in empty mollusk shells, which they use to protect their soft abdomen. Leach's hermit crab gains extra protection by living in association with the cloak anemone, Adamsia carciniopados. The anemone wraps its wide base around the crab's shell and body, hanging its own body and tentacles downward. If a predator attacks, the anemone discharges

The anemone's red-spotted base envelops the hermit crab's body and its shell home. The anemone grows at the same rate as the crab, so the pair never need to part

Pagarus prideauxi

- ◆ About 2¾ in (7 cm)
- Shallow sediment in northeast Atlantic, from Norway to Mediterranean and Cape Verde Islands.
- ☐ Small, crablike crustacean with a soft nen, pair of claws, and walking legs



stinging threads called acontia. In return for this protective role, the anemone can eat the remains of the crab's meals. The anemone grows as the hermit crab does. so the crab never has to perform the risky maneuver of finding a larger shell home.

UNDER ATTACK

The anemone has fired its stinging threads in defense. Its soft body is tucked safely under the hermit crab's leas.

Toxic foam

African foam grasshopper

This small African grasshopper defends itself against predators by secreting foultasting yellow foam. The secretion, derived from the insect's blood, is turned to foam by mixing it with air taken in through the spiracles (breathing holes) on the thorax. The foam's unpleasant active ingredient comes from plants eaten by the grasshopper. Although this grasshopper is not brightly colored, the yellow color of the foam probably acts as a warning that this species is not good to eat. It belongs to a family called gaudy grasshoppers, because many are very brightly colored.







This scanning electron micrograph shows the slit through which the beetle sprays its deterrent. The spray is made from two sets of chemicals stored in separate glands. Hydroquinones and hydrogen peroxide from one gland are mixed with enzymes from the other. The enzymes release oxygen from the hydrogen peroxide and this in turn oxidizes the hydroquinones, making them active.



Stenaptinus insignis

- √ 3/8−3/4 in (1−2 cm)
- On the ground in tropical areas of Africa.
- Small ground beetle with shiny, ridged, yellow and black wing covers. Shieldlike deflector near tip of abdomen used to control direction of spray.

Sinking escape

Leopard catshark

When danger threatens, leopard catsharks have an unusual response—they bury their heads in their fins. If a catshark feels threatened when swimming in the open, it curls around, covers its eyes and snout with its tail, and sinks rapidly down to the seabed. This behavior not only protects the catshark's vulnerable head but is also confusing to a predator. With its eyes

hidden and its shape changed, it no longer looks like a fish and is effectively pretending to be dead. Unlike many sharks, catsharks are very flexible and when lying on the seabed will readily whip around and bite if grabbed by the tail. Their escape strategy may have evolved from this ability. Catsharks are slow swimmers, and vulnerable to faster-swimming predators such as larger sharks and seals. The patterning on their backs helps camouflage them when they are resting but is of less help when hunting.

South Africa's shallow rocky reefs are the **only place in the world** where leopard catsharks can be found.

Poroderma pantherinum

- Up to 33 in (85 cm)
- Rocky reefs and kelp forests on and close to seabed off coast of South Africa.
- Small catshark with long nasal barbels and variable markings on its back.

PLUNGING TO SAFETY

Curled up into a ball, this catshark nearly dropped straight down onto the photographer below. The species is sometimes called the shy shark because of this behavior. Its leopardlike spots are not visible from the underside



Airborne escape

Atlantic flying fish

In warmer parts of the Atlantic Ocean, sailors are often treated to the sight of flying fishes skimming the waves in front of their boat. Vibrations from boats and ships scare the fish into thinking that they are being chased by a large predator such as a dolphin or tuna, and this triggers their defensive maneuver. With powerful beats of its tail, a flying fish launches itself into the air, spreads its large pectoral fins wide, and glides for many yards before dropping back into the sea. It will sometimes perform a series of leaps and glides to be sure that the predator is left confused as to where its prey has gone.

During its "flight," the fish maintains momentum by vibrating the long lower half of its tail from side to side in the water below, leaving ripples on the surface.

Cheilopogon melanurus

- Up to 12¹/₂ in (32 cm)
- Warm coastal surface waters in Atlantic Ocean.
- Long, silvery fish with very long, winglike pectoral fins.



SIMILAR SPECIES

The four-winged flying fish (right) uses both its pectoral and pelvic fins in flight. This is a juvenile and has not yet developed the adult blue color. The so-called flying gurnard (above) cannot fly but instead may use its greatly enlarged, colorful pectoral fins to startle predators when lying on the seabed.



ADAPTATIONS FOR FLIGHT

The pectoral fins of the Atlantic flying fish are almost as long as its body, and expand and stiffen while in the air. The fish's powerful tail fin may sweep from side



Warning spines

Common lionfish

In contrast to the reef stonefish (see p.308), to which it is closely related, the common lionfish is protected not by camouflage but by vivid warning colors. Its fins and body are boldy striped in contrasting shades of red and white to indicate that it is best left alone. Its pectoral and dorsal fins are highly modified, consisting of long, venomous spines. These can inflict a very painful sting, though this is generally not life threatening to humans. Emerging at dusk, the lionfish will often stand its ground in the face of large predators and divers alike. The fish swims slowly, confident of its spiny protection. Its pectoral fins have the secondary function of helping corral fish against the reef to be snapped up.

MOBILE SPINES

The poisonous fin spines of the common lionfish are individually mobile and so can be directed at a predator to avert the attack.

Pterois volitans

- **⚠** Up to 15 in (38 cm)
- Tropical waters of eastern Indian Ocean and western Pacific.
- Large, bony head, ornate head tentacles, and long individual fin spines.

Rapid inflation

Black-spotted porcupinefish

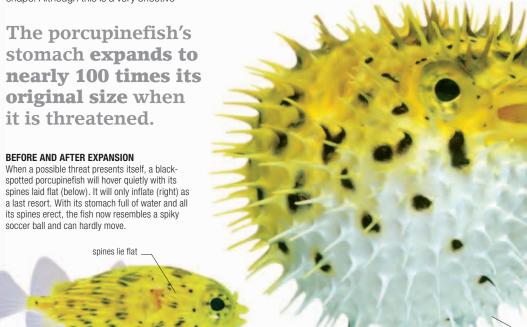
When a black-spotted porcupinefish is attacked, it sucks water into its expandable stomach, erects its spines, and turns itself into a prickly ball several times its original size. Few predators will tackle it in this state. As soon as the danger has passed, the water is regurgitated and the fish deflates back down to its normal size and shape. Although this is a very effective

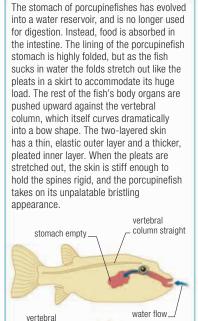
defense, these fishes prefer to hide during the day and are often found in holes and under rocky overhangs. Inflation uses up energy and it is better to avoid confrontation. When caught, they will often inflate at the surface, gulping in air instead of water. There are about 20 species of porcupinefishes, variously called porcupinefishes, balloonfishes, and burrfishes, which share the same defense mechanisms. The closely related pufferfishes have a further deterrent—a

lethal poison in their internal organs, called tetrodotoxin. Porcupinefish eggs float in the plankton, and the young fish develop their spines 10 days after hatching. When small, they fall prey to many pelagic fish.

Diodon hystrix

- Up to 35 in (90 cm)
- Ocral reefs in tropical and subtropical Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans.
- Chunky fish with flexible, prickly skin, teeth fused into a heak, and large eyes





column flexed

EXPANDING STOMACH

ANATOMY



Mucus tent

Bleeker's parrotfish

Many coral reef fish, including Bleeker's parrotfish, sleep tucked away in coral and rock crevices to avoid nocturnal predators. But this species greatly improves its chances of escaping detection by making itself a sleeping bag of slime. At night the parrotfish finds a suitable crevice and envelops itself in a cocoon of mucus. It can take half an hour to secrete the mucus from special glands in its opercular cavity, the protective chamber containing the gills.

On contact with the water, the mucus swells and becomes gelatinous. Many night predators hunt by smell, and the cocoon stops them from detecting the parrotfish scent. Crustaceans hunting by touch are also deterred. Some other species of parrotfish dive under sand at night, but risk being unearthed by dolphins using echolocation to detect prey.

SLIMY COVERING

Safe in its mucus cocoon at night, this Bleeker's parrotfish seems to be unaware of the gray-faced moray eel next to it, although the one seen here is too small to harm the parrotfish.

Chlorurus bleekeri

- Up to 20 in (50 cm)
- Ocral reefs in eastern Indian Ocean and western Pacific.

Colorful fish with tough, fused teeth like a bird's bill.

Protective partnership

False clown anemonefish

A false clown anemonefish will spend its entire life in or close to a giant stinging anemone, even sleeping on the central body section of its anemone at night. Few predators risk reaching into the anemone's tentacles to attack the anemonefish. Other fish of a similar size would be stung and devoured by the anemone, but the anemonefish is protected by an invisible cloak of slime. The anemone is unaware the fish is there. In return, the anemonefish keeps its home clean and drives away butterflyfish, which feed on anemone tentacles.

long, sharp

Amphiprion ocellaris

- $3^{1}/_{2}-4^{1}/_{2}$ in (9–11 cm)
- In giant anemones in eastern Indian Ocean and western Pacific.
- Small orange fish with three white bars, the central one bulging forward.

SAFE QUARTERS

An anemonefish keeps watch from the safety of its tentacled home, ready to wriggle farther in if danger threatens.



Warning marks

Fire salamander

The bold markings of this salamander are a warning that it is poisonous. Bulbous parotoid glands behind the eyes produce neurotoxins that cause hyperventilation and muscle spasm in vertebrates. The salamander can actively spray a predator from these glands to deter an attack. Toxins are also exuded onto its skin from rows of glands along its back.

Salamandra salamandra

- Up to 10 in (25 cm)
- Woodland with ponds and streams in western, central, and southern Europe.
- Large, stout salamander with variable vellow markings.

>> 372



Hard to handle

Crocodile salamander

The crocodile salamander's defense is to be very difficult to handle. Except during the breeding season, it is secretive and spends most of its time hidden under leaf litter or in vegetation. If it does encounter a predator, it flattens its body, curls up, and raises its head and tail to deter its attacker. If this does not work and the salamander is picked up, it is likely to be dropped again because it has sharp spines along both flanks. These are the tips of its long ribs, which stick out of its skin at the end of lumpy warts. Unfortunately, this does not deter humans—the species is endangered by collection for the pet trade.



Echinotriton andersoni

- **1** 5−6½ in (13−16 cm)
- Damp forest, grassland, and marshes in Japan; believed extinct elsewhere.
- Stout_flattened salamander with sharp spines along. sides of body; resembles a miniature crocodile.









Flipping over

Yellow-bellied toad

The small size of this toad makes it especially vulnerable to predators such as birds and snakes. Often it manages to avoid being seen by simply squatting down and keeping still. Its brown, warty back helps it blend in, particularly in muddy areas. But if this does not work and a predator sees through its camouflage, the toad has another line of defense. Like many other toads, it secretes toxic, foul-tasting chemicals through its skin. The fierv coloration on its belly is an advertisement that it tastes unpleasant,

and when threatened the toad shows it off through a series of defensive postures called the unken reflex, an example of stereotyped behavior. First the toad flattens its body, then it arches up into a bent-back position and raises its legs to reveal as much color as possible. If necessary, it rolls right over

onto its back to display the full splendor of its bright orange belly. In this position a predator might not even recognize the toad as a food item and will clearly see the warning coloration.

Bombina orientalis

- 1½-2¼ in (3.5-5.5 cm)
- Well-vegetated habitats in hills and mountains of central and southern Europe
- Small toad with dark back and vellow

STOP, DROP, ARCH, AND ROLL

>>01 On realizing that it has been seen by a potential predator, the yellow-bellied toad's first reaction is to stop still. >>02 Next, it drops down and flattens its body as much as possible against the ground. >>03 The toad quickly raises its head and arches its back to expose its bright underbelly, while lifting up its legs, which are also patterned on the underside. >>04 Because the toad remains threatened, it now rolls over onto its back with its legs tucked in, exposing its brightly colored belly.

Deadly secretion

Cane toad

This huge amphibian protects itself by exuding a highly toxic secretion onto its skin from parotoid glands behind its eyes. When threatened, the toad turns so that the glands face the attacker since the toxin can be sprayed a short distance. In its native countries, predators have adapted to tolerate the toxin to some extent, but in Australia and Hawaii many pet dogs have died after picking toads up and humans have become ill.

SLIMY POISON

The white secretion on the shoulders of this toad is a heart poison that can kill its

Rhinella marina

- Up to 9 in (23 cm)
- Native to terrestrial habitats in Central and South America; introduced to Australia and the US.
- A large toad, with a heavy, squat body and

HUMAN IMPACT

INTRODUCED PEST

The cane toad was introduced into Australia in 1935 in order to control beetle pests in sugarcane plantations. It ignored the pests but was happy to eat almost anything else. The toad is itself now a serious pest, has spread widely in Queensland and further afield, and occurs in enormous numbers in some areas. It has a significant adverse effect on endemic wildlife.



Inflated posture

European common toad

A rapid getaway is not an option for this toad, which is rather a sluggish amphibian, although it can run for short distances and will sometimes jump. So if it encounters a fast-moving predator, it tries to intimidate its enemy by pretending to be much larger than it really is. When confronted, the toad raises itself up as high as possible on its legs and gulps in air to puff itself up.

DEFENSIVE STANDOFF

Confronted by a grass snake, one of its main predators, this common toad has inflated its body to make itself look bigger and has taken up a typical defensive posture.

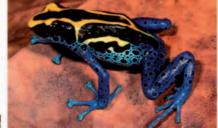
Bufo bufo

- Up to 6 in (15 cm)
- Wide variety of habitats in Europe, but absent
- Largest European toad, with very warty skin and large parotoid gland behind eye. Skin color ranges from green or brown to brick red.
- >> 154, 370-371





the most poisonous species, and tend to be left alone too. All poison frogs are very agile, so their final line of defense is to leap out of harm's way.



RAINBOW COLORS

Poison frogs exhibit an astonishing variety of aposematic (warning) colors and patterns, even within the same species. Pictured are Dendrobates tinctorius (above) and a blackspotted red form of Oophaga pumilio (left).

deadly secretions from poison frogs to tip their blowpipe darts. One species, the golden poison frog (right), is preferred because it has the most potent poison of all. A single frog contains enough poison to kill 10 people, and simply rubbing a blowpipe dart over the frog's back will tip the weapon with sufficient poison to kill a monkey. The frogs obtain their poison, batrachtoxin, from eating certain species of beetle. In New Guinea, batrachtoxin has been found in the feathers of birds that eat beetles, and this behavior may yet be discovered in other species too.



Backward glance

Four-eyed frog

Turning your back on your enemy may seem a foolish thing to do but this is how the four-eyed frog scares off would-be predators. On the rear of its body there are two large, round black markings. When the frog is squatting down, these are hidden by its thighs,

but if it raises itself up on its hind legs, a predator is faced with what looks like a pair of staring eyes. Defensive "eye-spots" are also found in a heronlike bird called the sunbittern (see p.297), but are more common in insects than among vertebrates.



Eupemphix nattereri

- $1\frac{1}{4}-1\frac{1}{2}$ in (3–4 cm)
- Grassland and wetland in Brazil, Paraguay, and Bolivia
- Small frog with a fat body, short legs, and two large eye-spots on rear

FALSE GLARE

As well as exposing its huge false eyes, this frog has puffed itself up to reinforce the illusion that it is a formidable animal.



ACTIVE FORAGING A box turtle is a sitting target when in the

open, but extends its head out of its shell to check for danger

Terrapene carolina

- 4-8½ in (10-21 cm)
- In moist forest and wet grassland in eastern half of the US
- Terrestrial turtle with a high, domed, brown and vellow shell



neck, and feet back inside its shell. The plastron has a movable hinge, which enables it to close tightly against the carapace to hide the head and limbs.

TIGHT SEAL

When the turtle retreats in its shell, its plastron shuts like a trap door.

Tail shedding

African blue-tailed skink

If a predator finds an African blue-tailed skink, it will probably try to grab the lizard by its tail, attracted by the bright blue color. A few seconds later, the predator will be left with just a writhing tail, while the skink has scuttled away to safety.

The skink purposely sheds its tail by a process called

autotomy, as a distraction strategy to help it escape. The tail regrows but will be shorter and, in most cases, the same color as the rest of the body. This means that tail shedding is a last-ditch resort for the skink. Similar species of skink occur in the

New World, and tail shedding is also found n other lizards.

Trachylepis quinquetaeniata

- **●** Up to 10 in (25 cm)
- Widespread in moist, shaded habitats
- Shiny lizard with a cylindrical body

DECOY TAIL

Trap door

Eastern box turtle

The slow-moving box turtle spends most

highly visible to predators. It has evolved a suit of armor for protection. Its tough,

heavy shell has a domed upper part called

the carapace and a flattened underside

threatens, the turtle quickly pulls its head,

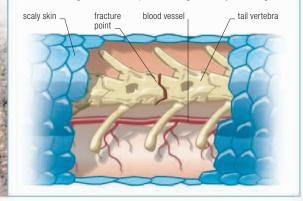
known as the plastron. When danger

of its life out in the open, searching for slugs, earthworms, and mushrooms, so is

> The shed tail thrashes around for some time to distract the predator from the skink

ANATOMY FRACTURE POINTS

A skink's tail snaps at a predetermined point. The break occurs as the skink contracts muscles at one of several weak fracture points between the tail vertebrae, or in some species in the middle of a vertebra. Other muscles contract around the severed tail artery to minimize bleeding. When the tail regrows, the new part is strengthened by a cartilage rod.



Shooting blood

Texas horned lizard

The unappetizing, toadlike appearance and sharp spines of this American lizard will themselves deter its more timid predators. However, if it is approached by a sufficiently determined

attacker, this lizard can squirt a stream of blood at its enemy from a pore near the corner of each eye. The blood contains a foul-tasting chemical that is guaranteed to repel most wolves, coyotes, and domestic dogs and can be squirted for up to 5 ft (1.5 m). Due to pressure from human collectors, this unique lizard is now a threatened species.

Phrynosoma cornutum

- 2¹/₄-7 in (6-18 cm)
- Open, dry areas and grassland throughout central parts of the southern US.
- Squat, flat-bodied lizard with large head spines and prickly side scales.

BLOODY DEFENSE

The Texas horned lizard can squirt up to a third of the blood in its body without suffering any adverse effects. However, it has a limited ability to aim the stream of blood at its tormentor



HORNY HEAD

The horned lizard's mottled camouflage is its first line of defense, while the large "crown of thorns" on its head make it a tricky meal for most predators.

Nose to tail

Armadillo lizard

Like its mammalian namesake, the armadillo lizard rolls up into a ball when it feels threatened. It holds onto its tail

with its strong jaws and is almost impossible to unravel. Its body, legs and tail are covered in rows of tough, square scales with spiny edges that spring up as it curls around. When in this position, the lizard does not even look like a living animal and is usually left alone. The lizard's elaborate defense mechanism allows it to safely lead a sluggish lifestyle in open terrain.

erect spine

Cordylus cataphractus

- 6¹/₂-10 in (16-25 cm)
- Dry scrub and rocky desert areas in southern Africa.
- Brown lizard with heavy armor of tough scales and spines.

RING OF SPINES

By rolling into a spiny ball, the armadillo lizard is able to protect its soft underparts and deter predators such as birds of prey.





Venomous spray

Mozambique spitting cobra

Cobras are highly venomous snakes, and the Mozambique spitting cobra is especially threatening because of its ability to discharge venom over a distance of up to 9 \(^3\)4ft (3 m). The snake raises itself off the ground and flattens its neck to appear larger, then takes careful aim at a predator's head, especially the eyes. The venom is highly toxic but the cobra rarely bites, most predators being warned off by its aggressive posture and spitting prowess. It is, however, very nervous and due to its volatile temperament is considered one of the most dangerous snakes in Africa. Its bite is potentially fatal but effective first-aid treatment is usually successful. If the cobra is continually molested it will often play dead, in the hope that its tormentor will lose interest.

Spitting cobra venom is a **potent nerve poison**, but the snake itself is immune.



DEADLY AIM

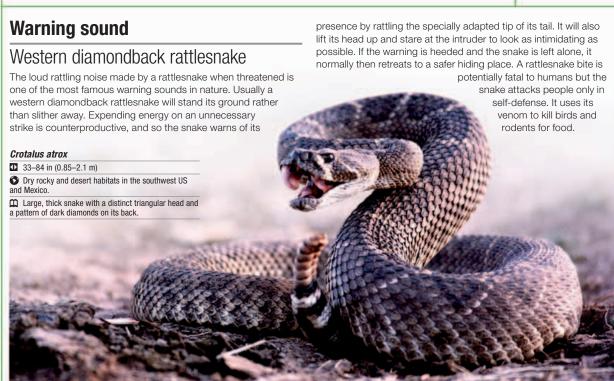
A Mozambique spitting cobra can rear up to at least one-third of its length and so can easily spit into the eyes of most predators. The venom can cause severe damage and may even result in blindness.

Naja mossambica

35–54 in (0.9–1.4 m)

Savanna, woodland, and clearings in southeast Africa.

Slender brown to gray snake with a narrow hood that can be erected.





DOUBLE WARNING

Both the posture and the erect, shaking rattle of this diamondback rattlesnake warn that the snake will strike if approached too closely.

Walking on water

Sailfin lizards

The sailfin lizards of Southeast Asia live along rain forest riverbanks and are almost as much at home in water as out of it. They settle on branches overhanging water, both at night and during the day when basking. When disturbed, for example by a predator such as a snake, they instantly drop off their perches and run or swim away over the water.

Small insects, such as pond skaters, are well known for their ability to glide across water, using the surface tension to support themselves, but it would seem impossible for a relatively bulky vertebrate to do the same. This is, of course, true, but although sailfin lizards cannot truly be said to walk on water, they can nevertheless sprint over the surface for a short distance to escape from predators. They must run fast and slap their feet down hard to create an upward force. Somewhat like a person riding a bicycle, they will fall unless they maintain their forward momentum. They are good swimmers, too, aided by their flattened tails. Male sailfin lizards have a high crest of skin along the base of the tail; the crest is kept flat while the animal is running but erected during territorial displays. The "sail" may also be used to help catch the sun, so the lizard can warm up in the early morning and after swimming.

The sailfin lizards are the largest members of the Agamidae family. They share their remarkable ability to run on water with several other lizards, including

Hydrosaurus species

Up to 35 in (90 cm)

Forests of Indonesia, Borneo, Philippines, and

Medium-sized lizards with a small head, rounded body, long legs, and large feet.

the basilisks of the genus Basiliscus, which live in Central and South America. Basilisk lizards never stray far from water (like sailfin lizards, they settle on branches overhanging water). Young ones can run farther over the water than adults, but often they simply swim away. They can stay underwater for several minutes unconfirmed reports say two hourssufficient time for a predator to lose interest. Their predators are numerous and include raptors, snakes, larger lizards, and even fishes when they are in the water.





Basilisk lizards, sometimes known as Jesus lizards, are well adapted for escaping from their enemies over water. They have unusually large hind feet, and each toe is edged with skin flaps. These are kept folded when the lizard runs on land but are unfurled when it runs over water. Pictured here are the striped basilisk (above) and plumed basilisk (left).

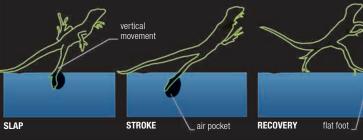




THE MECHANICS OF WALKING ON WATER

High-speed photography of the plumed basilisk lizard in laboratory tanks has shown that each stride over the water has three phases. During the "slap," the lizard's foot goes straight down, displacing water and creating a pocket of air around the foot; the upward force generated by the slap is enough to keep the lizard's body above the surface while it kicks its leg backward. This is the

"stroke," which gives forward momentum. Finally comes the "recovery" phase, when the foot is pulled up and out of the water ready for the next step. As long as it runs fast enough, the lizard stays upright by pushing sideways with its feet when necessary. This basilisk is able to reach speeds of up to 6 mph (10 kph) when running on water; juvenile lizards can cover greater distances before sinking.









FEIGNING DEATH

This grass snake has turned on its back, opened its mouth, and allowed its tongue to hang out in an effort to convince its tormentor that it is dead.

limp tongue

Natrix natrix

- Up to 4 ft (1.2 m); rarely up to 6½ ft (2 m)
- Damp places, woods, fields, and yards throughout Europe.
- Brown or greenish snake with a yellow collar edged with black behind the head.

>> 357

Playing dead

Grass snake

A grass snake will sometimes play dead if it feels threatened or is cornered by an enemy. Predators such as birds of prey, used to catching live victims, may then ignore the snake entirely or be startled if it suddenly comes to life again. If an animal

does pick up the snake, it releases a foul-smelling liquid from its cloacal gland. The grass snake is shy and nonvenomous, and rarely bites, but under pressure, it may hiss and feign a strike with its mouth closed.

Leg power

Ostrich

Ostrich legs and feet are designed for speed, and this bird comfortably outruns most predators. When alarmed, it can sprint at 19 mph (30 kph) and even produce brief spurts of up to 45 mph (70 kph). Its top speed is only just short of the cheetah's, the fastest land animal of all (see p.235). If an ostrich is caught, it kicks out with its legs and can deliver a blow powerful enough to kill or badly injure its pursuer. The ostrich will also use posture to intimidate a rival or a predator. Its wings, useless for flying, are spread out and the feathers fluffed up, and the bird hisses loudly.



DEADLY KICK

The massive leg muscles that give ostriches such a powerful kick are visible in this photograph of two rival males running at full speed. In contrast to hoofed animals, ostriches can only kick forward.

Struthio camelus

- Height 5½-9¼ ft (1.7-2.8 m)
- Savanna, scub, grassland, and semidesert in parts of Africa; introduced to Australia.
- Huge flightless bird with long, bare legs and a very long neck.

Intimidating pose

Common crane

By spreading its broad wings, the common crane makes itself seem more intimidating in the face of a predator. This threat display is usually seen during the breeding season, when the adults have eggs and chicks to protect. Cranes are also well known for their dancing display, which involves spectacular leaps, head bowing, and foot stamping. Normally part of courtship, this behavior is sometimes used as a threat.

Grus grus

- 4 ft (1.2 m)
- Wetland in Europe, Asia, and northern Africa.
- Tall, elegant wading bird with a long, pointed bill and long, bushy tail.





Shock tactics

Sunbittern

ALARMING PLUMAGE

on its fully spread wings in an

attempt to protect its nesting

site. This stunning display

is also used in

courtship.

This normally secretive bird of swampy forests and wetlands uses visual shock tactics to startle would-be predators. The sunbittern is difficult to spot when quietly hunting fish and frogs with its wings folded. It creeps slowly along the water's edge, where its subdued plumage of gray patterned with black and brown helps it blend in with the shadows. But the bird has a surprise hidden on the flight feathers of its wings. If it is tackled by a predator,

A sunbittern displays the colorful false eyes

especially when nesting, the sunbittern opens its wings to reveal a pair of false eyes. The eye-spots are red and black on a yellow background, creating a dramatic impact. Confronted by a supposedly huge animal with glaring eyes, most predators retreat. Eye-spots are uncommon in birds, but are also found in the four-eyed frog (see p.292) and many insects.

Eurypyga helias

- 17¹/₂ in (45 cm)
- Well-vegetated riverbanks, ponds, and wooded streams in Central and South America.
- Heronlike bird with a long neck, long, straight bill,

Sticky defense

Red-cockaded woodpecker

Most woodpeckers nest in holes in trees, where their eggs and young are safe from many predators. However, their nest holes remain vulnerable to attacks by snakes, which can easily slither inside. To defeat marauding tree snakes, the red-cockaded woodpecker has developed a form of defensive behavior that puts its nest out of bounds. It drills small holes beside the entrance to its nest so that treacly sap exudes from the bark and congeals around the hole. Sometimes the woodpecker also strips away bark, leaving a smooth surface that is difficult for snakes to grip.

Red-cockaded woodpeckers are social birds that live in small family groups or clans. The main nesting pair in the group benefits from help by nonbreeding birds (usually young males from earlier broods), which means there are more individuals able to keep watch for predators.

The red-cockaded woodpecker nests only in living pine trees. The resin

clings to a snake's scales and inhibits its climb.

of chance, since dikkops and crocodiles both need sandy banks to nest and might end up as neighbors anyway. However, there are

Picnides horealis

- 8-9 in (20-23 cm)
- Mature, open pine forest in the southeast US; often in fire-burned clearings.
- Small, black and white woodpecker, with a barred



NEST PROTECTION

Mounds of adhesive paste formed by exuded tree resin can be seen caked around the nest hole of this red-cockaded woodpecker.

Living dangerously

Water dikkop

Burhinus vermiculatus

- $15^{1/2}$ in (40 cm)
- Lakes, rivers, and wetland, especially with sandy banks, throughout southern Africa.





Cape pangolin

While most mammals are covered in fur or hair, the Cape pangolin is sheathed in a protective layer of close-fitting overlapping scales, although its soft belly has hairs. Its scales extend over its head almost to the end of its snout and the entire length of its tail and legs. The pangolin lives on the ground and digs a burrow where it

can rest and give birth. If threatened, it runs for its burrow, but if it cannot get there in time, it curls up into a large, scaly ball that is virtually impossible to unroll. Hyenas are among the very few predators able to penetrate these defenses because they have bone-crunching jaws, and full-grown adults can bite through the scales, especially of a young pangolin. As a last resort, a cornered pangolin may rear up and squirt a foul liquid at its attacker, using special glands at the rear of its body.

- Manis temminckii

 16-28 in (40-70 cm)
- Open forests and grassland in central and southern Africa.

Long, scaly mammal with tapering body, pointed snout, strong claws, and long tongue for eating ants.

TOUGH SCALES
Up close, pangolin scales look somewhat like the surface of a mature pine cone. The scales can be raised so that their sharp edges point outward, making it more difficult for a predator to

penetrate the armor.

Ball of scales

Brazilian three-banded armadillo

Armadillos are famous for being able to roll their heavily armored body into a tight, impenetrable ball—a highly effective form of defense. In fact, only two of the world's 20 species of armadillo, the Brazilian and southern three-banded armadillos, can do

this. The other species have defensive armor as a deterrent, but if attacked they still prefer to flee to cover or quickly dig a burrow to get out of danger. Three-banded armadillos are different—by rolling into a ball and completely encasing themselves in their own shell, they can safely stay out in the open to confront the threat. Armadillo armor consists of bony, interlocking plates that form a rigid case over the shoulders and hips. In between are rows of plates alternating with thick

skin, which open out like an accordion so that the animal has some flexibility. Armadillos belong to the order Cingulata, meaning "belted animals."

Tolypeutes tricinctus

- 12-14¹/₂ in (30-37 cm)
- Wooded savanna and dry, open country in central and northeast Brazil.
- Compact mammal with very thick, leathery shell segmented into a rear plate, front plate, and three movable bands. Strong claws and stout tail.

ROLLING INTO A BALL

>>01 A captive Brazilian three-banded armadillo walks across the ground, showing its distinctive shuffling gait, low to the ground with few soft parts of its body exposed. >>02 As the animal starts to roll up, its tough skin stretches out between three bands of bony plates in the middle of its back. >>03 The armadillo tucks in its head and limbs, and its hip and shoulder plates meet. >>04 Finally the armadillo's armored head and tail join, completing its transformation into a scaly ball.









Flesh-piercing quills

Cape porcupine

Porcupines normally carry their quills lying flat along the back, but if danger threatens they erect a prickly defense of sharp, stout quills and longer spines. With their defenses up, they look much larger and more threatening. If a predator, such as a hyena, lion, or leopard, is brave or inexperienced enough to corner a porcupine, it is likely to receive a face full of spines as the

porcupine runs backward into it. The nasty wounds may get infected, so a porcupine strike can prove fatal. To warn its opponent not to attack, the porcupine shakes hollow tail spines to produce a snakelike rattle.

Hystrix africaeaustralis

- About 20 in (50 cm)
- Variety of vegetated habitats in Africa, especially south of Sahara in rocky hills.



SPINY RODENT

Porcupines have a spiny defense that is unique among rodents. The quills are shed easily, but contrary to the widely held belief, porcupines cannot flick them in the face of their enemies.



Hot tail

California ground squirrel

If caught out in the open by a rattlesnake, one of its main predators, this ground squirrel raises its bushy tail and shakes it like a flag. But first the squirrel pumps more blood into the tail to warm it up by several degrees. Rattlesnakes hunt by detecting infrared radiation (heat), using special pits in their face. The sudden rush of extra heat makes the squirrel seem larger and more intimidating to the snake.

Spermophilus beecheyi

- Body 12–20 in (30–50 cm); tail 5–9 in (13–23 cm)
- On ground and in burrows in most habitats in
- Stocky brown squirrel with a pale underside and white ring around the eye



WARNING IN THE TAIL

The California ground squirrel tries to ward off snakes by throwing earth and tail waving. If all else fails, it uses a rush of blood to warm its tail—an unusual form of thermal defense that seems to be effective against rattlesnakes

Gliding from danger

Spotted giant flying squirrel

Most tree-living squirrels can leap from tree to tree in dense forest, but this giant flying squirrel has taken the ability a step further. When it launches itself from a tree, it stretches its front and rear

legs out wide, which pulls a membrane of loose skin taut between them. This unfurled gliding surface enables it to sail to another tree lower down.



Petaurista elegans

- 12-17¹/₂ in (30-45 cm)
- Tall lowland forest in Southeast Asia.
- \(\Omega\) Large, red-brown squirrel with whitish spots on back and a gliding membrane between front and back legs

GLIDE ACTION

The squirrel can adjust its glide angle and direction by shifting its front legs, much as free-fall parachutists use their arms.

Toxic saliva

Slow loris

If a mother slow loris has to leave her baby alone, she first licks it, covering its fur with saliva. The saliva is harmless but the mother mixes it with foul smelling toxic secretions from a gland on the inside of her elbow. This unpleasant smell probably helps deter predators. A bite from a slow loris is especially nasty since a special tooth comb in the lower jaw helps transfer saliva.

Nycticebus coucang

- 12-15 in (30-38 cm)
- Rain forests in Indonesia and Southeast Asia.
- Small tree-living primate with huge eyes and nimble, gripping toes. Short, thick fur in a range

ESCAPE PLUNGE

Unable to leap away, this mother and baby slow loris are far from defenseless. If their pungent odor does not deter a predator, the mother will simply drop out of the tree onto lower branches or into the undergrowth, with her infant clinging on.



Chest beating

Mountain gorilla

The dominant male of each gorilla group, known as a silverback for his silvery gray mantle, has to protect his family from the threat of wandering male rivals or humans, the only predator of adult gorillas. He mainly deals with such threats by intimidating his opponents with an aggressive display, tearing wildly at the surrounding vegetation and beating his chest. This is combined with a terrifying series of loud hoots ending in a roar, and usually averts a violent encounter.

Gorilla beringei beringei

- 4¹/₄-6¹/₄ ft (1.3-1.9 m)
- Montane forest on borders of Rwanda, Uganda, and Democratic Republic of the Congo.
- Largest and strongest of all primates; silverback has massive head with bony ridge on top.

POWERFUL DISPLAY

Standing up on his hind legs, and beating his chest, this silverback is showing his opponent how large and powerful he is. If the intruder does not leave, he may charge and knock the intruder over





HUMAN IMPACT

FASHIONABLE QUILLS

Porcupine quills are attractively patterned and have long been sold as ornaments and talismans, incorporated into clothing, and made into jewelry. In some parts of Africa, the quills, which porcupines readily shed and regrow throughout their lives, are collected opportunistically from the ground. Animals killed for damaging crops and for their meat are another source of quills. Despite this persecution, the Cape porcupine remains a common species



Prickly ball

European hedgehog

If a fox or another predator tries to pick up a hedgehog, it rolls up into a prickly ball with its head and legs tucked firmly into its soft underbelly. About 5,000 sharp, hollow spines cover its entire back. Each one is replaced roughly once a year as it gets damaged or wears out, ensuring that the hedgehog stays protected.

Erinaceus europaeus

- 8-12 in (20-30 cm)
- In woodland, yards, and grassland throughout Europe; introduced to New Zealar
- Small oval-bodied mammal with short legs, pointed snout, and prickly back.



the hedgehog's soft, vulnerable belly and kill it.

Striped skunk

Offensive odor

Being relatively small, a skunk might seem a straightforward target to a young and inexperienced predator. However, the bold black and white stripes of this solitary animal warn that it is extremely unpleasant to deal with. If approached too closely, it squirts a noxious-smelling fluid from glands on either side of the anus, with great accuracy, for a distance of up to 13 ft (4 m). The skunk gives advance warning of its intent by pattering its front feet and lifting up its conspicuous white tail, but if these gestures are ignored it will quickly spray its attacker.

Mephitis mephitis

- **I** Body 13−17½ in (33−45 cm); tail 7−10 in (18−25 cm)
- Widespread throughout much of Canada and the US.

Hostile posture

Serval

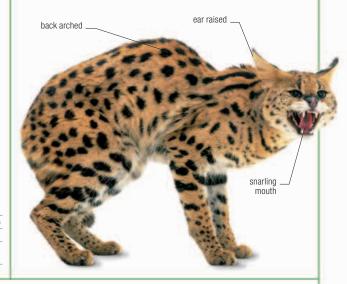
Only a little larger than a pet cat, the serval does not have the advantage of impressive strength or size, and so, like a domestic tabby, it must rely on posture to dissuade potential predators from attacking. If cornered, this small, slim cat raises its hackles, arches its back, flattens its ears, raises and fluffs its tail, and spits and snarls. If this does not work, the serval may make slashing movements with its forepaws to encourage its aggressor to back off. The serval lives alone, marking out a hunting territory of several square miles by spraying urine, leaving piles of feces in prominent locations, and rubbing its scent glands against bushes and rocks. Other servals read these signs and stay away, with the result that individuals rarely meet outside the breeding season. In this way dangerous fights between servals are avoided.

Felis serval

- **1** 28−39 in (70−100 cm)
- Widespread but uncommon in open habitats of sub-Saharan Africa.
- Slender cat with long legs, narrow head, large ears, and spotted coat.

SPITTING RAGE

This serval has adopted a defensive posture and is hissing and snarling. The small size of this hunter means that it could itself easily be attacked by a larger cat or hyena.





STINK BOME

One spray from a skunk's anal glands is usually sufficient to teach a predator to leave it alone next time. Here, an inquisitive red fox cub advances closer than its more experienced parents.

Tough hide

Indian rhinoceros

With its huge size, tough, layered skin, and curved horn, the Indian rhinoceros has few natural predators. Tigers will attack young rhinoceroses, but heavy folds of skin at the shoulder joints, flanks, and neck give armor-plated protection from smaller predators. The thick skin also helps protect individuals during occasional

aggressive interactions between males. In spite of its ungainly bulk, an Indian rhinoceros can charge fast and furiously, and rival males will clash horns. Large adults are quite capable of killing an unwary tiger or a person. They have poor eyesight and may not notice a predator approaching upwind, but their hearing is excellent. Keeping their protective skin in good condition is essential, and these rhinoceroses spend the hottest parts of the day wallowing in shallow pools. This

Rhinoceros unicornis

- **⚠** Up to 13 ft (4 m)
- Tall swampy grass and forest areas close to rivers in northern India, Nepal, and Pakistan.
- Dark gray rhinoceros with one short horn and tough knobbly skin.

keeps the skin supple and offers relief from biting insects, as well as preventing sunburn. In deeper water, these animals are excellent swimmers. Mostly, Indian rhinoceroses lead solitary lives, but loose groups form at favorite wallows. Unless numbers are high, newcomers to the wallow are usually tolerated after an exchange of grunts.

Unfortunately, neither its hide nor its horn are any protection against guns, and people are the Indian rhinoceros's main enemy. In Nepal, rhinoceros populations are protected by armed rangers, but poaching and illegal trading still go on, encouraged by the high price fetched for the animal's horn. The rhinoceroses are also disliked by farmers since they trample and feed on crops. Habitat loss has driven them to search for food in cultivated areas.

RARE BREEDING

The Indian rhinoceros is critically endangered in the wild. This baby, closely following its mother, was born in San Diego Zoo in 2006, as part of an endangered species breeding program. Females have only one baby about every three years.

THICK CKIN

The legs and buttocks of this Indian rhinoceros are protected by thick skin, which is covered in large, hard tubercles. Heavy folds of skin hang down like a protective skirt, and even the tail is armored.



Angry charge

African elephant

The sight of a charging African elephant moving at full speed is terrifying, although in healthy elephant societies (see panel, right) it is a rare spectacle. Elephants are by nature peaceful, living and traveling in family groups led by a mature female. Their size alone deters most predators, and young elephants are closely guarded by the extended family. However, a close approach by a pack of lions, or even unwary tourists, may not be tolerated, especially by a mother protecting her baby. When enraged, an elephant will face its tormentor, raise its head and tusks, and bring its huge ears forward and out. If this threat display does not work, the elephant

Loxodonta africana

- 13-16½ ft (4-5 m)
- Open grassland, scrub, woodland, and occasionally desert, in Africa south of the Sahara.
- Largest living land animal, with large ears, mobile trunk, and curved ivory tusks.

may charge, holding its trunk high and trumpeting loudly. Usually, the elephant stops or turns aside, but if very distressed it will gore and trample anything in its path. Bull elephants live on their own or in young bachelor groups and can be dangerous when in musth. A bull in musth has high levels of reproductive hormones, especially testosterone, in his blood, which makes him aggressive and more likely to charge.



HUMAN IMPACT FRACTURED FAMILIES

Decades of poaching for the ivory trade, culling, and habitat loss seem to be having a destabilizing effect on elephant society in some areas. Unprovoked attacks by elephants on crops, people, and even other wildlife such as rhinoceroses, were once rare but appear to be on the increase. This "elephant rage" may result from long-term stress. The death of a mature female, or matriarch, often leaves her group floundering, while orphaned elephants (right) have no mother from which to learn. Careful management is required if elephants and growing human populations are to coexist.



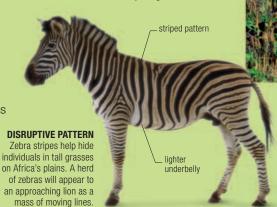


Camouflage and deception

Camouflage and deception are mainly used by animals whose predators employ good eyesight to spot their prey. This survival strategy is especially common in insects, small mammals, and reptiles preyed on by sharp-eyed birds, and in seabed fishes that are hunted by larger fishes. Predators may also use camouflage when stalking prey. Camouflage is ineffective against predators that use smell or echolocation to track down their prev.

Types of camouflage

Camouflage is achieved through the color, pattern, and texture of the outer covering of an animal. At its simplest, the animal matches the background color of its habitat, and can hide by remaining completely still. Disruptive patterning, for example stripes, breaks up the shape of the animal, so the predator sees patches of color that do not appear to relate to its prey. In open water, fishes and aquatic mammals use countershading. Their dark backs and pale bellies merge with their surroundings, whether viewed from above or below.



STALKING AID

closed wings are leaf-shaped

brown color

of a dead leaf

Dappled with sunlight, a Bengal tiger hunting in long grass is so well disguised by its stripes that it can stalk unsuspecting prey to within a few yards.



HOME FROM HOME

This allied cowrie closely resembles its sea-fan home in shape, color, and texture. It remains well hidden as it feeds on its host.

Permanent camouflage

Permanent camouflage is most effective in animals that remain in the same habitat most or all of the time. Extreme examples of this are animals that use other animals as a living home, often feeding on their hosts as well. In tropical oceans, sea fans and sea whips are host to a wide variety of small mollusks, shrimps, and fishes that live on their branches and are colored,

patterned, and even shaped like their hosts. Pygmy seahorses (see p.305) and spindle cowries are just two sea-fan inhabitants that are covered in tubercles resembling the polyps or feeding heads of their living home. Their disguise is so good that many of these creatures have only been discovered after scientists have collected the sea-fans on which they were living. Many leaf-eating insects adopt a similar strategy.

DISAPPEARING TRICK

With closed wings, this Indian leafwing butterfly resembles a brown leaf. The upper surfaces of its wings are bright orange.

COMING OUT OF HIDING

>>01 This Parson's chameleon is mostly green in color and blends in well against its background. >>02 The chameleon now has a reddish hue. Along with camouflage, changes in color and pattern are used to attract mates and to intimidate territorial rivals

Camouflage on demand

Animals that move frequently need a flexible system of camouflage. This is often provided by an ability to change color and sometimes texture to suit the animal's surroundings and is best developed in cephalopods, such as the common octopus, crustaceans, lizards, and fishes. The animal's skin

contains layers of cells called chromatophores, which are filled with colored pigment. The pigment can be dispersed or concentrated to vary the skin tone. Cuttlefish, for example, display almost instantaneous color changes, which are controlled by the nervous system. In contrast, the slow color change seen in isopods, such as the isopod *Idotea*, is controlled by hormones.





CASE STUDY

SLEEPING SAFELY

The mottled coloration of this great gray owl (also known as the dark wood-owl or Lapland owl) renders it virtually invisible against the rough gray and brown bark of the coniferous tree on which it is perching. When hunting, this owl will often use a tree branch to sit and wait, scanning the ground for small rodent prey. It hunts through forests across northern North America, Europe, and Asia, usually early in the morning and in the late afternoon, but also at night. The great gray owl is one of the largest owls in the world and it has few enemies. Even so, its camouflage allows it to doze in safety during the day, hidden from predators such as martens and wolverines, which will readily snatch inexperienced and clumsy juveniles.



WELL HIDDEN

This green crested lizard is colored to match its leafy home in the canopy of a Southeast Asian rain forest, hiding it from predatory arboreal snakes. Its camouflage also allows the lizard to stalk unsuspecting grasshoppers, its favorite prey.

Community camouflage

Sometimes, different species adopt the same camouflage to suit a specific environment. For example, floating rafts of Sargassum seaweed support a whole community of animals that drift along with the weed in the Atlantic Ocean. Within the confines of their seaweed home, kept afloat by numerous gas-filled bladders, the animal residents must live, mate, feed, and avoid being eaten. There are no holes to hide in and no rocks to slip underneath, so most of the inhabitants are camouflaged to resemble the seaweed in color and shape. As a result, animals as varied as prawns, crabs, and fishes all wear the same colors, and are mostly yellow and

brown. The speckled color and slow movements of a filefish, for instance, help it blend in as it hunts for worms. Irregular seaweedlike skin flaps on the body and fins of the Sargassum fish make an excellent disguise.



A swimming crab scavenges for scraps. Even its eyes look like small Sargassum seaweed bladders.



A golden seahorse sways in the water with the seaweed, clinging on with its prehensile tail.

Mimicry

An edible species living alongside a similar looking poisonous or distasteful species can gain protection by mimicry. Animals as diverse as insects, snakes, and coral reef fishes have evolved this type of behavior, which is known as Batesian mimicry. For the harmless species to benefit, it must live in the same habitat and have the same predators as the poisonous species. Predators that have learned to avoid the poisonous species will also avoid the edible mimic. Many insects make full use of this type of mimicry. Palatable caterpillars and butterflies mimic poisonous species, while many harmless fly species resemble stinging wasps and bees. In most cases of Batesian mimicry, the model is far more common than the mimic. Too many mimics might result in predators learning by trial and error that the mimic is not poisonous after all. Another form of mimicry is Müllerian mimicry, in which several inedible species evolve to resemble each other.



IMITATED

The large tiger is a poisonous butterfly that lives in rain forests in Central and South America. Birds rarely make the mistake of eating it since they quickly learn that it tastes nasty. This protects the butterfly when it is feeding out in the open.

IMITATOR

The pattern of the butterfly *Papilio zagreus* is sufficiently similar to the large tiger butterfly for birds to avoid it, even though it is perfectly edible. This mimicry allows the harmless butterfly to feed in safety.

SEA FAN COVER

This delicate spider crab from the Red Sea is holding a piece of broken sea fan to conceal its telltale outline. The sea fan is dead and will not attach to the crab, but when it falls off it is likely to be replaced by other material.



COLORFUL CLOAK

A jacket of red sponge covers the shell of this Indo-Pacific decorator crab, which moves slowly to aid its deception.



Masters of disguise

Spider crabs

Spider crabs are slow moving and have weak pincers so they make easy pickings for predatory fish. To protect themselves, many of the smaller species gather tiny anemones or loose pieces of seaweed, sponge, or other living material and attach these to their shell as camouflage. The material is hooked onto spines and hairs like Velcro, and in some cases it may grow and flourish on the shell, providing a highly effective living disguise. This defensive behavior is found in species of spider crab worldwide, but is especially prevalent on coral reefs where predatory fishes abound. Crab species that exhibit this behavior are often called decorator crabs.

Family Majidae

- 5/16-20 in (0.8-50 cm)
- Worldwide, except in polar oceans and seas.
- Oval or pear-shaped, spine-covered body with long, slender legs and small claws.

Tree imitators

Katydids

Katydids are also known as bush crickets. Like the true crickets (to which they are related), katydids sing to establish their territories and attract mates. Male katydids sing by stridulation—rubbing special areas of their forewings over one another. Females recognize the unique song made by males of their own species. However, the katydids' courtship system carries a risk because the sound can also attract the attention of predators, including birds, snakes, and small mammals. As a defense, most katydids are therefore colored green or brown to

Family Tettigonidae

- Up to about 13 cm (5 in) long
- Most species tropical, but family occurs in lush vegetation worldwide.
- Stout-bodied insect with vertical head, long antennae, biting jaws, and long legs; wings fold flat along body.



INVISIBLE CLOAK

Even at close range this lichen-mimic katydid from Sabah, Borneo, is very difficult to spot. The color and texture of its body and wing covers exactly match the lichen-covered tree trunk.

match the vegetation on which they live. Many have also evolved specialized camouflage. Depending on where they live and feed, different species imitate lichen, bark, twigs, or leaves. They are not adept fliers, and so if a predator approaches they prefer to stop singing, remain still, and rely on their camouflage for protection. Some return to the same branch or twig after foraging and chew out depressions to help mold themselves to their background.

Male common true katydids sing with **distinctive** regional dialects.

Twig impersonation

Giant stick insect

Also known as walking sticks, these huge insects bear a remarkable resemblance to twigs and are extremely hard to spot, even from up close. They depend on good camouflage since they move awkwardly and cannot easily fly away from danger-the females in particular have very small wings. Some related species have no wings at all. Giant stick insects are expert at keeping still and position themselves to look like just another twig of the plant on which they are feeding. By swaying from side to side, they give the illusion of plant stems moving in a gentle breeze. Like most stick insects, the female of this species lays fertile eggs without mating (parthenogenesis) and so does not even have to move to find a mate.

Phasma gigas

- **Up** to $7^{1}/_{2}$ in (19 cm)
- Trees and bushes in Papua New Guinea.
- Long, thin insect with long legs and small wings





FOREST STICK

A stick insect hangs motionless under a branch in a Madagascan forest. Its hooklike feet help it to cling on tightly. If attacked, the insect may drop limply to the ground like a broken twig.

Leaf mimics

Leaf insects

These insects belong to the same group as stick insects (see opposite), but have flattened bodies designed to look like leaves and are much rarer. The true camouflage experts are the tropical phyllid leaf insects in the family Phyllidae. Each leg is flattened sideways to make it look like a small leaf or leaf segment and the abdomen is expanded. The disguise may be completed by false

WINGLESS FEMALE

A female phyllid leaf insect crawls over a leaf. Her body is massively flattened but she lacks wings and cannot fly away from her enemies. By contrast, male phyllids have fully functional wings.

midribs, veins, or disease spots and holes. The phyllids also have small eyes and short antennae to avoid giving themselves away. If their disguise fails, some phyllids can produce sounds by rubbing thickened segments of their antennae together to scare their attacker.

Family Phyllidae

11/4-41/2 in (3-11 cm) long

Well-vegetated areas in Mauritius, Seychelles, Southeast Asia, and Australasia.

Brown or green insects with flat, wide abdomens, extended leg segments, and veined forewings covering transparent hindwings.

SPIKY CAMOUFLAGE

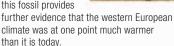
There is a huge range of body shapes in leaf insects. Pictured here is a well disguised leaf insect from the tropical family Heteronemidae.

CASE STUDY

INSECT FOSSIL

In 2006, an almost complete fossil of a leaf insect was unearthed in dried out lake deposits in Messel, Germany—the first one ever found. Dating techniques applied to the

fossil suggest that it is about 47 million years old. Named Eophyllium messelensis, it closely resembles modern-day leaf insects, showing that leaf mimicry must be a very successful survival strategy. Leaf insects live in tropical areas, and this fossil provides

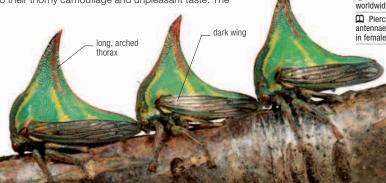






Thorn bugs

Female thorn bugs have greatly enlarged, unusually shaped thoraxes that make them perfect plant mimics. They spends their lives sucking sap from trees, especially fruit trees and ornamental varieties. Such a lifestyle might be expected to leave them vulnerable to attack, but thorn bugs in fact have few predators due to their thorny camouflage and unpleasant taste. The



nymphs hatch from eggs laid under tree bark, stay in a group, and are guarded by the mother. Their disguise is not as effective as the adults', so protection is vital. If a predatory insect approaches, the nymphs vibrate in unison, and this warning signal soon passes to the mother. Safe in her armor, she fans her wings and kicks out with her hind legs to deter the attacker.

Family Membracidae

³/₁₆−¹/₂ in (0.5−1.5 cm)

Forest, orchards, and yards worldwide, mainly in warmer regions.

Piercing mouthparts and short antennae; thorax large and thorn-shaped

LINE OF THORNS

Neatly lined up along a twig, these three female thorn bugs in Costa Rica closely resemble sharp thorns. Male thorn bugs have quite a different disguise and resemble flat-topped twigs.

Fake snake

Spicebush swallowtail butterfly

To avoid being eaten by birds, the caterpillar of this swallowtail butterfly has several lines of defense. It uses silk to fold a leaf in half to make a daytime shelter, emerging only at night to feed and molt. But if its shelter is pulled apart, the larva turns to shock tactics to frighten away its attacker. Raising its swollen front end and tucking its head down suddenly gives it the appearance of a green snake or tree frog, confusing its enemy.

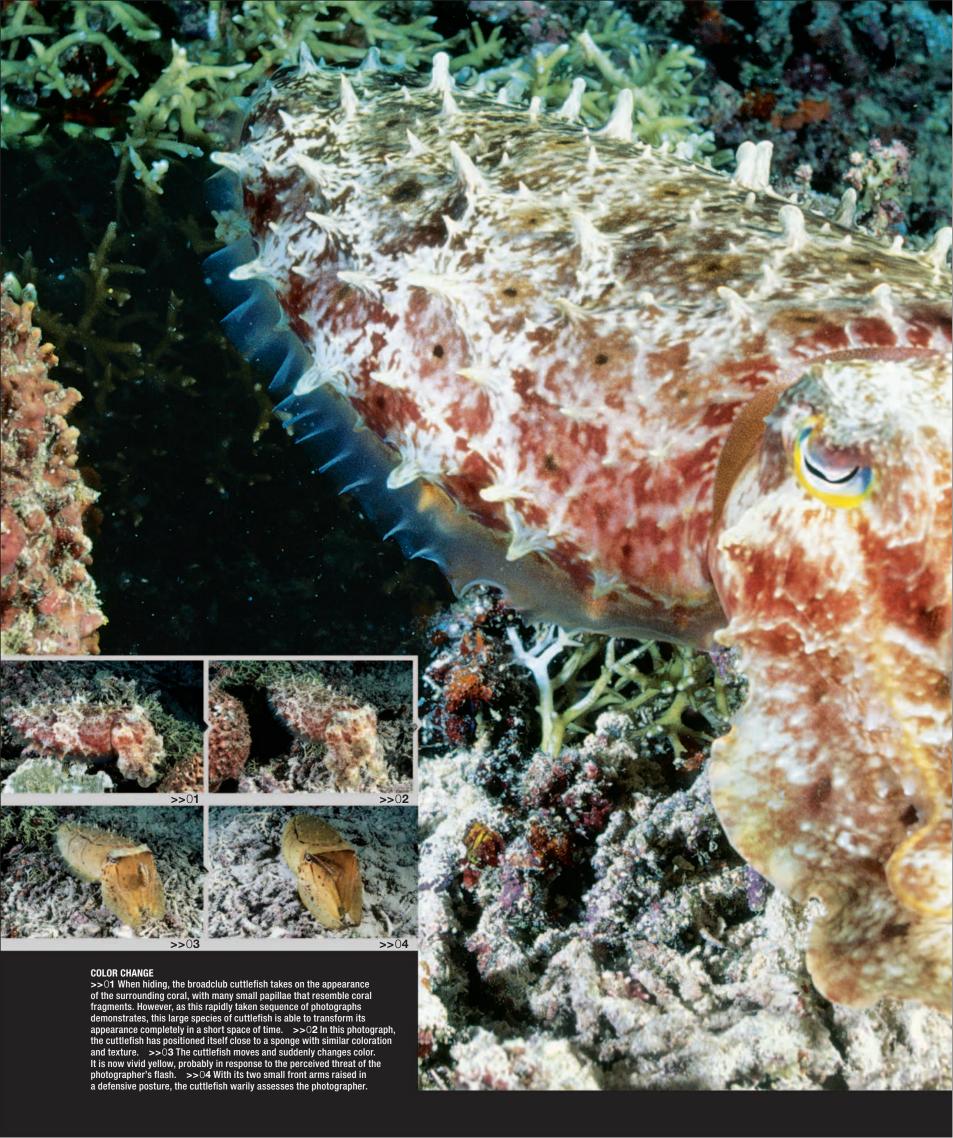
Papilio troilus

- About 2¹/₄ in (6 cm) (caterpillar)
- On spicebush and similar aromatic plants in eastern North America (from southern Canada south to Florida
- Mature caterpillar is green with false eye-spots, and each segment has six blue dots edged in black; young caterpillar resembles a bird dropping.



MATURE LARVA

This head-on view shows the caterpillar's false eye-spots, which have two smaller white spots that give the illusion of reflections in rounded eyes.



Rapid transformation

Broadclub cuttlefish

This large cuttlefish is well known for its amazing ability to change color instantaneously. It can also modify the texture of its skin, which may start completely smooth but quickly becomes covered in little bumps and tall projections called papillae. This double ability provides the cuttlefish with excellent camouflage in

a wide range of marine habitats. When the cuttlefish is among seaweed it will also hold its tentacles up and crinkle the edges to resemble the plants' waving fronds.

The broadclub cuttlefish can perform sudden, unexpected alterations in color to confuse and startle a potential predator. Different color patterns are also used to communicate intentions during courtship and territorial defense—for example, a striped zebra pattern is commonly worn when males challenge each other. When hunting, broadclub cuttlefish put on a light show of rapidly changing colors that may mesmerize shrimps and other prey while keeping their own predators at bay. These kaleidoscopic visual displays are controlled by layers of specialized pigment cells, known as chromatophores (see panel, below), in the cuttlefish's skin. Those nearest the surface contain yellow pigments, those in the middle layer are orange and red, and the deepest ones appear brown to black. By rapidly expanding and contracting the chromatophores under nervous control, the cuttlefish can produce a huge variety of skin patterns. The deep skin layers also contain iridophores, special cells that reflect light and modify the color.



BACKGROUND MATCH

Chromatophores are also found in cuttlefish's close relatives, octopuses and squid. This day octopus has changed color to blend in with the background coral. It can achieve a good match in an instant due to the complex layers of chromatophores in its skin.

Sepia latimanus

CONTRACTED

EXPANDED

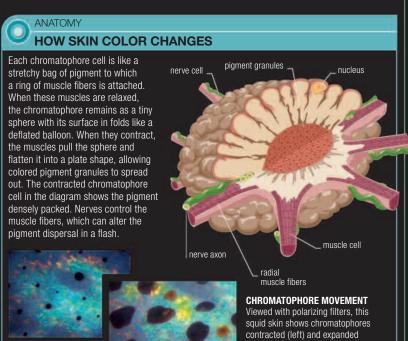
- Up to 19½ in (50 cm)
- Shallow reefs and rocky areas throughout Indian Ocean and tropical western Pacific.
- Cephalopod mollusk with flat, oval body, internal shell, eight arms, and two long feeding tentacles.



IRIDESCENCE

The intense luminous coloration of this tiny bobtail squid is caused by cells in the lower layer of the squid's skin, called iridophores, which reflect polarized light.

(right) over underlying iridophores.









False colors

Clearwing moths

Camouflage is not effective for active insects such as clearwing moths, which feed on nectar, juice, and other plant liquids and need to move around constantly between food sources, making them highly visible. Instead many species gain protection by a resemblance to stinging or unpalatable insects, especially hornets,

Synanthedon species

- 3/8−1¹/₄ in (1−3 cm)
- Trees and bushes in Europe and North
- M Yellow and black stripes on body narrow transparent wings, and simple antennae

wasps, and bees. This is an example of Batesian mimicry and is found in many different groups of animals. Predators that recognize these insects by their contrasting black and yellow stripes will avoid them.



One of several eels that mimic venomous sea snakes, the banded snake eel is a common sight on coral reefs in the Indian Ocean. Its long dorsal fin is scarcely visible, completing the disguise

Double deception

Banded snake eel

The banded or harlequin snake eel resembles a highly venomous species of sea snake, Laticauda colubrina, but is a true sheep in wolf's clothing as it is neither a snake nor is it venomous. This deception means that the harmless fish can hunt over shallow sand flats and through sea-grass beds during daytime in relative safety, although even so it tends to emerge mainly at night and often hides by burrowing in sand. It has poor eyesight and tracks down small fishes and crustaceans by smell, often probing

holes and crevices. The effectiveness of the snake eel's mimicry is not known for certain-its range extends northwest into the Red Sea, where there are no native sea snakes

Myrichthys colubrinus

- Up to 31/4 ft (1 m)
- Reefs and sea-grass beds in tropical Indo-Pacific region.
- Snakelike eel with pointed snout and tail and inconspicuous long dorsal fin.



FALSE STRIPES

Clearwing moths that mimic wasps and bees have no need to hide and so can be active in daytime. They often rest in the open, confident in the protection afforded by their coloration.

Almost invisible

Glass catfish

The glass catfish, or ghost fish, almost entirely transparent, looks like a swimming skeleton. This provides excellent camouflage, even in crystal-clear water, and seen from head-on the flattened fish merges into the background so effectively that it is virtually impossible to spot. Its transparency is a result of thin skin, oily flesh, and a lack of pigmentation. The glass catfish clusters in groups, with the fish lining up at an oblique angle to the water surface so that they are less visible. Like all catfishes, they have sensory barbels around the mouth to help detect prey, mainly aquatic insects and smaller fishes



Kryptopterus bicirrhis

- 2³/₄-6 in (7-15 cm)
- Rivers, streams, and floodplains in Southeast Asia.
- Long-bodied fish with thin, transparent skin, flattish head, and wide mouth.

TRANSPARENT FISH

A glass catfish is remarkably difficult to see-even when these fish gather in large schools, they are almost invisible. After death the fish loses much of its transparency, becoming milky white in color.

Blending in

Reef stonefish

This seabed resident has perhaps the best camouflage of any marine fish, enabling it to be an expert at ambushing prey. Its

squat shape and knobby skin help it merge into its surroundings as it lies in wait for prey. To enhance its disguise, the reef stonefish remains motionless for hours or days at a time. Small tufts of seaweed may grow on its skin, and sediment settles on its back. A row of 12-14 venomous spines on the back of this fish gives it a defense of last resort against its own predators.

Synanceia verrucosa

- Up to 16 in (40 cm)
- Tropical waters of Red Sea Indian Ocean, and

Stout, squat fish with very large head, upward-facing mouth, venor



SIMILAR SPECIES

Closely related to stonefish, scorpionfish have a less deadly but nevertheless painful sting. If their camouflage fails, some species display the brightly colored inner side of their pectoral fins.



Due to its thickset head and rough, mottled skin the reef stonefish looks more like a rock on the seabed than a live fish.

color of warty skin varies with background

Spine mimic

This relative of seahorses and pipefish is

Razorfish

hidden from predators by a combination of its body shape and swimming style. It swims in synchronized groups in a vertical position, the fish seeming to glide sideways through the water. Each fish is enclosed in transparent bony plates that form a sharp ridge along the belly. Since the fish cannot flex their bodies. they swim using precise fin movements. This behavior helps disguise the fact that they are edible fish, especially when they group tightly together. A favorite hiding place is among the long spines of sea urchins, where they hang vertically. Here, the dark stripe along their body helps foster the illusion. Their prickly urchin shelter also helps to deter predators. Other hiding places include the branches of corals and sea whips.

FACING THE SEABED

A compact group of razorfish hovers over the seafloor. The fish swim head-down while searching for minute planktonic crustaceans with their long, tubular snouts.

- Reefs in tropical Indian Ocean and western Pacific.
- Highly elongated, laterally flattened fish with long black stripe along side of body



Aeoliscus strigatus

Up to 6 in (15 cm)

HUMAN IMPACT

SEAHORSE TRADE

Seahorses are slow moving and easy to catch by hand. They are collected in their millions in Southeast Asia, where many species are endangered. Some are destined for the aquarium trade; others are dried for sale as souvenirs or for use in Chinese medicine. In the Philippines, an organization called Project Seahorse is teaching basic conservation measures. Pregnant seahorses are allowed to give birth before being sold, and the young are returned to the sea.



Disappearing act

Pygmy seahorse

Together with stonefishes (see facing page), pygmy seahorses are serious contenders for best-camouflaged fishes in the ocean. These minuscule fish spend most of their life clinging onto the stems of *Muricella* sea fans with their prehensile (gripping) tail. A single large seafan is home to many seahorse pairs, and the fish have no need to leave their home at all. It therefore makes sense for them to be effectively invisible to the outside world. The fishes' blunt snouts and tubercles

CORAL LOOK-ALIKE

This pygmy seahorse was spotted by a sharp-eyed photographer off Mabul Island, East Sabah, Malaysia. The species also occurs in another color form, which is yellow with orange tubercles.

Flounder live out in the open on sand,

camouflage is essential to their survival.

They half-bury themselves in the sediment

to disguise their shape, and can lighten or

darken their brownish skin color according

to the type of surface on which they are

constant feature, but if the fish move into

lying. Their bright orange spots are a

mud, and gravel seabeds, where

mimic the closed feeding polyps of the seafan and their bodies match the hosts' stem. In fact, the camouflage is so good that this species was discovered only after divers had collected a seafan and placed it in a tank to study. The seahorses have little need to move because they have tubular mouths for sucking up minute planktonic animals—the same food being caught by the polyps of their seafan host.

Hippocampus bargibanti

- 1 in (2.5 cm)
- Tropical waters of southwest Pacific.
- Long, rigid body protected by bony plates; angled head, tubular mouth, and prehensile tail.



SIMILAR SPECIES

An Australian relative of seahorses, the leafy seadragon scarcely looks like a fish. Its slow movements and loose, elaborate body tassels have evolved to mimic seaweeds and sea grasses.

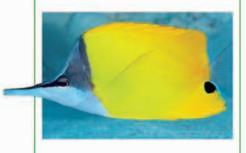


Longnose butterflyfish

Colorful butterflyfishes are perhaps the most obvious residents of coral reefs and attract the attention of predators, but their coloration also has the ability to confuse attackers. Many species, such as the longnose butterflyfish, have a patch of dark pigment hiding their real eye and a contrasting false eye-spot near their tail end. A predator, such as a grouper or shark, thinks that the tail is the head and attacks the wrong end, allowing the fish to dart away in the opposite direction.

Forcipiger flavissimus

- **⚠** Up to 8½ in (22 cm)
- Coral reefs in Indo-Pacific
- Brilliant yellow disk-shaped fish with long snout,





an area of the seabed with many pale shell fragments, for example, they can fade their spots to a much paler yellow.

Related species of flatfishes that range over a wide variety of sediments have developed this ability further. In the laboratory, Mediterranean flounders can make a good attempt to match the

IMITATION SPINE

This partially buried flounder is well camouflaged but is also holding its pectoral fin vertically in the hope that, if spotted, it will be mistaken for the venomous spiny dorsal fin of a weever fish.

checkered squares or spots of an artificial background. Their color changes are, however, limited to the colors of their natural environment. Young flatfishes slowly develop chromatophores (pigment cells) in their skin after settling on the seabed, but only in the skin of the side

facing upward. The result is that only the upper side of these fishes is colored.

BICOLORED

Pigmentation is restricted to the upper side of the flounder. Its underside is plain white and seldom, if ever, revealed.

Pleuronectes platessa

- Up to 3½ ft (1 m)
- On sediment in northeast Atlantic Ocean, Arctic Ocean, Mediterranean, and Black Sea.
- Oval-shaped, right-eyed flatfish with long fins along both edges of body; upper side brown with orange spots.

Red for danger

Red salamander

The woodland habitat of this salamander is shared by birds of prey, raccoons, and skunks, all of which might be expected to prey on it. However, the salamander is similar in color to the young stage of the eastern newt, which is protected from predators by distasteful skin secretions. Any animal that has learned to leave eastern newts alone is likely to avoid

eating red salamanders too.

Pseudotriton ruber

- **1** 4−7 in (10−18 cm)
- Wooded areas near clean, cool streams in the eastern US.
- Stout, medium-sized red salamander with irregular black spots and blotches.

TOXIC MIMIC

The harmless red salamander (left) is a mimic of the juvenile eastern newt (below), which is protected by toxic skin secretions.



Hard to spot

Borneo horned frog

During the day, the Borneo horned frog stays motionless on the rain forest floor and relies on its camouflage to avoid detection. The "horns" and sharp ridges on its body break up its outline and look like the edges of leaves. The frog keeps still in the face of danger, only leaping away at the last second if spotted.

Rain forests are home to many other species of frog, most of which, like the Borneo horned frog, rest during the day and are protected by skin colors that closely match their habitat. Some frogs can alter their color to match their background. The main exceptions are poison frogs (see p.285), which have toxic skin and brilliant warning colors instead of camouflage.



This frog has changed color to match its leaf perch. The froglet in the foreground has not yet developed this ability.



in the eastern US, the gray tree frog has a mottled coloring that blends well against





BORNEO HORNED FROG

Thick creases on this frog's body mimic leaf edges, and the "horns" on its head cover its large eyes from above and behind. The eyes reflect light so they can easily give the frog's position away.

Megophrys nasuta

- Up to 4½ in (12 cm)
- Rain forest floors in Malay Peninsula, Borneo, and Sumatra.

SOLOMON ISLAND This wide-mouthed frog

lives in rain forests on the

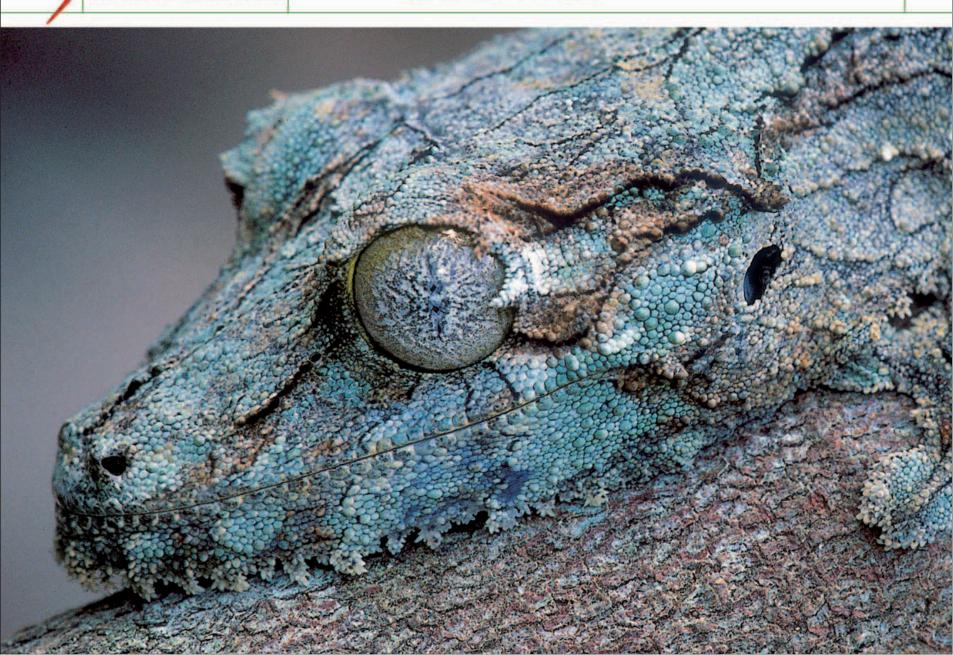
Solomon Islands and in

New Guinea. It changes

color between shades

of yellow and brown.

Brown frog with hornlike projections over the eyes and a long, pointed nose.



Deceptively clear

Glass frogs

The basic coloration of a glass frog is pale green, but because its skin is semitransparent, the color of the leaf on which it is sitting shows through, making it almost invisible. In the most transparent glass frog species, the internal organs can be seen as a dark blotch. The eyes are also visible, but since the frog's outline is so faint, these could be mistaken by a predator for marks on the leaf. Glass frogs are common in South America's humid forests, particularly montane cloud forests. They lay their eggs on leaves overhanging streams, and when the tadpoles hatch they drop into the water below to continue their development.

LEAFY MATCH

This glass frog has taken on the color of the leaf. Its eyes and internal organs can clearly be seen.

Hyalinobatrachium species

- 3/4-11/4 in (2-3 cm)
- Trees in Central and South American forests.
- Small green frogs, similar to tree frogs but with eyes pointing forward and small finger pads.



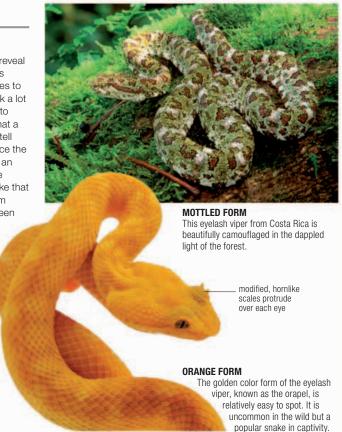
Shielding the eyes

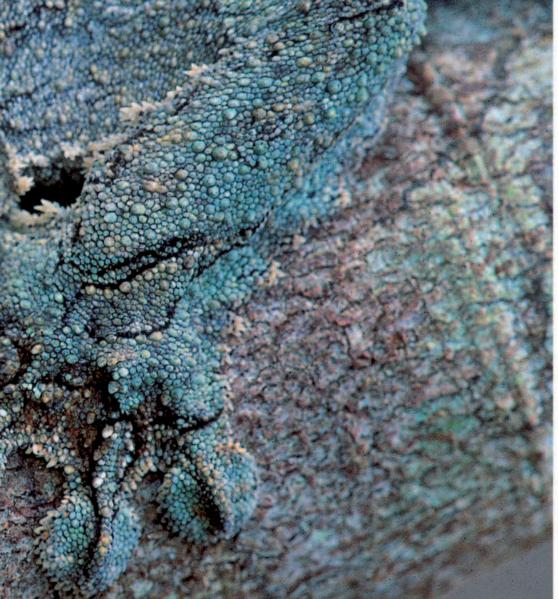
Eyelash viper

Often it is the eyes of an animal that reveal it to a predator. The eyelash viper has evolved modified scales above its eyes to avoid this problem. These scales look a lot like large eyelashes and are thought to break up the outline of the eyes so that a potential predator will not be able to tell which end of the snake is which. Since the viper is venomous, this is likely to be an efficient deterrent in most cases. The eyelash viper is a relatively small snake that occurs in a wide range of colors, from orange and red through to mossy green and mottled combinations of brown, green, and gray. It lives in trees, where its prehensile (gripping) tail helps it hold onto branches. An ambush predator, the viper is active at night and hunts small birds, rodents, tree frogs, and lizards, which it locates using a pair of heat-sensitive pits on its head.

Bothriechis schlegelii

- Up to 30 in (75 cm); usually much less
- Rain forest in Central and northern
- Wide head with heat-sensitive pits on each side, "eyelashes," and vertical pupils.





Bark blending

Mossy leaf-tailed gecko

Geckos are well known for their ability to cling to vertical surfaces and even hang upside down, but the mossy leaf-tailed gecko is a camouflage expert as well. It lives in the rain forests of eastern Madagascar, and spends the day resting head-down on tree trunks, venturing out in search of insect prey under the cover of darkness. Its camouflage, which mimics tree bark perfectly, is in subtle shades of gray and greenish brown.

The texture of this gecko's skin is the secret of its disappearing trick. The skin is covered with small knobs, fissures, and flaps that help break up the animal's outline. Even the surface of its eye, complete with a faint, indistinct pupil, resembles bark. The gecko also has an extra fold of loose skin around its head, body, and legs that forms a frilly "curtain." When threatened, the gecko flattens itself against a branch or tree trunk so that this skin splays out against the bark, thereby removing the telltale dark shadow that would otherwise catch a predator's attention.

KEEPING STILL

Having pressed itself tightly against a tree trunk, this gecko will not flinch unless prodded or grasped.

Uroplatus sikorae

- Up to 12 in (30 cm)
- Forest trees in eastern Madagascar.
- Large gecko with loose, folded skin, a wide, flat tail, and mottled, barklike coloration.



its final attempt to intimidate a potential predator.

WHITE OUT The Arctic fox's thick white winter coat makes it almost invisible among the snow and ice of its northern home. Even its dark nose and eyes seem to match the scattered rocks. This disguise helps the fox when hunting and protects it from predators such as wolves and polar bears. In spring, as the snow melts, the fox will grow a lighter coat of gray or brown to match its changed surroundings.





FALL COLORS

Willow ptarmigans, such as this male photographed in Alaska in fall, blend in perfectly with tundra vegetation. Male willow ptarmigans are unique among the grouse family because they help with parental duties and defend their young.

Lagopus lagopus

- 15½-17 in (40-43 cm)
- Tundra, moorland, and open woodland with dwarf willow scrub in Alaska, Canada, northern Europe, and northern Asia.
- Stocky, chickenlike gamebird with feathered legs, feet, and toes; variable amount of white in plumage according to season.

WINTER COLORS

Several willow ptarmigans in winter plumage hunt for willow twigs and buds in the thick snow of the Canadian Arctic. During the winter, the birds form small flocks and favor sheltered locations such as thickets and lee slopes.

Seasonal plumage

Willow ptarmigan

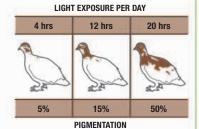
Like many gamebirds, the willow ptarmigan or willow grouse lives and nests on the ground in open habitats, so camouflage is essential for its survival as it wanders in search of buds and insects. The feathers on its upperparts are barred with chestnut, black, and white, giving it a speckled appearance well matched to the willow scrub and moors that are its preferred home. Most willow ptarmigans stay in the same range all year, and therefore have to contend with deep snow for several months in winter. In their mottled brownish summer plumage, the birds would be very conspicuous against the blanket of white snow so, as winter approaches, they gradually molt into a pure white plumage. The populations in the British Isles, where the bird is known as the red grouse, do not change their plumage in this way because this far south the winters are milder and snow is less common.

CASE STUDY

LIGHT AND HORMONE LEVELS

The main factor controlling color change in the willow ptarmigan is day length, not temperature. To test this, captive birds were exposed to artificially long springlike days but kept at cold winter temperatures;

they began molting into their colored plumage. An increase in daylight hours stimulates production of hormones that control molting. The white plumage develops when the hormone levels are at their lowest.



Charadrius semipalmatus

- **1** 6−7½ in (15−19 cm)
- Breeds on stony beaches and flats in Canada and Alaska; winter range extends from US to South America.
- $\ \square$ Small gray-brown wading bird with a white belly, black neck band, and short orange bill.

open wing is flapped while the other drags limply on the ground

DISTRACTION DISPLAY

Humans walking too close to a plover's nesting areas on pebbly beaches are often treated to its broken-wing display. The "injured" bird makes itself as obvious as possible, while its mate stays out of sight nearby.

Feigning injury

Semipalmated plover

Many ground-nesting birds, including several members of the plover family, use a distraction display to draw predators away from their eggs. This behavior is well known in the American semipalmated plover. During the nesting season, if a predator such as a fox comes dangerously close to the hidden nest of a pair of these plovers, the parent bird sitting on the eggs crouches down and stays perfectly still, while its mate moves away from the area and feigns a broken wing. This bird acts as a lure by walking away with one wing drooping and the other flapping furiously. The predator, sensing that the bird is in distress and would make an easy kill. starts to follow it. When the predator has been led far enough from the nest, the plover suddenly picks itself up and flies off, confusing the would-be attacker, which is left empty-handed



SIMILAR SPECIES

All plovers nest on the ground. Their eggs, such as these belonging to the double banded plover of New Zealand, are extremely well camouflaged.

Ground cover

Nightjar

Camouflage is extremely important to nightjars, which are nocturnal birds that spend the daylight hours crouched on the ground, where they are vulnerable to predators. During the day, they rest on leaf and bark litter or among low vegetation. Their variegated feathers are finely barred and streaked with white, chestnut, black, and gray, enabling them to melt into the background, and the birds close their large eyes to slits to avoid giving themselves away. Nesting nightjars sit tight on their eggs on the bare ground, but if they are approached too closely will run and flutter noisily away at the last moment to draw

attention from the eggs. Nightjars fly in search of moths and other insects at dusk and dawn, so they are scarcely more visible than during the day. Their silent, ghostlike flight, occasionally interrupted by a strange call similar to that of a cricket, is the basis for many folk stories and beliefs.

Caprimulgus europaeus

- ♣ About 11 in (28 cm)
- Breeds in meadow, scrub, and open woodland in northern and central Europe; winters in Africa.
- $\hfill \Omega$ Small, hawklike bird with large eyes, a short, wide bill, short legs, and bark-colored plumage.

IMITATING BARK

Settled on its nest beside a rotting branch, this nightjar is almost invisible, although it has opened its dark eyes as the photographer approaches.





During the day, the common potoo perches upright on a broken branch or tree stump, wings clasped firmly to its side, head held up, and its bright orange eyes shut. In this position, helped by its ability to stay statue-still, the bird looks just like an extension of the tree on which it is resting. Its subdued grayish brown plumage, speckled with shades of black and tan, helps the illusion. At night the potoo becomes active and may choose another perch from

(savanna woodland) of northeast Brazil. It is able to hold the stance for hours at a stretch

which to dart out and catch large flying insects in its wide, netshaped mouth. The common potoo also uses tree stumps for nesting, and lays its single egg in a hollow in the wood where it can be safely incubated by both parents.

Dappled disguise

Fallow deer

Female fallow deer give birth in woodland among dense undergrowth such as bracken. The single fawn (below) is left alone while the mother grazes some distance off so as not to attract predators to her baby. The fawn instinctively curls up in the thick vegetation, where its speckled coat provides good camouflage in dappled sunlight. So strong is this instinct that a young fawn will not move if approached. Adult fallow deer also have a spotted coat in summer, which helps conceal them as they wander through forest glades. However, they are less dependent on camouflage because they can run quickly.



Dama dama

- 4¹/₂-6¹/₄ ft (1.4-1.9 m)
- Woodland and farmland in Europe; introduced to North America and Australasia
- Medium-sized deer with a long black tail fringed with white and a white-spotted coat; breeding male has multi-tipped antlers.



Green cloak

Brown-throated three-toed sloth

A sloth spends virtually its entire life in tall rain-forest trees and moves through the forest canopy extremely slowly, spending up to 20 hours a day hanging upside down or propped in the fork of a branch. Most tree-living mammals are acrobatic climbers that can escape predators quickly. By contrast, the sloth's slow metabolism and sluggish lifestyle mean it cannot leap away to safety, and so it relies on being invisible instead. It has coarse, grayish brown fur that blends in with surrounding foliage, and

ALGAE COAT

The green tinge to this sloth's fur is caused by a growth of algae, which do no harm to the animal and enhance its camouflage.

Bradypus variegatus

- $16^{1/2}$ -31 in (42-80 cm)
- S Lowland rain forest in Central and South America
- Fat-bellied mammal with a shaggy coat and very long limbs ending in three toes with long curved claws.

its slow, deliberate movements usually go unnoticed. During the rainy season, the sloth is even harder to spot because the high humidity causes green algae to spread across its back. If attacked, the sloth adopts an upright posture to lash out fiercely with its sharp claws.

Ice white

Beluga

Adult belugas are completely white except for a dark edge along the tail and flukes (tail fins). This camouflage gives the whales reasonable protection against their main predators—orcas and polar bears—when traveling along the edge of pack ice and among shifting ice. However, when the pack ice is continuous, they must rely on surfacing at breathing holes. Here, despite their camouflage, they may be easy prey for polar bears in particular, which swipe out with their claws until the whales are too weak to dive again. Young belugas are dark gray or bluish gray, gradually becoming lighter as they grow.

mouth, curved bill, large eyes, a long tail, and mottled brownish plumage.

REFLECTED LIGHT

Dancing light reflections help this beluga to blend in with the sea ice behind it. The species is a slow swimmer compared to other whales, making cryptic



BREATHING PARTY

Three belugas breathe at a hole in the ice. Surfacing is risky because predatory polar bears wait by these holes and the noisy expulsion of air might give the belugas away

Delphinapterus leucas

- 13-16¹/₂ ft (4-5 m)
- Polar seas off the coast of Arctic Russia, Alaska, Canada, and Greenland
- Medium-sized whale with a stout white body, bulging



Group defense

Living in a group is advantageous for animals with little individual defense against predators in the open. Migrating birds, fishes, mammals, and some invertebrates frequently travel in large groups for protection. Animals also live in groups for reasons other than defense, such as reproduction, warmth, and foraging efficiently.

Safety in numbers

In many instances of group defense each individual is concerned only with its own survival. By living and traveling in a large group, an otherwise defenseless small migrating bird, fish, or wildebeest, reduces its chances of being attacked by predators. The bigger the group, the less risk a particular individual faces of being picked out by a predator. For highly intelligent social animals, such as dolphins and whales, living in an extended family provides active protection. Group members protect young or sick family members from shark attacks by surrounding them, before leaping and slapping the water to intimidate their tormentor. If the



size of their group is not sufficient for protection, they may summon nearby dolphin groups using special calls. In these instances, individuals are protecting their family group, not just themselves as individuals.

ROCKHOPPER GROUP

Rockhopper penguins in the Falkland Islands run and dive into the sea en masse to avoid being picked off by hunting leopard seals.



SILVERY RETREAT

A school of silversides divides as a predator (a tarpon) tries to single out individuals. The split school may reform behind the predator. Schools under attack often crowd closer together since individuals try to remain at the center.



Group-living pikas use loud calls to alert others in their colony to danger, before scurrying to the safety of their burrows.

Group communication

Flying, swimming, or running in huge groups requires instant responses between the individuals if the movement is to be coordinated and collisions avoided. Various senses are employed to achieve this. Group coordination is well developed in fishes, which use both vision and the lateral-line system (which detects vibrations) to maintain a nearestneighbor distance of around 1–1.5 body lengths. This distance is standard throughout the school. Only those on the periphery can see a predator approach. As these fish change direction and speed, their neighbors detect this and follow suit, so the whole school reacts quickly and almost in unison. Sound is widely used among social animals, especially mammals, to warn others in their group of approaching danger.



Protective mound

Spiny spider crab

Like all crustaceans, spiny spider crabs must molt their hard outer shell at regular intervals to enable growth, and after molting they are soft and vulnerable to predators. During this dangerous time, these crabs gather together for protection, forming mounds on the sea floor. In summer, the crabs migrate to shallow water to breed, walking many miles from their deep-water winter feeding grounds. They form heaps on the seabed that contain up to 50,000 individuals. The only time a male can mate with a female is immediately after she has molted, before her new shell hardens. The vulnerable molting females are in the middle, surrounded by the hard-shelled males, which molt at different times.



ΤΕΜΡΟΒΑΒΥ ΑΒΜΟΒ

Sharp spines on this spider crab's shell make it a difficult mouthful for most predators much of the time, but the crab is briefly vulnerable to attack when molting.

Maja squinado

- **1** Up to 8 in (20 cm); claws up to $17\frac{1}{2}$ in (45 cm)
- Ocastal waters from the UK south to Mediterranean and Cape Verde Islands.
- $\hfill \square$ Pear-shaped crab with knobby, spiny shell and long claws and legs.

Deadly heat ball

Asiatic honey bee

Japanese populations of this small honey bee have a very unusual way of dealing with one of their enemies: the Asian giant hornet (see p.213). This fearsome 2 in- (5 cm-) long aerial predator is fond of both honey and bee larvae and has huge jaws, so only a concerted mass defense by the honey bees has any chance of success. They swarm all over the hornet and vibrate their wings to generate heat, raising the temperature inside the ball to a lethal 111° F (44° C), which cooks the predatory hornet.

In the wild, Asiatic honey bees nest in holes and crevices in trees and logs, and between rocks. Himalayan hill farmers keep colonies of the bees for their honeycombs.

Apis cerana

- 1/4-1/2 in (0.7-1.5 cm)
- Flower-rich habitats in south and Southeast Asia, from sea level to 11,500 ft (3,500 m).
- Small, dark bee with hairy body and narrow yellow stripes on the abdomen.



CHEMICAL ALARM SIGNAL

If a worker honey bee spots a giant hornet close to the nest it releases pheromones to alert the other bees. A number of them will probably be killed before the invader succumbs to their heat ball.



COOKED ALIVE

Somewhere beneath this pile of bees is a giant hornet fighting for its life. The bees can survive a higher temperature than the hornet, so are able to cook it to death. They must kill the predator before it has time to release a pheromone to attract reinforcements from the hornet nest.

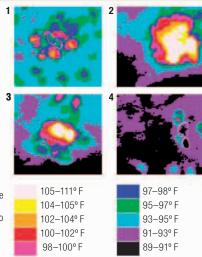
CASE STUDY

THERMAL EXECUTION

These photographs taken with a thermal imaging camera show how the temperature inside a scrum of honey bees rises as more and more bees join in and start to vibrate their flight muscles in their wings. High-temperature areas appear white, yellow, or red; cooler zones are blue, green, or purple. In the first two pictures, the central core temperature is rising rapidly to a peak of 104–111° F (40–44° C). In the third picture, the temperature has started to fall again, and in the fourth the ball has broken up and the bees are dispersing.

TEMPERATURE TOLERANCES

The body temperature of Asiatic honey bees, like most other invertebrates, is closely linked to air temperature. However, this species is adapted to survive extremes of weather, and can survive a maximum heat of 118–122° F, several degrees above that needed to kill a giant hornet.



Acid spray

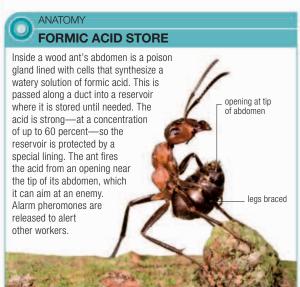
Wood ant

These ants protect their nest from predators by swarming to its surface to squirt a jet of formic acid from their anal glands. A single ant's acid spray is unpleasant enough, but many ants firing together is a formidable defense. If a piece of fabric is dropped on top of the nest, it will soon be damp with spray and smell strongly

of formic acid. Such a fierce attack is usually enough to deter a predator. Other glands in the ants' abdomens

MASS SPRAY

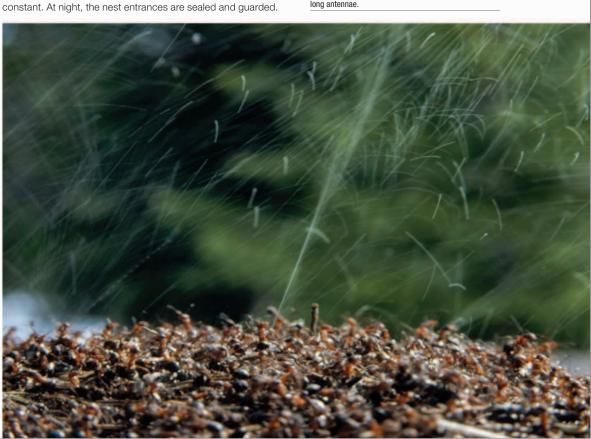
By squirting their defensive acid together, the wood ants in this colony produce a toxic mist several inches above the nest.



release alarm pheromones, summoning other workers. If this coordinated onslaught still does not deter a predator, the ants can also bite. Each colony may contain up to 300,000 workers, which build a huge mound of pine needles, twigs, and leaves over an extensive system of underground tunnels and chambers. The mound protects the nest and helps to keep the temperature

Formica rufa

- Worker ½ in (6 mm); queen and male ½ in (1 cm)
- Sunny areas of open woodland, parkland, and meadow in Europe, North Africa, and Asia.
- \(\textbf{\textit{L}}\) Large, reddish brown ant with black abdomen and long antennae.



Crowd confusion

Striped catfish

Divers exploring coral reefs in the Indo-Pacific region frequently encounter strange ball-shaped objects hanging suspended in the water. These are compact schools of juvenile striped catfish, each containing about 100 individuals or more. The young catfish pack together for protection during the day, and the unrecognizable form of their schools may detract potential predators. At night the catfish hunt for crustaceans, mollusks, and worms on the seabed, using the four pairs of sensitive barbels around their mouth to locate prey hidden in the sand. They remain in a loose group, with those at the bottom of the school feeding while those at the top guard the school and wait their turn. Adult striped catfish live on their own or in small groups of up to about 20 fish, but are well protected by highly venomous spines located just in front of the first dorsal fin and in each of the pectoral fins. During the day, they often hide in crevices or under ledges on the reef.

Plotosus lineatus

- Up to 12½ in (32 cm)
- Ocastal reefs in Indian Ocean and western Pacific.
- Long, eel-like fish with mouth barbels, elongate fins along back and underside, and stripes along body.

DEFENSIVE BALL

A dense, writhing ball of striped catfish moves like a single large organism, making it difficult for would-be attackers to isolate individuals. The array of body stripes adds to the confusion.





DAYTIME RETREAT

Flashlight fish conceal themselves by day (this school is hiding inside a shipwreck). At night they swim out into the open to feed, using bioluminescence to confuse their enemies.

Dazzling escape

Splitfin flashlight fish

Schools of these small fish use bewildering displays of pulsing light to outwit predatory fishes that might be tempted to eat them. The splitfin flashlight fish hide in caves and under overhangs of coral during the day, emerging at night to feed. Each fish has a glowing, light-producing organ under its eye, which it switches on and off as it swims along hunting for small floating zooplankton. The constantly blinking lights produced by a school confuse predators, which cannot pick out individuals from the crowd, and by turning all their lights off and changing direction, the fish can escape. On bright moonlit nights, this defense is less successful, so the flashlight fishes may not emerge from their hiding places.

Anomalops katoptron

- ◆ About 14 in (35 cm)
- Small, blunt-headed fish with a light-emitting organ under its large eye.

ANATOMY BIOLUMINESCENCE

A flashlight fish employs bacterial symbionts to produce light. Its light-producing organs contain bioluminescent bacteria—that is, bacteria that glow continuously. They make this bluish light by oxidizing a compound called luciferin. The fish covers each organ with a flap of skin to control the flash frequency, at up to 50 flashes a minute.



On and off

These photographs of a small flashlight fish show it with its light-emitting organ covered (left) and uncovered (right).

Toxic taste

Western toad

Unlike most frog tadpoles, the tadpoles of this American toad have toxic skin. If an aquatic predator such as a fish or heron attacks them, it is unlikely to repeat the experience. Since the tadpoles are distasteful, it is advantageous for them to make themselves obvious to would-be attackers, rather than hide among water vegetation where they might be attacked by accident. The tadpoles achieve this by gathering in densely packed schools in the shallows of their pond or lake, where their massed black bodies stand out against the pale sand or mud bottom.

Bufo boreas

- ◆ 2½-5 in (6-13 cm)
- Throughout the western US. Tadpole in still, shallow fresh water; adult on land in burrows.
- Tadpole has jet-black body; adult has warty body with pale stripe down back.



TADPOLE SOUP

Highly visible schools of toad tadpoles act as a warning to predators, which know from experience that the tadpoles are foul tasting.



Mob mentality

Carrion crow

Carrion crows frequently harrass birds of prey and other potential predators such as cats, snakes, foxes, and even humans. This behavior, known as mobbing, is a form of calculated preemptive attack in which several crows gang up to chase away the intruder. When a crow spots a bird of prey, it flies up and swoops down on it from above and behind, while making loud alarm calls to attract other crows.

Soon the raptor finds itself being bullied by a crowd of hostile birds, some of which may even strike it with their bill or feet. This is often too much for the victim, which flies away to find somewhere quieter to hunt.

Group mobbing is a safe and effective method of removing a threat from an area, especially if there are vulnerable nestlings nearby. Young crows appear to learn, or refine, the mobbing habit by watching their parents. Many species of passerines (perching birds) also use mobbing to defend themselves—harrassing a roosting owl at its daytime perch, for example.

MOBBING RESPONSE

Although this pair of crows is under no threat from the Eurasian buzzard, which preys on rabbits and rodents, the crows' powerful urge to mob large predators is indiscriminate. It is triggered by the typical silhouette and flight style of birds of prey, rather than by identification of a particular species.

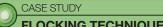
Corvus corone

- 18½-20½ in (47-52 cm)
- Open country and urban areas; Europe and Asia.
- Large, all-black bird with a stout, curved bill and long primary feathers that resemble fingers in flight.
- >> 478

Mass distraction

Common starling

Having many eyes means that predators are quickly spotted, which is why common or European starlings are usually found in flocks, especially in winter. These highly gregarious birds feed together in fields, parks, and other areas of open ground, where they probe the earth for prey, such as spiders. Each bird in the flock can feed for longer and be less vigilant than when foraging on its own. At dusk, the flock streams back to a roosting site, usually in the woods or reed bed or on a building. Flocks may have a number of favorite roosts within an area. Often several different feeding flocks converge on the roost and merge into a single flock that may contain several hundred thousand birds, though such large flocks are increasingly rare. As the birds circle around the area, they form amazing shapes in the darkening sky. Flying in a flock protects the starlings from aerial hunters such as falcons and hawks, which cannot pick out an individual to strike and may be confused by the ever-changing shape of the flock. As the predator approaches, the flock may split, which confuses the



FLOCKING TECHNIQUES

When a lone hunter such as a falcon flies toward a starling flock, the birds pack together tightly, sometimes forming a ball. This makes it hard for the predator to pick out a particular bird, and also more dangerous for it to attack, because it risks injury by diving through the massed birds. How the starlings achieve such synchrony is not fully

understood, but each bird must react to what its neighbours in the flock are doing, then adjust its speed and course accordingly. The effect of many such adjustments is that the flock moves as one. Falling darkness may increase the desire of each bird to head for the roost site, and to spot known landmarks, so that the flock eventually finds its way to the roost.



This sequence of photographs shows how a flock of starlings responds to an attack by a peregrine falcon. When the falcon approaches, the flock bunches together, then splits into smaller flocks that move in different directions. This gives the falcon little time to mount an effective strike.







predator further. The aerial gyrations of a starling flock coming into roost may last for half an hour or more. Once at the roost, the birds can huddle together for warmth. As dawn approaches, the starlings leave the roost in waves, forming new feeding flocks that move off to begin the day's foraging.

Sturnus vulgaris

- 7½–8½ in (19–22 cm)
- Wide variety of habitats throughout Europe, especially farmland and urban areas; introduced to North America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand.
- Small blackish bird with glossy, iridescent plumage that is speckled and spotted with white in winter.

TWILIGHT DISPLAY

As they fly in to roost, wave after wave of common starlings create complex, rapidly changing patterns in the evening sky. The flock protects individuals from predators. Starlings are social birds, and often coexist with humans in urban areas.











Sentry duty

Meerkat

Meerkats are second to none in their ability to use group living as a collective defense against predators. Close-knit colonies of 20–40 individuals share a large system of burrows in which they sleep and raise young. Each morning as the adults emerge, sentries are posted on mounds or bushes to watch for danger. The sentries stand up on their long hind legs, using their tails for balance, and scan their surroundings intently. They bark a shrill warning if they spot anything suspicious.

Usually only the colony's matriarch, or dominant female, is allowed to give birth, yet she must continue to lead foraging expeditions, so the subordinate females in the group play the role of helpful "aunts." They babysit the new pups and the older

juveniles from the matriarch's previous litter and guard the colony throughout the day. Meanwhile, all of the other adults go out to hunt for food. Each individual in the foraging party takes a turn to be the lookout. If the alarm is given and the burrow is too far away, the meerkats dash for temporary bolt holes or stand nervously scanning the skies until the coast is clear.

Fear of big objects in the sky is probably instinctive in young meerkats, because they scatter if an aircraft passes overhead. They are also taught essential survival skills by their elder siblings, such as how to deal with scorpions and other dangerous prey.

Suricata suricatta

- **1**0−14 in (25−35 cm)
- Dry sandy plains and scrub in southern Africa.
- Small, slender mongoose with a thin, tapering, black-tipped tail and black eye patches.
- >> 438



GROUP OFFENSIVE

Meerkat clans are highly territorial and will make concerted mock attacks on any rival clan members that stray into their territory, a behavior that is known as mobbing.



on guard, the other meerkats in this group can afford to indulge in grooming and play. They will all vanish underground within just a couple of seconds if one of the sentries sounds the alarm.



104°F The temperature a meerkat sentry may have to endure out in the open during its guard duty.



A meerkat has strong feet and claws suited to its burrowing lifestyle, and can shift its own weight in sand in a few seconds. Each foot has four toes equipped with ¾ in- (2 cm) long, nonretractable, curved claws, which act like shovels. The claws are slightly longer on the front feet. Meerkats can also close their small ears when digging to keep out flying sand. One study found that individual meerkats may dig as many 400 holes during half a day's foraging.

CREATING A DUST CLOUD

Meerkats dig fast and furiously in search of buried invertebrates and may even disappear from sight during their frantic hunt for food. Throwing up a sand cloud is also a good way of distracting predators.



Warning signal

European rabbit

When a group of European rabbits grazes out in the open, several will remain sitting up to keep an eye out for dangerous predators, such as the red fox or Eurasian buzzard. The sentries often use anthills and hummocks as lookout stations. If they see a predator, they thump the ground with their powerful hind feet as a warning signal to the others.

Oryctolagus cuniculus

- **1** 14−15½ in (35−40 cm)
- Farmland, grassland, and open woodland in Europe; introduced to Australia.
- Long ears, brown fur, and a fluffy white tail.

>> 338



UNINTERRUPTED VIEW

These rabbits have grazed the area close to their warren to a low turf. This makes it easier to spot approaching predators.

Explosive exit

Mexican free-tailed bat

At nightfall millions of these bats stream out of their daytime roosts in Texas, US, and Mexico in one of the world's great natural spectacles. The largest roosts in caves contain up to 20 million bats, but even small colonies are home to thousands of individuals. From a distance, the massed bats resemble a smoke trail across the sky. The purpose of this dramatic, coordinated exit is to make it difficult for predators such as owls to pick off individual bats. Inside their roost, the bats are relatively safe from danger, although snakes sometimes pick off young and sick animals. Living in such enormous colonies has one disadvantage: the bats must forage farther from their roost to find enough insects for all of them to eat.



Colonies of free-tailed bats are vulnerable to human interference. These bats can carry rabies, and, although the threat is small, numerous colonies have been destroyed as a result. Free-tails are sometimes demonized as "vampires," but in fact they eat only insects. The species is beneficial because it controls agricultural pests such as the cotton bollworm moth; a single colony of 20 million bats can consume 275 tons of insects every night.

DUSK EXODUS

On summer evenings, millions of free-tailed bats pour out of this cave in Texas. The swirling torrent of bats can take over an hour to pass and the sheer number of animals involved is sufficient to swamp potential predators. The entire Texan breeding population migrates to Mexico for the winter.

Tadarida brasiliensis

- ◆ About 3½ in (9 cm)
- Caves of the western and southern US, Mexico, Central America, Chile, and Argentina.
- Medium-sized bat with brown fur, large black ears, and a puckered nose.

>> 40

Gang warfare

Dwarf mongoose

Mongooses are renowned for killing and eating snakes, but it is only large, solitary species, such as the Indian mongoose, that do this. Dwarf mongooses are among the smallest members of the mongoose family and never attack snakes alone. What they lack in size they make up for in numbers, however. These mongooses live in groups of 12–15 family members led by a dominant female, and if a snake strays into their territory is repelled by a

concerted group effort. A few mongooses hold the snake's attention with carefully timed rushes, staying just out of striking range, while the others try to edge into a position where one of them is able to dart in and nip the snake behind its head. The mongooses have sharp teeth, so can deliver a fatal bite.

Each dwarf mongoose group contains a single breeding pair and young of varying ages. The mongooses form a close-knit extended family unit, hunting together and taking turns to babysit their younger relatives. They roam through a territory that they defend from neighboring groups.

Solid defense

Musk ox

Adult musk oxen can weigh up to half a ton, and their huge size means that they have few natural predators. Their young, however, are very vulnerable, especially when newborn. Young musk oxen are often taken by gray wolves, but if the herd spots a wolf pack soon enough it has a chance to deploy an effective defensive strategy. The adults quickly gather into a circle of tightly packed animals, all facing outward, with the young hidden away in the middle. The hunting wolves meet a wall of tough heads and horns, and large bull oxen will also charge out of the ring, swiping their horns at the attackers. The defense is only broken if the wolves manage to get the oxen on the run.

Ovibos moschatus

- About 8½ ft (2.5 m)
- Treeless tundra from Alaska east through northern Canada to Greenland.
- Huge hoofed mammal with downturned horns and a heavy bony plate across the head.

Leaps and bounds

Thomson's gazelle

Not only are these gazelles impressive sprinters, they also run in a special way to communicate with the rest of their herd and confuse their pursuer. As the gazelles race along they perform sudden bounding high leaps, a behavior known as pronking or stotting. The leaps alert other gazelles to the danger and startle the predator, usually a cheetah or lioness, which finds it harder to follow its prey. Another possibility is that the gazelles leap to demonstrate their fitness, in the hope that their enemy will give up the chase.

Gazella thomsoni

- **1** 28−35 in (70−90 cm)
- Dry, grassy plains of East Africa, mainly in Kenya and Tanzania.
- Small, graceful antelope with a thick, dark streak across the flank and a white belly; male has long, pointed horns marked with about 20 rings.



ESCAPE MOVEMENT

During their initial flight from a predator, these gazelles may sprint at up to 50 mph (80 kph). They can maintain a speed of 37 mph (60 kph) for around 15–20 minutes.



Helogale parvula

- **№** 8–12 in (20–30 cm)
- Ory savanna, scrub, and semi-desert in central and southern Africa; often makes dens in termite mounds.
- $\hfill \square$ Small, dark, slim-bodied mammal with a pointed muzzle, short legs, and a long, tapering tail.
- >> 446

MASS ATTACK

Four dwarf mongooses surround an African puff adder, with their muzzles pointing to behavior the threat. If the dominant female has young nearby and the snake does not retreat, they will kill it to protect the group. Although venomous, the puff adder does not stand a chance against a coordinated group attack.

Teamwork

African buffalo

Due to their massive bulk African buffaloes make intimidating opponents and are quite capable of goring a lion to death. However, they are vulnerable to attack by a pride of lions hunting together. They are also at risk from crocodiles, since they need to drink at least once a day. By living in large herds, sometimes several hundred strong, the buffaloes greatly reduce their chances of being attacked. A herd will often run from its enemies initially, moving at a surprising pace for such large animals, but the

REPELLING AN ATTACK

>>01 Confronted by a group of lions, this buffalo herd has packed together to form a defensive blockade. >>02 The buffaloes stand their ground, keeping their calves behind a bristling wall of horns and hooves as the lions maneuver to locate a point of weakness. >>03 One of the lions rushes in to break the buffaloes' formation, but is immediately chased and harried by the lead animals in the herd. Most encounters like this end in stalemate, although the lions may try again later.

UNITED FRONT

A lioness turns to run as a buffalo herd squares up to her. If provoked, large buffaloes can toss lions aside with their horns, inflicting slashing wounds, so the cats are usually forced to retreat.

buffaloes soon bunch together and turn to face the predators, with their calves safely behind them. The lions' strategy is to force the herd onto the run again, and then to single out young or sick animals that lag behind. In order to catch a buffalo, the lions must leap onto its back to bring it down. Even then, the herd will respond to distressed bellows from the victim and large adults might come running to its aid.

The largest buffalo herds, comprising mainly females and their young, are able to roam open savanna, traveling constantly in search of fresh grazing. In contrast, the males form smaller "bachelor" herds and keep to safer terrain with plenty of trees

35 mph The top speed reached by a buffalo bull weighing three-quarters of a ton during a headlong charge.

and scrub to provide cover. Older, mature males are frequently driven away from the female herds and must fend for themselves. They wander alone, only joining the females during the breeding season from March to May. The bulls rely on their enormous size to deter lions, but as they get older are likely to be brought down if attacked.

Syncerus caffer

1 6½−11½ ft (2−3.5 m)

Grassy plains and open woodland within reach of water, in Africa south of the Sahara; a smaller subspecies occurs in equatorial forest in West and Central Africa.

Large, heavily built hoofed mammal with muscular shoulders and huge hanging horns curled up at the ends.



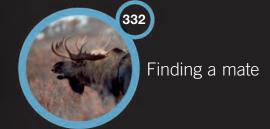








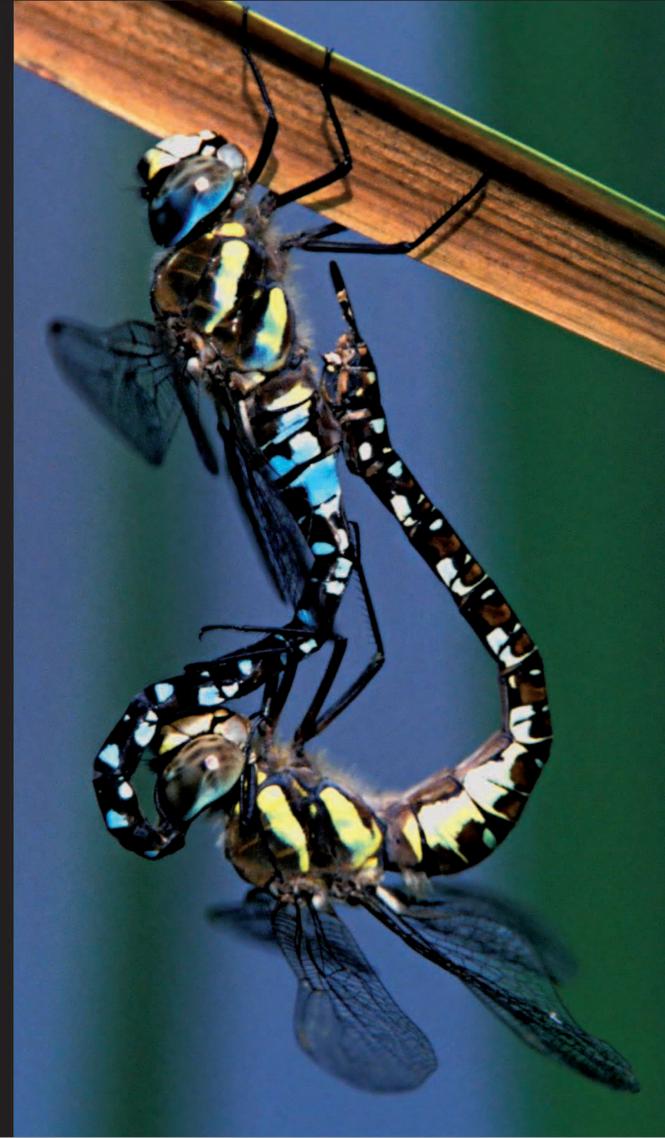












CLASPED TOGETHER
A male dragonfly uses special pincers at
the tip of his abdomen to clasp a female
around the neck while he holds onto the
stalk of a plant. She curves her abdomen
forward to receive his sperm.

SEX AND REPRODUCTION

Reproduction is a fundamental feature of all living things. All mammals, including humans, use sexual reproduction, in which offspring are produced by the fusion of special cells from two parents. Across the animal kingdom, however, there are many other ways of reproducing.

Ways of reproducing

There is great diversity in animal reproduction. At one extreme is asexual reproduction, in which parents use methods such as budding, to produce offspring that are genetically identical to themselves. At the opposite extreme, true sexual reproduction involves two genetically different



SEA SLUGS

Sea slugs are hermaphrodites, capable of producing both eggs and sperm. They reproduce in pairs, each one fertilizing its eggs with sperm from its partner.

ASEXUAL

parents, a male and a female, producing offspring that are genetically distinct from one another, and from their parents. In between these extremes, there is a variety of reproductive methods that produce varying amounts of genetic diversity among offspring. For example, hermaphrodites function as both males and females. Some hermaphrodites mate with themselves, producing less genetically diverse offspring than those that mate with a partner.

ASEXUAL AND SEXUAL REPRODUCTION

Asexual reproduction produces offspring that are exact copies of their parents, carrying the same genes (A, B) as their parents. Sexual reproduction, involving gametes (see middle row) that each contain half the parent's genotype, produces genetically varied offspring carrying different combinations of their parents' genes.

SEXUAL

REPRODUCTIVE DIVERSITY

PARTHENOGENESIS

This is a form of reproduction in which a female's eggs develop into offspring without being fertilized. In one form, eggs are produced by meiosis (see right), and develop into offspring that differ slightly from their mother, and one another

HERMAPHRODITISM

Animals that exhibit this behavior have male and female sex organs, and can produce eggs and sperm. Most do not fertilize their own eggs, but exchange sperm with a partner; exceptions include some parasites that are unlikely to meet a partner

SEQUENTIAL HERMAPHRODITISM

This involves animals that produce both eggs and sperm, but not at the same time. In protandrous hermaphrodites, sperm are produced when the animal is young, and eggs when it is older. In protogynous hermaphrodites, the reverse is true.

ASEXUAL AND SEXUAL COMBINATION

Some animals can reproduce asexually at certain times, and sexually at others. Typically, they reproduce asexually when their environment is stable, but switch to sexual reproduction when conditions deteriorate and become unpredictable

FERTILIZATION

Many sperm are seeking to enter this clam egg. In nearly all animals eggs, a mechanism ensures that, as soon as one sperm has entered, another cannot do so.



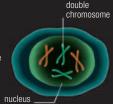
Sexual reproduction

Sexual reproduction involves two essential features. First, special cells called gametes (eggs and sperm) are produced by a form of cell division called meiosis (see below), which results in each gamete being haploidcontaining half the genetic complement of its parent. In meiosis, parental genes are "shuffled" so that each gamete contains a unique subset of parental genes. Second, each egg is fertilized by a sperm from a parent different from its mother, to form a zygote. The zygote is diploid, containing two alleles (copies) of each gene - one copy from its mother and one from its father. Eggs and sperm differ markedly in form and size; eggs tend to be

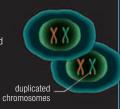
Meiosis is the form of cell division by which gametes are made. Before parental cells divide, exchange of genetic material among chromosomes occurs, so each gamete has half of its parents' genes

large and immobile, containing the cellular material necessary to form the zygote, while sperm are much smaller, are very mobile, and are produced in much larger numbers.

PREPARATION Before meiosis starts to occur, chromosomes replicate in the cell nucleus to produce double chromosomes



TWO OFFSPRING The separated cells each have one set of double chromosomes of maternal and paternal pairs



Chromosomes align in matching pairs and genetic material can

PAIRING

now be exchanged between the pairs through crossing over. chromosomes

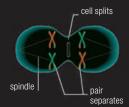


SECOND SEPARATION As the cells separate again, the double chromosome splits, each half moving to one end of the dividing cell.

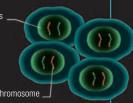


SEPARATION The pairs of chromosomes separate, and a spindle pulls one of each pair to the ends

of the cell as it splits



FOUR OFFSPRING Four sex cells with different genetic makeup from the parent cell and each separates other—are created, chromosome







Sexual evolution

Animals live in environments that are constantly changing, presenting each generation with fresh challenges. This means that, in order to maximize the chance that at least some of their young will survive, animals need to produce as many offspring as possible that differ both from themselves and from one another. Although genetic mutation can produce some variation in species that reproduce asexually, this is not enough in most circumstances and many animals need the capacity of sex to produce sufficient genetic diversity among their young.

Explaining reproductive diversity

The existence of diverse reproductive mechanisms is related to the fact that the environments in which animals live are variable, in both space and time. In a uniform or stable environment, animals that have survived to breed will thrive best if they reproduce themselves exactly, by asexual reproduction. In variable and unpredictable habitats, however, producing offspring that are genetically diverse, by sexual reproduction, increases

the chances that some will survive. Reproduction is like a lottery; asexual reproduction produces tickets that all have the same number, but, in sexual reproduction, each ticket has a different number.



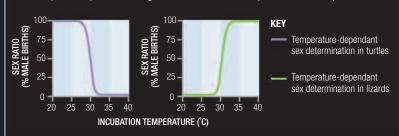
SEX AND VIOLENCE
These two
peaceful Caribbean
cnemidophorus lizards
(above) reproduce by
parthenogenesis and
exist only as females.
Two male rival black
grouse (right) fight for the
possession of a small
territory on which they
can display to females.

The consequences of sex

A fundamental feature of sexual reproduction is that a very large number of tiny sperm compete to fertilize a limited number of large eggs. In many species, this is reflected in intense competition among males to mate with females. Males may compete violently, fighting one another, or they may compete to be attractive to females. The result is sexual dimorphism, in which males are commonly larger, and more brightly colored than females, or are equipped with weapons. In many animals, the female alone cares for the young, but there are a number of species in which the male also has a parental role, and a few where the male is the sole caregiver. In some species with male care, sex roles are reversed, and females compete for the opportunity to mate with males.

TEMPERATURE AND SEX

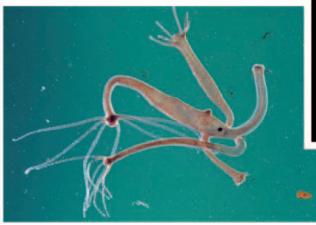
In many reptiles the sex of the offspring is influenced by the temperature at which the eggs develop. Turtle eggs incubated at low temperatures of less than about 84° F (30° C), are mostly male; eggs incubated at higher temperatures are mostly female (below, left). The reverse is true in lizards (below, right). In crocodilians, males develop from eggs incubated at intermediate temperatures of 73–90° F (23–32° C). Climate change could have serious consequences for these reptiles.



Budding potential

Hydra

This species (like other hydras) is a tiny animal that, in reproductive terms, enjoys the best of both worlds. When conditions are good and food is abundant, it reproduces asexually, by developing buds that grow into new individuals that detach from their parents and become independent individuals when fully formed. If conditions deteriorate in its pond—for example, if it starts to dry out or winter approaches—it grows ovaries and testes, which eject eggs and sperm into the water. These fuse to form a zygote (a fertilized cell) with a resistant covering that can survive until conditions improve.



Hydra vulgaris

- $^{1}/_{16}$ $^{-3}/_{4}$ in (1–20 mm)
- Attaches to vegetation in unpolluted freshwater ponds and rivers in the northern hemisphere.
- Long, thin, tubular body with foot at base; 5–12 tentacles around mouth; translucent light gray-brown to group



BREAK AWAY

A hydra producing three offspring by budding (left); when fully formed the new hydras detach from their parent and become independent. Hydras are green or brown, depending on the kind of symbiotic algae living in their cells.



Breaking away

Red tree sponge

Like most sponges, the red tree sponge can reproduce both asexually and sexually depending on conditions. In asexual reproduction, part of the sponge, such as an arm, simply breaks off, drifts way, and settles elsewhere. Sponges are hermaphrodites and, at different times in their lives, produce both eggs and sperm.

The eggs are usually kept within the body but sperm are emitted in dense clouds that look like smoke. Sperm are taken in by another sponge, whose eggs they fertilize to produce larvae.

Haliclona compressa

- Up to 8 in (20 cm)
- Attached to rocks and coral reefs in the Caribbean Sea.
- Treelike body with cylindrical branches; ridged surface with bright orange or red coloring.

Colorful colonies

Jewel anenome

Jewel anemones reproduce asexually by simply dividing into two, resulting in a pair of genetically identical animals. The two small anemones can then go on to split again once they have grown. If conditions are good they can reproduce very quickly, building up vast numbers. These dense colonies cover rocky surfaces on the seashore or on underwater cliff faces. Jewel anemones are amazingly variable in color, ranging from pinks and greens, to reds and whites. Within this technicolor spectrum, each individual anemone itself has contrasting coloration—the

tentacles tend to differ in hue to the body column, and the dozens of knobbed tentacle tips are often white. As individual anemones split and replicate themselves, distinct patches of color become visible within large colonies. The specatular displays that result are often described as resembling a "multicolored quilt."

PATCHWORK EFFECT

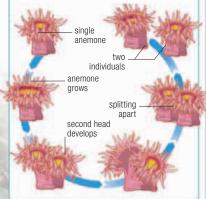
These distinct clusters of pink and green jewel anemones are groups of clones. Each patch of color is derived from an individual anemone.

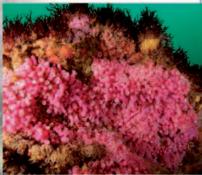
Corynactis viridis

- Diameter $\frac{3}{6}$ in (10 mm); height $\frac{1}{2}$ in (1.5 cm). Colonies can be several yards across.
- Attached to rocks above and below the low tide mark in western Europe, UK, and the Mediterranean Sea.
- Short, squat anemone with up to 100 tentacles with knobs at the end; variably and brightly colored green, pink, orange, red, and white.

SPLITTING UP

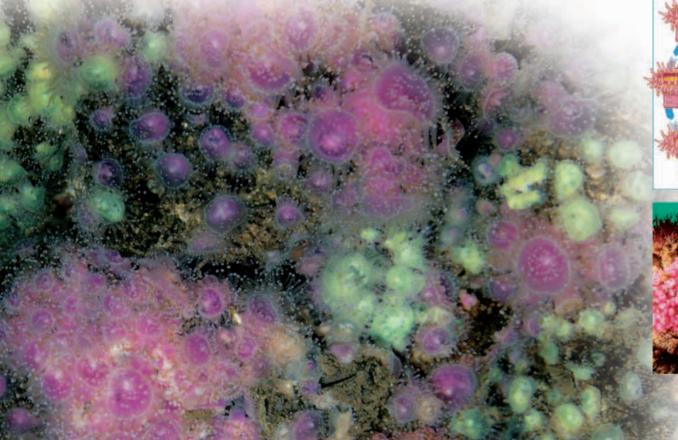
Jewel anemones divide in half vertically, in a process known as longitudinal fission. Division begins at the head, so that an individual has two mouths and two sets of tentacles. The body then splits in half downward, leaving two independent but genetically identical individuals. The splitting process can take from just five minutes to several hours.





IN THE PINK

A large colony of pink jewel anemones covering the face of a rock. Asexual reproduction enables anemones to colonize areas of good habitat fast.



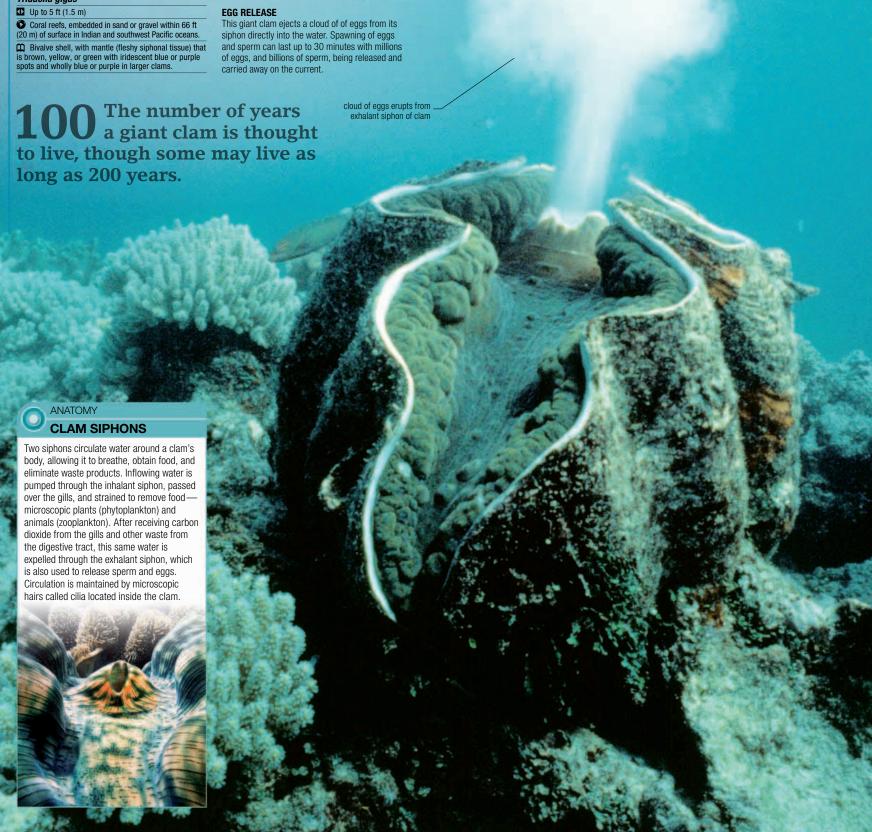
From a distance

Giant clam

Because giant clams are immobile creatures, they cannot go in search of a mate. However, they are hermaphrodites, possessing both male and female sex organs, which solves the problem of reproduction. During midsummer, giant clams release both eggs and sperm into the water, but they try to avoid fertilizing their own eggs by discharging each at separate times; usually the sperm is released first. Also, they begin their sexually mature lives as males, developing

Tridacna gigas

female organs as they get older, so younger clams can only release sperm. When egg and sperm meet, they fertilize each other to form a veliger, a larva that swims in the open sea for some time before settling on a reef and developing into a clam. Genetic studies of giant clams on Australia's Great Barrier Reef show that clams living close together are no more closely related to one another than those living 620 miles (1,000 km) away, suggesting that sperm and eggs disperse widely on ocean currents before fusing into veligers. It has been estimated that veligers reach full sexual maturity at between three and seven years of age. While the giant clam usually fertilizes others of its own species, it is also thought capable of cross-fertilization with at least one other clam species.





Surviving without sex

Bdelloid rotifers

Rotifers are microscopic aquatic animals, many of which reproduce asexually when conditions are good, and resort to sexual reproduction when conditions deteriorate. One group, however, consisting of about 380 species, is entirely female and there is no evidence that they ever exist as males. These are the bdelloid rotifers, which first evolved about 80 million years ago. They produce eggs that require no fertilizationhowever, they are still able to produce genetically different offspring. Researchers have found two copies of a gene that helps bdelloid rotifers adapt and survive. The gene prompts the manufacture of proteins that protect the rotifer when its aquatic habitat dries out. One copy stops protein molecules from clumping together, while the other supports delicate cell membranes. This remarkable adaptation allows the bdelloid rotifer to stay alive even if it dessicates

Order Bdelloida

- Microscopic
 Micro
- Freshwater (common in ponds) and on mosses.
- \square Elongated, soft bodied, and leechlike, with corona of cilia, red eyes, and sensory antennae.

Cloned at birth

Aphid

Depending on the time of year, aphids use either sexual or asexual reproduction. In spring, eggs hatch into wingless females that each give birth to many young, by parthenogenesis, or development from unfertilized eggs.

These young aphids, all of which are female, are born pregnant. Many generations of aphids are produced in this way while conditions are good. If their host plant begins to die, some of the females grow wings and fly, aided by the wind, to new host plants. As winter approaches, some female aphids develop into males. The males and females mate to produce eggs, which can survive the winter.

Family Aphididae

- Around 1/16 in (2 mm)
- Temperate regions of the world on plants, including trees and garden flowers.
- Tiny insects in a variety of colors, all with small heads and plump bodies.

BABY FACTORY

A female aphid gives birth to young that are genetically identical to herself, while continuing to feed on plant sap. Aphids reproduce prolifically and feed immediately, causing severe damage to plants.



Hermaphrodite fish

Mangrove killifish

The mangrove killifish is unique among vertebrates: it is a hermaphodite that fertilizes itself. It lives in mangrove swamps that frequently become so toxic that it has

to escape to terrestrial refuges
—one reason why it spends
much of its life alone. Creating
offspring without a partner is
therefore a necessity, and the
killifish does this by producing
both eggs and sperm, which
fuse within an organ called an
ovotestis. The fertilized eggs
are then deposited out of
water, attached to plants and
debris, and are dispersed
widely by tides, wind, and rain.

COLORFUL LONER

The mangrove killifish's color varies according to its habitat. In muddy environments it is dark brown or green, in sandy places, pale yellow.

Kryptolebias marmoratus

- Up to 3 in (7.5 cm)
- Tropical regions with coastal mangrove swamps such as Brazil, Central America, Caribbean islands, and Florida.
- \(\textbf{\textit{L}}\) Long, slender body with dorsal and anal fins near tail. Color varies according to habitat, but all have black spot with yellow ring on base of tail.





FISH OUT OF WATER

The habitat of mangrove killifishes frequently dries out due to weather changes or can become toxic due to the formation of hydrogen sulfide. When this happens, the fishes escape by flipping and jumping over land. Remarkably, the structure of their gills and skin changes to allow them to breathe air, and they can survive for up to 10 weeks out of water. Some ride out the hostile spells by hiding in the burrows of blue land crabs; others wiggle into termite galleries in trees.



Adaptable female

Bonnethead shark

Also known as shovelheads, bonnethead sharks usually reproduce sexually, the female mating with a male and giving birth to between 8 and 12 young, called pups. In 2001, however, a female that had been kept on her own at a zoo in Nebraska gave birth to a single pup. DNA analysis showed that it was genetically identical to its mother, confirming that this was indeed a "virgin birth," the pup having developed by parthenogenesis from an unfertilized egg. This had not previously been observed in cartilaginous fishes. Bonnetheads are often found in large schools but, if a female is not able to find a male, it appears that she has a mechanism for producing young on her own.

A HEAD FOR SCENTS?

The function of the flattened head of the bonnethead is not known, but it may enhance the shark's sense of smell.

Sphyrna tiburo

- to 5 ft (1.5 m)
- Deep, warm water in the western Atlantic and eastern Pacific oceans.
- Slender shark with high first dorsal fin and flattened head with rounded front. Colors are brown, gray, or green above, paler or white below.

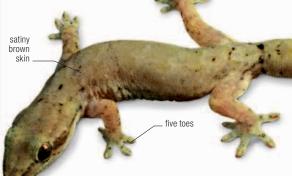


Whole eggs

Mourning gecko

Although some male mourning geckos have been reported, most populations consist entirely of females capable of producing eggs that will develop into young without being fertilized by sperm. This gives rise to

offspring that are genetic clones of their mothers. Mourning geckos are communal breeders, with several females laying two eggs each in a nest in a tree cavity, a leaf axil, or under bark. Because every individual can reproduce, their numbers increase very rapidly, and they have successfully colonized many parts of the world, including northern Australia, where they have been introduced.



PROLIFIC IMMIGRANTS

Like many other geckos, mourning geckos have successfully colonized oceanic islands, such as Hawaii. One reason for this may be that their eggs can survive immersion in sea water.

Lepidodactylus lugubris

- 2³/₄-3³/₄ in (7-9.5 cm)
- Wide variety of habitats, including buildings, in tropical Asia and Pacific islands, Central America, and Australia.

black spot with "W" or

chevron markings on tail

Pale brown, satiny skin, with dark chevron or "W" markings on back and dark band along eye.

Finding a mate

For animals that live in long-term social groups, finding a mate is not difficult. Many animals, however, live solitary lives and have evolved ways to find mates, often over a great distance. In many insects and frogs, for example, males produce loud sounds that attract females.

Advertising for a mate

When attracting a mate, it is usually the male that has to produce sounds, visual signals, or odors that draw the attention of females, and some species expend a huge amount of energy doing so. Typically, they advertise in competition with other males of the same species, and the males that put most energy into their display are the most successful in attracting females. Advertising is dangerous, because a male's conspicuous signals may also be noticed by his enemies, such as predators or parasites. Some calling frogs, for example, are eaten by bats that home in on their calls.



Male mole crickets "sing" for females by rubbing their wings together in a burrow that amplifies the sound.



Male water lily frogs call to attract females to join them at breeding ponds

Time and place

One way of finding a mate is for males and females to gather at a regular breeding site. Many amphibians, for example, return to the pond where they were born and continue to return there throughout their lives in order to breed. In some birds and mammals, mating occurs at traditional sites called "leks," where males fight over small display areas, and females choose which male to mate with; they base their choice on each male's appearance and the quality of his display.

Staying together

Animals with long life spans can breed several times in their lives, and it is often advantageous to form long-term pair bonds. In a number of birds, pairs that breed together over several years improve their breeding success from year to year. Parrots and pigeons, for example, are renowned for their long-term monogamy, which can last many years. This is because, as well as developing individual breeding skills, stable pairs learn to complement



TAYING CLOSE

Like many bird species, ring-necked doves are monogamous, forming pair bonds that may last several years.

BABOON TROOP

Olive baboons live in troops of 15–150, consisting of a few males, several females, and their young. Males fight to establish dominance, and the more dominant males enjoy greater mating success.



PARASITE MATING STRATEGIES

MASS EGG LAYING

Parasites that live inside their hosts have great difficulty finding a mate, as their host must become infected more than once by the same species of parasite before mating can occur.

HERMAPHRODITISM

If no mate is available, a simultaneous hermaphrodite parasite—one that is capable of producing both eggs and sperm—can simply mate with itself. This is a solution sometimes used by tapeworms.

MANIPULATION

Some parasites can manipulate the behavior of their host, making them more conspicuous to predators. This increases the chance of the parasite being passed to a new host.

PERMANENT COPULATION

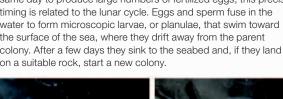
Some protists, such as the species that causes the disease bilharzia, have another solution to the difficulty of finding a mate—male and female live attached to one another, in a state of permanent consulation.



Mass spawning

Hard corals

Hard corals are colonial organisms, consisting of many tiny individuals, called polyps, each of which lays down a calcareous "shell" to sit in. All individuals on the same reef synchronize their reproductive activity, shedding their sex cells into the water on the same day to produce large numbers of fertilized eggs; this precise timing is related to the lunar cycle. Eggs and sperm fuse in the water to form microscopic larvae, or planulae, that swim toward the surface of the sea, where they drift away from the parent colony. After a few days they sink to the seabed and, if they land on a suitable rock, start a new colony.







Lobophyllia species

 $^{1}/_{3}$ - $6^{1}/_{2}$ ft (0.1–2 m)

Shallow, tropical regions of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans

Colonies are flat and lobed with a surface of ridges and furrows, not unlike the surface of a human brain

EGG AND SPERM RELEASE

>>01 Sperm is shed into the water by large numbers of individual polyps. >>02 Shedding is coordinated, so that the sperm emerges in clouds. >>03 The eggs, which are released on the same day, mingle with the sperm and external fertilization takes place.



Close relationship

Purple sea urchin

Purple sea urchins have no need to go in search of a mate, since they typically live close to one another in large colonies. Individuals mature at two years of age and breed between January and March. Males release sperm and females release eggs into the water, where they fuse to form tiny embryos; these fall back to the seafloor, where they settle and begin to grow. In general, adult urchins are sedentary but are able to move slowly to new places in search of food. They feed on fragments of algae that fall

out of the kelp forest with which they are associated. They have the ability to scrape a depression in the rock, making themselves better protected against being displaced by waves.

Strongylocentrotus purpuratus

2-4 in (5-10 cm)

Low intertidal zones, with strong wave action, in association with kelp forest, on Pacific coast of North America, from Alaska to Mexico.

Spherical body covered in long purple

Fluorescent attraction

Ornate jumping spider

Male ornate iumping spiders have special scales on certain parts of their bodies that reflect ultraviolet light, enabling females to recognize males of their own species. Both sexes have cells in the retinas of their many eyes that are sensitive to ultraviolet light, but only the males have the light-reflecting scales. Males are very active in sunlight, displaying to both females and rival males with elaborate dances that involve waving their forelimbs and drumming their legs on

MIDDAY ACTIVITY

Ornate jumping spiders are most

active during late morning and early

afternoon on plants that are exposed

a leaf: these provide both visual and vibrational cues to potential mates and rivals. Males engage in frequent, often violent, interactions with other males, in order to defend their leaf. When a male detects a female, which is attracted to the male by its distinctive markings, it performs a courtship dance that leads to mating.

Cosmophasis umbratica

1/4 in (7 mm)

Vegetation in sunny open woodland in Southeast Asia from India to Sumatra.

Green and black with silvery white markings (male), or green, brown, white, and black (female).



ULTRAVIOLET GLOW

Males reflect ultraviolet light in order to attract females; the light-reflecting scales are especially prominent on their forelegs.

Chirping call

Cicadas

Male cicadas attract females from far away by producing one of the loudest noises in the natural world. Unlike crickets and grasshoppers, which rub their wings, or wings and legs together to make a chirping sound, cicadas create a clicking noise using a pair of organs, called tymbals, on their abdomens. Tymbals are flat, circular structures that, like a metal tin lid, can be clicked in and out by the action of powerful muscles. The sound is amplified by air sacs that lie just beneath the tymbals. Close to the tymbals, the sound reaches an intensity of 120 decibels, which is painful to the human ear. Cicadas have a strange life history, living as nymphs under the ground for six or seven years

and as adults for only a few weeks.

OUT IN THE OPEN

Cicadas are more often heard than seen. Most species are well camouflaged and sing from within vegetation.

Family Cicadidae

3/4-6 in (2-15 cm)

Restricted to areas with trees or bushes; mainly tropical, but some species inhabit temperate regions.

Prominent eyes, set wide apart on either side of head; squat body, roughly oval in shape. Wings are usually transparent, extend beyond apex of abdomen.

>> 386-87





Blinking lights

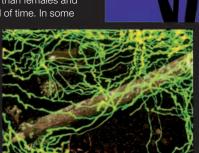
Glow worms

Female glow worms attract males by producing bright green light at night. Glow worms are beetles but, while the male has a normal beetle life cycle and transforms from a larva into an adult capable of flight, the much larger female remains in the larval form and is unable to fly. The hindmost three segments of the female's body contain light-producing organs. These contain a layer of a protein called luciferin, which reacts chemically with the enzyme luciferase, water, and oxygen to produce light, but very little heat. The luciferin layer is backed by light-reflecting crystals and is covered by a transparent cuticle. A female is able to turn her light organs on and off by changing the flow of oxygen into them. She glows at night while sitting on a leaf or twig, and the male flies down to mate with her. Glow worm larvae

This Douglas fir glow worm (Pterotus obscuripennis) is one of several species of glow worm found in North America, where they are more commonly known as fireflies. Glow worms are, in fact, neither worms nor flies, but beetles,

and adult females are predators of arthropods, including millipedes, whose formidable chemical defenses they are somehow able to overcome. Adult males have much larger eyes than females and live for a shorter period of time. In some

species, both females and adult males have no mouths and so are unable to feed. Instead, they conserve as much energy as possible while searching for a mate and then die shortly after reproducing.



NIGHT LIGHTS

Two female common glow worms (Lampyris noctiluca) give out a soft glow (above), while the click beetle (Pyrophorus noctilucus) produces a green light trace (left).

Some tropical glow worms gather in large groups and synchronize their flashing displays. The exact reason for this behavior remains unknown.

Family Lampyridae

- 3/4 in (2 cm), female much larger than male
- Vegetation throughout temperate and tropical
- Adult male glow worms are long-bodied beetles, with soft elytra (wing covers). Females retain grublike larval body form and lack wings.

Pattern of attraction

Purple emperor butterfly

The female emperor butterfly recognizes the male by its purple coloration, which is visible only from certain angles and light conditions. From June to August, males gather near the top of particular, large, prominent trees during the day. Females visit these trees to find a male, and mating can last for many hours. The female lays her eggs on willow trees, on which the caterpillars feed. Early in the day, both sexes are often seen on the ground, gathering essential salts from mud.

Apatura iris

- 2¹/₄-3¹/₄ in (6-8.5 cm)
- **♦ Woodland in northern and western Europe and**
- Both sexes are dark brown with white markings; upper surfaces of male's wings have purple sheen.



UP AND UNDER

The male purple emperor butterfly has a glorious sheen to the tops of his wings. The undersides are much less brightly colored.

Standing guard

Zebra wing butterfly

The male zebra wing butterfly seeks out virgin females and then guards them against rival males. When a male finds a female chrysalis, he defends it, waiting until the female is about to emerge. As soon as she appears, he mates with her. As a further device to ensure that he has exclusive mating rights over the female, he anoints her abdomen with a secretion that repels other males. The female lays the eggs on passion vines. Adults feed on nectar, individuals regularly patrolling a number of flowering plants. At night, they gather in communal roosts of up to 25 or 30 individuals.

Heliconius charitonius

- ◆ 2³/₄-4 in (7-10 cm)
- Forests, among dense clumps of trees, and at forest edges in the southern US, northern Mexico, and Caribbean islands
- Long, narrow wings in black with





BEFORE AND AFTER

An initial phase male (top) swims above a terminal phase male on a reef. Only the terminal phase males have the blue head that gives this species its name

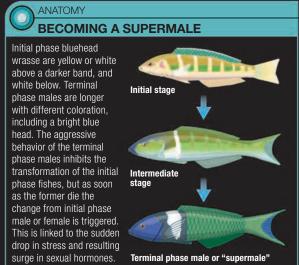
Thalassoma bifasciatum

- Up to 10 in (25 cm)
- ♠ Coral and offshore reefs, sea-grass beds, and coastal bays in western Atlantic, Bermuda, Florida, Gulf of Mexico, northern South America, and the Caribbean.
- \(\Omega\) Long, thin body with pointed snout; color variable, depending on sex and age.

Changing sex

Bluehead wrasse

Bluehead wrasse are capable of undergoing a physical change that may include changing sex from female to male. Small female and male bluehead wrasse are said to be in the initial phase. The change turns them into terminal phase males (see panel, right). In groups of bluehead wrasse one terminal phase male, who may have started life as a female, does most of the mating. On smaller reefs, there are only a few terminal phase males, who defend territories that females visit; these males can mate with up to 100 females in one day. Initial phase males may fertilize some eggs by intruding when a terminal male mates and shedding their sperm on the eggs. On larger reefs, there are many terminal males and they are less territorial.



Perfect timing

California grunion

Precise timing is the key to reproductive success for California grunions. Mass spawning occurs four to eight times per year, during the spring and summer, and always at the highest tide in the monthly tidal cycle. The high tide seems to be the cue for males and females to gather and form a writhing mass at the water's edge. A female digs a burrow in the sand and deposits her eggs in it; a male then wraps himself around her and sheds his sperm onto the eggs. The eggs develop in the sand and, when the water reaches them at the next monthly high tide, they hatch and the young disperse into the ocean.

Leuresthes tenuis

- ◆ Up to 6 in (15 cm)
- West coast of US, south to Baja California, Mexico.
- Silvery with blue-green back.



The California grunion spawns at the water's edge at high tide, leaving its eggs to develop in the sand out of reach of marine predators.

Humming for a mate

Plainfin midshipman

Male plainfin midshipman fish invite females to visit their nests by producing a loud humming sound, interspersed with whistles, grunts, and growls. Mating happens at night, and when a female is close, the male uses the luminescent spots on the underside of his chin to display to her, lifting his head back to expose them. Males live in the intertidal zone; they burrow in mud during the day and emerge at night to feed and mate, sometimes leaving the water. Females spend most of their lives in deeper water, moving into the intertidal

Porichthys notatus

- Up to 15 in (38 cm)
- Intertidal zones of the Pacific coast of North America,
- Toadlike face and purple or brown above, yellowish

zone to breed. The male digs a nest next to a rock, on which the female lays her eggs. After spawning, the male guards the eggs and then the young, until they are large enough to fend for themselves.



NOISY NEIGHBOR

The sounds made by the male plainfin midshipman are so loud they can be heard above water. They can even keep humans awake at night.

Summer gathering

Short-tail stingray

Stingrays find their mates by gathering in large numbers at certain traditional sites in the summer breeding season. The female retains the fertilized eggs in her body and gives birth to fully formed young rays. While they are still inside their mother, these feed first on yolk and then, later, on a milklike fluid, containing mucus, fat, and proteins, which is secreted from her uterus. At birth they measure some 14 in (36 cm) across. The short-tail is the world's largest stingray, weighing up to 772lb (350 kg). Like most rays, it spends the majority of its time on or near the seabed, feeding on mollusks and crustaceans by crushing them with the hard, flattened teeth in its jaws. The spine on the tail can be up to 16 in (40 cm) long, contains poison, and is used in defense. A wound from a stingray spine can be fatal to humans but such wounds are rare.

Dasyatis brevicaudata

- **◆** Up to 14 ft (4.3 m)
- Ocastal waters and estuaries around Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa
- Dark gray or brown above, pale below; long whiplike tail with dorsal spine

DRAWN TOGETHER A large group of short-tail

stingrays gathers off New Zealand's Poor Knight's Island to find a mate and breed. Outside the breeding usually solitary.



BOTTOM FEEDER

Stingrays find much of their food by electroreception, picking up the tiny electrical impulses made by the muscles of their prey. This enables them to find animals hidden under seabed sand.





Two-part call

Coqui frog

Male coqui frogs produce a two-part advertisement call, which is made up of a low-pitched "co" and a high-pitched "qui"—hence the name "coqui." The ears of males are particularly sensitive to the low-frequency sound in the "co"; for them, it is a threat signal and it warns them to keep their distance. The ears of females are tuned to the higher frequency "qui," which is a mating call; females respond by approaching a calling male. Males call from leaves

31/4-61/2 ft (1-2 m) above the ground. After mating, the fertilized eggs are deposited on the ground under leaves, and, unlike most frog species, develop into tiny frogs without experiencing a tadpole stage.

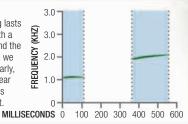
Eleutherodactylus coqui

- 1¹/₂-2¹/₄ in (3.5-6 cm)
- Noodland; native to Puerto Rico and introduced to several other places, including Florida and Hawaii.
- Large eyes; brown or gray above, white or yellow below; large toe pads.

CALL FREQUENCY

ATTRACTION AND THREAT

The call of the male coqui frog lasts for just over half a second, with a short gap between the "co" and the higher pitched "qui." Although we hear both parts of this call clearly, male coqui frogs can hardly hear the high-pitched "qui," whereas females are very sensitive to it.



Pneumatic trill

Great Plains toad

The Great Plains toad spends much of its life in an underground burrow, emerging only at night and after rain to feed. Heavy rainfall in spring and summer triggers mass migrations of toads to temporary pools, where large, noisy choruses can form. Breeding occurs over a few days. Larger males call from the pond edge, producing a prolonged, loud, metallic trill.

Smaller males tend not to call but gather as "satellite" males (see panel, right) around the callers. Females are attracted to males that call most often.

Anaxyrus cognatus

- 1³/₄-4¹/₂ in (4.5-12 cm)
- Deserts and prairies in the central US, northern Mexico, and southern Canada.
- Plump body; color variable, usually brown or green, with large symmetrical dark blotches.



SILENT SNEAKERS

Calling male Great Plains toads both attract females and alert other males to their presence. By staying quiet, smaller males avoid conflict but also improve their chances of mating. They loiter near larger males, out of sight but within earshot. When females approach, drawn by the larger toad's calls, they intercept them and mate with them.



Favored location

Tiger salamander

The tiger salamander migrates at night to "traditional" breeding ponds after heavy rain. Males arrive a few days before females. Breeding populations can be very dense, making mating a competitive and sometimes chaotic business. The male courts a female by nudging her tail with his snout. When she responds, he deposits

Ambystoma tigrinum

- 3-6½ in (7.5-16 cm)
- Grassland and wooded ares near water in North America
- Large, stocky salamander with rounded snout and small eyes.
 Color variable, most commonly black with yellowish markings.

a spermatophore, which she walks over and picks up. Males interfere with one another's mating attempts by depositing their spermatophores on top of those of their rivals. In some subspecies,

eggs are laid in clumps; in others they are laid singly. The timing of breeding varies across their range; in northern areas, for example, the salamanders migrate in early spring as soon as the ice on their breeding ponds begins to melt.

FOREST HABITAT

When they are not breeding, tiger salamanders spend most of their time out of water, often in wooded areas. They are particularly active in wet weather.



Following a trail

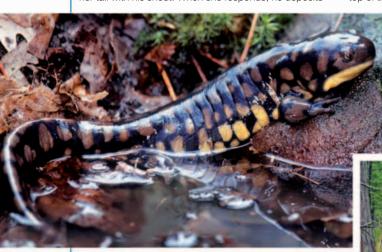
Adder

A few weeks after emerging from hibernation in the spring, male adders shed their skin and begin to move around their home range, looking for the odor trails left by females. When a male finds a trail, he follows it to locate the female. The male guards the female for several days, wrestling with rival males and seeing off any smaller individuals (larger males tend to be more successful). The "winner" then mates with the female several times, with each mating episode lasting around two hours. Because female adders only breed in alternate years, producing

between three and 18 young in each litter, there are fewer of them, so there is fierce competition among males for females.

Vipera berus

- **⚠** Up to 26 in (65 cm)
- Widespread in northern and western Europe, Russia, and Britain (absent from Ireland).
- Thick-bodied snake with a flat head; gray, green, or brown coloration with a dark zigzag stripe along back; some individuals may be entirely black.



ON THE MOVE

Tiger salamanders are found over a vast range and include a number of local variants, mostly classified as subspecies. This is the eastern tiger salamander, which is found in northern Minnesota.



another, sometimes making a round trip of 3,000 miles (4,800 km). Females breed at

hazardous journey down to the sea. Along the route, many are eaten by birds and

other predators. The young feed on plankton and, being soft-shelled, are prey for fish. The few that survive mature at 10-24 years of age and they may live to be 100 years old. Green turtles are endangered,

largely as a result of hunting by humans. From the 17th century, there was a steady trade of turtles from the Caribbean to London, to provide turtle soup. Even today, sea turtles continue to be captured for food and many are accidentally caught and killed in fishing nets. The most effective means of conserving green turtles in the wild is to protect the beaches where they lay their eggs so that they can continue to breed.

MEETING UP

Female green turtles gather in the shallows near a traditional nesting beach. Green turtles nest on sandy beaches in large numbers. By laying their eggs together over the same few nights, they maximize the chances of their young surviving, since the sheer number of hatchlings emerging together overwhelms predators.



EPIC JOURNEY

Green turtles that live off the coast of Brazil make a 3,000 mile (4,800 km) trip to Ascension Island and back so they can breed safely.

SCRAMBLE FOR A MATE

Adult green turtles feed almost exclusively on sea grass and seaweed, which only grow in particular places in relatively shallow, coastal waters. Mating occurs around the feeding areas. Once pregnant, the females set off toward the beaches where they hatched decades earlier.



Mating ground

Western capercaillie

Capercaillies find their mates at a traditional communal mating site called a lek during a long breeding season lasting through spring and summer. At the beginning of the season, males display from positions high up in trees,

but later they move to the ground, each male defending a very small territory in which he displays. Male displays involve fanning the tail, jumping in the air, and producing a loud, complex call incorporating a variety of rattling, popping, and grinding sounds. Males defend their territories fiercely, not only against rival males, but also against dogs and humans.

Y LEK Tetrao urogallus

2-3¹/₄ ft (0.6-1 m)

the Coniferous forest in Asia and northern Europe, including Scotland.

Male dark, gray, brown, and black with green sheen, female speckled brown; male much larger than female. Both sexes have red patch above eye.

Mate for life

Royal albatross

The royal albatross may live for up to 80 years and normally pairs for life. It reaches sexual maturity at 9–11 years of age, when it goes to one of a small number of breeding sites on offshore islands to find a mate. Pair formation involves an elaborate display in which the wings extend and the bill points skyward. A pair produces only one egg every two years. They usually stay together once the chick is independent, and return to the same nest each season. Being monogamous solves the problem of having to attract a new mate at the start of each breeding season.

Diomedea epomophora

- 3¹/₂-4 ft (1.1-1.2 m)
- Open ocean in the Southern Hemisphere.
- White with black-mottled wings and pink bill.

Changing plumage

White-winged fairy-wren

White-winged fairy wrens have a complex mating system, in which only a few males have bright blue plumage. They are cooperative breeders, with small

territorial groups, in which a female feeds the young, assisted by helpers. In most of these groups, the males are brown, like the females, but in some he is bright blue; this "nuptial" plumage is not developed until a male is three vears old. Among island subspecies, the males sometimes develop black coloration. The nuptial male is usually also the dominant male. Courtship may involve presenting the female with a petal as a gift. He nests with only one female and contributes to raising the resulting young. Cooperative breeding helps these birds raise larger clutches than individual pairs could alone.



BLACK AND BLUE
This sexually mature
male white-winged
fairy wren (left) has
developed bright blue
nuptial plumage. The
female (above), in

contrast is brown

Malurus leucopterus

4¹/₂ in (12 cm)

Sparse, stunted vegetation in western Australia.

M White wings; female grayish brown above, white below with pale blue tail; male brown with pale blue tail; nuptial male bright blue with dark blue tail.

Rabbits have **100** million olfactory receptors while humans have only 5–6 million.

compete to mate with females as they become receptive, or ready to mate. Females can produce several litters, of five or six kittens, in a year. Males form a dominance hierarchy, with the most dominant male closely following and guarding a receptive female, seeing off rival males, until she is ready to mate. Both males and females have more than one mate, but the dominant male tends to attract the dominant female. While he fathers most of the young born in a group, other males may father around 16 percent.

READY TO MATE

When seeking out a mate, male rabbits use their powerful sense of smell to assess the reproductive condition of several females at a time. If a female is ready to breed the male rabbit will track her.



Scent and sound

Moose

Alces alces

8¹/₄-10¹/₂ ft (2.5-3.2 m)

Deciduous forest around the world at northern latitudes: northern North

America and eastern Eurasia. Known as elk in Europe. Light brown-black, thick fur, long face, and prominent dewlap or "bell."

Male moose produce long, moaning calls that can attract females from as far as 2 miles (3.2 km) away. They also produce a powerful smell and urinate around their wallow holes. Males compete for females and may fight, but often they avoid injury by assessing their relative size, the smaller male giving way to the larger. Mating occurs in September or October; a single calf, sometimes twins, is born eight months later. The young stay with the mother for

a year. Otherwise moose live solitary lives, coming together only for mating. About 50 percent of young die in their first year; adults live for 8-12 years, with the longevity of males

sometimes shortened by injuries sustained in fights. Unable to sweat to keep cool, moose are confined to areas where the temperature does not exceed 81° F (27° C).

MEETING OF THE SEXES Male moose are slightly larger than females and have large antlers, which can be up to 61/2 ft (2 m) wide. The females don't

have antlers.



MOOSE HAREM

Moose generally form simple breeding pairs, with one male and one female, which stay together for about a week. However, a male may attract several females, forming a harem. As with pairs, these are short-lived and females leave a few days after mating.

HEAVYWEIGHT CONTENDER The male moose is a formidable animal. An adult male can be up to 7 ft (2.1 m) high at the shoulder and weigh over 1,100 lb (500 kg). Moose are the

Group attraction

largest species of deer in the world

Dugong

Highly social animals, dugongs used to occur in large herds. Their populations have been seriously depleted by humans and they are now seen either singly or in small social groups. Most dugongs display relatively simple breeding behavior. Both males and females reach sexual maturity at around nine years of age. When a female becomes sexually receptive, she attracts a group of three to ten males, who then jostle and fight to gain access to her. Mature males have small tusks, which may be used in these battles, although serious injuries are rare. A lekking breeding system (see panel, right) may have been much more widespread

in the years before numbers of this species declined. Close relatives of manatees, dugongs are mammals and must breathe air. They dive for up to three minutes at a time to feed, using their muscular snouts to dislodge sea-grass plants, which they then eat whole.

Dugong dugon

8¹/₄-13 ft (2.5-4 m)

Shallow coastal waters of Indian Ocean, East Africa, Red Sea, northern Australia, and Pacific islands.

Cream at birth, darkening to slategray: flukelike tail with concave rear edge; front flippers; prominent upper lip.

>> 193



TRAVELING TOGETHER

A small group of dugongs swim over coral in search of sea-grass beds. Dugongs and their relatives manatees are commonly known as sea cows, due to their plant-eating habits. They are the world's only herbivorous marine mammals. Their preferred food ties them to coastal habitats.



CASE STUDY

DUGONG GROUPS LEKKING

In Shark Bay, off Western Australia, male dugongs hold small territories and display to attract females. The territories are temporary and defended against other males. When a female enters a male's territory, he performs various maneuvers to encourage her to mate. These include short swims across the seabed and turning belly up toward her.



Sexual rivalry

Like most other aspects of animal life, reproduction is a highly competitive business. Individuals have to compete for access to mates as well as for the resources, such as food and space, that are needed in order to procreate successfully. The fundamental differences between the sexes that result in sexual "dimorphism," or two distinct body shapes, also mean that, in most instances, it is males that vie with each other for females, yet there are several species in which females compete for males.



Male sexual rivalry

A female maximizes her reproductive success by producing, protecting, and feeding a limited number of young, as well as by ensuring that they are fathered by a high-quality male. Unless they help care for young, males maximize their success simply by mating with as many females as possible; as a result, they compete with one another for partners. Evolution thus favors greater male strength, large body size, and weapons such as horns, claws, and teeth for use in fighting. This is the reason that many males are larger and more heavily armed than females.

Two Madagascan short-horned chameleons grapple on a branch. Males have a short horn on the snout that is used when fighting over females.

Ritualized competition

Fighting takes it toll in terms of energy and time. It can also be fatal, especially when males possess dangerous weapons. Fortunately, natural selection has developed less costly and life-threatening methods of settling disputes in some species, usually based on signals or poses that indicate strength. Before resorting to violence, rival males often engage in postures and displays that reveal their true size to their opponent, providing an opportunity for the smaller animal to back down. With some animals, disputes are settled

> using entirely arbitrary criteria: for example, an individual claiming a preferred rock or sunny spot is recognized as the "owner" and is not attacked. This occurs when the benefits gained from the resource are low and the costs of fighting for it are high.



BLUE FOR A GIRL

An Australian satin bowerbird decorates a mating bower with blue objects that attract females. Blue items are rare, and so are often stolen from rivals' bowers.



Male speckled wood butterflies claim spots of sunlight to which females are attracted. Sunspots are short-lived, so males do not waste time and energy contesting them.



It is an evolutionary irony that, in some species, males can often attract females more effectively if they act together. The combined flashing displays of these male fireflies, for example, create an unmissable beacon for any females who happen to be in the vicinity. Of course, the presence of so many rival males in one place also means that, when the females do arrive, competition for the right to mate with them will be all the more intense. There is an additional risk: studies have shown that longer and brighter flashes among males exactly what attracts females — also attract potential predators, so the line between sex and death is fine indeed.





Female sexual rivalry SEXUAL In a few animal species, the usual pattern of sex differences, or dimorphism, is reversed: females are noticeably larger and more powerful than males, and are therefore the ones who compete for mates. Large size in females usually evolves when larger females can produce more or bigger young than smaller females. Female competition for males is also associated with a situation in which males play a major RIVALRY role in feeding, raising, and protecting the young; male care then becomes a limited resource over which females will fight for possession. In some species, this results in polyandry—literally "several husbands"—in which a female has more than one mate. In moorhens, for example, females are like large, egg-laying machines: their clutches are often flooded or taken by predators and so must be replaced. They fight over the smaller males, who carry out all the duties of incubating the eggs and protecting the chicks once they have hatched. Some female moorhens even have two nests, each with its own male custodian. FIGHTING MOORHENS Two female moorhens lash out at one another in a battle over a male (right). Moorhens often produce two broods of young in a year, and the chicks from the first brood help to feed the chicks in the second brood (below) Sexual tension The reproductive interests of male and female animals sometimes conflict, resulting in patterns of behavior in which one partner acts in its own interests at the expense of those of its mate. One example of this is infanticide, when a male kills a female's young so that she can produce his own offspring more quickly. When a male lion takes over a pride of females, he kills any cubs still suckling from their mothers. Females do not come into heat until they have finished suckling their cubs, so killing these cubs means the females quickly come into season, ready to conceive young from the new male. Infanticide also occurs among primate species, including chimpanzees and baboons. **MOUNTAIN-TOP DUEL** Two male Spanish ibexes battle for the possession of a group of females. INFANTICIDE A male lion (above) ibexes have massive shoulders, attacks a cub while thickened skulls, and huge horns its mother tries Fights are frequently very violent unsuccessfully to protect it. A female or, occasionally, death. chimpanzee (left) threatens a male that is trying to kill her infant.

Battling broadside

Giant cuttlefish

Giant cuttlefish breed just once, dying shortly after an orgy of communal breeding. They migrate in large numbers to reefs off southern Australia, where males fight for the right to mate with females. They align themselves side by side, signaling their aggressiveness by changing color and fanning out their highly patterned arms in order to

make themselves appear as large as possible. A smaller male will generally back down, but if two males of equal size meet they may attack each other with their arms and sharp beaks. Many cuttlefish bear scars from fierce battles, and some males may even lose tentacles.



Sepia apama

- ◆ 2½-5 ft (0.8-1.5 m)
- Rocky reefs and seagrass beds in coastal waters around Southern Australia.
- Eight arms, two long tentacles; color variable.

SIDE STRIPES

Two rival males swim alongside each other in a threat display. They pulsate, creating a flashing effect with the stripes along their sides.

Pincer moves

Sally lightfoot crab

Sally lightfoot crabs use their chelipeds, or large pincers, in aggressive interactions with their rivals. Male sally lightfoot crabs have an enlarged right front pincer, which is held out from the body like a shield and brandished at an opponent. Disputes are usually resolved by a bout of mutual pincer waving, and only rarely does this escalate into a fight. They feed on algae and the carcasses of dead animals on the seashore. Young crabs are dark

brown, camouflaging them among the rocks; adults are brightly colored and rely on their agility to avoid predators.

Grapsus grapsus

- 3½ in (8 cm)
- ◆ West coast of South America, Central America and Mexico; Galapagos Islands. Rocky shores, just above the water line.
- Brightly patterned, red, yellow, blue.
- >> 270



Lashing out

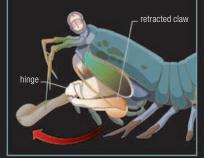
Peacock mantis shrimp

Mantis shrimps have special appendages with which they can deliver one of the most powerful blows in the animal kingdom. Generally, this is used to break open the shells of their prey-snails, crustaceans, and bivalves—but they have been known to smash the glass of aquariums when held in captivity. In the wild, they live in U-shaped burrows in the sandy seabed. A female enters a male's burrow to breed and he guards her, lashing out at rivals with his powerful appendages.



ANATOMY LETHAL WEAPON

The claws of mantis shrimps are hinged structures, normally folded up against the body. The outer segment is club-shaped, and powerful muscles can flick it towards a rival or prey. This action is so fast that the water creates a vacuum in front of the club-head, which causes a shockwave.



Odontodactylus scyllarus

- ◆ 6–7 in (15–18 cm)
- Sandy and gravelly sea shore near reefs in Indian
- Brightly colored and patterned, blue-green with

Claw display

Kerengga ant-like jumper

This jumping spider gains protection from its enemies by resembling a kerengga, or weaver ant, both in appearance and the way it moves. The female resembles a single ant, the adult male an ant carrying a small ant. The "small ant" is in fact a pair of long chelicerae (claws) that make up a third of his total length. Males use their

claws as swords when fighting over females and open them to reveal fangs. The claws are too clumsy to be of any use for feeding so males no longer eat once they are sexually mature.

Myrmarachne plataleoides

- 1/4-3/8 in (6-12 mm)
- Trees and bushes where there are weaver ant colonies in India, Sri Lanka, China, and southeast Asia.
- Dark brown and resembles a weaver ant. Male much



HEAD TO HEAD

When fighting, rival males face each other with their giant claws open, showing off their fangs. The victor is usually the male with the widest

MASS MATING Mayfly swarms, such as this one over the Tisza River in Hungary, can be a spectacular sight. Nymphs all metamorphose at the same time and swarms can reach vast densities over short stretches of water.

Race to mate

Giant mayfly

Adult mayflies have the briefest of lives, during which they do not feed but devote all their efforts to breeding. They live for about a year as aquatic nymphs, buried in sediment at the bottom of lakes and rivers. Here they can reach population densities of around 500 individuals per square foot (more than 5,000 per square meter). They all metamorphose into adults at the same time, emerging from the water in vast swarms. As mayflies only survive for between one and three days after hatching out as adults, there is a desperate rush to mate. The male mayflies jostle with one another in competition for females before falling from from the air. their energy utterly spent. A female then deposits up to 8,000 eggs on the surface of the water.

Hexagenia limbata

- 1½-1¾ in (3.5-4.5 cm)
- Large rivers and lakes in North America and Europe.
- Greenish yellow; two very long filaments at end



Wide-eyed winners

Diopsid fly

These flies are also called stalk-eyed flies, because their eyes are on long stalks that protrude outward from the sides of their heads. Males with the longest eye-stalks are preferred by females and they usually win contests with shorter rivals that tend to have shorter eye-stalks. Males compete for prime positions at leks and meet each other face-to-face in contests so that they

can compare the distance between their own eyes with that of their rival. The male with the shorter eye-stalk span generally backs down, avoiding what could be a costly fight that he is likely to lose.

Teleopsis dalmanni

- <u>1⁄4−3⁄8</u> in (6−9 mm)
- ① Low-lying vegetation in humid places, such as on banks of streams or rivers, and in wetlands in Malaysia.
- Yellow and brown with red eyes on long projections from side of head. Eye-stalks are much longer in males than in females.



STALK SPAN

A diopsid fly rests on vegetation near a river. Groups of flies meet in the morning near water at lekking sites to mate. Females cluster around males with the longest stalks. Males defend their positions in frequent displaying contests and the wide span between the fly's eyes is key to determining his success.

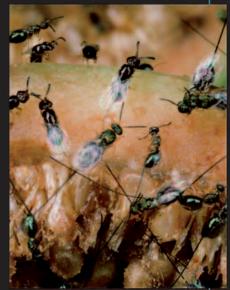
Fruit fight

Fig wasps

Fig wasps, of which there are about 650 species worldwide, live in a symbiotic relationship with fig trees. The wasps nest inside figs, their larvae feeding on the fleshy interior, and female wasps, which have wings, carry pollen from one fig to another. Males occur in two forms: winged and wingless. Wingless males never leave their home fig but dig a tunnel that enables winged males and females to reach the outside world. The wingless male fig wasps use their large, slicing jaws to engage in vicious fights with rivals for the right to breed with females that they encounter inside the fruit. In contrast, winged males lack jaws, do not fight, and mate with flying females outside the fig.

Family *Agaonidae*

- 1/16- 1/8 in (1-3 mm)
- Develops in fruit of fig trees, which are found throughout the tropics and in warmer temperate regions of southern Europe and Asia.
- Minute wasps with small body and generally short antennae. Most have strong, metallic colors.



LEAVING HOME

These fig wasps are emerging from the fruit that provides them with shelter and sustenance. All fig wasps hatch inside the fruit, and males fight each other for the chance to mate with females. Males compete with wasps from other broods that may have hatched in the same fig.

Fighting flies

Stag fly

Male stag flies fight for the possession of sites where females will come to lay their eggs so that, when a female fly arrives, the winner is able to mate with her. Males have pronged, antlerlike projections on their heads and they use these to grapple with one another when fighting, locking their antlers together in a similar way to red deer stags (see p.351). At the same time, they extend their long legs, stretching them out as far as they can in order to make themselves appear as tall and threatening as possible to their rivals. Larger males have larger antlers and generally defeat smaller males, which tend to have small antlers (see panel, below). Contests between males over a female are usually resolved before mating begins, but rival males sometimes try to knock a mating male off the back of the female. Egg-laying sites are typically located on recently felled tree trunks that contain the rotting wood on which the larvae will feed. Once a male holds such

a site, he releases a pheromone from a gland on his abdomen, which attracts females that are in a breeding condition and ready to lay their eggs. After mating, the male stays with the female, guarding her while she lays her eggs, and preventing other males from mating with her until she has finished.

Phytalmia cervicornis

√ ³/8 in (1 cm)

Forests in Papua New Guinea.

Very long legs; pronged projections on the head; reddish brown; eyes yellow and purple in males, yellow in female.



Two male goat flies (Phytalmia mouldsi) from Northern Australia (above) use their long legs as stilts and grapple with one another, their short, stout horns locked together. A male moose fly (Phytalmia alcicornis) from New Guinea (left) has broad, flat antiers, which can be so large and cumbersome that they

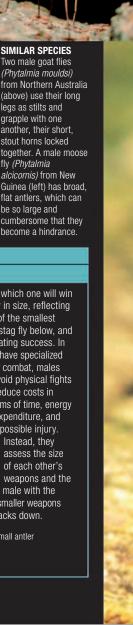




SIZE MATTERS

The relative size of two males' antlers determines which one will win a fight and thus earn the right to mate. Males vary in size, reflecting differences in their growth as larvae. The antlers of the smallest males are little more than stumps, as seen in the stag fly below, and these males have very low mating success. In many animals that have specialized











Symphodus melops

- **⚠** Up to 10 in (25 cm)
- Among seaweed just below tidal zone in Scandinavia and the British Isles.
- Male brown with greenish turquoise blotches on body and stripes on head; female reddish brown. Black spot on caudal peduncle.

In disguise

Corkwing wrasse

Large male corkwing wrasse construct nests using seaweed with females inspecting them as they build. If one seems a safe site, a visiting female lays its eggs there. The male then fertilizes these eggs and defends the nest until they hatch. Smaller adult males do not build nests, but become "sneakers." They mimic female coloration and behavior to dupe larger males and gain access to their nests. Once inside, they shed sperm on the eggs already laid, seeking to fertilize any that have not been fertilized by the nest's owner.

Bluegill sunfish When it comes to fertilization, male bluegill sunfish take one of three roles: "parental" males, "sneaker" males, or "satellite" males, each with a different reproductive strategy. The parental male builds a nest. It finds a depression on the bed of a lake or stream and clears it of debris. It then grunts to attract a passing female. After courtship, in which they swim in circles

Breaking and entering

IDEAL MATE

The nest-building "parental" male bluegill sunfish has sperm of a superior quality to the males that don't build nests, which is why female fish favor parental males with their eggs.

and touch bellies, the female deposits

eggs in the parental male's nest and he

fertilizes them. The male then guards these eggs against predators and fans them to keep them well oxygenated. A female can lay up to 50,000 eggs, allocating batches of them to several different parental males, each of whom guards eggs from several females. Sneaker males dart into undefended nests, while satellite males mimic female appearance and behavior in order to gain access to nests. Both will shed their sperm once inside the nest, in an attempt to fertilize any unfertilized eggs.



- 4−6 in (10−15 cm), occasionally up to 16 in (41 cm)
- Lakes and slow-moving rocky streams in the US and Canada
- Small mouth, rounded, forked tail, olive-green above, yellow below, black spot on cheek, blue edges to gills.

Mouth to mouth

Red cichlid

The female red cichlid looks after up to 3,000 eggs in a nest inside a cave, while the male keeps guard outside. If there are confrontational interactions between the defending male and an interloper, they are normally resolved by means of a display of temporary bright colors, after which the smaller fish backs down. However, well-matched fishes of similar size and color engage in bouts of mouth wrestling.

Cichlasoma festae

- Up to 10 in (25 cm), female smaller than male
- Lakes and slow-moving rivers in South America
- Female brown or green, mature male red or yellow, both with dark vertical stripes.



AGGRESSIVE LIP-LOCK

Also known as "red terrors," red cichlids are extremely aggressive fish. Here, two equally matched male rival cichlids have locked their mouths together in a trial of strength.

Female brown or green poth with dark vertical strip

Butting in

Galapagos giant tortoise

Now highly endangered, these impressive creatures can live for over 100 years and reach maturity at 20–30 years. They spend their days moving between open areas during the cool part of the day and shady wooded areas when it is hot.

Galapagos giant tortoises mate during the rainy season, between January and June. Males use a variety of techniques to establish their dominance and protect their mating rights, including raising their heads at rivals (see below) and shell butting, in which one male butts the shell of another in a show of aggression until one tortoise backs down. Mating itself is a lengthy process, and the underside of a male's shell is concave, which enables him to maintain a precarious grip on the back of the female during the slow task of mating. Once mating has taken place, females retire to dry areas of the island between June and December in order to nest.

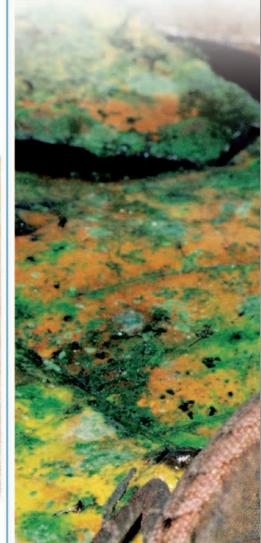
Geochelone nigra

- Up to $4^{1/2}$ ft (1.4 m)
- Noves between open, dry grassland and vegetated areas with pools on Galapagos Islands (six subspecies—one on each of six islands).
- Dark ward shell, often covered in lichen. In some subspecies, front of shell behind neck arched.
- >> 189

HIGHER STATUS

Male Galapagos giant tortoises have an interesting method of establishing power. In a dispute, each tortoise raises its head as high as possible. The one that raises its head the highest gains dominance.







Wrestling match

Strawberry poison frog

Male strawberry poison frogs live only about 9^3 /4 ft (3 m) apart from one another, and engage in prolonged bouts of wrestling in defense of their small mating territories. Active by day, they produce territorial calls in the morning and then, later in the day, change the nature of their call to one that attracts females. If a rival male enters into another's territory, the resident male increases its call rate as a warning to the intruder. If this fails to deter the rival, the two then grapple with each other, trying to force their opponent to the ground, until a winner emerges. The loser then vacates the territory, leaving the winner in possession. The bright coloration of poison frogs warns predators that they are toxic.

POWERFUL LEG PUSH

Strawberry poison frogs do battle chest-to-chest, each pushing down hard with strong back legs, trying to shove its opponent over.

Oophaga pumilio

- 1/2-1 in (1.5-2.5 cm)
- Rain forest, from sea level up to 3,165 ft (960 m) in Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Panama.
- $\hfill \hfill \hfill$



A VICTOR EMERGES

When one male manages to force the other to the ground, the victor gains dominance over the loser and wins the contested territory.

20 minutes The maximum length of time rival male strawberry poison frogs may wrestle each other.

WARNING SIGNAL

The brightly colored flap

the ground anole's neck

of loose skin hanging from

acts as a flag of aggression,

challenge the male

for its territory.

warning off rivals who



Ground anole

This South American lizard feeds among leaf litter on the forest floor and is frequently found perched on tree trunks with its head pointing downward. Its pale and dull brownish green coloration affords it excellent camouflage in the gloom of the forest. However, when necessary, the male ground anole is able to produce a brilliant flash of color that makes it highly visible, both to potential mates and to rivals.

The dewlap is a flap of skin positioned under the

ground anole's chin. It is the only brightly colored part of the lizard's body. Normally, it is folded away, but it can be unfolded and revealed to create a brilliant display. A special bone that is hinged at the base

of the tongue is flicked

outward and downward. This bone pushes out the dewlap to expose it. When defending its territory, the ground anole makes use of this colorful part of its body, displaying it to warn off other males that want to encroach on its territory. If the display fails to deter the rival, a fight ensues. The defender bobs his head, then rears up and proceeds to chase his rival. They then bite one another and use their long, muscular tails to lash each other, until in the end the weaker of the two males submits.

The colorful dewlap also serves another important function. Female ground anoles are attracted to the bright displays made by the territorial male. Different species of ground anole, otherwise very similar in appearance, have dewlaps of different colors, and the color helps the female identify males of her own species to mate with.

Norops humilis

- Up to 4½ in (11.5 cm), female slightly larger than male
- O Lowland forest, especially common in abandoned cacao plantations in Costa Rica, Honduras, and Panama.
- Slender body, long tail, brown, adult male with red dewlap with yellow edge.

Writhing about

Speckled rattlesnake

Rattlesnakes have lethal weapons but avoid using them when fighting among themselves. They reserve their venom to kill prey and defend against enemies. However, males fight over access to females and engage in prolonged wrestling bouts lasting for over an hour, in which each attempts to pin his opponent's head against the ground. Mating occurs in spring, and females give birth to 3–11 young in late summer.

Crotalus mitchellii

- **1** 24−30 in (62−77 cm)
- Arid scrub and desert in the southwest US and Mexico.
- Color variable: earth tones from brown to orange or pink, with dark speckled blotches along back and dark rings around tail.



in defending the territory, assuming a

posture, called "busking," in which the

neck is curved and the wings are arched

over the back. If a rival is not deterred by

this, a fight ensues in which they peck at

each other and strike out with their wings.

at the water's edge, is often used for

several years. A pair normally

produces five to seven young,

called cygnets, but may

produce up to 12. Pairs

that breed successfully

generally stay together

for several years.

The nest, a large mound of vegetation built

Neck lock

Slow-worm

Male slow-worms are not territorial but frequently fight with rival males for the possession of females. They wrestle and bite each other around the head and neck, and older males often have many scars from previous fights. Females may also be scarred, since males grasp them firmly around the neck during mating, which lasts several hours. Fighting and mating occur in April, and females give birth to 6-12 live young in September or October. The exact timing of the birth depends on the average temperature during the summer. Young slow-worms are born later if the summer has been cold and, like their parents, go into hibernation during the winter months. Though they are often mistaken for snakes, slow-worms are in fact legless lizards.



Anguis fragilis

- 12-19¹/₂ in (30-50 cm)
- Well-vegetated, slightly damp habitats, including
- Snakelike shape; eyelid and external ear; very smooth skin; brown or gray, sometimes reddish or coppery in color. Females may have dark stripe on back.

Pecking contest

Mute swan

Among the heaviest of flying birds, a male mute swan can weigh as much as 26 lb (12 kg) and is a formidable opponent, both to rival males and to other animals, including humans, that approach his nest. Mute swans are monogamous, forming pairs in March or April. Males, known as cobs, and females, called pens, share in nest building, incubation of the eggs, and protection of the young. The cob, which is slightly larger, is particularly aggressive

POWERFUL RIVALS

Fights between mute swans can be violent and occasionally end in death. Smaller birds are attacked if they stray too close to the nest.

Cygnus olor

- 4-5½ ft (1.2-1.7 m)
- Rivers, lakes, and reservoirs in Europe and Asia, naturalized in North America.
- Pure white plumage; orange bill with black knob at base, larger in male. Young (cygnets) gray-brown with black bill.



GETTING IN A FLAP

As soon as a rival swan enters a male's territory he charges across to confront it. By raising their bodies out of the water, each is able to judge the other's size, giving the smaller male a chance to back down and escape.



Dressing the part

Ruff

In the spring, ruffs gather at hereditary mating sites, called leks. The males display silently, jumping up and down and erecting the spectacular ruff and ear tufts around their heads. Males have three different mating strategies, each associated with a particular, genetically determined plumage

pattern. Independent males have black or brown plumage and many defend small mating territories within the lek. Paler plumaged satellite males gather in groups around the independent males. A third group of males, whose plumage is intermediate between that of females and males, mimic female behavior and wander about the lek. A female, called a reeve, enters a lek and inspects the displaying males, before selecting one to mate with.

RUFFLED FEATHERS

Two independent male ruffs with darker coloring (left and right) display their breeding plumage along with a paler satellite male (center).

Philomachus pugnax

11½-12½ in (29-32 cm)

Marshes, lake shores, and estuaries in northern Europe, Scandinavia, Russia; migrates to Africa, Asia, western Europe in winter.

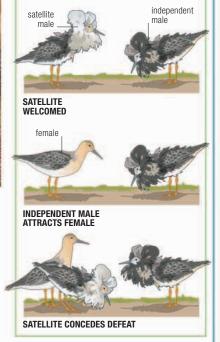
Brown above, pale below. Males develop large erectile ruff around neck and ear tufts that may be black brown or white in breeding season.

0

CASE STUDY

FEMALE CHOICE

The different strategies of male ruffs have evolved as a result of female choice. Females prefer to mate with males in busy parts of the lek. Therefore, independent males encourage satellite males to come close, by bowing. This increases the chances of a satellite male mating with a female attracted to an independent male's spot on the lek, but it also increases his chances.



Holding court

Andean cock-of-the-rock

Male Andean cocks-of-the-rock display communally, competing to be the most attractive to females. Each male clears foliage from a small area on the forest floor, called a "court." When a female approaches a group of males, each male raises his fan-shaped crest and displays his brilliant orange plumage; they also hop up and down. A female moves among the males before choosing

one, mating with him and then leaving the lek to go to a rocky area where she makes a nest. Once the mated female has left, the males wait for the next one to arrive and then display again. She often selects the same male as the female before her.

Rupicola peruvianus

8 in (20 cm)

Cliffs and rocky outcrops in tropical and subtropical rain forest in French Guiana, Guyana, and Surinam.

Male brilliant orange with black and gray wings; female brown.

CLEANING UP

A female dunnock (right) presents herself, ready to mate with a male. The male will attempt to remove a rival's sperm before fertilizing her himself.

Three's company

Dunnock

A female dunnock mates with more than one male during the breeding season—a mating pattern known as polyandry. Her two mates compete with one another to father as many of her young as possible, by mating with her frequently. Before mating, a male pecks at the female's cloaca, or reproductive opening, causing her to eject sperm left from previous matings. This increases

the chance that his own sperm will fertilize her eggs rather than that of a rival. Both males provide paternal care for the young, and the amount of help each provides is related to the proportion of the young in the clutch he has fathered.

Prunella modularis

5¹/₂ in (14 cm)

Hedgerows, bushes, and coppices in Europe and Asia.

Dark brown above, gray below; dark,



BRIGHT AND BEAUTIFUL

The male Andean cock-of-the-rock stands out like a jewel in the shade near the rain-forest floor. His crest, raised here in display, is normally held flat against the too of his head.

CHOOSING A MATE

The female Andean cockof-the-rock (on the right in this image) is less brightly colored than the males. As with many birds it is she, rather than the male, who decides who to mate with.



Winning crest

Yellow-headed Amazon parrot

As in many parrots, both sexes of the yellow-headed Amazon parrot are brightly colored and they pair for life. During aggressive interactions, such as when competing for a mate, they raise their bright yellow crest as a sign of dominance—erecting the crest feathers makes the parrot look larger. They have a complex vocal repertoire, which they learn from other members of their local population, so that each population has its own vocal "tradition."

Amazona oratrix

15-17 in (38-43 cm)

Forest and mangroves in Belize, Honduras, Guatemala, and Mexico.

Robust build, rounded wings, square tail. Bright green with yellow head and thighs and a red patch on the wings.

GOLDEN CROWN

The raised crest feathers of this yellowheaded Amazon parrot give the impression of increased size, especially in profile.





Winner takes all

Northern elephant seal

Only a minority of male elephant seal males mate with females, and for those that do, success is short-lived. Between December and March, large breeding groups of seals gather on offshore islands. Males are much larger than females and fight violently to become "harem masters," giving them exclusive access to 10 or 12 females. Males vying for dominance will initially use visual and vocal displays to fend off any rivals, inflating their distinctive proboscises to emit incredibly loud roars. Should these displays fail to settle matters then physical combat ensues. Competing males rush at each other, rear their necks,

Mirounga angustirostris

9³/₄-16¹/₂ ft (3-5 m)

Ocastal waters of the Pacific Ocean; breed on offshore islands between Alaska and Mexico.

Dark brown; male is darker. Male has huge, inflated proboscis.

>> 405



slap, butt, and bite in fierce clashes. The males' necks and shoulders develop thick, corrugated skin and a layer of protective fat to help minimize injury during these encounters. Despite this, severe injuries among males are common and may be fatal. Only one in ten males becomes a harem master and none holds the status for more than three years, whereas females may breed for ten years.

CROWDED COLONIES

Almost reduced to extinction by hunters, northern elephant seals are now protected and numbers have soared. As a result, the few islands suitable for breeding have become very crowded.

PAYING THE PRICE

The violent lifestyle of males takes its toll, and some die as a result of fights. While females commonly live for 22 years, males rarely live for more than 17.



CASE STUDY

PUP MORTALITY

Elephant seals spend most of their time at sea, but must come ashore to give birth, to mate, and to molt. Mating takes place soon after the female has given birth, and the tiny pups are often crushed beneath the clumsy, lumbering adults, especially when they are fighting. As the population rises and breeding beaches become more crowded, mortality among pups becomes more common.



Locking horns

Red deer

During the fall rut, red deer stags compete to win a harem of hinds (female deer) with whom they mate exclusively. Older males are heavier with larger antlers; they proclaim the ownership of a territory, into which they herd their harem, by roaring. Harem holders are challenged by rivals, in a vocal contest. If this does not settle the dispute, the two stags go into a parallel walk, in which they walk side-by-side to assess each other's size. A closely matched pair will fight by charging at each other and locking antlers.

Cervus elaphus

- **1** 5−6½ ft (1.5−2 m)
- Western Europe, Asia, northwest America, northwest Africa. Open woodland, plains, mountains, moorland.
- \square Reddish brown; male has mane on neck. Males grow antlers in August and shed from February to April.



ASSERTIVE CALL

With head thrown back and nostrils flared the roaring red deer stag signals his presence. The call is used to advertise his status, pronounce his territory, ward off rival males, and attract breeding females.

PARALLEL CLASH

Two bucks size each other up as they begin to fight, clashing their huge antlers. Some stags are injured or killed in such contests.



Neck and neck

Reticulated giraffe

Young male giraffes establish dominance among

one another with neck-wrestling contests that

can last up to 30 minutes. These look friendly,

but occasionally a male's neck may be broken.

Giraffes live in loose social groups of up to 20

animals. Mature bulls roam among groups looking

for females ready to mate. If challenged by another male, they fight by kicking and head butting.

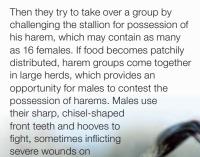
Kick in the teeth

Grant's zebra

Male Grant's zebras, like other zebra species, kick and bite viciously in defense of females. They live in small social groups containing a single stallion, several females, and their foals. Females remain in the group into which they were born for their whole life. Males leave when they become independent of their mother, living in bachelor groups until they are fully grown.

KICK IN THE TEETH

A Grant's zebra stallion uses his powerful hind legs to deliver a kick to a rival. Such blows can be deadly, capable of shattering the skulls of predators like hunting dogs



Equus burchelii boehmi 7¹/₄-8¹/₄ ft (2.2-2.5 m)

- Grassland and savannah in East Africa.
- Bold black and white stripes, vertical on the neck and body, horizontal on the rump.

STYLIZED COMBAT

These young male giraffes are engaged in a neckwrestling contest. These are generally more of a ritual than violent clash. The winner may mount his opponent in a display of dominance.

Giraffa camelopardalis reticulata

- 15½-19 ft (4.7-5.7 m) tall
- Open woodland and wooded grassland in Northern Kenya, Somalia.
- Reddish brown with a pale reticulated pattern
- >> 193, 395

Biting and butting

Bottlenose dolphin

Male bottlenose dolphins often have deep scars on their skin, suggesting that they fight one another for access to females. Dominant males bite, head butt, and scratch younger males with their teeth to establish sexual dominance. Acrobatic swimming displays are generally aimed at impressing females but they can also be used as a form of attack (see below).

Despite this rivalry, groups of males may cooperate in coercing females to breed. Coalitions of male bottlenose dolphins are known to have forced a female dolphin away

from her pod by butting and body slamming her before taking it in turns to mate with her. They co-operate to fend off other male alliances who attempt to join in.

Tursiops truncatus

- 6½-13 ft (1.9-4 m)
- In tropical and warm temperate open sea and coastal waters worldwide.
- Large beaked dolphin with pointed flippers, and sickle-shaped dorsal fin.
- >> 461



>>01 A male bottlenose dolphin leaps high out of the water, off the coast of Hawaii in the Pacific Ocean, and strikes another dolphin in the head with his fluke. A dolphin's tail is incredibly powerful since it is needed to propel the animal through the water. >> 02 The lower dolphin retaliates by rising up to strike the jumping dolphin with his rostrum, or beak.





ANATOMY

ARMORED SKULL

As they age, bull giraffes develop thickened deposits of bone on their foreheads. This layer gives vital protection to the brain, which could otherwise be damaged by the violent swinging and clubbing actions employed by competing bulls. A giraffe bull's brain can survive a swing of 111/2 ft (3.5 m) and the impact of a blow that could knock a 1.6 ton (1.500 kg) rival off his feet. The bone is deposited at a rate of $2^{1/2}$ lb (1 kg) per year



Courtship

Courtship involves interaction between males and females that culminates in mating. Ranging from the perfunctory to the very elaborate, successful courtship is about "getting it right"-mating with the right species and right sex, at the right time, and being in the right "mood," which means suppressing behavior incompatible with mating.

The right species

Mating with a member of another species is a serious mistake -an individual's reproductive potential can be wasted. In order to avoid this, males and females have evolved methods to send out signals that enable potential partners to distinguish them from members of other species. For example, male birds have species-specific color patterns and songs; male frogs have distinctive calls; and male and female mammals produce chemical scents called pheromones. Females have more to lose by making a mistake when choosing a partner;

because they may have only one chance to reproduce, they need to be more discerning

Recognizing the opposite sex

Recognizing a member of the opposite sex is easy in species with sexual dimorphism, where one sex is markedly larger or more brightly colored than the other. Many species also have special signals, which can be visual,

olfactory, or auditory, and signal which sex they are. Some male frogs are not good at sex recognition and clasp males as readily as females. A clasped male gives a "release call" that makes the other male let go. When sexual dimorphism is extreme, as in spiders, the male is in danger of becoming prey.

LITTLE AND LARGE This tiny male black

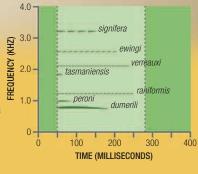
widow spider approaches a female with caution, signaling that he is a potential mate and not a meal

Male Verreaux's tree frogs call to attract females from perches on the banks of ponds. Their call differs to those of other nearby male frogs



DOMINANT FREQUENCIES

In some Australian ponds, male frogs of several species call for mates on the same nights. Species recognition is made easier for the female since males each have distinctive calls and call from particular places. The calls of species that are adjacent differ more than those that hold widely separated sites.



Choosing a mate

Animals can improve their reproductive success by favoring certain partners over others. Many male fishes and amphibians select larger females, which produce more eggs. If males help care for the young, females prefer mates that are better at building a nest and defending it, or at feeding young. In species where

males provide only sperm, a female's choice is often based on male appearance and behavior, which show that he has "good genes."



SCENT OF A STRANGER

Mice discriminate among potential mates on the basis of their smell, preferring those that are not genetically closely related to them

The right time

In many species, courtship behavior serves to synchronize the activities of males and females so that mating occurs at the best moment. Female mammals typically have a brief period when their eggs can be fertilized; courtship behavior both signals this and determines when it occurs by stimulating egg production. In colonial species, it is beneficial for individuals

to lay eggs or produce young at the same time to lessen the risk of predation. The combined effect of many pairs displaying to their partners is to prompt such synchronization. In species with external fertilization (see p.366), precise coordination is needed to ensure that eggs or sperm are not lost before they can meet.

SMOOTH NEWT

Female smooth newts must signal to a male that they are ready to gather up his spermatophore (sperm packet) by touching his tail; if they do





retreat and whip **SPERMATOPHORE TRANSFER**

3. RETREAT

COURTSHIP DANCE

The courtship behavior of newts consists of a number of distinct phases. The male does not proceed from one phase to the next until the female has responded positively to the current phase by approaching him. Despite this, some spermatophores are missed by the female, so the later parts of the sequence are repeated.

GIFT WRAPPED

A male European bee-eater presents a dragonfly that he has caught to a female. Courtship gifts like this serve two functions: they provide extra nourishment for the female as she develops her eggs, and they provide her with information about his potential as a provider for her young.

Persuasion

A function of some aspects of courtship behavior is to raise the sexual motivation of the partner and, at the same time, to suppress behavior that is incompatible with mating, such as aggression. This is especially true of animals that are solitary, such as polar bears, and for whom any other animal is normally an enemy. In social animals, such as baboons, all group members compete frequently for food and their natural aggression must

be overcome for mating to occur. Being hard to persuade acts as a mechanism of mate choice for a female, since it ensures that she will mate only with males that can sustain a high level of courtship activity; such males are likely to have better genes.

LIFE AND DEATH

>>01 A male praying mantis has to persuade a female to mate with him, but not to eat him. However, this female bites off the male's head, taking it as a nuptial >>02 The male has paid a high price for his chance to reproduce; a more cautious male might have survived.





Aerial acrobatics

Marmalade hoverfly

Marmalade hoverflies are accomplished flyers, a skill that the males exploit by hovering on the spot to display their fitness to females. True flies, such as this species of hoverfly, have just one pair of functional wings, instead of two like most flying insects. The second pair of wings are reduced to clublike structures that act as balancing organs, giving them superb

control in flight. Each male hoverfly claims an aerial territory and hovers there for many minutes at a time, leaving his chosen point in space only to drive off airborne intruders, or dart after interested females and begin the mating process

Episyrphus balteatus

- **1** 5/16−1/2 in (8−12 mm)
- Forest, grassland, and yards in Europe and northern Asia.
- Two-winged fly with large brown eyes and yellow legs. Flattened abdomen is boldly striped.



FRAGRANT FUEL
Male hoverflies
claim aerial
territories close
to flowers where
females may perch.
The flowers also
supply sugary nectar
to fuel their flights.



Dance routine

Dance flies

These slender flies are named for their dancing courtship displays. Some species perform these while perched, the males using a ritual series of wing-flicks followed by a pedaling action of their front legs. If a male gets the dance right, the female responds in kind, and they mate. But if he is the wrong species of fly, with the wrong dance routine, the female may treat him as prey, and eat him.

Among most species of dance flies, the males "dance" in the air to draw attention to the nuptial gifts that they carry in their long legs. These are usually freshly killed insects such as other flies—including rival male dance flies of the same species. The gift-carrying males form dancing, airborne swarms to attract females, and when a male is approached by a female he passes her the insect in mid air and seizes her as she takes it. The linked pair then fly to a nearby perch, where the male supports the feeding female while he mates with her.

After mating, the male often retrieves his "gift" and flies back to the swarm to attract another female. He may use it several times, so it begins to look quite battered, but the females still take the bait.

CASE STUDY EMPTY PROMISES

Some male dance flies seduce females by presenting inedible gifts, saving the male the trouble of catching other insects. This female *Empis opaca* dance fly has been tempted by a ball of willow seed fluff that resembles an insect cocoon, and the male mates with her while she probes the fake offering. But careful observation has shown that many females see through the deception, and reject anything that is not clearly edible.



NUPTIAL GIFT

A male *Empis tessellata* dance fly mates with a female while she is sampling the plant bug that he has offered her. The male is supporting the weight of all three with his front legs.

Holding hands

Yellow scorpion

Courtship can be hazardous for a male scorpion. The female is larger, and although he is immune to her venom, she could easily overpower and eat him. After identifying himself with vibrating calls and distinctive scents, the male grasps the female's pincers with his own—partly to immobilize them, but also to guide her in a "dance" over the ground that ends with her taking up his sperm.



Buthus occitanus

- 4 in (10 cm)
- Desert and arid semi-desert regions of North Africa, the Middle East, and Southern Europe.
- Arachnid with two pincerlike pedipalps, jointed yellow body, and long tail ending in

DEADLY DANCE

Tails entwined, a pair of yellow scorpions dance to and fro. As soon as the female nicks up his sperm packet the male will heat a rapid retreat.

Chase and drop

Horn shark

Most fishes release large numbers of small eggs into the water, where they are fertilized by sperm released by the males—a process known as spawning. By contrast, sharks mate like land animals, with the male placing sperm in the female's body to fertilize her eggs internally. To achieve this, he must court the female to ensure her cooperation in the mating process. The male horn shark, for example, chases the female through the water until she is ready to accept his advances. They then sink to the seabed, where the male seizes the female and inserts one of his long "claspers"—modified pelvic fins-into her genital opening. He then pumps a mixture of seawater and sperm along a groove in the clasper, and into the female's oviduct. The whole procedure can last up to 40 minutes. A few weeks later, the female begins laying up to 24 fertilized eggs.



Heterodontus francisci

- 4 ft (1.2 m)
- Warm waters of the eastern Pacific, off California and Central America.
- Bottom-living shark with big, blunt head, a ridge over each eye, and two dorsal fins, each with a stout

PINNED DOWN

Once the sharks have dropped to the sea floor, the male keeps a tight grip on the larger female's nectoral fin as he maneuvers his clasper into position.

Elaborate ritual

Pot-belly seahorse

Seahorses are bony fishes with armored bodies and prehensile tails, which they use to cling to seaweed as they feed. Almost uniquely, a female seahorse places her eggs in a pouch on the male's belly, where they develop until they are ready to hatch. One of the biggest species, the pot-belly seahorse, has an elaborate courtship ritual in which the male becomes more vividly colored and inflates his brood pouch with

water. He swims toward a female with head tucked down and fins fluttering. If she is receptive, her own colors intensify and she adopts the same posture. The two then swim together, sometimes with their long tails entwined. This dance is rehearsed at dawn every day for three days or so until eventually, after a longer dance, the male urges the female to swim toward the surface with an upward gesture of his head. This elaborate routine is due to the longterm pair bond of the courting partners. Once at the surface, the female transfers 300 or more eggs to the male's pouch, injecting them through an opening at the front. He retains them for about four weeks until they hatch as tiny seahorses.

Hippocampus abdominalis **1** 7−12 in (18−30 cm) Rocky reefs and sea-grass beds in coastal waters around southeast Australia and New Zealand Large, mottled yellow to red seahorse with low crown, spines around eyes, deep-keeled body, and long tail. Male has prominent brood pouch on belly. hours or more as

DANCING PARTNERS

swim toward the surface

As pot-belly seahorses dance together.

their patterns intensify, with the paler

colors becoming brighter to contrast

Here the male is on the left, tilting his

long snout to encourage the female to

with the dark spots on their bodies.

Lengthy dance

Banded pipefish

Slender, eel-like pipefishes swim together for hours in a protracted nuptial dance. Closely related to seahorses (see left), pipefishes have the same elongated snouts and bony, segmented body armor. The males also have the same reproductive role, retaining the females' eggs in a brood pouch beneath the body until they hatch. The banded pipefish is one of the most striking species, with its wasplike vellow and black bands and vivid red tail. Each male claims a territory in a favored patch of water, often in a tide pool or reef lagoon. In the early morning, a mature female that is ready to mate may enter the male's territory to attract his attention. The male then courts her, entwining his body with hers for two

to the male's brood pouch, where they are fertilized and start to develop into young pipefishes. The system ensures that the eggs are well protected, but once they are born the baby fish fend for themselves.

Doryrhamphus dactyliophorus

- 4-8 in (10-20 cm)
- Coastal waters and reefs in the tropical Indian and western Pacific oceans.
- Highly elongated fish, ringed with greenish yellow and black, and with a long, slender snout. Large oval red and white tail fin.



they swim. Finally

transfers her eggs

the female

Gray angelfish

This elegant, slab-sided fish occurs on the coral reefs of the tropical Atlantic region, where it feeds mainly on sponges. It normally lives alone, but breeding pairs patrol a joint territory over deeper areas of reef, which they defend against other perform a courtship display in which they may lock lips in an apparent kiss, before rising slowly, bringing their vents together and releasing their eggs and sperm into several times, releasing up to 75,000 eggs at each spawning.

> a coral reef in tandem, ready to drive away any fish of the same species that may trespass on their chosen breeding territory.

Lip locking

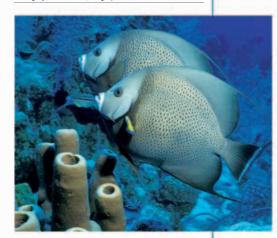
angelfishes. Having staked their claim, they the water. They then separate and swim to the bottom, but repeat the procedure

TANDEM SWIMMING

A pair of gray angelfish cruises over

Pomacanthus arcuatus

- 10-23¹/₂ in (25-60 cm)
- Coral reefs in Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico, and tropical western Atlantic.
- Deep-bodied with gray head and pale mouth, dark-spotted gray body, bright yellow inside to pectoral fin, blue-gray band on tail, long tips on dorsal and anal fins.



SWOLLEN POUCH

When a male is ready to court a female. the brood pouch on his belly swells with water and changes color, turning white or pale yellow. This probably triggers an instinctive response in the female.

Special delivery

Red-legged salamander

Like other amphibians, salamanders and newts must lay their eggs in water or very damp places. However, many salamanders mate on land, using a method that is quite unlike that of other vertebrates. The male's sperm is transferred to the female in a capsule called a spermatophore, which is placed on the ground for her to gather up. To ensure she collects the sperm package,

most species have a complex courtship ritual. The male red-legged salamander releases an enticing pheromone that attracts the female. She then straddles his tail and he leads her in a circular "tail walk," stopping at intervals to anoint her snout with scent from a gland beneath his chin. Eventually he stops to deposit his spermatophore on the ground, before guiding her forward just far enough to take it into her oviduct.



- 3½-5 in (8-13 cm)
- Woodland in the eastern US.
- Sleek, slender salamander with long tail and large eyes; slimy skin mainly gray with red legs.

SEDUCTIVE SCENT

A red-legged salamander male turns to place a dab of scent on the female's snout during a tail-walk courtship in Nantahala National Forest, North Carolina, US. This species is one of the many lungless salamanders that absorb all their oxygen through their moist skin.

Triturus alpestris

- Up to 4½ in (12 cm)
- Mountainous regions of central Europe, to altitudes of 8,200 ft (2,500 m).
- Large-eyed, slender-bodied amphibian with short legs; brownish with dark spots and orange-red belly

>> 401

GETTING IN THE WAY

This male alpine newt (right) ensures that he is noticed by the female by positioning himself right across her path.



Demanding attention

Alpine newt

Newts have the same mating system as salmanders, but pursue their courtship underwater. Male European newts such as the alpine newt compete with each other for females, developing striking breeding colors and tall crests, and studies have shown that females tend to choose males with larger crests. A male alpine newt attempts to court a female by displaying his finery, commanding her attention by placing himself across the front of her. He releases a seductive pheromone into the water from a gland beneath his body, wafting it toward her with his tail, then deposits a soft-skinned spermatophore on the bottom where she can collect it.

Push-ups

Red-headed rock agama

Chameleons are not the only lizards that are able to change their skin color. The red-headed rock agama, or rainbow lizard, is named for the way a dominant male's head flushes bright orange-red or magenta during the breeding season, forming a dramatic contrast with his electric-blue body. He emphasizes the transformation by performing energetic push-ups with his forelegs to bob his glowing head up and down. This both discourages less brilliantly colored rivals and attracts females, for the vividness of the male's courtship colors are a measure of his health and vigor.

ARDENT GLOW

A male red-headed rock agama bobs his head at a female to show off his dazzling nuptial colors and persuade her to mate. These lizards often perform their courtship displays on bare rocks beneath the scorching African sun.



Color flush

Panther chameleon

Chameleons can contract or expand specialized color cells in their skin in order to change color rapidly. They use this ability to communicate with each other, and in many species, such as the panther chameleon, the males use sudden flushes of bright color

during courtship. If receptive, a female will allow a male to fertilize her eggs, using one of two organs known as hemipenes. But if the female has already mated, she discourages the male by turning dark brown or black.

Furcifer pardalis

№ 8–20in (20–50cm)

Tropical forest and scrubland of Madagascar and surrounding islands.

☐ Large, deep-bodied lizard with prehensile tail and toes fused into two grasping hooks on each foot; very variable coloration.

>> 222-23

Friendly persuasion

Grass snake

Most snakes rely on scent to find a partner, using their forked tongues to pick up chemical signals that they analyze using an organ in the roof of the mouth. When a male grass snake locates a female, he follows her wherever she goes, and stimulates her by rubbing his chin along her back, flicking his tongue as he does so. If he is successful, they entwine their long bodies and mate.

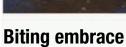
SCALY CARESS

Much smaller than his partner, a male grass snake tries to persuade a female to mate by caressing her with his chin. She will eventually lay up to 40 eggs in a warm place.

Natrix natrix

- Up to 4 ft (1.2 m); rarely up to $6^{1/2}$ ft (2 m)
- Damp habitats, grassland, and meadow in Europe, Asia, and northwest Africa.
- Slender snake with oval head and round pupils, typically gray-green with yellow and black "collar."
- >> 290





siung embrace

Common snapping turtle

Notorious for its powerful bite, especially in its own defense, the snapping turtle is a strictly aquatic species that buries itself in the bottom mud of pools and streams to ambush its prey. It usually lives alone, but during the breeding season males and females come together for a rough courtship in which they bite each other and blow streams of bubbles. Eventually the male clambers on top of the female, gripping her shell with his claws. He curls his tail under her body until their vents meet, enabling him to fertilize her eggs.

Chelydra serpentina

- **№** 8–18 in (20–46 cm)
- Muddy ponds, streams, and swamps in the US and southern Canada.
- Big-headed turtle with relatively small, smooth shell and long tail; usually tan to brown, sometimes black.



COOLING OFF

The red flush of a male rock agama is triggered by hormones and the heat of the sun. At dusk he reverts to a more discreet color scheme, making him less conspicuous to predators. Despite this, a dominant male retains his high status as defender of a family group and their joint territory.

Agama agama

- **№** 8–10 in (20–25 cm)
- Rocky grassland in Central Africa

Long-tailed, flat-bodied lizard with triangular head; female brown with tan and buff spots; male blue-gray, turning bright red on head during courtship. 420 The number of different lizard species in the agama family.



Look to the skies

Blue-footed booby

Blue-footed boobies are ocean birds that breed in enormous coastal colonies, mainly on islands. The male selects a small nesting territory within the colony and parades around it, displaying to discourage rivals and advertising to females.

He spreads his wings, rotating them so their upper surfaces face forward, raises his tail, and positions his bill straight up in a posture known as "sky-pointing." He also performs a stately dance, lifting his big blue feet alternately to draw attention to their vivid color. If a female is suitably impressed by his performance, she will join him to form a pair. The two birds maintain their bond by continuing to

ひ 30−33 in (76−84 cm)

Breeds on eastern Pacific coasts and islands from Mexico to Peru, and Galapagos, feeding at sea.

Large seabird with long, sharp bill, blue-gray face, white body black wings, and bright blue

display to each other using the same ritual postures. These rituals are performed before one bird leaves the nest to fly out to sea in search of food and are then repeated in greeting when the bird returns.



SKY-POINTING

The male booby's sky-pointing courtship display becomes part of a pair-bonding ritual that is performed by both birds.

FOOT-TAPPING DANCE

During its dancing display, a blue-footed booby raises each brightly colored foot in turn with a high-stepping flourish.



20,000

The number of pairs of bluefooted boobies that return to the volcanic Galapagos Islands to nest every year.

CASE STUDY

THE BLUER THE BETTER

Studies of breeding male bluefooted boobies have shown that those with the bluest feet have more breeding success, because females are more likely to choose them as partners. The females clearly find intensely blue feet attractive, but a deeper color may also be a measure of general fitness. Since young birds tend to inherit their fathers' assets, the feet of the whole population must be getting bluer.



Bearing gifts

Little tern

Courtship displays of male birds demonstrate that they are fit and healthy, and will pass on strong genes to their young. But for females, selecting a good provider can be just as important, because if her young are not fed well enough, they will starve.

The males of some species display their skills during courtship by offering potential mates gifts of food. A male little tern offers a freshly caught fish. This both proves that he can catch fish, and also provides the female with welcome extra nutrition at a time when she needs it to produce eggs. If she accepts, he will keep feeding her until she lavs her clutch of two or three eggs. Little tern pairs usually stay together for life.

Sterna albifrons

 $8^{1/2}-9^{1/2}$ in (22–24 cm)

Nests on sand or pebbly beaches in eastern Atlantic, Mediterranean, Indian Ocean, and western Pacific and feeds at sea.

Fine-billed, short-legged seabird with long, pointed wings and short, forked tail, white below, gray upperparts, and black cap.



Seductive backslider

Red-capped manakin

In the lush forests of Costa Rica, vividly colored male red-capped manakins display on perches, competing against each other to attract females. Each performs a variety of rituals, including sliding backward along the perch with its head lowered and wings raised to reveal the bright yellow plumage on its legs. If this exhibition is good enough, the olive-green female will choose to mate with him. However, he takes no further part in raising her young. Instead, he continues to display, hoping to seduce more females.

Pipra mentalis

4 in (10 cm)

Lowland tropical forest in Central America and northwestern South America

Female is small and olive-green; male is black with bright red head and yellow "thighs.



Red-winged blackbird

Dazzling courtship plumage can help a male bird win a mate, but it also makes him conspicuous to enemies. The red-

winged blackbird avoids this by concealing his brilliant red shoulder patches beneath black plumage and flashing them only when he is defending a breeding territory and hoping to attract females.

Like the red-capped manakin (see left), this species is polygamous, with each successful male mating with many females. The females nest alone, so they are only interested in the male's fitness, as demonstrated by the vigor of his display.

Agelaius phoeniceus

7-7½ in (18-19 cm)

Wetlands and farmland in North America and Central America.

Male black overall, except for red, often yellow-fringed shoulder patches. Female streaky brown

FISHY OFFERING

Having caught a fish by plunge-diving into the water from the air, a male little tern offers it to his mate without even landing. Such a display is a practical demonstration of his fitness and fishing skill—both important qualifications in a father

Weed dance

Great crested grebe

Some male birds court females by demonstrating their skill at building nests. The practical value of this is clear, but in many species the demonstration has been reduced to a ritual gift of nesting material.

Great crested grebes build their floating nests from water plants, and as part of their courtship, both male and female present each other with billfuls of waterweed or pondweed. This is the climax of a spectacular courtship ceremony that takes place on the lakes on which great crested grebes breed. The birds rear up out of the water, breast to breast, paddling rapidly, and swinging their heads from side to side. The balletic effect of this "weed dance" is enhanced by the head plumes of both sexes, which fan out to form flamboyant ruffs.

Other grebes have similar displays. The western grebe of North America engages in a dramatic "rushing" ceremony that involves both birds rising out of the water, and running across the lake surface side by side in a cloud of spray, their long necks arched in a graceful curve. Unlike many birds, male and female grebes of most species mirror each other's display in every detail and the sexes are difficult to tell apart.

Podiceps cristatus

1 18−20 in (46−51 cm)

Lakes, rivers, lagoons, and coastal waters in Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, and New Zealand.

Cong-necked, gray and white bird, adorned with chestnut and black head plumes in breeding season.

MUTUAL DISPLAY

Paddling furiously, a courting pair of great crested grebes dance together on a lake, each holding its offering of waterweed gathered from below the surface.



CASE STUDY

THE DANCE EXPLAINED

The extraordinary courtship of the great crested grebe inspired some classic studies of animal behavior. In one of the earliest, published in 1914, the biologist Julian Huxley proposed that the displays had evolved from daily behavior patterns by a process of "ritualization." Huxley's work was built upon by K.E.L. Simmons, pictured below, whose *Studies on Great*



WATER BALLET

>>01 In one of many variations of the weed dance, one bird may crouch in the water, while another dives and reappears with a billful of weed. >>02 With powerful strokes of their lobed feet, the grebes push themselves up out of the water. >>03 Breast to breast, they dance together on the surface, swiveling their heads from left to right. >> 04 The pair settle back down, but continue to shake and toss their heads to display their erected plumes.



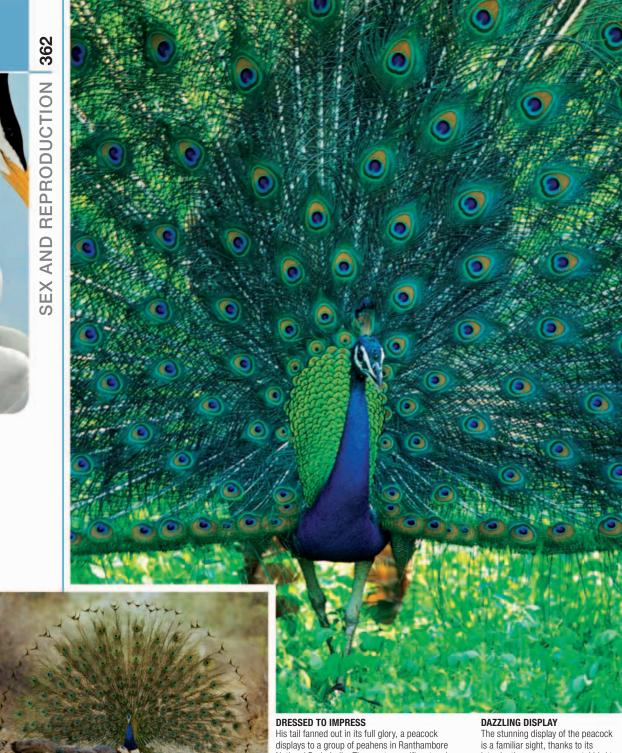












His tail fanned out in its full glory, a peacock displays to a group of peahens in Ranthambore National Park, India. The most magnificent males tend to be chosen by the majority of available females, so less favored males may not mate at all, leading to the extinction of their genetic line.

The stunning display of the peacock is a familiar sight, thanks to its introduction as an ornamental bird to parks and gardens all over the world. Domesticated peafowl are very tame, but wild birds are shy and elusive.

Eye opener

Indian peafowl

Famous for its breathtaking plumage displays, the Indian peafowl is often regarded as an emblem of masculine finery. The female, or peahen, is well equipped for her maternal role with discreet, cryptic coloration, but the peacock is resplendent in deep violet-blue and iridescent green, with extended upper tail coverts adorned with vivid "eye-spots."

These extended coverts normally trail behind the bird, but in display he erects and spreads them to form a spectacular, rustling fan. He often backs toward any receptive female, swinging around to confront her with the magnificence of his display before taking several steps back and bowing.

If the peahen is impressed, she will join his harem of females, because, like most male birds with highly ornamented plumage, the peacock is polygamous. He takes no part in raising his young and being so conspicuous, would probably be a liability.

Pavo cristatus

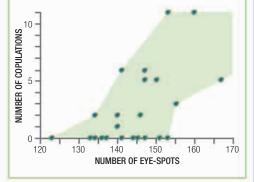
- Male up to $7\frac{1}{2}$ ft (2.3 m); female 34 in (86 cm)
- Forest and farmland in India, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka, and introduced worldwide.
- Ground-living pheasant; female mainly brown, green, and white; male has blue neck and breast, and long train of glossy green upper tail covert feathers.



CASE STUDY

MATING SUCCESS

The peacock is a classic example of "sexual selection" influencing evolution. Studies at Britain's Whipsnade Zoo have proved that peahens prefer to mate with the most impressive males displaying the largest number of eye-spots in their tails. Since the young inherit some of their fathers' genes, peacock tails have become more and more ornate. Yet the eye-spots are not merely ornamental. Other studies have shown that males with the biggest eye-spots tend to father bigger, healthier, more fit chicks that are more likely to survive—showing that the beauty of the peacock is more than skin deep.



Tree dancing

Raggiana bird-of-paradise

Few birds can match male birds-of-paradise for dazzling courtship displays. Their native tropical forests are rich in resources, so breeding females have little trouble finding food. They do not need help from the males, which are able to devote all their energies to displaying and trying to mate with as many females as possible.

Male raggiana birds-of-paradise display competitively, in groups that gather in traditional treetop display sites known as leks. They dance on perches to show off their glorious plumes, and by degrees they establish a hierarchy, with the most accomplished,

energetic male occupying the best perch. This dominant male normally mates with most of the females that visit the lek, and it is likely that they choose him on the basis of his high status, rather than by judging the quality of his performance.

Paradisaea raggiana

1 13 in (33 cm)

Tropical rain forest in eastern New Guinea.

Female has buff crown and nape; male has yellow crown and nape, green throat, and long orange-red plumes.



FLAMBOYANT DISPLAY

The plumes of the male raggiana bird-of-paradise normally trail behind him (above), but he tosses them forward in a flamboyant display to impress a female (right)





On a roll

Giant panda

The giant panda has become an symbol of endangered wildlife because of its extreme rarity. Since it often refuses to breed in captivity, it was once thought to be reluctant to breed in the wild. However, when they are left to their own devices, male and and female pandas naturally live in overlapping ranges, and although they are generally solitary, they will find each other through scent-marking to engage in a brief courtship and mating period in spring. Males may compete for access to a female, who backs up to her chosen suitor with her tail raised to entice him. She may roll onto her back, squirm, and reach up to him with her forepaws. This usually encourages the male to mate, after which the female returns to her solitary life until her cub is born.

Ailuropoda melanoleuca

- Up to 6¹/₄ ft (1.9 m)
- © Cool, damp, mountain bamboo forest in central and western China.
- Bulky with typically bearlike build; white with black limbs, shoulders, ears, and eye patches.

> 192

ROLLING AROUND

A captive female giant panda at the Wolong giant panda reserve in China rolls seductively on her back, inviting the watching male to mate with her.



HUMAN IMPACT

BREEDING GIANT PANDAS

The giant panda is threatened because its forest habitat in China has been reduced and fragmented by clearance for farming and lumber. But large tracts are now protected, and at sites such as Wolong giant panda reserve the animals are being bred in captivity and even hand raised, like this bottle-fed cub.



Thrill of the chase

Common raccoon

Encounters between male and female mammals often involve an element of aggression until the two settle their differences and sparring turns to courtship. Among common raccoons, which are highly social animals, these exchanges are marked by angry growls and bursts of chattering, as the animals chase through the undergrowth. Eventually they may mate, and females often form

temporary relationships with males during the breeding season. These liaisons may involve up to four males, which appear to mate with as many females as possible—although the dominant or strongest males in any area generally mate with most of the females.

Procyon lotor

- 2-31/4 ft (65-100 cm)
- Forest, scrubland, and suburban areas in North and Central America, from southern Canada to Panama.
- Foxlike, with pointed muzzle; mainly gray with black mask across face, and bushy, black-ringed tail.

>> 258



Scent signals

Black rhinoceros

In common with most mammals, scent is vital to black rhinoceroses since they not only use it to locate food, mark territory, and identify both friends and enemies, but also to find breeding partners. A black rhinoceros has poor vision, but an excellent sense of smell, so it relies heavily on scent

signals. When females come into season, they spray hormone-rich urine to attract males. The males often fight for the right to mate, and may inflict deadly injuries. The victors then proclaim their dominance by spraying urine, often charging back and forth in the process. This may give the male the confidence to approach a female, although she is likely to reject his initial advances. If successful, they will form a temporary bond before mating and parting.

Diceros bicornis

- 10 ft (3 m)
- Forest and wooded scrubland in sub-Saharan Africa.
- Massive browsing herbivore with thick, leathery, dark brown or dark gray skin, two horns on its snout, and pointed, prehensile upper lip.

TAKING COURAGE

A dominant male sprays to mark his territory (right), and to build confidence for a mating attempt that may be rejected by the female (below, on the right).





Striking a pose

Blackbuck

Most hoofed grazing animals that live in open country associate in herds and do not form mated pairs. Rival males compete over females, and have evolved powerful bodies and horns for fighting or intimidating rivals.

A male blackbuck has long spiral horns that lock with those of rivals during clashes to reduce the risk

of serious injury. He claims a territory by driving away other males—usually with threats rather than active fighting and tries to monopolize a harem of females. The male displays to both

Antilope cervicapra

3¹/₄-5 ft (1-1.5 m)

Open woodland to semi-desert in India and Bangladesh

A long-legged gazelle with white underparts, eye patch, and chin; female is a pale fawn; bigger male is dark brown to black, with spirally twisted horns.





rivals and females using an imperious raised-head gesture with his horns lying horizontal, and may head off straying females to keep them within his territory for as long as possible. If a female comes into season, and is therefore ready to mate, the male can detect the hormone change from chemical signals in her urine. This triggers a lip-curling flehmen response that is common to most grazing animals, and which helps transfer the scent to a sensitive organ in the roof of the mouth. If the test is positive he will mate

with the female, but then takes no further part in raising her young.

CIRCLING

Alerted to the risk of losing a female to a rival, a male blackbuck circles around her to encourage her back to his territory.



Beach harem

California sea lion

Seals and sea lions must come ashore to give birth to their pups, and during this time the males take the opportunity to mate. Male California sea lions have the same breeding strategy as blackbucks (see left), attempting to control as many females as possible by claiming territories on the breeding beaches. They are much bigger than the females, and compete with rivals by actual and ritualized fighting. Throughout this time, they dare not leave their territories to feed. A male controls an average of 16 females,

Zalophus californianus

1 6−7 ft (1.8−2.1 m)

Sureeds on Pacific shores of North and Central America, and the Galapagos Islands.

Sleek eared seal with long front flippers, and hind flippers that rotate forward to walk on land.

>> 48

courting each with barks and head-shaking as he lumbers around her, nipping her shoulders and flanks. If the female is receptive, she responds by lying on her side, belly, or back and looking up at the male, encouraging him to mate with her.

A male California sea lion may go **27 days without food** to defend his beach territory during the breeding season.

Gifted suitor

Amazon river dolphin

Most dolphins are marine animals—small toothed whales that hunt fishes and squid in the open oceans. A few dolphin species, however, live in the freshwaters of large rivers. These river dolphins have long, slender snouts, mobile necks, and small eyes, and they navigate and hunt in cloudy river waters mainly by echolocation.

The Amazon river dolphin, or boto, is usually solitary, living in the same stretch of river throughout the year, but in the rainy season the dolphins come together to breed. Rival males compete for access

to females, often biting each other aggressively, and many males bear the scars of combat.

Males initiate courtship by nibbling at the flippers or flukes of females, but some courtship displays involve the male picking up sticks, aquatic plants, or lumps of clay, and flourishing them at the females as if they were gifts, to impress them. These

Inia geoffrensis

Up to 83/4 ft (2.7 m)

Slow-moving waters in Amazon and Orinoco river systems in South America.

Long-snouted dolphin; dorsal fin reduced to ridged hump along back; gray coloring above, pale pink below.

>> 244

males also
tend to be
more aggressive
than average, and
because of this, or their
gift-carrying, they are the most
successful in terms of the number
of females they mate with, and the
number of young they father.

MAKING A SPLASH

>>01 A male Amazon river dolphin surfaces with a mass of waterweed gripped in his teeth. >>02 He prepares to display to a female watching from nearby. >>03 He tosses the weed around to create a splash, and to demonstrate his fitness







BATTLE SCARS

Scarred by encounters with rival males, this Amazon river dolphin surfaces to display the pink skin that is unique to this species. Males tend to be pinker and larger than females, and it is likely that they are polygamous.

Suspended sex

Leopard slug

Like other slugs, leopard slugs are hermaphrodites—they possess both male and female sexual organs. But for leopard slugs, mating is a fascinatingly complex and prolonged process. Two slugs circle each other for up to two-and-a-half hours before they climb together to a secure place, often in a tree some distance above the ground. There they both secrete a thick "rope" of mucus upon which they slowly lower themselves, until the rope is about 3 ft 3 in (1 m) long. They entwine their bodies in a graceful midair dance as they move down along the mucus rope. Then each slug "everts" (extends by turning inside-out) its male sexual organ from the back of its head. These sleek, blue-white organs become longer and eventually meet and entwine. Then each slug inserts a sperm sac (spermatophore) into the body of its partner. After mating, the leopard slugs climb back up the rope and go their separate ways.

Limax maximus

- ◆ Up to 8 in (20 cm)
- ♠ Near human habitation: gardens, yards, cellars; under logs, stones, vegetation. Native to Europe, introduced to North America, Asia, Africa, and Australasia.
- Gray with dark spots or stripes, oval-shaped bumps on back, body flattened at rear.







The leopard slug may have the most spectacular mating behavior, but others are equally interesting. The netted slugs above are joined by two inflated dart sacs, which may stimulate sex. The white mass between the mating black slugs (left) is sperm.



Specialized tentacle

Giant Pacific octopus

In the male giant Pacific octopus, the third tentacle on the right is modified to enable him to fertilize the female. Within this tentacle, or hectocotylus arm, long strings of sperm (spermatophores), sometimes as long as 3 ft 3 in (1 m), are formed. During mating, the male inserts a spermatophore into a cavity in the female's body. After approximately a month, the female retires to a rocky den where she lays up to 100,000 eggs. Most cephalopods show little parental care, but the female giant Pacific octopus incubates her eggs diligently for seven months. During this time she neglects to feed herself in order to care intensively for her eggs, defending them against predators and siphoning water over them to keep them clean and well aerated. Once the eggs hatch and the tiny young leave the den, the mother dies.

Pacific giant octopuses are predators, feeding on shrimps, crabs, shellfish, and fish. They live for three to five years.

Enteroctopus dofleini

- Up to about 30 ft (9 m) with 14 ft (4.3 m) arm span;
- © Coastal waters of northern Pacific Ocean to depths of 2,500 ft (750 m), from Japan to California.
- Yellow, gray, or brown (color changes to camouflage against background); turns red when excited or angry.

Sperm exchange

Nudibranch

Like all nudibranchs (bottom-dwelling sea slugs), Nembrotha purpureolineatas are hermaphrodites—they produce both eggs and sperm. They do not fertilize their own eggs, but come together in pairs to exchange sperm, just as their land-dwelling counterparts do. The genital orifice is situated on the right side of the body and, in order to mate, two individuals position themselves head to tail in a way that allows their right sides to touch. Nudibranch eggs are very noticeable to divers, due to their interesting forms and bright colors, and the fact that they are often laid in striking patterns, notably in spiral shapes.

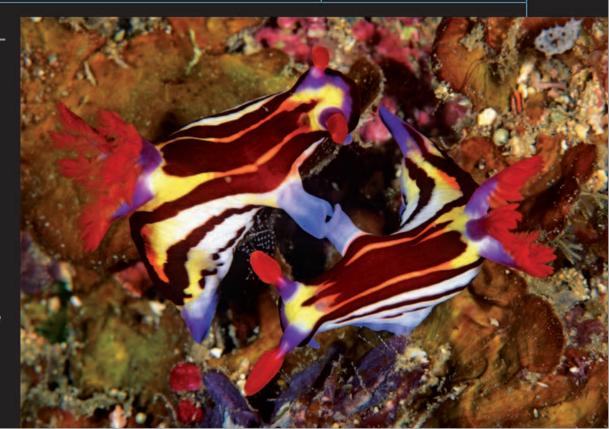
The word nudibranch means "naked gills," referring to the fact that these colorful mollusks have soft bodies with no protective shells. Their bright coloration warns predators that they are not good to eat, and indeed, they are poisonous. The many species of nudibranch display a dazzling array of bright colors and bold color combinations that captivate divers.

Nembrotha purpureolineata

- **⚠** Up to 2 in (5 cm)
- Coral reefs in tropical Pacific waters.
- Creamy-white and brown body with purple-edged foot, red or orange tentacles and gills.

SPERM EXCHANGE

The male sexual organs of these mating Nembrotha purpureolineata touch and fit together in order to allow each sea slug to transfer sperm to the other





Side by side

Common earthworm

For many hermaphrodites, mating involves two individuals exchanging sperm. On a mild, damp night, two worms come halfway out of their burrows, lie side by side with heads pointing in opposite directions, and secrete mucus to form a sheath that binds their bodies together. Their alignment allows a groove running along each body to come together with its counterpart, forming a tube for sperm to pass along. Mating takes up to four hours.

Lumbricus terrestris

- Up to 10 in (25 cm) (extended body)
- In soil, originally in Europe, now introduced to most parts of world.
- Pale brown, pink, or red, segmented body.
- >> 251, 445

Coiled up

MATING MILLIPEDES

When joined in mating, the

male giant millipede coils his

body tightly around the female.

Giant millipedes

In some giant millipedes, the female curls up into a tight ball when approached by a male, as if under attack. The male must make her uncoil to mate with her, and uses both persuasion and brute force. He stimulates her with glandular secretions and movements of his antennae, while using his strength to uncoil her body. Only strong

males are able to force a female to uncoil. This is natural selection in action—only the strongest, most vigorous males produce offspring.

Superorder Juliformia

- **⚠** Up to 12 in (30 cm)
- Leaf litter, topsoil, or bark of trees, in tropical and warm temperate

Long, cylindrical, segemented, reddish, dark brown or black body. Most species have 100–300 legs. Two segmented antennae.

Mating flights

Fire ants

Fire ants live in colonies with one or more queens, many males, fertile females (potential queens), and huge armies of sterile female workers. Mating occurs high up in the air during late spring or early summer. Fertile females and males partake in mass mating flights, after which the female seeks a suitable nesting site. Her wings come off, ready for her to change into a queen, then she buries herself and begins to lay eggs. She may live for several years, producing up to 1,500 eggs each day. The male dies soon after mating and becomes food for other ants and small birds.

Solenopsis species

- 1/16-1/4 in (1-6 mm)
- Underground, in dry to moist soil across diverse range of habitats, including fields, woodland, and open ground, worldwide.
- Dull yellowish red to copper brown or black, large head with curved jaws, segmented body with defined waist, light covering of fine hairs.



FIGHTING FOR A FEMALE

During a pause in a mating flight, these two male fire ants fight over the right to mate with a female. The winner will lose his life, as males die soon after mating.

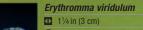
Sperm replacement

Lesser red-eyed damselfly

In order to mate with a female, the male damselfly grasps her by the neck with the pincers at the end of his long abdomen, then carries her to a suitable spot on some vegetation. During mating, he keeps hold of the female and she curves her abdomen forward so that its tip engages with his genitalia. He then inserts his penis into her genital opening to first remove any sperm that may be left there from previous matings, before transferring his own sperm, contained in a spermatophore (sperm sack) to her. After mating, the pair fly off, in the same "tandem" position, to water. Here, the female lays her eggs on submerged plants. The male continues to hold her until she has finished.

LAYING EGG

Two male lesser red-eyed damselflies hover above the water while holding these females on the surface. The females dip their long abdomens into the water to lay their eggs on plants just beneath the surface.



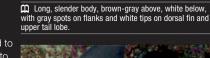
In ponds, lakes, and ditches with floating vegetation in southern Europe and Africa; expanding into northern Europe.



Love bite

White-tipped reef shark

During mating, the male entwines his body around the female to position one of his pelvic fins in line with her genital opening. On the inner margin of each of the male's pelvic fins is a long clasper, an organ used to deposit sperm. One of these is inserted into the female, and to help maintain this mating position, the male uses his mouth to hold onto her pectoral fin or gill slits. Females commonly have scars in these areas.



Triaenodon obesus Up to 6½ ft (2 m)



• Rests in caves and gullies around coral reefs by day, hunting in surrounding waters by night in the Pacific and Indian oceans and Red Sea.

These scars on a female shark's the male uses its teeth to hold the

flank (above) may have been caused during mating, because female in position (left). Females have thicker skin than males to allow for this, but sometimes, damage does occur

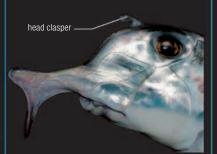
ANATOMY

SPECIALIZED TOOL

The male damselfly has an elaborate penis that has evolved the ability to remove or push aside sperm from previous mating partners found in the female, thus increasing his own chances of fertilizing the largest proportion of her eggs. The penis is equipped with hooks or scrapers and covered with hairs that are used to remove the sperm. The part of the penis that is inserted into the female is called the aedeagus, and its structure varies between species. In some damselflies, it is used simply to push sperm from previous couplings to one side, in others, to remove it altogether. Some species insert liquid to wash sperm out







Head lock

Ploughnose chimaera

Also known as elephant fishes or ghost sharks, ploughnose chimaeras are best known for the hoelike "nose" in front of the mouth, which they use to find food among sediment on the seabed. They live at depths of 660 ft (200 m) or more, but move into shallow, inshore waters in order to mate and lay eggs.

When mating, the male uses a special, spiny clasper on its head to grip the female in the right position. This retractable clasper is located in the center of the male's forehead, directly between the eyes, and looks like a small but menacing club, which is covered in thorn-shaped spines. Another pair of elongated claspers, which are also retractable, are positioned close to the pelvic fins. These are used to fasten onto the female and are inserted into her body to transfer sperm.

Callorhinchus milii

- Up to 4 ft (1.2 m)
- Deep, temperate coastal waters of southwest Pacific, off southern Australia and along east coast of South Island, New Zealand.
- Silvery white on sides, blotched brown above, large pectoral fins, long tapering tail, large spine in front of first

Multiple mates

Guppy

Also known as millions fish, guppies occur in huge numbers. Both sexes mate with several partners (females prefer the more brightly colored males). Having multiple partners benefits females—they produce more young with a greater chance of being larger, better at schooling, and more skilled at avoiding predators. Because they have genetically more diverse offspring, there is a higher chance that at least some will survive in their variable environment.

Poecilia reticulata

- Male $1-1\frac{1}{2}$ in (2.5–3.5 cm); female $1\frac{1}{2}-2\frac{1}{4}$ in (4-6 cm)
- Streams, ditches, pools in South America, West Indies (especially Trinidad); introduced to many parts of world.
- Female gray; male variable in color, with spots and patches of red, orange, yellow, black, and purple, and with large, fanlike tail.



Sex slaves

Leafvent anglerfish

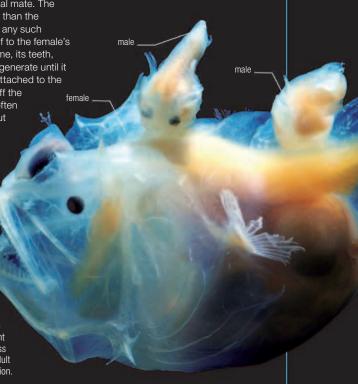
In the dark ocean depths, a slow-moving animal such as the leafvent anglerfish rarely encounters a potential mate. The male, who is much smaller than the female, makes the most of any such opportunity, attaching itself to the female's body permanently. Over time, its teeth, jaws, eyes, and nostrils degenerate until it is little more than a testis attached to the female. Because it feeds off the female, the fused male is often described as a parasite, but the relationship is mutually beneficial—the female has a constant supply of sperm for her eggs. As larvae, females and males are similar in size, but males become sexually mature when small, while in females, maturation is delayed until they

are relatively large. MALE ATTACHMENT

This female anglerfish has two males attached to her skin. Like many deep-sea animals, leafvent anglerfishes live in total darkness and are largely transparent - adult females have no skin pigmentation.

Haplophryne mollis

- Male 1¹/₄ in (3 cm), female 8 in (20 cm)
- Deep in Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans
- Round, colorless body; large mouth with lure to







Tail waving

Red-spotted newt

The breeding season for red-spotted newts occurs in late winter and early spring. When a male encounters a female, he waves his tail to attract her. The female, who is full of eggs waiting to be fertilized, responds by approaching him, but if she does not, the male leaps on her and clasps her around the neck with his muscular hind limbs. This allows him to keep waving his tail at her, and also to rub his cheek glands against her snout to expose her to an alluring pheromone. When she finally responds, he dismounts, moves away, and deposits a spermatophore (sperm sac), often at the bottom of a pond. The female follows him and picks it up in her genital opening, allowing the sperm to fertilize her eggs.

Notophthalmus viridescens

- 2³/₄-4 in (7-10 cm), female slightly larger than male
- Ponds, lakes, ditches, and slow-moving streams in the eastern US and southeast Canada.
- Green-brown with bright red spots. Male has deeper tail and larger hind limbs.

STRONG LEGS

During the breeding season, the hind limbs of the male redspotted newt become enlarged. Their inside surfaces are covered in deeply textured patches that improve the male's grip on the female when mounting her.



Linking limbs

Fire salamander

When a potential mate is near, the male fire salamander nudges her with his snout, chases her, and sometimes bites her, until she submits to his advances. He then slips his body beneath hers, locking his forelimbs over hers, holding her in this unique mating position. He rubs glands on his snout onto the underside of her chin to stimulate her. When she responds, he deposits a sperm

Salamandra salamandra

- Up to 10 in (25 cm), female slightly larger than male
- © Cool, damp areas in forest or meadows, close to standing water, in western, central, and southern Europe and northwest Africa.
- \(\textbf{\textit{L}}\) Large, stout salamander. Black with yellow, orange, or red spots, blotches, or stripes, short tail.

>> 28

sac on the ground, then flips his body and tail to one side so her genital opening falls onto it. The female retains fertilized eggs in her body until she gives birth to 8–70 larvae.

Hopping on

Natterjack toad

Unlike male common toads (see p.370), natterjack males ignore paired couples and look for a mate of their own. At night, they gather around ponds and call loudly, creating a chorus that can be heard by



females up to 1½ miles (2 km) away. Females approach, and a male jumps on a female's back to mate. Only large males can call loudly for a long time, so small males cluster around them like satellites and attempt to mate with approaching females. Where natterjack populations are large, calling males attract so many satellites males that calling becomes an ineffective

mating strategy. Males then abandon calling and go searching for females to mate with.

Epidalea calamita

- Up to 4 in (10 cm), female larger than male
- In open habitats where soil is sandy, in western and central Europe.
- Green or brown with yellow stripe on back, yellow or red bumps. Short limbs.

NUPTIAL PADS

The male has "nuptial pads" (hard areas of skin) on the forefingers, allowing him to grip the female firmly when he has mounted her.

Long embrace

European common frog

Common frogs spawn in the spring. When a male encounters a female, he clasps her in a strong embrace known as amplexus, pushing the horny pads on his thumbs firmly into her chest. Some pairs remain in amplexus for days, until the weather is warm enough for spawning. When it is, all mating pairs in the pond deposit their spawn simultaneously in the same place. Depending on her size, a female produces a clutch of 700–4,500 eggs. As soon as she does, the male sheds sperm to fertilize them, then releases the female.

Males typically outnumber females. A male that fails to find a mate may perform "clutch piracy"—he finds a fresh clutch of eggs, embraces it as he would a female, and sheds sperm onto it to fertilize any unfertilized eggs. Clutch piracy is highly successful. One study found that a single clutch contained a mixture of eggs fertilized by four males, including the male that was in amplexus with the female who produced the clutch.



WORTH THE WAIT

The male common frog rides on the female's back, clinging on and waiting for just this moment, when she releases a clutch of eggs. He then fertilizes them immediately.

Rana temporaria

- Up to $4^{1/2}$ in (11 cm), female larger than male
- All kinds of habitats with nearby water, in Europe and northwest Asia.
- Skin color variable, with black markings.

e clutch. COMMUNAL SPAWNING This mating pair of common frogs is

swimming in a sea of frogspawn that has been released simultaneously by all the females in the pond. Within this mass, the temperature is higher than elsewhere in the pond, allowing fertilized eggs to develop quickly.





Tails entwined

Western whip snake

In early spring, western whip snakes are ready to mate very soon after they emerge from hibernation. Males begin to look for females, and travel from hibernation sites to their summer habitats to find them. Fast-moving and agile, these snakes may travel up to 2 miles (3 km) in this search, and fight with other males for access to females, each lashing at the other with its tail. The successful male then twists his tail around the female during copulation.

As with all snakes, the male has a pair of male sexual organs, which he inserts one at a time into the female's cloaca (the orifice leading to her reproductive organs). A few weeks later, in early to

Hierophis viridiflavus

⚠ Up to 5 ft (1.5 m)

O Dry, open, well-vegetated habitats in Europe, from France to Italy.

 $\hfill \square$ Black with yellow markings, occasionally all black; small head.

midsummer, the female lays 4–15 elongated eggs. The eggs hatch approximately six to eight weeks after being laid.



Waiting game

Common garter snake

Common garter snakes hibernate in huge numbers in communal dens. Males emerge from hibernation first and wait at the den for the females to appear. The result is an orgy in which many males struggle to mate with each female. After mating, the male produces a secretion, which quickly hardens to form a mating plug in the female's genital opening, preventing other males from inseminating her. Once mating is over, the snakes disperse to their feeding areas, and females give birth later in the year to live young, usually 12–18 but occasionally more.

Thamnophis sirtalis

18-44 in (46-130 cm)

Grassland, scrubland chaparral, and forest, usually near water, in North America.

Olive green to black with paler stripes

>> 446

MATING BALLS

Both common garter snakes (main picture) and their relatives, red-sided garter snakes (inset) form "mating balls" around females. As the females emerge from hibernation, up to 100 males surround each one, running their chins along her back and releasing pheromones to attract her. She will select just one of the males to mate with.

98 The maximum number of young ever recorded in a litter of common garter snakes.





Role reversal

Red-necked phalarope

These aquatic shorebirds spend most of their lives at sea and even mate in the water, coming back to the shore only to build nests in which they raise their young. Phalaropes are unusual among birds in the role reversal they display—the female is larger and more brightly colored than the male. She is also the aggressive partner and establishes a breeding territory, while the male alone incubates the eggs and feeds the young. Sometimes a female is polyandrous, which means she has two nests, cared for by two males.

WATER LOVERS

Unlike most other birds, red-necked phalarones prefer to copulate in the water itself, out at sea, rather than on land or on a perch

Phalaropus lobatus

- 8 in (20 cm), female larger than male
- Open seas around northern Europe, Canada, and Russia, breeding around lakes and pools in tundra
- Long neck, sharp bill, gray above, white throat and underside, orange patch on neck.

Promiscuous bird

Aquatic warbler

Aquatic warblers are promiscuous-eggs in a female's clutch may be inseminated by as many as five males. To increase his chances of being the only father, a male mates with a female for as long as he can, sometimes for up to 30 minutes. By copulating for so long, he floods her with sperm, which can inseminate her seven or eight times in one coupling. Males have unusually large testes to allow for this.

Acrocephalus paludicola

- **⊅** 5 in (13 cm)
- Dense vegetation around sedge marshes in central
- Pale with black and gold streaked back, two dark



Male attention

Northern goshawk

Goshawks are monogamous. The male is very attentive to the female while she is laying her eggs, rarely leaving her side and mating with her frequently-for each clutch of eggs, a pair will mate between 500 and 600 times. Diligent mate-guarding in this way reduces the chances of the female laying eggs that have been fathered by another male.

Accipiter gentilis

- 19-27 in (48-69 cm), female larger than male
- Broad-leaved and coniferous forest in North America, Europe, Asia.
- Gray-brown above, white and barred with gray below, white stripe above eye.

On the wing

Common swift

Fast and acrobatic fliers, common swifts spend their lives in the air. Unlike other birds, they even mate while flying, and their mating is one of the fastest couplings in the animal kingdom.

Typically, they mate early in the morning on sunny days, often in groups—they breed in colonies of about 30-40 pairs. Pairs stay together over successive breeding seasons, and male and female share in nest building (which is done using only materials caught in the air) and caring for the young, with each bird flying great distances to catch insect food on the wing. But while swifts are usually monogamous, they do

occasionally mate with birds that are not their partners. Genetic studies of swift chicks have revealed that 4.5 percent are not the offspring of the mother's partner.

Apus apus

- $6^{1/2}$ in (16–17 cm)
- Europe, Asia, winters in Africa. Entirely aerial, nests in buildings and on cliffs.
- Black with whitish chin, narrow wings, short tail.

MID-AIR MATING

>>01 The male closes in on the female from behind. >>02 The female signals her readiness to mate by raising her wings, and the male approaches. >>03 The male moves himself into the mating position, directly above the female. >>04 The female raises her tail while the male lowers his, and the cloaca (the orifice that leads to the reproductive organs) of each bird meets the other's briefly. All this occurs while they are flying at high speed.







Fatal mating

Brown antechinus

The brown antechinus, or marsupial mouse, has a short and very stressful life. Normally solitary, brown antechinuses gather to breed in large communal nests when they are around 11 months old. Males and females form pairs, but the male has to work extremely hard to prevent other males from mating with his partner. He guards her and mates with her frequently but, despite his strenuous efforts, most litters—generally of around 4-12 young—are fathered by more than one male. The male brown antechinus puts so much effort into his mating activity that his immune system suffers and breaks down. He dies shortly after

Antechinus stuartii

- 31-43½ in (80-120 cm)
- Forest with thick groundcover in eastern Australia.
- Pointed snout, large ears, long whiskers, short brown hair,

his one and only mating season. Many female antechinuses also die after their very first breeding effort, although some of them manage to live for as long as two or three years.



Social sex

Bonobo

Bonobos use sex in a variety of social contexts-to resolve conflicts, as a greeting, as reconciliation after a fight, to soothe youngsters, and in exchange for gifts of food. Rather then being purely a means of reproducing, sex is part of everyday life for bonobos. Captive studies reveal that individuals of all ages and of the same or opposite sex mate with each other

scruff of her neck with his powerful teeth. His penis is barbed, which makes mating painful for the female.

and, although mating behavior occurs very frequently, females reproduce young every five to six years. The studies suggest that frequent sexual activity is instrumental in resolving power struggles, and that bonobos live in very peaceful societies, with few aggressive encounters. Bonobos are increasingly rare in the wild.

Pan paniscus

- 3 ft 3 in-4 ft (1-1.2 m)
- Humid forest in Democratic Republic of Congo.
- Black hair, black face, pink lips.

Bonobos are highly sexually **active** and mate in a variety of different sexual positions.

FACE TO FACE

Bonobos frequently mate face to face. This was thought to be unique, but gorillas have been observed in the same position.



PAINFUL AFFAIR **Aggressive affair** During mating, a male tiger grasps the female by the

Tigers are solitary, nonsocial animals—the only bonds that exist are those between a mother and her cubs, a relationship that lasts for just 18 months. When ready to mate, a female signals the fact to males by roaring, moaning, and scent-marking. Once a male is attracted, the pair snarl at each other, separating several times before gaining one another's trust. The female then grooms the male,

nuzzling and licking him, and rolls on the ground, waving her paws in the air, before lying on her belly and presenting herself to him. The male mounts her in a knees-bent position to avoid crushing her with his weight, then roars and bites her neck. The female jumps up, snarls, and swipes at him as he dismounts.

Panthera tigris

6¹/₂-12¹/₄ ft (2-3.7 m)

Wide range of habitats that provide good cover, water, and prey across Asia.

 Orange-red coat with black stripes and paler underside. Strong shoulders and limbs with broad paws and long, retractable claws

>> 144-45



SIBERIAN TIGERS

These mating Siberian tigers are members of the largest subspecies of tigers and are adapted to a cold climate. They have a thick coat, are paler than other tigers, and have fewer stripes. Once widespread, they are now confined to two small areas in Russia.

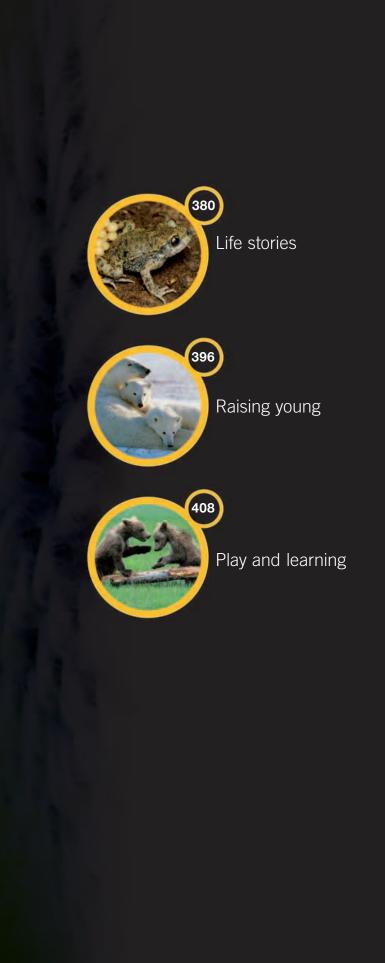
HUMAN IMPACT

THE TIGER TRADE



across a huge range in Asia, tigers are now confined to a few small, protected zones. The primary cause of their decline is loss of habitat, but they are also hunted for their skins, and for a variety of body parts that are used in traditional medicine and as







FIRST BREATH
A Nile crocodile takes a look at the outside world
for the first time. Crocodile embryos develop within
a toughened egg, nourished by yolk. In about three
months, the embryo has grown from a single
fertilized cell into a complex multicellular animal.

BIRTH AND DEVELOPMENT

Animal development is a lifelong process. Beginning at the point of fertilization, animals first grow and develop in a protected environment within their mother or inside an egg. After the event known as birth, young animals must learn and develop skills and behaviors required to support them throughout life.

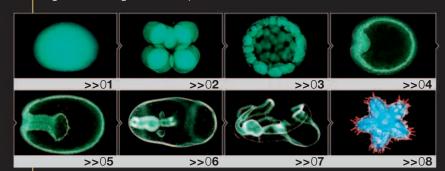
The embryo

The development of the embryo is called embryogenesis. After fertilization, the zygote, or single cell, begins to divide rapidly, doubling in cell number with each division. Once around 100 cells exist, the embryo is known as

a blastula, comprising an outer layer (the blastoderm), and an inner cavity filled with fluid (the blastocoel). The cells migrate to the inside of the blastula, forming different layers. At this point, the inside of the embryo starts to form, folding inward to create the mouth and anus. The internal organs then begin to develop.

STARFISH EMBRYO DEVELOPMENT

>>01 The fertilized single cell. >>02 The cell rapidly divides, in a process known as cleavage. The stage shown has 8-cells. >>03 The starfish blastula, showing the outer layer and inner cavity. >>04 Gastrulation occurs when the cells migrate within the blastula. Different cell layers form and the mouth and anus begin to take shape. >>05 The gut starts to form. >>06 At this larval stage, the internal organs have begun to develop. >>07 The well-formed larva, viewed from the side. >>08 A fully-formed young starfish.



REPRODUCTIVE METHODS

OVIPARITY

Young develop inside eggs, nourished by yolk, with little or no development within the mother. Occurs in insects, amphibians, reptiles, fishes, and birds.

VIVIPARIT

Young develop inside the body of the mother, rather than within an egg. They are then delivered by live birth. Occurs in marsupials, for example.

OVOVIVIPARITY

Embryos grow inside eggs, which are retained within the female until they are about to hatch. Young feed on egg yolk. Often seen in sharks.

PLACENTAL MAMMALS

An advanced form of viviparity. Young develop inside the mother, nourished from her body via a placenta. The usual strategy among mammals.

Birth

Birth is the process by which an animal leaves its mother's body and enters the world. This typically refers to animals that undergo a live birth, in contrast to hatching, when animals emerge from an egg that develops

outside the mother's body. Many animals carry their young within the uterus for a period of time before giving birth. This is known as the

LIVE BIRTH

A lemon shark gives birth in the Bahamas. Lemon sharks are viviparous, giving birth to 4–17 live young. Black and white sharksuckers swim close to pregnant females, waiting to eat the afterbirth.



MATE SUPERVISION

The male cuttlefish transfers sperm to the female in a package called a spermatophore. He then stands guard until she lays her eggs

gestation phase, and its duration varies greatly between animals. Elephants, for example, have a very long gestation, carrying their offspring for 22 months prior to birth. To give birth, an animal goes through labor. This occurs by means of strong, rhythmic muscle contractions of the uterus, and, in mammals, is initiated by hormones. Across the animal kingdom, young animals emerge into the world at various stages—some are highly independent at birth, while others require extensive parental care for months or even years. The difference lies in the length of the gestation phase relative to the time taken for that animal to become fully independent. Precocial animals are relatively mature and mobile from the point of hatching or birth—these include many bird species, such as ducks. Conversely, altricial animals, for example rats, are born helpless. Their eyes are closed, they lack fur or feathers, and are dependent on their parents for an extended period of time.

Growing up

The process of animal development does not stop at birth. Many invertebrates and amphibians exhibit what is known as indirect development and, even after hatching, undergo radical changes in body form. During metamorphosis, these animals pass through various larval stages in order to change into their adult form. Direct development, in contrast, is when the young animal emerges as a miniature adult, although it may lack features such as hair, coloration, or sexual organs. This occurs

in reptiles, birds, and mammals. Changes in body shape do still take place-sexual organs typically develop some time after birth—but essentially the juvenile resembles the adult form. Development is not just about physical form, however. Animals' brains develop throughout life, as they learn about the world around them, and form memories that are saved and drawn upon. While some behaviors may be instinctiveincluding courtship behavior, reproduction, and nest buildingmany behaviors have to be learned, and are the result of life experience and observation.



EARLY TRAINING

A cheetah cub accompanies its mother on a hunt in the Masai Mara, Kenya. By chasing small prey, such as this young Thomson's gazelle, under the watchful eye of its mother, the young cheetah is practicing the skills it will need to survive as an independent adult.

Life stories

An animal's life story can be described in terms of the different stages and transitions in its life cycle and development-for example, from juvenile to adult, along with associated morphological, physiological, ecological, and behavioral changes. Sometimes, as in the case of parasites and parasitoids (which kill their hosts), the life cycle of an animal is dependent on that of others.

Metamorphosis

Some young animals hatch, or are born as, miniature versions of the adult. In other species, juveniles bear little resemblance to the adults; they live in different habitats and display different behaviors. Their young must undergo metamorphosis (see p.386) for their bodies to change into the mature form. Butterflies, for example, transform from leaf-munching caterpillars into nectar-drinking, winged adults. Other animals, besides insects, change in form during their life cycle. Jellyfish begin life as planktonic larvae, which then come to rest on the seabed, before becoming free-swimming adults. Frogs and toads transform from aquatic tadpoles with gills and tails to terrestrial adults with lungs and limbs.





When ready to pupate, the caterpillar The caterpillar pupates inside a pupal case stops feeding. The caterpillar of the painted lady butterfly feeds on plants. called a chrysalis, which is suspended from vegetation; in this case, the branch of a tree

Painted lady butterflies change from egg to adult more rapidly in warmer climates.

FROM EGG TO BEETLE

Beetles undergo complete metamorphosis. After hatching from the egg, the larva, or grub, passes through several stages as it grows, before pupating. Although from the outside, there might appear to be little activity, inside the protective case of the pupa, the larval body structure is transforming into that of the adult beetle, which looks markedly different from the beetle grub





EARLY STAGE















GRAND FINALE

Once pupation is complete, the adult painted lady butterfly emerges. The butterfly must wait for its brightly colored wings to unfurl and expand before it can fly off to find a source of nectar and a mate, leaving behind the empty shell of the chrysalis

Parasitic life cycles

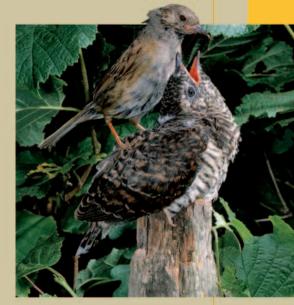
Parasites are dependent on one or more other species for the completion of their life cycle. Most live on (ectoparasites) or inside (endoparasites) the host animal, to which they cause varying degrees of harm. In the case of a parasitoid, it develops inside a host and usually causes death. In many parasitoids, such as parasitic wasps, it is the larval stage that is fatal to the host—the larva consumes its host from the inside. The adult, by contrast, is free-living. Some parasites have only one host and are said to have a direct life cycle; others have complex life cycles that require intermediate hosts for the larval stages, as well as primary hosts for the sexually



reproductive adult stage. The eggs or larvae of many types of parasite can survive in the environment until they are able to infect a host.

EATEN ALIVE

Parasitoid phorid flies use their hooked ovipositors to place an egg into the head of a leafcutter ant. The fly's larva, or maggot, feeds on the host ant's body, eventually causing its death.



NEST INVASION

The common cuckoo is a brood parasite. The female lays her egg in the nest of a bird of another species, which then raises the chick as its own.

Early and late developers

Across the animal kingdom, newborn offspring require different levels of parental care and take varying lengths of time to reach maturity. Among mammals, marsupials have the shortest gestation periods, relative to body size. Their young are born early on in their development, and continue to grow in their mother's pouch. Placental mammals give birth at a comparatively later stage in their offspring's development. However, there remains a vast spectrum between those that can stand and move at birth and those that are born blind and naked. The former are "precocial," and require relatively little parental care; the latter are "altricial," and entirely reliant on their parents for some time before becoming independent.



underground, safely

away from predators



STANDING FOR SURVIVAL

>>01 Female wildebeest give birth to their calves in the center of the herd. Around 80 percent of the females calve during the same two or three week period. >>02 Newborn calves are very vulnerable to predators such as lions and hyenas, which follow the wildebeest migration. >>03 To have any chance of surviving, the calf must move with its mother. It is able to stand and run within minutes of being born.



Domestic chicken chicks (right) are precocial and can walk immediately after hatching. They feed themselves, although their mother may lead them to acceptable food items, and broods them at night



HELPLESS YOUNG

Songbird chicks, like

those of the American robin (left), are altricial.

They stay in the nest

cared for and fed by

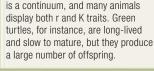
after hatching and are

CASE STUDY

BREEDING LIKE RABBITS

Some animals complete their life cycle very rapidly—they mature

quickly and breed fast, but are often short-lived. Scientists refer to these animals as "r strategists," and the rabbit is a good example. Other animals, such as elephants, mature and breed slowly, and live longer. Such animals are known as "K strategists." Although r strategists are often selected for in unpredictable environments and K strategists in more stable ones, in reality, there











Unwelcome guest

Leucochloridium paradoxum fluke

The Leucochloridium paradoxum fluke is an endoparasite, living inside and feeding on the bodies of birds, including crows, jays, sparrows, and finches. Larval worms first infect an intermediate host, the amber snail, which unsuspectingly eats the worm's eggs when it feasts on bird droppings. The eggs hatch inside the snail into first-stage larvae called miracidia, which inhabit the snail's



digestive tract. These grow into sporocysts, saclike structures containing cercariae, the next larval stage of the worm's life cycle. Normally, the snails would avoid exposed. sunlit areas, but when infected by larval flukes they are attracted to bright sunlight and tend to climb to the top of grasses. This makes them more visible to birds, the flatworm's final host. Once ingested by a bird, the larvae develop into adult worms in the bird's intestine.

AMBER SNAIL HOST

Brightly colored, banded sacs of flatworm larvae extend into the snail's tentacles, where they pulsate, attracting the attention of birds, which eat the snail and become infected by the parasite.

Leucochloridium paradoxum

- 1/16 in (1.5 mm)
- Europe and North Africa.
- Adult worm long, spiny, and flattened, with suckers that attach to the intestines of its final host.

Clear offspring

Garden snail

The offspring of garden snails are miniature, translucent versions of their parents. They hatch around two weeks after the eggs are laid in a hole in the ground. As the snail's body grows, so too does

> the shell, changing color at the same time. They take two years to reach maturity, with a shell diameter of ½-¾ in (1.5-2 cm) after one year and 1-11/2 in (2.5-3.5 cm) after the second.



- Shell diameter 1–1½ in (2.5–3.5 cm)
- Moist habitats in woods, hedgerows parks, and yards across western Europe, Mediterranean, North Africa, and Asia Minor
- Adults have a muscular foot and a spherical shell, with bands of dark brown on a lighter brown-yellow base.



Gut feeder

Tapeworms

There are around 5,000 species of tapeworm and all are parasitic. Adult worms live in the intestine of their final host, which is usually a vertebrate, such as a fish, pig, or human. The tapeworm uses the hooks and suckers on its scolex (head) to attach to the wall of the host's gut. These prevent the worm from being dislodged by bowel activity. There, it feeds on the gut contents, growing and producing reproductive segments full of eggs, which are shed with the host's feces. An intermediate host, often an invertebrate, then ingests the eggs and the cycle continues. Some worms need more than one intermediate host to complete their life cycle.

PARASITIC TAPEWORM

Tapeworms are covered in small projections called microtriches. These increase the surface area of the worm's body for absorption of nutrients from the host's gut.

Class Cestoda

- Variable (maximum recorded 59 ft/18 m)
- Worldwide, where hosts occur.
- Long and flat, with a small head and reproductive sections

Changing shape

Moon jellyfish

Also known as the common jellyfish, the moon jellyfish is a relatively simple organism with a complex, multistage life cycle. It alternates between the freeswimming medusa (bell-shaped jellyfish) and the sedentary polyp forms. The polyps are general feeders, settling on the sea bed and using their tentacles to filter food from the water that flows past them. The adult jellyfish drift on the ocean currents and feed on copepods and phytoplankton that they trap using mucus and a fine fringe of stinging tentacles.



MATURING INTO MEDUSAE Free-swimming ephyra larvae

bud off from the polyp, taking up to a year to mature into medusae or adult jellyfish.



POLYP STAGE

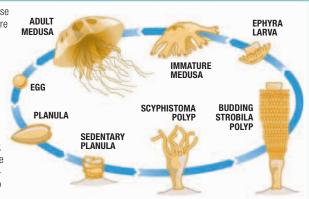
Aurelia aurita

- 2-15½ in (5-40 cm) Warm, tropical, coastal waters of the Indian, Atlantic, and Pacific oceans
- Adult jellyfish is a colorless bell, through which four violet gonads are visible. The edge of the bell is fringed with tentacles



ANATOMY JELLYFISH LIFE CYCLE

Adult jellyfish reproduce sexually: males release sperm through their mouths into the sea, where they enter the mouth of a female and fertilize eggs in the female's gonads. The resulting embryos move to the arms around the mouth to develop before being released into the plankton as planula larvae. Eventually, the planula settles on the sea bed to form a scyphistoma polyp, which reproduces asexually to produce more polyps. The scyphistoma buds to produce a strobila, or stack of immature ephyra larvae. As the stack grows, the ephyra farthest away from the base begin to mature and are released. These freeswimming ephyra larvae gradually mature into adult medusae, completing the life cycle.





Slipper lobsters

Like other crustaceans, slipper lobsters have hard outer skeletons of chitin and calcium surrounding their bodies. This shell does not grow, so in order for the animal to increase in size it must shed its armor and grow it anew. In the larval stage they are planktonic and may molt a dozen times before settling on a reef or rocky sea bottom. Young lobsters molt several times each year, then less often as they get older. Before molting, they feed extensively, laying down fat reserves.

The lobster grows a soft new shell beneath the existing one, which cracks along lines of weakness to allow it to emerge. The lobster may eat its old shell to regain its valuable calcium content.

Family Scyllaridae

- **⚠** Up to 12 in (30 cm)
- Wide distribution in warm oceans and seas, prevalent around the coast of Australia.
- Clawless crustacean, with antennae flattened into broad plates in front of the head.



EMERGING ANEW

The slipper lobster's old shell fractures between the thorax and abdomen to allow the animal to pull itself out. The skin around the antennae, eves, and gills remains intact. Depending on its size and age, a lobster may increase in weight by 6-24 percent after each molt

Shedding skin

Emperor dragonfly

The emperor dragonfly is an insect that undergoes incomplete metamorphosis during its development to the adult form. Its eggs hatch into aquatic larvae called nymphs, which undergo a series of molts, shedding their brown skin as they grow. Each successive larval stage resembles the one before and is known as an instar. In total, the emperor dragonfly spends around a year in this aquatic nymph stage. The predatory larvae grow and molt quickly during summer, and in fall of the following year they molt into a final instar, which spends winter at the bottom of the pond or river in a state of diapause, or hibernation. Early the next summer, the final instar larva climbs out of the water and sheds its skin to emerge as a winged adult dragonfly. Adult dragonflies live for only a few weeks, hunting and becoming sexually mature before searching for

Anax imperator

31/4 in (8 cm)

Ponds and slow rivers in Europe, central Asia, North Africa, and Middle East.



FACIAL MASK

The aquatic nymphs of dragonflies are voracious predators. They lie in ambush before capturing prey such as tadpoles (as here) or small fish with a grasping lower mouthpart called the facial mask.

mates. Male dragonflies patrol stretches of water, defending them against other males, while welcoming females. Male and female dragonflies mate on the wing, the male clasping the female behind the head with his abdomen in a characteristic "wheel" mating posture. Sperm is transferred from the male's primary genitalia to a secondary or accessory organ and, from there, to the female. Once the female lays the eggs, the life cycle is complete.



EMERGENCE

When the nymph is ready to emerge, it climbs up a plant stem into the air and breaks out of its skin. After emerging, the dragonfly must wait for its wings to unfurl and harden before being able to fly.



LAYING EGGS

READY TO FLY

This male dragonfly is fully

developed and hawking for

prey over a pond. As an

all of its time in the air,

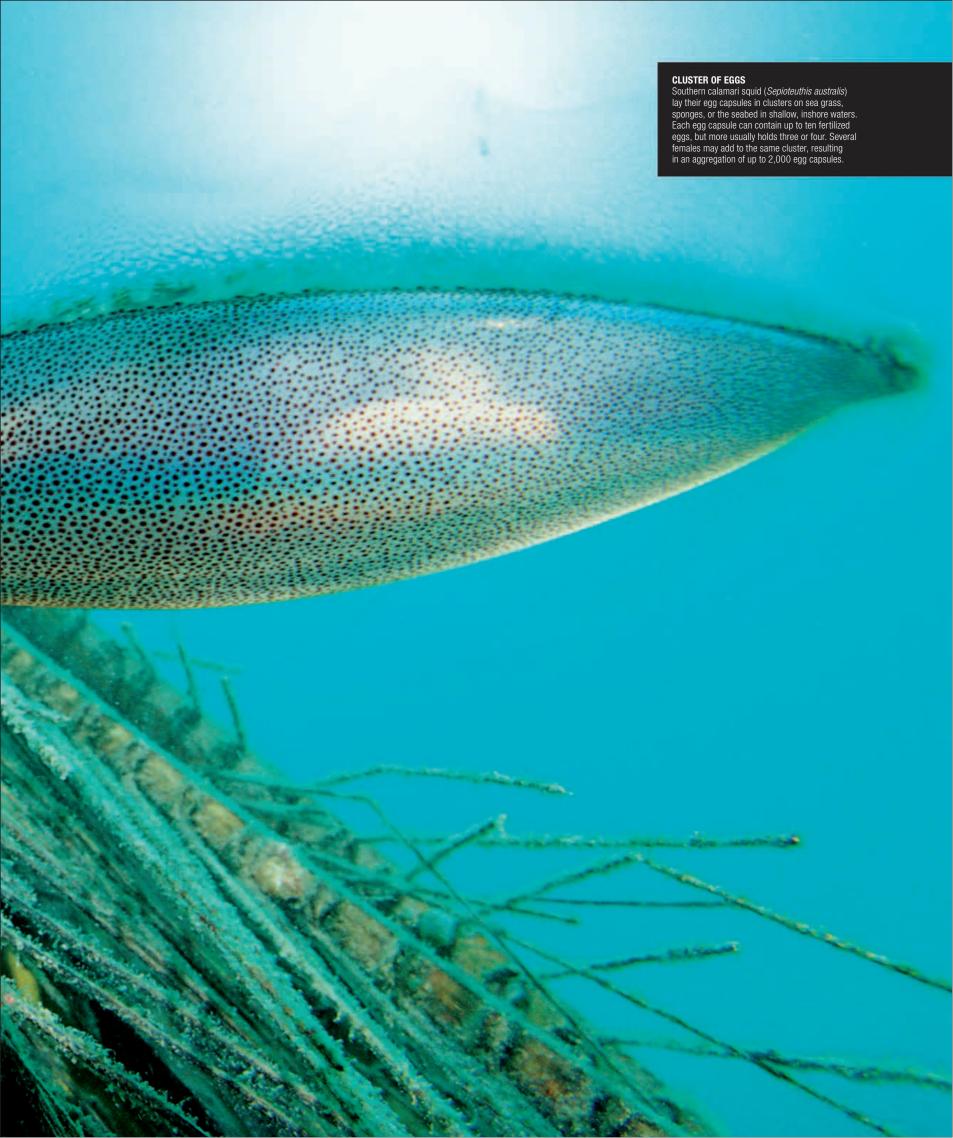
for a suitable mate.

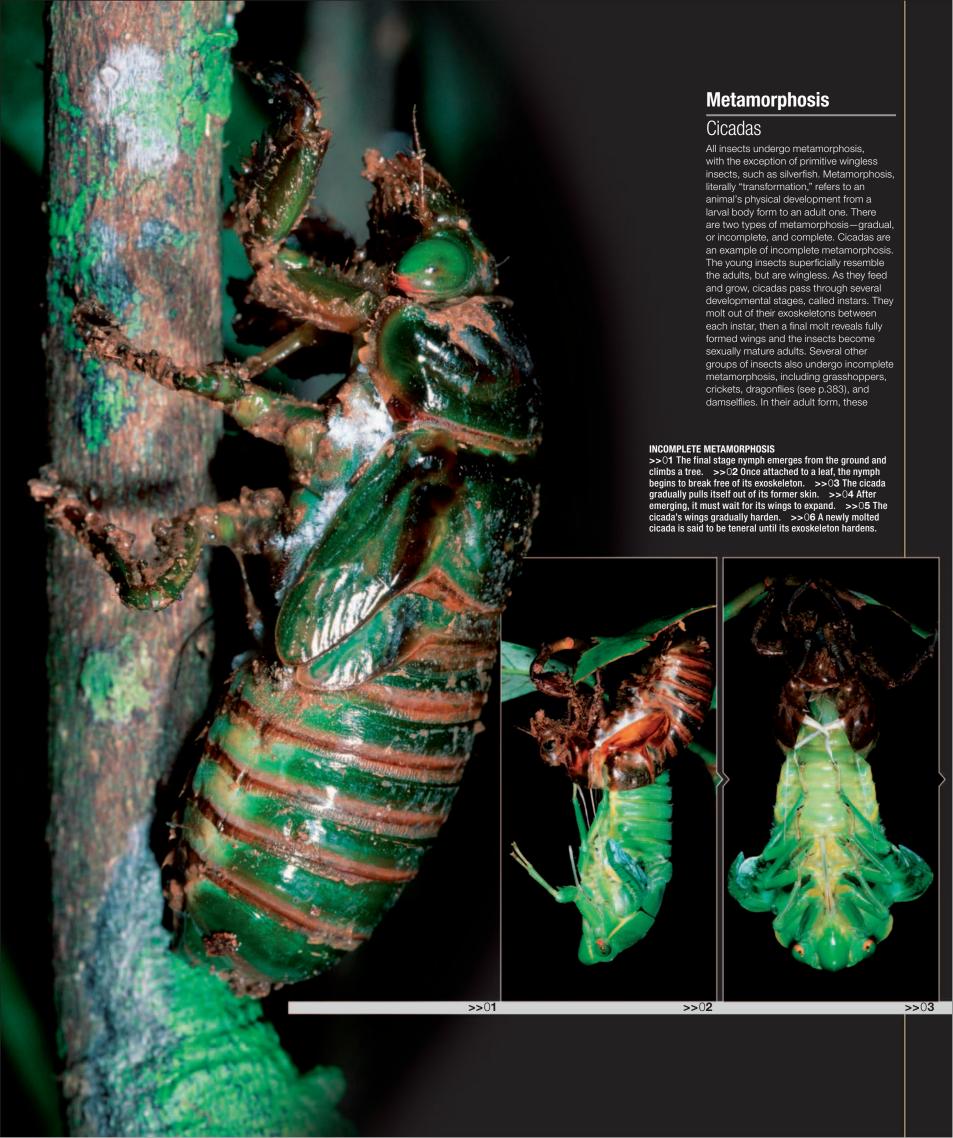
adult, it will spend nearly

both hunting and looking









insects are sometimes called imagos, and the young are known as nymphs. Aquatic nymphs are referred to as naiads.

Insects that experience complete metamorphosis include beetles, butterflies (see p.380), bees, and flies. The changing form of their bodies during development is even more dramatic than in cicadas. Their larvae—variously called caterpillars, grubs, or maggots, according to the insect group to which they belong—also pass through several instars. They are often specialist feeders and may even be parasitic on other animals. Once they have finished feeding, the larvae pupate inside a cocoon or pupal case. During this time, they do not feed or move while their body undergoes a major transformation to the winged adult form.

Family Cicadidae

- √ 3/4−6 in (2−15 cm)
- **>** Woodland, worldwide except Antarctica.
- Wide-set eyes, short antennae, and large, transparent, heavily veined forewings. Various colors.
- >> 333, 388

2,500 The number of species in the insect family Cicadidae.







Mass emergence

Periodical cicadas

The periodical cicadas of North America are so-called because of their recurrent patterns of brood emergence. There are seven species, three with a 17-year life cycle and four with a 13-year life cycle, meaning that every 17 or 13 years respectively a brood emerges from eggs that were laid and hatched 17 or 13 years previously. The nymphs spend the intervening years underground, going through various stages of development and feeding on juices from tree roots. Adult males mature to make a deafening chorus of noise, which attracts the females.

Magicicada species

- **1** 1−1½ in (2.5−3 cm)
- Deciduous forests in eastern US
- Adults black and depending on the species may have yellow or orange stripes on their undersides. They have red eyes and translucent wings with orange veins.

FINAL MOLT Above ground, the final-stage nymph attaches itself to a tree and undergoes one final molt to become a winged adult. Initially, the adult is soft and pale, but it darkens as the exoskeleton hardens with age.



EMERGING NYMPH

When ready, the final-stage nymph digs a small tunnel through the ground to reach the surface. Unlike the adults, nymphs do not possess wings.

STAGES OF DEVELOPMENT EGG - NYMPH - EMERGENCE - TENERAL - O 10 100 1000 NUMBER OF WEEKS

CICADA LIFE SPAN

The total life span of the 17-year periodical cicada is 884 weeks. A massive 98 percent of this time is spent underground as a nymph. At the teneral stage, the cicada is soft and pale.

Safety line

Green lacewing

Green lacewing females each attach 400–500 eggs to leaves by thin silk threads. This keeps them out of the reach of insect predators, including their newly hatched siblings.

Lacewing larvae are important predators of aphids, a crop pest, and they are widely used by horticulturalists as biological control agents.



Chrysoperla carnea

- 1/2-3/4 in (1.5-2 cm)
- Herbaceous vegetation across North America, Europe, North Africa, and Asia.
- Adults green with delicately veined, transparent wings. In winter, they become brown-red.



Dung incubator

Flightless dung beetle

Female flightless dung beetles select balls of buffalo dung in which to lay their eggs. They roll their ball up to 260 ft (80 m) away from the dung pat and bury it. Once a female has laid her eggs, she stays with the dung ball to tend her developing brood, for example by removing potentially harmful fungus from the ball's surface. Dung beetles take between 170 and 205 days to develop from an egg to a sexually mature adult.

Circellium bacchus

- 1½-2 in (3-5 cm)
- Scrub and thicket vegetation in the Eastern Cape Province. South Africa.
- Heavily armored, round, metallic-black beetle.

Big baby

Tsetse fly

After mating, tsetse fly females retain a single fertilized egg in their uterus. There it hatches into a larva, which is fed on secretions from a modified gland. The larva passes through three larval



GIVING BIRTH

At birth, the tsetse fly larva is large and ready to pupate. It breathes through black lobes at its rear end.

instars (stages) in five days; the female then deposits it on the ground, into which it burrows to pupate. Pregnant flies feed on the blood of other animals in order to sustain their offspring.

Glossina morsitans

- 1/4-1/2 in (7-14 mm)
- Savanna and woodland in Africa and Arabian Peninsula, south of the Tropic of Cancer.
- Brownish gray flying insect with specialized mouthparts for biting and drinking blood.

Body snatcher

Braconid wasps

Braconid wasp larvae are parasitoids parasites that ultimately cause the death of their host. In this case, the hosts are the larvae of other insects, often beetle grubs, fly maggots, or caterpillars. A female wasp places its eggs inside the body of another animal, using her long ovipositor. The eggs hatch into larvae that feed on the host's fluids and internal organs. Viruses may help the wasp larvae to evade detection by disabling the host's immune system. Larvae of some species of braconid wasp remain within the host's body to pupate, while others cut round holes and emerge.

through the skin, pupating while still attached to the host or moving away to pupate elsewhere. There are 12,000 described species of braconid wasp.

COCOONED CATERPILLAR

After the wasp larvae emerge from the body of their host, they wrap themselves in silk cocoons to undergo their final transformation to adult wasps.

Family Braconidae

- Up to ½ in (1.5 cm)
- Worldwide.
- Most braconid wasps are relatively small and dark, with two pairs of transparent wings. Females have a long ovipositor for depositing eggs.



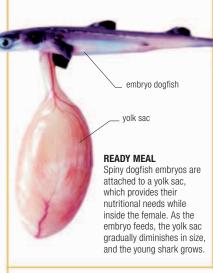
Food reserve

Spiny dogfish

Also known as the spurdog or piked dogfish, the spiny dogfish gives birth to a litter of 2–11 live pups after a lengthy gestation of 22–24 months. It is an ovoviviparous shark, meaning that the eggs are retained inside the female, enclosed within a thin, transparent shell called a candle, until the young are fully developed and ready to be born. Sharks show a broad range of reproductive strategies. The embryos of some species, for example the shortfin make shark, feed inside the mother on her unfertilized eggs or by cannibalizing their siblings.

Squalus acanthias

- 2¹/₂-5 ft (0.8-1.5 m)
- Shallow and offshore temperate waters worldwide.
- Shark with two dorsal fins, each with a spine, a slate-gray to brown upper side, and a white belly.



Translucent home

Blotchy swell shark

The blotchy or Japanese swell shark is an egg-laying (oviparous) fish. After mating, the female produces two eggs, one from each oviduct, which become enclosed in egg cases or "mermaids' purses" as they pass through her reproductive tract. Each egg contains a single embryo and its food source, a sac of protein-rich yolk. The embryo undergoes most of its 12-month development detached from the mother's body, inside the egg case. During this time,

Cephaloscyllium umbratile

- 4 ft (1.2 m)
- Subtropical rocky reefs of the western Pacific Ocean from Japan to the South China Sea, possibly extending to Papua New Guinea.
- Fairly stout cat shark with blotches on its back.
 When threatened, inflates its body by taking in sea water in order to appear larger.

swell shark embryos are at risk from predatory snails, which use their horny radula ("tongue") to cut through the egg case. When the young shark is ready to emerge, it uses a double row of toothlike structures on its back to help break its way out of its egg case. Blotchy swell sharks

MERMAID'S PURSE

The embryos are held within a tough egg case that is anchored to seaweed or rocks using long tendrils. The light shining through this egg case reveals the yolk sac and embryo attached by the umbilical cord.

are at one end of the shark reproductive spectrum, with little or no embryonic development occurring within the mother. At the other end are sharks that form a very close link with their developing embryos. Some produce a sort of uterine milk called histrotroph to nourish their young, while others have a placenta through which nutrients can pass from the mother's blood to her developing offspring.

Face migration

Lemon sole

Adult lemon sole are bottom-dwelling (benthic) flatfishes, but they do not emerge from the egg that way. Their planktonic eggs develop into pelagic larval fishes, meaning they swim in open water. Gradually, the young fishes start to swim on their sides, flatten out, and eventually settle on the seabed. In order to avoid having one eye looking at the sand, the lemon sole's left eye migrates around to the right side of its body. This new upper side of the body becomes elaborately pigmented, while the underside remains white. Lemon sole often partly bury themselves in the sandy substrate, so they are camouflaged and less visible to predators. When they swim, they do so close to the bottom. on their sides, and by flexing their body. Flatfishes related to the lemon sole, such as brill, flounder, halibut, plaice, and turbot, all undergo the same process, although some species, such as the California halibut, are "sinistral," meaning that the right eye moves around to the left side of the body. The metamorphosis from upright to flatfish



is controlled by thyroid hormone, which also controls metamorphosis in amphibians. Other fishes that live on the seabed may be flat, but from top to bottom, so they do not undergo this dramatic transformation to lie on their sides.

In some flatfishes, unlike the lemon sole, the eye **migrates through the skull** rather than moving across the head.

EYES TO THE RIGHT

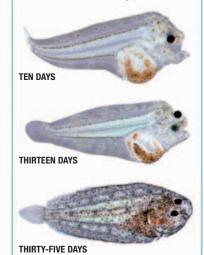
Lemon sole are right-eyed, meaning that the left eye moves over to the right side of the fish's body (above). Some species, for example the summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*), are left-eyed, and the right eye migrates to the left side of the body.

Microstomus kitt

- **№** 8–28 in (20–70 cm)
- Stony and rocky seabeds of northeast Atlantic to a depth of 660–1,300 ft (200–400 m).
- Flatfish with small head and mouth. Speckled red-brown, pink, and orange dorsal surface with flecks of yellow and green. White underside.

TURNING HEADS

At 10 days old, the larval lemon sole swims upright and has a bilaterally symmetrical body and a relatively large skull, which will later become compressed as the face is distorted. Metamorphosis begins after 13 days: the left eye starts to migrate over the top of the head to the right side of the body. The transformation is complete after 35 days. Both eyes are on the right side, which is the adult lemon sole's upper surface and is now distinctly patterned.





Surrogate mother

Bitterling

Bitterlings depend on a relationship with mussels for their reproduction. Before breeding, female bitterlings grow an egglaying tube or ovipositor, 2–2¹/₄ in (5–6 cm) long, behind their anus. The female hangs

Rhodeus ocellatus

- $1\frac{1}{2} 3\frac{1}{4}$ in (4–8 cm)
- Inland waters, such as ponds, creeks, and reservoirs. Native to Taiwan; introduced in China and Japan.
- Silvery fish with rhomboid-shaped body. During the mating season, males become rosy red in color.

vertically in the water before inserting her ovipositor into a mussel, laying two or three eggs into the mussel's body cavity. The male bitterling then fertilizes the eggs by shedding his sperm into the flow of water being

drawn into the shell by the mussel's siphon. When the baby bitterlings hatch they remain in the safety of the bivalve's shell for a period of three to four weeks, eventually emerging through the mussel's siphon. A female bitterling lays eggs several times over a number of weeks, so a mussel can contain young at various stages of development.

Color change

Emperor angelfish

Emperor angelfishes undergo a spectacular transformation as they mature. Their coloration and patterning change so markedly that juveniles were first thought to belong to another species.



JUVENILE EMPEROR ANGELFISH

It is not known how the color change is mediated. The change may help immature angelfishes avoid aggression from sexually mature adult angelfishes, to which they might otherwise appear to pose a threat.



ADULT EMPEROR ANGELFISH

Pomacanthus imperator

- 15½ in (40 cm)
- Coral reefs of the Pacific and Indian oceans.
- \textcall Laterally compressed body, with a spine on the rear margin of the gill cover. Juveniles have concentric white circles on the body; adults have horizontal yellow stripes.

Total metamorphosis

European common frog

European common frogs, like most frogs, toads, and other amphibians, begin their lives as aquatic tadpoles, but later transform into terrestrial adults. Their metamorphosis is governed by a thyroid hormone. Some frogs, such as the common coqui, lack a tadpole stage, instead hatching from their eggs as tiny frogs. Tadpole metamorphosis is flexible, depending on environmental conditions. For example, low temperatures and low food supply slow growth rates and delay metamorphosis.

FROM WATER TO LAND

>>01 In spring, female common frogs lay batches of gelatinous eggs (frogspawn) in water. >>02 Six days after fertilization, the eggs hatch into tiny tadpoles. >>03 The tadpoles have tails and gills. >>04 After 6–9 weeks, they develop hind legs, and their gills are replaced by lungs, so they must swim at the water's surface to breathe. >>05 They then develop forelegs and their tails start to disappear. >>06 Metamorphosis is complete. The frogs attain sexual maturity in 3 years.







Permanent juvenile

Axolotl

The axolotl is a type of salamander that never grows up. It is "neotenic" or "pedomorphic," meaning that it retains larval features into adulthood and sexual maturity. It is permanently aquatic and has feathery gills for extracting oxygen from the water. It also has juvenile skin and fins on its tail to help it swim. Axolotls become

sexually mature at around one year of age. The male deposits a package of sperm or spermatophore on the lake bed via his cloaca, and the female then picks up the

spermatophore to fertilize her eggs. Axolotls can transform into adult salamanders if they have hybridized with tiger salamanders or they can be induced to metamorphose by exposure to hormones or high iodine levels.

ALBINO AXOLOTL

Albinos are relatively common among captive axolotls. Wild axolotls tend to be a mottled brown-green color.

Ambystoma mexicanum

■ 8-17 in (20-43 cm)

Historically found in two lakes near Mexico City, one of which is no longer present. Endangered in the wild.

Aquatic salamander with a larval body form, broad head, feathery gills, and tail fins.

Protective skin

Surinam toad

The tadpoles of the Surinam toad live within their mother's skin while they grow. During mating, the male toad grasps the female around her hind legs. The pair flips repeatedly in the water and each time the female releases up to 10 eggs that fall onto the male's belly, where they are fertilized. From there, they are transferred onto the female's back, where they sink into the skin, forming pockets, over the next few hours. In total, around 100 eggs are laid. The tadpoles hatch and complete their development within the mother's skin, which protects the eggs and tadpoles, keeping them safe from predators and ensuring

Pipa pipa

- 4-6½ in (10-17 cm)
- Ponds and swamps of South America and Trinidad.
- Flattened toad with a triangular head and tiny eyes. The front feet have long, unwebbed toes with star-shaped appendages; the hind feet have broadly webbed toes.

they are kept moist. Even though they are not required for swimming, the tadpoles temporarily have tails. The tail helps each tadpole obtain sufficient oxygen by increasing its surface area of moist skin.



HATCHING TOADLETS

The fully formed young toads emerge from their mother's back after 12–20 weeks, usually when the female molts her skin.

EGG PROTECTION

The eggs sink into honeycomb-like skin on the female's back and become encased in a cystlike structure covered with a horny lid.



Fatherly concern

Mallorcan midwife toad

All five species of midwife toad share a common behavior—it is the male toad rather than the female that cares for the eggs. During mating, the female lays her eggs, which are simultaneously fertilized by the male. He then winds them around his legs to protect them from predators. When they are ready to hatch, he lowers

the eggs into a pool for the tadpoles to emerge. The Mallorcan midwife toad was believed to be extinct until a tiny population was discovered in 1980. A captive breeding program is helping the toad's recovery.

Alytes muletensis

- 1¹/₂ in (4 cm)
- The Endemic to the Spanish island of Mallorca. Lives in small streams in limestone gorges.
- \square Relatively large head and eyes, long limbs, and golden brown skin with dark green to black blotches.

MALE CARERS

Male Mallorcan midwife toads carry their eggs in strings wrapped around their ankles, keeping them safe from attack. Mating occurs in May and June; the eggs are carried until they hatch into tadpoles.

CASE STUDY PREDATOR EFFECT

Predatory viperine snakes (*Natrix maura*) were introduced to Mallorca around 2,000 years ago and pose a threat to midwife toads. Biologists have noticed differences in form between tadpoles that are exposed to these predators and those that are not. Tadpoles that share pools with one of these snakes tend to be leaner, with longer tails, narrower fins, and deeper tail muscles, allowing them to swim faster than tadpoles that do not coexist with a snake and tend to be fatter.



NONPREDATOR-EXPOSED TADPOLE



PREDATOR-EXPOSED TADPOLE

Live young

Viviparous lizard

Viviparous lizards give birth to live young enclosed in a thin egg membrane. They break out of the membrane within a day. The young lizards have residual yolk that provides them with nutrition during their first days of freedom, before they start catching invertebrate prey. Male viviparous lizards become sexually mature at around two and females at three years of age.

Lacerta vivipara

- **1** 5−6 in (13−15 cm)
- Sunny, dry habitats including parks, moorland, meadows, and mountains in Europe and Asia.
- Brown lizard with dark markings, often bordered with white or yellow. Males are brighter below than females.





EGG-LAYING FEMALE

The female lays her eggs into a hole she has dug in the sand of a traditional nesting beach. When she has finished laying, she covers the eggs over and returns to the sea. The hatchling turtles emerge 40-75 days later

Chelonia mydas

Olive-brown sea turtle, named for the green tint of its fat and connective tissue rather than its skin

Rapid egg production

Green turtle

A female green turtle may lay up to nine clutches of eggs in a single breeding season, each clutch numbering between 100 and 200 eggs. She may not breed again for several years. Many turtle nests are destroyed by scavengers, such as dogs, coatis, and vultures, and they are also threatened by man's activities. Hatchlings are vulnerable to seabirds and crabs on the beach and sharks and dolphins in the water. The high rate of egg production helps offset the high rate of mortality suffered by the eggs and hatchling turtles, ensuring that at least a few individuals survive to adulthood.

short, beaked head



Attentive mother

Common pheasant

Common pheasants typically produce a clutch of 10-12 eggs, which are incubated by the female. The young are relatively well developed when they hatch and are ready to leave the nest immediately. They remain with their mother for 8-11 weeks before becoming independent.

Phasianus colchicus

1 21−35 in (53−89 cm)

LATE BLOOMER

Green turtles are long-lived

animals that may take up to

50 years to reach sexual maturity.

- Woodland, farmland, scrub, and wetlands. Originally from Asia; naturalized throughout Europe, North America, Australia, New Zealand, and Hawaii.
- Male is rich golden brown with a bottle-green head and red wattle. Female is drab brown with rust and black markings.

Up to 5 ft (1.5 m)

- Tropical and subtropical seagrass beds and open water in Atlantic and Indo-Pacific oceans.

>> 337

Paternal instinct

Emperor penguin

The only penguin species to reproduce during the Antarctic winter, male emperor penguins withstand some of the harshest conditions on Earth while incubating their eggs. Most emperor penguin colonies breed on stable pack ice, selecting sheltered areas where walls of ice or icebergs offer some protection against

Emperor penguins are ready to breed from around three years of age. After laying their single egg in May or June, female penguins leave for the ocean to feed and replenish the energy lost in egg production. The males are left to take care of the egg for over two months, during which they do not feed and they lose

around a third of their body weight by metabolizing fat to keep warm. The females return from the sea when their eggs are about to hatch. They regurgitate fishes and sauid for their new offspring and switch places with the male so that he can go to feed. Occasionally, the egg hatches before the female comes back and the male produces a protein-rich secretion to feed the chick for a few days. For the next 45-50 days after hatching, the parents take turns to go on foraging trips and care for their young chick. Initially they may have to walk 30-75 miles (50-120 km) to reach the open ocean at the edge of the pack ice, but as the Antarctic summer progresses and the ice melts, this distance gradually reduces. The young penguins remain in nurseries until they are 150 days old, when they leave the ice and head for the ocean.

paddlelike flippers

CLOSE COLONY

Males huddle together to ride out the Antarctic winter. They may not see the sun for two months, temperatures can plunge to -49° F (-45° C), and blizzards may blow at up to 124 mph (200 kph).





ABANDONED EGG

Emperor penguin eggs weigh around 16 oz (450 g). Occasionally, eggs are dropped or are abandoned. An egg left in contact with the ice freezes in less than two minutes.

200,000 The estimated number of stable emperor penguin breeding pairs currently in Antarctica.



Tree climbing

Hoatzin

The hoatzin is a noisy bird that breeds in trees overhanging water, laying two to three eggs in a stick nest. If threatened, the nestlings throw themselves out of their nest into the water below. Young hoatzins have two claws on each wing that act as hooks to help them cling onto vegetation, and they use these to climb back up the tree once the threat has passed. Hoatzins are unusual in feeding entirely on leaves. They possess a greatly enlarged crop in their gut, where the leaves' digestion is aided by bacterial fermentation. The evolutionary history of the hoatzin is far from clear. They have been variously linked to gamebirds, cuckoos, and African turacos.

Opisthocomus hoazin

26 in (65 cm)

Swamps, riverine forest, and mangroves in the Amazon Basin and Orinoco Delta in South America.

small head with blue face, maroon eyes, and a spiky, rust-colored crest. Body plumage is a combination of sooty brown, buff, and chestnut-brown.

Malleefowl

Decaying nest

Male malleefowl build large mounds of decaying vegetation and sand in which the females lay their eggs. The males use their feet to scrape out a large depression, which they then fill with plenty of organic matter. They turn the vegetation over after rain to encourage decay, which generates

heat; the mound is also warmed by the sun. The female lays her eggs at 5–17 day intervals. Clutch sizes are very variable but an average clutch will have between 15 and 20 eggs. These are layed in a chamber within the mound, which is then covered with a layer of sand. On hatching, the young mallee fowl dig their way out of the mound. They receive no parental care whatsoever and are able to fly and fend for themselves within a single day.

Leipoa ocellata

23¹/₂ in (60 cm)

Semiarid scrub and low eucalyptus

M Well-camouflaged bird with mottled gray, brown, and black plumage, white underside, and large feet.



MALLEEFOWL MOUND

Males tend their mound religiously during incubation, maintaining its temperature at 92–93° F (33–34° C) by adding and removing layers of soil. They test the mound's temperature by probing it with their beaks.



1 3¹/₂ ft (1.1 m)

Pack ice, coastal islands, and waters around Antarctica.

 Adult's back, head, and wing plumage black, ear patches and neck yellow fading into a white belly. Upper mandible of the bill black, lower mandible orange or pink.



ANATOMY

BROOD PATCH

The male emperor penguin incubates the egg on top of his feet, in contact with a bare fold of skin called the brood patch. This anatomical adaptation allows the adult penguin's body heat to reach the delicate egg more efficiently. The fold of skin extends down over the top of the egg to keep it warm and safe. The male incubates the egg like this for 65 days. Once it hatches, the chick also takes refuge beneath the brood patch until it is able to withstand the cold. Penguins have a thick blubber layer and densely packed feathers to keep them warm.



MARCH OF THE PENGUINS

Male emperor penguins can still walk with the egg incubating in the brood patch. Because their legs are set far back, penguins are efficient, graceful swimmers, but can look ungainly on land.



HANGING ON

The wing claws are lost when the birds molt into

their adult plumage and are able to fly up into the

are poor fliers and tend to clamber around their

arboreal habitat in a clumsy manner

trees rather than climb up. Even as adults, hoatzins

Protective pouch

Red-necked wallaby

The gestation period of a red-necked wallaby lasts just 30 days, after which the fetus is born when still fairly undeveloped. Within minutes of birth, it makes its way to a pouch on its mother's belly to continue its development. Soon after the birth, the female mates again. The resulting embryo remains in a suspended state called "embryonic diapause" for up to eight months. It is then born within 30 days of the first joey leaving the pouch.

A female may therefore have a young-at-foot, which she continues to feed, a joey in the pouch, and an embryo in utero at the same time.

gray body

YOUNG-AT-FOOT Wallabies continue

to suckle until 12-17 months of age. After weaning, they feed mainly on grasses and herbs.



At around five months old the young wallaby starts to peek out of the pouch and by six months it can hop in and out. At eight months, the joey is too large for the pouch but stays close to its mother.



WALLABY SUCKLING

Newborn wallabies are about 1/2 in mother's fur to the pouch, where they

Macropus rufogriseus

- 28-41 in (70-105 cm)
- Ocastal scrub, bush, and eucalyptus
- Medium-sized wallaby with reddish



(1.5 cm) long. They crawl through their latch on to one of four teats and suckle on their mother's milk for four months.

- forest in eastern and southeastern Australia.
- coloration across the shoulders.



Egg-laying mammal

Short-beaked echidna

The short-beaked echidna is one of only five species of extant mammal that lays eggs. The others are three species of longbeaked echidna and the platypus. They are known collectively as monotremes, a reference to the single common opening

Tachyglossus aculeatus

- 12-17½ in (30-45 cm)
- Forest, deserts, and meadows in Australia; coastal and highland regions of southwestern New Guinea
- Body is covered in cream and black spines interspersed with brown-black fur. The small head has a long snout and small eyes

for the urinary, defecatory, and reproductive tracts. As in birds and reptiles, this opening is called the cloaca. After a period of gestation, during which the fertilized egg is nourished in the oviduct, female short-beaked echidnas

lay a single egg into a specially developed pouch at the rear of their abdomen; the platypus lays up to three eggs in a burrow. The young echidna remains in the pouch for two to three months. Since the mother

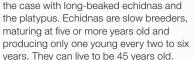
has no teats, the young suckles milk from a patch of skin on the mother's belly called the areola; this is also

All echidnas are adapted to

STRONG DIGGER

digging, with short limbs and strong claws. As well as burrowing, they dig for ants and termites, using their sensitive snouts as a quide.

the case with long-beaked echidnas and years. They can live to be 45 years old.





American mink

American mink are opportunistic predators of prey as diverse as fishes, waterfowl, eggs, rodents, and rabbits. Young mink, called kittens or kits, are taught to hunt by their mothers at between seven and nine weeks of age. By 13-14 weeks they are independent and leave their place of birth. becoming sexually mature within a year. Their voracious appetites and habit of killing more prey than they can consume and stashing it for later has caused local declines in native wildlife in areas of Europe where mink have escaped from fur farms or have been introduced—the water vole is particularly threatened.

Mustela vison

- 12-21½ in (30-54 cm)
- Wooded areas and fields close to streams, rivers, and ikes. Native to North America but now established in Europe and South America.
- Long, slender body covered in glossy, wellwaterproofed, brownish fur, often with a white patch under the chin. Short legs with partially webbed feet



American mink make a nest or burrow in which to give birth to their litter of four to six kittens in spring. The young are weaned at around six weeks old.



EGG IN POUCH

A leathery egg is laid directly into the female's pouch from the cloaca after 21-28 days of gestation. The young echidna uses its egg tooth to hatch around 10 days later.

YOUNG IN BURROW

When the young echidna, or puggle, becomes too big to remain in the pouch, the female leaves it in a burrow. She allows it to suckle until it is six months old. It reaches independence after one year.

Social clan

Badger

A badger sett or burrow is home to a social group or "clan" of up to 12 badgers, comprising a dominant breeding pair—the boar and sow—and their subordinate offspring. The boar and sow may mate any time between late winter and midsummer, but implantation of the resulting embryos is delayed for up to ten months. The embryos

are eventually triggered to implant and continue their development according to changing day length and temperature. Around seven weeks after the implantation of the embryos, in February or March, between two and six blind young are born. They open their eyes at about one month of age and suckle for up to three months. Although they are independent and can disperse at seven to eight months of age, the females in particular often stay with their parents for longer.

Meles meles

- 22-35 in (56-90 cm)
- Across Europe and Asia. Setts located in woods and forests; badgers forage in adjacent fields.
- Stocky mustelid with a striking white-and-blackstriped face, gray back, and black underside.

SOCIAL HOME

Each sett has a breeding chamber, lined with dried vegetation, where the cubs are born and remain until they are old enough to venture outside. They often spend time playing or grooming one another.

Close contact

Muskrat

Female muskrats build lodges or burrows in which to give birth to and care for their young. An underwater entrance leads to a nest that is situated above water level and lined with soft grasses. On average, a muskrat litter numbers six offspring, which are weaned at three to four weeks of age. Before they are able to thermoregulate and keep themselves warm, young muskrats huddle together to maintain their body temperature. In southern parts of their range, muskrats breed all year round, but in the north they typically breed between March and August.



Ondatra zibethicus

- 16-24 in (41-62 cm)
- Marshes, swamps, and wetlands in North America; introduced in Europe and Asia.
- Dense, dark brown fur. Relatively large head with small ears. Back feet slightly webbed for swimming. Long, hairless tail flattened from side to side.



Only child

Giraffe

Female giraffes usually have one offspring every 20–30 months. Gestation lasts around 15 months and the young are typically born between May and August. For the first week, the mother stands guard and feeds close to her resting baby during the day and

NEWBORN GIRAFFE

suckles it at night. After three to four weeks, the pair will join the herd, where the young giraffe is cared for in a nursery with other young. Each female takes it in turns to watch the nursery while the other females feed. The young are fully weaned at between 12 and 16 months of age, but females do not breed until they are at least five and males at least seven years old. Giraffe herds contain animals of all ages, although males are generally less social than females.

7.9ft The length of an adult giraffe's neck; it contains seven elongated vertebrae.



HUMAN IMPACT

POACHING

It is illegal to kill giraffes in many African countries. However, they are poached for their hides, meat, and tails. The long, hair-tipped tails are made into fly swats, good-luck bracelets, and thread for sewing, and the hide is used to make buckets or shields. Hunting has not yet had a disastrous effect on giraffe populations, but it is a cause for concern. Many other animals are also poached for meat or other products, for example elephants for their ivory tusks and leopards for their fur.



Giraffa camelopardalis

- 15¹/₂-18 ft (4.7-5.5 m) tall
- Savanna, grassland, and open woodland, particularly with acacia, in sub-Saharan Africa.
- Greatly elongated neck and long legs. Spotted brown and yellow coat. Both males and females have short horns on their heads.





Raising Young

Reproduction is a costly process. It takes time and resources, may influence an animal's chances of survival, and affect its future reproductive fitness. Parents must do whatever they can to maximize their offspring's chances of survival. Different animals approach the issue of caring for their young in a host of different ways.

CUB CARE Male tigers play no role in raising their young. The female nurses them teaches them to hunt. and remains with them for two years until they are independent. She can then reproduce again.



Parental care

Parental care is a behavioral strategy aimed at increasing the chances of a parent's offspring reaching adulthood. Not all animals care for their young (most egg layers, except birds, simply lay their eggs and leave), but there are many that do take an active role. This effort is costly-it takes time, is often risky, and detracts from an animal's ability to produce further offspring. A parent must decide whether to invest in its current offspring, or to save its investment for the future.



Only around 3 percent of reptiles exhibit parental care. Viper mothers are one of the few groups that do look after their young, guarding the eggs or tiny snakes against predators.

RIPARENTAL CARE Frigatebird chicks fledge at around six months, yet their parents feed them for two yearsthe longest period of postfledging care of any bird.



Caregivers

Although it may be in all animals' interests for their offspring to receive parental care, different species have different approaches to raising their young. For species that use internal fertilization, the male cannot guarantee

his paternity and often has more to gain by deserting the female and finding new mates. The female, in contrast, has little choice but to care for her fertilized eggs until the point of laying or birth. For species with external fertilization, such as fish, the reverse is often true. The female lays the eggs, which are then fertilized by the male. He must take responsibility if he wants to guarantee his paternity and ensure his eggs survive. Some species show joint or

biparental care, while a few leave their young in the care of others.

KOALA CUDDLE Koala joeys stay close to their mothers for one year,

until they are weaned



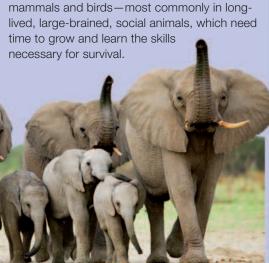
SAFETY IN NUMBERS Dominant female goosanders commonly form nursery systems, which may include the offspring of other birds. Greater numbers help reduce the chances of their own young being taken by predators.

Length of care

How long a parent cares for its young is determined by several factors. Longer periods of care result in larger offspring with higher chances of survival. However, this level of investment decreases the number of broods a parent can produce in a lifetime, and may also place the parent at greater risk of predation. Hence there is some conflict between the benefits of care to the young and the cost to its parent. Some parents simply care for their young prior to birth, keeping the eggs safe until they hatch. Others remain with their young after birth, guarding their brood or feeding them until they can feed themselves. Prolonged periods of parental care occur in some

FAMILY HERD

Elephants have large brains, live in complex social groups, and have long lifespans. When a new calf is born, the whole group helps to care for it and keep it safe.





Sticking close

Six-rayed starfish

Unlike many starfish, which release their eggs and sperm into the water and allow the eggs to develop without their care, this tiny starfish takes an active role in brooding its young. When a female six-rayed starfish



STANDING ON TIPTOES

When the female is ready to incubate, she searches for a safe location, such as the underside of a rock. She attaches herself using her tube feet.

is ready to spawn, she arches her body and stands on the tips of her arms to form a brood chamber. She then releases up to 1,500 large, yolky eggs (relatively few for a starfish), which she catches and holds beneath her body using her sticky tube feet. For around 40 days, the female incubates the embryos in this arched position, cleaning and tending them with her tube feet. The mass of embryos beneath her mouth means she cannot feed during this time. After the brooding time is up, the young starfish begin to move around on their own. At this point, the female resumes a flattened posture. She stays with her offspring, caring for them for another month until they are able to feed and are fully independent.

Leptasterias hexactis

- Up to 2 in (5 cm)
- Rocky, intertidal zone of the northeast Pacific region, from California to Alaska.
- Tiny, six-limbed sea star with dark green, black, brown, red, or mottled coloration.



Maternal sacrifice

Giant Pacific octopus

Females of the giant Pacific octopus (the largest octopus in the world) make the ultimate sacrifice for their young. When they are ready to reproduce, they find a rocky den and lay up to 100,000 eggs. Over the next seven or more months, they carefully tend, clean, and aerate the eggs

until they hatch. Females do not feed during this time and die shortly after the young emerge.

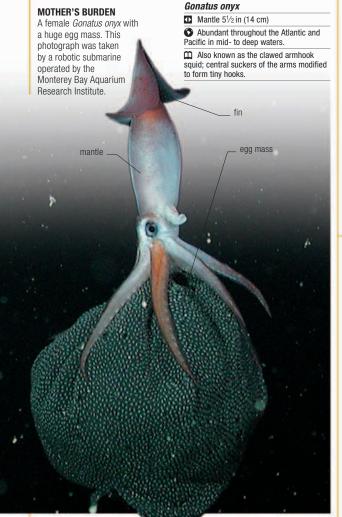
Enteroctopus dofleini

- 14³/₄-30 ft (4.5-9 m)
- On the continental shelf of the North Pacific, to depths of around 2,500 ft (750 m).
- Yellow, gray, brown, or mottled white, but capable of color change.
- >> 367

Double size

Gonatus onyx

For most of its life, the squid *Gonatus onyx* lives in relatively shallow water. However, when the female is ready to lay her eggs, she descends into water about 8,200 ft (2,500 m) deep, where there tend to be fewer predators. At this depth, she produces an enormous black mass of approximately 2,000–3,000 eggs. The egg ball is so big that it effectively doubles the body size of this tiny squid. It is suspended from hooks under the mother's arms. The female aerates the eggs using her tentacles, flushing water through and inflating the sac. She cares for them for six to nine months until they are ready to hatch.



UNTANGLED WEB

This nursery web spider has built its protective, tentlike web on a young fern plant. The young spiders huddle together in a mass at the center of the web, while their mother keeps watch for predators.

Open-air nursery

Nursery web spider

The nursery web spider is named for the impressive structure it weaves in order to keep its immature young safe. Mating occurs in early spring. To avoid being attacked by the female and distract her attention while mating occurs, the male presents her with a gift of a wrapped insect. The female produces hundreds of eggs, which are held together in large white egg sacs. Initially, the female carries these in her jaws and pedipalps, or "feelers." When the eggs are about to hatch, she builds a tentlike nest and places the egg sacs within. Once the eggs hatch, they are contained inside the nest and the female stands guard outside, defending her young from predators for a week or more, until they can survive on their own. Although they are famous for their webs, these spiders do not weave traps during the rest of the year, preferring to hunt on foot and catch their prey using stealth.

Pisaura mirabilis

- Up to ½ in (1.5 cm)
- Widespread throughout Britain and northern Europe.
- Large wolf spider, gray or brown in color with pale stripe along abdomen.

Short-term care

Earwig

Earwig nests are built underground—a short tunnel with two chambers to house the brood of 50–90 shiny white eggs. The female tends and sorts her brood, carefully licking the eggs to prevent mold, and defending the nest against invasion or attack. Once the nymphs emerge, the female remains with them for another few weeks, providing them with food. Females cannot distinguish between their own eggs and those of other earwigs.

Forficula auricularia

- Up to ½ in (1.5 cm)
- Widespread throughout Europe.
- Reddish brown with a flattened body and a pair of pincers at the tip of the tail.



EGG-TENDING

Earwigs are subsocial insects, meaning that they do not cooperate to brood their young, but do have a level of parental care. Females sometimes unwittingly accept other females' eggs as their own.



Honey trap

Large blue butterfly

The female wasp lays one or multiple eggs

nest. Having laid each egg, she leaves the

once they have hatched. The mother hunts

into individual brood cavities within the

nest to collect food for her young to eat

The caterpillar of the large blue butterfly brings the kiss of death to its unsuspecting hosts. Young caterpillars put themselves up for "adoption" - producing a sweet, honeylike substance from a gland at the rear of their bodies. This attracts the ant. Myrmica sabuleti, which "adopts" the caterpillar for its nectar, and takes it back to its nest. Once inside, the caterpillar acquires the red ant's scent, mimics the ant's sound, and readily provides honey for the nest. The unsuspecting ants are wooed by their visitor, and fail to notice the caterpillar busily feasting on their eggs and larvae.



Maculinea arion

- 3/8 in (1 cm)
- Widespread throughout Europe; became extinct in the UK in 1979 but reintroduced in 1983.
- Adult butterfly blue with black outer margin to the wing. Caterpillar pinkish ocher with black head and tapering head and tail.

Parent bug

Maternal care

Insects that lay a single clutch are more likely to defend their eggs than those that have several clutches. Female parent bugs live up to their name by standing guard over their single clutch of offspring, fiercely defending them from parasites and predators. Some females may even work together—a simple form of social behavior. Females that work together tend to have better reproductive success than those that work alone.



1/4 in (7 mm)

JUDAS KISS

The butterfly larva has

succeeded in enticing

an ant to carry it back

to its nest; once in

the ant's nest it will

consume its offspring.

- Birch woodland throughout Europe.
- Brown, orange, or olive-green shield bug.

the larva hatches and emerges from its

burrow to a welcoming larder full of fresh

food. Once the nest is provisioned, the

female wasp plays no further role in her

offspring's care or development.

them. She transports the

caterpillars back to her nest, holding them

upside-down using her middle set of legs.

As soon as the cell's brood chambers are

lined with food, she seals the door, using

Male water bugs can carry a load of up to 100 eggs, which are laid sequentially, the male and female copulating regularly between batches. In this way, the male can guarantee his paternity. These eggs are hatching.

- **Up to 1**¹/₄ in (3 cm)
- Widespread distribution, including Australia, North America, South America, Asia, Africa, and Europe.
- Medium to large, often thin-waisted with black and yellow or black and orange coloration. Also known as mason wasps.

Paternal care

Giant water bug

The male giant water bug literally piggybacks his offspring to success. The female water bug lays her eggs on the back of the male, who carries them around on his forewings, periodically exposing them to air to prevent fungal buildup. He may carry the brood for up to three weeks until they are ready to hatch and disperse. Mating may occur up to 30 times to produce each batch of eggs.

Diplonychus japonicus

- 1 in (2.5 cm)
- Streams and flooded rice-paddy fields of Japan.
- Broad, flat, aggressive beetle with sharp front legs





Pregnant father

Seahorses

In many fish species it is the male that cares for the young, but it is in the seahorse that the most extreme form of paternal care is observed. Male and female seahorses are monogamous, forming pair bonds that last for the whole breeding season. The bond between them is reinforced daily through courtship dances. Female seahorses lay their eggs into a special brood pouch inside the male's body. For the next two to four weeks, the young develop inside the male until they are ready to emerge. The male then goes through a form of labor-pumping and thrusting until the young seahorses are released.

GIVING BIRTH

The seahorse embryos grow inside the male's pouch until they can swim effectively. They emerge as miniature seahorses and are fully independent from birth.

Hippocampus species

- Up to 14 in (35 cm)
- Sea grass beds, around mangrove roots, and on coral reefs in shallow temperate and tropical seas
- Head at right angles to otherwise upright body. Long tail hooks around substrate, vegetation, and other objects.



Mouth brooding

Jawfishes

Jawfishes are a common family of marine fishes, containing three genera, all of which share certain behavioral as well as physical traits. The most obvious physical characteristics are large, forward-facing eyes and a gaping mouth. Jawfishes use their mouths to dig their homes, for

catching prey, and for threatening predators that venture too close to their territories. They also use them in a unique way during the breeding season. Males hover above females, flashing their body coloration as a signal that they are ready to spawn. Receptive females enter the male's burrow and deposit their eggs; they then leave, taking no other role in the care of their offspring. The male scoops the eggs

they hatch. He aerates the eggs by passing water over them. As they mature, the eggs become less sticky and start to break apart. He increases the amount he aerates them until, after 7–10 days, they are ready to hatch and disperse toward the water surface. From this point, the young jawfishes are fully independent.

Jawfishes live in burrows, which they excavate by filling their large mouths with sand.

Family Opistognathidae





DEFENDING THE BROOD

The scientific name of this fish loosely translates as "father living among the rocks." The eggs are laid upon rocky nest sites guarded by the males.

On duty

Sergeant major damselfish

Damselfish may be small, but they are among the boldest characters on coral reefs. Males defend nest sites (usually a rock or coral head), illustrating their dominance by turning near black in color and displaying aggressively to potential challengers. After a brief courtship, during which males and females chase each other, the female deposits up to 200,000 salmonred eggs. The male defends and aerates the brood for around 160 hours, until the eggs hatch into tiny larvae and disperse.

Abudefduf saxatilis

- 9 in (23 cm)
- Ocral reefs and rocky shores of tropical and subtropical waters; occurs only in Atlantic Ocean.
- Small, laterally compressed fish, silver with vertical black bars

Sandy nest

Titan triggerfish

The titan triggerfish is the most formidable of all triggerfishes and can be quite an unnerving presence to an unsuspecting scuba diver. The female lays her eggs in a circle on a sandy depression, and the male guards them aggressively until the larvae hatch and disperse. His territory is typically in the shape of a cone rising vertically from the egg mass and widening toward the water surface. Naturally wary, titan triggerfish have strong teeth and will charge if they feel their nest is threatened.

Balistoides viridescens

- Up to 30 in (75 cm)
- Coral reefs of the Indo-Pacific region.
- Flattened body with two dorsal spines that can be erected in defense.
- >> 140



Male and female titan triggerfishes take turns to care diligently for their eggs and keep predators at bay. This parent fish is gently aerating its eggs.

Water retention

African bullfrog

For much of the year, the African bullfrog lives in desert, which is dry for almost 10 months. To protect its moist skin from the harsh conditions, it hides in an underground burrow. In December or January, the rains finally arrive, forming puddles on the arid earth. The frogs soon emerge to spawn in these oases: females deposit their eggs, then leave the male to

fend for the brood. With such a short-lived rainy season, the life cycle of the bullfrog must be rapid. The eggs hatch into tadpoles after just two days. But summer storms are sporadic, and the tadpoles' watery world soon dries out. The father, in addition to guarding his brood, must make sure the young stay moist. As one puddle dries, he searches out alternative areas, digging channels between the puddles and herding his young to safer ground. He watches over his offspring for around three weeks until they metamorphose.

4,000 The number of tadpoles in an African bullfrog brood. Males sometimes cannibalize their own young.



strong limbs for digging

BIG BOY

The African bullfrog has a good sense of smell, sight, and hearing, useful in the breeding season when communicating with loud, roarlike calls.

RESCUE MISSION

As the sun beats down on their nursery pool, shrinking it by the second, an African bullfrog male hurriedly bulldozes an escape channel through the claylike ground for his tadpoles. The new pool will provide temporary safety.

Pyxicephalus adspersus

- 10 in (25 cm)
- Near waterways, rivers, and streams of Central, eastern, and southern Africa.
- no of the largest African frogs, with a well-rounded body and broad head.



Guarding eggs

Four-toed salamander

The soft nest of the four-toed salamander usually consists of a mossy clump located above a pool of water. The female takes several hours to deposit her eggs. These have a sticky outer coating that is used to

attach them to the surrounding sphagnum moss for protection. The female guards the eggs, while secretions from her skin help prevent them from acquiring any fungal infections. She remains with her clutch for several days, until just prior to hatching. When ready to hatch, the tiny larvae wiggle out of the nest and into the water below, assuming an independent existence.



- 2-4 in (5-10 cm)
- Wetland habitats close to mature forest, from Nova Scotia to Gulf of Mexico.
- Small, rusty brown or gray salamander with unique four-toed hind feet.

SOFT CUSHION

The four-toed salamander attaches its sticky eggs to moss, rotting logs, and leaf litter. If suitable nest material is limited, females may group together, sharing one site. The largest communal nest



Individual wrapping

Alpine newt

Alpine newts live at high altitudes, where the atmosphere is thin and solar radiation levels are high. To protect their offspring from damaging ultraviolet light, female newts carefully wrap their larvae in leaves, forming tiny sunshades to shield them from harm. Many amphibians are sensitive to ultraviolet radiation. They can quickly suffer damage to their delicate skin, and exposure to the rays may cause death. This is particularly so during the egg and larval stages, before pigmentation has developed and when mobility is restricted.

Triturus alpestris

- **■** Up to 4½ in (12 cm)
- Forested, mountainous regions of central Europe.
- Male has orange belly and blue-black or speckled upper side and small crest; female brownish beige



Gentle touch

Nile crocodile

Although the Nile crocodile has a fierce reputation, it shows very gentle qualities when it comes to raising its young. The female crocodile lays a clutch of about 50 eggs near water, in a nesting chamber approximately 20 in (50 cm) deep in a sandy river bank. Once a female has found a suitable nesting site, she will revisit the same site every time she breeds. For the next three months, she guards the nest, defending it from flooding and scavengers such as the Nile monitor. Crocodile eggs have a tough shell, which makes hatching difficult. If a juvenile gets trapped, the mother lifts the egg into her mouth, softly rolling it in her teeth in order to crack the shell and release the offspring. Once the young crocodiles hatch, they call to their mother using tiny chirps. She carefully digs into the hole, lifts them out, and carries them to the water in her jaws. If threatened, the female lowers one or more young into her gular or throat pouch for protection. Hatchlings are about

12 in (30 cm) long at birth, and they stay with their mother for the first two years. Nile crocodiles tend to be solitary, and the young live in burrows to avoid suffering the extreme heat of their natural habitat.

Crocodylus niloticus

- 16¹/2-20 ft (5-6 m)
- Waterways throughout tropical and southern Africa and Madagascar.
- \textbf{\textit} Large, olive-green to brown body with black spots, netlike markings, toughened scales, and a powerful, muscular tail.
- >> 220, 476



GULAR POUCH

A crocodile has an elastic throat pouch that it uses to carry its young and hold prey. A flap of skin at the back prevents water from entering the lungs when feeding underwater.







PARENTAL CARE

>>01 The female Nile crocodile watches and stands guard as her offspring hatch out of their eggs and scramble up the bank toward her. >>02 This young crocodile is struggling to break through the tough outer shell of its egg, so its mother assists, using her sharp teeth with amazing gentleness. >>03 The female carries the hatchlings in her jaws as she swims, keeping them safe from predators. The head of a baby crocodile can be seen peering out from between its mother's teeth.





Maternity ward

Timber rattlesnake

The timber rattlesnake is a very venomous pit viper and one of North America's most dangerous snakes. Yet females of this species show maternal care of their young,



preferring to cooperate with their sisters while caring for their young. Rattlesnakes mate in summer and fall and the sperm is stored until the following spring. Around seven live young are born in the following August. These remain with the mother for about seven to ten days after birth and may even follow her scent trail to find suitable dens in which to hibernate.

Crotalus horridus

- **1** 5 ft (1.5 m)
- Deciduous forest of the eastern US.
- Large, heavy-bodied snake with red stripe down back and black chevron

INTENSIVE CARE

Females do not feed during pregnancy or while caring for their offspring. They breed only every three to four years, but each litter contains up to 20 young. This female has quite a brood.



Male incubation

Emu

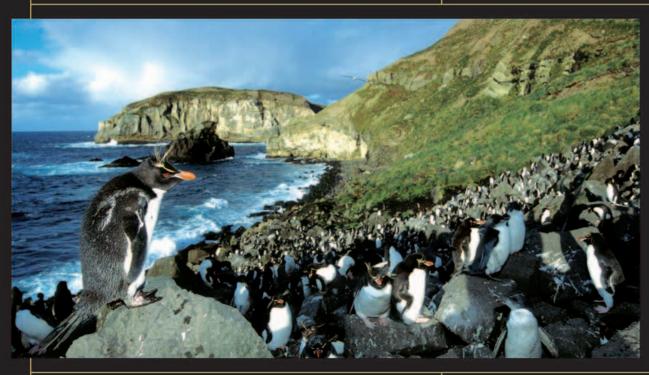
As the egg-laying period approaches, the male emu loses his appetite and begins to construct a nest using sticks and bark. The female lays the eggs and leaves. For the next eight weeks he sits on the nest, carefully turning the eggs around ten times per day. Once they hatch, he stays with the chicks for the next 18 months, teaching them to find food.

CRASH DIET

Male emus are such dedicated parents that they may lose a third of their body weight by not feeding while brooding their clutch of eggs.

Dromaius novaehollandiae

- 6½ ft (2 m) high
- **⊙** Common across mainland Australia
- Large, flightless bird with long legs and soft brown feathers.



Penguin nursery

Rockhopper penguin

When it comes to breeding, rockhopper penguins like to do it en masse. Hundreds of thousands of pairs nest together on rocky slopes, with each pair returning to the same nesting area each year. Large numbers make it possible to always have someone on guard watching for predators. Rockhoppers lay two eggs, the first much smaller than the second. In most cases, only this second egg is raised. Incubation takes around 33 days, worked as shared shifts between males and females. Once the eggs hatch, the male cares for them while the female provides food. After 25 days, both parents join in the feeding runs, leaving their offspring in nurseries, under the vigilant gaze of the other adults present.

Eudyptes chrysocome

- ◆ 20 in (52 cm) high
- Rocky shorelines of the Southern Ocean islands.
- $\hfill \square$ Small penguin with red eyes and yellow head stripes that extend into plumes.

Back brooding

Eared grebe

Even before hatching, young eared grebes call to solicit care from their parents. Adult pairs build nests using mounds of leaves and aquatic plants. Into this, the female lays three to four creamy white eggs, which both parents take turns to incubate for around 22 days. One or two days before hatching, the embryo grebes begin to call to their parents, indicating when the

UNDER THE WING

The small head of a chick is just visible poking out from under one of its parent's wings. Each parent can comfortably accommodate two chicks at a time

egg needs to be turned or cooled. Once they emerge, the chicks stay in the nest for two days before transferring to the back of one of the parent birds, where they are back-brooded. They stay in this floating nest for around ten days. During this time, the parents protect the chicks by shielding them with their wings.

Podiceps nigricollis

- 13½ in (34 cm)
- Widespread waterbird found in every continent except Australia and Antarctica
- Small black grebe with black head and yellow ear tufts.



Family home

Black-browed albatross

Black-browed albatrosses form longlasting pair bonds, returning to the same partner and same nest site throughout their lives. They break this pattern only if a partner dies or if they "divorce." Divorce is a rare occurrence, happening only when a pair suffers repeated reproductive failure over consecutive years; the birds then look for other partners to improve their breeding success. Although adult albatrosses disperse to feed in the Southern Ocean over winter, they return to the same cliffside spot every year in September. After an elaborate courtship ritual, which reaffirms a pair's bond, the female lays a single, large egg. Both parents incubate the egg, which hatches in December. The downy young grows rapidly, on a diet of krill and squid. It does not leave the nest until it is ready to fledge, about 17 weeks after hatching. The location of the colonies, on top of steep cliffs and hillsides, gives the birds a helping hand with takeoff and landing, since they can use updrafts to help lift their 81/4 ft (2.5 m) wingspans.



POT-SHAPED NEST

Black-browed albatross nests are constructed from mud and grass formed into a column about 12 in (30 cm) across and 171/2 in (45 cm) tall. Adults pair for life, although their fidelity may be more to the nest site than to each other

Thalassarche melanophris

- Circumpolar, nesting on Sub-Antarctic islands.
- 🖺 Large seabird with white belly and dark grey upper wings. Yellow to dark orange bill and distinctive dark brows above the eyes.
- >> 142, 253







Common cuckoo

Cuckoos are brood parasites that lay their eggs in the nests of other birds, thereby avoiding any parental duties of their own. Dunnocks, pipits, and reed warblers are the usual hosts. The female cuckoo evicts one of the host bird's eggs and replaces it with one of her own. Cuckoo chicks are demanding and compete with their host's true offspring for nourishment.

The tiny reed warbler (shown on the left) often falls victim to the cuckoo's sneaky tactics. The cuckoo chick monopolizes the nest with its frequent, rapid feeding demands. It pushes its step-siblings out of the nest and soon grows larger than its host.

Cuculus canorus

- 13-14 in (32-36 cm)
- Widespread summer migrant to Europe and Asia;
- Slender body with gray head, back, and breast, white underparts, long tail, pointed wings, and stocky legs.

Tail rider

Tree pangolin

Pangolins are solitary animals, coming together only when both sexes are in breeding condition. Females give birth to a single young after a gestation period of 150 days. The newborn's scales are initially very soft, but harden after a few days. Pangolins have an unusual parental behavior-the juvenile is carried on the female's tail, piggyback style, until it is

ready to wean at about three months old. It remains with the mother for another two months until it is prepared for full independence. If the baby is threatened, mother pangolins roll up around their young, forming a tight, protective ball with the offspring in the middle.

Manis tricuspis

- 14-23¹/₂ in (35-60 cm)
- Forests of western and central Africa.
- 🚨 Small, brown scaly mammal with small head and long, prehensile tail.



Caravanning

Lesser white-toothed shrew

The lesser white-toothed shrew is a prolific breeder, producing four or five litters per year of one to six young each time. Babies wean at around 22 days. The female nests under logs or stones; if the nest is disturbed, she will move her young to safer ground. The young display "caravanning" behavior—forming a chain by grasping the tail of the animal in front.

Crocidura suaveolens

- 2-23/4 in (5-7 cm)
- Europe, Japan, and North Africa; absent in Britain except the Channel Islands and the Isles of Scilly.
- Tiny shrew, gray-brown in color with a pale underside.

IN CONVOY

Young shrews follow their mother to safety by forming a line and holding onto the tail of the animal in front



Warm nursery

Mexican free-tailed bat

Mexican free-tailed bats form the largest colonies of any mammal in the world. Different roosts are occupied at different times by the two sexes, depending on the breeding cycle and time of year. Maternity roosts can number many millions. In this dense mass of bats, the mother recognizes her offspring by its unique smell and piplike call. The young bats are weaned after five or six weeks. They join the adults in migrating from the summer roosts in Texas to the winter roosts in Mexico.

TIGHTLY PACKED COLONY

Female bats leave their young behind when they go out to forage. The close packing of baby bats helps them stay warm while the female is away.

Tadarida brasiliensis

- 31/2 in (9 cm)
- Caves of western and the southern US, Mexico, Central America, Chile, and Argentina
- Medium-sized bat with brown fur and distinctive tail that extends beyond the flight membranes



Polar bears spend much of their time sleeping or

COLD COMFORT



Protective mother

Polar bear

Polar bears are typically solitary, males and females coming together to mate for just a few days in late winter or early spring. Pregnant females overwinter in dens dug into the snow, within a few miles of the coastline, where they produce two or three tiny cubs. The cubs are born covered in fur, but with their eyes closed, and may weigh only 11/4 lb (600 g). The female remains in hibernation, nursing her cubs until April. By the time the young family emerges, the cubs may be 22-33 lb (10-15 kg) in weight. They stay with their mother for the next two or three years, during which time she provides for them, teaching them to hunt and protecting them from harm.

Ursus maritimus

- 8¹/₄ ft (2.5 m)
- Sea ice and coastal areas throughout Arctic regions
- Large white or yellowish bear with stocky body and

>> 258

Mother's milk

Northern elephant seal

Despite being a marine mammal, the northern elephant seal returns to land to breed. Males and females haul out, or rest, on coastal beaches in December and January. Males defend harems and mate with many females. A female elephant seal typically delivers a single black pup, which she nurses for around four weeks while fasting herself. Her milk is very rich in fat, helping the pup gain weight quickly.

MILK SUPPLY

Female elephant seals usually nurse a single pup. Sometimes twins are born, or sneaky pups may nurse from females other than their mother.

Mirounga angustirostris

- 9³/₄-16¹/₂ ft (3-5 m)
- Coastal waters of the Pacific, from the Gulf of Alaska to Baja California.
- \(\overline{\text{Large}}\) Large brown seal; male is darker and has huge, inflated proboscis.
- >> 350



10 lb The average weight gain by an elephant seal pup per day. The pup triples its birth weight in just four weeks.

Fishing lesson

Giant river otter

Giant river otters live in communal dens in the riverbank, centered around a dominant breeding pair. Females usually give birth in the dry season, bearing between one and five pups. All members of the family play a role in raising the young, teaching them to but by



Fiercely protective

Moose

Pteronura brasiliensis

Rivers, lakes, and creeks of South America.

Largest otter. Long, sinuous body with velvet brown fur and cream throat patch.

bringing them injured fishes. This training

begins at around three months and can be

1 5−6 ft (1.5−1.8 m)

Moose are typically solitary animals, the only bonds being between a mother and her young. Mating occurs in September and October, with males fighting for access to mates. Females carry the young for around eight months before finding a quiet, secluded spot to give birth. They may deliver one calf, twins, or sometimes triplets. Young moose are gangly and weak and make easy targets for attack by bears or wolves, although females aggressively defend their young, rearing up on their hind legs or pounding potential predators with their hooves. Many choose to live near human civilization, where there are fewer wolves than in wilder places. Moose calf survival rates are very poor-in some areas, only 20 percent make it through the first year. Those that survive stay with the mother for a whole year, until she calves again the following breeding season.



Beluga whale

Beluga whales are an Arctic species, typically living in freezing waters along ice floes. In summer, females migrate to shallow bays and estuaries to deliver their single calf. The water in such areas is usually much warmer than the open sea.

on simply keeping warm, and can instead use it to grow and build up fat reserves. Beluga milk contains as much as 30 percent fat. Mothers suckle the young for up to 24 months, from nipples that are hidden in skin folds on the abdomen. The calf can swim independently from birth, but will often ride on its mother's back, or follow her slipstream, until it gains strength.

Belugas are social animals and usually travel in groups. The calves stand out with their gray skin, which changes to white as they mature.

Delphinapterus leucas

- 9³/₄-16¹/₂ ft (3-5 m)
- Arctic and subarctic marine areas.
- White with blunt head, tiny teeth, and no dorsal fin.
- >> 311

Babysitting

Banded mongoose

Banded mongoose females form strong bonds with other closely related females and work together as a group to raise their young. They reach sexual maturity at about nine months of age and usually produce litters of two to six offspring. Breeding females are assisted by helpers—usually those with fewer chances of

reproducing themselves, but who support the group by acting as babysitters.

GROUP CARE

Babysitters often remain at the den, taking care of babies that are too young to go foraging.

Mungos mungo

- 21¹/₂-23¹/₂ in (55-60 cm)
- Grassland and woodland throughout central and eastern Africa.
- Small mongoose with black banding from the mid-back to base of the tail.
- >> 271



FACING ATTACK

Bears and wolves are the biggest predators of young moose. The young quickly gain weight, and can swim and run within a few days of birth, but their chances of survival remain low.

Alces alces

- 8¹/₄-10¹/₂ ft (2.5-3.2 m)
- Deciduous forest of North America, northern Europe, and Russia.
- Largest species of deer with giant antlers; brownish gray fur and wide hooves. Known as elk in Europe.
- >> 339

Play and learning

Learning is the way in which animals develop the knowledge and skills they need for survival. Young animals have much to learn about their environment—how to find food, avoid predators, and coexist in a group. It is a lifelong process-every animal must adapt its behavior as a result of individual experience.

Simple learning

Simple learning occurs when an animal's response to a repeated stimulus changes in the absence of any apparent reward. The major form of this is habituation, when an animal begins to ignore a stimulus following repeated exposure to it. For example, birds

will initially be frightened of a scarecrow, but, over time, learn that it is harmless and stop responding to it. Habituation helps animals filter out unimportant information from their environment.

Associative and observational learning

Associative learning is when an animal's behavioral response becomes associated with a particular stimulus, by means of operant or classical conditioning. In operant conditioning, an animal learns the consequences (whether positive or negative) that result from an action, and therefore modifies its behavior to account for these. In cases of classical conditioning, a behavioral response is taught to be associated with a neutral stimulus—a process that is usually reinforced with a reward.

In the wild, many animals also learn by observation, watching the way in which others behave and using that knowledge to adapt their own behavior.



VOICE RECOGNITION

Rockhopper penguin chicks and parents learn each other's calls so that they can find each other within their huge, riotous nurseries when the parent comes back from feeding.



CASE STUDY **IMPRINTING**

Very young chicks "imprint" on their parents by learning their distinctive call or visual shape. In hand-raising situations, chicks can be taught to imprint on physical objects instead. This common crane chick is feeding as though the object were its mother



Play

Play is the name given to activities that have no obvious purpose, but may help to improve an animal's physical fitness, or help it practice skills such as hunting. It is most often seen in mammals and some birds, and is especially common in the young, which suggests a link with learning. Some animals play with inanimate objects, carrying them around or pouncing on them like prey. Others play with members of their family, engaging in play fighting or wrestling. Predators may also play with their prey. Play can be risky, exposing the animal to predation; it also consumes energy, so must somehow benefit an animal in terms of its future behavior.



MONKEYING AROUND

Young olive baboons play together on a branch. Social primates are some of the most playful animals. They have an extended juvenile

phase, when they must learn

about the environment and the

social conventions of their group.

Dolphins are extremely playful animals, often performing in spectacular group acrobatics.





Panda cub play has no clear purpose but seems to provide huge enjoyment

Familiar voice

Wood duck

To avoid predators, this waterfowl nests in holes positioned high up in trees, $6\frac{1}{2}$ -60 ft (2-18 m) above the ground. The female lays a single egg each day until she has a clutch of 6-15 creamy white eggs. Once the clutch is complete, she begins to incubate her brood. At some point very early in the incubation period, she begins to call to the young inside the eggs. This imprints her voice upon the memories of the developing chicks. After 30 days of incubation the chicks hatch. Immediately,

the female leaves the nest and flies to the ground where she begins to call to her brood. Driven by her voice, which they have already learned to recognize, the chicks climb to the opening of the nest and hurl themselves out of the cavity toward their mother who waits for them below. Wherever she goes, the young follow, drawn by the sound of her call.

This behavior is so strong that scientists have been able to imprint the sounds of human caregivers and even machines, such as cars, onto the memories of incubating wood ducks. The hatched chicks follow the person or object exactly as they would a mother duck.



LEARNING FROM

A young blue-faced booby chick displays its fascination with a scarlet land crab that it has found lurking near its nest. This sense of natural curiosity will soon teach the young bird that crabs can deliver quite a pinch.

Blue-faced booby

Young animals learn through experience in adventures inspired by curiosity and by testing their luck. Boobies get their name from the Spanish word "bobo" meaning "stupid fellow"—a reference to the comical expressions and gullible behavior that made them easy hunting targets for sailors in the past. They inhabit isolated islands

learned fearfulness. Their young retain an inherent sense of curiosity for their surroundings, which makes them entertaining and endearing to observe.

Sula dactylatra

- **1** 31−35 in (80−90 cm)
- Tropical and subtropical islands in Pacific and
- Mhite body with dark masked face, dark wings.

Learning the tune

Marsh warbler

Marsh warblers learn their own songs as well as mimicking the calls of other birds. They develop almost their full repertoire in the first year of life. Many young songbirds have to learn their songs. There is great variation, but the general form involves a sensitive phase, during which the birds memorize songs they hear, refining an built-in "auditory template," against which they try to match their songs. This practice period, or "subsong," is very variable and quiet. Next comes "plastic song," which is flexible, but louder and more normal, until finally it crystallizes into "full song."

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT

A marsh warbler embellishes its song by mimicking the calls of other birds (up to 84 different species), many of which are those of African species, learned in its African wintering grounds.

Acrocephalus palustris

- **1** 5 in (13 cm)
- Low vegetation and thickets, usually near water; breeds in temperate Europe and western Asia, winters in southeast Africa.
- Medium-sized warbler with plain, brown-gray back and pale underparts.



Aix sponsa

- 17¹/₂ in (45 cm)
- Lakes and wooded swamps in eastern North

Following footsteps

Mid-sized duck. Male has iridescent green and purple head and crest. Female is dull gray.

FARLY DEVELOPERS

Wood ducks are "precocial," which means they are highly developed when hatched. On leaving the nest, right after hatching, some have been known to jump as much as 80 ft (25 m) to the ground without injury, before following their mother's call to water

FEELING BROODY

The male and alpha female of an ostrich group take

responsibility for raising chicks, and are often seen

Struthio camelus

- Up to about 81/4 ft (2.5 m)
- African savanna



NURSERIES

CASE STUDY

Ostrich nurseries are made up of the chicks of many females, and cared for by one or more male birds. Several females from the neighborhood will deposit their large, white eggs in a communal nest, but only the alpha (first-paired) female will work with the male to incubate them, and she will often place her own eggs in optimum positions in the center of the nest. Once hatched, the brood of up to 40 young form nurseries. Having fought fiercely over mating, the male ostriches must cooperate to raise their young and teach them how to feed. When two males meet, their chicks instinctively



group together to form a larger nursery.





Combat skills

Red-necked wallaby

Juvenile wallabies learn to fight from an early age. Fights between adults can be brutal, involving sparring with the long, clawed forepaws, or sitting back on the tail to kick the opponent with the hind leas. For juveniles, fighting is all about play and learning, and they are prepared to adjust their fighting skills in order to allow the play to continue for as long as possible. Evidence suggests that young males vary the strength of their play fights depending on the relative age of their opposition. When encounters involve a younger male, the older wallaby will handicap itself, by standing in a flat-footed way and pawing with less aggression than it would with a tougher rival. This aim of this is to prolong the encounter, providing more fun for all concerned.



Macropus rufogriseus

- 28-41 in (70-105 cm)
- Coastal scrub, bush, and eucalyptus forest in eastern and southeastern Australia.
- Medium-sized wallaby with reddish coloration across the shoulders, and distinctive black nose and paws

PLAY FIGHTS

Through play, male wallabies develop fighting skills that allow them to challenge or maintain dominance within the group.

Chasing tails

Ring-tailed lemur

Ringed-tailed lemurs live in groups of about 20 in which females are dominant (power passes from an alpha female to her daughter) and social hierarchies are carefully observed. They have a strict

breeding season, so all young are born around the same time. Within their first six weeks, baby lemurs start to socialize with others from their "playgroup," and chase each other, play-bite, and wrestle, as they learn about social relationships.

Lemur catta

- 15½-18 in (39-46 cm)
- Dry forest in southern and southwestern Madagascar.
- Brown-gray fur with reddish tinge, distinctive black and white-ringed tail.

>> 434, 446



GAME PLAYING

Social rank is eventually established among young lemurs as they learn about hierarchies through games.



Fun lovers

Bornean orangutan

The name orangutan is Malay for "man of the woods" and is appropriate to this creature's love of swinging around in the treetops. Agile climbers, Bornean orangutans use their long arms to carry them from branch to branch in search of fruit, nuts, and bark. In the wild, they are largely solitary animals. The main social contact occurs between a mother and her young. Newborns cling tightly to their mother's abdomen for the first year; they depend on their mothers for five years of life before becoming independent.

When artificially forced into groups (for rehabilitation purposes, for example), young orangutans are some of the most gregarious, fun-loving primates of all. Juvenile males and females engage in

Wrestling may serve as practice for the time when males have to defend territories and fight for access to females

hours of playful social activity, such as wrestling, tickling, chasing, rolling, and swinging. Wrestling tends to occur more often between males, where the two competitors push each other to the ground and tumble over each other. Chases are enjoyed by both males and females. As the young orangutans age, the time they spend in such activities declines and they have less and less interest in social activities.

Pongo pygmaeus

- 35in-3 ft 3 in (90-100 cm)
- Forest canopy in Borneo.
- Distinctive ape with long arms and coarse,

>> 404, 484

Snowball fight

Japanese macaque

Snow monkeys, or Japanese macaques, are the most northerly-living primates, except for humans, and many live in areas that are snow covered for at least a third of the year. They are famous for their bathing habits—many of them use hot thermal springs to keep warm. Others have learned to wash their food before eating-a skill developed by one bright female and passed on from generation to generation. But perhaps the most endearing learned behavior is making snowballs—young macaques carefully form clumps of snow using their hands and opposable thumbs before rolling them along the floor in play.



SNOW MONKEY

Just like human children, Japanese macaque babies make and throw snowballs. It is not clear how they learned this behavior, yet whole groups of macaques engage in it as a social activity, seemingly just for fun.

Macaca fuscata

- 19¹/₂-26 in (50-65 cm)
- Subtropical to subarctic forest in Japan (excluding
- Brown-gray fur with red face and hands, short tail.
- >> 478



up in the forest canopy, this is a perilous process.



Rough and tumble

Coyote

Like all dogs, coyotes are territorial animals that maintain strict dominance rankings within their packs, but they do take part in bouts of harmless social play throughout their lives, starting from just a few days after birth. When trying to engage one another in play, coyotes use subtle signals to show that their intentions are not aggressive. Play behavior in canids can appear very much like aggressive behavior,

40 miles The average distance a male pup travels after leaving its parents, in order to establish its own territory.

involving biting and shaking the head rapidly from side to side. When such behavior is punctuated by regular signals such as "bows" (where the rear legs stand, and the head and forelegs duck low to the floor), the coyote shows that it is only

looking for some rough and tumble. The "bow" signal states "I want to play-the actions I have made, and am about to make, are for fun." This same bowing behavior is seen in dogs and wolves, though their play fights are generally less

Canis latrans

>> 460

1 3ft 3in−5½ ft (1−1.6 m)

Throughout much of North America.

Wolflike, with grayish brown to yellowish fur and black-tipped tail.

Pups live in their dens until 6-10 weeks old. By the time they emerge, they have already learned many of the social signals used to communicate with the group.

aggressive than those of young coyotes. To prolong social play with a weaker or younger individual, a strong coyote will refrain from biting as hard as it is able to, and will play less vigorously than its strength allows for.

Pouncing practice

Lion

For a young lion, learning to hunt is a basic requirement for survival, and begins early on in life. The cub has a lot to learn. Adult lions typically hunt in groups, stalking and tracking their chosen prey. Because they hunt in exposed spaces, lions must be able to coordinate their actions precisely and work well as a team. Lion cubs begin their training at around three months, chasing and stalking anything around them that moves. They are soon practicing "the kill" on half-dead or young gazelles, which

PLAYING HUNTER

Young lion cubs stalk their mothers' black-tassled tails before pouncing on them, practicing the skills they need to become successful hunters.

Panthera leo

- 5¹/₄-8¹/₄ ft (1.6-2.5 m)
- Grassy plains and savanna in sub-Saharan Africa.
- Large, honey-colored cat; male has characteristic mane around head.

>> 237, 437

the mother brings back to them. By the end of their first year, most cubs are able to join the pride in stalking and chasing prey and, after two years, they are proficient hunters in their own right.

Play fighting

Brown bear

Bear cubs spend much time play fighting and scrambling around with their siblings. Through such harmless fun, cubs practice fighting skills essential for survival in later life. In the wild, the biggest danger to cubs comes from other bears. If another bear threatens her young, a female bear quickly shoos her cubs up a nearby tree to escape attack, drawing on their climbing skills. Older bears can no longer climb, so must be able to fight to defend themselves and their territories. Social play fighting sometimes continues into

Ursus arctos

- 5½-9¼ ft (1.7-2.8 m)
- Forest and open landscapes in North America
- Large bear with thick brown, blonde, or black furry coat
- >> 201

PLAYMATES AND TOYS

Bear cubs will play with siblings, or even with animals of another species, and will also use inanimate objects in their play.







Forever young

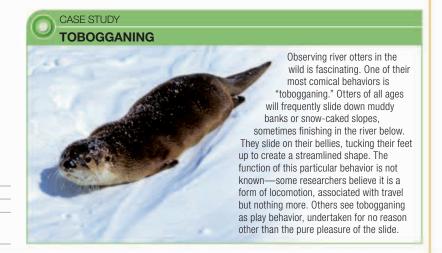
North American river otter

Many animals play during their early years but abandon play behaviors in later life. North American river otters, like other otters, are unusual because their games continue beyond adolescence and throughout their adult lives. These playful creatures tumble and wrestle with one another and enjoy playing with inanimate objects. They like diving for rocks, rolling around, and playing "tag" or "follow the leader." Otters repeatedly "toboggan" down slopes, creating slides by following the same tracks each time (see panel, right). They seem to take enormous enjoyment in these capers and spend much time in play. The role of play in otter life and society is

19 yd The depth to which a river otter can dive. It can remain underwater for 8 minutes.

Lontra canadensis

- 35in-4¹/₄ ft (0.9-1.3 m)
- Waterways and coastal areas in North America.





Group gymnastics

Dusky dolphin

Dusky dolphins are gregarious animals and regularly form large pods of up to 1,000 individuals. They are famous for their spectacular acrobatics. These agile swimmers are frequently observed leaping clear out of the water, twisting, turning, side slapping, back flipping, and creating a noisy, splashing display. The precise function of these behaviors within dolphin society is unclear. Some scientists believe they play a role in communication within the group (see p.461), signaling the presence of schools of fish to feed on. Others think they are associated with herding prey, an activity that dolphins perform as a coordinated group. Leaping

Lagenorhynchus obscurus

1 6¹/₂−7 ft (2−2.1 m)

Coastal areas in Southern Hemisphere: New Zealand, South Africa, South America.

Smallish dolphin, blunt head, two white streaks across flanks.

out of the water to dive back in may be a way of dislodging parasites, or it could be nothing more than a form of play. Whatever the reason, dolphins seem to take great enjoyment from performing these magnificent gymnastics.



The dusky dolphin performs its acrobatics with unbounded enthusiasm throughout its 25-year lifespan.





Surfing for seals

Orca

For a whale, getting stranded on the shore can be fatal. Yet some killer whales, or orcas, intentionally beach themselves in the pursuit of land-living prey. In Patagonia, several orca pods have learned to surf waves onto beaches to grab unsuspecting seals from along the shoreline. Female orcas coax their young to follow in this dangerous game.

To start with, the reluctant calves shadow their mothers, watching from the safety of the water. The females then push their offspring onto the beaches as a form of training.

Orcinus orca

- 16-26 ft (5-8 m)
- Common in all oceans and seas.
- Distinctive black and white whale with tall dorsal fin.
- >> 244-45



Trunk training

African elephant

Knowledge is passed down through the generations in elephant families. Calves often play with adults, who teach them vital skills to equip them for life, such as how to make good use of one of their most important assets—the trunk. To a baby elephant, a trunk must be both a confusion and a delight. Until around five months, it often falls over its

trunk and has little idea of its use or function. Trunks contain up to 40,000 muscles, and it takes observation of others and practice to learn how to control this versatile appendage.

SPLASHING AROUND

Young elephants particularly enjoy playing in water. This has the added benefit of helping to keep them cool.



DRINKING PRACTICE

Because it uses its mouth to drink its mother's milk, a young calf doesn't know how to use its trunk for drinking. Adults use the trunk to squirt water into their mouths, but babies lie down to drink through their lips. It is only by watching others in the herd that they learn what a trunk can do.

Loxodonta africana

- 18-24¹/₂ ft (5.5-7.5 m)
- Broadleaf forest or savanna in East, South, and West Africa.
- 🖺 Largest land mammal. Large ears, trunk with two lips at tip, both sexes have long tusks.
- >> 295, 439, 466-67, 485



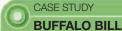
Head butting

American bison

The bison's solid, muscular head and neck are used to shove or head butt opponents and win the favor of females. A bull with its head lowered is a menacing spectacle. Female bison and their young herd together, forming "playgroups" that allow calves to socialize with each other. After around two months, the calves start to develop their distinctive shoulder humps and horns, which they use in play fights, honing the skills that ultimately serve in the ruts adult males undertake during the breeding season.

Bison bison

- 9³/₄ ft (3 m)
- National parks, some prairies, and woodland in
- u Large bovine mammal. Short curved horns, shaggycoated muscular neck



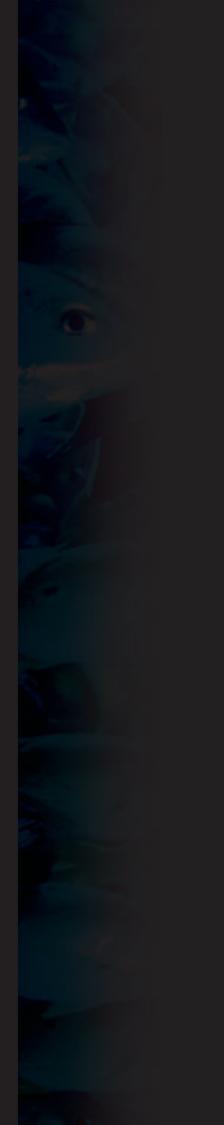
CASE STUDY

William "Buffalo Bill" Cody was a prolific bison hunter turned conservationist. When Europeans settled in North America, there were an estimated 60–90 million bison. By 1890, that number was just 1,000. Cody alone killed 4,280 in 18 months. He later helped establish a restricted hunting season.

Today the population numbers 50,000.









ISLAND LIFE
These cape gannets (Morus capensis) have gathered in a guano-encrusted colony to breed.
Both parents incubate their egg by wrapping their feet around it. The fluffy off-white chick stays in the colony until it fledges at about three months of age.

SOCIETY

Very few animals spend their entire lives in isolation from others, and some of the most spectacular displays of behavior occur when animals come together. Group living provides a host of advantages to an animal, but these benefits often come with challenges such as sharing resources and fitting in with social structures.

Solitary and group living

Some animals remain alone for most of their lives, except for during brief periods to mate or raise offspring. When food, water, or other environmental resources necessary for survival are scarce, or if an animal's predators and natural enemies are particularly good at finding grouped animals, it can pay to live alone. However, individual animals across many species form attachments with others (either within their own or with different species). The size of these groups can range immensely, from single pairs of long-term mating partners (in which the partnership is sustained long after the breeding season has finished) to vast colonies of thousands or even millions of individuals, within which each individual animal can face intense competition with its neighbors for space and resources.



Solitary predators such as ocelots rely on quiet stealth, and hunt alone.



Pairs of dikdiks defend sparse territories of scrub vegetation, which are only able to support a single breeding pair.



Tens of dolphins form pods and travel in fluid social groups, the membership of which can rapidly change.



Hundreds of baboons forage in highly social troops over vast areas of vegetation



Thousands of penguins breed in dense colonies that are often situated in inaccessible, predator-free regions.



Millions of red-billed quelea, like several other species of bird, can form immense flocks that darken the sky.

Why animals are social

Because so many animals spend at least some of their life in social groups, social behavior must provide considerable advantages to group members. If there are greater benefits to be had than if an animal lived alone, social behavior will be favored by natural selection. Many studies have examined the advantages of living in groups, which differ from species to species, according to the animals' life histories. Most of these reasons focus around group-membership enhancing an individual animal's survival, either by reducing its risk of being preyed upon, or increasing its chances of successfully finding food. At the same time, group living confers reproductive advantages, both as a source of potential mates (and information about rivals) and as an extended child-care system.

REASONS TO BE SOCIAL

MOVEMENT

Traveling over long distances uses a lot of energy. Some birds and fish can take advantage of their traveling companions, riding their neighbor's slipstream to reduce their energy needs.

HUNTING AND FEEDING

Coordinated social hunting means that groups can capture prey that is difficult to catch alone. Having many pairs of eyes also means that poorly distributed food is more likely to be found.

DEFENSE

Social animals reduce the time they spend scanning for predators, since vigilance is shared among the group. The individual risk of predation is reduced as the group grows.

HEALTH BENEFITS

Although diseases can be caught from contact with others, forming groups also reduces health problems, for example it minimizes the attacks each group member receives from biting flies.

BREEDIN

Many species collect together in groups for mating, where animals can both see and be seen by potential partners. Raising offspring is easier if others help with defense and food provision.

SAVING ENERGY

In cold environments, hard-won energy is constantly lost as heat. Many social animals huddle together at low temperatures, in order to insulate and share each other's body heat.

Group composition

The structure of groups differs vastly between species. In some, a group consists of a large mix of males and females of many different ages and ranks, while in others, all the members of a group will be of the same sex, age, or size. Exactly which individuals are found in a particular group changes over time. In some species, group membership is ephemeral, changing over the course of hours or days. Other species form groups that may be maintained for weeks or years, leading to intense prolonged relationships between the group members.

CONSTANT COMPANIONS

Social insects such as hornets divide up their breeding and colony duties to such an extent that it would be impossible for them to live in isolation from their nest mates.



LONE RANGER
Pumas are solitary, spending most of their lives alone. The meet briefly in order to breed.

Social status

The members of most social groups are not equal to each other. Instead, they operate systems in which high-ranking, dominant individuals have priority access to resources such as food, shelter, and mates.

whereas low-ranking, subordinate individuals have fewer benefits. Possibly the best-known form of hierarchy is the "pecking order"



seen in chickens. This involves unfamiliar birds fighting to assess which individual is dominant. The fights quickly lead to an established hierarchy, with each bird knowing its place. Once determined, there is little need for further aggression.

PECKING ORDER

If raised intensively, chickens will aggressively maintain hierarchies, whereas their junglefowl ancestors (right) live in peaceful groups, as birds quickly learn who is dominant.

Cooperation

The degree to which animals cooperate varies widely between species. It can be strongly dependent upon kinship, where helping close relations favors the survival of the cooperator's genes. The length of time group members

stay together also plays a part, since this affects the likelihood of a favor being repaid by the recipient in the future. In some cooperatively breeding species, where group members are often closely related, division of labor is often seen, with different animals performing distinct roles within the group. This is particularly extreme in social insects and naked mole rats (right), where only a few individuals breed.



Queen (1) Produces and suckles young. Patrols tunnels and disciplines workers.



Breeding males (1–3) Harem males mate with queen but perform no other duties.



Soldiers (5–10) Act as sentries defending colony from predators and invading mole rats.



Workers (50–200+) Dig tunnels, find food, tend to queen and pups in nursery.

Coalitions

Working alone means that none of the benefits gained have to be shared with others, but often single individuals don't have the power or stamina to gain or defend resources. In numerous socially living mammals, males can only breed if they control the access to harems of females, and the only way to gain this control is to fight incumbent males for it. This is difficult

if there is a large imbalance of strength between the males, and one way around this is for males to form coalitions, in which several individuals gang up to attack the harem owner together. Other coalitions can form to defend territories and hunt difficult prey.



BACKING DOWN

This juvenile baboon (centre), is being disciplined by an older member of the troop. It is risky for youngsters to challenge dominant adults and they usually show submissive behaviour to avoid conflict.

Warfare

The increased strength that results from cooperation and the formation of coalitions means that groups can compete with others for access

to resources. Launching attacks on neighbors is a good way to gain additional territory, and both good coordination and large group size confers distinct advantages to attacking groups. The ensuing battles are often short and violent. However, some species of sweat bee engage in extensive colonial wars, in which hundreds or thousands of individuals meet near potential nest sites and grapple with each other in fierce battles lasting for days.



SWEAT BEE



Standing firm

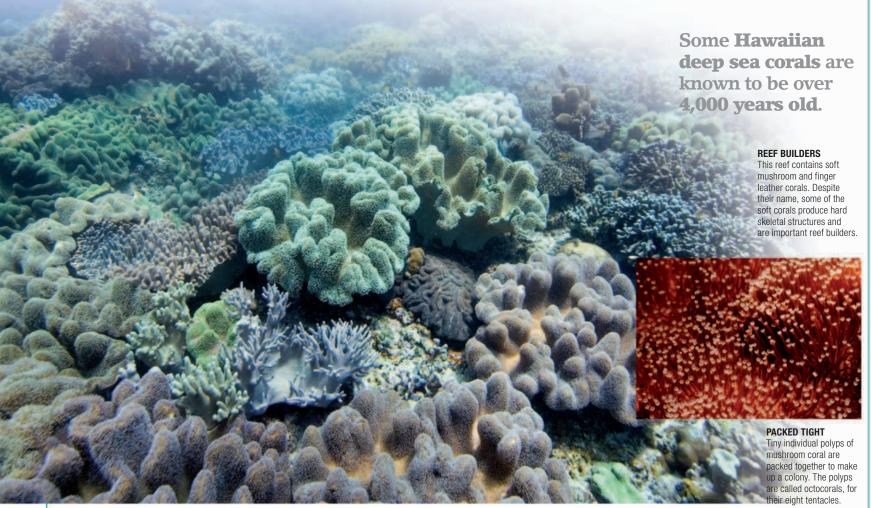
Mushroom coral

The vast structures of coral reefs are made up of millions of individual polyps, such as those of mushroom coral. Each one is an individual animal (although all the polyps in a head of coral are genetically identical). The solid structure of the reef is created by generations of polyps

depositing layers of calcium carbonate, so only the outer surface of the coral heads harbor living polyps. Despite not being mobile, corals face extreme competition from each other. Mushroom coral grows relatively quickly and can take over space by shading slower corals, depriving them of food and light (some corals host photosynthesizing algae). Other species attack by squeezing out filaments that digest their neighbors' tissues, exposing the delicate skeleton.

Sarcophyton trocheliophorum

- Polyps less than ³/₁₆ in (5 mm), colonies up to
- 3 ft 3 in (1 m) wide
- Sheltered locations in reefs of Indian Ocean and Pacific.
- Smooth, leathery texture when polyps are retracted but looks furry with polyps expanded. Polyps have a fleshy stem and eight tentacles with feathery branches.



Blood relations

Colonial sea squirt

A colonial sea squirt is made up of dozens of clones, which are all connected by a delicate fingerlike network of blood vessels. Blood is circulated by a heart that is able to pump in both directions. After attaching to rocks and other surfaces, the tadpolelike larvae of sea squirts rapidly

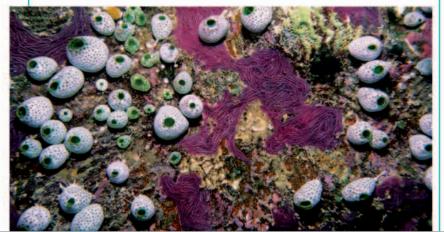
COLONY GROWTH

These colonial sea squirts have settled on a sponge. They harbor a symbiotic bacterium that produces nutrients from photosynthesis.

lose many of the adaptations necessary for swimming, such as their tail and a spinelike structure called a notochord. They then begin to produce buds called zooids, which in turn produce further generations of zooids. As one zooid matures, its parent zooid will degrade and eventually be reabsorbed by the colony.

Didemnum molle

- **1** 3/8−3/4 in (1−2 cm)
- Ocastal water of northeast Australia (Queensland), the Phillipines, and southern Japan.
- Small dome-shaped colonial organism. Colors vary according to depth, from bright white to greenish gray or brown, with green interior, and dark pigmentation.



Close-knit family

Social spider

Despite their antisocial reputation, several species of spider display communal living. *Agelena consociata* will share a nest and web. This is often connected to nearby webs and individual spiders move freely throughout the groups of webs. Larger individuals construct the web and the structures necessary for trapping prey. All the spiders cooperate in capturing prey that falls into the sheets of silk, with up to 25 spiders required to subdue some of the larger items. Up to 40 spiders have been observed feeding simultaneously from the same item of prey.

WEB COMMUNITY

Social spiders weave large sheets of silk for prey to fall into. Within the sheets are many retreats that lead to one or more communal nests, concealing eggs or young spiderlings.

WAITING GAME

An Agelena consociata spider stands poised, ready to dart out and pounce on any prey that will fall into the dense silky sheeting of the web.

Agelena consociata

- **1** 3/16−3/8 in (4−9 mm)
- Rain forest in Gabon, Africa.
- M Small, brown spider with lighter colored strip running along back. Black, white, and brown stripes on legs.





A mature honey bee nest is formed of between 20,000 and 100,000 closely related female workers, which all share the nest's single queen as their mother. As a worker ages, she moves through a range of jobs. Her duties start inside the nest, where she cleans, tends to the queen and developing pupae, and builds the hive's waxy comb. She then moves on to riskier jobs outside the nest, such as defending against attack, and foraging.

Worker honey bees are vital pollinators in many environments, and collect sugar-rich nectar and protein-rich pollen from flowers in exchange for their pollination services. On returning to the nest, they are able to describe the location of good foraging sites to other foragers by performing a circular, buzzing "waggle dance"

(see p.463) on the surface of the comb. This dance conveys detailed information about the distance to the site and its angle away from the nest.

Apis mellifera

- 3/8 in (1 cm) (worker), 3/4 in (2 cm) (queen) Native to Africa, Europe, and Middle East.
- Domesticated worldwide.
- Yellow and black striped insect with moderately hairy body.

>> 167, 185, 463

SWARMING

When a colony gets too crowded, the queen and half of the workers leave the nest and form a dense mass on a nearby tree. They then sit quietly while scouts search for a new nest site

involved with mating, which occurs away from the nest. Drones don't perform any useful duties within the nest, and they are vastly outnumbered by the workers

WORKER

Most of the bees in a colony are female workers. They typically live for about six weeks, and perform a wide variety of different duties within the nest during that time. They are not able to reproduce.

QUEEN

Usually, a nest contains a single queen. When new queens are needed -if the colony gets too big or the queen too old—they are produced by feeding larvae laid in special comb cells exclusively with royal jelly.





When a colony needs a new nest site, it sends hundreds of scouts out to look for suitable locations. Scouts hunt independently, and initially return with lots of possible options. If a scout finds a good site, it dances on the swarm's surface, pacing out the dimensions of the cavity to recruit other scouts to visit her find; where a stronger dance signals a better site. Over time, through comparison and disagreement, more scouts are recruited into favoring the best site available. When the number of scouts favoring one site reaches a critical threshold, they signal to the swarm and move it to the site that was chosen by a consensus vote.



Slave labor

Slave-making ant

At first sight, the nests of slave-making ants appear to be a harmonious mixture of different ant species. However, the extra species present are slaves held in thrall by the nest-owning ants. As well as hunting for food, scouts also look for the nests of these other species. When a suitable colony is found, platoons of raiding soldier ants are sent out to attack it. The raiders return home carrying stolen pupae, which are raised as slaves to work in the colony.

Formica sanguinea

- 1/4 in (7 mm)
- Europe and temperate forest regions of Asia. Other closely related species are found in the Americas.
- Ant with red or black head, red thorax and legs, and

CARRIED AWAY



Turf wars

Pavement ant

"Ant wars" can sometimes be seen in urban areas, where brown masses of fighters form on sidewalks. Swarms of hundreds or thousands of the small dark brown workers lock in combat for hours at a time, tumbling, biting, and pulling one another, while new recruits are guided to the melee along freshly laid odor trails. These are usually contests between adjacent colonies in the vicinity of their territorial boundaries (see p.140).

IN THE GRIP OF THE ENEMY

The ant in the center is being attacked by fighters from a rival nest. Despite the prolonged battles, only a tiny fraction of the workers that fight will be killed or seriously injured.

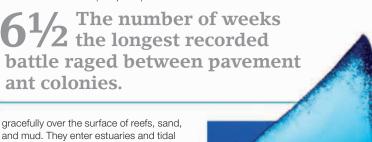
Tetramorium caespitum

- 1/16-3/16 in (2-4 mm)
- Native to Europe, introduced throughout North and

ROUND TRIP

home river to spawn.

Small, dark brown ant with pale legs.



Segregated schools

Spiny dogfish

Like many other species of shark, spiny dogfish can form segregated groups depending upon their size, sex, and stage of development. Groups can be found containing only juveniles (of both sexes), immature females, mature males, or mature (and often pregnant) females. Mature females may split from males in order to conserve energy, as multiple copulations are expensive in terms of energy consumed, and females are able to store sperm for long periods of time. Sometimes very large schools can occur, as dogfish form dense aggregations at good feeding grounds.



Squalus acanthias

- Up to 5¹/₄ ft (1.6 m)
- Cooler to warm temperate coastal shelf waters
- Small, slender shark with slate-gray body, often with

Eating together

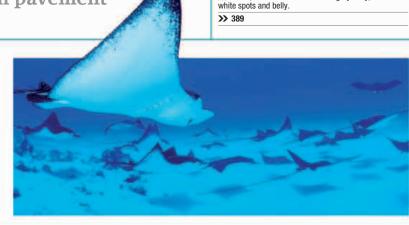
Spotted eagle rays

Unlike other species of ray, spotted eagle rays may form large schools in open water during the nonbreeding season. Schools consist of hundreds of fishes and are often found swimming close to the surface. Small groups may splash and make agile leaps out of the water, possibly to help remove parasites. When foraging, eagle rays are often encountered swimming

and mud. They enter estuaries and tidal rivers, where they hunt for live prey. Their taste for shellfish means that they are persecuted as a pest species.

Aetobatus narinari

- Wingspan 9³/₄ ft (3 m)
- Depths of up to 200 ft (60 m) in warm and temperate lagoons and coastal areas throughout the Atlantic, Indian, and Pacific oceans.
- Fish with flattened body, winglike fins, and long tail with spine at base. Top of body varies from dark blue to black with white spots. Underside white.



After hatching in a river, young Atlantic salmon head out to the deep sea, where they form large schools. They mature for up to four years before returning to their

Slipstream swimmers

Atlantic salmon

For a fish swimming in a school, it pays not to be at the front. A salmon swimming in the slipstream of another is pulled slightly by the drag generated by the fish ahead of it. This means that it needs to invest less energy in propelling itself forward, and can reduce the speed at which it beats its tail. Through the effort reducing benefits of schooling, salmon can swim for longer periods of time. By working as a group, with different fishes taking the lead, this effect can be improved. While it is costly for the individual in the lead it benefits the group as a whole.

- 1¹/₄-5 ft (40-150 cm)
- North Atlantic Ocean and some lakes in North America, Russia, and Scandinavia.
- Streamlined silvery fish with pointed. head. Breeding adults darker red-brown. Males develop hooked jaws.









Nest protection

Spectacled caiman

During the breeding season, spectacled caimans construct large nests on riverbanks, piling a large mound of soil, wood, and leaf litter, in an area cleared of vegetation. Several different females may lay their eggs within this mound, which is then guarded by both males and females while the eggs are developing. Young caimans vocalize both before and after hatching. This could be to alert the

attending parents, who provide assistance to the hatchlings in leaving their shells. Juveniles then stay in nurseries for over a year before they become independent. While in the nursery an adult caiman—not necessarily their parent—keeps a defensive eye on them.

Caiman crocodilus

- **1** 6−6½ ft (1.8−2 m)
- Forests and wetlands from southern Mexico to northern Argentina. Introduced to Florida and Cuba.
- $\ \square$ Dull olive-green, scaly skin. Bony ridge above eyes, giving it "spectacled" appearance.

Leaving together

Green iguana

Although they don't show parental care, female green iguanas often nest communally, which means that large numbers of hatchlings emerge together. Not only does this simultaneous hatching dilute the predation risk faced by individuals, but it also means that a communal effort can be made to dig out of the natal burrow-an arduous process that can take up to seven days. Once free, the juveniles then disperse to their future home ranges in the same groups they emerged with, and can be found sleeping together. Juveniles of this species are able to distinguish their relations. This may involve recognizing fecal scent or body odor.

BLENDING IN

The iguanas' green skin makes them inconspicuous in their favored surroundings. They are specialized leaf eaters and spend most of the day inactive.

Iguana iguana

- **◆** 4–5 ft (1.2–1.5 m)
- Tropical rain forest in Central and Southern America and on Caribbean islands. Introduced to Florida.
- Green lizard with large head and throat pouch, crest of long spines running along back, and long tail with black stripes. Large circular scale on lower jaw.





Shared nests

Ostrich

Although the nests defended by territorial male ostriches are incubated only by the guardian male and a single female, they can contain the eggs of up to 18 different females, sired by multiple fathers. Ostriches engage in a unique form of cooperative breeding, where females within a group may lay their eggs in a large number of different nests. However, a nest can only contain a finite amount of eggs. Although

around 40 eggs are laid in a nest, only around 20 can be successfully incubated. Females are able to identify their own eggs and eject those laid by intruders. On hatching, chicks from multiple parents are cared for in nurseries.

Struthio camelus

- Height 5¹/₂-8³/₄ ft (1.7-2.7 m)
- Savanna regions of southern Africa.
- Tightless bird with naked head and legs. Males have black plumage with white tail and wing tips. Females and young have brown plumage. The largest living bird.
- >> 290, 409



Pairing up

Black-legged kittiwake

Kittiwakes live in coastal colonies on rock faces and form monogamous pairs. Pairs of kittiwakes will usually stay together over a long period of time. However, "divorce" may occur when the members of a pair are unable to coordinate their incubation and brooding activities, when they are unsuccessful at raising offspring, or if one fails to return to the nest site. Forming long-term partnerships confers benefits to the members of a pair: those that stay together tend to lay eggs earlier in the season, and will successfully raise more chicks than birds that have only recently formed a pair.

Vanishing act

Steller's eider

Outside of the breeding season, Steller's eiders group in lagoons and bays to forage. Large numbers of these sea-going ducks form rafts on the water surface. Eiders exhibit synchronized diving, in which an entire raft of ducks can suddenly vanish underwater. The eiders are preyed upon by birds such as bald eagles (Halaieetus leucocephalus) and gyrfalcons (Falco rusticolus), and cordinating their dives in this way may reduce the predation risk that the ducks experience. Lone ducks abandoned at the surface could stand out as targets to predators when the other ducks are underwater.



Polysticta stelleri

- 17-18½ in (43-47 cm)
- © Coasts of northern Japan, Arctic Norway, Russia, and Alaska.
- Medium-sized marine duck. Male has white head with clownlike markings, a black collar and back, and yellow breast. Female is dark brown.

Rissa tridactyla

- 15-16 in (38-41 cm)
- Coastal areas in breeding season, winters out at sea. Found throughout North Atlantic and North Pacific.
- Medium-sized seabird with yellow bill. Body white with black-tipped gray wings. Short legs are usually



Pecking order

Whooper swan

In the fall, whooper swans fly long distances down from their Arctic breeding grounds to southerly wintering sites. Membership of the groups found on these wintering sites can be very stable, and groups are generally made up of closely related birds. Both group size and kinship are important in forming social hierarchies: large family groups will dominate small families, and groups composed of relatives will have a higher social status than groups of unrelated individuals. Each year, the composition of the group changes slightly as older swans die, and young males mature. These young males have to fight, lunging and sparring for dominance within a group.

Cygnus cygnus

4¹/₂-6 ft (1.4-1.8 m)

Large stretches of water, wetlands, and rivers throughout northern Europe and Asia.

Large white bird with long, thin neck. Black bill with yellow triangular patches. Black legs.



Vast colonies

King penguin

During the breeding season, king penguins can form vast colonies on beaches and snow-free valleys near the sea. The colonies are segregated, and breeders tend to be separated from nonbreeders. Despite the potential pressure for space and resources, there is little antagonistic behavior seen within the colony. In a breeding pair, both parents incubate and brood the chick, which will take around nine months to fledge. As it gets older, the chick is left alone within the colony for long periods, while its parents forage for food.

600,000 The number of birds that can be contained in a king penguin colony.

Aptenodytes patagonicus

33−37 in (85−95 cm)

Southern Indian Ocean (the Falklands, Macquarie Islands, Îles Crozet, Heard Island, and Marion Island).

Penguin with white belly, silver-gray back, and black head. Orange patches on neck and over each ear.

>> 459

KING COLONY

This immense colony of breeding king penguins is interspersed with groups of unattended fluffy brown juveniles.

HUMAN IMPACT

SHRINKING RANGE

Penguin populations are in serious trouble. Most penguins rely on krill for much of their nutrition. Krill in turn rely on winter ice for breeding sites, and for the algae growing on the underside of the ice sheets. As a result of rising sea temperature, there is less krill to go around. Some penguins also need to haul out on pack ice to molt. If birds swim too far before they find solid ice, they drown.







Flocking together

Terns

Most species of tern are highly gregarious birds, and can form flocks of tens or hundreds, often from a mixture of species, as in this mixed flock of yellow-billed royal terns (Sterna maxima) and black-billed sandwich terns (Sterna sandvicensis), right. Young terns remain with their parents for weeks or months after fledging, perfecting the difficult task of plungediving for fish. Some terns migrate with their parents and stay with them for much of the winter.

Although they sometimes hunt alone, terns often have a better success rate at finding food when they are in a flock—the birds usually catch more fish than if they are hunting alone. However, there is competition for the good fish within the flock, and on average each fish caught will be smaller than if the tern fed alone.

Sterna species

- ◆ 8-21½ in (20-54 cm)
- Near coastal and inland water worldwide.
- Slim, streamlined birds with long, pointed bills and predominantly white plumage. Some have black spots or patches on head, and trailing plumes over neck.

>> 35



Land and sea

Atlantic puffin

Although they roost in noisy colonies on sea cliffs, nesting for Atlantic puffins means much more than sitting on a windy stone shelf. If they are unable to find a suitable hole beneath rocks, they will excavate one themselves, going 28–39 in (70–100 cm) deep into the cliff.

Away from the colony, puffins can often be seen offshore floating in raftlike formations. These rafts may be formed solely of puffins, but it is common to see them mixed with other birds (such as guillemots and shearwaters). Sometimes the rafts form single lines of birds, all facing in the same direction.

Fratercula arctica

- ◆ 10 in (25 cm)
- ◆ Coasts of Norway, northern Russia, British Isles, Iceland, Brittany, Greenland, and from Labrador down to the northeastern US.
- Black and white seabird with multicolored bill.
- >> 229



SITTING PRETTY

Puffins are unusual among cliff nesting seabirds because they prefer to nest on the ground during the summer, as above, rather than on rocky ledges.



Communal nests

Rook

Rooks are garrulous, intelligent, and highly social birds. From February onward, they build nests communally in large groups, called "rookeries," at the tops of trees. Within these noisy assemblages, breeding pairs defend a small area of space around their nest. Rookeries are remarkably stable from year to year, and rooks fight for ready-built nests at the beginning of the breeding season, since the existence of an old nest may be a good indicator of how well chicks will survive at the site.

Outside the nesting season, rooks from different colonies roost together. These roosts can consist of enormous numbers of resting rooks: at one Scottish roost 65,000 birds were recorded.

Corvus frugilegus

- 16−19½ in (41−49 cm)
- ◆ Open country or pasture with woods or clumps of trees across most of Europe, Middle East, and breeds as far east as Russia and China.
- Highly social black bird, with long bill and slight lilac tint to feathers.

Close neighbors

American cliff swallow

Breeding colonies of cliff swallows can consist of up to several hundred pairs of birds. They build gourd-shaped nests by cementing hundreds of small pellets of mud to the eaves of buildings, bridges, and other vertical structures. Nests may be reused from year to year, if they can be easily repaired. One advantage of living in such a close-knit colony is that if a swallow is having trouble finding food by itself, it can turn

food by itself, it can turn to its neighbors for help. All it has to do is identify a successful forager returning to the colony, and then follow it when it goes back out to find food. It is debatable whether successful foragers are intentionally leading others to good sites, but every colony member can benefit from the pooled information about food sources that is collected by successful birds.

Petrochelidon pyrrhonota

- **1** 5 in (13 cm)
- ♠ Open farmland, towns, and mountainous areas. Breed throughout North America, migrating to southern South America in winter.
- Short-billed bird with steel-blue head and back, white forehead, orange-brown chest, and square-ended tail.

PACKED IN

In this colony of cliff swallow nests, each nest is a self-contained ball of dried mud, which is built up in layers and has one small entrance.







Feeding frenzy

Red-billed quelea

Nesting colonies of this species of weaver bird can extend over hundreds of acres, and consist of millions of individuals, making it the most abundant bird in the world. It is also known as "locust bird." When a flock moves into fields of seed crops such as millet or sorghum, the birds will strip them bare, leading to severe countermeasures by farmers, who kill about 200 million queleas a year.

NEATLY PERCHED

The thin toes of queleas lock in position, allowing them to perch and even sleep on upright stalks. They roost in vast numbers.

Quelea guelea

- ◆ 5 in (12.5 cm)
- Most non-rain-forest areas of sub-Saharan
- Small brown bird with red bill. In breeding season, female's bill turns yellow, male gains variably colored mask, crown, and breast.



Sharing warmth

Long-tailed bushtit

During the winter, noisy packs of dozens of these tiny birds are a common sight in North European woodlands as they pass through trees and bushes in messy waves. Nonmigratory, these birds manage to find enough food in harsh, cold environments. Being highly active in low temperatures means that high levels of energy are spent, but bushtits minimize the amount they lose as heat. In addition to having fluffy plumage, these birds huddle together in little groups during the night and periods of the day when they are not active. Forming a huddle means that birds retain heat, but the middle of the huddle is much warmer than the outside. During roost formation, birds will try to get into the center, and more subordinate individuals frequently end up stuck on the outside in the cold.

Aegithalos caudatus

- ◆ 5½ in (14 cm)
- Throughout Europe and Asia.
- \square Tiny, fluffy-looking black and white bird with pink tinge to plumage and long, straight tail.

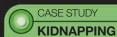
>> 172

Cooperative colony

Naked mole-rat

Often compared to social insects such as ants and bees, naked mole-rats have a unique social system for a mammal. Living in colonies of about 75 individuals (going up to about 250 in larger colonies), reproduction is delegated to a single breeding female (commonly called the queen). The other members of the colony do not breed, instead they tend to the pups produced by the queen. This means that all the mole-rats in a colony are closely

Tunnels provide extra living space for an expanding colony and are vital for accessing the edible parts of underground staple diet. Smaller workers excavate tunnels by chiseling at the walls with their



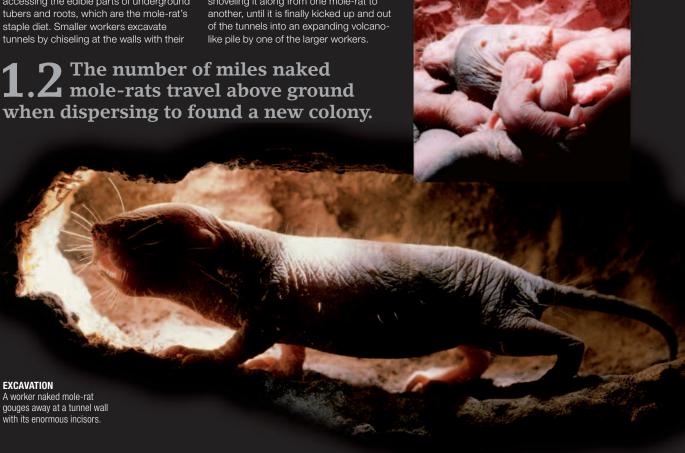
Some of the older, larger mole-rats in a colony act as soldiers. In addition to defending themselves against predators, mole-rats sometimes launch hostile takeovers on their neighbors, either occupying their excavated tunnels, or making off with younger pups. These kidnapped pups are raised as slaves, and grow up to tend to the needs of the queen and colony in a manner identical to that of the native workers.

teeth. Chains of mole-rats form to clear out the dirt produced by the digging, shoveling it along from one mole-rat to

Heterocephalus glaber

- **1** 5½−7 in (14−18 cm)
- Hot, dry regions of East Africa: Somalia, central Ethiopia, and northern and eastern Kenya.
- Pink, ratlike rodent. Hairless except for sensory

This queen is suckling her young, which will also be tended to by the colony's workers. On average, a queen mole-rat gives birth to eight to ten pups per litter, producing over 500 pups over her lifetime.



Dominant females

Ring-tailed lemur

Primate societies often center on dominant males or breeding pairs, but male ring-tailed lemurs are submissive and females get first access to food and priority grooming. This total female dominance is seen only in a few other lemurs and in spotted hyenas. Although daughters normally stay with their mothers, they have to fight for their position within the female hierarchy.

- 17 in (43 cm)
- Forest in southwestern Madagascar.
- Reddish gray primate with brown and white markings. Long black and white striped tail.



Nocturnal group

Night monkeys

Night monkeys form groups of between two and six individuals, consisting of a breeding male and female, one or two infants and juveniles, and a subadult. The breeding pair are monogamous (although partners may change over seasons), and males provide care to the infants. Most species of night monkey are nocturnal, and the distance that a group ranges through a small, welldefended territory is strongly related to the amount of moonlight available.

Aotus species

- 9½-14½ in (24-37 cm)
- Moist tropical forest from Panama southward to
- Gray-brown, with yellow or orange fur on stomach and limbs. Three black stripes across crown of head.

Adoptive father

Barbary macaque

Male barbary macaques provide intensive paternal care. Fatherly duties include carrying, grooming, and playing with infants and babies. Males often focus their care on a single infant. However, there is often no genetic relationship between the male and the infant he is caring for. Nor does such attention mean that the male increases his chance of siring future offspring with the infant's mother. Males may instead carry infants as a tool for regulating interactions with other males, using familiarity with a baby as a means of forming coalitions.

Macaca sylvanus

- 19¹/₂-28 in (50-70 cm)
- Forests in northern Africa, and a small population on Gibraltar.
- $oldsymbol{\square}$ Gray tailess primate with dark pink face. Males are



MACAQUE FAMILY

An adult female, juvenile, and newborn macaque huddle together. Like many other primates, the fur of the newborn is darker than that of the adults

In 1980 there were about **20,000** barbary macaques in Africa. Today, there is less than half that number. The decline is due in part to habitat loss caused by logging.

Female solidarity

Olive baboon

Olive baboons live in closely knit troops of up to 150 predominantly female adults and juveniles. When males reach adulthood, they usually leave the troop that they were born into, spending time in several different troops during their lifetime, while females tend to stay within the same group for their entire life. Females within a troop are very closely related, and immediate relatives, including aunts and nieces as well as mothers and daughters, tend to stick together within the troop. Troop dominance hierarchies are very stable and are passed

down. The daughters of a high-ranking

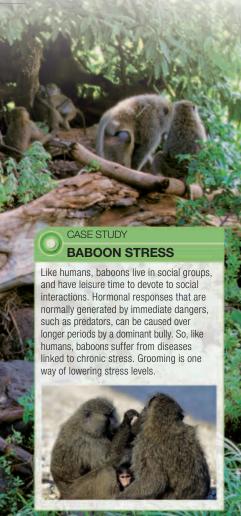
dominant female inherit their mother's status; the youngest daughter inherits the highest rank, giving her priority access to food, and making her offspring more likely to survive. When not in breeding condition, females still associate with males, and can form long-lasting friendships, grooming, foraging, and traveling together, and defending each other against aggression from other troop members.

Papio anubis

- 23¹/₂-29 in (60-74 cm)
- Widespread throughout equatorial Africa
- Highly social primate with greenish gray coat and long, pointed muzzle. Manes of males cover their head and shoulders.

BABOON TROOP

A maned male sitting next to a juvenile enjoys a moment's peace (bottom left), while the remainder of the troop rest in the clearing or forage on vegetation in the surrounding trees





Border patrol

Chimpanzee

Groups of chimpanzees occupy sharply defined territories, and the rare interactions between neighboring groups are often hostile. Border patrols, usually male coalitions, conduct violent coordinated attacks on neighbors, which can on occasion lead to death-although this is rare, since lethal attacks on members of the same species are uncommon.

RAD NEIGHBORS

Territorial competition is an important facet of chimpanzee social life. Males stay in their birth groups and may engage in warfare with neighbors.

However, violence can also occur within communities when younger males contend with the alpha male for dominance.

Pan troglodytes

- 29-37 in (73-95 cm)
- Forested habitats in equatorial Africa.
- Ape with black hair, sometimes tinged gray or brown.
- >> 174, 247, 454, 460, 465, 480-81, 482-83

CASE STUDY

DOLIRI E STRENGTH

CANNIBALISM

Raiding male chimpanzees are known to commit infanticide, and on several occasions they have been observed eating their victims. The reasons for infanticide and cannibalism are unclear, but they may cause the dead infant's mother to return to a breeding state more quickly. In a reserve at Gombe in Tanzania, an adult female and her daughter were also seen to steal and eat babies from females within their own community.



Gray wolf

Top dog

Pack-hunting animals such as gray wolves frequently impose a strict hierarchical order, with an alpha male and female dominating the other pack members. Successful coordination is required to bring down large prey, but once caught, the communal nature of the pack breaks down, and high-ranking individuals may get prime access to morsels from the carcass. Perhaps surprisingly, antagonism is rare among the wolves in the pack, since hierarchies are usually quite stable and are generally well established. A subordinate actively displays its position within the group by crouching in front of the dominant wolf with its ears laid back and tail wagging. Although submissive, the action appears to be friendly, since the subordinate will then push and lick at the muzzle of the

GENTLY NUZZLED

dominant, and gently bite it.

A wolf is greeted with a friendly, licking behavior by another. This behavior is generally a display of submission and it is likely that the wolf being licked is the dominant member of the pair



Gentlemen's agreement

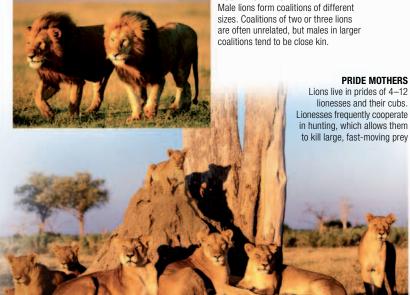
Lion

When a male lion takes over a pride (group) of females, usually after a vicious battle with the previous incumbent male, his first act is to kill all the cubs. This brings the females into heat, and ensures that the male can then sire offspring of his own, whose survival depends on his ability to defend his position in the pride. This breeding strategy means that male lions are often at risk of severe injury, whether they control a pride or are trying to usurp a resident male. Some lions get around this risk by forming a coalition with other males. Although paternity is shared, forming a coalition means that the pride is better defended and increases cub survival

Panthera leo

- 5¹/₂-6¹/₄ ft (1.7-1.9 m)
- Southern Africa, and the Gir Forest, India.
- Large, tawny-yellow cat with round ears and tail tuft. Males have mane of darker hair on head and shoulders

>> 236-37, 413, 446



Canis lupus

- 4ft 3in-5 ft (1-2.5 m)
- Once found throughout North America and Eurasia. w restricted to northerly parts of range
- Large dog with bulky coat, colored various shades of red, black, brown, and white.

Coastal colony

Steller's sea lion

Usually found on isolated rocky beaches, rookeries (colonies) of Steller's sea lions can be composed of hundreds of individuals. These sea lions normally return to the beach they were born on when they are ready to breed. At the start of the breeding season, the larger males haul themselves onto land and establish a territory to defend. Females arrive a few days later, and, after giving birth to a pup, usually mate with the male who "owns" the territory. This means that males have to constantly tend to their territory and vigorously defend it from potential usurpers. Consequently, males defending territories are unable to feed and instead rely on huge blubber reserves stored around their body for nutrition.

Eumetopias jubatus

- 7½-9½ ft (2.3-2.8 m)
- Pacific coastal regions of the US, Canada, Russia
- \square Light brown seal with small ears. Males have coarse black manes and can be $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the size of females.

BASKING SITE

at haul-out sites when they are resting and during the breeding season



2 months The length of time

male Steller's sea lions fast during

the breeding season.



Communal den

Spotted hyena

Social hierarchies and the ability to fit in with the crowd are an important part of a spotted hyena's life from birth. These carnivores live in groups called clans, which are dominated by an alpha female and her relatives, and a pup's social position is inherited from its mother. Females give birth to pups in isolation, then two to six weeks later they transfer them to communal dens that are shared with several other mothers. Pups in shared dens sometimes attempt to suckle from females other than their mother, but the females are usually aware of such attempts and actively discourage any pups that are

SAFELY SURROUNDED

A cub peers inquisitively out from the safety offered by three of its clan members. Cubs continue to suckle until they are over a year old.

trying to steal from them. The communal dens serve as a social hub for the clan, and nonbreeders will often drop by to check up on their clan mates. This means that the pups are integrated into the clan's social structure and know their place in the pecking order from a very early age.

Crocuta crocuta

3 ft 3 in-5 ft (1-1.5 m)

Desert fringe and savanna in central and southern Africa.

Sandy yellow coat, covered with black spots. Distinguished by large neck and rounded ears.

77 350

Shared responsibility

Meerkat

These highly social carnivores live in societies where childcare is a shared responsibility. After birth, pups stay in the burrow they were born in for around three weeks, and are suckled by helpers (often young, unmated females), while their mothers forage for food. When the pups are old enough to leave the burrow, they stick with the foraging group and are fed small items of prey by helpers.

Suricata suricatta

1 10−14 in (25−35 cm)

Dry open plains in southern Africa.

☐ Buff and silver mammal with dark-tipped, tapered tail. Broad head with black eye patches.

>> 318-19

TEAM PLAYERS

A female meerkat suckles pups, which may or may not be her own (below). These social creatures also work together to defend the burrow (right).





Family herd

Mustang

Wild and feral horses like the mustangs found on North America's plains and deserts typically live in small, permanent family groups made up of one male (stallion), one to three females (mares), and their offspring. Unlike many other mammals, stallions tend to remain with the same mares over long periods of time. This long pair-bond may be a defensive

mechanism, since stallions will vigorously defend their harems against intruders and predators. Dispersal occurs when mature offspring of both sexes leave the group. Herds form when several family groups come together, and can contain hundreds of animals. Herding horses travel around together, and also graze or rest as a group. Herds can be temporary, but in some wild breeds, such as the Camargue horse found in southern France, family groups remain together permanently throughout the year.

2000 BCE The date that wild horses were first domesticated. Fewer than 33,000 wild mustangs remain in North America.

Equus caballus

7 ft (2.1 m), with a huge amount of variation in domesticated breeds.

Patchy distributions of feral horses throughout the world. Domesticated breeds found worldwide.

Large hooved mammal. Variable color, ranging from black and dark brown to tan, gray, or white.





Girl group

Ring-tailed coati

The racoonlike coati is an agile arboreal forager, and has ankles that can face backward, enabling it to run up and down trees. Male coatis are generally solitary and tend to forage alone, but females live in small groups of five to ten individuals. When it is time to breed, females move away from the group, but rejoin later, along with their new infants.

Nasua nasua

- 2¹/₄-4¹/₄ ft (0.7-1.3 m)
- Rain forest regions of South America, as far south as northern Argentina.
- Dark brown mammal with long nose and narrow head with facial markings. Long brown tail with rings.

STAMPEDE



Walking the line

Bactrian camel

Nearly extinct in the wild, bactrian camels have been widely domesticated. Their ability to cope with arid, desert conditions and extreme temperature differences allows them to inhabit regions inaccessible to other animals. Fat is stored in the two humps on the back and is used when food is unavailable. These adaptations allow camels to travel for long periods of time without food. During the mating season, numbers can reach over 100, but normally social family groups consist of up to 30 animals. When moving over large distances to find food, the members of a group form a linear traveling party, or "caravan," in which a dominant male acts as the leader.

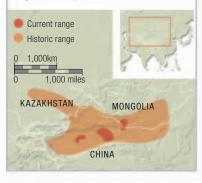
Camelus bactrianus

- 9³/₄ ft (3 m)
- Restricted to three areas of desert in southern Mongolia and northwest China.
- A Large ungulate with coarse beige coat and two large humps on back. Long face with split upper lip, sealable nostrils, and long eyelashes.



HUMAN IMPACT TERRITORY LOSS

Critically endangered, the wild bactrian camel has been reduced to three small regions in central Asia. Its habitat has been lost to mining, industry, and nuclear testing. Every year, camels in protected regions are shot when they migrate into areas where they are in competition with livestock.



CAMEL CARAVAN

Stenella longirostris

5-11½ ft (1.5-3.5 m)

Pacific, and Indian oceans.

Tropical and warm temperate waters of Atlantic,

A small group of camels travels in a characteristic line along a ridge in the Gobi Desert. The camels sport thick fur to combat the cold.



Mothers and daughters

African elephant

Large herds containing hundreds or thousands of African elephants come together during times of drought, but more typically elephants collect in smaller family groups of around 10 or 20 related individuals. These small herds are matriarchal: an older dominant female controls the herd, and frequently remains in the position until her death, when her eldest daughter usually assumes the role of matriarch. Family groups may join together in loose herds, but the matriarch controls and vetoes group membership. At puberty, males are ejected from their herd and form separate small bachelor herds. Adult males will associate with female groups only to mate.

Loxodonta africana

- 13-16½ ft (4-5 m)
- Open grassland, scrub, woodland, and occasionally desert, in Africa south of the Sahara.
- Large mammal with gray wrinkled skin, trunk, and tusks. Distinguished from Asian elephant by larger ears.
- >> 295, 417, 466-67

Group greetings

Spinner dolphin

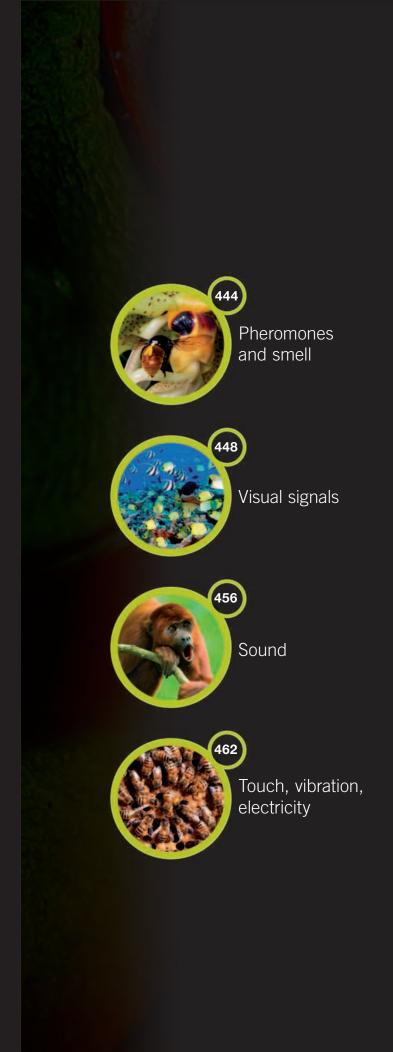
These gregarious dolphins are often found in pods (groups) containing hundreds of individuals. Pod membership is fluid, and changes regularly as smaller groups join and leave. When they are not resting, spinner dolphins are often very noisy, producing a huge range of whistles and clicks—individual dolphins may have signature whistles that enable them to be identified by others. When reuniting after long separations, spinner dolphins greet each other with lots of social interaction and vocalizations.

POD CASTING

Spinner dolphins produce a constant string of clicks and whistles as a form of social interaction. They also use the sounds to detect prey by echolocation.









TEAM CALL
Like many animal signals, howling serves several
functions, including declaring a pack's territory and
strength, rallying pack members, and showing
solidarity. When one wolf howls, the rest of the
pack join in, at varying pitches, to create the
impression of as large a pack as possible.

COMMUNICATION

A diversity of signals allow animals to communicate with their own species, enabling them to find mates, cooperate, and avoid conflict. The natural world is full of communication networks, from minute vibrations and electrical impulses, to cocktails of chemicals, colorful displays, and spectacular sounds.

What is communication?

Communication involves the transfer of information between animals—usually of the same species—with specialized signals. These signals tend to have evolved from aspects of behavior, biology, or appearance that have become exaggerated, or "ritualized," to convey information. The leaping of a gazelle, for example, provides incidental information about its fitness and agility to a predator, but when the leaping is ritualized into a display of exaggerated movements, it becomes an active signal of fitness. This is not a fixed process, and some incidental aspects of appearance or behavior may be halfway to being formal signals. The diversity of signals reflects that of animals, their environments, and the information they need to convey.



CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION

CHEMICAL

Used across the animal kingdom, chemical signals are particularly popular among invertebrates. They are usually aimed at a general audience rather than a particular individual.

VISUA

Used by all groups of animals, visual communication is less developed in nocturnal and burrowing animals. It includes colors and markings, body language, and bioluminescence.

ACOUSTIC

Used by arthropods and vertebrates, acoustic signals travel through air or water. They are made by a voice box, or by mechanical means, such as rubbing together body parts.

VIBRATION

Mainly used by arthropods but also by some vertebrates, vibration includes pressure waves that travel through wood or the ground, made by banging, tapping, or low-frequency infrasound.

ELECTRIC

Known to be used by only two groups of fishes, electricity is only effective in water, over a very short range. Electrical discharge patterns are produced by a special electric organ.

TACTILI

Used at close range before mating, or in social species that live close together, tactile messages are simple and usually friendly, and include tapping in insects and embracing in mammals.

Why animals communicate

While the ways in which animals communicate are extremely diverse, the reasons for communication are fairly straightforward—finding a suitable mate, raising offspring, defending resources or a mate against rivals, and cooperation. The most fundamental of these is to find a mate of the right species, and a great many animals have their own courtship signals. These



AGGRESSIVE SIGNALS

Animals try to avoid physical fights and use signals to advertise their fighting ability. These rival common cranes make themselves appear as large as possible by opening their wings.

may be vocal, pheromonal, visual, tactile, acoustic, electric, or a combination of these. Some courtship signals, such as the bonding displays of many monogamous birds, offer information about the quality of a mate or cement long-term bonds. Parentoffspring signals, such as contact calls or begging, are used by animals with a long or intense period of parental care, particularly birds and mammals.

FRIENDLY SIGNALS

Common between social animals, like these olive baboons, tactile signals are used by newborn infants to maintain maternal contact



Competition over mates, territory, or resources is another reason to communicate. Most aggressive signals actually reduce the need to fight. Showing off your size and strength by chest beating, like a silverback gorilla, can deter rivals, while marking territorial boundaries further reduces conflict. Those animals living in groups, however, tend to have the most complex communication. Close-knit groups often have signals that maintain cohesion, uphold social order, and enable cooperation, but even casual groups may have signals for danger, or to bring indiviuals together.

Learning the language

The vast majority of animals instinctively produce and respond to signals given by their species: a male cricket raised in isolation still produces his mating chirp, and females that have never heard it before will respond. Scientists have even found the gene responsible for courtship behavior in the fruit fly *Drosophila melanogaster*. However, in some mammals and birds, learning is crucial to communication. Young songbirds typically go through stages before reaching full adult song, and it was

BABY BABBLING

Young pygmy marmosets produce a jumble of calls called the "babbling phase" before learning their vocabulary.

Talking a foreign language

recently discovered that

adult male humpback whales

change their songs regularly.

Communication usually occurs within a species, but there are good reasons for interspecies communication. The most common examples of this are between prey and predators. In an attempt to avoid being eaten, some prey species signal to predators that they are dangerous, or extremely agile. Prey species also benefit from understanding and reacting to the alarm calls of others. An unusual example of interspecies communication is the honeyguide, singing to guide the honeybadger to beehives. The honeybadger opens the hive, and both eat the spoils.



The poison frog Atelopus varius's bright colors are a warning to predators of its toxic qualities



The rattlesnake produces a loud warning rattle by vibrating the modified scales at the tip of its tail



The "stotting" display of the springbok tells predators that it is fit, healthy, and hard to catch.

Pheromones and smell

The word pheromone comes from Greek and means "carrier of excitement." Pheromones are chemicals released by animals that trigger a behavioral change or developmental reaction in another member of their species. In invertebrates, even tiny concentrations can produce dramatic effects, while the response of vertebrates is often more subtle.

An ancient language

Chemical signals were probably the earliest form of communication, and today the majority of animals communicate mostly or entirely this way (with the seeming exception of birds). Pheromones are the main form of invertebrate communication, and social insects such as termites coordinate their activities with complex chemical vocabularies. Arthropods use sensory hairs in the pits of their exoskeleton, or on their antennae, to detect pheromones, while vertebrates employ a vomeronasal organ, or an olfactory membrane.



POTENT APHRODISIAC Female emperor moths produce a powerful attractant from a gland at the tip of their abdomen.

Types of pheromones

There are two main types of pheromone primers and releasers. Primers produce a physiological change in the recipient: queen bees, for example, employ them to suppress the sexual development of workers. Releaser pheromones cause a behavioral response, and are of four main types—sex attractants, alarm signals, recruitment or aggregation signals, and marker or territorial pheromones. Once released, a pheromone has a physical existence apart from the animal that produced it, and can be carried huge distances by air currents, or deposited on the ground or a plant to be picked up later. Signals that need to carry long distances, act quickly, or switch on and off, like alarm pheromones, tend to be highly volatile and unstable. Those used for longer-term communication, such as territorial markers, are heavier, more stable compounds that may be active for days or weeks.



SEA ANEMONE

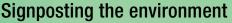


HONEY BEE QUEEN



PHEROMONE TYPES

Anthopleura elegantissima (top) uses a "releaser" pheromone as a warning to to retract vulnerable tentacles; honey bee gueens (center) control workers with a "primer and releaser" system: and cabbage seed weevils (bottom) use "marker" pheromones



Many animals live in a landscape of smells, as prominent to them as signposts are to humans. Chemical messages are unique in that they can be left behind like a note or calling card, and are often used by animals that are widely dispersed, or need to defend a large area. Many ants leave

Milling

odor trails to mark the route to a food source. These "trail pheromones" may only last minutes, because the information is only valid for a short time. Territorial markings, however, tend to be longterm and some, such as those of hyenas, can persist for weeks.

SCENT MARKING

Animals such as this female ring-tailed lemurwho marks her troop's territory with an anal gland—use specialized glands for scent marking. Other animals mark territory with urine or dung.

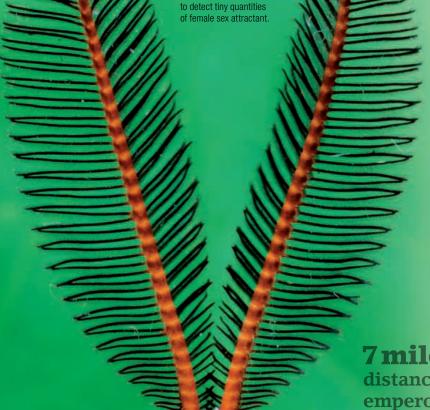
7 miles The distance a male emperor moth has been known to track the pheromone plume of a female.



MASS BROADCAST

Researchers decipher insect pheromones by separating out the constituent compounds and testing their effects. The "queen pheromone" of the honey bee allows a single queen to exert precise control over thousands of workers. It induces workers to release a pheromone that causes them to swarm around and protect her, as dramatically demonstrated by this human lure.





SENSITIVE TO SCENT

Moths are very precise in

detecting the composition

of pheromones. The male

ceanothus moth uses the

ensilla on its antennae

thousands of hairlike



ATTRACTIVE TO SOME

Many predators seem to find worms covered in alarm mucus repugnant and spit them out, but some, such as perhaps this fire salamander and the redsided garter snake, are actually attracted by it.

Alarm signal

Common earthworm

As it moves, an earthworm produces mucus that helps it slide through its burrow, and binds the soil of the burrow walls together to prevent them from caving in. If under attack, the worm secretes considerably more mucus, and adds an alarm pheromone to it. Other worms ignore normal mucus, but if they detect just a drop of mucus with this pheromone, they move away from the danger rapidly.

Lumbricus terrestris

- Up to 10 in (25 cm) (extended body)
- Soil in Europe; introduced across North America and western Asia.
- Reddish gray, made up of ringlike segments, with some tiny bristles.

>> 251, 368



EXTRACTING ESSENTIAL OILS

This orchid bee is depositing a fatty substance onto an orchid to extract the scent oils—like the *enfleurage* methods once used by perfumers. In return, the flower is pollinated.

Perfume gift

Orchid bees

Apart from humans, orchid bees are the only animals known to blend fragrances into perfumes. Males collect scents from orchids, which they store in special leg pouches. They also collect ingredients from other flowers, fruits, tree sap resin, rotten wood, and even feces, to add depth and complexity to their scent. During

courtship the male transfers this concoction to the base of its wings and hovers around the female, wafting it at her. It is believed that the female orchid bee finds a complex perfume most attractive.

Euglossa species

- 5/16-11/4 in (0.8-3 cm)
- Tropical and subtropical forest from New Mexico to Argentina.
- Brightly colored, many are metallic green, bronze, or blue-purple. In some, tongue is twice length of body.

Toxic love

Queen butterfly

Many butterflies use pheromones to attract mates, but this species has a particular refinement that enables the female to select the best father for her offspring. The queen butterfly feeds on plants that contain toxic alkaloids, such as milkweed. The male converts these toxins into a substance that he transfers to the female in courtship.

Danaus gilippus

- Wingspan 2³⁄₄−3¹⁄₄ in (7−8 cm)
- ① Open sunny areas, including pastures, dunes, waterways in the Southern US, West Indies, Central and South America to Argentina.
- Orange or brown, black wing borders, white spots, black veins on front surface of hind wings.

The more poison the male has, the more attractive he is, because the female incorporates the substance into her eggs, protecting them against predators.

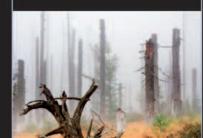


lps pini

- 1/16-1/4 in (2-6 mm)
- Pine forest in the southeastern, western, and northern US into Canada.
- Cylindrical body, reddish brown to black, often shiny, with concave back edge to elytra (modified forewings).

HUMAN IMPACT TRAVELING INVASION

To prevent overcrowding, the pheromone broadcast by the engraver beetle has an upper limit, above which beetles are no longer attracted to the source. But they are still drawn to the area. They land on nearby trees and relaunch their offensive, leading to the death of entire clusters of trees.



Chemical language Weaver ant The weaver ant has a highly sophisticated chemical communication system. For instance, foragers leave a trail pheromone to guide others to food and, if recruiting ants to fetch food, they touch them with their antennae, transferring the food's odor to persuade them to follow. If they encounter an intruder, foragers return for reinforcements and transfer an alarm pheromone to other ants, comprising four chemicals—the first commands "pay attention," the second says "look for the intruder," the third stimulates aggression, and the fourth sounds the attack. Oecophylla longinoda ₩ Workers average ¼ in (6 mm) Tropical forest and woodland in sub-Saharan Africa. Reddish brown, with well-developed eyes. >> 167

Chemical broadcast

Pine engraver beetle

The power of pheromones is all too evident in the damage wrought by engraver beetles and their relatives. Once a beetle has settled on a pine tree (usually one that is already stressed) it sends out a pheromone summoning others to come to the tree to eat and mate, which involves boring into the tree. New arrivals join in the chemical broadcast so that, with each successive wave of newcomers, the signal gets stronger, producing a mass attack that can overwhelm and kill even a healthy tree. The tree contributes to its own downfall—the pheromone is produced using chemical substances extracted from the tree itself.



UNDER MY SKIN

Male frogs are known to attract mates by calling, but the magnificent tree frog also attracts females with a chemical produced in glands at the front and rear of its head that is secreted through the skin.

Irresistible scent

Magnificent tree frog

The male sex pheromone of the magnificent tree frog was the first to be discovered in anurans. A substance called splendipherin reaches a peak during the breeding season. The female is immediately responsive to this compound, altering her posture, becoming more alert, and moving toward the source.

Litoria splendida

- 4¹/₄ in (10.5 cm)
- © Caves, rock crevices, close to human habitation; limited range in northwestern Australia.
- Olive to bright green back, pale underside, white

Visible smell

Desert iguana

The strongest scents are volatile, which means they can change from liquid to vapor. But since these scents don't last in hot conditions, desert iguanas use "stable" scents to mark their territories. These last for days, but are not strong. However, iguanas' scent marks reflect ultraviolet light, which other iguanas can see clearly.

By investigating these, a desert iguana can tell who has been in its territory. Relatives, neighbors, and potential mates are tolerated, but the scents of strange males prompt an immediate aggressive reaction.

Dipsosaurus dorsalis

- 16 in (40 cm)
- Dry, sandy desert and scrubland, in rock crevices and creosote bush in the southwestern US, northwestern Mexico.
- Pale gray or tan to cream, pale brown netlike pattern on back, bands on tail.



MAKING A MARK

On the underside of each thigh the desert iguana has a row of pores that leave a twin trail of scent over the rocks and dirt wherever it goes, allowing this small animal to lay claim to a large territory.

Chemical masquerade

Red-sided garter snake

As many as 100 male red-sided garter snakes may descend upon one female in

response to a pheromone she secretes, forming a writhing mass of bodies called a "mating ball." Each male tries to court the female by rubbing his chin along her back and positioning himself so he is ready to mate with her. At last one will succeed, mate, then mark the female with another pheromone to deter further suitors. Some males, however, have developed the ability to produce small amounts of the female pheromone. This distracts other males, who start to court these disguised males, enabling the masqueraders to get into an advantageous position and win the female. This highly successful deception allows them to achieve 70 percent of all matings.

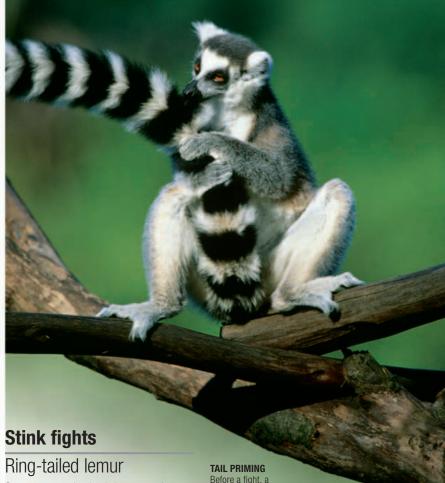
Thamnophis sirtalis

- 15-36 in (38-91 cm)
- Grassland, scrubland, chaparral, forest, usually near water, in California, and across the US and into Canada.
- Slender, dark olive background color, red bars on sides, bold yellow stripes lengthwise along body.



THE RACE FOR A MATE

On emerging from hibernation, there is intense competition between males, as the female red-sided garter snake will only mate with one male in a year.



Scent-communication is important for ring-tailed lemurs, who use glandular secretions to both advertise status and mark territory. During the breeding season males in a group compete for access to females using scent as a weapon. The magnificent tail is smothered with scent from various glands and then arched high over the head and flicked at a rival male. The rival will frequently respond in kind, so that both males stand waving their tails at each other until one of them backs down.

Before a right, a
male lemur combs scent
through its tail using a horny spur
on the wrist, and wipes the tail across its
body, impregnating it with pungent secretions
from glands in the wrists and chest.

Lemur catta

- 15¹/₂-18 in (39-46 cm)
- Dry forest in south and southwestern Madagascar
- Brown-gray fur with reddish tinge, dark triangular eye patch, black and white striped tail.

>> 412, 436

Social odors

Lion

Smell is used to reinforce bonds between members of a pride of lions and assert its claim to an area. Pride members nuzzle and rub against each other to exchange scents, and patrolling males regularly stop to spray bushes and prominent landmarks. Spray-marking an area is common after an aggressive encounter with other lions or when leaving a kill.

Panthera leo

- 5½-8¼ ft (1.7-2.5 m)
- Savanna plains and woodland in Sub-Saharan Africa, Gir Forest of northwest India.
- Short tawny fur with tail tuft. Male larger than female, with mane of variable color.

>> 236, 413

SENSING SEXUAL RECEPTIVITY

The male lion produces a spectacular grimace when sniffing a lioness in heat. Called the Flehmen response, this transfers hormonal information to an organ in the roof of the mouth, and is widely used in mammals to test the receptivity of females.





Team players

Dwarf mongoose

Mingling odors is a common way for groups of animals to maintain solidarity. The dwarf mongoose is intensely social, and both related and unrelated individuals in a pack help to raise the young of the alpha pair (usually the oldest male and female). Pack members jointly scent-mark objects in their home range, especially near the den, by rubbing an anal gland on a vertical surface, with an anal drag (often preceded by lifting a hind leg) on a horizontal surface, or by performing a handstand with treading motions to release scent into the air. They also anoint other members of the pack, including offspring, by rubbing them with anal and cheek-gland secretions to label them as part of the team.

Helogale parvula

1 7−11 in (18−28 cm)

Common in savanna, preferably with numerous mite mounds for refuge, in East and southern Africa.

M Smallest mongoose, thick brown fur with fine red or black hairs, small eyes and ears, long-clawed front feet.

Signposting the way

European otter

Otters leave piles of feces or "spraints" on prominent rocks and logs to advertise their territory and mark their possession of resources. Although solitary animals for the most part, the territories of males and females overlap and spraint marks allow them to build up a map of the movements of their neighbors. In the Shetland Islands and areas of northern Scotland, otters forage exclusively at sea but still need freshwater to drink. Here, piles of spraint are built up into highly noticeable signposts by generations of otters. One spraint station leads to another, so that otters newly returned to land are never far from a series of stations leading them to freshwater.

Lutra lutra

21¹/₂-35 in (55-90 cm)

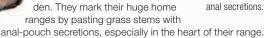
Rivers, lakes, estuaries, and sheltered rocky coasts Europe, Asia, and northern Africa.

Carnivore with sleek brown fur, thick tapering tail,



SURPRISINGLY SWEET

Otter feces may contain fish scales and bones from their last meal, but are often described as smelling like newly mown hay or jasmine tea. With age, they fade in color but retain a sweet, musky scent.



Brown hyenas live in clans of four to

fourteen individuals who typically

forage alone but share a communal

Two-part message

Brown hvena

At one time, 20,000 pastings may be potent across a home range of 90-185 square miles (235-480 square kilometers). The brown hyena deposits two different secretions in turn, one above the other. A white pomade lasts for more than a month and probably functions to establish and maintain territorial rights. The second. a black watery secretion, fades within hours. It is likely that this is

addressed to other clan members, telling them who has passed that way and how long ago, so that they can avoid foraging in areas that have already been covered.

Hyaena brunnea

4½ ft (1.3 m)

Try savanna and desert in southwest and southern Africa, including Skeleton Coast.

Doglike, with broad muzzle, dark brown shaggy coat with straw-colored mantle, pointed ears, striped legs.

FREQUENT PASTINGS

A hvena pauses two or three times per onethird a square mile (one square kilometer) to mark its territory with anal secretions.

TWO-TONE PASTING A hyena secretes a white territory-claiming paste, then a black one

to communicate with

other pack members.



Information depots

White rhinoceros

White rhinos are the most social of all rhinos. Females and their young associate in groups of up to 14 animals. Adult bulls, however, are solitary. The dominant bulls are territorial and regularly mark their territory by wiping their horns on bushes or on the ground, then scrape-marking with all four feet, and finally by spraying the spot three to five times with urine. Patrolling males urine-mark about ten times an hour. They also maintain 20-30 middens (dunghills), usually on the boundaries of their territory, where they always defecate,

using slow, deliberate kicks before and after defecating to excavate and scatter the pile. Females, young rhinos, and nonterritorial males add their own deposits to the heap (without kicking), as though they are showing their allegiance. The piles become such conspicuous features of the landscape that other animals also use them as message stations, for posting their own scent messages.

Ceratotherium simum

5¹/₂-6 ft (1.7-1.8 cm)

Grassland with trees and water in southern and East Africa; once widespread, now in scattered populations

🖺 Slate gray to brown pleated skin, horned snout, wide square mouth, hump on neck

Aquatic scent marks

West Indian manatee

Dispersed manatees may use underwater scent marks to pass on information. On arriving at the mouth of the Crystal river in Florida in October, some individuals rub up against prominent stones or submerged logs, rubbing with genitals, eyes, armpits, and chin-all spots where glandular secretions occur. They use the same sites

each year and, if a rubbing post disappears, they find a new object nearby. Females rub more than males, perhaps to advertise their sexual receptivity to roaming males.

Trichechus manatus

8¹/₄-14³/₄ ft (2.5-4.5 m)

Shallow coastal waters, estuaries, rivers, and lagoons in the southeastern US to northeastern South America

Large, streamlined marine mammal, with gray-brown



Visual signals

Vivid patterns, elaborate ornaments, specialized postures, and facial expressions make bold and instant statements. For almost all creatures, visual signals are the fastest way of sending a message. But there are distinct disadvantages, toothey only work at close range and can sometimes draw unwanted attention.

Uniforms and badges

Distinctive colors and patterns identify animals to their own kind and to species they interact with, which is important when several related species live in the same habitat. The sexes of a species may look different, and traits that suggest vigor—an elaborate tail or impressive

antlers-can become exaggerated as species evolve. Some markings act as badges of social status. The black bib of the sparrow is a status symbol. The larger the bib, the higher the rank.

PROFESSIONAL PERK

The blue of this wrasse is seen in other "cleaner fish." Predators identify the color with the fishes that rid them of parasites and dead tissue

Body language

Some body language is universal. Animals make themselves appear as large as possible to seem more of a threat, and attract attention by waving arms or other appendages. When attracting a mate, postures help display desirable traits—the courtship dances of many birds display their plumage to full effect. Among social mammals in particular, postures or gestures can communicate much information, and larger monkeys and apes go a step further, using a range of facial expressions.

MALE MANDRILL

Surging hormones produce intense colors in this primate, indicating status. Facial expressions convey more immediate information

Light shows

Some animals that live in the dark are bioluminescent (they emit light). An astonishing 80 percent of marine creatures emit light in order to find mates, avoid predators, lure food, and group together. Indeed, perhaps the most abundant vertebrate on Earth is a bioluminescent fish called the benttooth bristlemouth. Some tiny crustaceans are able to synchronize their flashes to produce breathtaking light shows.

SPARKLING LIGHTS

Among the most spectacular of underwater light shows is the spinning wheel of light produced by some jellyfish medusae, such as this Thysanostoma loriferum.



Intermittent signals

Some visual signals can be switched on and off to provide specific information. Many animals change their appearance when ready to breed, but sudden visual signals can be even more noticeable. Abruptly raising crown feathers, extending flaps of skin, swishing tails, or flashing colored patches can signal aggression, attract a mate, sound the alarm, or keep a group together.

INSTANT COLOR

Most of the time, the brightly colored flap of skin under the brown anole lizard's neck is folded away to avoid attracting attention from predators. But it can be displayed quickly







Giant claw Porcelain fiddler crab

The male porcelain fiddler crab has a colossal claw that can weigh up to 40 percent of the crab's body weight. It is used both to intimidate other males and to wave at passing females in a bid to entice them into their burrows to mate. Competition is intense and males frequently cluster around a female. With

her 360° vision, she has a wraparound view of waving claws to choose from. Both claw size and wave rate demonstrate vigor and attract females. Some crabs cheat-if a male loses his claw, he grows a flimsy fake which doesn't take much energy to wave but works well to impress females.

Uca annulipes

- 3/4-1¹/₄ in (2-3 cm)
- Intertidal mud flats, salt marshes, and mangroves in South and Fast Africa Asia
- Small reddish crab. Male with one normal and one greatly enlarged claw





SHAKE A LEG

To attract a female, this tufted male jumping spider waves his first pair of legs vigorously while swinging his abdomen from side to side.

Maevia inclemens

Male 3/16-1/4 in (5-7 mm), female 1/4-3/8 in (7-10 mm)

Dancing for a partner

Male jumping spiders of the species

Maevia inclemens come in two forms,

each with its own distinctive courtship

legs in the air, while the gray type gets

with his first two pairs of legs pointed

forward in a triangular shape.

to within 1/8 in (3 mm) of a female before

crouching low and sidling back and forth

Jumping spiders have excellent vision and can see ultraviolet light. Males in many of the tropical species have brightly colored hair and hair tufts, often conspicuous in ultraviolet light, which are displayed as part of their elaborate courtship rituals.

display. The tufted type begins his display 3/8 in (9 mm) from the female and waves his

Jumping spiders

- Throughout the eastern and northern US.
- Male in two forms: tufted form with black body, white legs, three tufts on body; gray form with white stripe above eyes. Female brown with yellow stripe below eyes

Light show

Ostracods

After dark these tiny crustaceans perform amazing light shows. They release a cocktail of chemicals from tiny nozzles that reacts with the oxygen in sea water to produce puffs of light. They use light as a means of protection, producing brilliant bomb clouds of light to startle predators. They also use it to communicate with each other. Males move rapidly through the water, painting dotted trails of blue light to

Cypridina species

- \blacksquare Average $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1 mm), up to $1\frac{1}{4}$ in (3 cm)
- Marine, brackish, and fresh water worldwide.
- Tiny crustacean encased in clamlike carapace.

attract females. Each species has its own light-show pattern—it may be very short or very long, and move upward, downward, laterally, or obliquely, much like patterns traced with a sparkler.



Flashing lights

Genji firefly

Fireflies are beetles that produce a glowing light that is used to flash messages in a way similar to Morse code. The vellowish light is produced by a chemical reaction involving proteins called luciferins, an enzyme catalyst, oxygen, and energy from food. After dark in summer, male genji fireflies fly and flash in a distinctive fashion to attract females. Other males are also drawn to these flashes and gradually

Lucida cruciata

- 3/8-3/4 in (1-2 cm)
- Along riverbanks and waterways in Japan.
- Black beetle

synchronize their pattern to create swathes of pulsing light. Females follow these signals, emitting an irregular pattern of flashes of their own. On encountering a female, a male perches on a branch, changes his flash pattern and approaches her in order to mate.

Threat postures

Gray reef shark

Several species of shark use body language as a warning. When threatened, the gray reef shark produces exaggerated swimming movements, such as zigzagging, rolling, and spiraling up and

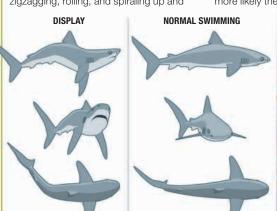
down in the water, and also adopts an S-shaped posture, lifting its snout, arching its back, dropping the pectoral fins, and bending its body to one side. In intense displays a shark adopts an exaggerated posture and swims in a compressed S-shaped pattern or even in a figure of eight. The more intense the display, the more likely the shark will attack.

Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos

- Up to $5^{1/2}$ ft (1.7 m)
- Coral reefs and atolls throughout Indo-Pacific Ocean, including Red Sea.
- Dark gray above, white underside. Some dark fin tips, black margin on tail fin.

GROUP FEEDING

Gray reef sharks are social creatures. They gather in groups on the edges of reefs where they feed on fishes, squid, and crustaceans. Although they are not endangered, their numbers have declined



CLEAR WARNING POSTURE

The left-hand column shows the gray reef shark's S-shaped warning posture, with nose up, fins down, and body bent to one side. The right-hand column shows the shark's normal posture.



Different uniforms

Butterflyfishes

When closely related species live in the same habitat, distinctive markings act as a uniform, making individuals conspicuous to their own kind. Butterflyfishes share the same basic body shape but have bold patterns in shades of blue, yellow, black, white, orange, and red. Identified on this reef (see right) are the pennant butterflyfish, with its long dorsal fin and stripes; the millet seed, with its yellow fin and black spot; and the chevron butterflyfish, with its pale body chevrons.

Family Chaetodontidae

- 2³/₄-6 in (7-15 cm), with one species up to 9 in (23 cm)
- Ocral reefs in all tropical waters, but largest number in western Pacific Ocean and Indian Ocean.
- Round with compressed body and slightly convex. forehead. Most species with brightly colored markings.

NOW YOU SEE ME...

Up close, markings help to identify species of butterflyfish, but at only 3 ft 3 in $-6\frac{1}{2}$ ft (1-2 m), they break up the outline of the fish to camouflage them.

while waving his tail in the air like a flag and

wafting an attractive chemical substance

persuades the female to accept the sperm

of the pond at the end of his display. She

picks it up in her cloaca (the chamber into

toward her. If he is successful, this

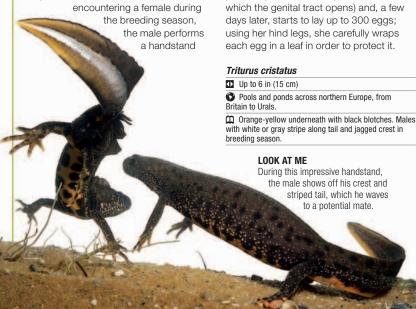
package that he drops on the floor



Handstand

Great crested newt

Like many newts and salamanders, the great crested newt uses both visual signals and pheromones to communicate. On



Sign language

Panamanian golden frog

they each raise a bright yellow forearm and sometimes a foot, until one backs down. Males also wave away females that don't appear ready to mate, but allow fertile females to enter their territory unhindered. However, fertile females turn the tables and wave aggressively at males. If one approaches despite her warning, she mates

with him, but does not if he is intimidated. So in this case. waving seems to be a way of testing the male's resolve.

Atelopus zeteki

- 14-19¹/₂ in (35-50 cm)
- Streams in rain forest and cloud forest in western-central Panama Extinct in wild, few hundred in captivity.
- Bright golden-yellow with large black spots on back. Pointed snout.

THE LAST WAVE

The Panamanian golden frog is now extinct in the wild due to an outbreak of chytridiomycosis, a particularly virulent fungal disease that is sweeping through Panama.

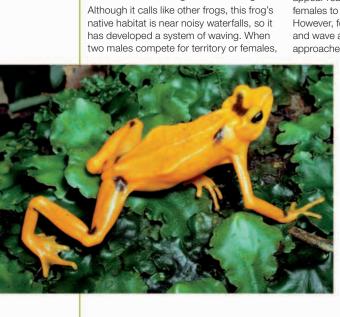
Frilly display

Frilled lizard

During the breeding season, the male frilled lizard performs displays to claim territory. He lashes his tail against the bark of a tree to produce audible thumps, then raises his upper body in a push-up, following up with a series of partial erections of his magnificent frill. Such displays are performed most frequently in the morning and are not usually directed at any particular individual, but if another male doesn't take heed of the warnings and strays too close, a furious battle ensues. Prior to combat the males fan out their frills to the maximum

Both sexes also employ the full frill display when cornered, or when handled by humans. One was reported displaying in response to a car traveling some 165 ft (50 m) away.

Chlamydosaurus kingii







Mixed messages

Grey heron

Grey herons build nests of sticks gathered by males and arranged by females. Even in a well-established pair, each is possessive of its personal space. Reunions at the nest can be tense, with birds adopting a range of hostile postures, such as the "arch neck" and "forward stretch," while raising their crests and body plumes, before settling down amicably.

Ardea cinerea

35 in-3ft 3 in (90-98 cm)

Rivers, lakes, marshes, and estuaries in Europe, Asia, and sub-Sharan Africa, including Madagascar.

Ash-gray above, whitish below. Adults have long daggerlike bill, and white head with black "eyebrow" ending in long slender plumes.

>> 26

RUFFLED FEATHERS

In response to the male's "alighting display," the female (on the left) raises her plume and feathers, indicating readiness to defend her nest and chicks.



Feather raising

Palm cockatoo

These social birds use their crests in a range of visual displays. In territorial disputes they raise their crests while advancing toward an intruder with deliberate steps followed by rhythmic foot stomping. Males also raise their crests in courtship displays while enhancing the color of the bare reddish patch of skin on their cheeks and calling excitedly to a potential mate.

Probosciger aterrimus

19¹/₂-27 in (49-68 cm)

Eucalyptus and savanna woodland in Queensland, Australia, New Guinea, and Indonesia.

Large black parrot with naked red cheeks and black erectile crest.



When agitated or excited, the shade of the red cheek patches deepens—a trait that makes this species unique among cockatoos.

Blowing the whistle

White-winged chough

These cooperative birds live in family groups of 4–20, comprising a single breeding pair and their offspring. To find food, the white-winged chough must search through leaf litter, and can only raise chicks if all members of the group assist in this arduous task. In return for helping to feed their siblings, juveniles pick up important skills and earn a chance to inherit the territory.

But when times are hard, hungry juveniles have been observed faking the gesture of giving food to chicks and eating it themselves later on. In order to keep all members of the group in line, a policing system has been developed, so that any

bird caught cheating is publicly identified by being subjected to a spectacular "shaming" display, in which the whistleblower puffs up its feathers, waves its tail slowly, and, at the same time, opens and closes its bill.

Corcorax melanorhamphos

19¹/₂-27 in (49-68 cm)

Nostly on ground in wetter areas of open forest and woodland throughout eastern and southeastern Australia.

Black, crowlike bird with red eyes and white wing patches visible in flight.

BOGGLING WITH INDIGNATION

The culmination of the white-winged chough's "shaming" display is "boggling," in which the eyes bulge out of their sockets. These two shocking scarlet orbs create a striking finale.

Crowning glory

Royal flycatcher

Usually inconspicuous in the forest, both sexes of the royal flycatcher have a concealed crest that can be raised into

a magnificent fan-shaped crown, which is used in both courtship and aggressive encounters. When threatened, a bird may open its crest slowly and wave its head from side to side while opening its mouth. It has been suggested that the crown mimics a large gaping mouth, intensifying an aggressive message.

REGAL DISPLAY

Spreading his scarlet diadem to the fullest, a male may try to impress a female by waving his head rapidly so that the feathers quiver.

Onychorhynchus coronatus

6¹/₂-7 in (16.5–18 cm)

Moist tropical and subtropical forest from Mexico

Brown above with small spots on wing-coverts; greenish yellow below. Concealed erectile crest, red in males, yellow-orange in females.



Open mouthed

Blue tit

Blue tits raise broods of up to 10 chicks in cup-shaped nests, and both parents carry out the gargantuan task of feeding their young 100 food items (mostly caterpillars) each per day. In order to solicit food from



their parents, nestlings perform vigorous postural displays, flapping their wings while calling loudly, and opening their bills to reveal brightly colored mouths. They beg more intensely when hungry, but also in competition with their nest mates. So, the larger the brood, the more insistently the nestlings beg, even if their harried parents provision them at the same rate. Such gaping displays are common among nestlings of many species of birds.

Parus caeruleus

4¹/₄-4¹/₂ in (10.5-12 cm)

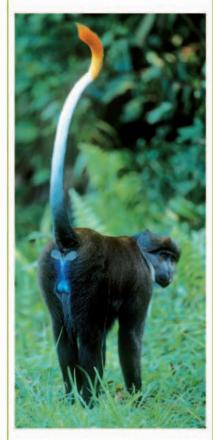
Deciduous and mixed woodland and yards throughout Europe, Middle East, parts of Asia, and northwest Africa.

Yellow underparts with blue wings, tail, and crown. Adults have white cheeks with thin black eyestripe.

HIGHLY VISIBLE

Research shows that nestling gapes reflect UV light, especially from the flanges (rims), creating contrast with their background for maximum visibility.





Follow the leader

Sun-tailed monkey

Primates' tails are designed to give them balance when leaping through the canopy or purchase while moving, but many species also use them to signal to other members of their group. Sun-tailed monkeys live in rain forest, traveling in troops of 5-15 individuals. Very little sunlight penetrates to the forest floor, so a bold signal is needed to keep the group together. This is provided by the white tail with its orange tip. The dominant male keeps his tail vertical, the orange tip flicking like a banner as he leads his group through the shadowy, dense undergrowth.

Cecopithecus solatus

- **1**9¹/₂−28 in (50−70 cm)
- Very limited distribution in lowland tropical rain forest in Gabon.
- Dark gray back, chestnut-orange saddle, white throat, and yellow-orange tipped tail. Male has blue scrotum.

Expressive gestures

Chimpanzee

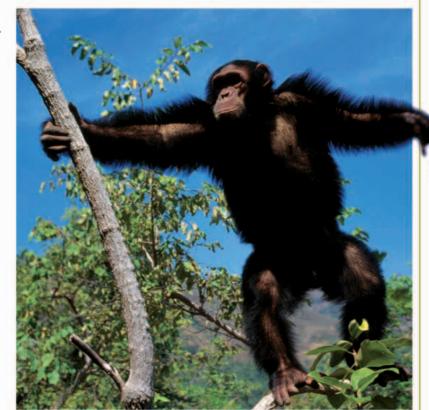
Chimpanzees' bodies and faces act like billboards advertising their intentions. Because they live in multimale communities, males are constantly vying for power and access to females. Dramatic displays by high-ranking males help make them appear as large and as intimidating to other chimps as possible.

Chimpanzees reach out to each other with arm outstretched and palm upward in a gesture used to beg for food, ask for reassurance, appease a dominant individual, or in reconciliation. Equally, they may approach a dominant animal while bobbing and bowing in an exaggerated manner, or crouch down and present their backs in a pose similar to a female presenting before mating.

Pan troglodytes

- **1** 29−37 in (73−95 cm)
- Gallery forest, rain forest, and woodland savanna across equatorial Africa. Once widespread, but now severely reduced.
- Ape with black hair, sometimes tinged with gray or brown, infants have white tail tufts. Faces darken

>> 174, 247, 460, 465, 480–81, 482–83



STRIKE A POSE

During conflicts, an adult male chimpanzee bristles his hair (called "pilorection") and may well stand on two legs while swaying back and forth and shaking a branch. He then follows this by crashing through the surrounding vegetation in a dramatic charging display, which may be accompanied by slapping the ground, dragging branches, and hurling rocks



The flexibility of chimps' lips allows for a range of

Chimpanzee gestures are context

based, versatile, and voluntary.



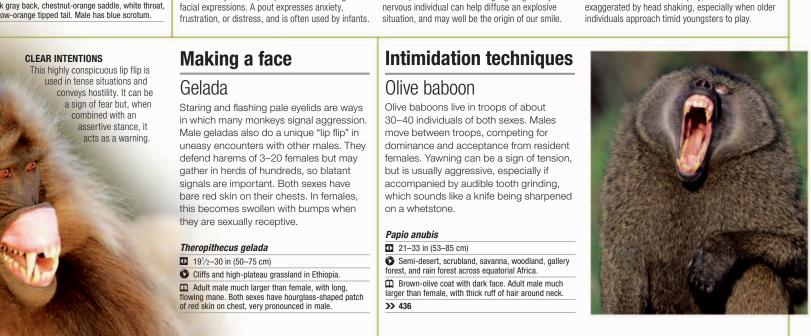
FEAR GRIN

This important, nonthreatening signal given by a nervous individual can help diffuse an explosive situation, and may well be the origin of our smile



PLAY FACE

This relaxed face is used in play, sometimes exaggerated by head shaking, especially when older individuals approach timid youngsters to play.





Body language

Gray wolf

Members of a wolf pack work as a team to hunt, defend territory, and raise pups. There is a strict dominance hierarchy, centered around a single breeding pair, but a constant dialogue of body language largely prevents aggression. A raised tail and ears assert dominance, while lowering the tail is a sign of submission. Tails are such important communication devices that many members of the dog family, including jackals, foxes, and dingoes, have a black or white tail tip to make tail movements conspicuous.

If it feels challenged, a dominant wolf may raise its hackles and add a direct threat by drawing back its upper lips to expose powerful canines. To diffuse the tension, the subordinate responds by cowering, lowering its tail, and sometimes rolling over to expose its belly.

As with words, signals can be combined to produce many different and complex meanings. If it thinks an attack is imminent, a low-ranking wolf may give a mixture of signals: crouched with its tail low and ears flattened, but snarling and with the hair on its neck erect, indicating that it is submissive, but also willing to defend itself.

Canis Iupus

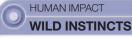
- **⚠** 3ft 3 in–5ft (1–1.5 m)
- Forest, taiga, tundra, desert, plains, and mountains in North America, Europe, Middle East, and Asia.
- $\hfill\Box$ Large dog with coat color from gray to tawny buff, but can also be white, red, or black; underside paler.

>> 437



COMBINING SIGNALS

This snarl could indicate aggression, but if combined with signals such as a tucked-in tail and pinned-back ears, it expresses defensive submission.



Dogs retain much of their wolf ancestry and use many of the same signals. Despite centuries of domestication, many wolf-pup behaviors remain. The "play/prey bow." seen here, is an invitation to play and may have evolved from a crouched hunting posture. The dog raises its bottom and may wag its tail to signal friendly intention before pouncing.



Blowing balloons

Hooded seal

Male hooded seals compete for females during the breeding season with bizarre aggressive displays. In early adulthood, males develop an enlargement of the nasal cavity that hangs down in front of their upper lip. This is inflated to form a black "hood" (see below). The nostril lining can be blown out to form a red balloon (right).



Cystophora cristata

- 7¹/₄-8¹/₄ ft (2.2-2.5 m)
- Far North Atlantic Ocean, especially off Greenland. Breeds on heavy pack ice.
- Both sexes gray, with large black blotches and black heads. Adult males have "hoods."

RED SIGNAL

As a sign of aggression, the lining of one nostril is forced out through the opposite nostril, blowing up the nasal membrane like a red balloon that makes an attention grabbing "ping" sound when shaken.



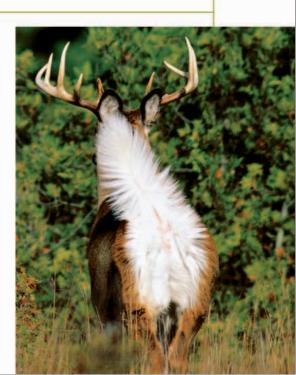
Tail raising

White-tailed deer

Although scent plays a key role in communication between deer, many species also use visual signals. When fleeing from danger, white-tailed deer use their large white tails as a flag to warn the rest of the herd and keep it together, while simultaneously notifying the predator that it has been spotted. Males use a range of postures in hostile situations, such as standing on their hind legs and pawing with the forelegs, or presenting a broadside view of their bodies in order to appear as large as possible.

Odocoileus virginianus

- 5-6½ ft (1.5-2 m)
- Forested habitats of all kinds from southern Canada to northern South America.
- Reddish brown in summer, gray-brown in winter; throat, belly, and underside of tail white; male has antlers



Sound

Since sound travels quickly, it is a highly effective and versatile way to communicate. Animals produce an amazing array of sounds for a wide variety of reasons, from the simple mating chirps of crickets to the defensive communal howls of coyotes, and the sophisticated vocabulary of chimpanzees to the minute alarm calls of ants. Sounds can carry simple or complex messages, over very short or incredibly long distances.

VOCAL VIRTUOSO

The vocal skills of birds surpass that of all other animals. This corn bunting produces a remarkable song that sounds like a jangling set of keys. The extraordinary effect of the cold morning air makes the song almost visible to us.



PROJECTING SOUND
Common chimpanzees
(left) greet other
members of the troop
with individual "pant
hoots." Male dainty
green tree frogs
(below) amplify their
mating calls through
their vocal sacs.



Making a noise Audible displays are en

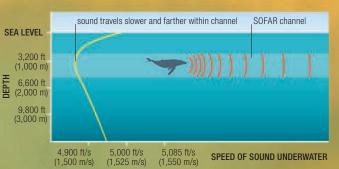
Audible displays are enormously diverse. Amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals can all make vocal sounds by expelling air from the lungs, which then passes a vibrating mechanism and one or more resonating chambers. However, there are many other ways in which animals generate sound. Some fishes expel air from their swim bladders, while others scrape parts of their gills together. Arthropods commonly use stridulation (rubbing together different body parts), and some snap membranes or vibrate their wings. Vertebrates that can vocalize often produce sounds by other means, such as drumming trees or snapping their wing feathers.

Sound and environment

Low-pitched sound travels farthest because it can pass through obstacles without being scattered. Forest animals, therefore, tend to have deeper calls, while animals in open environments have higher-pitched calls. Temperature and wind are also significant. At dawn, the air is cooler and there is less wind, so birdsong will carry up to 20 times farther than at noon. Liquids have a much higher density than gases, so sound travels four times faster in water than in the air, making effective long-distance communication possible.

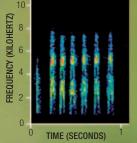
SOFAR CHANNEL

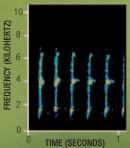
The SOFAR (sound fixing and ranging) channel is a layer of the ocean where the speed of sound is slowest, due to the effect of lowering temperature and rising pressure. As sound waves are drawn to the area where they will travel the slowest, they are trapped in this channel and travel for hundreds of miles.

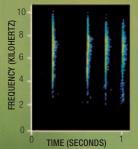


Decoding signals

Vocal calls are designed to carry specific information. Low-pitched, short sounds often communicate simple, assertive messages. Calls that contain varied volume and pitch may encode more complex information, but don't carry as well. This is the reason that contact calls often start with an introduction of low notes to draw attention, like tapping a glass before a speech. Many animal alarm calls are quite similar. They tend to be short, high-pitched, and fade quickly, making them hard for a predator to locate.







CALLING FOR BACK UP
These sonograms show
the similar mobbing calls
of (from left to right) a song
thrush, a Eurasian
blackbird, and a European
robin. Alarm calls are
purposefully difficult to
locate but these sharp notes
make it easy for allies to

locate the caller.



Hostile hissing

King baboon spider

The second largest of all African spiders, king baboons are impressively powerful hunters. They can tackle prey at least as large as themselves, including scorpions, other spiders, frogs, reptiles, and even the chicks of ground-nesting birds. They are aggressive and like several other large spiders, can produce a raspy hissing sound to warn off potential attackers. In an impressive display, they bare their fangs and rear up on their hind legs, then stridulate by rubbing the hairs on their front legs together. This motion produces an audible hiss, which the spider will continue to make until the threat has passed.

Citharischius crawshayi

- $4^{1}/_{2}$ -8 in (12–20 cm)
- Dry scrubland of eastern Central Africa.
- Large tarantula, covered in velvety brown-orange hairs. Females larger than males.

Country music

Common field grasshopper

Mature field grasshoppers appear in late June to July, sunning themselves in the morning before becoming active. Males attract females by "stridulating"rubbing their legs against their forewings to produce chirps. The male field grasshopper produces a series of short, monotonous chirps repeated every two seconds. Rivals in the vicinity respond in order to maintain spacing, calling back and forth in a chorus. A tympanal membrane,

located in the middle ear, detects the sound and is sensitive to changes in pulse rates, and durations, but not to the frequency. Different grasshopper species have different stridulation frequencies, but in each, the tympanum is probably tuned to one specific frequency, making them almost "deaf" to each other's songs.

Chorthippus brunneus

1 6/8−1 in (1.8−2.4 cm)

LEG RUBBING

- Widespread in dry grassy habitats throughout Europe,
- Variable mix of pale brown and green. Mature males have orange-tipped abdomen



ANATOMY

STRIDULATION

Many insects and other arthropods produce

sounds by stridulating—rubbing one part of

the body (the scraper) against another part

of the body that is finely ridged (the file).

Grasshoppers rub their hind legs, which

have a row of small "pegs" (shown below),

rub their forewings together, while many

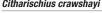
to click, rasp, squeak, and snap.

beetles, spiders, and ants (see leaf-cutter

ants below) use hairs and filelike structures

against the veins of the forewings. Crickets





Love songs

Fruit flv

There are thousands of species of fruit fly, which share many similar characteristics. They are not social insects and only meet when attracted to the same food source. where they mate and lay eggs. A prelude to mating is a species-specific "song" produced by males. They make this sound by vibrating their wings. The power of this pulsed sound is so minute that a male has to be within 3/16 in (5 mm) of a female for her to detect it. He sings by holding one wing out horizontally and vibrating it as he

circles her, staying close to the featherlike receptors or "aristae" on her antennae. These are sensitive to the velocity of air particles and if the pattern of pulses is correct she will spread her wings to allow him to mount. Unlike most Drosophila, the males of this species possess distinctive, broadened heads. In addition to "singing," the males also engage in head-to-head combat to compete over females.

Drosophila heteroneura

- 3 in (6.5 cm)
- Endemic to Hawaii

HITCHING A RIDE

Yellow-brown body; transverse rings on abdomen. Males have distinctive, broadened heads.

As the heavily-laden "mediae" (larger workers) carry leaf fragments back to the nest, they "sing"

Dinner bell

Leaf-cutter ant

Most ant species are capable of producing high-pitched squeaks that are just audible to human ears. They do this by rubbing a scraper on their waist against ridges on the surface of their abdomen. Leaf-cutter ants cut and carry leaf fragments, which are used for cultivating fungus gardens, from which they feed. When the ants encounter a particularly desirable plant, they "sing" to call others in the vicinity. The more nutritious the leaf, the more intense the singing. If workers are trapped by a nest collapse, they can also squeak to summon help. Ants sense the sound through vibrations in their legs, but they may also be able to detect "nearfield" airborne sounds through the sense organs located on their antennae.

Atta cephalotes

- 3/16-1/2 in (0.5–1.6 cm) (depending on caste)
- Forests throughout warmer regions of Central and



Courting cacophony

Oyster toadfish

These strange bottom dwellers produce a unique deep hum during the breeding season by contracting a sonic muscle against their swim bladder. This muscle can vibrate nearly 200 times a second, creating a sound so penetrating that it has been known to keep inhabitants of houseboats awake at night. After building a nest, often using decayed wood or old tin cans, males make their incredible foghorn sound. This attracts females, who swim into the nest to lay their large, adhesive eggs. They depart quickly, leaving the male to fertilize the eggs and care for the young.



Opsanus tau

- 12-15¹/₂ in (30-40 cm)
- Shallow, rocky waters along Atlantic coast of North America from the West Indies to Cape Cod.
- Large flat head fleshy flans around mouth, and tapering yellow body. Possesses ability to change color to blend in with the ocean floor



Deep voice

American bullfrog

Many male frogs and toads produce loud croaks or "advertisement calls" during the breeding season, which serve a dual function of attracting females and intimidating other males. The dominant frequency of the call is related to a male's size and fighting ability and studies have shown that in many species, females prefer deep voices. Male American bullfrogs produce a particularly loud call, typically consisting of 3-6 vibrant bass croaks. The volume they are able to generate is due to their resonating external eardrums, which amplify their calls by up to 98 percent. Males gather around ponds and call in choruses, which attract both females and other males to the mating site. Since females are receptive only for brief periods of time, competition is intense.

Rana catesbeiana

- 3½-6 in (9–15 cm)
- **⊙** Streams, ponds, and swamps in Canada, US, and Mexico. Also introduced elsewhere.
- Green to brown above, pale yellow or white underside. Females larger than males.

Within a single vocalization, American bullfrogs will extend the length of their call by deliberately inserting a series of "stutters."

Natural amplification

Treehole frog

Treehole frogs are the only animals known to tune their calls to the acoustics of their surroundings. They breed in tree cavities in rain forests and when a male colonizes a new hole, he calls to attract a female. He emits a series of calls to "sample" the hole's acoustic properties, adjusting his pitch with each successive call to try to reach the resonant frequency of the cavity. The vocal range of individuals varies, as do the tree holes themselves, but when a male finds a hole that suits his voice, he increases his calling rate. The "resonance effect" amplifies his call by an extraordinary 10-15 decibels.

Metaphrynella sundana

- 1 in (2.5 cm)
- Rain forests of Malaysia and Thailand.
- Mottled brown with broad snout.

Loud mouth

The deep call the bullfrog generates is similar to the bellow of a bull, hence

its name. The reason for the loudness of the call is that the sound from the

bullfrog's vocal chords is amplified by their large vocal sac (above),

and then resonated by their eardrums. These eardrums visibly vibrate when

Tokay gecko

the bullfrog calls (left).

Most reptiles are either mute or can only produce extremely limited sounds, but geckos are a remarkable exception. This is probably because they are mostly active at night when visual signals are not that useful. Tokay geckos are solitary and particularly fierce in the defense of their territory. They are capable of producing an abrupt, loud bark, or ga sound during conflicts and may attack rivals and other species alike, inflicting a severe bite. During the breeding season in early

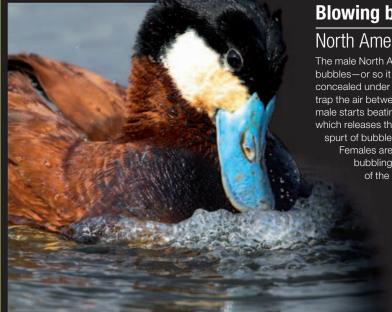
spring, males can be heard regularly giving the distinctive "advertisement call" for which they are named. First they produce a series of rattles increasing in intensity and then a series of 4-11 bi-notes that sound like to-kav.

Gekko gecko

- 8−14 in (20−35 cm)
- Mainland and islands of Southeast Asia and extreme southern China. Introduced elsewhere.
- 📫 Large gecko, big broad head and large jaws. Bright blue-gray color with orange spots

GAPE DISPLAY

In addition to calling, male tokays use this "gape display" to intimidate rivals, showing an expanse of red tongue and black throat. Their bright colors may be the reason they are valued in Chinese medicine.



Blowing bubbles

North American ruddy duck

The male North American ruddy duck attracts a mate by blowing bubbles—or so it seems at first glance. In fact, he has an air sac concealed under his breast feathers, which are dense enough to trap the air between them. As part of his extraordinary display, the male starts beating a vigorous drumroll on his breast with his bill. which releases the air trapped by the feathers and produces a spurt of bubbles on the surface of the water in front of him. Females are attracted by the combination of the visual bubbling display, the slapping sound, and the croak of the male's air sac deflating.

Oxyura jamaicensis

- 14-15¹/₂ in (35-40 cm)
- Marshy lakes and ponds throughout most of North America; also spread across much of Europe
- \square Males rusty red with white face and blue bill; females mostly grayish brown.

Voice recognition

King penguin

King penguins huddle together in huge colonies for protection against the freezing blizzards of the subantarctic. Chicks learn the calls of their parents within the first month of their lives. Soon after this, the parents go to sea and bring food back for their young. On their return, parents and

chicks are able to recognize each other's calls out of the thousands. Despite the cacophony, they can pick out familiar calls in the same way people can hear their name in a hub of conversation. This is known as the "cocktail-party" effect.

FINDING FAMILY

King penguin chicks face the challenge of locating their parents by recognizing and responding to their calls in a colony of tens of thousands.



CASE STUDY CRACKING THE CODE

Researchers have conducted playback experiments and manipulated different parts of king penguin's calls in order to determine how they recognize each other. They found chicks responded only to the bass frequencies, which travel best through an intervening wall of bodies. Just the first quarter of a second of the parent's call is enough for recognition, and the parents continue to make the call every few seconds. It is only when the parent is around 36 ft (11 m) away that the chick will recognize and localize the call.



Aptenodytes patagonicus

- ◆ 35 in (90 cm)
- Breed on subantarctic islands and Falklands. Forage in Southern Ocean.
- Upper parts blue/gray-black, white belly, orange upper breast and ear patches.
- >> 431



Mating boom

Eurasian bittern

During spring, male bitterns establish breeding territories by producing loud, low-frequency "booms" that carry farther than the calls of most other birds. Normally stealthy as they move through the reed beds hunting for frogs and other small vertebrates, in the breeding season males boldly advertise themselves to females and rival males with a series of two or three grunts followed by an audible intake of breath and then a deep *woomp* sound. This strangely muted sound, like a distant foghorn, can carry up to 3 miles (5 km) on a still night.

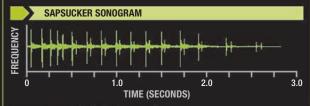
Botaurus stellaris

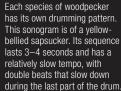
- 27–32 in (69–81 cm)
- Scattered across wetlands throughout Europe and Asia.
- \(\Omega\) Large buff-brown, heronlike bird with pointed head and bill and long legs.

Precise percussion

Red-naped sapsucker

Woodpeckers are unusual among birds because they employ something other than their syrinx (vocal organs) or wings as instruments to generate sound. Red-naped sapsuckers hammer their bills in split-second repetitions against trees to declare their territory. Dead trees are a vital resource for nesting, feeding, and roosting and by hammering on dead wood they advertise their presence. They also appear to pick their instruments carefully, drumming in locations that produce louder, longer-lasting sounds.





Sphyrapicus nuchalis

- 7-8½ in (18-22 cm)
- Forested areas across northeast US, Canada, and Alaska.
- Black and white woodpecker, white wing patch, red crown. Male has red throat.

REVEALING SOUND

Recent sonographic research makes it possible to identify the sex and emotional state of this red-naped sapsucker from the way it drums.

Telling tales

Bare-faced go-away bird

These noisy, gregarious birds have earned their remarkable name from their distinctive alarm calls that sound a bit like the word *go-away*. The bare-faced go-away bird makes a bleating *go-ha* sound as well as a *ko-wo ko-wo* call, which is repeated by other members of the group. The white-bellied go-away bird has a penetrating *grr'waa grr'waa* call and the grey go-away bird makes a nasal *gwair* sound. From their vantage point in trees, go-away birds are able to see predators

approaching before animals on the ground do, and many species have learned to pay heed to their alarm calls. This is often annoying to hunters, since their target is alerted long before the hunter gets close.

Corythaixoides personatus

- 19–20 in (48–51 cm)
- Occurrence Common in savanna woodland in eastern and southern of Africa.
- Gray, or gray, white, and black turaco with crest and long, broad tail.



BARE-FACED CHEEK

The bare-faced go-away bird calls with a series of impulsive wild ringing chuckles, as well as a bleating *go-ha* when disturbed.



Wide repertoire

Great reed warbler

Male songbirds typically sing to defend territory and to attract a mate. Territorial songs, addressed to rival males, are simpler and carry farther, while songs used to attract females are more operatic. Female great reed warblers listen to the songs of many males before choosing one, opting for those with complex repertoires. The song is a loud, chattering jit-jit-jit with added whistles, and incorporates the calls of other birds. An extensive repertoire seems to indicate a healthy male and correlates both with the quality of his territory and the number of young produced.

VOCAL CASANOVA

This male will keep singing to attract females even after he has mated with one. Up to 40 percent of males have more than two females occupying their territory.

Acrocephalus arundinaceus

- 6½−8 in (16−20 cm)
- The Breeds in reed beds throughout Europe and west Central Asia.
- Large warbler, brown-rust above, white throat and belly, conspicuous cream stripe above eye.

Air-raid siren

European robin

European robins are intensely territorial and both sexes sing with a series of short, high-pitched warbles. Defending their patch is important because they use a "perch and pounce" method of feeding, and any disturbance-from another robin or anyone else—is likely to send the bird's meal scuttling back into the undergrowth. In response to aerial predators, such as hawks, robins give pure-toned and high-pitched alarm calls that fade very quickly. These are perfectly tailored to be attentiongrabbing while very difficult to locate.

Erithacus rubecula

- 4¹/₂-5¹/₂ in (12-14 cm)
- Woodland, parks, yards, and farm hedgerows
- Bright orange-red breast and face, gray-brown upperparts, and an off-white belly.

>> 143



SEASONAL SONG

The songs of the European male robin vary dramatically according to the season. Fall songs are soft and melodious, while spring songs are much more powerful, since they are intended to attract a mate.

Sophisticated alarms

Gunnison's prairie dog

Gunnison's prairie dogs have one of the most sophisticated alarm systems in the animal kingdom. These small rodents require different escape strategies to escape their many

predators. Like vervet monkeys, they have alarm calls that refer to specific predators. A bark to warn of a human intrusion sends the whole coterie to their burrows; with a hawk-elicited bark, animals look up, but only those in the flight path bolt. A coyote-elicited bark makes them run to the lip of their burrows and watch the predator. Callers convey how urgent the threat is by increasing their barking rate in direct proportion to the predator's speed of approach.

FRIENDLY WARNING

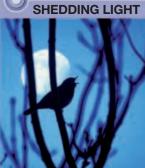
Prairie dogs live in groups called "coteries." They warn each other of danger, but only some predators cause them to scurry into their tunnel networks.

Cynomys gunnisoni

- 12-12¹/₂ in (30-32 cm)
- High mountain valleys and plateaus of southern Rocky Mountains in US, especially Four Corners area of Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado, and Utah.
- Yellowish buff rodent, pale underneath with white-



HUMAN IMPACT



Scientists used to believe that urban European robins sang more at night than their rural relatives because street lighting made them think it was dawn. Recent research suggests that noise rather than light makes the difference. Robins stand a better chance of getting their message across if their song is not drowned out by traffic.

Dawn chorus

Venezuelan red howler monkey

The vocalizations of howler monkeys are among the loudest of any mammal thanks to a highly developed hyoid bone in their throats, which allows the various sounds to reverberate. At dawn every morning, they produce a chorus of calls that carry several miles through the rain forest. Howler monkeys don't maintain exclusive territories—they actually share their range with other troops. By

announcing their presence at dawn and whenever they move, each troop informs their neighbors of their location and thereby avoids running into each other and competing

Alouatta seniculus

- 17¹/₂-28 in (45-70 cm)
- Wet and seasonal forest of northern South America.
- $\hfill \square$ Thick reddish fur, wide, bearded jaw, and swollen-looking throat.

Wide vocabulary

Chimpanzee

least 34 different vocalizations. When food is concentrated they gather in large groups, but much of the time they forage in small groups or alone. Every individual has a distinctive "pant hoot" and responds very differently to the pant hoots of others, depending on who they are and what they are up to. Different types of pant hoot are used in different contexts. For

Chimpanzees' vocabulary may include at

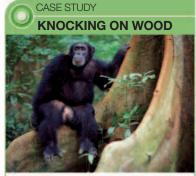
CONTACT CALLS

Chimpanzees use pant hoots to maintain contact between dispersed members of a community. These vocalizations can travel several miles through the

example, a pant hoot with a long wailing climax is associated with plentiful food. They also use a range of screams when threatened. To enlist support, abrupt waa barks are given during conflicts, a puzzled huu on encountering something strange, and a loud wraaa in response to danger, such as a leopard. One of the most socially significant vocalizations is the pant grunt. Low-ranking chimpanzees make these breathy grunts when approaching those of high rank. In a male leadership contest, one may scream or run away, but the battle is not over until formally conceded by deferential pant grunts.

Pan troglodytes

- **1** 29−37 in (73−95 cm)
- Gallery forest, rain forest, and woodland savanna across equatorial Africa.
- Ape with black hair, sometimes tinged with gray or brown. Infants have white tail tuft and face that
- >> 174, 247, 437, 465, 480-81, 482-83



Chimpanzees drum on the roots of large trees, pounding the buttress with their hands and feet. Adult males often drum and give deep roaring pant hoots while traveling, drumming on trees along their route to show their direction of travel. When trying to locate others, they may drum on the same tree several times, pausing in between to listen for a response.



>>01 A typical pant hoot starts with an introduction of low-pitched hoots. >>02 This is followed by a buildup of deep-sounding pants that get progressively louder and higher in frequency. >>03 This builds up to a climax of one to four high-pitched screamlike hoots. This is sometimes succeeded by a let down similar to the buildup, but in reverse. It is likely that the buildup functions as a sign-on, while the climax actually contains most of the information that needs to be conveyed.







Community voices

Mountain coyote

Coyotes live in packs of two to seven, but usually travel alone while foraging. Separated pack members will call back and forth to keep in touch. Bouts of calling almost always include both howls and a number of high-pitched barks. Long, puretoned howls carry farther and provide more complex information, while abrupt barks are used for estimating each other's distance. A combination of the two calls allows them to closely coordinate their

movements and cooperate in the defense of their territory. The latter is essential since incursions by other coyotes can result in the death of the breeding pair's pups. Mountain coyote voices are deeper in tone than those of their lowland coyote cousins and tend to be more voluminous.

Canis latrans

- **1** 30−33 in (75−85 cm)
- Limited to Canada and the northwest US.
- Gray or grayish brown fur. Resembles a large, collielike dog; pointed ears and bushy tail.
- >> 413

NIGHT CALLER

A coyote howl consists of a series of high-pitched yelps followed by a long siren wail, usually heard around dawn or dusk, but also through the night. The well-known barking chorus may sometimes be the work of only one coyote due to their ability to use different intonations.

The howl of a coyote reveals information about their identity, sex, and even their motivational state.



Touch, vibration, electricity

The delicate vibrations traveling through a spider's web or the electrical exchanges of fishes living in murky waters, belong to sensory realms that we are only just beginning to probe thanks to advances in technology. Tactile signals, although familiar, are also not well understood because they are often hard to quantify.

Touch

Touch is a very direct, immediate, and persuasive way of communicating: lionesses, for example, nip their cubs as a reprimand, and chimpanzees embrace to show solidarity. It is only effective, however, over a very short range, and so tends to be used by social species living in close proximity, by parents and offspring, or by animals coming together to mate. Insects, arachnids, and crustaceans all communicate with touch, but it is most developed among mammals and birds that have long periods of parental care. Various forms of tactile contact between parents and young have become "ritualized," and been adopted by adults as well. For example, adult wild dogs lick the faces of fellow pack members in a friendly signal derived from pups begging

Vibration

Until recently, the number and variety of animals that broadcast messages using vibrations traveling through the ground, mud, vegetation, spiders' webs, or water has been uknown. The earliest land animals almost certainly felt vibrations in the ground long before they could hear airborne sounds. Technology, such as laser beams and geophones, can now detect minute vibrations and seismic signals, respectively.







Electricity All animals produced to the second sec

All animals produce a very faint electrical field around them created by minute currents that carry signals through the body, but as yet only fishes, monotremes, and a few amphibians are known to harness this. Most are aquatic, because water is a good conductor of electricity. Fishes sense their environment by picking up electrical signals with receptors along their lateral line, and a few, such as electric rays, use this as a weapon. However, as yet only the gymnotiforms of South America and the mormyrid fishes of Africa are known to use bursts of electrical discharge to communicate.







Vibrating web

Orb-web spider

The male orb-web spider courts the female by drumming on her web with his palps (pair of appendages near the mouth) and abdomen, or by inserting a "mating thread" into her web and jerking it. The frequency and rhythm of the signal identify him as the right species, and suppresses the female's hunting instincts, albeit temporarily, in order to mate with him.

Argiope bruennichi

- Male 3/16 in (5 mm), females up to 3/4 in (2 cm)
- Webs near ground in open grassy habitats in many
- Yellow, black, and white stripes on abdomen. Creates zigzag pattern in web

Head banging

Deathwatch beetle

Male deathwatch beetles tap out a courtship message with their heads and wait for the female to respond. The male moves toward the female, continuing the exchange until they locate each other. After mating, larvae hatch from eggs laid in the cracks of wood and spend two to ten years eating before emerging as adults. These beetles are named after the tapping sound heard in old wooden houses during the quiet of a death vigil.

Xestobium rufovillosum

- 1/4 in (7 mm), larvae up to 3/8 in (1 cm)
- Old trees and building lumber in damp areas in Europe, northern Asia (except China), and North America.
- Small brown beetle with yellowish scalelike hairs.



PICKING UP VIBES

Vibrations, produced by banging the front of their head, or "frons," against wood, travel through the substrate and are picked up by dense pads on the deathwatch beetle's feet

BUSH TELEGRAPH

The southern green stink bug produces signals by sitting on a leaf or plant stem and vibrating its abdomen against the surface. These vibrations travel along the stem, radiating through the plant, into the roots, and across to other plants at speeds of 98-330 ft (30-100 m) per second

Nezara viridula

- Up to ½ in (1.5 cm)
- Originally from Ethiopia, now widespread crop pest in Europe, Asia, Africa, North and South America.
- Green, shield-shaped body, five-segmented antennae.

Feeling the vibes

Southern green stink bug

In early summer, male southern green stink bugs, or shield bugs, produce wafts of pheromones to attract females, who fly toward the source. However, pinpointing the male's precise location is difficult, so when the female gets close, she lands on a leaf and starts to vibrate. An introductory pulse is followed by an intense burst over a narrow frequency range and then a burst over a broader range. After a five-second pause, she repeats the pattern. The vibrations travel through the plant and the male "listens" with his feet, stopping at junctions and straddling two stems to gauge the direction of the strongest signal. During the pauses in the female's call, he responds with a regular rhythm of five or so pulses of his own, which encourage her to continue singing until they find each other. If a female is not receptive to mating, she gives a low burst of vibrations and the male stops courting.

LASER VIBROMETRY

The bug's vibrations are recorded by a vibrometer that detects deflections in a laser beam pointed at the plant. A computer transforms these into sonograms showing the exchange of "song.



Waggle dance

Honey bee

GIVING DIRECTIONS A vertical straight run by a scout represents flowers located in line with the sun. Those located at an angle to the right or left of the sun are disclosed by a corresponding

during the straight run

the nectar source is at a

-90° angle to

NECTAR SOURCE

angle to the right or left of vertical

Bees share information about the location of flowers using one of the most exceptional forms of communication in the animal kingdom—the "waggle dance." Scouts return to the nest and inform their sisters of the distance to, and direction of, a rich patch of flowers. They do this by dancing up and down the vertical wall of the honeycomb.

The scout performs a "straight run" while waggling its body from side to side 15 times per second, and vibrating its wings. It then turns to the left, circles back to the starting point, performs another straight run, then turns to the right this time

SUN

workers follow

directions to

the nectar

a 45° angle

and circles back, repeating the pattern to create a figure-eight. The distance of the flowers is given by the duration of the straight run and the number of wagglesthe farther away the flowers, the longer the straight run and the slower the tempo of the waggles. The direction of the flowers is given according to the angle of the straight run in relation to the sun's position. The bees do not have to see the sun since they can perceive polarized light, which tells them the sun's direction.

Apis mellifera

- 1/8-1 in (0.3-2.5 cm)
- Well-vegetated, flower-rich areas worldwide.
- Covered with dense golden-brown and black hair

NECTAR SOURCE

workers follow

directions to

hee performs

MAP DANCE

As the scout dances, appearing

to reenact her journey in miniature, her sisters gather around her and follow her through her movements.

>> 167, 185, 424-25

KARL VON FRISCH

CASE STUDY

Karl von Frisch won a Nobel Prize in 1973 for pioneering work on insect communication. He was the first to translate the waggle dance, a theory which, although greeted with scepticism at the time, has been proved to be accurate. But precisely how honey bees detect the scout's movements in the darkness of a hive remains something of a mystery. Recently, using a system of particle image velocimetry that can detect tiny air movements, researchers found that wing vibrations create jets of air that hit the followers at





Shore ant

In addition to pheromones, many ants communicate using vibration and touch. The shore ant uses "tandem running" to lead a nest mate along an odor trail, from the nest to a newly discovered food source. As they go, the recruit frequently taps the front runner with its antennae to indicate that it is following. If it falls behind and the tapping stops, the leader adjusts its pace. It takes the leader much longer to get to the food in this way, and involves two-way feedback, suggesting that this may be a unique example of teaching in animals.

Temnothorax albipennis

- 1/8-3/16 in (3-5 mm)
- Rock crevices, hollow nuts, and other fragile preformed cavities in coastal western Europe
- Small orange-brown ant.

Fin rubbing

Blue gourami

The pecking order is well established within colonies of blue gourami and, at the beginning of the mating season, dominant males become increasingly aggressive, nipping and chasing subordinates. During courtship, spawning pairs also use tactile signals—the female typically directs one or more bites at the side of the male, triggering him to drop below her so that his dorsal fin touches her chest. He then starts rubbing back and forth until, finally, he clasps her and the pair spawn.



Trichogaster trichopterus

- 3¹/₂-6 in (9-15 cm)
- All kinds of fresh water, especially in densely vegetated areas. Native to Southeast Asia, introduced elsewhere
- Variable color; anal fin extends beyond base



Jamming frequencies

Ghost knifefishes

Ghost knifefishes live in loosely associated groups at the bottom of rivers and streams where they hunt at night for insect larvae and small crustaceans. They produce a weak electrical field and, in each group, one male advertises his dominance by giving out the highest rate of electrical discharge-900 pulses per second. The others have lower signaling rates and adjust them when passing each other to avoid causing interference. However, during a challenge, a rival will shift his frequency to match that of the dominant

ELECTRIC VISION

An organ in the fish's tail produces an electrical field. Sensors across the body pick up distortions in that field, allowing the fish to interpret its environment.

male, as though trying to jam his signal. The dominant male may zap his rival with a burst of high-frequency charge (up to 1000 hertz) but if the rival continues to imitate his frequency, the two males will fight, sometimes spending an entire night locked jaw to jaw.

Apteronotus species

- 7in-4¹/₄ ft (18-130 cm)
- Rivers and streams in Central and South America.
- Freshwater fish with small tail fin, small filament-like dorsal fin, very long anal fin.

Making waves

Alligator

Alligators are acutely sensitive to splashes and movement in the water, and use this attribute both to communicate and catch prey. This offers a tremendous advantage to an animal that inhabits murky water.

RIVER DANCE

The bull aligator raises its head and tail out of the water, waves the tail back and forth, inflates its throat, and emits a low-frequency sound so powerful, it makes the water dance along its back.

In early spring, male alligators establish breeding territories and warn away rivals using head slaps and bellows. The bellow consists of two parts. First, the bull vibrates, producing low-frequency "infrasound," which is followed by the audible bellow lasting three to four seconds. While an audible bellow can carry half a mile to the human ear, the vibration can travel even farther in still waters. It is thought that both the frequency and power of these inaudible signals are related to size, so that males can immediately assess their chances against a displaying rival.

Bellowing seems to alert other bulls and members of the opposite sex to the bellower's presence. During courtship, both the male and female bellow, as well as touch snouts, cough, and swim together-a complex ritual that can last for more than an hour before the pair eventually mate.

Alligator mississippiensis

- 9³/₄-16¹/₂ ft (3-5 m)
- Fresh, slightly brackish water swamps, lakes, rivers, in the southeastern US, especially Everglades in Florida.
- Armored body, huge jaws, muscular tail. Differs from crocodiles in having broad, rounded snout.

VIBRATION SENSORS

The thousands of little black dots sprinkled across the alligator's face, especially around the jaws, are known as dome pressure receptors (DPRs). Disturbances of the water surface create pressure waves that are detected by highly sensitive DPRs, allowing the creature to sense potential prey and pick up vibrational signals from other alligators.







Preening feathers

Red-and-green macaw

Macaws live for about 30–40 years and usually pair for life. A close bond between partners appears to be essential in rearing young successfully—offspring stay with their parents, learning from them until they are three years old, despite being fully grown at six months. During large gatherings in fruit trees or at clay licks (riverbanks rich in minerals) families tend to stick together and, in between feeding, they cavort and play, regurgitate food for each other, and preen each other, all of which strengthen bonds.

EXPRESSING AFFECTION

Preening helps keep the feathers of the red and green macaw clean and free of parasites, but it also reinforces familial bonds. In fact, when parents stop preening their offspring it's a way of indicating to them that it's time for them to leave home.

Ara chloropterus

- **⚠** Up to 35 in (90 cm)
- From Panama to Bolivia.
- Bright red breast and body, blue and green wings, blue and red tail. Bare white skin patch on face, red lines under eyes.

>> 199

Staying close

Chimpanzee

Highly tactile, chimpanzees embrace, kiss, reach out with open palms for reassurance, or touch other chimps back to give it. Much of their time is spent on grooming, which plays a key role in communication (its function has been compared with that of human gossip). Grooming may occur in pairs or groups, and reveals a lot about the relationships between individuals. Lowranking chimpanzees frequently groom those of higher rank to appease them or curry favor, and the dominant alpha male is often at the hub of a grooming group. Grooming is also a way in which males establish political coalitions—the alpha male may even groom allies to win support.

Pan troglodytes

- **1** 29–37 in (73–95 cm)
- Gallery forest, rain forest, and woodland savanna across equatorial Africa.
- Ape with black hair, sometimes tinged gray or brown; white tail tuft and face of infants darken with age.
- **>>** 174, 247, 437, 460, 480–81, 482–83



FAMILY TIES

Infant chimpanzees are in close physical contact with their mothers for their first five years. A mother grooms her offspring during the early years, and older youngsters learn to return the favor.





On meeting, chimps sometimes kiss, and youngsters frequently embrace and carry infants around. Adults also embrace to show solidarity when excited or frightened, especially during conflicts.



CULTURAL DIFFERENCES

In Tanzania's Mahale Mountains, chimps like these use the "handclasp" when grooming in pairs, unlike their neighbors in Gombe, who rest an arm on a branch or hold it up when having an armpit groomed.

Fancy footwork

Banner-tailed kangaroo rat

Banner-tailed kangaroo rats communicate by thumping out messages from their burrows using their enormous hind feet. Each individual advertises its territory with a unique foot-drumming pattern. Neighbors, who are often extended family members, recognize each others' signatures and respond with their own. If a stranger is heard, the foot drumming becomes increasingly vigorous, and they may even approach and challenge the intruder in a foot-drumming contest.

Dipodomys spectabilis

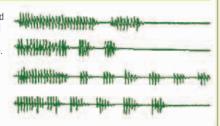
- **4**−6 in (10−15 cm)
- Arid parts of New Mexico, south-central Arizona, and west Texas into Mexico.
- Buff-colored rodent with large hind feet, and a white-tipped tail.

BIG FOOT

The kangaroo rat has huge, four-toed hind feet that are almost half its body length. It drums with the tips of both hind feet, while balancing on its tail and fore feet.

KANGAROO RAT COMMUNICATION

Foot drums are grouped into short bursts called foot rolls. Several of these form a sequence. These traces show the foot drumming signature of four rats. Each has a distinct number of foot rolls per sequence.



Back scratching

Burchell's zebra

Like horses, Burchell's zebras are nonterritorial; the one-male harems and bachelor herds coexist relatively peacefully. Closely related individuals engage in social grooming, during which two zebras nibble and scrape at the other's neck and back with their lips and incisors. Within the herd, mares and their foals and siblings groom most frequently, and low-ranking individuals groom higher-ranking members, which may help to appease aggression.

BACK TO FRONT

By standing nose to tail, zebras can groom each other's backs simultaneously and also keep a look out for danger in both directions.

Equus burchelli

- 7¹/₄-8¹/₄ ft (2.2-2.5 m)
- Grassland in eastern and southern Africa.
- Broad torso stripes. Southernmost subspecies have pale shadow stripes between flank stripes.

>> 351





Keeping in touch

African elephant

Related elephant females and their young live in close-knit families. When they grow beyond about 10 individuals they divide in two but remain close, and these "bond groups" often meet. Males leave the group at adolescence and travel in bachelor herds or alone, but join females when sexually active, or when large herds gather. Within this fluid society, relationships are complex and elephants use a wide vocabulary, including touch, to communicate.

At close quarters, touch is a very direct, immediate, and persuasive form of expression. A mother often reassures her

young calf by embracing it with her trunk or rubbing it with her foot, steers it by gripping its tail and moving it ahead of her, or disciplines it with a slap.

Courting elephants touch each other and entwine trunks, and related females reach out to greet each other, or rest their trunks amicably on each other.

Loxodonta africana

- 13-16¹/₂ ft (4-5 m)
- Open grassland, scrub, woodland, and occasionally desert, in Africa south of the Sahara.
- A Largest living land animal, with large ears, mobile trunk, and curved ivory tusks. Larger ears than Asian elephant.

>> 295, 417



GREETING CEREMONY

After even a short separation, related cows reach out their trunks as they meet. The lower-ranking cow puts its trunk in the other's mouth, like a calf sampling food from its mother's mouth.



Almost from birth, a calf uses its trunk to explore its environment through touch and smell, and to hang on to its mother when on the move. This ensures that it doesn't get separated from her and also lets its mother know that it is still with her.



LEAN ON ME

Family members seldom stray more than 130—165 ft (40—50 m) from each other. While resting or drinking, they often stand touching, leaning on each other or rubbing bodies, to reconfirm their close connections.



CASE STUDY

VIBRATIONS THROUGH THE FOOT

Elephants communicate over long distances with "infrasound." Females may be sexually receptive for only a few days every three to five years, and alert widely dispersed males with deep rumbles that carry more than 2 miles (3.25 km) in the air and generate seismic waves that may travel three times that distance through the ground. Elephant feet and trunks contain pressure-sensitive nerve endings that detect such infrasonic (inaudible) vibrations, and pick up other useful ground-borne, long-range information, such as the vibrations of a distant stampede.











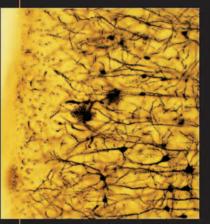
LOST IN THOUGHT
It is hard to know what another human is thinking,
let alone another species. But this bonobo
(Pan paniscus), seemingly lost in thought, is likely
to be preoccupied with a fairly sophisticated
calculation given that she has a large brain and is
among our closest living relatives.

INTELLIGENCE

How do you define intelligence? One view is that it is the ability to solve problems. An animal's life is full of problems, such as finding food, escaping from predators, staying healthy, navigating the world around them, finding a mate, and raising young. The problem for us when we try to assess how smart animals are, is that it is hard to avoid believing that the most intelligent animals are those most similar to ourselves.

Importance of brain size

In general, the larger an animal's brain, the more intelligent the species. Other relevant factors include the overall size of the animal itself. For instance, the average human brain is 2 percent of its body weight. Yet, the brain of a sperm whale, which weighs around 172 lb (78 kg), is only 0.002 percent of its body weight. Another way to think about intelligence and brain size is to consider how many neurons there are in the brain and how



many connections there are between them. The greater the number, the higher the level of intelligence. The size of the cortex, the outer, wrinkled, layer of the brain present in many animals. usually relates to social intelligence and in primates frequently corresponds with the intricacy of their relationships. Highly social animals have a higher ratio of cortex to brain.

BIOLOGICAL WIRING

Neurons are cells found in the brain and spinal cord that process and transmit information when electrically stimulated. Neurotransmitter chemicals transfer information across gaps between the neurons.

BRAIN SIZE

The brain consumes about 25 percent of the body's energy so that although there is an advantage in having a large brain, there is also a cost Wolves are intelligent but not as smart as humans or monkeys: they have a smaller brain and fewer neuronal connections.



HUMAN BRAIN 1,251 CUBIC CM



MONKEY BRAIN 100 CUBIC CM



WOLF BRAIN 75 CUBIC CM

Instinct and learning

When assessing intelligence, it is necessary to distinguish between behavior that is innate, or instinctive, and that which is learned. Many animals have instinctive rules for complex behavior, which can appear intelligent. For instance, solitary wasps make a burrow for their young and catch and paralyze grubs for their larvae to feed on when they hatch. But if the wasp is prevented from carrying out any of these steps, it will continue



regardless—an indicator of limited intelligence. Most animals show a balance between

INSTINCTIVE RETURN

Female Atlantic Ridley turtles (Lepidochelys kempii) instinctively return to the beach they were born on when it is time to lay their eggs.

MEMORY FOR WATER

African elephants are renowned for their long-term memory. They travel in groups and the oldest female is responsible for remembering the location of food and water.

instinctive and learned behaviors. Even an animal as simple as an earthworm can show learned behavior, as the English naturalist Charles Darwin noted more than a century ago, when he observed them "choosing" what kind of leaves to use to block their tunnels. Often it is difficult for us to determine how much of an animal's behavior is instinctive and how much is learned. A salmon instinctively returns to its river of birth to spawn, but it must also learn the smell of its home and other landmarks. The fish must therefore also have a chemical memory and a built-in ability to navigate.

Types of learning

The ability to learn from experience is judged to be a key intelligence indicator. A number of species are capable of an important form

of learning—category learning. This is the ability to categorize events or objects using rules. In the wild this ability makes sense: an animal needs to be able to categorize what is or isn't a predator and what is or isn't edible. It has been demonstrated through observation and experiments that animals learn in several different ways. Humans have used the aptitude of some animals to teach them skills either for entertainment or for work.

KNOW YOUR NEIGHBOR AND YOUR ENEMY

Sheep can recognize the faces of 50 other apparently identical sheep-a useful skill for a herd animal. Dolphins possess large brains, which allow them to learn novel behavior. They have been trained to guard ships and submarines and to attack suspected terrorist divers

DIFFERENT WAYS TO LEARN

HABITUATION

The animal learns to ignore frequent, unimportant stimuli that do not indicate a predator or food. For instance, rabbits may become used to or "habituated" to road traffic noise

This occurs when natural behavior is linked to another event. A dog salivates when it sees meat. If a bell is rung at the same time, the dog may learn to salivate when it hears the bell

OPERANT CONDITIONING

This is used by humans to train animals by modifying their natural behavior. Such training often consists of rewarding desired behavior and or punishing unwanted behavior.

OBSERVATIONAL LEARNING

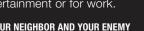
This is learning in which an animal watches another and adopts its behavior. Intelligent, social animals often learn by observing one another, or sometimes watching other species.

TRIAL AND ERROR

This involves repeated attempts to solve a problem until successful. Chimpanzees may use a twig to fish for termites (observational learning), but figure out how long the twig should be by trial and error

SPONTANEOUS LEARNING

This occurs when an animal is able to figure out how to solve a problem without trial and error, watching other individuals, or by being taught. It is seen in humans but rarely in other species.





TIME FOR REFLECTION

Animals that can recognize themselves in a mirror are thought to have some form of self-awareness. This celebes crested macaque is examining its reflection in an old car side mirror.

Problem solving

Most of an animal's problem-solving ability is focused on the search for food. A number of species, such as Clark's nutcracker, have the capacity to form mental maps. These birds store around 33,000 pine nuts across an area of 154 square miles (400 square km) during the fall. It's a prodigious feat to remember the location of all their hidden caches. Other species use

ants from their nests, or to poke honey from hives. mental maps to navigate immense distances—elephants in

TOOL-USE CULTURE

the Namibian desert frequently travel 44 miles (70 km) a day to find food and water. Another sophisticated type of problem solving is to use tools. Only a handful of species are able to do this. The carrion crow, one of the

most accomplished tool users among birds, has been observed using tools in the laboratory, and tiny cameras attached to the birds have also recorded this

A group of orangutans in Sumatra use tools such

as sticks to ram holes in termite nests, flush out



COUNTING CORMORANTS

In China and Japan fishermen train cormorants to fish for them. The birds are allowed to eat every eighth fish and show their ability to count by refusing to dive until allowed their reward.

ability in the wild. One of the animal kingdom's most expert tool users, the chimpanzee, fishes for insects with twigs and uses stone hammers and anvils to smash open palm nuts.

Culture and self-awareness

Once thought of as a uniquely human trait, some animal species seem to exhibit rudimentary cultural behavior: they can learn by copying one another so that a group will develop behavior that is passed on from one generation to another. This kind of culture may not be seen in other groups of the same species. For instance, orangutans in Sumatra are adept tool users and yet other populations of these apes do not use as

many tools or else use tools for different purposes. Theory of mind, the ability to understand that another individual can think, was also thought to be exclusive to humans. But it is now known that some species can use deception, which requires a sophisticated understanding of another animal's thought processes. Others have a capacity for self-awareness: the test scientists use is whether they recognize themselves in a mirror.

The western scrub jay **stores food** based on how hungry it might **be** the next day.

CAPACITY FOR CONCEALMENT

Western scrub jays are able to deceive others. If they are seen hiding their food by other jays, they will hide it again. "Innocent" birds—those who have not stolen another bird's cache-will not do this.



Sense of direction

Purple flatworm

Although they are primitive creatures, flatworms have a brain and nervous system, and are capable of learning. Experiments carried out in the 1920s revealed that flatworms can remember the location of buried food. They can even be trained to remember the route through a simple maze. In one experiment, flatworms were put into a double T-maze, a simple maze with a choice of turning

left or right with food at one end. The worms remembered the route 90 percent of the time; a good adaptation for finding food, particularly for the purple flatworm, which lives in a natural coral maze in the wild

Pseudoceros ferrugineus

3/4 in (2 cm)

Tropical coral reefs in the Red Sea Indian and Pacific oceans, and off the coast of South Africa.

Vivid fuschia-pink to deep red flat body, often with white flecks or dots; moves in undulating fashion.





Light sensitive

Eudistylia polymorpha

10 in (25 cm)

Giant feather duster worm

These worms are distinguished by their mass of featherlike

learn not to respond when light constant way, indicating that they can become habituated to nonthreatening changes in their

gills covered in eye-spots. They are sensitive to changes in light levels and will withdraw into their tube at the slightest change in background light levels or if there is any sudden movement in the surrounding area. This is an adaptive response—a shadow might indicate the approach of a predator. However, these animals can

levels change in a regular and

Familiar smells

Garden snail

The garden snail is a common species in Europe. When this snail smells a new type of food, it sticks its tentacles straight up in the air and, as it starts feeding, it lowers them. When the animal smells this food on subsequent occasions, it immediately lowers its tentacles. In other words, snails learn to associate a smell with the notion that they will shortly be able to eat the food they have detected.



Shell diameter 1−1¹/₂ in (2.5−4 cm)

Native to Europe and parts of Asia; introduced to North, Central, and South America, South Africa, and

Pale yellow to dark brown shell with light and dark

Problem solving

Veined octopus

The veined octopus uses large shells found on the seabed to hide inside or creates a fortress with a number of smaller shells. It has also been known to hide inside coconut shells. If there is no shell available, this octopus has evolved the unusual trick of walking bipedally along the ocean floor. It uses the outer edges of two of its back arms, rolling the sucker edge along the ground as if tiptoeing backward, and wraps the other six arms tightly around its body. This disguises the shape of the octopus and helps it avoid predators. Octopuses are

considered to be among the most intelligent of all invertebrates, able to distinguish shapes and patterns as well as solve simple problems. The veined octopus feeds predominantly on crabs; some species will look for lobster traps and pry out their hapless prey.

Tidal pools on the Pacific coast of North Ameria from Alaska to San Diego.

Body encased in a tube; a plume of feather-like gills protrudes from the top.

Octopus marginatus

Head diameter 2 in (5 cm)

Coastal waters around Sulawesi, Indonesia.

usually mottled gray or brown, rows of suckers on arms. Mouth with beaklike iaw.

PROTECTIVE SHELL

This veined octopus has made its own den inside a shell on the seabed. From the safety of its protective "walls," the octopus can lie in wait for its favored prey of small crabs and shrimps



SIMILAR SPECIES

The mimic octobus (Thaumoctobus mimicus) can mimic other species by changing color and body shape. It seems to choose which species to mimic according to the threat it wants to deter.



CASE STUDY

BOTTLE OPENER

In laboratory experiments, common octopuses (Octopus vulgaris) have learned how to open jars to scoop out a shrimp or crab trapped inside. Part of their skill is due to their dexterity, but it is also a result of their distributed brain power: they have "mini brains", or ganglia, in each of their arms, which can operate independently of their brain to some extent.







Web of deceit

Fringed jumping spider

This species of jumping spider preys on other spiders. Camouflaged to look like leaf litter, it is even able to creep up on those spiders that have good eyesight. The fringed jumping spider's hunting technique also utilizes behavioral mimicry. It creates vibrations in another spider's web, imitating either the movements of an insect trapped in the web or a mating signal. When its intended prey approaches, the spider pounces. This species has excellent

vision, but only over a small area. However, it is able to build up a picture of the entire scene by swiveling its eyes so that it can plot the best way to ambush its prey. For a small-brained creature (it has only 600,000 neurons—a cockroach has 1 million), the fringed jumping spider shows a remarkable capacity to plan ahead and develop new strategies to trick other spiders.

Portia fimbriata

- Leg span up to 3/8 in (1 cm)
- Tropical forests of Africa, Asia, Australia.
- Tufts of brown, white, and black hairs on legs and body giving appearance of detritus.

TRIAL AND ERROR

If it comes across the web of an unfamilar prey, the fringed jumping spider vibrates the silk randomly until it finds a signal that attracts its victim. Six lateral eyes provide this spider with a **360° field of vision**.

Swarm intelligence

Army ant

Army ants on the warpath can be an astonishing sight: up to 170,000 ants drive through the forest at 65 ft (20 m) per hour forming a column 49 ft (15 m) in length and 3½–6½ ft (1–2 m) wide. With their ferocious bite and venomous sting, army ants are able to overpower any insect and small vertebrate they find in their path. Individual ants are not particularly intelligent, but the colony as a whole shows clever behavior, a phenomenon that scientists have dubbed "swarm intelligence." No ant general tells the colony when to start the raid or decides in which direction they should travel. Yet the raids are precisely timed and the swarm moves in what appears to be a highly disciplined manner. It seems that

each ant responds to chemical markers left by other ants and makes a few, simple decisions on the direction it will take. Collectively these decisions make the colony function as a unit. Other ant species show similar collective intelligence.

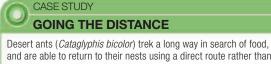
Eciton burchelli

- 1/8-1/2in (3-12mm)
- Tropical forests of Central and South
- Golden to dull brown; long, spiderlike legs with tarsal hooks on the feet;



SIMILAR SPECIES

The leaf-cutter ant (*Atta cephalotes*) of Central and South America has mastered a form of agriculture. These ants collect leaves to use as compost and grow a crop of fungi, harvesting the protein-rich fruiting bodies.









Counting fish

Mosquitofish

Many animals can tell whether one amount is larger than another and some fish species are able to discern whether one school is bigger than another. In the wild, this is a useful adaptive response since there is safety in numbers. However, mosquitofish have been shown to be able to distinguish the size of groups more accurately. Female mosquitofish prefer to be with the largest

school and when researchers gave fish in an aquarium a choice of which group to join, they regularly chose a school of four fish in preference to one of three, and a school of three over one of two.

Gambusia holbrooki

- 1¹/₂-2³/₄in (4-7cm)
- Lakes and rivers in North America; widely introduced elsewhere.
- Grayish brown coloration with a rounded tail and upward-pointing mouth



Bad memories

Rainbow trout

Studies of rainbow trout seem to have disproved the myth that fishes do not have the brain power to feel emotions and suffer pain. They have pain receptors that respond to chemicals, heat, and pressure. When rainbow trout suffer painful stimuli, such as being injected with bee venom, they react as a mammal would, rubbing the afflicted area and breathing rapidly. They can also remember painful or stressful experiences. Studies have shown that fish that have previously been caught make distress sounds when they next see a fish hook or net. Rainbow trout also show nervous and fearful behavior when faced with a novel object-a useful response to have in the wild.

Oncorhynchus mykiss

- up to 4 ft (1.2 m)
- Temperate freshwaters worldwide.
- Bluish green to brown back and sides, paler underneath, with black spots mainly on the back; spawning males develop a pink lateral stripe.

Fish school

French grunt

One definition of culture is a set of behaviors that are specific to a particular group, and are passed on to different groups or generations through learning. This seems to occur among French grunts. When a group of these fish is moved from one location to another, they adopt the schooling and migratory behavior patterns (such as the best routes to feeding grounds) of the fish of the same species in their new home. Resident groups of French grunts seem to include a "teacher" fish. When the teacher is removed, the new arrivals do not adopt the behavior of the residents. It seems therefore

that the French grunts are truly learning rather than behaving by instinct or responding to the new environment

Haemulon flavolineatum

- **1** 6−10in (15−25cm)
- Reefs in western Atlantic from Bermuda to the Gulf of Mexico and Brazil.
- Yellow tapered body with silver stripes, yellow fins, and a forked tail fin.



FOLLOWING THE TEACHER

French grunts gather in specific spots in Caribbean coral reefs before moving off to feed. Older individuals lead the migration to feeding spots and young fish learn from them where to go.

Finding shelter

Corn snake

Scientists have often regarded snakes as unintelligent because they are unable to remember how to negotiate a maze. Recently, however, it has been discovered that corn snakes are capable of learning as long as the task makes sense to them—such as finding a dark place to shelter in the heat of the day. Corn snakes were put in a large tub with eight holes cut in the bottom. One,

Elaphe guttata

- 4-6ft (1.2-1.8m)
- Farmland, woodland, rocky hillsides in central and the southeastern US.
- Orange or brown with large, blackedged red blotches down the back and black and white markings underneath.

marked with a brightly colored card, led to a hidden shelter. The snakes quickly learned which hole led to their hiding place, to which they rapidly retreated when a bright light was shone at them.



NORTHERN AMPHIBIAN

The tiny wood frog is North America's most northerly amphibian and the only frog found north of the Arctic Circle. It mainly eats small invertebrates such as spiders, beetles, slugs, and snails.

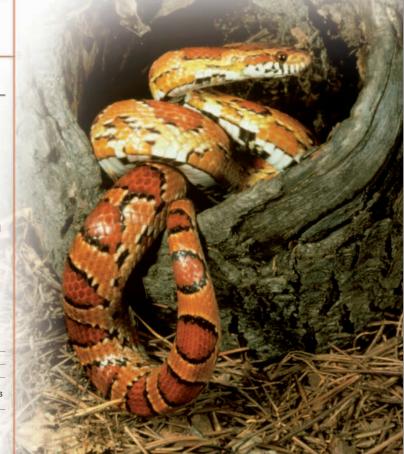
Fussy eater

Wood frog

Wood frogs have the ability to learn to avoid food that they find unpleasant. When researchers gave wood frogs hairy caterpillars to eat, the frogs attempted to swallow the caterpillars, then spat them out. The hungry frogs tried to eat the caterpillars a few times on the first day of the study and a couple of times on the second day, but by the third day the wood frogs had learned to avoid the insects. The researchers then tried to deceive the amphibians by dusting the caterpillars with colored powder but the frogs were not fooled. The capacity for this form of learning enables wood frogs to avoid types of prey that may harm them.

Rana sylvatica

- ³/4-2¹/₂ in (2-6 cm)
- Woodland in North America.
- Light tan to dark brown overall with dark spots and mottled sides; black "mask" across each eye; two ridges from the back of the head down the back



Waiting in line

Nile crocodile

Crocodiles normally hunt alone, waiting submerged in water, in order to ambush their prey. However, in some places they have learned to hunt semi-cooperatively, which indicates a certain level of intelligence. In parts of Africa, Nile crocodiles have learned the regular crossing points across a river so that they can trap migrating animals, such as wildebeest or zebra. They assemble and line up near these sites to wait for their prey, and seem to act in concert to make a kill.

Socially, crocodiles lead relatively complex lives and relate to one another more like birds and mammals do, rather than reptiles. Most crocodile species have an extensive communication system using gestures, smell, and vocalizations. For instance, a head-slap on the water, jaw snapping, and tail thrashing all signal dominance, while head raising is a gesture of submission. Crocodiles have an acute sense of smell but their chemosensory communication is not well understood. Adults will come to the rescue of juveniles if they hear their distress calls, even if they are not their own.



DANGEROUS CROSSING

In Kenya's Masai Mara migrating wildebeest must cross two wide rivers, where Nile crocodiles await them. When the crocodiles spot a weak individual, they block its route back to the shore and start to close in.

Crocodylus niloticus

- 20 ft (6 m)
- Waterways throughout Africa and western Madagascar.
- Dark khaki skin covered in thick scales; poweful, long, narrow snout.

>> 220, 401

FISHY FEAST

Saltwater crocodiles (*Crocodylus porosus*) are normally fiercely territorial, but groups of over 40 hunt alongside each other in the Mary River, Australia, to feed on migrating mullet.



Green heron

The green heron is a patient and effective hunter. As in most herons, its normal mode of feeding is to stand motionless with its neck drawn in, staring into the water. If it spots prey, it makes a sudden, precise lunge with its thick, sharp bill. At other times, it will disturb the riverbed with its feet to stir up invertebrates, fishes, and frogs, which it can then snap up. However, the most interesting technique in the feeding repertoire of the green heron is its use of bait to lure prey to the surface. This bird employs a variety of lures, including

mayflies, feathers, nuts, and even bread, probably scavenged from humans or their trash. Not all green herons use this technique to fish, and the origins of the behavior are not known. They

do not appear to be copying humans, but have somehow learned an association between putting out the bait and seeing fish or other prey come to the surface to investigate.

Butorides virescens

- **14**−18 in (35−45 cm)
- Wetlands of North and Central America.
- Glossy, dark green cap and back, chestnut neck with a white line; dark, sharp bill; females smaller with more dowdy plumage.





LAYING THE BAIT
>>01 A green heron has
selected a nut as bait.
>>02 It lays the bait on
the water surface and waits
motionless until a fish or
small animal comes closer to
investigate. >>03 The heron
swiftly attacks and succeeds in
seizing its target, a small fish.





Grey parrot

One of the most intelligent species of bird, the grey parrot is thought to have developed its impressive communication skills as a result of its habit of living in large flocks and feeding cooperatively in the wild. Most of the research on parrot intelligence, however, has come from studies of captive animals. Grey parrots can mimic and remember a large number human words and, taking the use of language a significant stage further, are also able to understand the meaning of some words, demonstrating this ability by using them appropriately. They are thought to have the same level of understanding as a five-year-old human child with the emotional acuity of a two-year-old.



13 in (33 cm)

Secondary rain forest of West and Central Africa.

Pale gray body feathers, white feathering around eyes, dark gray wings, red tail.





ALEX, THE MOST CLEVER PARROT

Alex, a grey parrot, was studied by Dr. Irene Pepperburg (pictured together below) for 30 years. Alex learned to identify 50 different objects, distinguish seven different colors, and five shapes. He understood concepts such as bigger, smaller, same, different, and the concept of zero, and he knew 150 words. Alex made up the word "banerry" (a cross between banana and cherry) to describe apples.





Common pigeon

In addition to having excellent eyesight and the capacity to remember hundreds of images for long periods of time, the common pigeon, or rock dove, is also able to discriminate between different classes of object using abstract concepts (see panel, right). In the wild, common pigeons also have an extraordinary capacity for homing: being able to return to their nest from considerable distances. A combination of factors contribute to this remarkable ability: recognition of major visual landmarks, use of an internal magnetic compass, and, perhaps a memory of the signature smell of the area where they live.

Columba livia

11¹/₂-13 in (29-33 cm)

③ Widespread and common throughout Europe; also occurs in Africa, North America, South America, and Asia.

Usually gray with iridescent pink and green feathers on neck and shoulders, but can vary from white to brown.





CASE STUDY

ART CRITICS

Pigeons are renowned for their ability to distinguish between and categorize objects. In one study they were trained to discriminate between individual paintings by the famous Cubist and Impressionist painters Picasso and Monet. They then generalized this ability to tell the difference between specific paintings by these two artists, to the ability to recognize paintings by these artists that they had not seen before, showing that they had learned the difference between a cubist and an impressionist painting.

The same scientists trained both human students and pigeons and found that their ability to tell Van Gogh from Chagall paintings that they had not seen before was remarkably similar. Because it would be nearly impossible to devise a simple rule to distinguish a Monet from a Picasso, it is suggested that pigeons have a similar ability to humans for categorizing objects or understanding abstract concepts.



Clever mimic

Superb lyrebird

This lyrebird has an astonishing ability to mimic artificial and natural sounds. As part of their courship ritual, the males build an arena to dance in, display their beautiful tail feathers, and sing to the females. Their songs are spliced with a faithful rendition of other birds' calls and sounds they have heard, which could even include chain saws or car alarms. One superb lyrebird was discovered to have picked up songs played by a flutist

who lived nearby, and incorporated them into his own calls. Female lyrebirds are also excellent mimics but are rarely heard. This species is difficult to see and often the only way of telling that it is present is if the sounds of many different bird calls are heard coming from a single area.

Menura novaehollandiae

- **1** 29−39 in (74−98 cm)
- Wet forest of New South Wales, Victoria, and Tasmania, Australia.
- $\overline{\mathbf{\Omega}}$ Russet wings and bill, black legs; the adult male has ornate curved tail feathers in the shape of a lyre.

CAR CRUSHING

When cars stop at a red light, carrion crows place nuts on the road. As the lights change, the cars drive over the nuts, and crack them open. Later the birds can retrieve their nuts and access the flesh inside.

Nut cracker

Carrion crow

Crows are among the most adept tool users of the bird world and in Japan carrion crows have taken this ability a stage further by using vehicles to crack nuts (see left). A similar species, the New Caledonian crow (Corvus moneduloides) has been observed in the wild making and using a variety of tools fashioned from grass stems and twigs—for example, to extract grubs from rotting wood. Laboratory studies have confirmed the highly sophisticated tool-making abilities of the New Caledonian crow.

Corvus corone

- 18½-20½ in (47-52 cm)
- Open country and urban areas in Europe and Asia.
- Black or gray and black feathers; stout, curved bill.
- >> 314

Clean culture

Japanese macaques

Japanese macaques have been studied in the wild for over 50 years, longer than most other nonhuman primates. They lead complex social lives, living in groups of around 30 but sometimes up to 100 individuals. These monkeys are thought to have a rudimentary form of culture, a mark of intelligence, since they pick up new behaviors from each other. For example, they have learned how to make tiny snowballs in their hands and then roll them along the ground to create larger ones. This behavior does not seem to have a purpose other than enjoyment, but in some troops this playful behavior has spread rapidly. Other forms of culturally transmitted behavior include, famously, the habit



Dance class

Long-tailed manakin

All species of manakin are lek maters. During a lek the males perform an elaborate courtship in front of females, and the male who shows the most impressive display is able to mate with the greatest number of females. Normally lekking involves males competing with other males, but long-tailed manakin males actually cooperate during their display. Usually, two males, a dominant "alpha" male and a subordinate "beta" male, will form a partnership that can last for years. When there are females present, the males display with elaborate jumps, leapfrogging, and "butterfly" flights. The alpha male, who is normally the oldest, mates with the females. The only evolutionary advantage of this altruistic behavior for the beta male is that he may be learning how to court females more effectively, following a form of apprenticeship. He will eventually replace the dominant male when he dies.

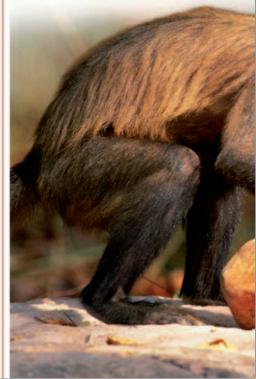


Chiroxiphia linearis

- 5 in (12.5 cm)
- Subtropical or tropical dry or moist lowland forests throughout Central America.
- Males black with brilliant azure patches and long central tail feathers; females olive green.

FOLLOW MY LEAD

The male long-tailed manakins summon the female by calling. They then leapfrog backward over a branch and make a butterfly-like flight. Once both males have performed, the dominant male will continue the butterfly flight on his own and then mate with the female if she is receptive.



among one troop of Japanese macaques on the island of Koshima of washing their food in the sea (see panel, below right). Another troop developed the habit of taking baths in the hot springs of their home territory.

Macaques in general are extremely hierarchical: females are dominant and daughters inherit their mother's rank. Often, new behaviors that are taken up by the troop are initiated by

the females. Other distinctive features of Japanese macaque troops include regional differences in their vocalizations, or "accents," particularly for calls relating to food items, which they use to notify others of a particularly delicious find.

Macaca fuscata

- 19¹/₂-26 in (50-65 cm)
- Subtropical to subarctic forest in Japan (excluding Hokkaido).
- Red face, hands, and bottom, gray-brown fur, short tail.
- >> 412



FOLLOW MY LEADER

Even though these "snow monkeys" are the most northerly living primates in the world, they hate deep snow. In Japan's Nagano Prefecture at an altitude of 2,600 ft (800 m), as much as three feet of snow can fall in a single night. One monkey will often lead the way, creating a path through the snow, which the others follow, eventually creating a network of snowy trails.



CASE STUDY WASHING POTATOES

Two new cultural practices were taken up by a troop of Japanese macaques in Koshima. Instead of using her hands to brush the sand off sweet potatoes offered to her on the beach, a female called Imo started dipping them in the nearby river. Her immediate family soon copied her, followed by the rest of the troop. Imo then started dipping her potato in the sea, biting it, and dunking it again-presumably because she liked the salty taste—and the others began to copy her. Later she took to washing wheat. She would pick up a handful and toss it in the water. The wheat floated on the surface where she could easily scoop it up free from sand. Again, the rest of the troop followed her example.





tufted capuchins in the wild in the Caatinga forests of Brazil have been observed using stones to crack open seeds, and branches to dig for tubers. But the most common form of tool use recorded was the use of stones for digging; the monkeys pounded the earth with the stone with one hand while scraping away the soil with the other.

An unusual practice observed among capuchins in the wild is to rub millipedes across their fur. The insects' bitter body fluid acts as a natural insect repellent. Being able to use "tools" in this way could indicate that these monkeys appreciate the link between cause and effect, a skill that human infants also develop.

Cebus apella

- 14-16¹/₂ in (36-42 cm)
- Variety of forest types in northern
- Brown fur; pale chest, stomach, upper arms, and face; black sideburns, cap, hands, feet, and tail tip.



>>01 A tufted capuchin selects a large rock for a hammer to crack a nut. >>02 The monkey lifts the rock over the nut placed on a stone anvil. >>03 It pounds the nut to break the shell. >>04 The monkey can now get at the edible part inside the shell.



Master toolmaker

Chimpanzee

Chimpanzees exhibit several behaviors that are thought to be key indicators of intelligence, one of the most significant of which is their sophisticated use of tools. For example, at Gombe National Park, Tanzania, the chimpanzees have been observed to scrunch up handfuls of leaves and dip this "sponge" into pools of water that have collected in tree hollows. They then squeeze the leafy sponge into their mouths to obtain a drink. Approximately nine types of tool use have been documented in chimpanzees, including the use of sticks to extract insects from their nests. But the types of tool use prevalent in any one group of chimpanzees varies depending on the location of the group being studied, hence the idea that these apes possess a rudimentary form of culture that is passed on from one generation to the next.

Various studies have shown that chimpanzees can learn sign language. They are also capable of learning how to count and do simple mathematics, such as addition and subtraction. Chimpanzees can also recognize their reflections in a mirror, indicating that they have some level of self-awareness. Some studies have suggested that they have the basics of "theory of mind"—the ability to understand what another individual might be thinking.

Although chimpanzees are mainly

Pan troglodytes

◆ 29–37 in (73–95 cm)

⊙ Gallery forest, rain forest, and woodland savanna across equatorial Africa.

Black or pale pink bare skin on face, ears, palms, and soles; black hair over the rest of the body; forward-facing eyes and mobile lips; longer arms than legs.

>> 174, 247, 454, 460, 465

hunt cooperatively. Chimpanzees live in large hierarchical social groups. One male is dominant but other males may form variable coalitions to oust him or to keep him in "power." Their society is more fluid than that of monkeys; chimpanzees will form friendships and alliances rather than always inheriting their rank. They are one of the few animal species capable of deception, often attempting to trick each other to obtain food or matings. Like most social animals, chimpanzees can be extremely violent.



Even young chimpanzees, as nictured here, are adept at using sticks as tools to extract termites from their mounds



A VARIETY OF TOOLS

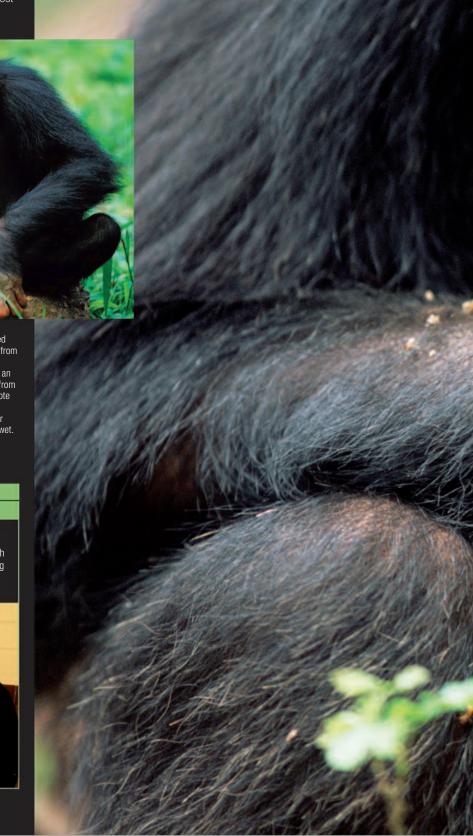
Chimpanzees have been documented using many different types of tools, from the use of a stone as a nutcracker (above) to the use of a long stick as an arm extension to retrieve a banana from the water (left). It is interesting to note that the latter tool was found to be necessary even in this shallow water because chimpanzees hate getting wet.



UNDERSTANDING SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

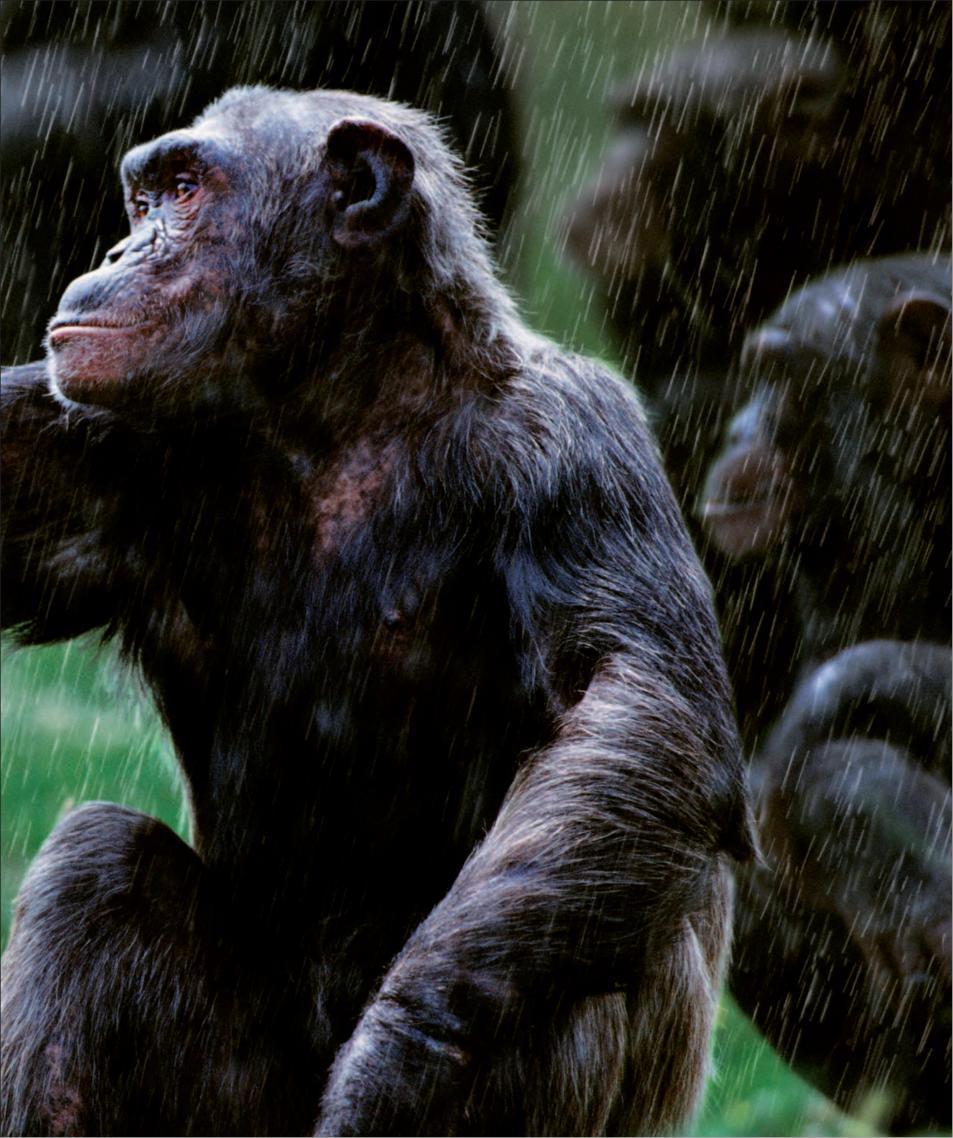
The bonobo (Pan paniscus) is the only other species of the genus to which the chimpanzee belongs. In a study of language learning at Georgia State University, US, two bonobos, Kanzi (pictured below) and Panbanisha, have been taught to point to keys on a keyboard labeled with symbols of a variety of familiar objects and concepts to obtain food or initiate actions. Pressing the keys also produces the word sounds, which the bonobos have also learned.











Watch and learn

Bornean orangutan

Although orangutans lead relatively solitary lives, they are very adaptable primates and can copy behavior they have seen in other orangutans or even humans. One orangutan was involved in a number of experiments, including one which showed

that he could imitate 90 percent of the body movements that were performed in front of him. They are also able to use tools, such as twigs to poke out insects in trees and branches and to chisel open termite nests. For orangutans, leaves come in useful for a wide range of things—for example, for cleaning themselves, as a napkin when eating messy food, or to use as gloves when they have to handle prickly

items, such as durian fruit. They have even been known to use pitcher plants as cups and drink from them. In captivity, orangutans have been taught to use a rudimentary language system with keys representing up to six items of food.

AN UNFAMILIAR ACTIVITY

At one primate rehabilitation center, some of the orangutans have copied humans by washing clothes with soap and water. One young female also sawed wood and hammered nails.

ALL-WEATHER PROTECTION

Most animals construct nests, but orangutans go a step further, using leaves to make a rain shelter or sun shade, or by creating an "artistic" nest lining from twigs placed with the leafy end sticking outward.

Pongo pygmaeus

- 35 in-3 ft 3 in (90-100 cm)
- Forest canopy in Borneo and Sumatra.
- Shaggy, orange coat; large hands and feet, very long arms. Adult males have heavy folds of skin on either side of their face and a throat pouch.

>> 404, 412



Forward thinking

Sea otter

The sea otter is one of only a few mammals that use tools. Its diet consists of a wide range of molluscks and crustaceans, as well as fishes and sea urchins, and it often uses stones to knock shellfish from rocks. It may need to use a force equivalent to 4,000 times its own body weight. It also uses stones to break open shellfish. A sea otter may balance a stone on its chest and pound the shellfish against it. It often keeps the same stone during a feeding session, which may well

imply that it can think ahead, anticipating using it in the future. Although they forage on their own, sea otters usually rest in large groups. When resting, they prevent themselves from drifting out to sea by wrapping themselves in kelp to anchor them to the sea floor. They are vocal animals: females often coo when content and sea otter pups make a mewing call similar to that of a seagull.

Enhydra lutris

- Up to 4¹/₂ ft (1.4 m)
- Coastal waters of the North Pacific
- Dense, brown fur, flattish, rudderlike tail, and large hind feet.

Sea otters have to eat **more than** a **third** of their own body weight in food each day just to survive.

SHELLFISH SUPPER

A sea otter tucks into a welcome meal of shellfish. It may have had to dive numerous times in order to dislodge the creature from the rock to which it was fixed.







New tricks

Californian sea lion

In the wild Californian sea lions are long-lived, social creatures. They travel great distances to breeding and feeding areas and remember their locations. Long known for their ability to learn tricks (see panel, right), in recent years their intelligence levels have been tested scientifically. Scientists have discovered that sea lions have exceptionally good long-term memories, recalling concepts they were tested on up to ten years previously. Sea lions

Zalophus californianus

1.8-2.1m (5³/₄-7ft)

Coastal waters of the eastern Pacific Ocean from British Columbia, Canada, to Mexico.

Dark brown fur with light brown flanks and underside. Females smaller and usually paler in color.

>> 36

to ten years previously. Sea lions have also been taught gestures to represent words—mainly objects such as balls Z rings, as well as colors. So, for instance, one sea lion could understand complex commands such as "fetch the small black ball." Sea lions have also been shown to recognize similarities in pictures.

0

HUMAN IMPACT

PERFORMANCE ARTIST

Humans have exploited the intelligence of sea lions for many decades. They have long been major attractions in amusement parks and circuses, where they have been trained to catch balls, run up ladders, and honk horns. They have also been taught how to paint, using their mouths to hold brushes, an activity that prevents boredom in captive

environments. The sea lion shown here is said to be able to write Chinese characters. The US military have also attempted to utilize their intelligence coupled with their underwater skills to counter enemy divers



Spongy protection

Bottlenose dolphin

Highly social, big-brained animals, bottlenose dolphins live in groups, called pods, of around 12 individuals. In the wild they can show altruism, helping sick or injured dolphins, in addition to being compassionate toward other species. Bottlenose dolphins in Shark Bay, Australia, have started using marine sponges as tools. They balance them on the end of their noses to protect themselves when they are foraging. This technique was discovered by one female and spread throughout the population.

Scientists have taught dolphins sign language using hand and arm signals. They can still follow these commands when their trainer is on a television screen, showing that they understand the images as representations of the real world.

Tursiops truncatus

6¹/₄-13 ft (1.9-4 m)

Temperate, tropical, and subtropical coastal waters.

Gray, torpedo-shaped body, pale flanks and belly.

>> 351, 461



Hungry minds

Wild boar

Pigs have good long-term memories. In the wild, their food is unevenly distributed, meaning that they have to remember where the good foraging areas are. The ancestor of domestic pigs, wild boar are social animals, able to recognize individuals and their rank, and have a complex system of communication with grunts and squeaks that are used in different contexts.

There is some evidence that

There is some evidence that they can learn from watching one another. Researchers suggest that, thanks to this skill, combined with their memory and problem solving abilities, pigs of all species are smarter than dogs and possibly equivalent to primates in intelligence. Scientists have tested their memory by training pigs to learn the meaning of simple words and phrases. When presented with them several years later, the pigs could still remember the instructions.

Sus scrofa

3−3½ ft (0.9−1.1 m)

Woodlands of Europe, North Africa, and Asia.

Dark gray, black, or brown coat with stiff bristles; large head; elongated canine teeth that form tusks.

>> 200



IN THE PUBLIC SERVICE

An Israeli mine-clearance expert has trained pigs to assist in the detection of buried antipersonnel mines It is claimed that these pigs are more suited to this dangerous task than dogs because they are more intelligent, have a better developed sense of smell, and are easier to train. Soda (pictured here), is a one-year-old mini-pig. Here, she is indicating to her trainer that she has found a mine



Emotional intelligence

African elephant

This species has the largest brain of any animal—twice the size of that of the largest whale—and is thought to be highly intelligent. Elephants are able to use tools, remember concepts over long periods, as well as showing other emotionally intelligent skills, such as grief, altruism, and self-awareness. One elephant in each herd, the matriarch, remembers the locations of food and water that may be great distances apart and imparts her knowledge to the others. When a member of

the troop dies, the rest seem to mourn, standing quietly around the dead animal. Elephants are thought to show altruism, helping members of their own troop if they become incapacitated, as well as giving assistance to

other species by, for instance, placing hurt humans in the shade and guarding them from predators.

IN MOURNING

Elephants often seem fascinated by elephant bones, turning them over and touching then with their trunks, as pictured here. They may be one of the few animals that have a concept of death.

Loxodonta africana

5.5-7.5m (18-24¹/₂ft)

African savanna.

Brownish gray hide, large ears, a trunk, which ends in two fingerlike projections, and a pair of tusks.

>> 295, 417, 466–67



GLOSSARY ANDINDEX



Glossary

abdomen

The belly of a vertebrate or the hind part of the body of an arthropod.

adaptation

Any inherited feature of an animal's structure or behavior that helps fit it to its environment and lifestyle; also, the evolutionary process giving rise to such features.

advertisement

Any behavior by an animal that functions to announce its presence. Advertisement is often used by males, both to warn off other males and to attract females. See also song.

aggregation

A nonsocial gathering of animals, whether of the same species or multiple species, occurring, for example, if many animals arrive independently to feed at a food source. See also *congregation*.

algae

Any of a variety of simple photosynthetic life forms, including both single-celled species and larger forms, such as seaweeds. As the main food producers in the oceans, algae are vital to marine food chains. See also *plankton*, *protists*.

alpha, beta, gamma

In animal behavior, terms that apply to the position of an individual within its social group. An alpha male (and/or alpha female) is the dominant member of the group. Beta individuals are the next most dominant, while gamma individuals occupy a lower position in the group's hierarchy.

altruism

Behavior that benefits others at one's own expense, such as a parent putting itself at risk to defend its offspring. It is argued that true altruism cannot exist in animals since natural selection would weed it out, and that most apparent altruism can be explained as kin selection. See also kin selection.

ambush predator

Any predator whose main feeding strategy is to stay in one place and wait for suitable prey to approach. Also known as a sitand-wait predator.

amniote

A reptile, bird, or mammal. The term derives from the fact that the embryo of these animals develops within a fluid-filled sac called an amnion. This occurs either inside an egg (reptiles and birds) or in a uterus (most mammals).

anadromous

Of fishes: living most of their lives at sea but entering rivers to breed. See also catadromous.

anisogamy

A condition in which the sex cells (gametes) are of two different kinds. Anisogamy occurs in all animals, with sperm cells (smaller) produced by males, and egg cells (larger) produced by females. Hermaphrodites produce both sperm and eggs. See also *gamete*.

apex predator

A predator at the top of its food chain, hunted by no other animal.

aposematic

Of colors and patterns on an animal: designed to warn potential predators that the animal is poisonous or otherwise dangerous.

appeasement

Any set of behaviors designed to deflect aggression coming from another member of the same species.

appendage

A limblike structure, especially of an arthropod, which may be modified as legs, gills, swimming organs, or in other ways.

appetitive behavior

Any behavior of an animal when seeking a particular goal (not necessarily food), as distinct from its behavior when the goal is actually reached.

arachnids

The group of arthropods that includes spiders, scorpions, mites, and relatives. See also *arthropods*.

arthropods

A major group (phylum) of invertebrate animals with jointed legs and a hard outer skeleton. Arthropods include insects, arachnids, and crustaceans. There are more species of arthropods than all other animals put together.

asexual reproduction

Reproduction not involving sex. Examples include splitting or fragmenting the body, budding off new individuals from a larger "parent," or forming specialized reproductive structures, such as spores. See also *parthenogenesis*.

autonomic nervous system

The part of the vertebrate nervous system that deals with involuntary processes, such as controlling the body's glands and the muscles of the gut. In mammals it is further divided into the sympathetic nervous system, which tends to prepare the body for "fight or flight," and the parasympathetic nervous system, which acts to bring the body back to normal.

axon

A cablelike extension of a nerve cell (neuron) along which electrical signals are transmitted away from the cell.

bachelor group

A group formed by males of the same species that have no sexual partners. In lions, for example, young males may team up in a bachelor group to displace another dominant male.

Batesian mimicry

See mimicry.

behaviorism

An approach to analyzing human and animal behavior, most influential in the early to mid-twentieth century. Its theories focused strictly on external behavior patterns and the links between them, avoiding discussion of "unobservable" phenomena such as mental states.

benthic

Associated with the seafloor, or the bottom of a lake or river.

beta

See alpha, beta, gamma.

bioluminescence

The production of light by living organisms.

biome

A large-scale land ecosystem, or set of ecosystems, whose main characteristics are determined by climate. Deserts and tropical rain forests are both examples of biomes.

bivalves

Aquatic mollusks, such as clams, mussels, and oysters, that have a shell made up of two halves joined by a hinge. Most bivalves move slowly or not at all, and are filter feeders. See also *filter feeding, mollusks*.

bonding

The formation and maintenance of a strong, mutually helpful relationship between two or more members of the same species. It includes pair bonding, the attachment between male and female formed in monogamous species.

bony fishes

The group that includes most of the world's fish species, except for cartilaginous fishes (sharks, rays and their relatives) and jawless fishes (hagfishes and lampreys). See also *cartilaginous fishes*, *jawless fishes*.

brachiation

A method of movement characteristic of apes, such as gibbons, in which the body is swung through the trees by the arms.

brackish

Saltier than fresh water, but less salty than ocean water.

bryozoans

Small colonial sea-living animals, also called moss animals, that live attached to surfaces such as seaweed fronds. They are filter feeders.

caching

See hoarding.

calcareous

Made of or containing the mineral calcium carbonate; chalky.

camouflage

Colors or patterns that cause an animal to resemble its environment, so that it is not noticed by potential predators or prey (or both). See also *mimicry*.

cartilaginous fishes

A group of fishes, including sharks, rays, skates, and chimaeras, that have skeletons made of cartilage, not bone. See also *bony fishes*, *jawless fishes*.

catadromous

Of fishes: living most of their lives in freshwater but migrating to the sea in order to breed. Eels are an example. See also *anadromous*.

caudal

Relating to the tail or posterior part of an animal.

central nervous system (CNS)

The brain and spinal cord of vertebrates, as distinct from the nerves supplying the rest of the body. Also, similar concentrations of nerve tissue in some invertebrates.

cephalopods

A group of predominantly swimming mollusks that includes squid, cuttlefish, octopuses, and nautiluses. They have large brains and display complex behavior. See also *mollusks*.

cephalothorax

The front part of the body of some arthropods (arachnids and crustaceans) when not obviously divided into a separate head and thorax. See also *thorax*.

cerebellum

Part of the rear of the brain in vertebrates, responsible for coordinating the details of complex body movements.

cerebral hemispheres

Paired outgrowths of nervous tissue at the front of the brain in vertebrates. They reach their greatest size and importance in mammals, where they are the main regions integrating behavior and processing information. In humans there is division of labor between the two hemispheres, with language mainly being processed in the left hemisphere.

chemoreception

The ability to detect particular chemical substances, a fundamental ability common to all animals. Taste and smell are forms of chemoreception.

chitin

A tough, horny substance that is the main material of arthropod exoskeletons. See also exoskeleton.

chromosome

One of a number of structures found in the cells of all animals and plants, each consisting of a single DNA molecule combined with various proteins. A single chromosome may contain thousands of different genes, and between them they contain the animal's genome. There is an identical set of chromosomes in nearly all the cells of the body. See also DNA, gene, genome, protein.

circadian rhythm

An internal physiological rhythm in animals with a time period of about a day. It can be thought of as an internal "biological clock," kept accurate by reference to outside events such as day and night.

circannual rhythm

An internal physiological rhythm with a period of about a year.

clade

A group of species consisting of all the evolutionary descendants of a given ancestor. Mammals are a clade, for example. Reptiles, however, are not a clade unless birds are included within them, since birds are descended from dinosaurs, which are reptiles. Cladistics is the approach to classification that seeks to use only clades to classify organisms, and to avoid using other terms.

cnidarians

A major group (phylum) of aquatic invertebrate animals with simple bodies bearing tentacles armed with stinging cells that surround a single opening (mouth). Cnidarians include corals, sea anemones, and jellyfish, and are often colonial.

colonial

Of an animal: living in colonies. A colony can consist of separate individuals, as with ant colonies, or animals joined by strands of living tissue, as is the case of many marine invertebrates, such as corals. Individuals may be specialized for different roles, such as feeding, reproduction, and defense, in which case the colony may behave more like a single individual.

commensal

Living in close association with an animal of another species, for example by sharing its burrow, without either helping or damaging it. See also *mutualism*, *symbiosis*.

communication

Processes in which an animal gives out information intended to influence the behavior of another animal. Most communication is between animals of the same species, and can relate to social life, reproduction, territorial disputes, or other aspects of life. Communication between different species often involves deceit. See also deceit, display, scent marking, song, vocalization.

conflict (internal)

The state of being torn between conflicting motivations, such as between attacking and fleeing. An animal often demonstrates internal conflict by resorting to a displacement activity such as grooming. See also displacement activity, motivation.

congregation

Any genuine, intentional social gathering of animals, as distinct from a mere aggregation. See also aggregation, flocking, herding, schooling.

consciousness

Roughly, being aware that one exists and of one's physical sensations and feelings. Consciousness probably exists in a number of other animals as well as in humans, although it is difficult to prove either way. Behavioral scientists are also interested in self-consciousness (for example, whether an animal is aware that it is one particular chimpanzee among others).

convergent evolution

The phenomenon in which unrelated organisms have evolved to look similar as a result of being adapted to similar environments or ecological niches. For example, marsupial mice in Australia look similar to mice found elsewhere, but are not related.

copulation

The sex act in which sperm cells are deposited within the body of a partner, usually by a penis or equivalent structure. Copulation is most common in land animals, where the alternative of releasing unfertilized sex cells into the water is not available. In some hermaphrodite animals, each partner deposits sperm within the other. See also spermatophore.

countershading

A type of camouflage pattern in which an animal is typically darker above and lighter beneath. It tends to counter the effect of shadows, making the animal more difficult to see.

crustaceans

The dominant group of arthropods (jointed-legged invertebrates) found in the oceans. Crustaceans include crabs, lobsters, shrimp, and barnacles. See also arthropods.

cultural transmission

The passing on of behavior patterns from one animal to another through learning, rather than via the animals' genes. For example, knowledge of migration routes in birds and mammals is often passed on by cultural transmission.

deceit

A process in which an animal sends misleading information to others. A bird pretending to be injured in order to lure a predator from its nest is an example. See also *mimicry*.

delayed implantation

The phenomenon found in some mammals where the development of a fertilized egg is put "on hold" at an early stage, before implantation (attachment of the embryo to the wall of the uterus) has taken place. Implantation may be delayed for months, allowing young to be born at a time more suitable to both mother and baby. See also uterus.

dendrite

A branchlike outgrowth of a nerve cell (neuron) that carries incoming electrical signals to that cell. A neuron usually has many dendrites.

desiccation

The process or result of losing moisture content; drying up.

detritus

The decaying fragments of dead organisms. A detritivore is an animal that feeds on detritus.

diapause

A period, which may last for months, in which development or growth is suspended; the term is commonly used in the context of insect eggs or pupae.

dispersal, dispersion

(1) The phenomenon in which animals or animal groups leave their birth area for another area. Dispersal usually involves a one-way trip, in contrast to migration. Depending on the species, it is often only young males or young females that disperse. An explosive spread of a species, for instance as a result of a population explosion and food shortages, is called an irruption. See also migration, nomadic. (2) Dispersion also refers to the static pattern of an animal population in its environment, for example whether it is regularly spaced out or clumped together in small areas.

displacement activity

An activity such as preening, when carried out not for its own sake but at a time when the animal is in a state of conflict between opposing motivations, such as attacking or fleeing. See also conflict, motivation.

display

A form of visual communication in which an animal uses body postures, movements, and particular patterns on its body to communicate, usually to another member of the same species. The behavior is typically stereotyped for a given species, and the purposes can include courtship and threat.

disruptive coloration

Color patterns on an animal, often bold stripes and blotches, that disguise its shape; a form of camouflage.

DNA

Short for deoxyribonucleic acid, a very long molecule made up of small individual units. DNA is found in the cells of all animals and other living things; the order of the small units "spells out" the genetic instructions (genes) of the animal. See also chromosome, gene, genome.

dominance

Phenomenon in group-living animals in which some members of the group have a higher status than others. Dominant animals have more access to resources such as food and mates. Which animal becomes dominant may be settled by actual fighting or by ritualized displays.

dorsa

Relating to the back or upper surface of an animal. See also *ventral*.

echinoderms

A major group (phylum) of marine invertebrates that includes starfish, brittle stars, sea urchins, and sea cucumbers. Echinoderms have bodies arranged in parts rather like the spokes of a wheel (so-called "radial symmetry"). They use a unique system of hydraulic "tube feet" for moving or capturing prey or both.

echolocation

A method of locating and characterizing nearby objects used by dolphins, bats, and some other animals, that involves emitting sounds and interpreting their echoes.

ecosystem

Any community of organisms considered together with the interactions between them and their associated physical environment.

ectoparasite

A parasite that lives on the outside of an animal. A louse is an example. See also endoparasite, parasite

ectothermic

Deriving body heat mainly from the environment, for example by basking in the sun's rays. See also *endothermic*.

emotion

A complex term that can refer to the subjective feeling of being angry, fearful, or happy, for example, and also the bodily and behavioral changes associated with such feelings. Animal behavior experts usually focus on the latter, which are easier to measure and assess.

endoparasite

A parasite that lives within an animal, rather than on the outside surface. See also ectoparasite, parasite.

endoskeleton

An internal skeleton, such as the bone skeleton of vertebrates. Unlike an exoskeleton, it can grow along with the rest of the body. See also exoskeleton.

endothermic

Deriving body heat mainly from internal chemical reactions, rather than from the environment. The main endothermic animal groups (birds and mammals) are also homeothermic, meaning that they keep their bodies at a constant temperature. See also ectothermic.

enzyme

Any of a large variety of different molecules (nearly always proteins) that promote a particular chemical reaction in the body.

estivation

A bodily state similar to hibernation but occurring typically in the summer, to avoid dry conditions, for example.

estrous cycle

A regular cycle that occurs in the bodies of nonpregnant female mammals: the length of the cycle varies from days to months depending on the species. Each cycle includes a short period called estrus, or being "in heat," where the female is fertile and sexually receptive. The menstrual cycle of women and other female primates is a modified estrous cycle, but with sexual receptivity not limited to a short period.

ethology

The scientific study of animal behavior, especially in relation to how animals live under natural conditions.

eusocial

A term applied to highly organized animal societies, such as those of ants and termites. In colonies of eusocial animals there is typically a single breeding female (the queen), with other nonbreeding

workers and sometimes "soldiers" serving the colony's interests.

evolution

In its straightforward modern definition, evolution is simply any change in the average genetic makeup of a population of living things between one generation and the next. By this definition, evolution is an observed fact for many species, both in the wild and in laboratories. What is often called "the theory of evolution" is based on the idea, supported by various lines of evidence, that such genetic change is not random but is largely the result of natural selection, and that the operation of such processes over time can account for the huge variety of species found on Earth. See also natural selection.

evolutionary psychology

An academic approach to psychology that seeks to explain psychological phenomena as functional adaptations that have arisen during evolution. See also *adaptation*.

exogamy

Breeding outside one's own social group. In animals this is commonly achieved by young females or young males (depending on the species) leaving their original group and joining another one.

exoskeleton

A skeleton found on the outside of an animal. The term is mainly used in relation to insects and other arthropods. Exoskeletons combine support with body protection. See also arthropod.

experimental psychology

An academic approach to psychology based upon experiments, in contrast to pre-twentieth-century philosophical approaches. Experimental psychologists have traditionally studied animals in isolated laboratory conditions, in contrast to ethologists. See also behaviorism, ethology.

fertilization

The union of a male and female sex cell (in animals, a sperm and an egg cell) as the first step in the production of a new organism by sexual reproduction. In external fertilization, common in marine animals, eggs and sperm are released into the sea to meet by chance, while in internal fertilization, the male transfers sperm directly into the female's body.

filter feeding

Feeding by collecting and separating small food particles from the environment. When the food particles are suspended in water, it is also called suspension feeding. Collecting and straining small particles from mud and sand is called deposit feeding.

fission-fusion society

A type of animal society in which a larger group splits into smaller groups for some purposes (for example, feeding) and comes together for others (such as sleeping or migration). Examples include many monkeys, apes, and dolphins.

fitness

In evolutionary theory, "fitness" is the sum total of the qualities that give an individual an increased chance of leaving

descendants. What makes an animal "fit" can include features such as a male peacock's tail that may be inconvenient for daily life, but helps attract females to mate with, and thus results in the male peacock having more offspring.

flash coloration

A form of defense in which a normally hidden pattern or color, such as eye-spots, is suddenly revealed when the animal is threatened, to startle a potential predator.

fledging

Of a young bird: in the process of developing feathers big enough to fly with. A fledgling is a young bird that has just reached the stage of being able to fly.

flocking

Group-forming behavior in birds, corresponding to herding in mammals and schooling in fishes. Its functions may include group defense through "safety in numbers" and more accurate direction-finding during migration. See also aggregation, herding, schooling.

foraging

Activities concerned with seeking and obtaining food.

frugivorous

Fruit eating.

gamete

A sex cell (in animals, either a sperm cell or an unfertilized egg cell). Gametes typically contain just one copy of each of the body's chromosomes (the structures that between them carry the genes), whereas normal body cells have two copies. When sperm and egg combine during fertilization, the two-copy condition is restored. See also chromosome, meiosis.

gamma

See alpha, beta, gamma.

gastropods

The group of mollusks that includes snails and slugs. See also *mollusks*.

gene

A length of a DNA molecule that contains a particular genetic instruction. Many genes are blueprints for making particular protein molecules; others have a role in controlling other genes. Between them, the thousands of different genes in the body provide the instructions for a single cell to grow into an adult, and for many essential activities of the body to be carried out. Nearly every cell of an animal's body contains an identical set of its genes.

gene pool

Each of the thousands of different genes in the body may come in several varieties: the "gene pool" of a population or species of animal is a measure of the variety in their genes. If animals are highly inbred, their gene pool may be smaller, meaning that they have less genetic variety to deal with unexpected challenges, such as new diseases.

genome

The complete set of genes of a given species of animal or other living thing. The human genome, for example, is

thought to contain about 20,000-25,000 different genes.

genotype

The genetic makeup of a particular organism. Identical twins, for example, have the same genotype because they share identical versions of all their genes. See also *phenotype*.

gestation

Pregnancy. In animals that produce live young, the gestation period is the time between fertilization and birth of the young.

gizzard

A region of the gut in which food is ground down before digestion. Many animals have gizzards, including birds and some worms.

gonad

Any organ that produces gametes (sex cells). It may be an ovary, a testis, or both at once. See also *ovary*, *testis*.

grooming

Behaviors that keep body coverings, such as fur or feathers, in good condition. In social animals, individuals may groom each other for secondary reasons such as appeasement. See also appeasement, displacement activity.

habituation

The phenomenon in which an animal reacts less and less to a repeated stimulus, such as a noise or a shadow overhead, if no harm follows. Habituation is a simple form of learning.

harem

In animal behavior, a group of females controlled by a single dominant male, who will defend them against other males trying to mate with them. Harems occur in many species of deer and antelope, for example. See also polygamy.

herding

A term used for group-forming behavior in mammals, especially large plant-eating species such as deer and antelope. Large herds are most common in open habitats that lack hiding places, where many eyes make it easier to spot predators. See also aggregation, flocking, schooling.

hermaphrodite

An animal that is both male and female at some point in its life. Species that are both sexes at once are called simultaneous hermaphrodites. There are also sequential hermaphrodites, which start out as males and become females later, or vice versa. Some species change sex repeatedly.

hibernation

A state in which the bodily processes of some animals are drastically slowed down in winter, with the animals becoming completely inactive. The term is mainly applied to mammals and birds that let their temperatures fall close to those of their surroundings. Less drastic inactive states are called dormancy, while similar states occurring for short periods are called torpor. See also estivation.

hoarding

The practice of hiding food items for later use. An animal may either hide its

food in a single "larder" (caching), or in small amounts in different locations (scatter hoarding).

homeostasis

The maintenance of stable conditions within the body, for example in terms of chemical balance and temperature.

home range

The area in which an animal carries out most of its activities. A home range may or may not also be a territory. See *territory*.

hormone

A circulating chemical messenger produced by one part of the body that affects other organs or parts.

hydroids

A group of simple aquatic animals (cnidarians) that grow as small, branching colonies attached to rocks or seaweed. See also *cnidarians*.

imitation

The ability to observe and copy what another animal does. See also *mimicry*.

imprinting

A type of learning that occurs during a "sensitive period" in the early life of many birds and mammals, whereby the young animal forms an attachment to a particular object, treating it as a parent. While in nature it would attach to its real parent, in captivity young animals can imprint on humans or even inanimate objects. See also sensitive period.

infrared

Radiation similar to light but with a longer wavelength. It is invisible to humans and most animals, although it can be detected as "radiant heat."

infrasound

Sound that is too low in pitch for humans to hear, but is used for communication by some other animals.

innate

Inborn, in contrast to being learned or acquired from the environment.

insight

In animal studies, a term used especially in relation to learning and problem solving: an animal is said to have insight if it solves a problem by understanding its nature, rather than by trial and error, for example.

instinct

Any unlearned, genetically inherited ability enabling an animal to act in a particular way—for example, nest building in most birds is instinctive.

intelligence

An ability to think and solve problems in a way that involves understanding, and is not completely automatic or preprogrammed. Although some animal species appear to be more intelligent than others, it is difficult to devise tests to compare the intelligence of different animals in an unbiased way.

intraspecific

Within a species, or between members of the same species.

invertebrate

Any animal without a backbone. Of the 30 or so major groups (phyla) that animals are classifed into, vertebrates (animals with a backbone) form only a part of one phylum; all the rest are invertebrates.

irruption

See dispersal.

isolation call

A call emitted by the young of some animals when separated from their parent(s) that tends to bring the parent to their aid.

isolation mechanism

Any feature of anatomy, physiology, behavior, or the environment that serves to prevent members of different animal species or populations from breeding with each other.

iteroparous

Breeding repeatedly as adults, as compared with once only. See also semelparous.

Jacobson's organ

An extra organ of smell, also called the vomeronasal organ, located in the roof of the mouth in most land vertebrates (although apparently not primates). When snakes flicker their tongues, for example, they are transferring molecules from the air to be detected by this organ.

jawless fishes

Two groups of primitive fishes, lampreys and hagfishes, that branched off the line of fish evolution before jaws had evolved. See also bony fishes, cartilaginous fishes.

kinesis

A simple form of behavior in which animals move more quickly in unsuitable habitats, thus tending to end up in suitable locations without directly seeking them. An example is wood lice or sowbugs, which are more active in dry, well-lit environments that are less suitable for them. See also *taxis*.

kin selection

A form of natural selection in which a genetic trait spreads if it benefits enough of an individual animal's relatives (which share many of the same genes with it), even if the individual itself leaves no direct descendants. Kin selection is thought to explain the existence of apparently unselfish behavior in some animals. See also altruism.

K-strategist

A species that competes with others by becoming dominant in a stable ecosystem over the longer term. *K*-strategist animals are typically larger, invest more energy in body growth than reproduction, and have longer life histories than the contrasting *r*-strategist species. See also *r*-strategist, strategy.

language, animal

True language is sometimes defined as requiring grammatical rules and a wide vocabulary, so that new messages never encountered before can be sent and understood. In this sense, some animals such as chimpanzees do appear to show language abilities, in addition to

communication skills in the broader sense. See also communication.

larva

A young stage of an animal, when completely different in form from the adult. Caterpillars and tadpoles are examples.

learning

Gaining information or acquiring new skills as a result of experience. Learning in an animal may take place in various ways, such as by trial and error, observation, or insight. See also habituation, imprinting, maturation.

lek system

A mating system that involves males gathering communally and competing for the attention of females by performing displays, building mounds, or undertaking other "show-off" activities. Species that use lek systems include many birds, such as peacocks, and some species of antelope. See also mating system, display.

lineage

Any branch on an evolutionary "family tree," consisting of a species or group plus its forebears, traced back to an original ancestor. See also *clade*.

mangrove swamp

A forestlike ecosystem found on many sandy and muddy coastlines in the tropics, and based on the growth of saltwatertolerant mangrove trees.

mantle

In mollusks, the layer of tissue, originally forming the upper surface of the animal, that secretes the mollusk's shell. See also *mollusks*.

mating system

The typical pattern of mating behavior for any particular species. Different mating systems include monogamy (a single male and female paired together, either for life or a single season), promiscuity (in which both sexes have multiple partners), and polygyny (one male with several females). The term also includes the methods by which individuals compete for partners, such as the lek system. See also lek system, polygamy.

matrix

A term used in various different senses, often with the meaning of "surrounding substance." In bone, cartilage, and other connective tissues, the term refers to the noncellular supporting material in which the cells are embedded.

maturation

The situation of new features or behaviors appearing as an animal grows older, especially behaviors that are inborn and do not depend on learning. See also *learning*.

medusa

One of the two main body forms of cnidarians. Unlike the other form (polyp), medusas are wide and saucer shaped, as well as usually free-floating and able to swim. A jellyfish is an example of a medusa. See also *cnidarians*, *polyp*.

meiosis

The way in which a cell nucleus divides

during the process of making sex cells (gametes). Unlike in normal cell division, the cells formed as a result of meiosis contain only half the number of chromosomes found in the original cell. See also *chromosome*, *gamete*, *mitosis*.

memory

Scientists distinguish between various types of memory, including semantic memory (knowledge of facts), episodic memory (memory for personal events), and procedural memory (memory for how to do things, such as riding a bicycle) as well as between long-term and short-term memory. Studies of the brain have confirmed that these are real distinctions, with different types of memory associated with distinct areas of the brain.

metabolism

The sum total of all the chemical reactions taking place in the body.

metamorphosis

A process in which an animal's body undergoes a major change in structure between the young stage and adult. Metamorphosis occurs in many species, including crabs, starfish, frogs, and butterflies. In insects, complete metamorphosis involves a total change in shape during a resting phase, called a pupa. During incomplete metamorphosis, a series of smaller changes occur each time the animal molts.

metapopulation

Any population of organisms that is made up of a number of smaller, semi-isolated subpopulations scattered throughout a given area. Many animal species exist naturally as metapopulations.

migration

A regular, often annual, large-scale movement of animals of a particular species from one region to another and back again, often connected with seeking food or breeding sites. See also dispersal, nomadic.

mimicry

The phenomenon in which one species of animal has evolved to look very similar to another unrelated animal; the assumption is that the mimicking animal gains benefit from the resemblance, especially via predators avoiding it. Where a harmless animal mimics a dangerous or poisonous one, it is called Batesian mimicry; where two or more dangerous species resemble each other, Müllerian mimicry. See also imitation.

mitosis

The process by which chromosomes are copied and shared out during normal cell division. The two cells that are produced have the same number of chromosomes as the original cell. See also *chromosome*, mejosis

mobbing

The harassing of a predator by a group of its potential prey, for example of a hawk by a group of small birds.

mollusks

A major group (phylum) of invertebrate animals that includes the gastropods

(snails and slugs), bivalves (clams and relatives), and cephalopods (octopuses, squid, and relatives). Mollusks are soft-bodied and typically have hard shells, though some subgroups have lost their shell during their evolution.

montane

Relating to mountains, and especially to upland habitats where trees can still grow—that is, habitats lying below the tree line.

motivation

A mental or bodily condition (or both) within an animal causing it to do something; also, the goal toward which the animal's activity is aimed.

See also conflict.

Müllerian mimicry

See mimicry.

musth

A phenomenon in which some male animals (especially elephants and camels) become aggressive at a particular time of year. Musth is caused by increased male sex hormones and is related to the breeding cycle.

mutualism

A close relationship between two different species in which both benefit.

natural selection

The evolutionary process by which the environment favors the fittest individuals in a given population, weeding out those that are less fit. Since fitness is partly inherited, this should result in a population or species changing genetically over time and (other things being equal) becoming better adapted to their environment. See also fitness

neoteny

See pedomorphosis.

nerve net

A netlike arrangement of individually connected nerve cells (neurons), without a central brain. Some simple invertebrate animals rely only on nerve nets, but still show quite sophisticated behavior.

neuron

A nerve cell. A simple neuron consists of a rounded cell body, branchlike outgrowths called dendrites that carry incoming electrical signals to the neuron, and a single cablelike extension, called an axon, that transmits outgoing messages. In practice, however, many neurons are more complex than this. See also dendrite.

neurotransmitter

Any of various chemical substances released by nerve cells that stimulate other nerve cells or muscles. Drugs such as antidepressants often work by affecting the amounts of different neurotransmitters active in the brain. See also *synapse*.

niche

Roughly, the ecological role that an animal or other living thing plays; also the role itself (for example "small, tree-living insecteater"). Ecological theory says that no two species can occupy exactly the same niche, because one should out-compete the other.

niche splitting

The phenomenon in which an animal takes over part of the niche of another animal. For example, an invading bird species may outcompete a native bird when hunting insects low down in a tree, but the native bird may still be at an advantage when hunting higher up; the original niche therefore becomes "split."

nomadic

Of an animal: wandering widely and irregularly as part of its lifestyle (for example, in response to food shortages), as distinct from undertaking regular migrations. See also migration.

nursery

A group formed by the young of several mothers, usually looked after by several adults. The young of penguins and of some mammals form nurseries.

omnivore

Literally, "eating all." An animal whose natural diet includes a wide variety of animal and vegetable food.

ontogeny

The development of any life form from individual cell up to adult.

operculum

A term with various applications in zoology, all related to the original Latin meaning of "covering" or "lid." It can mean: the horny or calcareous disk used by many snails to shut themselves into their shells: the flaps that cover the gills of bony fishes and tadpoles; or any of various other structures. An opercular cavity is the space beneath the operculum of a fish or tadpole.

opposable

Of a thumb or other digit: able to be pressed against other digits of the same hand or foot, allowing objects to be grasped.

orientation

Accurately keeping track of one's direction or position in the environment. Different animals have different ways of orientating themselves (often using more than one at a time). Examples include counting the number and angle of the steps they take (some ants), observing the sun, moon, and stars, and detecting the Earth's magnetic field. See also migration.

ovary

An organ in female or hermaphrodite animals that produces egg cells. It usually has other functions such as producing sex hormones that affect the animal's body.

oviduct

A tubelike anatomical structure that conveys eggs from an animal's ovary. In mammals, the oviduct is highly modified, with part of it expanded to form the uterus, or womb.

oviparous

Producing eggs, as distinct from live young. See also ovoviviparous, viviparous.

ovipositor

An egg-laying tube extending out from the body of some female animals, especially in insects.

ovoviviparous

Producing eggs that are allowed to hatch within the female's body, so that live young are produced. See also oviparous, viviparous.

parasite

Any organism that lives in or on the body of a organism and feeds off it for an extended period. See also ectoparasite, endoparasite.

parasitoid

An animal that feeds on or inside a larger animal but which (unlike a true parasite) it eventually kills. The term is applied mainly to insects, such as some wasps, whose larvae grow in the bodies of other insects.

parasympathetic nervous system

See autonomic nervous system.

parthenogenesis

Literally "virgin birth." Reproduction from an unfertilized egg cell. Females of some invertebrates, such as aphids, produce young parthenogenetically only during the summer months, when food is abundant. A few species always reproduce in this way, and form all-female populations. Unfertilized parthenogenetic eggs typically already contain two copies of each chromosome (see gamete).

pedomorphosis

Also called neoteny, an evolutionary trend in which a larval or juvenile stage becomes sexually mature, and no longer develops into the original "adult"; also, the retention of formerly juvenile characteristics into adulthood.

pelagic

Associated with the waters of the open ocean, distant from both the shore and the sea bottom.

phenotype

The sum of the observable characteristics of an individual organism. For example, identical twins, sharing the same genetic makeup (genotype), may not look identical because of differences in diet or other aspects of lifestyle. See also genotype.

pheromone

An odor produced to communicate with others of the same species—to attract the opposite sex, for example.

phylogeny

The pattern of evolutionary history of a species or group of species, or of an individual feature such as the eye. Phylogenetic classification uses methods such as cladistics to classify animals based on their evolutionary history. See

phylum (pl. phyla)

The highest-level grouping in the classification of the animal kingdom. Each phylum has a unique basic body plan. Mollusks, arthropods, and echinoderms are examples of phyla.

placenta

A fleshy structure, rich in blood vessels, that develops on the wall of the uterus during pregnancy in most mammals.

It connects the growing embryo to the mother and allows nutrition and waste products to pass between the two. A similar structure is found in some other animals such as sharks.

plankton

Marine or freshwater life forms living in open water that cannot swim strongly and so drift with the currents.

play

Activities that are not immediately useful, but are seemingly done just for fun. They are associated mainly with young animals, and usually interpreted as being useful in practicing skills for later life, or for learning about the environment.

polarized light

Light waves that all vibrate in one particular r-strategist direction or plane. Some animals can detect polarized light coming from the sun or sky, helping them navigate.

polygamy

Any mating system in which males or females or both have multiple sex partners. The term is sometimes used specifically to mean a system where one male controls and mates with a number of females, which is more strictly called polygyny. Where only females have multiple partners it is called polyandry; where both sexes do, promiscuity. See also mating system.

polyp

One of two main body forms of cnidarians (the other form being a medusa). A sea anemone or coral animal is a polyp. Polyps are typically tubular in form and attached at their base. See also cnidarians, medusa.

prehensile

Capable of grasping. The tails of many monkeys are prehensile, for example.

problem solving

Achieving a particular goal when the method of doing so is not immediately obvious. See also insight, intelligence.

proteins

Molecules found in the body, consisting of long, folded strands made up of small units called amino acids. Proteins are vital to life, and there are thousands of different kinds. Nearly all enzymes are proteins, as is the horny substance that makes up hair and nails. See also enzyme.

protists

A wide grouping of often unrelated, mainly microscopic organisms, traditionally classified as a single kingdom. Protists are single-celled, and include algal forms, which photosynthesize, and protozoans, which do not. Their cells contain nuclei. like the cells of animals and plants, but unlike those of bacteria. See also algae.

reflex

An involuntary response in the nervous system to certain stimuli, for example the "knee-jerk" response in humans. Some reflexes, called conditioned reflexes, can be modified by learning.

reproductive investment

The amount of effort-in terms of time or food resources, for example-that

parents devote to reproduction, or to their individual offspring.

respiration

(1) Breathing. (2) Also called cellular respiration, the biochemical processes within cells that break down food molecules to provide energy, usually by combining the food molecules with

ritualization

An evolutionary process whereby an activity originally done for practical reasons—for example, grooming—comes to acquire a secondary function in communication. Many animal displays contain ritualized versions of other behaviors

A species that survives and competes by devoting itself to prolific reproduction ("r") rather than to large body size. Such species typically have short life cycles and do well in less stable environments. See also K-strategist, strategy.

ruminant

A mammal such as a cow, antelope, or deer with a stomach in several compartments. The first compartment, the rumen, contains microorganisms that partially digest the animal's usually grassy diet, whose food value would not otherwise be available to the

rut

The breeding season of deer, often occurring in the fall. The rut, or rutting season, is marked by intense rivalry between males. It often involves roaring ("rut" is an old word for roar) and fighting. The term may also be applied to the breeding seasons of other hoofed mammals.

satellite male

A male animal living unobtrusively within the territory of a larger or more dominant male, seeking the opportunity to mate with females that are attracted by the dominant animal.

An animal that feeds by eating the remains of other animals, such as those killed and left by a predator.

scent-marking

The deposition of odors by an animal onto the environment, or sometimes onto itself or another animal. The odors are usually produced by specialized scent glands. They may be used to mark territory, but can also have other functions such as creating "landmarks" to follow

schooling

The tendency of many fish species to gather together in large groups. The schooling is probably done for a number of reasons, including confusing a predator trying to pick out one individual target among many. Schools formed by sea mammals, such as dolphins, tend to have other functions, such as cooperative hunting. See also aggregation, flocking, herding.

search image

A "mental picture" that predatory animals seem capable of developing, which helps them recognize a particular prey species.

selfish-gene theories

Evolutionary theories emphasizing that the individual genes of an organism may tend to favor their own spread, rather than any overall "good" of the individual, or of the species as a whole.

semelparous

Programmed to breed only once before dying. Examples include salmon, octopuses, and many insects.

sensitive period

A period in the life of a young animal in which it is particularly receptive to learning certain skills or information, such as details of its parents' bird song, in a young bird. See also *imprinting*.

sexual dimorphism

The condition in which the males and females of a species differ obviously in appearance, for example, in color, shape, or size.

sexual selection

A type of natural selection in which a feature has developed solely because of its advantages in furthering sexual reproduction. The two main types are male rivalry—resulting, for example, in the evolution of large antlers in male deer for fighting each other with—and female choice, in which features such as the male peacock's tail have apparently evolved because they attract females. In both cases, the features may be a nuisance or disadvantage for the rest of the animal's lifestyle.

social insects

Insects that live in colonies in complex societies. The main social insects are wasps, bees, ants, and termites. See also *eusocial*.

sociobiology

The study of the biological bases of social behavior, especially in an ecological and evolutionary context.

song

In studies of birds, "song" refers to a specific kind of communication distinct from other bird calls. The main purposes of bird songs, which are usually uttered by males, are thought to be territorial defense against rivals and attraction of a mate. See also vocalization.

spermatophore

A protective package containing sperm, produced by some animals including octopuses and spiders. Depending on the species, it is either transferred directly to the female or left for her to pick up.

sperm competition

Literally, the competition between sperm (of different males) to fertilize a female's egg cells within her body. Sperm competition is thought to be the evolutionary force behind many features of animals, such as the size of the testes in different species.

sporocyst

A nonmoving larval stage in some parasitic worms. Within each sporocyst, a number of embryos grow, each developing into the next larval stage—part of the process in which a single egg gives rise to many adult worms.

strategy

As used in biology, an overall pattern of living shaped by evolution that helps an organism survive (more fully, evolutionary strategy); it does not imply conscious thought. Different animals typically have different strategies: see for example *K*-selection, *r*-selection.

stress

An altered bodily state in an animal, especially a vertebrate, resulting from exposure to threatening or painful stimuli. Stress typically involves changes in the body's hormones and alterations in the animal's behavior.

supernormal stimulus

A stimulus greater than anything of its kind found in nature. For example, a male butterfly may find an unnatural, large model female more attractive than the real thing.

symbiosis

A close living relationship between two species, that may benefit both animals involved, or may be more exploitative. See also commensalism, mutualism, parasite.

sympathetic nervous system

See autonomic nervous system.

synapse

A close contact between two nerve cells (neurons) allowing information to be passed between them. Synapses can either be electrical (the information is transmitted electrically) or chemical (chemicals called neurotransmitters are released from one neuron and stimulate the next). See also neurotransmitter.

syrinx

The sound-producing organ of birds. In contrast to the larynx of mammals, the syrinx is situated at the bottom of the trachea (windpipe).

tactile

Relating to touch.

taxis

A directed movement of an animal toward a particular place. See also *kinesis*.

teneral

A term applied to a newly emerged adult insect in which the outer covering (exoskeleton) is still soft and the colors are yet to fully develop.

territory

A particular area or section of habitat defended by an animal or group of animals against rivals, usually of the same species. See also *home range*.

testis

An organ in male or hermaphrodite animals that produces sperm cells. It usually has other functions such as producing sex

hormones, which affect the animal's

thorax

The chest region of land vertebrates, containing the heart and lungs; also the middle body division of insects and other arthropods.

threat display

A form of display performed by an animal that is threatening aggression. The threat may be directed against members of the same species or against other species. See also *display*.

tool

An external object, such as a twig, used by an animal for a particular purpose. Some bird and mammal species regularly use tools, and may trim or alter them to make them more effective.

trachea

The windpipe of vertebrates; also, any of the air tubes in insects and other land arthropods.

tunicates

A group of mainly filter-feeding marine invertebrates related to backboned animals (vertebrates). They include both attached forms (sea squirts) and others that drift in the plankton.

ultrasound

Sound too high in pitch for humans to hear, although other animals may be able to hear it.

ultraviolet

Radiation similar to light but with a shorter wavelength. It is invisible to humans but can be seen by other animals, including many insects and birds.

unken reflex

A defensive posture adopted by many frogs and other amphibians, in which brightly colored skin, usually on the underside, is exposed to warn a predator that the animal is distasteful.

uterus

In mammals, the enlarged part of the female reproductive tract in which the young develop before birth.

ventral

Relating to the lower surface or belly of an animal. See also dorsal.

vertebrate

Any animal with a backbone, including amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals, and almost all fishes. See also *invertebrate*.

viviparous

Giving birth to live young, especially when nourished by a placenta or similar structure, rather than developing from eggs hatched within the female's body. See also oviparous, ovoviviparous, placenta.

vocalization

Uttering sounds by means of a vocal organ, such as the larynx of mammals and the syrinx of birds. Animals also make use of nonvocalized sounds, for example the drumming of woodpeckers. See also song, syrinx.

vomeronasal organ

See Jacobson's organ.

worms

Any of various, usually nonswimming, invertebrate animals that are long, slender, and flexible, and lack shells. There are several major groups (phyla) of worms, including flatworms, roundworms, and segmented worms, such as earthworms and their relatives.

Index

Page numbers in **bold** indicate illustrated references.

aardvark 71 Abudefduf saxatilis 400 Acabahianus 188 Acanthisitta chloris 64 acanthomorphs 39 Acanthostega 17 Acanthurus chirugus 188 leucosternon 188 Accipiter gentilis 374 Accipitriformes 60 Achatina fulicula 28 Acinonyx jubatus 75, 235 Acipenser sturio 152 Acomys cilicicus 72 acorn woodpecker 190 acoustic signals, communication 443 Acrocephalus arundinaceus 459 paludicola 374 Acrochordus arafurae 55 Acropyga sauteri 260 Adamsia carciniopados 280

adders **336**Peringuey's desert **137**, **226–7**puff **55**, **320**Adelie penguin **59**Adenita ricciae **331**Aegithalos caudatus **172**, **435**

Aeoliscus strigatus 304
Aepyprymnus rufescens 70
Aequipecten opercularis 27,
278

aerodynamics, wings 96 Aeshna cyanea 34 Aetobatus narinari 426 African bombardier beetle 281 African buffalo 193, 269, 321 African bullfrog 48, 400 African clawed frog 47 African elephant 71 aggression 295 communication 467 family groups 439, 466-7 memory 471 sense of death 483 touch 467 trunks 417 African foam grasshopper 281

African harrier-hawk 198
African land snail 124
African mound-building termites
166
African pitta 64

African savanna elephant 147
African snail, giant 28
African white-backed vulture
255

255
African wild ass 76
African wild dog 204, 238–9,
240
Afrosoricida 71

afrotherian mammals 69 Agalychnis callidryas 47 Agama agama 53, 356–7 agamas

common 53 red-headed rock 356-7 southern rock 115 Agelaius phoeniceus 358 Agelanidae 210 Agelena consociata 423

aggression, territorial 140,

144–5, 295 agile frog *Aglaiocercus kingi* agriculture, dung beetles

agriculture, dung beetles **252** *Ailuropoda melanoleuca* **192**, **363** *Ailurus fulgens* **75**

air conditioning, in termite mounds 166 Aix sponsa 409

ajalotes 53 alarm calls 443, 456 *Alauda arvensis* **65**

albatrosses **59**, 97 black-browed **142–3**, **253**,

royal 59, 338 wandering 155 Alcedo atthis 63, 230–31 Alces alces 339 Alectoris chukar 58

alien introductions 284

Allactaga tetradactyla 72

allergies, dust mites 251

allied cowrie 296

alligator 52, **55**, **105**, **464** *Alligator mississippiensis* **55**,

464 alligator snapping turtle 52, 221 allomerus ant 213

Allomerus decemarticulatus 213 Alopex lagopus 235 Alouatta seniculus 73, 460

Alpheus randalli 280 Alpine marmot 72 Alpine musk deer 76

Alpine newt **356**, **366**, **401** *Alytes muletensis* **47**, **391**

obstetricians **47** Amazilia amabilis **190** Amazon parrot, yellow-headed

349 Amazon river dolphin 365 Amazona guildingii 61

oratrix 349 amber snail 382 Amblotherium 18 Amblyeleotris yanoi 280 Amblyornis inornata 172 Amblyrhynchus cristatus 53,

188–9 Ambystoma maculatum 154 mexicanum 46, 391

tigrinum 336
American bison 76, 417

American mink 394
American moon moth 104
American oystercatcher 205
American paddlefish 41
American robin 20, 381
Amiet's killifish 43
amniotes 37

American eel 152

American bullfrog 48, 458

American cliff swallow 434

American cockroach 34, 252

amphibians **46–9**classification 23, 37, **44–5**communication 456
courtship 352

defenses 103 evolution 17–19 gills **111**

mating 332, 366 metamorphosis 390–91

respiration 101
warning colors 277

Amphibolurus barbatus 198 Amphilophus festae 344 Amphiprion ocellaris 283

Amphisbaena fuliginosa **54** Amphisbaenians 52, 53, **54** ampullae of Lorenzini **130**, 215,

253 Amur tiger **145**, **375** anaconda **55**

Anas penelope 58 Anatis ocellata 35 anatomy 78–107

body coverings 100–103 burrowing, slithering and sliding 94–5

climbing and leaping 92–3 feathers 106

flying and gliding **96–7** fur, hair, and bristles **107** scales **104–5**

skeletons and muscles 80–87 swimming 98–9

walking and running **90–91**Anax

imperator 383 junius 150 parthenope 211

Anaxyrus cognatus 336 Andean cock-of-the-rock 349 Andean condor 60, 97, 142 Andean hillstar 62

Androctonus crassicauda 280 anemonefish, false clown 283 anemones 26, 82, 262, 328,

444
Atlantic snakelocks 26
cloak 280
jewel 329
Anemonia viridis 26

Angamiana aetherea 34 angel catfish, black 41 angelfishes

emperor 390 gray 355 queen 43

anguilla 152

anglerfish, leafvent **369** *Anguilla*

rostrata 152
anguimorph lizards 51
Anguis fragilis 348
Anilius scytale 54

Anilius scytale **54** animals, definition 13 Annelida **27**

Anolis carolinensis 53 anolis lizards 448 green 53 ground 345

Anomalops katoptron 314
Anser indicus 155
Anseriformes 58
Antarctic krill 33
Antarctic sea urchin 184

anteaters 71 giant 71, 234 silky 71

antechinus, brown **374** *Antechinus stuartii* **374**antelopes 93

antennae **126**, **444** *Antennarius striatus* **215**

Anthopleura elegantissima 444
Anthus richardii 66
Antilopa carviganza 365

Antilope cervicapra **365** antlers

deer 351 flies 346–7 antlion, giant 212 ants 260 allomerus ant 213

army ant 474

Asian ant 464 carpenter ants 263 colonies 140

communication 444 defenses 276 desert ant 474 driver ants 213 fire ants 368

honeypot ant 186-7 leaf-cutter ant 457, 474 Malaysian giant ant 140-41

marauder ant 213

Myrmica sabuleti 398

Negro ant 426

pavement ant 426 slave-making ant 426 sound production 127

weaver ants **162**, **167**, 342, **445**

wood ant **35**, **313** antshrike, barred **64** Anura **47–9**

Aotus 436 Apatura iris 334 apes see primates aphid galls 139

Aphididae **331** aphids **186–7**, 261, **263**, **328**, **331**

peach-potato **150** poplar petiole gall **139** *Apis*

cerana 213, **313**mellifera **167**, **185**, 213, **424–5**, **463**

Apodiformes **62** aposematic coloration 285 *Aptenodytes*

patagonicus **59**, **431**, **459** Apteronotus **464**

Apterygiformes 58
Apteryx
australis 58
australis lawryi 224

forsteri 392-3

Apus apus 374

pallidus 62 aquatic warbler 374

Ara chloropterus 199, 465 Arachnida 32 arachnids 32

classification 30 communication 462

Arachnocampa tasmaniensis

Arafura filesnake 55
Aramus guarauna 60
Archaeopteryx 18
archerfish, banded 215
Archimylacris 17
architects, animal 162–75

Archosaura 52 archosaurs 37, 50 Arctic fox **137**, **235**, **308–9**

Arctic hare **109**Arctic tern **137**, 148
Arctic wolf **204**

Ardea cinerea **59**, **268**, **452** Argas persicus **32**

Argentine pearlfish, dwarf **43**Argiope

aurantia 165
bruennichi 463
Argonauta nodosa 164
Argyroneta aquatica 164
Argyronelecus aculeatus 4

Argyropelecus aculeatus 42
Arion ater 28
Aristotle's lantern 184
armadillo lizard 54, 286

armadillos **71**, **86**, 104 three-banded **292** armor, defenses **277** armored carfish 86

army ant 474

Artemia 33

arthropods 32–5

classification 24, **30–31** communication 444, 456

evolution 16 eyes 124–5 joints 81 sense of smell 122

skeletons 83 sound production 127

touch receptors 120
Artibeus lituratus 192

Ascaphus truei **47** asexual reproduction 26, 325,

328

Asian ant **464**Asian elephant **71**Asian fairy-bluebird **65**Asian giant hornet **213**, 280, **313**

Asian leaf frog 47
Asian tiger leech 262
Asiatic honeybee 313
asp, Bibron's burrowing 55
ass, African wild 76
assassin bug 205

associative learning 408
Atelopus
varius 443

zeteki 48, 450
Atlantic barnacle 33
Atlantic cod 42
Atlantic flying fish 282
Atlantic halibut 43
Atlantic puffin 61, 229, 434
Atlantic sailfish 219
Atlantic salmon 148, 426

Atlantic snakelocks anemone **26** atlas beetle **35**

atlas beetle **35**Atractaspis bibroni **55**

Atrax robustus 32, 280	bats cont.	Bipedidae 53	black-necked stilt 61	bombaro
Atta cephalotes 457, 474	lesser mouse-tailed bat 74	bird-eating spider 280	black rat 149	Bombina
auks 61	little brown bat 160	bird louse 34 , 263	black rhinoceros 276-7, 363	Bombus
Aurelia aurita 382	Mexican free-tailed bat 320,	birds 58–67	black-saddled pufferfish 297	Bombyci
Austrolebias nigripinnis 43	406	bill adaptations 191	black slug 28	bonnethe
autarchoglossans 51	noctule bat 74	birds of prey 60 , 204	black-spotted porcupinefish	bonobo
avocet, pied 61	part-colored bat 74	breathing 111	283	bony fish
axolotl 46 , 391	Seba's short-tailed bat 74	brood parasites 381	black-tailed prairie dog 174	buoyar
				-
aye-aye 92 , 129, 247	speed 89	classification 23, 36, 37, 50,	black-throated loon 59	classifi
	straw-colored fruit bat 160	52, 56–7	black tree monitors 92	bony ske
	vampire bat 74 , 271	communication 456, 462	black widow spider 352	bony ver
	western pipistrelle bat 241	courtship 352, 448	black-winged lory 61	36
	whiskered bat 74, 115	defenses 314–15	blackbirds 148, 456	boobies
	bdelloid rotifer 331	digestive system 113	red-winged 358	blue-fa
baboon spider, king 457	beaked whale, Cuvier's 77, 111	echolocation 129	blackbuck 365	blue-fo
baboons 353, 421 , 422	beaks see bills	eggs 58	blackfin barracuda 99	boree me
olive 332, 408, 436, 443, 454	bearded dragons 53, 105, 198	evolution 18-19	blastula 13	Bornean
bacteria 13	bearded tit 65, 67	feathers 58, 101, 106	Bleeker's parrotfish 283	Borneo h
decomposers 250	beardfish, Berndt's 42	flight 96–7	blind lizard, Nicobar 54	Botaurus
in Komodo dragon's mouth	bears 179	flocking 315	blonde ray 40	Bothriec
220	black 138	hearing 126, 127	blood	boto 244
Bactrian camel 107, 439	brown 75 , 194, 201 , 413	learning 408	circulation 112	bottleno
badger 75 , 395	grizzly 153	magnetoreception 131	clotting 271	461,
Balaeniceps rex 60	polar 75 , 138, 162 , 175, 194 ,	mating 332, 366	bloody Henry 27	bottleno
Balaenoptera	205 , 233, 258-9 , 311, 353,	migration 148-9 , 155-7	blotchy swell shark 389	Boulenge
edeni 77	406	preening 106 , 465	blow fly 250	bowerbir
musculus 200	beaver 72, 107, 162, 173	scaly legs 104	blowpipe darts, poison from	satin 3
bald eagle 430	Bedotia geayi 42	skeletons 87	frogs 285	Vogelk
baleen whales 194 , 205	bee-eaters 63	skin 102	blubber 101, 102	box jellyf
Balistoides viridescens 140, 400	carmine 168	soaring 97	blue butterflies	box turtle
balling, defense 313–14	European 63 , 230 , 353	songs 443, 456	large 398	boxer cra
bamboo lemur, golden 113	bees 387	swimming 98, 99	Reakirt's 35	boxfishe
bambooshark, white-spotted 40	Asiatic honeybee 313	syrinx 127	blue-chested hummingbird 190	brachiati
banded archerfish 215	bumble 35	temperature regulation 101	blue crab 33	Brachype
banded mongoose 75, 271, 407	honey 131, 167 , 185 , 213, 261 ,	tools 478	blue-crowned motmot 63	braconid
banded pipefish 355	424-5, 444, 463	urine 114	blue damselfish 188	Braconio
banded snake eel 304	orchid 445	vibration receptors 121	blue-faced booby 409	Bradypus
bank swallow 65, 172	sweat 422	vision 125	blue-faced honeyeater 64	brain 116
bank vole 72	beetles 380 , 387	wading birds 229	blue-footed booby 114, 358	develo
Banksia flowers 143	African bombardier 281	birds-of-paradise	blue gourami 464	hearing
banner-tailed kangaroo rat 114 ,	burying 252	greater 65	blue jay 65	intellig
465	click 334		blue manakin 64	_
		raggiana 362		senses
bar-headed goose 148, 155	deathwatch 35, 463	birth and development 376–95	blue-naped mousebird 62	Branta ru
bar-tailed godwit 148, 156	dung 252	bison, American 76, 417	blue poison-dart frog 48	Brazilian
Barbary macaque 436	European rhinoceros 343	Bison bison 76, 417	blue ribbon eel 41	Brazilian
barbets 63	flightless dung 388	Bitis	blue-ringed octopus 28 , 276,	breathing
D'Arnaud's 63	furniture 182	arietans 55	279	breeding
bare-faced go-away bird 459	Goliath 35	gabonica 55	blue shark 152	repro
barn owl 62, 96-7, 127	Hercules 343	peringueyi 226-7	blue tailed skink 286	brent go
barn swallow 89 , 148, 157 , 172	leaf 35	bitterling 390	blue tit 65 , 137, 191, 452	brine shr
barnacle goose 149	pine engraver 445	bittern, great 459	blue whale 200	bristlemo
barnacles 260	rhinoceros 83	bivalves 85 , 95	blue wildebeest 148, 161	bristles 1
Atlantic 33	soldier 195	black-and-pink striped gila	bluefin tuna 155	bristletai
barracuda	bellbird, three-wattled 64	monster 54	bluegill sunfish 344	brittlesta
blackfin 99	Belostomatidae 212	black and white amphisbaenian	bluehead wrasse 335	black 2
				northe
sawtooth 427	beluga whale 311, 407	54	bluestreak cleaner wrasse 267	
barred antshrike 64	Bengal tiger 145, 296	black and white colobus	Boa constrictor imperator 221	broadbill
barred bichir 41	benttooth bristlemouth 448	monkey 73	boar, wild 194 , 200 , 483	broadclu
Basiliscus plumifrons 53	Berndt's beardfish 42	black and yellow garden spider	boas 221	bronze w
basilisk lizard, plumed 53, 288	berrypeckers, New Guinea 57	165	emerald tree 55	brood pa
basker moth 35	bettong, rufus 70	black angel catfish 41	rosy 55	brood pa
basking shark 197	Bibio March fly 19	black-backed jackal 119	bobtail squid 301	brown ar
bat-eared fox 127	Bibron's burrowing asp 55	black-beaked sandwich tern	bobwhite, northern 58	brown ba
Batesian mimicry 297	bichir, barred 41	434	body coverings 100-103	brown be
bats 74	big-headed turtle 52	black bear 138	body language 448, 455	brown cr
brown long-eared bat 74	bigfin reef squid 99	black brittlestar 27	body systems 108–17	brown ha
Daubenton's bat 74	bilateral symmetry 26	black-browed albatross 142–3 ,	brains and nerves 116–17	
				brown hy
echolocation 119, 128–9, 241	bilateria 24	253, 403	breathing 110–11	brown lo
Egyptian fruit bat 128	bills	black chipokae cichlid 43	circulation 112	brown lo
fishing bat 242–3	adaptations 191	black egret 229	digestive system 113	brown pe
fringe-lipped bat 129, 244	wading birds 229	black-finned butterflyfish 43	hormones 117	brown ra
frog-eating bat 244	201			
	as weapons 204	black grouse 327	temperature control 114-15	brown th
great fruit-eating bat 192	as weapons 204 binocular vision 124	black grouse 327 black-headed oriole, eastern 64	temperature control 114–15 Bohadschia argus 278	brown th

black-legged kittiwake 430

black mamba 202

bolas spider, magnificent 207

Bolivian squirrel monkey 73

brown trout 219

browsers 182

Honduran white bat 175

lesser horseshoe bat 74, 128

449

Bipalium 26

dier beetle, African 281 orientalis 47, 284 terrestris 35 illa garrulus 65, 191 ead shark 331 375, 470, 480 nes 40, **41-3** ncy **98** ication 38 eletons 86-7 tebrates, classification aced 409 ooted 114, 358 oth **152** lungless frog 110 norned frog 306 stellaris 459 his schleglii **307** 365 se dolphin 128, 351, 483 se whale, northern 77 er's Asian tree toad 48 rds 40 op **172** fish **206** e, eastern 286 ab **262** s 277 ion **93** elma smithi 32 wasps **388** dae **388** s variegatus 146, 311 6-17 pment 379 g 127 ence and 471 119 uficollis 58 tapir 76 tree frog 197 g **110–11** see sex and oduction ose **183** rimps **33**, **137** outh, benttooth 448 il, jumping 34 ars **84** 27 rn **27** , green 64 b cuttlefish 300-301 vhaler shark 216-17 arasites 381 atches, penguins 393 ntechinus 374 at, little 160 ear 75, 194, 201, 413 rab **33** are **117** yena **122**, **447** ng-eared bat 74 ry **61** elican 60 at **72** ornbill 64 proated three-toed sloth 146, 311

brush-tailed possum, common Bryde's whale 77 bubble-nets, whales 246 Bubo bubo 62 Bubulcus ibis 59 Buceros bicornis 63 budding, asexual reproduction buff-banded rail 60 buff-fronted foliage-gleaner 64 buffalo, African 193, 269, 321 Bufo boreas 314 bufo 48, 154, 284, 370-71 marinus 284 buildings, nests on 169 bulbul, red-whiskered 65 bullethead parrotfish 196 bullfinch, Eurasian 66 bullfrogs African 48, 400 American 48, 458 Bullock's oriole 66 bumble bee 35 buntings corn 456 snow 66 buoyancy, swimming 98 Burchell's zebra 148, 465 Burhinus vermiculatus 290-91 Burmese python 55, 95 burrowing 94-5 prairie dogs 174 burrowing asp, Bibron's 55 burrowing snake, Mexican 55 burrowing toad, Mexican 47 burying beetles 252 bush crickets dead leaf 366 speckled 34 bush viper 101 bushbabies Garnett's greater 146 Senegal 73 bushtit, long-tailed 435 bustards great 60, 199 little 60 Buthus occitanus 32, 355 Butorides virescens 476 butterflies cabbage white butterfly 184 evolution 14-15 Indian leafwing butterfly 296 large blue butterfly 398 metamorphosis 380, 387 migration 151 monarch butterfly 35, 148, 151, 182 painted lady 152, 380-81 purple emperor 334 queen butterfly 445 Reakirt's blue butterfly 35 scales 104 speckled wood butterfly 340 spicebush swallowtail butterfly 299 zebra wing butterfly 334 butterflyfishes 450 black-finned 43 freshwater 41 longnose 305 threadfin 43 buzzar

d, Eurasian 314

cabbage seed weevil 444 cabbage white butterfly 184 Cacatua alba 61 caching food 180, 183 cacique 171 caddis flies 162 caecilians 44, 46 South American 46 Sri Lankan 46 Caenorhabditis elegans 328 Caiman crocodilus 55, 430 caimans 52 dwarf 476 spectacled 55, 430 calamari squid, southern 384-5 calcium, chalky skeletons 84-5 California condor 142 California flying fish 97 California ground squirrel 293 California grunion 335 California quail 58 California sea lion 75, 365, 483 Californian newt 46 calleta silkmoth 163 Callinectes sapidus 33 calling frogs 44 Callipepla californica 58 Callorhinchus milii 369 Calonectris diomedea 59 Calvotomena viridis 64 Cambrian period 16 camels 90 Bactrian 107, 439 dromedary 76 Camelus bactrianus 439 dromedarius 76 camouflage 203, 235, 275, 296-311 Camponotus gigas 140 cancer, detection by dogs 122 Cancer pagurus 33 candiru 267 cane toad 103, 149, 284 Canis latrans 413 latrans lestes 461 lupus 75, 437, 455 cannibalism 141, 202, 437 Cantharis 195 Canthigaster valentini 297 Cape gannet 228, 271, 420 Cape ghost frog 47 Cape mole-rat 121 Cape pangolin 292 Cape porcupine **72**, **292–3** Cape white-eye 65 capercaillie, western 58, 338 Caperea marginata 77 Caprimulgiformes 62 Caprimulgus europaeus 62, 310 Caprolagus hispidus 72 capuchin, tufted 479 capybara 72 caracal 75 caracara, southern 60 Caracara plancus 60 carbon dioxide 13, 110-11, 250 Carboniferous period 17 Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos 449 Carcharias taurus 215 Carcharodon carcharias 40, 214

cardinal, northern 66 Cardinalis cardinalis 66 cardita, thickened 27 caribou 158-9 carmine bee-eater 168 Carnivora 75 carnivores 75, 202 classification 68 feeding 179, 180 sense of smell 122 teeth 204 weapons 276 Carollia perspicillata 74 carpenter ants 263 carrion crow 65, 314, 472, 478 cartilage 81, 86 cartilaginous fishes 40 classification 36, 39 scales 104 swimming 98 Cassiopea xamachana 26 Cassis cornuta 207 cassowaries 58 southern 58, 198 Castor canadensis 72, 173 Casuariiformes 58 Casuarius casuarius 58, 198 cat-eyed snake, northern 221 Cataglyphis bicolor 474 category learning 471 caterpillars 83, 182, 398 legs 90 metamorphosis 380, 387 skin 102 "woolly" 107 catfishes 122 armored 86 black angel 41 electric 130 glass 304 striped 314 walking 41 Cathartes aura 60 Cathartiformes 60 cats 149 claws 276 cat's tongue oyster 27 catsharks, leopard 281 cattle egret 59 Caudata 46 cave swiftlets 129 ceanothus moth 444 Cebus apella 479 Cecopithecus solatus 454 Celebes crested macaque 472 cells 13 chromatophores 296, 301 division 325 embryo 379 nerve 116 sensory 117 sexual reproduction 325 Cenozoic era 19 centipedes 33, 90 giant **211** Centrolabrus exoletus 43 Centromachetes pococki 32 Cepaea nemoralis 28 Cephalaspidomorphi 40 cephalopods shells 85 swimming 99 Cephalorhynchus commersonii

Cephaloscyllium umbratile 389

Ceratobatrachus guentheri 48

Ceratotherium simum 23, 76, Cercopithecus neglectus 73 Certhia familiaris 66 Cervus elaphus 76, 351 Ceryle rudis 63 Cestoda 382 Cetartiodactyla 76, 77 Cetorhinus maximus 197 Chaetodermis pencilligerus 43 Chaetodon auriga 43 decussatus 43 Chaetodontidae 450 Chaetopterus variopedatus 27 Chalchides ocellatus 54 Chalcidoidea 343 Chalcomitra senegalensis 66 Chalcopsitta dulvenbodei 61 Chalcosoma atlas 35 mollenkampi 343 chalky skeletons 84-5 Chama lazarus 27 Chamaeleo jacksonii 53 chameleons 92, 124 Jackson's 53 Madagascan short-horned 340 panther 222-3, 357 Parson's 296 warty 53 Chanos chanos 41 Charadriiformes 61 Charadrius dubius 61 semipalmatus 310 Charina trivirgata 55 Charmosyna rubronotata 61 cheetah 75 backbone 90 learning to hunt 379, 414-15 speed 88, 202, 235 Cheilopogon melanurus 282 Cheiracanthus 17 chelicerates 30 Chelidonichthys lucernus 43 cheliferid 32 Chelodina longicollis 52 Chelonia 52 Chelonia mydas 52, 337, 392 Chelydra serpentina 357 chemicals chemosensory organs 202 communication 443 pheromones 123, 352, 444-7 chicken 381, 422 Chiloscyllium plagiosum 40 chimaera, ploughnose 369 chimpanzee 73 communication 456, 460 cooperative hunting 247 facial expressions 454 feeding 194 grooming 107, 465 hands and feet 92 infanticide 341 night nests 174 skin 101 social life 437 tools 183, 472, 480-81 chinchilla 72 Chinchilla lanigera 72 Chinese soft-shelled turtle 52

chinstrap penguin 136

Ceratophrys cornuta 47

Chione sumbrimbicata 27 chipokae cichlid, black 43 Chiromantis xerampelina 168 Chironex fleckeri 206 Chiroptera 74 Chiroxiphia caudata 64 linearis 478 chitin 26, 32, 81, 83 Chiton marmoratus 28 chitons 85 marbled 28 Chlamydosaurus kingii 53, 450 Chlamydoselachus anguineus 40 Chlorophanes spiza 66 Chlorurus bleekeri 283 sordidus 196 Choerodon fasciatus 43 Choloepus didactylus 71 Chondrichthyes 40 chordates, classification 25 Chorthippus brunneus 457 scalans 34 chough, white-winged 452 Christmas-tree worm 278, 366 chromatophore cells 296, 301 chromosomes, sexual reproduction 325 Chrysiptera cyanea 188 Chrysoperia carnea 388 Chthamalus 33 chukar 58 chum salmon 153 cicadas 34, 333, 386-7 periodical 388 Cicadidae 333, 386-7 cichlids black chipokae 43 featherfin 163 red **344** shell-brooding 168 Ciconia ciconia 59, 169 Ciconiiformes 59 cigarfish 316-17 Cingulata 71 Circellium bacchus 388 circulation 112 Citharischius crawshayi 457 clades 14 cladograms 22-3 clams 205 giant 27, 330 Clarias batrachus 41 Clark's nutcracker 472 classes, classification 21 classical conditioning 408 classification 20-23 diagrams 23-31 groups 24-31 phylogenetic classification 22 - 3clawed frog, African 47 claws defenses 276 meerkats 319 as weapons 204 cleaner shrimp 261 cleaner wrasse, bluestreak 267 clearwing moths 304 Clethrionomys glareolus 72 rutilus 72 click beetle 334

cliff swallows 172	competition cont.	crabs cont.	curlews 229	decomposers 250
American 434	sexual reproduction 327	fiddler 127	Eurasian 61	decorator crabs 33, 298
climbing 92	sexual rivalry 340-51	hermit 33, 163	cushion star, red 27	decoy spider 210
cloak anemone 280	complete metamorphosis 386,	horseshoe 32, 251	cuticle 81, 83	deer
clones 328	387	Leach's hermit 280	cuttlefish 28	Alpine musk 76
clown knifefish 41, 462	Componotus 263	porcelain fiddler 449	broadclub cuttlefish 300–301	fallow 311
clownfish, maroon 43	compound eyes 124-5	red 150	buoyancy 98	red 76 , 351
Cnemidophorus lizards 327	Compsognathus 18	Sally-lightfoot 264–5 , 342	color changes 296, 300–301	white-tailed 455
Cnidaria 26	conch, trapezium horse 28	sand bubbler 251	eyes 124	defenses 274–321
cnidarians 26	conditioning 408, 471	shore 205	giant cuttlefish 206, 342	armor 277
coevolution 15	condors	spider 33 , 83 , 298	jet propulsion 99	camouflage 296-311
cooperative and group hunting	Andean 60, 97, 142	spiny spider 313	reproduction 379	changing color 296,
180, 204 , 228, 237 , 245 , 247	California 142	cranes 60	Cuvier's beaked whale 77, 111	300-301, 310
coal tit 137	Condylura cristata 247	common 60, 290, 408	Cyanea capillata 26	confusing predators 275
coalitions 422	cone cells, vision 125	Japanese 443	Cyanocitta cristata 65	group defense 312–21
coatis	cone shells 207	whooping 157	Cyclopes didactylus 71	hiding 275
ring-tailed 439	Conidae 207	Crangon crangon 33	Cyclosa insulana 210	inflation 283
	Connochaetes taurinus 161	craniates 25		mimicry 298–9, 306
white-nosed 200			Cygnus	
cobras	convergent evolution 15	creosote bush katydid 113	cygnus 431	skin 103
Egyptian 55	cookie-cutter shark 266	crested macaque, Celebes 472	olor 58, 348	social behavior 421
Mozambique spitting 287	cooperation 422	Cretaceous-Paleogene	Cymothera exigua 260	survival strategies 277
cock-of-the-rock, Andean 349	hunting 245 , 247	extinction 19	Cynocephalus variegatus 74	tail shedding 286
cockatoos 61	copper shark 216-17	Cretaceous period 18-19	Cynognathus 18	weapons and threats
palm 452	coqui frog 336	crickets 386-7, 443, 457	Cynomys	276-95
white 61	Coracias garrulus 63	dead leaf bush 366	gunnisoni 460	see also poisons
cockroach, American 34, 252	Coraciiformes 63	mole 332	ludovicianus 174	Deinopis subrufa 207
coconut crab 111	coral grouper 261	speckled bush 34	Cypridina 449	Delichon urbica 172
	Corallus caninus 55	crimson soldierfish 42	11	Delphinapterus leucas 311, 407
Cocytius antaeus 35			Cyrtotrachelus 35	
cod 104	corals 26, 277	Crinia insignifera 47	Cystophora cristata 455	Delphinus
Atlantic 42	bushlike soft coral 26	croaking ground dove 61		capensis 244
Cody, William "Buffalo Bill" 417	evolution 16	Crocidura suaveolens 406		delphis 77
coelacanth 41, 105	hard coral 333	crocodile salamander 284		demosponge 26
"cold-blooded" animals 52, 89	mushroom coral 423	crocodiles 52, 148, 275		Dendrobates
Colinus virginianus 58	polyps 82 , 113	evolution 14		auratus 48
Colius striatus 62	reefs 164	hunting 220, 476	Dacelo novaeguineae 63	histrionicus 141
collared lizard 53	tubastrea coral 278	Nile crocodile 55 , 220 , 291,	Dactylochelifer 32	leucomelas 48
collared peccary 76	coralsnake, eastern 55	378, 400-401, 476	dainty green tree frog 456	tinctorius 48
Colliformes 62	Corcorax melanorhamphos 452	saltwater crocodile 476	Dall's porpoise 77	Dendrobatidae 285
			Dama dama 311	
Colobus guereza 73	Cordylus cataphractus 54, 286	skin 104, 105		Dendrocopos medius 63
colobus monkey, black and	corkwing wrasse 344	young 378 , 400–401	dams, beavers 173	Dendrocygna eytoni 58
white 73	cormorants 98, 472	Crocodilia 55	damselfish	Dendronephthya 26
colonial sea squirt 423	great 60	crocodilians 50, 52, 55	blue 188	Dermatophagoides
colonies	corn bunting 456	Crocodylus	garibaldi 105 , 140	pteronyssinus 251
ants 140	cornsnake 55, 475	niloticus 55 , 220 , 400–401 ,	sergeant major 400	Dermochelys coriacea 154
bats 406	Corucia zebrata 189	476	damselflies 111, 369, 386-7	Dermoptera 74
bees 424–5	corvids 57	porosus 476	lesser red-eyed 368-9	desert adder, Peringuey's 137,
courtship in 353	Corvus	Crocuta crocuta 258, 438	Danaus	226-7
prairie dogs 174	corax 409	Cromileptes altivelis 43	gilippus 445	desert ant 474
Colony Collapse Disorder	corone 65, 314, 478	Crossaster papposus 27	plexippus 35 , 151	desert horned lizard 53
(CCD), bees 185	frugilegus 434	crossbill, red 191	dance flies 354	desert iguana 446
				o de la constantina della cons
color	macrorhynchos 253	Crotalus	dances	desert locust 148, 184
amphibians 46	moneduloides 478	atrox 55 , 287	bees 463	desman 89
camouflage 203, 296	corydoras, elegant 41	horridus 403	courtship 353 , 448	Desmodus rotundus 74, 271
changing 235, 296, 300–301 ,	Corydoras elegans 41	mitchellii 348	dancing white lady spider 139	detrivores 179, 180
310	Corynactis viridis 329	Crotaphytus collaris 53	dark wood-owl 297	deuterostomes 25
color vision 125	Cory's shearwater 59	crown-of-thorns starfish 84	D'Arnaud's barbet 63	Devonian period 17
visual signals 448	Corythaixoides personatus 459	crows	Dartford warbler 65	diadectosalamandroidei 45
warning colors 46, 277	Cosmophasis umbratica 333	carrion 65, 314, 472, 478	Darwin, Charles 14, 251, 471	diademed sifaka 107
colugos 89	cottony cushion scale insect	jungle 253	Darwin's frog 306	diamondback rattlesnake,
Columba	328	New Caledonian 478	Dasyatis brevicaudata 335	western 55 , 287
guinea 61 livia 477	Couch's spadefoot toad 47	Crustacea 33	Dasypeltis scabra 224	diapsids 50
	counter shading 296	crustaceans 33	Dasypus 71	Dibamus nicobaricum 54
Columbiformes 61	counting ability 472	classification 30	Daubentonia madagascariensis	Dicamptodon tenebrosus 46
Columbina cruziana 61	courtship 352-65, 443, 448	communication 462	247	Dicerorhinos sumatrensis 22
commensalism 260	cowries	shells 83, 277	Daubenton's bat 74	Diceros bicornis 23, 363
Commerson's dolphin 77	allied 296	cryptobranchians 45	day octopus 279, 301	Didelphis virginiana 70, 200
communication 440-67	spindle 296	Cryptobranchus alleganiensis	De Brazza's monkey 73	Didemnum molle 423
electricity 462	coyotes 180 , 202, 413	46	dead leaf bush cricket 366	diet see feeding
pheromones and smell 444-7	mountain 461	Ctenocephalides felis 35	death	digestive systems 113
sounds 456-61	crab spider, white 207	Cuban woodsnake 55	feigning 277 , 290	ruminants 193
touch 462, 465–7	crabs 80 , 90 , 181	"cuckoo spit" 101	sense of 483	digger wasp 138
vibrations 462, 464, 467	blue 33	cuckoos 62 , 381	deathwatch beetle 35 , 463	dikdik 421
visual signals 443, 448–55	boxer 262	common 62, 406	decapods 30	dikkop, water 275 , 290–91
community camouflage 297	brown 33	Cuculiformes 62	deception 472	Dilta littoralis 34
competition	coconut 111	Cuculus canorus 62, 406	camouflage 203, 235, 275,	dimorphism, sexual 327, 352
feeding and hunting 180	decorator 33	cultural behavior 472	296-311	Dinocras cephalotes 34

dinosaurs 52, 55 evolution 18-19 Diocerorhinus sumatrensis 23 Diodon hystrix 283 epomorphora 59, 338 melanophris 403 diopsid flies 343 Diplonychus japonicus 398 Dipodomys spectabilis 465 Dipsosaurus dorsalis 446 disruptive patterning, camouflage 296 Distoechurus pennatus 70 divergent evolution 15 diving, breath-holding 111 genetic diversity 13 phylogenetic classification 22 spiny 389, 426 African wild dog 204, 238-9, body language 455 mine detection by 483 sense of smell 122 Dolomedes fimbriatus 326-7 dolphins 77, 266 Amazon river dolphin 365 bottlenose dolphin 128, 351, Commerson's dolphin 77 common dolphin 77 defenses 276 dusky dolphin 416 echolocation 128-9 Ganges river dolphin 77 killer whale 77, 233, 244-5, long-beaked common dolphin social groups 312, 421 spinner dolphin 439 dormouse, forest 72 Dorylus 213 Doryrhamphus dactyliophorus 355 double banded plover 310 Douglas fir glow worm 334 doves 61 croaking ground 61 mourning 61 pink-spotted fruit 61 ring-necked 332 draco 86 Draco spilonotus 53 volans 287 dragonflies 96, 211, 324, 386-7 common whitetail 139 emperor 383 green darner 150 lesser emperor 211 southern hawker 34

driver ants 213

Dromaius novaehollandiae 403

dromedary 76 Drosophila melanogaster 443, Dryocopus pileatus 169 Dryomys nitedula 72 duck-billed platypus 70, 130, ducks North American ruddy 458 plumed whistling 58 Steller's eider 430 wood 409 Dugesia 328 dugong 71, 193, 339 Dugong dugon 71, 193, 339 Dulus dominicus 65 dung beetles 252 flightless 388 dunnock 66, 349 dusky dolphin 416 dust mite 251 dwarf Argentine pearlfish 43 dwarf caiman 476 dwarf mongoose 320, 447 Dynastes hercules 343 Dyscophus antongilii 48

eagle owl 62 eagle ray, spotted 426 eagles bald 430 Steller's sea 119 white-bellied sea 60 white-tailed 224-5 eared grebe 403 ears and hearing 119, 126-7, 202 animals lacking ears 121 owls 230 earthworms 27, 82, 250, 471 common 89, 251, 368, 445 earwigs 397 European 34 eastern black-headed oriole 64 eastern box turtle 286 eastern coralsnake 55 eastern kingbird 64 eastern newt 306 eastern rainbowfish 104 ecdysozoa 24 Echeneis naucrates 266 echidna, short-beaked 70, 130, 394 Echinodermata 27 echinoderms chalky skeletons 84, 85 classification 25 Echinotriton andersoni 284

Echinus esculentus 27 echolocation 119, 128-9, 202, 241 Eciton burchellii 474 ecosystems, decomposers 250 ectoparasites 381 Ectophylla alba 175 edible sea urchin 27 American 152 banded snake 304 blue ribbon 41

European 148, 152

garden 219

eels cont. jewel moray 41 moray **102** mosaic moray 218 ringed snake 41 sea gulper 41 egg-eater snake, common 224 egg-laying mammals 68 amphibians 46, 390-91 birds 58 evolution of shells 14 fertilization 325, 353, 379 insects 388, 398 mating 366 monotremes 70 parasites 381 parthenogenesis 13 reptiles 381 temperature and 327 egrets black 229 cattle 59 Egretta ardesiaca 229 Egyptian cobra 55 Egyptian fruit bat 128 Egyptian vulture 60, 102, 179 eider duck, Steller's 430 Eidolon helvum 160 Elaphe guttata 55, 475 elasmobranchs 39 Elasmucha grisea 398 electric catfish 130 electric eel 130 electric ray 40, 130, 462 electricity communication 443, 462, 464 as defense 276 electrogenesis 130 electrolocation 130 electroreception 119, 130, 218, 234 sensing 215 elegant corydoras 41 Eleonora's falcon 148 elephant fish, longnosed 41 northern 350, 407 African elephant 71, 147, 295, 417, 439, 466-7, 471, 483 aggression 295 Asian elephant 71 communication 467

elephant seals 112 elephant shrew, rufous 71 elephantnose fish 130, 218 elephants 71 dung 183 eyes 118 family groups 439, 466 forest elephant 146-7 gestation 379 hearing 119, 126 learning 417 mating 366 memory 422, 471, 472 raising young 396 reproduction 381 sense of death 483 skin 102-3 teeth 182 temperature control 115

touch 467

trunks 417

tusks 276

Elephantulus rufescens 71

Elephas maximus 71

Eleutherdactylus coqui 336 elf owl 163 Elysia crispata 28 embryo 13, 379 emerald tree boa 55 emperor angelfish 390 emperor butterfly, purple 334 emperor dragonflies 383 lesser 211 emperor moths 122, 444 pine 35 emperor penguin 137, 392-3 **Empis** opaca 354 tessellata 354 emu 58, 403 Enchelycore ramosa 218 endocrine system 117 endoparasites 381 energy energy-efficient locomotion energy-saving behavior 421 food chains and webs 179, 202 food production 13 from plants 182-3 sources of 109 engraver beetle, pine 445 Enhydra lutris 482 Enteroctopus dofleini 367, 397 Entomyzon cyanotis 64 enzymes 113 Eophyllium messelensis 299 Eos cyanogenia 61 Epidalea calamita 372 Episyrphus balteatus 354 Epitonium scalare 27 Eptatretus burgeri 252 Equidae 23 Equus asinus 76 burchelii boehmi 351 caballus 438-9 quagga 465 Eremitalpa granti 234 Erethizon dorsatum 72 Eretmochelys imbricata 197 Erinaceus europaeus 74, 294 Erithacus rubecula 20, 143, 460 Ervon 18 Erythrocebus patas 73 Erythromma viridulum 368-9 Eschrichtius robustus 77 Esox lucius 42 Española mockingbird 270 estivation 137

euarchontoglires 69 Eubalaena glacialis 77 Euchromia lethe 35 Eudistylia polymorpha 473 Eudocimus ruber 59 Eudyptes chrysocome 59, 403 Eumetopias jubatus 437 Eunectes murinus 55 Eupemphix nattereri 286 Euphausia superba 33

Estonioceras 16

eucaridans 30

Euglossa 445

Eulipotyphla 74

Eumeninae 398

Eupholus schoenherri 35

Eurasian bullfinch 66

Eurasian buzzard 314

Eurasian curlew 61

eumetazoa 24

Eurasian harvest mouse 174 Eurasian nuthatch 66 Eurasian ovstercatcher 61. 229 Eurasian pygmy owl 62 Eurasian skylark 65 Eurasian treecreeper 66 Eurasian water shrew 122, 247 Eurasian wigeon 58 European bee-eater 63, 230, 353 European common frog 48, 372, 390 European common toad 48,

154, 284, 370-71 European earwig 34 European eel 148, 152 European flounder 43 European glass lizard 54 European hedgehog 74, 294 European hornet 280 European jay 183 European mole 74, 94-5, 175 European nightjar 62, 310 European otter 447 European perch 43 European rabbit 320, 338 European rhinoceros beetle 343 European robin 20, 143, 148, 456, 460 European roller 63

European sea sturgeon 152 European sparrowhawk 97 European spoonbill 59 European starling 66 European striped snail 28 European tree frog 47 Eurypharynx pelecanoides 41 Eurypyga helias 291 euteleosts 38 evolution 14-19 classification and 25 sexual 327 sexual rivalry and 340 sexual selection and 362 excretion 103, 113, 114 exoskeletons 32, 83 expressions, facial 448, 454 external fertilization 353, 366 extinction

human activity and 269 major events 16-19 extreme habitats 137 eye-spots 275 eyed ladybug 35 eyed skink 54 eyelash viper 205, 307 eyes and vision 119, 124-5 compound eyes 124-5 flatfishes 389 frogs **219** infrared light 221 predators 202 snakes 105

facial expressions 448 chimpanzees 454 facial recognition 471 fairy-bluebird, Asian 65 fairy-wrens red-backed 64 white-winged 338

Faico	Tisnes 40-43	flying 89, 96–7	trogs cont.	Furciter
peregrinus 224	anatomy 40	feathers 106	Asian leaf frog 47	pardalis 357
rusticolus 430	bony fishes 40, 41-3	in flocks 315	blue poison frog 48	verrucosus 53
tinnunculus 60, 228	breathing 110	nonstop flying 156	Bornean lungless frog 110	furniture beetle 182
Falconiformes 60	camouflage 275	flying fishes	Borneo horned frog 306	1411114110 200110 102
		, ,		
falcons	cartilaginous fishes 40	Atlantic 282	Brazilian tree frog 197	
Eleonora's 148	classification 22, 36, 38–9	California 97	Cape ghost frog 47	
peregrine 202, 224	communication 456	four-winged 282	classification 44	
fallow deer 311	courtship 352	flying fox, Rodrigues 74	coqui frog 336	O .
false clown anemonefish 283	defenses 276, 277	flying frog, Wallace's 97	courtship 352	gaboon viper 55
families, classification 21	electroreception 130 , 462	flying gurnard 282	dainty green tree frog 456	Gadus morhua 42
fangs, defenses 276		flying lemurs 74, 97		
0 /	evolution 16–19	, ,	Darwin's frog 306	gaits 90
fangtooth fish 137	fertilization of eggs 366	Malaysian 74	European common frog 48,	galago, Garnett's 14
fat-tailed lemur 115	fins 40, 98	flying lizard 53 , 97, 287	372, 390	Galago senegalensis
fat-tailed scorpion 204, 280	gills 111	flying possum 97	European tree frog 47	Galapagos giant tor
favosites coral 16	hearing 126	flying squirrels 89, 97	eyes 219	344
feather duster worms 278	home ranges 138	spotted giant 293	four-eyed frog 286	Galapagos penguin
giant 473	jawless fishes 40	foam grasshopper, African 281	glass frogs 112, 307	Galbula ruficauda 6
	•		-	
feather star 101	lateral line 40, 120	foam-nest frog, gray 168	golden poison frog 285	Galeocerdo cuvier 2
feather-tailed possum 70	migration 149	foliage-gleaner, buff-fronted 64	gray tree frog 306	Galliformes 58
featherfin cichlid 163	respiration 40	food see feeding	green poison frog 48	Gallinula chloropus
feathers 58, 101, 106	scales 104, 105, 277	food chains and webs 179, 202,	green tree frog 47	Gallirallus philippens
flight 96	schools 120	250	grey foam-nest frog 168	galls, aphid 139
preening 106 , 465	skeletons 86, 87	foot-drumming 465	harlequin poison frog 141	Gambusia holbrooki
		_		
feeding	swimming 98–9	foraging strategies 180–81	hearing 126	gamebirds 58
caching food 180 , 183	vision 124, 125	Forcipiger flavissimus 305	Kassina frog 48	gametes 325
decomposers 250	fish eagle 225	forest dormouse 72	magnificent tree frog 446	Ganges river dolphir
digestion 113	fishing, longline 155	forest elephant 146-7	metamorphosis 380	gannets
energy 109	fishing bat 242-3	Forficula auricularia 34, 397	mountain marsupial frog 47	Cape 228, 271, 42
feeding partnerships 269-71	fishing spider 208-9	formic acid 313	Panamanian golden frog 48,	northern 60, 138,
food chains and webs 179 ,	flamingos 59	Formica	450	ganoid scales 104
· ·		fusca 426	parsley frog 47	gar 105
202, 250	greater 59			
foraging 180–81	lesser 432–3	rufa 35 , 313	Perez's frog 219	longnose 41
hunting 179–82	flashlight fish, splitfin 314	Formica sanguinea 426	poison frogs 277, 285 , 306,	garden eel 219
omnivores 194–201	flat-backed millipedes 33, 251	Formosia moneta 35	443	garden snail 382, 47
partnerships 260-71	flatfishes, eyes 389	fossils 16-17	red-eyed tree frog 47, 124	garden spider 138
predation 202-49	flatworms 26	insects 299	Seychelles frog 47	garibaldi damselfish
scavenging 250-59	circulatory system 110	four-eyed frog 286	Solomon Island horned frog	Garnett's galago 14
			48	
social behavior 421	excretory system 114	four-toed jerboa 72		garpike 104
see also carnivores;	marine flatworms 26, 110	four-toed salamander 401	Solomon Island leaf frog 306	garter snakes
herbivores	movement 95	four-winged flying fish 282	strawberry poison frog 49, 345	common 373
feet	purple flatworm 473	fowl, classification 56	Surinam horned frog 47	red-sided 446
birds 58	reproduction 328	fox sparrow 148	swimming 99	gas exchange 13
blue-footed booby 358	terrestrial flatworms 26	foxes 250, 462	tailed frog 47	Gasteropelecus ster
climbing 92	fleas 35 , 93	Arctic 137, 235, 308-9	tinker reed frog 48	Gasterosteus aculea
moles 175	flehmen response 123, 446	bat-eared 127	tomato frog 48	gastropods
primates 92	flicker, northern red-shafted	fennec 137	treehole frog 458	movement 95
webbed 90 , 99	163	red 147	Verreaux's tree frog 352	shells 85
Felis	flies 96, 113 , 205 , 387	sand 75	Wallace's flying frog 97	Gastrotheca montice
caracal 75	Bibio March 19	franciscana 77	water-holding frog 114	Gavia arctica 59
serval 294	blow 250	francolin, grey 58	water lily frog 332	Gavialis gangeticus
fennec fox 137	common fruit 457	Francolinus pondicerianus 58	White's tree frog 47	Gavliformes 59
fertilization	dance 354	· ·		Gazella thomsoni 32
		Fratercula arctica 61, 229, 434	wood frog 475	
eggs 325 , 353, 379	diopsid 343	free-tailed bat, Mexican 320,	yellow-headed poison frog	gazelles 93, 235, 44
external fertilization 353, 366	fruit 443	406	48	Thomson's 320 , 4
internal fertilization 366	goat 346	Fregata minor 60	Fromia 278	Gecardoidea natalis
Ficedula strophiata 66	horse 35	French grunt 475	frugivores 182	geckos 92
fiddler crabs 127	house 35 , 116	freshwater butterflyfish 41	fruit bats	giant leaf-tailed 30
porcelain 449	moose 346	frigatebirds 396	Egyptian 128	Kuhl's flying 54
field grasshopper, common 457	phorid 381	great 60 , 360–61	straw-colored 160	Madagascan day
field mouse 89	stag 346–7	frill shark 40	fruit dove, pink-spotted 61	mossy leaf-tailed
fig wasps 343	tachinid 35	frilled lizard 53, 86, 450	fruit-eating bat, great 192	mourning 331
fighting, sexual rivalry 340-41	tsetse 388	fringe-lipped bat 129, 244	fruit flies 443	northern leaf-taile
file snake, Arafura 55	flight see flying	fringed jumping spider 474	common 457	tokay 54, 458
filefishes 297	flightless dung beetle 388	Frisch, Karl von 463	fulmar, northern 59	geese
edible mimic 297			Fulmarus glacialis 59	bar-headed 148, 1
	flocks, flying in 315	frog-eating bat 244		
tasseled 43	flounder, Mediterranean 305	frogfish, hairy 215	Fundulopanchax amieti 43	barnacle 149
filter feeding, sharks 197	flowers, nectar guides 125	froghopper bug 101	fungi	brent 183
finch, woodpecker 15	fluid balance 114	froglet, sign-bearing 47	decomposers 250	red-breasted 58
fins 40, 98	flukes	frogmouths 62	in termite mounds 166	Gekko gecko 54, 45
fire ants 368	Leuchochloridium paradoxum	tawny 62	fungus gnat 213	gelada 73 , 454
fire-bellied newt 102	382	frogs 47–9 , 93	funnel web weavers 32, 210	gemsbok 332
fire salamander 46, 284, 372	flycatchers	African bullfrog 48, 400	Sydney 280	genetics 14–15
fire shrimp 33	royal 452	African clawed frog 47	fur 107	courtship and 352
fireflies 340	rufous-gorgetted 66	anile from 48	fur trade 107	gene flow 14_15

American bullfrog 48, 458

fur seal 110-11

Genji 449

spotted 230

on viper 55 is morhua **42** go, Garnett's 146 go senegalensis 73 pagos giant tortoise 189, pagos penguin 267 ula ruficauda **63** ocerdo cuvier **253** formes 58 nula chloropus **60** allus philippensis 60 aphid **139** busia holbrooki **475** ebirds 58 etes **325** ges river dolphin 77 pe **228**, **271**, **420** thern **60**, **138**, **451** id scales 104 05 gnose 41 en eel 219 en snail **382**, **473** en spider 138 aldi damselfish 105, 140 ett's galago 146 ke 104 er snakes mmon **373** I-sided **446** exchange 13 eropelecus sternicla 41 erosteus aculeatus 42 ropods vement 95 ells **85** rotheca monticola 47 a arctica 59 alis gangeticus **55** formes 59 ella thomsoni **320** lles 93, 235, 443 omson's **320**, **414–15** rdoidea natalis 150 os **92** nt leaf-tailed 307 hl's flying 54 dagascan day 92, 104 ssy leaf-tailed 306-7 urning 331 rthern leaf-tailed **54** ay **54**, **458** -headed 148, **155** nacle 149 ent **183** I-breasted 58 o gecko **54**, **458** da **73**, **454** sbok **332** tics **14-15** urtship and 352 gene flow **14–15** gene shuffling 15

genetics cont. genes 13, 15 genetic drift 14 phylogenetic classification 22 sexual reproduction 325 Genji firefly 449 gentoo penguin 410-11 elegans 52 nigra 189, 344 pardalis 52 gerenuk 13, 182-3 German wasp 35 Gerrhosaurus major 54 Gerris lacustris 212 gestation periods 379, 381 gestures 448 gharial 55 ghost fish 304 ghost frog, Cape 47 ghost knifefishes 464 giant African snail 28 giant anteater 71, 234 giant antlion 212 giant centipede 211 giant clam 27, 330 giant cuttlefish 206, 342 giant feather duster worms 473 giant hornets, Asian 313 giant leaf-tailed gecko 307 giant mayfly 342 giant millipedes 368 giant Pacific octopus 367, 397 giant panda 113, 192, 363, 408 giant petrel, southern 122 giant river otter 407 giant sphinx moth 35 giant stick insect 298 giant water bug 212, 398 gibbons 93 lar **73** siamang 364 gifts, courtship 353 gila monster, black-and-pink striped 54 gills 40, 101 breathing 111 filter feeding sharks 197 camelopardalis 193, 395 camelopardalis giraffa 76 camelopardalis reticulata 351 birth and development 395 feeding 183 flehmen response 123 poaching 395 reticulated giraffe 351 South African giraffe 76 glands, endocrine system 117 glass catfish 304 glass frogs 112, 307 glass lizard, European 54 Glaucidium passerinum 62 glider, greater 70 gliding 89, 97 Glomeris marginata 33 Glossina morsitans 388 glow worms 213, 334 common 334 Douglas fir 334 Glyphorhynchus spirurus 64 Gnathonemus petersii 41, 218 gnats, fungus 213

goat fly 346 goats 149 goby fish 280 godwits 229 bar-tailed 148, 156 golden bamboo lemur 113 golden frog, Panamanian 48, golden lion tamarin 73 golden mantella 48 golden mole, Grant's 234 golden mole rat 462 golden poison frog 285 golden sea horse 297 Goliath beetle 35 Goliath grouper 316–17 Goliathus meleagris 35 Gonatus onyx 397 goosander 396 goose see geese gopher tortoise 168 Gopherus polyphemus 168 Gorgasia maculata 219 Gorilla beringei beringei 293 gorilla 73 gorillas 102, 174, 443 mountain 293 western 73 goshawk, northern 374 gourami, blue 464 Graeophonus "spider" 17 Grallina cyanoleuca 65 granivores 182 Grant's golden mole 234 Grant's zebra 351 Graphosoma italicum 34 Grapsus grapsus 342 grass snake 284, 290, 357 grasshoppers 93, 126, 386-7 African foam 281 common field 457 mountain 34 gravity gravitational detectors 120 movement and 89 gray angelfish 355 gray reef shark 449 gray squirrel 72 gray tree frog 306 gray whale 77, 148, 259 gray wolf 75 body language 455 feeding partnerships 270-71 pack hierarchy 437, 455 prey 159, 320 gray woolly monkey 73 grazers 182 Great Barrier Reef 164 great bittern 459 great black-backed gull 430 great bustard 60, 199 great cormorant 60 great crested grebe 59, 359 great crested newt 46, 450 great frigatebird 60, 360-61 great fruit-eating bat 192 great gray owl 62, 230, 297 great hornbill 63 Great Plains toad 336 great pond snail 28 great reed warbler 459 great skua 269 great white pelican 228 great white shark 40, 214

greater bird-of-paradise 65

greater flamingo 59 greater glider 70 greater honeyguide 63 greater horseshoe bat 241 greater kudu 236-7 greater rhea 58 greater siren 46 grebes 59 eared 403 great crested 59, 359 western 359 green anolis 53 green ants 167 green-blue sea slug 28 green broadbill 64 green crested lizard 297 green darner dragonfly 150 green heron 476 green honeycreeper 66 green iguana 53, 100, 430 green lacewing 388 green leaf insect 34 green mantella 48 green poison frog 48 green stink bug, southern 463 green toad 48 green tree frog 47 green tree python 221 green turtle 52, 337, 381, 392 greenlet, tawny-crowned 64 grey foam-nest frog 168 grey francolin 58 grey heron 59, 178, 268, 452 grey kangaroo 89 grey nurse shark 215 grey owl, great **62**, **297** grey parrot 477 grey plover 229 grey shrike, lesser 64 griffon vulture 254-5 grizzly bear 153 grooming 107, 436, 465 ground anole 345 ground dove, croaking 61 ground squirrel, California 293 group and cooperative hunting 180, **204**, 228, **237**, **245**, **247** group defenses 312-21 group living 421 groupers coral **261** Goliath 316-17 polka-dot 43 arouse black 327 red 310 willow 310 grubs 387 Gruiformes 60 grunion, California 335 grunts, French 475 americana 157 grus 60, 290 guanaco 76 Guilfordia triumphans 27

gulls 61, 97

mew **61**

guppy **369**

flying 282

Gymnophiona 46

gurnards

tub **43**

gulper eel, sea 41

great black-backed 430

Gunnison's prairie dog 460

gymnotiforms 462 Gyps fulvus 254-5 gyrfalcon 430 habitats 137 habituation, learning 408, 471 Haemadispa picta 262 Haematopus ostralegus 61, 229 hemolymph 112 Haemopsis sanguisuga 27 Haemulon flavolineatum 475 hagfishes 22, 38, 40, 102 Japanese 252 hair 107 irritant hairs 276 touch receptors 120 hairy frogfish 215 Haliaeetus albicilla 224-5 leucocephalus 430 leucogaster 60 halibut, Atlantic 43 Haliclona compressa 329 hamerkop 168 hammerhead 168 hammerhead shark, scalloped 215 hands, primates 92 Hapalochlaena 279 lunulata 28 Haplophryne mollis 369 harbor porpoise 77 hard coral 333 hares **72**, 93 Arctic 109 brown **117** hispid 72 harlequin poison frog 141 harlequin tuskfish 43 harp, imperial 28 Harpa costata 28 harrier-hawk, African 198 Harris's hawk 60, 228 harvest mouse, Eurasian 174 hatchetfishes marine 42 silver 41 Haustellum haustellum 28 Hawaiian monk seal 98 hawk-owl. northern 62 hawk wasp, tarantula 263 hawker dragonfly, southern 34 hawkmoths 89 Harris's 60, 228 red-backed 204 hawksbill turtle 197 health benefits, social behavior 421 hearing see ears and hearing heart **112** hedgehog 203, 260 European 74, 294 Heleophryne purcelli 47

Heliconius charitonius 334

Helix aspersa 28, 382, 473

helmet shells, horned 207

Helodema suspectum 54

Helogale parvula 320, 447

Hemiargus isola 35

Heliobatis 19

hellbender 46

Hemidactylium scutatum 401 Hennig, Willi 22 Henricia oculata 27 herbivores defenses 276 feeding 179, 180, **182–93** food chains 202 Hercules beetle 343 Hermann's tortoise 52 hermaphrodites 26, 325, 328, 330, 331, 332, 366, 367 hermit crabs 163 common 33 Leach's 280 herons 59 black 229 green 476 grey 59, 178, 268, 452 night 59 Herrerasaurus 18 Heterocephalus glaber 72, 435 Heterodontus francisci 40, 355 Heteronemidae 299 Hexagenia limbata 342 hexapods 31 hibernation 115, 137 Hierophis viridiflavus 373 hillstar, Andean 62 Himalayan newt 46 Himalayas, flying over 155 Himantopus mexicanus 61 Hippocampus 399 abdominalis 355 bargibanti 305 guttulatus 42 Hippoglossus hippoglossus 43 hippopotamus 76, 312 feeding 192 skin **102** visual signals 453 Hippopotamus amphibius 76, 192, 453 Hirudo medicinalis 27 Hirundo rustica 157 hispid hare 72 history 16-19 Histrio histrio 42 hoatzin 62, 393 Holacanthus ciliaris 43 holometabola 31 americanus 195 gammarus 33 home ranges 137, **138** see also territories Homo sapiens, evolution 19 Honduran white bat 175 honey bees Asiatic honeybee 313 colonies 185, 424-5 communication 463 feeding 185 fertilization of plants 261 honeycomb 167 Japanese honey bee 213 magnetoreception 131 pheromones 444 predators 213 honey possum 70 honeybadger 443 honeycomb 167 honeycreeper, green 66 honeyeaters blue-faced 64 New Holland 143

Holleyguides 05	Hydroskeletoris 62	msects cont.	Jet propulsion 99	Rudu, greater 230-1
greater 63	Hydrurga leptonyx 232-3	navigation 474	jewel anemone 329	Kuhl's flying gecko 54
honeypot ant 186-7	hyenas 204 , 444	sound production 127	jewel box, Lazarus 27	
hooded seal 455	brown 122 , 447	stridulation 127, 457	jewel moray eel 41	
hooded warbler 66	spotted 256–7 , 258 , 438	vibration receptors 121	jewel wasp 35	
hoofed mammals 90	Hyla	vision 125	John Dory 42	
classification 68-9	arborea 47	instars 386, 387	joints 81	
defenses 276	cinerea 47	instinct 379, 471	Juliformia 368	Labroides dimidiatus 267
hoopoe, common 63	Hylobates	intelligence 470-83	jumping bristletail 34	Lacerta
Hoploteryx 19	lar 73	intermittent signals 448	jumping spiders 32 , 83 , 210 ,	lepida 54
hormones 117	syndactylus 73	internal fertilization 366	449	vivipara 391
horn shark 40, 355	hyloides 44	invertebrates 26-9	fringed 474	lacewings
hornbills 63	Hylophilus ochraceiceps 64	body systems 109	kerengga ant-like 342	green 388
great 63	Hyperolius tuberilinguis 48	breathing 110	ornate 333	spoonwing 35
southern ground 124	Hyperoodon ampullatus 77	burrowing 95	jungle crow 253	Lactophrys triqueter 43
southern yellow 63	Hypogeomys antimena 72	classification 24	junonia 28	ladybugs 96
horned frogs	Hypsypops rubicundus 140	communication 444	Jurassic period 18	eyed 35
Borneo 306	Hyracoidea 71	evolution 16–19	Jynx torquilla 63	Lagenorhynchus obscurus 41
Solomon Island 48	hyraxes 71	legs 90		Lagomorpha 72
Surinam 47	rock 71	muscles 81		Lagopus lagopus 310
horned helmet shell 207	Hystrix africaeaustralis 72 ,	nervous systems 116		Lama glama 76
horned lizards	292-3	number of species 13	K	lampern 40
desert 53		scales 104		Lampetra fluviatilis 40
Texas 286		water skeletons 81, 82	kagu 60	lampreys 22 , 38, 40
horned viper 105		lps 445	kangaroo rats 89	sea 266
hornets 421		Irena puella 65	banner-tailed 114 , 465	Lampyridae 334
	15 040 -44			
Asian giant 213 , 280, 313	ibex 340–41	Iriatherina werneri 42	kangaroos 93	Lampyris noctiluca 334
European 280	ibises 59	irritant hairs, defenses 276	grey 89	land snail, African 124
horns, rhinoceroses 276-7	scarlet 59	Isistius brasiliensis 266	red 70	language
horny skeletons 83	Ichthyophis glutinosus 46	Istiophorus albicans 219	Kassina frog 48	mammals 480
horse conch, trapezium 28	Ichthyosaurus communis 18	Ixodes ricinus 263	Kassina senegalensis 48	parrots 477
horse fly 35	Icterus bullockii 66		katydids 298	Lanius
· ·			•	
horse leech 27	Idotea 296		creosote bush 113	collurio 230
horses 76	Iguana iguana 53 , 430		lichen mimic 298	minor 64
mustang 182, 438-9	iguanas 50		kea 61, 199	Lapland owl 297
		U		
horseshoe bats	desert 446		keratin	lapwing, masked 61
greater 241	green 53 , 100 , 430	jacamar, rufous-tailed 63	feathers 106	lar gibbon 73
lesser 74, 128	marine 53 , 105 , 181, 188–9 ,	jacana, wattled 61	hair 107	large blue butterfly 398
horseshoe crab 32, 251	264–5, 270	Jacana jacana 61	scales 104	large tiger butterfly 297
hosts, parasites 381	imagos 387	jackal, black-backed 119	skin 102, 103	larks
house fly 35, 116	immune system 112	jackass penguin 59	kerengga ant-like jumper 342	Eurasian skylark 65
		-		
house martin 172	impala 93, 240	Jackson's chameleon 53	kestrel, common 60, 228	magpie-lark 65
house sparrow 14, 66	imperial harp 28	Jacobson's organ 123	kidneys 114	Larosterna inca 61
house spider 32, 210	imprinting 408	jaguar 203	killer whale 77, 233, 244-5, 416	Larus
	. •			
hover flies 124-5	Inca tern 61	Jamaican tody 63	killifishes	canus 61
marmalade 354	incomplete metamorphosis	Janthina janthina 28	Amiet's 43	marinus 430
howler monkeys, Venezuelan	386–7	Japanese crane 443	mangrove 331	larvae
red 73 , 460	Indian leafwing butterfly 296	Japanese hagfish 252	killing techniques 205	amphibians 46
humans	Indian mackerel 428-9	Japanese honey bee 213	king baboon spider 457	fungus gnat 213
brains 471	Indian peafowl 362	Japanese macaque 412, 478-9	king crab 32	giant antlion 212
	· ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		9
and elephants 295	Indian rhinoceros 22, 23, 294	Java sparrow 66	king penguin 59 , 431 , 459	metamorphosis 380, 387
evolution 19	Indicator indicator 63	Javan rhinoceros 22, 23	kingbird, eastern 64	parasites 381
human-assisted migration 149	Indri lemur 92	jawed vertebrates, classification	kingdoms, classification 13, 21	lateral line 40, 120 , 462
				Latimeria chalumnae 41
nervous system 117	infanticide 341	36	kingfishers 56, 63	
shark attacks 214	infrared light 221	jawfishes 399	common 63, 230-31	laughing kookaburra 63
Humboldt penguin 59	infrasound 119	jawless fishes 17-19, 40	pied 63	laurasiatherians 68
hummingbirds 15, 62 , 182	Inia geoffrensis 244, 365	jaws	kinkajou 192	Lazarus jewel box 27
	_			
blue-chested 190	inland bearded dragon 53	dislocating 224	Kinostemon flavescens 52	Leach's hermit crab 280
long-tailed sylph 157	inland taipan 221	leopard seals 233	kittiwake, black-legged 430	leaf beetles 35
sparkling violet-ear 97	insectivores 74	lions 237	kiwis 58	leaf-cutter ant 457, 474
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
humpback whale 77 , 160–61 ,	insects 32, 34–5	moray eels 218	brown 58	leaf frog, Solomon Island 306
246	breathing 110	as weapons 204	Stewart Island brown 224	leaf insects 299
hunger 179	classification 31	jays	knifefishes 130	green 34
hunting see predation	communication 444, 462	blue 65	clown 41, 462	leaf-tailed geckos
Huxley, Julian 359	compound eyes 124-5	European 183	ghost 464	giant 307
Hyaena brunnea 447	evolution 16-19	western scrub 472	koala 70	mossy 306-7
Hyalinobatrachium 307	flight 96	jellyfish 26	feeding 182 , 191	northern 54
Hydra 26, 116, 328, 329	fossils 299	box jellyfish 206	home ranges 143	leaf weevil 35
vulgaris 329	hearing 126	hydroskeleton 82	raising young 396	leafvent anglerfish 369
Hydrobates pelagicus 59	legs 90	jet propulsion 99	Kogia breviceps 77	leafwing butterfly, Indian 296
Hydrochoerus hydrochaeris 72	mating 366	life cycle 380, 382	Komodo dragon 54 , 220 , 328 ,	leafy seadragon 305
hydroids	metamorphosis 380, 383,	lion's mane jellyfish 26	373	leaping 93
freshwater 26	386–7, 388			learned behavior 379, 471
		moon jellyfish 382	kookaburra, laughing 63	
tubularian 26	mimicry 297	sea-nettle jellyfish 89, 108	krill 33 , 205, 431	learning and play 408-17
Hydrolagus colliei 40	movement 89	upside-down jellyfish 26	Kryptolebias marmoratus 331	lobtailing 246
Hydrosaurus 288–9	muscles 81	jerboa, four-toed 72	Kryptopterus bicirrhis 304	spatial learning 138
,	.11400100 01	jordou, rour tood re	Jptoptorao Diolittilo UUT	opatial loarning 100

least weasel 75 leatherback turtle 154 Lebistes reticulatus 369 lechwe, red 240 leeches 262 Asian tiger 262 horse 27 medicinal 27 Legothrix canaatall 73 legs climbing and leaping 92-3 number of 90 swimming 99 walking and running 90-91 leiothrix, red-billed 65 Leiothrix lutea 65 Leipoa ocellata 393 leks 332 dugong 339 gemsbok 332 ruff 349 western capercaillie 338 lemming, Norway 157 Lemmus lemmus 157 Lemniscomys striatus 72 lemon shark 379 lemon sole 389 Lemur catta 73, 412, 436, 446 fat-tailed 115 flvina 74. 97 golden bamboo 113 Indri 92 ring-tailed 73, 412, 436, 444, 446 lenses, eyes 125 Leontopithicus rosalia 73 leopard 180-81, 235 leopard catshark 281 leopard sea cucumber 278 leopard seal 232-3 leopard shark 40 leopard slug 367 leopard tortoise 52 Lepidochelys kempii 471 Lepidodactylus lugubris 331 Lepidophyma flavimaculatum 54 lepidosaurs 37, 50 Lepidotus 18 Lepisosteus osseus 41 Lepomis macrochirus 344 Leptasterias hexactis 397 Leptodeira septentrionalis 221 Leptophyes punctatissima 34 Leptotyphlops dulcis 54 Lespisma saccharina 34 Lessepsian migration 149 lesser flamingo 432-3 lesser grey shrike 64 lesser horseshoe bat 74, 128 lesser mouse-tailed bat 74 lesser panda 75 lesser red-eyed damselfly 368-9 lesser tree shrew 74 lesser white-toothed shrew 406 Lethocerus grandis 34 Leuchochloridium paradoxum 382 Leucorchestris arenicola 139 Leuresthes tenuis 335 Libellula lydia 139 lice 260 bird 34, 263

sea 153

lichen-mimic katydid 298 life, kingdoms 13 ligaments 93 light bioluminescence 218, 314, 448 and color changes 310 vision 124-5 Limax maximus 367 limbs see legs Limosa lapponica 156 limpets 95, 277 common 27, 139 limpkin 60 Limulus polyphemus 32, 251 Linnaeus, Carl 20 lion 75, 292-3 cannibalism 202 coalitions 437 communication 462 hunting 236-7, 321 infanticide 341 learning 413 sense of smell 446 speed 202 territory 114 lionfishes common 282 talibar 42 lion's mane jellyfish 26 Lithobates catesbeianus 48 lithobiid centipede 33 Lithobius fortificatus 33 caerulea 47 splendida 446 little brown bat 160 little bustard 60 little ringed plover 61 little tern 358 little weaver 171 live-bearing mammals 68 live sharksucker 266 lizards 52, 53-4, 90 anolis lizard 448 armadillo lizard 54, 286 classification 50, 51 climbing 92 Cnemidophorus lizard 327 collared lizard 53 common side-blotched lizard 141 desert horned lizard 53 eggs 327 European glass lizard 54 flying lizard 53, 97, 287 frilled lizard 53, 86, 450 green crested lizard 297 Jacobson's organ 123 molting 104 monitor lizard 290, 402 Nicobar blind lizard 54 ocellated lizard 54 plumed basilisk lizard 288 rough-scaled plated lizard 54 sailfin lizards 288-9 scales 104 sleepy lizard 332 spiny dab lizard 53 tegu lizard 54 temperature control 115

Texas horned lizard 286

lobe-finned fishes 22, 36, 38

yellow spotted night lizard 54

viviparous lizard 391

walking 90

Lobophyllia 333 lobsters common 33 northern 195 slipper 382 spiny 18, 150 squat 33 lobtailing, bubble-nets 246 locomotion 89 Locusta migratoria 184 locust, desert 148, 184 lodges, beavers 173 Loligo pealeii 28 Lonchopisthus 399 Lonchura oryzivora 66 long-beaked common dolphin 244, 271 long-eared bat, brown 74 long-tailed bushtit 435 long-tailed manakin 478 long-tailed skua 61 long-tailed sylph 157 long-tailed tit 172 longitudinal fission 329 longnose butterflyfish 305 longnose gar 41 longnosed elephant fish 41 Lontra canadensis 416 loons 59 black-throated 59 loosejaw, stoplight 218 lophotrochozoa 25 lorikeet, red-fronted 61 loris slender 73 slow **293** Loris tardigradus 73 black-winged 61 brown 61 Loxia curvirostra 191 Loxodonta africana 71, 295, 417, 439, 466-7, 483 cyclotis 146-7 Lucida cruciata 449 lugworm 113 Lumbricus terrestris 27, 251, 368, 445 lungs 111 lures, predation 203 Lutra lutra 447 Lvbia tesselata 262 Lycaon pictus 240 Lymnaea stagnalis 28 lymph system 112 lyrebird, superb 64, 478 Lyrurus tetrix 327 Lysmata debelius 33

fuscata 412, 478-9 sylvanus 436 macaques Barbary 436 Celebes crested 472 Japanese 412, 478-9 macaw, red-and-green 199, 465 mackerel, Indian 428-9 Macroclemys temminckii 52, 221 macroevolution 14 Macroperipatus acacioi 206

Macropus rufogriseus 70, 394, 412 rufus 70 Macroscelidea 71 Macrotermes 166 Maculinea arion 398 Madagascan day gecko 92, 104 Madagascan short-horned chameleon 340 Madagascar rainbowfish 42 Maevia inclemens 449 maggots 250, 387 Magicicada 388 magnetoreception 119, 131 magnificent bolas spider 207 magnificent tree frog 446 magpie-lark 65 Maja squinado 33, 313 Majidae 298 mako sharks 131 shortfin 202 Malacosteus niger 218 malacostracans 30 Malagasy giant rat 72 Malaysian flying lemur 74 Malaysian giant ant 140-41 malleefowl 393 Mallorcan midwife toad 47, 391 Malurus leucopterus 338 melanocephalus 64 mamba, black 202 Mammalia 70-77 mammals 70-77 armor 86 breathing 111 classification 23, 36, 68-9 communication 456, 462 courtship 352, 353, 448 defenses 276 echolocation 128-9 evolution 15, 18-19 excretion 114 fur 107 gestation periods 381 grooming 107 hearing 126 hibernation 115 hoofed mammals 68-9, 90, 276 Jacobson's organ 123 mating 332 movement 90 muscles 81 placental 68, 379, 381 sense of smell 122

skin 102

101

vision 125

manakins

blue 64

manatees 71

mating 352, **366-75** Mawsonites 16 mayflies 111 giant 342 siphlonurid 34 mealybugs 260 medicine blood clotting compounds 271 Chinese 305 leeches 27, 262 meerkat 75, 318-19, 438 Megacardita incrassata 27 Megachasma pelagios 197 swimming 98 Megalops atlanticus 41 temperature regulation 52, 70, megamouth shark 197 Megaptera novaeangliae 77, tool using 479-83 160-61, 246 touch receptors 120 Megophrys montana 47 nasuta 306 meiosis 325 long-tailed 478 Meissner's corpuscles 120 red-capped 358 Melanerpes formicivorus 190 Melanochromis chipokae 43 West Indian 71, 447 Meles meles 75, 395 memory 422, 471 mandarin fish 43, 124 mandrill 73, 125, 448 mental maps 149, 472 Mandrillus sphinx 73 Menura novaehollandiae 64, 478 mangrove killifish 331 Mephitis mephitis 294 Merops temminckii 74, 292 apiaster 63, 230 tricuspis 406 nubicus 168

Mantella

mantellas

aurantiaca 48

viridis 48

golden 48

mantis, praying 34, 202,

Mantis religiosa 34, 210-11

mantis shrimps 125, 276

maps, mental 149, 472 Marabou stork 250

marginated tortoise 381

marine flatworms 26

marine iguana 53

270 scales 105

marlin 253

marine toad 48

marine hatchetfish 42

feeding 181, 188-9

marine turbellarians 110

marmalade hover fly 354

marmosets, pygmy 443

marmot, Alpine 72

Marsupialia 70-71

marsupials 70-71

classification 68

purple 163, 172

masked lapwing 61 mates, attracting 332

sand 65, 172

gestation periods 381

marsh tit 191

martins 162

house 172

Marmota marmota 72

maroon clownfish 43

marsupial frog, mountain 47

marking territories 138, 145

feeding partnerships 264-5,

210-11, 353

peacock 342

marauder ant 213

marbled chiton 28

green 48

Norops humilis 345

North American pika 72

northern bobwhite 58

northern brittlestar 27

northern cardinal 66 northern cat-eyed snake 221

northern fulmar 59

northern goshawk 374

northern hawk-owl 62

northern lobster 195

northern pike 42

northern mockingbird 66

northern right whale 77

northern wryneck 63

Norway lemming 157

Notopterus chitala 41

Numenius arquata 61

numeracy, mammals 480

nutcracker, Clark's 472

nuthatch, Eurasian 66

nutrients, recycling 250

nutrition see feeding

Nyctalus noctula 74

nudibranch 367

Nudaurelia cytherea 35

North American porcupine 72

North American river otter 416 North American ruddy duck 458

northern bottlenose whale 77

northern elephant seal 350, 407

northern red-shafted flicker 163

northern gannet 60, 138, 451

northern leaf-tailed gecko 54

Notophthalmus viridescens 372

Merostomata 32
Mesozoic era 18-19
metabolism, and movement 89
metamorphosis 379, 380
amphibians 46, 390-91
cicadas 386-7
insects 383 , 388
Metaphrynella sundana 458
Metopaster 19
mew gull 61
Mexican burrowing snake 55
Mexican burrowing toad 47
Mexican free-tailed bat 320,
406
Mexican red-kneed tarantula
32, 92
mice 122 , 352
Eurasian harvest 174
field 89
spiny 72
striped grass 72
microevolution 14
micrognathozoans 24
Micromys minutus 174
Microstomus kitt 389
Micrurus fulvius 55
middle spotted woodpecker 63
midshipman, plainfin 335
midwife toads 47, 366
Mallorcan 47, 391
migration 137, 148–61
birds 155-7
butterflies 151
eels 152
gene flow 14–15
whales 160
milk, mammals 70
milkfish 41
millions fish 369
millipedes 33 , 89, 90
flat-backed 33, 251
giant 368
pill 33
mimic filefish 297
mimic octopus 473
mimicry 297, 298–9 , 306 , 477
Mimus
macdonaldi 270
polyglottos 66
mine detection, by dogs 483
minivet, grey-chinned 64
mink, American 394
Mirounga angustirostris 350,
407
mites, dust 251
mockingbirds
Española 270
northern 66
Mola mola 43
mole cricket 332
mole lizards 53
mole-rats 127
Cape 121
golden 462
naked 72 , 94 , 435
molehills 175
moles 89
European 74 , 94–5 , 175
Grant's golden 234
star-nosed 120 , 247
Mollusca 27–8
mollusks 27-8
classification 25
classification 25 movement 95

molly, silver sailfin 43

Moloch horridus 53
molting 101
Momotus momota 63
monarch butterfly 35 , 148, 151 ,
182
mongooses
banded 75 , 271 , 407
dwarf 320 , 447
monitor lizards 51, 290 , 402
black tree 92
savanna 54 , 402
monk seal, Hawaiian 98
monkey-tailed skink 189
monkeys
black and white colobus
monkey 73
Bolivian squirrel monkey 73
brains 471
communication 448
De Brazza's monkey 73
gray woolly monkey 73
patas monkey 73
'
proboscis monkey 73
red howler monkey 73
red-necked night monkey 436
sun-tailed monkey 454
tufted capuchin monkey 479
Venezuelan red howler
monkey 73 , 460
vision 125
monocular vision 124
Monodon monoceros 77
monogamy 332, 364
Monotremata 70
monotremes 70
moon jellyfish 382
moon moth, American 104
moon snail 205
moorhen 60 , 341
moose 339, 407
moose fly 346
moray eels 102
jewel 41
mosaic 218
Morelia viridis 221
mormyrid fish 462
Morus
bassanus 60, 451
capensis 228 , 420
mosaic moray eel 218
Moschus chrysogaster 76
mosquitofish 475
mosquitos 126 , 260
mossy leaf-tailed gecko 306-7
mother of pearl 85
moths 104 , 126
basker 35
boree 152
calleta silkmoth 163
ceanothus 444
clearwing 304
emperor 122 , 444
hawkmoths 89
peppered 14
saturniid 302–3
motion detectors 120
motmots 63
blue-crowned 63
mouflon 76
feathers 106
metamorphosis 383 , 386, 388
mountain coyote 461
mountain garilla 202

mountain gorilla 293

mourning dove 61

mountain grasshopper 34

mountain marsupial frog 47

mourning gecko 331 mouse see mice mouse-tailed bat, lesser 74 mousebirds 62 blue-naped 62 speckled 62 mouth-brooding fishes 399 movement 13, 89-99 burrowing, slithering and sliding 94-5 climbing and leaping 92-3 flying and gliding 96-7 hydroskeletons 82 jet propulsion 99 muscles 81 sidewinding 227 social behavior 421 swimming 98-9 walking and running 90-91 Mozambique spitting cobra 287 mud, wading birds 229 mudpuppy 46 mudskipper 89 mullet, red 252 Mullus surmuletus 252 multicellular animals 13 Mungos mungo 75, 407 Munida quadrispina 33 Muraena lentiginosa 41 murex 85 snipe's bill 28 venus comb 279 Murex pecten 279 Muricella 305 Musca domestica 35 Muscicapa striata 230 muscles 81, 82 mushroom coral 423 musk deer, Alpine 76 musk ox 204, 320 muskrat 395 mussels 181, 390 mustang 182, 438-9 Mustela nivalis 75 vison 394 mutations, evolution 15 mute swan 58, 163, 348 mutualism 15, 261 Myotis daubentoni 74 lucifugus 160 mystacinus 74 Myriapoda 33 myriapods 30, 32 Myrichthys colubrinus 41, 304 Myripristis murdjan 42 Myrmarachne plataleoides 342 Myrmecophaga tridactyla 71, 234 Myrmica sabuleti 398 Myxine glutinosa 40 Myxini 40 Myzus persicae 150

Naja haje 55 mossambica 287 naked mole-rat 72, 94, 435 names 20 Namib desert sidewinding adder 227

narwhal 77 Nasalis larvatus 73 Nasua nasua 439 navica 200 Natrix maura 391 natrix 290, 357 natterjack toad 372 natural selection 14 nautilus 85, 98, 99, 164 estonioceras 16 paper 164 navigation fishes 471 insects 474 magnetoreception 131 mental maps 472 migration 149 Naxia tumida 33 nectar guides 125 Necturus maculosus 46 needlefish, silver 42 Negro ant 426 Nematoda 26 nematodes 82, 328 Nembrotha 29 purpureolineata 367 Nemoptera sinuata 35 neoaves 57 Neogene period 19 neognaths 56 Neolamprologus callipterus 168 Neomys fodiens 247 neon sea slug 29 Neophron percnopterus 60 neoptera 31 Nereis virens 27 nerves 116-17 senses 119 Nestor notabilis 61, 199 net-casting spider, rufous 207 neurons 116 neuropterida 31 New Caledonian crow 478 New Guinea berrypeckers 57 New Holland honeyeater 143

newts 45, 46, 90, 366

Californian 46

fire-bellied 102

Himalayan 46

smooth 353

Nicrophorus 252

bird song 460

European 62, 310

Nile crocodile 55, 291 hunting 220, 476

Niphates digitalis 26

young 378, 400-401

nocturnal predators 202

Nippostrongylus brasiliensis 26

night heron 59

nightjars 62

nitrogen 250 noctule bat 74

nomenclature 20

night

red-spotted 372

Nezara viridula 463

Nicobar blind lizard 54

nocturnal predators 202

night lizard, yellow spotted 54

eastern 306

Alpine 356, 366, 401

great crested 46, 450

Nyctibius griseus 62, 311 Nycticebus coucang 293 Nycticorax nycticorax 59 nymphs dragonfly 211 giant water bugs 212 oak trees, food chains 180 observational learning 408, 471 ocean sunfish 43 ocean surgeonfish 188 Oceanites gracilis 224 oceans, sound in 456 ocellated lizard 54 ocelot 421 Ochotona princeps 72 Ochrogaster lunifer 152 Octopus cyanea 279 marginatus 473 vulgaris 28, 473 octopuses 82, 99, 473 blue-ringed 28, 276, 279 common 28, 473 day 279, 301 giant Pacific 367, 397 night monkeys, red-necked 436 mimic 473 paper nautilus 164 veined 473 Odobenus rosmarus 75 Odocoileus virginianus 455 Odontodactylus scyllarus 342 Oecophylla 167 longinoda 445 ogre-faced spider 207 oilbird 129 okapi 76 Okapia johnstoni 76

Olenellus 16 Oliva porphyria 28 olive tent 28 olive baboon communication 443 facial expressions 454 play 408 troops 332, 436 ommatidia, compound eyes 124-5 omnivores 179, 194-201 Oncorhynchus keta 153 mykiss 42, 475 nerka 42, 153 Ondatra zibethicus 395 Onychorhynchus coronatus 452 Oophaga pumilio 49, 345 operant conditioning, learning 408, 471 Ophiocomina nigra 27 Ophiothrix fragilis 27 Ophisaurus apodus 54 Opisthocomus hoazin 62, 393 Opistognathus 399 opossum, Virginia 70, 200 opportunism 203 Opsanus tau 457 orangutan 73 nests 174, 482 tool-using 472, 482 young **404-5**, **412** orapel 307 orb-web spiders 165, 463 orca 77, 233, 244-5, 416 orchid bees 445 Orcinus orca 77, 244-5, 416 orders, classification 21 Ordgarius magnificus 207 Ordovician period 16 Ordovician-Silurian extinction Oreotrochilius estella 62 oriental fire-bellied toad 47 orioles Bullock's 66 eastern black-headed 64 Oriolus larvatus 64 ornate jumping spider 333 Ornithorhynchus anatinus 70, 234 oropendolas 171 Orycteropus afer 71 Oryctes nasicornis 343 Oryctolagus cuniculus 72, 320, 338 oryx, scimitar-horned 76 Oryx dammah 76 gazella 332 osprey 225 Osteichthyes 41-3 ostracods 449 ostrich 58 breeding 409, 430 kicking 276, 290 running 90 speed 90. 290 temperature control 109 Otis tarda 60, 199 Otolemur garnettii 146 otters 107 European 447

giant river 407

sea 205, 482

North American river 416

Ovibos moschatus 320 oviparity 379 Ovis musimon 76 oviviparity 379 owls 62, 113 barn 62, 96-7, 127 eagle 62 elf 163 Eurasian pygmy 62 great grey 62, 230, 297 hearing 127 Lapland 297 northern hawk-owl 62 spectacled 62 tawny 62 Ural 62 ox, musk 204, 320 oxpecker, yellow-billed 269 oxygen 13, 110-11 Oxyruncus cristatus 64 Oxyura jamaicensis 458 Oxyuranus microlepidotus 221 oyster, cat's tongue 27 oyster toadfish 457 ovstercatchers 408 American 205 Eurasian 61, 229

Pacific giant salamander 46 paddlefish, American 41 **Pagarus** prideauxi 280 bernhardus 33 painted lady butterfly 152, 380-81 paintings by sea lions 483 pigeons recognize 477 pair bonds 332 Paleogene period 19 Paleozoic era 16-18 pallid swift 62 palm cockatoo 452 palmchat 65 Palpares immensus 212 Pamphobeteus 280 paniscus 375, 470, 480

troglodytes 73, 174, 247, 437, 454, 460, 465, 480-81 Panamanian golden frog 48, 450 panarthropodia 24 pandas giant 113, 192, 363, 408 lesser 75 Pandion haliaetus 225 pangolins 74, 104 Cape **292** Temminck's 74, 104 tree 406 pant hooting, chimpanzees 460 Panthera

panther chameleon 222-3, 357 leo 75, 236-7, 413, 437, 446 pardus 235 tigris 75, 144-5, 375 Pantodon buchholzi 41 Panulirus argus 150 Panurus biarmicus 65, 67 paper nautilus 164 paper wasp 163

Papilio troilus 299 zagreus 297 Papio anubis 332, 436, 454 Parabuteo unicinctus 60, 228 Paradisaea apoda 65 raggiana 362 Paraluteres prionurus 297 parasites 260 flukes 382 and host's behavior 275 life cycles 381 parasitoids 381 reproduction 332 tapeworms 382 parchment worm 27 parent bug 398 parental care 381, 396 Parnopes carnea 35 parrotfishes Bleeker's 283 bullethead 196 parrots 61, 332 grey 477 St. Vincent 61

yellow-headed Amazon 349 parsley frog 47 Parson's chameleon 296 part-colored bat 74 parthenogenesis 13, 325, 327, partnerships, feeding 260-71 Partula 28

Parus caeruleus 65, 452 palustris 191 Passer domesticus 66 passerids 57

Passeriformes 64 passerines 64-6 patas monkey 73 Patella vulgata 27, 139 patterns

camouflage 296 recognition 477 visual signals 448

pavement ant 426 Pavo cristatus 362

peach-potato aphid 150 peacock mantis shrimp 342 peacock worm 27, 195

peafowl, Indian 362 pearlfishes 260

dwarf Argentine 43 peccary, collared 76

pecking order 422 Pedetes capensis 72 Pedostibes hosii 48

Pelecaniformes 60 Pelecanus

occidentalis 60 onocrotalus 228 pelicans 57, 60, 267

brown 60 white 228

Pelodiscus sinensis 52 Pelodytes punctatus 47 Pelophylax perezi 219

penguins 15, 59, 232

Pemphigus populitransversus

Adelie penguin 59 blubber 102 chinstrap penguin 136 colonies 421

penguins cont. emperor penguin 137, 392-3 Galapagos penguin 267 gentoo penguin 410-11 Humboldt penguin 59 jackass penguin 59 king penguin 59, 431, 459 rockhopper penguin 59, 312,

403, 408 swimming 99 temperature regulation 115 penis 366, 369 Pepperburg, Dr Irene 477 peppered moth 14

Pepsis 263 Perca fluviatilis 43 perch 104 European 43

perching birds 57 perchlike fishes 39 percomorphs 39 peregrine falcon 202, 224 perennibranchians 45

Perez's frog 219

Pericrocotus solaris 64 Peringuey's desert adder 137,

226-7 periodical cicadas 388 Peripatus 206 Periplaneta americana 34, 252 Perissodactyla 76 permanent camouflage 296 Permian period 17 Permian-Triassic extinction 16,

18 Petaurista elegans 293 Petauroides volans 70 petrels 59 European storm 59 southern giant 122

Petrochelidon pyrrhonota 434 Petroica boodang 65 Petromyzon marinus 266 Petrotus obscuripennis 334 Phacochoerus africanus 76 Phalacrocorax carbo 60 phalarope, red-necked 374 Phalaropus lobatus 374 Pharnacia 34

Pharomachrus mocinno 63 Phascolarctos cinereus 70, 143, 191

Phasianus colchicus 392 Phasma gigas 298 pheasant, common 392 Pheidologeton affinis 213 pheromones 123, 352, 444-7 Philetairus socius 172 Philomachus pugnax 349 Philopteridae 263 Philydor rufum 64 Phoca hispida 175 Phocoena phocoena 77 Phocoenoides dalli 77 Phoenicopteriformes 59 Phoenicopterus ruber 59

phorid fly 381 phosphorus 250 photosynthesis 13 Phrynosoma cornutum 286 platyrhinos 53

bioculatum 34

Phylidonyris novaehollandia 143 phyllid leaf insects 299 Phyllium 299

Phyllopteryx taeniolatus 42 Phyllurus cornutus 54 phylogenetic classification 14, 22-3 phylum, classification 21 Phymus 32 Physeter catodon 77 Physignathus cocincinus 53 physiology see body systems Phytalmia alcicornis 346 cervicornis 346-7 mouldsi 346

picathartes, white-necked 65 Picathartes gymnocephalus 65 Piciformes 63 Picoides borealis 291 Pictodentalium formosum 28 piddock 94 pied avocet 61 pied kingfisher 63 Pieris brassicae 184 pigeons 61, 131, 332 common 477 speckled 61

pigs **483** pikas 72, 312 North American 72 pike 98 northern 42 piked dogfish 389

pileated woodpecker 169 pill millipede 33 Pilosa 71 pin-tailed sandgrouse 61

pine emperor moth 35 pine engraver beetle 445 pineapple fish 105 pink-spotted fruit dove 61 Pipa pipa 391

pipe snake, South American 54 pipefish, banded 355 pipistrelle, western 241 Pipistrellus hesperus 241 pipit, Richard's 66 Pipra mentalis 358 piranhas 196

red-bellied 41 Pisaster ochraceus 179 Pisaura mirabilis 397 pitta, African 64 Pitta angolensis 64 placental mammals 68, 379, 381

placoid scales 104 plaice 305 European 43 plainfin midshipman 335 plankton 138, 429 plants feeding on 182-93

mutualism 261 photosynthesis 13 toxins in 182, 183 Platalea leucorodia 59 Platanista gangetica 77 plated lizard, rough-scaled 54 Platyhelminthes 26 platypus, duck-billed 70, 130,

234 Platystemon megacephalum 52 play and learning 408-17 Plecotus auritus 74 Plectrophenax nivalis 66 Plethodon shermani 356 Pleuronectes platessa 43, 305

cucullatus 171
luteolus 171
velatus 170-71
Plotosus lineatus 314
ploughnose chimaera 369
plovers
double banded 310
grey 229
little ringed 61
semipalmated 310
Plueroploca trapezium 28
plumed basilisk lizard 53, 288
plumed whistling duck 58
poaching
elephants 295
giraffes 395
Podargus strigoides 62
Podiceps
cristatus 59 , 359
nigricollis 403
Podicipediformes 59
· ·
Poecilia latipinna 43
Pogona vitticeps 53
poison frogs 277, 285 , 306, 44
blue 48
green 48
harlequin 141
strawberry 49, 345
yellow-headed 48
poisons
stinging cells 206
titan triggerfish 140
venomous spines 276
·
polar bear 75 , 233, 311
breeding 353, 406
dens 162
feeding 194, 205, 258-9
home ranges 138
hunting 175
polarized light 125, 463
polka-dot grouper 43
polyandry 341
Polyboroides typus 198
Polyboroides typus 198
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283 porcupines
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283 porcupines Cape 72, 292–3
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283 porcupines Cape 72, 292–3 North American 72 Porichthys notatus 335
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283 porcupines Cape 72, 292–3 North American 72 Porichthys notatus 335 Porifera 26
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283 porcupines Cape 72, 292–3 North American 72 Porichthys notatus 335 Porifera 26 Poroderma pantherinum 281
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283 porcupines Cape 72, 292–3 North American 72 Porichthys notatus 335 Porifera 26 Poroderma pantherinum 281 Porphyrio porphyrio 60
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283 porcupines Cape 72, 292–3 North American 72 Porichthys notatus 335 Porifera 26 Poroderma pantherinum 281 Porphyrio porphyrio 60 porpoises 128
Polyboroides typus 198 Polydesmida 251 Polydesmus 33 Polymixia berndti 42 Polynesian tree snails 28 Polyodon spathula 41 polyps, coral 82, 113, 164 Polypterus delhezi 41 Polysticta stelleri 430 Pomacanthus arcuatus 355 imperator 390 Pompeii worm 137 pond snail, great 28 pondskaters 288 common 212 Pongo pygmaeus 73, 412, 482 Pontoporia blainvillei 77 poplar petiole gall aphid 139 Porania pulvillus 27 porcelain fiddler crab 449 porcupinefishes 105, 283 black-spotted 283 porcupines Cape 72, 292–3 North American 72 Porichthys notatus 335 Porifera 26 Poroderma pantherinum 281 Porphyrio porphyrio 60

Dautia finalaviata 474
Portia fimbriata 474
possums
common brush-tailed 70
feather-tailed 70
flying 97
honey 70
posture, courtship 448
pot-belly sea horse 355
potoo, common 62, 311
Potos flavus 192
potter wasps 398
pouched mammals 70-71
powder blue surgeonfish 188
prairie dogs
black-tailed 174
Gunnison's 460
prawn, common 33
praying mantis 34 , 202, 210–11 ,
353
Precambrian period 16
precious turban 27
precious wentletrap 27
·
predation 178-81, 202-49
bubble-nets 246
communication 443
cooperative and group hunting
180, 204 , 228, 237 , 245 ,
247
effects on tadpoles 391
electrogenesis 130
killing techniques 205
social behavior 421
wave-hunting 245
weapons 204
see also defenses
preening feathers 106, 465
Premnas biaculeatus 43
prey species
communication 443
communication 443 see also predation
communication 443 see also predation primates 73
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronking 93
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronking 93
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudephidalea viridis 48
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudephidalea viridis 48 Pseudobiceros zebra 26
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudephidalea viridis 48 Pseudoceros zebra 26 Pseudoceros ferrugineus 473
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudephidalea viridis 48 Pseudobiceros zebra 26
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudephidalea viridis 48 Pseudoceros zebra 26 Pseudoceros ferrugineus 473
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudophidalea viridis 48 Pseudociccidae rhizoecinae 260
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudophidalea viridis 48 Pseudociccidae rhizoecinae 260 Pseudocolochirus tricolor 27 Pseudotriton ruber 306
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudophidalea viridis 48 Pseudociccidae rhizoecinae 260 Pseudocolochirus tricolor 27 Pseudotriton ruber 306 Psittaciformes 61
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudophidalea viridis 48 Pseudociccidae rhizoecinae 260 Pseudocolochirus tricolor 27 Pseudotriton ruber 306 Psittaciformes 61 Psittacus erithacus 477
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudophidalea viridis 48 Pseudociccidae rhizoecinae 260 Pseudocolochirus tricolor 27 Pseudotriton ruber 306 Psittaciformes 61
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudophidalea viridis 48 Pseudociccidae rhizoecinae 260 Pseudocolochirus tricolor 27 Pseudotriton ruber 306 Psittaciformes 61 Psittacus erithacus 477
communication 443 see also predation primates 73 brachiation 93 classification 69 communication 448, 462 hands and feet 92 vision 125 Prionace glauca 152 Pristiophorus japonicus 40 problem solving 472 Proboscidea 71 Probosciger aterrimus 452 proboscis monkey 73 Procavia capensis 71 Procellariiformes 59 Procnias tricarunculatus 64 Procyon lotor 75, 258, 363 projectiles, defenses 276 pronghorn 111 pronking 93 Prosqualodon 19 protection, body coverings 101 protists 13 Prunella modularis 66, 349 Pseudophidalea viridis 48 Pseudociccidae rhizoecinae 260 Pseudocolochirus tricolor 27 Pseudotriton ruber 306 Psittaciformes 61 Psittacus erithacus 477 ptarmigan, willow 310

Pterodactylus 18

Pterois volitans 282 Pteronura brasiliensis 407 Pteropus rodricensis 74 pterosaurs 18, 52 Ptilinopus perlatus 61 Ptychozoon kuhli 54 puff adder 55, 320 puffbirds 63 pufferfish, black-saddled 297 puffin, Atlantic 61, 229, 434 Pulsatrix perspicillata 62 puma 421 purple emperor butterfly 334 purple flatworm 473 purple martin 163, 172 purple sea urchin 333 purple swamphen 60 Pycnogonida 32 Pycnonotus jocosus 65 pygmy marmoset 443 pygmy owl, Eurasian 62 pygmy right whale 77 pygmy sea horse 296, 305 pygmy sperm whale 77 Pygoscelis adeliae 59 Pyrophorus noctilucus 334 Pyrrhula pyrrhula 66 Python molurus 55 pythons Burmese 55, 95 green tree 221 Pyxicephalus adspersus 48, 400

Rangifer tarandus 158-9

ranoides 45

ratfish, spotted 40

ratel 443

ratites 56

rats 194, 379

465

black 149

brown 72

kangaroo 89

Malagasy giant 72

rattlesnakes 105, 443

Rattus norvegicus 72

rays 17-19, **22**, 104

common 270-71, 409

ray-finned fishes 22, 36, 38

electric 40, 130, 462

electroreception 130

Reakirt's blue butterfly 35

Recurvirostra avosetta 61

dung beetles 252

scavengers 250-59

red-backed fairy-wren 64

red-backed shrike 205, 230

red-billed quelea 421, 435

red-backed hawk 204

red-bellied piranha 41

red-billed leiothrix 65

red blood cells 109

red cichlid 344

red-breasted goose 58

red-capped manakin 358

spotted eagle 426

rattles 127, 287

speckled 348

timber 403

287

raven **181**

Ray, John 20

blonde 40

razor shell 95

razorfish 304

recyclina



quail, California 58 queen angelfish 43 queen butterfly 445 queen scallop 27, 278 quelea, red-billed 421, 435 Quelea quelea 435 quetzal, resplendent 63 quills, porcupine 293 quokka 70



red-cockaded woodpecker 291 red crab 150 red-crested turaco 62 red crossbill 191 red cushion star 27 rabbits 72, 381 red deer 76, 351 European 320, 338 red-eared turtle 52 raccoon 75, 258, 363 red-eyed damselfly, lesser radial symmetry 26 368-9 raft spider 121, 326-7 red-eyed tree frog 47, 124 ragged-tooth shark 215 red fox 147 raggiana bird-of-paradise 362 red-fronted lorikeet 61 ragworm 27 red-headed rock agama 356-7 rails 60 red howler monkey 73 buff-banded 60 red kangaroo 70 water 60 red-kneed tarantula 32, 92 rainbow lizard 356-7 red lechwe 240 rainbow trout 42, 475 red-legged salamander 356 red light, bioluminescence 218 rainbowfishes eastern 104 red mullet 252 Madagascar 42 red-necked night monkey 436 threadfin 42 red-necked phalarope 374 Raja brachyura 40 red-necked wallaby 70, 394, 412 Rallus aquaticus 60 red salamander 306 Ramphastos toco 63, 190 red-shafted flicker, northern 163 red-sided garter snake 446 catesbeiana 458 red-spotted newt 372 dalmatina 48 red tree sponge 329 sylvatica 475 red vole 72 temporaria 48, 372, 390 red-whiskered bulbul 65

red-winged blackbird 358 red-winged tinamou 58 redshank 229 reed frog, tinker 48 reed warblers 406 great 459 banner-tailed kangaroo 114, reef sharks grey **449** white-tipped 369 reef squid, bigfin 99 reef stonefish 43, 304 reefs, coral 164 reindeer 158-9 remora 266 reproduction see sex and reproduction western diamondback 55, reptiles 52-5 classification 23, 36, 37, **50-51**, 52 communication 456 eggs 327 evolution 14, 16-19 habitats 52 hearing 126 parental care 396 scales 104, 105, 277 skeletons 86 skin 102 temperature control 52 vision 125 respiration 13 breathing 110-11 fishes 40 through body coverings 101 resplendent quetzal 63 red-and-green macaw 199, 465 reticulated giraffe 351 retina 119, 125 Rhea americana 58 rheas 58 greater 58 Rheiformes 58 Rhincodon typus 197 Rhinella marina 48 rhinoceros beetle, European 83, 343 Rhinoceros sondaicus 22, 23 unicornis 22, 23, 294 rhinoceroses 23, 76, 90 black 276-7, 363 Indian 22, 23, 294 Javan 22, 23 Sumatran 22, 23 white 76, 447 Rhinolophus ferrumequinum 241 hipposideros 74 Rhinomuraena quaesita 41 Rhinopoma hardwickei 74

Rhodeus ocellatus 390 Rhynchocephalia 52 Rhynchotus rufescens 58 Rhynochetos jubatus 60 ribbon eel, blue 41 Richard's pipit 66 Ridley turtle 471 rifleman 64 right whales northern 77 pygmy 77 ring-necked dove 332 ring-tailed coati 439 ring-tailed lemur 73, 412, 436, 444, 446 ringed seal 175

ringed snake eel 41



Riparia riparia 65 Rissa tridactyla 430 rivalry, sexual 340-51 river dolphins Amazon 244, 365 Ganges 77 river otters giant **407** North American 416 robber crab 111 robins American 20, 381 European 20, 143, 148, 456, 460 scarlet 65 rock agamas red-headed 356-7 southern 115 rock cock 43 rock hyrax 71 rockhopper penguin 59, 312, 403, 408 rod cells, vision 125 Rodentia 72 rodents 72 classification 69 sense of smell 122 Rodrigues flying fox 74 rollers 63 European 63 Roman snail 116 rook **434** rose-snapper, spotted 260 roseate spoonbill 106 rosy boa 55 rotifers, bdelloid 331 rough-scaled plated lizard 54 round scad 316-17 roundworms 26, 82 royal albatross 59, 338 royal flycatcher 452 royal tern, yellow-beaked 434 rudd, rust-colored 42 ruddy duck, North American 458 ruff 349 rufous elephant shrew 71 rufous-gorgetted flycatcher 66 rufous net-casting spider 207 rufous-tailed jacamar 63 rufus bettong 70 ruminants, digestive system 193 running 90-91 Rupicola peruvianus 349 rust-colored rudd 42

Sabella pavonina 27, 195 safari ants 213 Sagittarius serpentarius 60, 224 Sagra 35 sailfin lizards 288-9 sailfin molly, silver 43 sailfishes 202 Atlantic 219 Saimiri boliviensis 73 St. Vincent parrot 61 salamanders 44, 45, 46, 366 axolotl 391 crocodile 284 fire 46, 284, 372 four-toed 401 Pacific giant 46 red 306

salamanders cont. red-legged 356 tiger 90, 336 yellow-spotted 154 Salamandra salamandra 46, 284, 372 salema, white 120 saliva, vampire bats 271 Sally-lightfoot crab 264-5, 342 Salmo salar 426 trutta 219 salmon 201, 266, 471 Atlantic 148, 426 chum 153 sockeye 42, 153 salt balance 114 Salticidae 210 Salticus 32 saltwater crocodile 476 sand adder 227 sand bubbler crab 251 sand fox 75 sand martin **65**, 172 sand tiger shark 215 sandfish 94 sandgrouse 61 pin-tailed 61 sandwich tern, black-beaked 434 Sanopus splendidus 42 sapsucker, yellow-bellied 459 Sarcophilus harrisii 70, 258 Sarcophyton trocheliphorum 423 sardine 228, 271 Sargasso Sea 152 Sargassum fish 42, 297 Sargassum seaweed 297 satellite tracking 152, 154 satin bowerbird 340 saturniid moths 302-3 savanna monitor 54, 402 sawshark 40 sawtooth barracuda 427 scad, round 316-17 scale insect, cottony cushion 328 scales 102, 104-5, 277 scaleworms 104 scalloped hammerhead shark 215 scallops 120 queen 27, 278 Scandentia 74 Scaphella junonia 28 Scaphiopus couchii 47 Scarabaeus 252 Scardinius erythrophthalmus 42 scarlet-chested sunbird 66 scarlet ibis 59 scarlet robin 65

scavengers 179, 250-59 scent, marking territories 138, 145 Schmidt, Johannes 152 schools, fishes 120 scimitar-horned oryx 76 Sciurus carolinensis 72 scleroglossans 51 Scolopendra gigantea 211 Scopimera inflata 251 Scopus umbretta 168 scorpions 32 fat-tailed 204, 280 vellow 355

scrub jay, western 472 scutes 104, 105 Scyllaridae 382 sea anemones see anemones sea cow see dugong sea cucumbers 27, 82, 85 leopard 278 sea eagles Steller's 119 white-bellied 60 sea fans 296, 305 sea gulper eel 41 sea lamprey 266 sea lice 153 sea lions California 75, 365, 483 Steller's 437 sea mouse 101 sea-nettle jellyfish 89, 108 sea otter 205, 482 sea slugs 111, 325 green-blue 28 neon 29 sea snakes 277, 304 sea-spiders 32 sea squirts 103 colonial 423 sea urchins 27, 85, 207 Antarctic 184 edible 27 purple 333 sea whips 296 seadragons leafy 305 weedy 42 sea horses 42, 86, 119, 399 golden 297 pot-belly 355 pygmy 296, **305** seals blubber 102 elephant seal 112 evolution 15 fur seal 107, 110-11 Hawaiian monk seal 98 hooded seal 455 leopard seal 232-3 northern elephant seal 350, ringed seal 175 swimming 99

wave-hunting by orca 245 seaweed, Sargassum 297 Seba's short-tailed bat 74 Sechellophryne gardineri 47 secretary bird 60, 224 segmented worms 27 self-awareness 472 semipalmated plover 310 Senegal bushbaby 73 Senegal kassina 48 sengis 71 senses 13. 118-31 detecting prey 202 echolocation 128-9 electroreception 130 hearing 126-7 invertebrates 26

officinalis 28

sheep tick 263 magnetoreception 131 shell-brooding cichlid 168 taste and smell 122-3 shells touch and vibration 120-21 crustaceans 83 vision 124-5 defenses 277 evolution of shelled eggs 14 Sepia apama 206, 342 mollusks 84, 85, 101 latimanus 300-301 tortoises 101

Sepioteuthis australis 384-5 sergeant major damselfish 400 Serrasalmus 196 serval 294 Setonix brachyurus 70 sex and reproduction 13, 322-75 asexual reproduction 26, 325, 328 birth and development 376-417 courtship 352-65, 443, 448 diversity 327 and evolution 327, 362 finding a mate 332-9 longitudinal fission 329 mating 352, 366-75 raising young 381, 396-407 sexual dimorphism 327, 352 sexual reproduction 26, 325, sexual rivalry 340-51 social behavior 421 temperature and 327 Seychelles frog 47 sharks basking shark 197 blotchy swell shark 389 blue shark 152 bonnethead shark 331 bronze whaler shark 216-17 classification 22 cookie-cutter shark 266 defenses against 312 electroreception 130 evolution 17-19 filter feeding 197 frill shark 40 great white shark 40, 214 grey reef shark 449 horn shark 40, 355 lemon shark 379 leopard shark 40 mako shark 131 megamouth shark 197 nervous system 116 sand tiger shark 215 sawshark shark 40 scales 104, 105 scalloped hammerhead shark 215 shortfin mako shark 202 swimming 98 teeth 253

tiger shark 202, 253

white shark 40, 214

sharksucker, live 266

tracking 152

40

sharpbill 64

shearwaters 59

Cory's 59

sooty 148

turtles 87

sheep 471

Silurian period 16 silver hatchetfish 41 silver needlefish 42 silver sailfin molly 43 silverfish 34, 386 silversides 312 Simmons, K.E.L. 359 siphlonurid mayfly 34 whale shark 102, 197, 266 siren, greater 46 Siren lacertina 46 white-spotted bambooshark Sirenia 71 white-tipped reef shark 369 Sitta europaea 66 six-rayed starfish 397 skeletons 80-87 horny skeletons 83 invertebrates 26

breathable skin 110

defenses 103

scales 104-5

shoebill 60 shore crab 205 short-beaked echidna 70, 130, 394 short-horned chameleon, Madagascan 340 short-tail stingray 335 shortfin mako shark 202 shoveller 106 shrews 129 common 74 Eurasian water 122, 247 lesser white-toothed 406 tree shrews 74 see also elephant shrews shrikes lesser grey 64 red-backed 205, 230 shrimps brine 33, 137 cleaner 261 common 33 fire 33 mantis 125, 276 peacock mantis 342 snapping 280 siamang 73, 92-3, 364 side-blotched lizard, common 141 sidewinders 227 sidewinding adder, Namib desert 227 sifakas diademed 107 Verreaux's 93 sight see eyes and vision sign-bearing froglet 47 signals communication 443 courtship 352 intermittent 448 visual **448-55** see also sounds silkmoth, calleta 163 silky anteater 71 Siphlonurus lacustris 34 Siphonops annulatus 46 bony skeletons 86-7 chalky skeletons 84-5 ioints 81 mammals 70 muscles 81 water skeletons 81, 82 skin 101 amphibians 46

shield bugs 34, 277

shipworm 94

skin cont.	snakes cont.	southern tamandua 71	spiders cont.	statocysts 120
touch receptors 120	Mexican burrowing snake 55	southern yellow hornbill 63	rufous net-casting spider 207	status
skinks	molting 104	spadefoot toad, Couch's 47	sexual dimorphism 352	social behavior 422
blue tailed 286	movement 89, 95	sparkling violet-ear	social spider 423	visual signals 448
eyed 54	Mozambique spitting cobra	hummingbird 97	solifuge 89	stealth, predators 203
monkey-tailed 189	287	sparrowhawk, European 97	Sydney funnel-web spider 280	Steller's eider duck 430
skuas	northern cat-eyed snake 221	sparrows 448	tarantula spiders 276, 280 ,	Steller's sea eagle 119
great 269	puff adder 55, 320	fox 148	285	Steller's sea lion 437
long-tailed 61	rattlesnakes 105, 443	house 14, 66	vibration receptors 121	Stenaptinus insignis 281
skulls	red-sided garter snake 446	Java 66	water spider 164	Stenella longirostris longirostris
giraffes 351	scales 104, 105	spatial learning 138	webs 203	439
jaws 204	sea snakes 277, 304	spawning grounds, eels 152	white crab spider 207	stepped venus 27
skunk 294	sidewinding 227	species	spindle cowrie 296	Stercorarius
skylark, Eurasian 65	skeleton 87	classification 20–21	spines 276, 294	longicaudus 61
	skulls 204	communication 443		skua 269
slave-making ant 426			spinner dolphin 439	
sleepy lizard 332	South American pipe snake	evolution 15	spiny dab lizard 53	Sterechinus neumayeri 184
slender loris 73	54	numbers of 13	spiny dogfish 389, 426	Sterna 434
slipper lobster 382	speckled rattlesnake 348	speciation 15	spiny lobster 18, 150	albifrons 358
sloths	sunbeam snake 55	speckled bush cricket 34	spiny mouse 72	maxima 434
brown-throated three-toed	Texas thread snake 54	speckled mousebird 62	spiny-rayed fishes 39	sandvicensis 434
146, 311	timber rattlesnake 403	speckled pigeon 61	spiny spider crab 313	Stewart Island brown kiwi 224
two-toed 71	vibration receptors 121	speckled rattlesnake 348	spiracles 110	stick insects 34
slow loris 293	viperine snake 391	speckled wood butterfly 340	Spirobranchus	giant 298
slow-worm 348	western diamondback	spectacled caiman 55, 430	gardineri 278	sticklebacks 366
slugs 95 , 366	rattlesnake 287	spectacled owl 62	giganteus 278	three-spined 42, 352
black 28	western whip snake 373	speed	splendid toadfish 42	stilt, black-necked 61
leopard 367	snapping shrimp 280	predators 202	splitfin flashlight fish 314	stinging cells, jellyfish 206
smell, sense of 119, 122, 202	snapping turtles	primates 92	Spondylus linguaefekis 27	stingrays 19
pheromones 352, 444–7	alligator 52, 221	speed to energy ratio 89	sponges 26	short-tail 335
scent-marking territories 138,	common 357	sperm	red tree 329	stink bug, southern green 463
145		cells 13	spontaneous learning 471	
	snipe's bill murex 28			stomach
smooth newt 353	snow bunting 66	courtship 352	spoonbills	porcupinefish 283
snails 117, 366	snow monkey 412	external fertilization 366	European 59	ruminants 193
African land snail 124	soaring 97	internal fertilization 366	roseate 106	stonefishes 276
amber snail 382	sociable weaver 172	mating 366	spoonwing lacewing 35	reef 43 , 304
common snail 28	social spider 423	sexual reproduction 325 , 327	spotted eagle rays 426	stonefly, common 34
European striped snail 28	society 418–39	sperm whale 77 , 128 , 253 , 471	spotted flycatcher 230	stoplight loosejaw 218
garden snail 382, 473	sockeye salmon 42, 153	pygmy 77	spotted giant flying squirrel 293	storks
giant African snail 28	soft-shelled turtle, Chinese 52	Spermophilus beecheyi 293	spotted hyena 256-7, 258, 438	European white 59
great pond snail 28	soft tick 32	Sphenisciformes 59	spotted ratfish 40	Marabou 250
moon snail 205	soldier beetles 195	Spheniscus	spotted rose-snapper 260	white 59 , 169
movement 89, 95	soldierfish, crimson 42	demersus 59	spotted trunkfish 43	storm-petrels
Polynesian tree snails 28	sole, lemon 389	humboldtii 59	springbok 93, 443	European 59
reproduction 328	Solenopsis 368	mendiculus 267	springhare 72	white-vented 224
Roman snail 116	solifuge 89	Sphenodon punctatus 52	spurdog 389	straw-colored fruit bat 160
shells 84, 85	solitary living 421	sphinx moths 110	Squalicorax 19	strawberry poison frog 49, 345
				streaked tenrec 129
violet snail 28	Solomon Island horned frog 48	giant 35	Squalus acanthias 389, 426	
snake eels	Solomon Island leaf frog 306	Sphyraena putnamae 427	Squamata 53–5	Streptopelia capicola 332
banded 304	song thrush 66 , 456	Sphyrapicus varius 459	squamates 52	stress, in baboons 436
ringed 41	songbirds	Sphyrna	squat lobster 33	stridulation 127, 457
snake-necked turtle, common	classification 57	lewini 215	squid 28 , 85 , 98, 99	Strigiformes 62
52	dueting 364	tiburo 331	bigfin reef 99	striped catfish 314
snake starfish 84	sooty shearwater 148	spicebush swallowtail butterfly	bobtail 301	striped grass mouse 72
snakefly 35	Sorex araneus 74	299	Gonatus onyx 397	striped snail, European 28
snakelocks anemone, Atlantic	sounds	spider crabs 33, 83, 298	southern calamari 384-5	Strix
26	alarm calls 443, 456	spiny 313	squirrel monkey, Bolivian 73	aluco 62
snakes 52, 53, 54-5	communication 456-61, 465	spiders 32 , 92 , 110	squirrels	nebulosa 62 , 230
adder 336	courtship 352	bird-eating spider 280	California ground 293	uralensis 62
Arafura filesnake 55	echolocation 119, 128–9	black and yellow garden	gray 72	Strongylocentrotus purpuratus
black mamba 202	hearing 126–7	spider 165	see also flying squirrels	333
bush viper 101	infrasound 119	black widow spider 352	Sri Lankan caecilian 46	Struthio camelus 58, 290, 409,
				430
classification 50, 51	mimicry 477	decoy spider 210	stag fly 346–7	
common egg-eater snake 224	production 127	fishing spider 208–9	Stalix 399	Struthioniformes 58
common garter snake 373	South African giraffe 76	fringed jumping spider 474	star-nosed mole 120, 247	sturgeon 104
cornsnake 55, 475	South American caecilian 46	funnel-web weavers 32, 210	starfish 27	European sea 152
Cuban woodsnake 55	South American pipe snake 54	garden spider 138	common starfish 205	Sturnus vulgaris 66, 315
eyelash viper 307	southern calamari squid 384-5	house spider 32, 210	crown-of-thorns starfish 84	Styllopalene longicauda 32
eyes 105	southern caracara 60	jumping spiders 32, 83, 210,	embryo development 379	suboscines 57
fangs 276	southern cassowary 58, 198	449	feeding 179	subterranean predators 202
feeding 205	southern giant petrel 122	kerengga ant-like jumper 342	limb regeneration 278	Suez Canal, Lessepsian
gaboon viper 55	southern green stink bug 463	king baboon spider 457	movement 90	migration 149
grass snake 284 , 290 , 357	southern ground hornbill 124	magnificent bolas spider 207	six-rayed starfish 397	Sula
green tree python 221	southern hawker dragonfly 34	nursery web spider 397	snake starfish 84	dactylatra 409
horned viper 105	southern masked weaver	orb-web spiders 165, 463	starlings 194	nebouxii 358
	170–71			
inland taipan 221		ornate jumping spider 333	common 66, 315	Sumatran rhinoceros 22, 23
Jacobson's organ 123	southern rock agama 115	raft spider 121, 326-7	starred tortoise 52	sun-tailed monkey 454

sunbeam snake 55 sunbird, scarlet-chested 66 sunhittern 291 sunfishes bluegill 344 ocean 43 sunstar 27 superb lyrebird 64, 478 supermales, wrasses 335 surgeonfishes 276 ocean 188 powder blue 188 Suricata suricatta 75, 318-19, Surinam horned frog 47 Surinam toad 101, 391 Surnia ulula 62 survival strategies 277 Sus scrofa 200, 483 swallowing, with eyes 219 swallows 97 American cliff 434 barn **89**, 148, **157**, 172 cliff 172 tree 172 swallowtail butterfly, spicebush 299 swamphen, purple 60 mute 58, 163, 348 whooper 101, 431 swarming 184, 425 sweat bee 422 swell shark, blotchy 389 swiftlet, white-rumped 129 swifts 62, 97 common 374 pallid 62 swim bladder 98, 126 swimming 98-9 swordfish 89 Sydney funnel-web spider 280 sylph, long-tailed 157 Sylvia undata 65 symbiosis 260 symmetry, invertebrates 26 Symphalangus syndactylus 364 Symphodus melops 344 Synanceia verrucosa 43, 304 Synanthedon 304 Syncerus caffer 193, 321 Synchiropus splendidus 43 Synodontis angelicus 41 synovial fluid 81 syrinx, birds 127

Tabanus sudeticus 35 tachinid fly 35 Tachyglossus aculeatus 70, 394 Tadarida brasiliensis 320, 406 tadpoles 111, 380, 390-91 Taenia saginata 262 tailed frog 47 tailorbird 162 shedding 286 swimming 98 taipan, inland 221 Tairadae 23 talibar lionfish 42 talons 204

Talpa europaea 74, 175

tamandua, southern 71 Tamandua tetradactyla 71 tamarin, golden lion 73 tapeworms 103, 262, 382 tapirs 23, 76 Brazilian 76 Tapirus terrestris 76 tarantula hawk wasp 263 tarantula spiders 276, 280, 285 red-kneed 32. 92 Taricha torosa 46 tarpon 41, 312 Tarsine rostratus 70 Tasmanian devil 70, 258 tasselled filefish 43 taste, sense of 119, 122-3 Tauraco erythrolophus 62 tawny-crowned greenlet 64 tawny frogmouth 62 tawny owl 62 taxonomy 20-21, 22 Tayassu tajacu 76 teeth carnivores 204 defenses 276 elephants 182 leopard seal 233 lions 237 sea lamprey 266 sharks 214, 253 Tegenaria gigantea 32 tegu lizard 54 Teleopsis dalmanni 343 teleosts 38 Temminck's pangolin 74, 104 Temminck's tragopan 58 Temnothorax albipennis 464 temperature control of 52, 70, 101, 114-15 sensors 119, 202 tendons 93 Tenrec ecaudatus 71 tenrecs common 71 streaked 129 tent olive 28 termite mounds 131, 166, 402 termites 163, 261, 481 African mound-building 166 terns 434 Arctic 137, 148 black-beaked sandwich 434 Inca 61 little 358 yellow-beaked royal 434 Terrapene carolina 286 terrestrial flatworms 26 territories 137, 138-47 aggression 144-5 boundaries 140 overlapping 146 scent-marking 138, 145 seasonal variation 143 see also colonies Testudo hermanni 52

Tetramorium caespitum 426 Tetrao urogallus 58, 338 tetrapods 14, 36, 37, 38 Tetrax tetrax 60 Tettigonidae 298 Texas horned lizard 286 Texas thread snake 54 Thai water dragon 53 Thalassarche melanophrys 142-3, 253 Thalassoma bifasciatum 335

Thamnophilus doliatus 64 Thamnophis sirtalis 373 sirtalis infernalis 446 Thaumoctopus mimicus 473 Thelyphonus 32 thermals, soaring on 97 thermoreceptors (temperature sensors) 119, 202 Theropithecus gelada 73, 454 thickened cardita 27 Thomisus spectabilis 207 Thomson's gazelle 320, 414-15 thorn bug 34, 299, 462 thornbill, brown 64 thorny devil 53, 274 threadfin butterflyfish 43 threadfin rainbowfish 42 three-banded armadillo 292 three-spined stickleback 42, three-wattled bellbird 64 thrush, song 66, 456 Thysanostoma loriferum 448 ticks 260, 271 sheep 263 soft 32 tiger butterfly, large 297 tiger leech, Asian 262 tiger salamander 90, 336 tiger shark 202, 253 tigers 75 Amur tiger 145, 375 Bengal tiger 145, 296 claws 276 eyes **124** hunting 205

toads cont.

Surinam 101, 391

yellow-bellied 284

Tockus leucomelas 63

toco toucan 63, 190

western 314

Todus todus 63

toes, birds 58

tomato frog 48

tonques

torpor 115

tody, Jamaican 63

tokay gecko 54, 458

taste buds 122

toothed whales 128

gopher 168

leopard 52

starred 52

465-7

tracking

sharks 152

tree ants 167

tree frogs

turtles 154, 337

hair and 107

toco 63, 190

toucans 63

Hermann's 52

marginated 381

Tolypeutes tricinctus 292

Jacobson's organ 123

tools, use of 472, 478-83

tortoises 52, 87, 101, 277

tooth spirals, heliocoprion 17

Galapagos giant 189, 344

touch, sense of 119, 120, 202

communication 443, 462,

toxins, in plants 182, 183

Toxotes jaculatrix 215 Trachemys scripta elegans 52

Trachops cirrhosus 244

Trachyphonus darnaudii 63

tragopan, Temminck's 58

trapezium horse conch 28

Tragopan temminckii 58

tree boa, emerald 55

Trachylepis quinquetaeniata 286

mating 375 play **408** raising young 396 skeleton 86-7 territories 144-5 Tiliqua rugosa 332 timber rattlesnake 403 **Tinamiformes 58** tinamous 58 red-winged 58 Tinbergen, Niko 138 tinker reed frog 48 titan triggerfish 140, 400 Titea tamerlan 302-3 bearded 65, 67

Mexican burrowing 47

oriental fire-bellied 47

midwife 47, 366

natterjack 372

gray 306 magnificent 446 blue 65, 137, 191, 452 red-eyed 47, 124 coal 137 Verreaux's 352 long-tailed 172 White's 47 marsh 191 tree pangolin 406 Titurus cistatus 450 tree shrews 74 toadfishes lesser 74 ovster 457 splendid 42 tree swallow 172 toads 44, 47-8, 380 African clawed 47 Boulenger's Asian tree 48 treehole frog 458 cane 103, 149, 284 trees Couch's spadefoot 47 European common 48, 154, 284, 370-71 Great Plains 336 green 48 Mallorcan midwife 47, 391 marine 48

Brazilian 197 dainty green 456 European 47 green 47 tree snail, Polynesian 28 tree toad, Boulenger's Asian 48 treecreeper, Eurasian 66 drumming on 460 in food chains 180 treotobranchians 45 Triaenodon obesus 369 Triakis semifasciata 40 trial and error, learning 471 Triassic-Jurassic extinction 18 Triassic period 18 Trichechus manatus 71, 447 Trichogaster trichopterus 464 Trichosurus vulpecula 70

Tridacna gigas 27, 330 triggerfish, titan 140, 400 trilobites, olenellus 16 tripod fish 90 triton trumpet 84 Triturus alpestris 356, 401 cristatus 46 triumphant star turban 27 Troglodytes troglodytes 65 Trogon violaceus 63 Trogoniformes 63 trogons 63 violaceous 63 Tropidophis melanurus 55 trout 105, 131 brown 219 rainbow 42, 475 trumpet, triton 84 trunkfish, spotted 43 trypanosomes 332 tsetse fly 388 tuatara 52 tub gurnard 43 tubastrea coral 278 Tubastrea faulkneri 278 Tubularia 26 tubularian hydroids 26 Tubulidentata 71 tufted capuchin 479 tuna 98 bluefin 155 tunneling 94 Tupaia minor 74 Tupinambis teguixin 54 turacos 62 red-crested 62 turbans precious 27 triumphant star 27 turbellarians 110 Turbo petholatus 27 Turdus migratorius 20 philomelos 66 turkey vulture 60, 255 turnstone 229

Tursiops truncatus 351, 461, 483 turtles 52 alligator snapping turtles 52, 221 big-headed turtle 52 Chinese soft-shelled turtle 52 classification 50 common snake-necked turtle 52 common snapping turtle 357 eastern box turtle 286 eggs 327 evolution 14, 18

green turtle 52, 337, 381, 392 hawksbill turtle 197 leatherback turtle 154 red-eared turtle 52 Ridley turtle 471 shells 87 swimming 99 tracking 337 yellow mud turtle 52 tusk shells 28 tuskfish, harlequin 43 tusks, elephants 276 two-toed sloth 71 Tylototriton verrucosus 46 tympanic ears 126

Tyrannosaurus rex 19 Tyrannus tyrannus 64 Tyto alba 62

Uca annulipes 449 ultraviolet vision 119, 125 Umbonia crassicornis 34, 299 umbrella bird 229 ungulates 76 upside-down jellyfish 26 Upupa epops 63 Ural owl 62 urine 114 marking territories 145 Urocolius macrourus 62 Uromastyx acanthinurus 53 Uroplatus sikorae 306-7 Ursus arctos 75, 201, 413 maritimus 75, 258-9, 406

vampire bat, common 74, 271
Vandellia cirrhosa 267
Vanellus miles 61
Vanessa cardui 152
Varanus 402
exanthematicus 54
komodoensis 54, 220, 328, 373

veined octopus 473
velvet worms 206
Venezuelan red howler monkey

venezuelan red nowler m
73, 460
venom see poisons
venus, stepped 27
venus comb murex 279
Verreaux's sifaka 93
Verreaux's tree frog 352
vertebrae 87
vertebrates
body systems 109

burrowing 95 classification 15, 22–3, 24, **36–7**

communication 444, 456 evolution 14, 16–19 eyes **125** Jacobson's organ **123**

joints 81 muscles 81

nervous systems 117 number of species 13

scales 104 sense of smell 122 skeletons 86–7

touch receptors 120

Vespa

crabro 280 mandarina 213 vulgaris 167

Vespertilio murinus **74** Vespula germanica **35**

Vespula germanica 35 vibrations

communication 443, 462, 463, 464, 465, 467 hearing 126

hearing 126 receptors 121 village weaver 162, **171** vinegaroon 32 violaceous trogon 63 violet snail 28 Vipera berus 336 viperine snake 391 vipers bush 101 eyelash 205, 307 gaboon 55 horned 105 virgin birth 328 Virginia opossum 70, 200 vision see eves visual signals, communication 443, **448-55** viviparity 379 viviparous lizard 391 vocalizations 127 Vogelkop bowerbird 172 voles bank **72** red 72 Vombatus ursinus 70 vomeronasal organ 123, 444

vomeronasal organ 123, 444
Vulpes
rueppellii 75
vulpes 147
Vultur gryphus 60, 142
vultures
African white-backed 255
Egyptian 60, 102, 179
griffon 254–5
turkey 60, 255

waders 61
bills 229
classification 57
"waggle dance," bees 463
walking 90–91
walking catfish 41
wallaby, red-necked 70, 394,
412
Wallace's flying frog 97

walrus 75, 101, 248–9
wandering albatross 155
warblers
aquatic 374
Dartford 65
great reed 459
hooded 66
reed 406
warfare 422
"warm-blooded" animals

warfare 422
"warm-blooded" animals 89,
101
warning colors 46, 277
warthog 76, 238–9, 271
warty chameleon 53
washing food 479
wasps 83

varty chameleon 53
vashing food 479
vasps 83
braconid 388
common 167
digger 138
fig 343
German 35
jewel 35
paper 163
parasitic 381
potter 398
tarantula hawk 263

movement in 89

sound in 456

water cont. walking on 288-9 water balance 114 water bugs 34 giant 212, 398 water dikkop 275, 290-91 water dragon, Thai 53 water-flea 112 water-holding frog 114 water lily frog 332 water rail 60 water scorpion 398 water shrew, Eurasian 122, 247 water skeletons 81, 82 water spider 164 water strider 462 waterfowl 56, 58 waterproofing feathers 106 wattled jacana 61 wave-hunting, orca 245 waxwings 106 Bohemian 65, 191 weapons

weapons defenses 276 predators 204 weasel, least 75 weaver ants 162, 167, 342, 445 weaver birds little 171 red-billed quelea 435 sociable 172

red-billed quelea 435
sociable 172
southern masked 170–71
village 162, 171
webbed feet 90, 99
webs, spiders 165, 203
wedge-billed woodcreeper 64
weedy seadragon 42
weever fish 276, 305
weevils 35, 275
cabbage seed 444
leaf 35
wentletrap, precious 27

West Indian manatee 71, 447 western capercaillie 58, 338 western diamondback rattlesnake 55, 287 western gorilla 73 western grebe 359 western pipistrelle 241

western scrub jay 472 western toad 314 western whip snake 373 Westlothiana lizzae 17 whale shark 102, 197, 266 whales 77, 312

baleen 194, 205
barnacles 260
beluga whale 311, 407
blubber 102
blue whale 200
Bryde's whale 77
classification 22, 68
communication 127, 443
Cuvier's beaked whale 77, 111
echolocation 128

echolocation 128
evolution 15, 19
gray 77, 148, 259
humpback whale 77, 160–61,
246
migration 160
northern bottlenose whale 77
northern right whale 77
pygmy right whale 77
pygmy sperm whale 77
skeletons 87

skin 102

whales cont.
sperm whale 77, 128, 253,
471
wheel animalcules 331
whip snake, western 373
whip-spiders 32
whiskered bat 74, 115
whiskers 107, 120, 121, 122
whistling duck, plumed 58
white-backed vulture, African
255
white-bellied see eagle 60

white-bellied sea eagle 60 white cockatoo 61 white crab spider 207 white-eye, Cape 65 white-necked picathartes 65 white-nosed coati 200 white pelican, great 228 white rhinoceros 76, 447 white-rumped swiftlet 129 white salema 120 white shark 40, 214 white-spotted bambooshark 40 white stork 59, 169 white-tailed deer 455 white-tailed eagle 224-5 white-tipped reef shark 369 white-toothed shrew, lesser 406 white-vented storm-petrel 224 white-winged chough 452 white-winged fairy-wren 338 White's tree frog 47 whitetail dragonfly, common 139 whooper swan 101, 431 whooping crane 157 wigeon, Eurasian 58 wild ass, African 76

wigeon, Eurasian 58
wild ass, African 76
wild boar 200, 483
wild dog, African 204, 238–9,
240, 462
wildebeest 312, 381, 476
blue 148, 161
willow ptarmigan 310
Wilsonia citrina 66
wings
birds 96–7
butterflies and moths 104
feathers 106

insects 96
winter wren 65, 127
wolves
Arctic wolf 204
body language 455
brains 471
feeding partnerships 270–7
gray wolf 75, 159, 270–71,

feeding partnerships 270-71 320, 437, 455 howling 127, 442 pack hierarchy 437, 455 prey 159, 320 wombat 70, 103 wood ant 313 wood duck 409 wood frog 475 wood-owl, dark 297 woodcreeper, wedge-billed 64 wood lice 83, 89, 180, 250 woodpecker finch 15 woodpeckers 63 acorn woodpecker 190 classification 56

middle spotted woodpecker

pileated woodpecker 169

291

red-cockaded woodpecker

shock absorbers 169 woodpeckers cont. yellow-bellied sapsucker 459 woodsnake, Cuban 55 woolly monkey, gray 73 worm casts 113 worm-lizards 53, 54 worms anatomy 81, 82 Christmas-tree worm 278, excretion 103, 114 feather duster worm 278 giant feather duster worm 473 parchment worm 27 peacock worm 27, 195 Pompeii worm 137 respiration 101

bluehead 335 bluestreak cleaner 267 corkwing 344 wren, winter 65, 127 wryneck, northern 63

wrasses 448

roundworms 26

velvet worm 206

segmented worms 27

see also earthworms

Xanthostigma xanthostigma 35 Xenohyla truncata 197 Xenopeltis unicolor 55 Xenopus laevis 47 Xestobium rufovillosum 35, 463

Y

yak 137 yellow-beaked royal tern 434 yellow-bellied sapsucker 459 yellow-bellied toad 284 yellow-billed oxpecker 269 yellow-headed Amazon parrot

yellow-headed poison frog 48 yellow mud turtle 52 yellow scorpion 355 yellow spotted night lizard 54 yellow-spotted salamander 154 yolk sac 381, 389

Zalonhus

Zalophus californianus 75, 365, 483
zebra wing butterfly 334
zebras 91
Burchell's zebra 148, 465
camouflage 296
defenses 312
flehmen response 123
Grant's zebra 351
predators 476
Zenaida macroura 61
Zeus faber 42
Ziphius cavirostris 77

Zosterops pallidus 65

zygote 13, 325

Acknowledgments

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people for their help in the preparation of this book: Dawn Techow, Anna Pikovsky, and Udayan Chattopadhyay at the American Museum of Natural History for their help in co-ordinating the project; Peter Laws for early design work; Jack Metcalf for administrative assistance; and Helen Gilks, Daniel Gilpin, and Rachelle Macapagal.

Charlotte Uhlenbroek would like to thank: Ben Anderson and Simon McCreadie for help with research; Julian Partridge of Bristol University and Bridget Waller of the University of Portsmouth for comments on the text; Dan Rees, for his support and patience; and Sheila Abelman for being a wonderful agent and helping to get this project off the ground.

For their help in supplying images, Laura Barwick would like to thank: all at DK Image Library; Martin Copeland and Jenny Baskaya for their in-house support; Rebecca Sodergren and Sarah Hopper for picture research cover; and, in particular, all the researchers at the main contributing agencies who helped turn over every stone to find the very best pictures for this title.

Sources for the illustrations listed below are as follows: p.111 Cuvier's beaked whale diving graph 209, p.4238; p.121 Seismic signalling in mole rats: "Seismic signal transmission between burrows of the Cape mole-rat," P. M. Narins, O. J. Reichman, J. U. M. Jarvis, and E. R. Lewis, *Journal of Compara Physiology*, 170:13-21, 1992; p.127 Timelags in sound reception: www.nature.com/nature journalv417/n6886/images/417322a-f1.2jp; p.128 Echolocation in sperm whales: http://palaeo.gly bris.ac.uk/Palaeofiles/whales/odontoceti.htm; p.129 Echolocation by Australian cave swiftlets: "Hearing and echolocation in the Australian grey swiftlet", Roger B. Coles, Masakazu Konishi, and John D. Pettigrew, *Journal of Experimental Biology* 129, 365-371, 1987; **p.140** Territorial boundaries of the Malaysian giant ant: "Territoriality in the Malaysian giant ant Camponotus gigas," Martin Pfeiffer and Karl E. Linsenmair, Journal of Ethology Volume 19, Number 2, 75-85, December 2001; p.149 Body fat and migration in birds: The Complete Encyclopedia of Birds and Bird Migration, Christopher M. Perrins and Jonathan Elphick, 2003, p.26; p.194 Intenstine length in starlings: F. Harvey Pough, Christine M. Janis, and John B. Heiser, *Vertebrate Life*, p.461; p.214 Attacks by great whites: "Graphs of white shark attacks and percentage of fatal attacks by decade" (web publication), International Shark Attack File, Florida Museum of Natural History, University of Florida; p.218 Stoplight loosejaw, red emission and sensitivity: "Dragon fish see using chlorophyll," R. H. Douglas, J. C. Partridge, K. Dulai, D. Hunt, C. W. Mullineaux, A. Y. Tauber and P. H. Hynninen, Nature 393, 423-424, 4 June 1998; p.218 Pharyngeal jaws in moray eels: "Raptoral jaws in the throat help moray eels swallow large prey," Rita S. Mehta and Peter C. Wainwright, *Nature* 449, 79–82, 6 September 2007; p.234 Electro-sensitivity in the bill of the duck-billed platypus: "Electroreception and the feeding behaviour of platypus," Paul R. Manger and John D. Pettigrew, *Philosophical Transaction Biological Sciences* 347(1322):359–381; **p.241** Western pipistrelle attack sequence: "Echolocation by insect-eating bats," Hans-Ulrich Schnitzler and Elizabeth K.V. Kalko, *BioScience* July 2001/Vol.51 No.7; **p.241** Echo recognition in greater horseshoe bats: "Classification of insects by echolocating greater horseshoe bats," G. von der Emde and H-U. Schnitzler, *Journal of Comparative Physiology*, August 1990/Vol. 167 No.3; **p.246** Lobtail feeding in "Culture in whales and dolphins," L. Rendell and H. Whitehead. Behavioural and Brain iences 24 (2); p.310 Plumage change in the willow ptarmigan: "Cryptic behaviour in moulting hen willow ptarmigan lagopus I. lagopus during snow melt, Johan B. Steen, Kjell Einar Erikstad, and Karsten Høidal, *Ornis Scandinavica*, Vol. 23, No.1 (Jan.-Mar. 1992), pp.101-104; **p.465** Kangaroo rat sonogram: J.A. Randall, Acoustic Society of America; p.449 Grey reef shark: Richard H. Johnson and Donald R. Nelson, Copeia, Vol. No.1, 1973.

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

(Key: a-above; b-below/bottom; c-centre; f-far; l-left; r-right; t-top)

1 Christian Ziegler: (b), 2-3 naturepl.com: Christophe Courteau. 4-5 National Geographic Image Collection: Norbert Rosing (t), 6 Corbis: Martin Harvey. 6 Corbis: Steve Kaufman. 7 Alamy Images: Roger Munns (cla), Corbis: Gary Bell/zefa (cr). FLPA: Andrew Forsyth (cl); Frans Lanting (cra); Martin B Withers (crb), Getty Images: Winfried Wisniewski/Image Bank (bl); Art Wolfe (clb). National Geographic Image Collection: Steve Winter (t stevebloom.com: (br). 8-9 stevebloom.com. 10-1 Corbis: Steve Kaufman. 10-77 Corbis: Steve Kaufman. 12 Ardea: Jean Paul Ferrero (fcla). FLPA: Colin Marshall (br). **Getty Images:** James Balog (ftl); Bill Beatty (fclb); Ralph Lee Hopkins/National Geographic (crb); Jeff Lepore (bl). naturepl.com: Willem Kolvoort (fcra); Michel Roggo (cra); Jeff Rotman (fbl). Gastone Pivatelli: (clb). Science Photo Library: Gilbert S. Grant (fcrb). SeaPics.com: (tr) (cla). stevebloom.com: (tl) (fbr) (ftr). 13 Ardea: Jean Michel Labat (cl). Corbis: Paul Souders (cr). naturepl.com: Nick Garbutt (crb). Photolibrary: Phototake Inc (tr). Alex Wild/myrmecos.net: (cra). 14 DK Images: Jerry Young (bl) (bc). 15 Alamy Images: Rolf Nussbaumer (br). Ardea: D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook (cr). 18 DK Images: Colin Keates (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Natural History Museum, London (cra) (crb). 19 DK Images: Colin Keates (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Natural History Museum, London (crb). 20 Alamy Images: Nordic Photos (cb). Shutterstock: Michael J Thompson (bl). 21 Alamy Images: Terry Whittaker (br/tworhino). **Photolibrary:** Mary Plage/OSF (br). **Shutterstock:** Stephane Angue (cb); John Carleton (cra); EcoPrint (crb/black rhino); Jan Gottwald (crb); Volker Kirchberg (tr); Snowleopard1 (crb/indian rhino); Elena Talberg (br/rhinos); Chris Turner (cr). 22 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (cla). Science Photo Library: Peter Scoones (cr); Sinclair Stammers (br). SeaPics.com: (tl), Shutterstock: Ian Scott (ca) (cra) 23 Klaus Lang & WWF Indonesia: (bl). naturepl. com: Rod Williams (clb). Shutterstock: Ziga Camernik (cl); Luis Louro (fcl); Victor Soares (c). 26 Andrew Martinez: (cl). Photolibrary: N. M. Collins/ OSF (fclb); Micromacro (bl). Linda Pitkin/lindapitkin. net: (cr) (clb). 27 Paul Kay: (br). Sue Scott: (cr). 29 FLPA: R. Dirscherl. 32 Oceanwide Images: Gary Bell/oceanwideimages.com (bc). **SeaPics.com**: (cl). **34 Warren Photographic:** Kim Taylor (clb/mantis). 35 DK Images: Frank Greenaway (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Natural History Museum, London (crb). 40 Ardea: Becca Saunders (cr). Corbis: Brandon D. Cole (br). imagequestmarine com: Kelvin Aiken/V & W (bc). naturepl.com: Brandon Cole (ca): Naturbild (cra). 41 imagequestmarine.com: Peter Herring (clb); Masa Ushioda (cra) (ca), naturepl.com; Solvin Zankl (tl), Photolibrary: Rudie H Kuitel/OSF (tr). John E Randall: (cb). Science Photo Library: Peter Scoones (tc). 42 Alamy Images: Stephen Frink Collection (ca). John E Randall: (cra). SeaPics.com: (tr). 43 Photolibrary: Richard Herrman/OSF (crb). 46 Bruce Coleman Inc: Jack Dermid (cb). David M. Dennis: (crb). Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: (cr). NHPA/Photoshot: Robert Erwin (clb); Pavel German (c). 47 Ardea: Hans & Judy Besle (cb). **Dr W.R. Branch:** (cr). **Bruce Coleman Inc:** S. C. Bisserot (clb); Dr M. P. Kahl (c). R.W. Van Devender: (tc). Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: (crb), NHPA/Photoshot: Daniel Heuclin (cl). 48 fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogder (cl). Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: (bc); Chris Mattison Nature Photographics (tc). 49 Thomas Marent. 52 Photolibrary: Randy Morse (br). 53 Ardea: Jean Paul Ferrero (cl). fogdenphotos. com: M & P Fogden (cra). naturepl.com: Mike Wilkes (ca). 54 Dr Indraneil Das: (ca). Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: (bc). NHPA/ Photoshot: Daniel Heuclin (br). Photolibrary: Zig Leszczynski/OSF (cra). 55 DK Images: Chris Mattison Photographics (crb). Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: (tc) (cra) (ti). Mark O'Shea: (cl) (clb). Photolibrary: M & P Fogden/OSF (br). 58 Alamy Images: Genevieve Vallee (cla). Peter Cross (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of Twycross Zoo. ne, Leicestershire (cra). Roger Wilmshurst: (bl). **59 Ardea:** Jean Paul Ferrero (c). **DK Images:** Kim Taylor (br). **FLPA:** Panda Photo (cb). **Andre van** Huizen: (tc). rspb-images.com: Bill Paton (cr). Roger Wilmshurst: (clb). 60 David Barnes: (tl). Bruce Coleman Inc: Christian Zuber (cr), DK Images: Chris Gomersall Photography (tc). rspbimages.com: Carlos Sanchez Alonso (br). Martin B.

Withers: (bc). 61 Roger Wilmshurst: (cla). 62 Bruce

Coleman Inc: Werner Layer (cl). David Tipling Photo Library: A Morris (cr); David Tipling (fcra) (tr). **FLPA:** Don Smith (bl). **rspb-images.com:** Dusan Boucny (cb). **Shutterstock:** Mike Rogal (bc). **Martin** B. Withers: (cra). 63 Robert E. Barber: (tc). Roger De La Harpe/Africaimagery.com: (bc). Nigel Dennis: (clb). FLPA: Yossi Fahhol (fcra); Jurgen & Christine Sohns (cr). naturepl.com: Pete Oxford (bl). NHPA/Photoshot: Kevin Schafer (tl). Photolibrary Sean Morris/OSF (c). Roger Wilmshurst: (cra). 64 Ardea: John S Dunning (cl) (bc). Nigel Dennis: (br). Hanne & Jens Eriksen: (bl), FLPA: T & P Gardner (clb). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (cla). P. J. Ginn: (tr), Thomas Holden: (cra), NHPA / Photoshot: A. N. T. Photo Library (tl) (cb); Haroldo Palo Jr (ftr) (c). Morten Strange: (crb). Ray Tipper: (tc). Vireo: J. Dunning (ca). Dave Watts: (cr). 65 Ardea: Pat Morris (tr). Nigel Dennis: (br). DK Images: Gary Ombler (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of Paradise Park, Cornwall (bl). Mike Lane: (tl). Gordon Langsbury: (tc). NHPA / Photoshot: Kevin Schafer (ca). Colin Varndell: (crb). Vireo: Doug Wechsler (cl). Dave Watts: (cla). 66 Ardea: John S Dunning (cb). **John Cancalosi:** (br). **DK** Images: Maslowski Photo (tc); George McCarthy (tl) Hanne & Jens Eriksen: (cr). Jack Jeffrey: (bc). Martin B. Withers: (tr). 70 John Cancalosi: (clb/ Rufus bettong). DK Images: Jerry Young (cra). Dr C Andrew Henley / Larus: (clb), naturepl.com: Tom Vezo (c). Dave Watts: (ca). Martin B. Withers: (cr) (br). P. A. Woolley and D. Walsh: (cb). 71 Ardea: Kenneth W. Fink (cb/tamandua); Peter Steyn (tl). BIOS Photo: Jany Sauvanet (crb). Nigel Dennis: (tr) DK Images: Jerry Young (cb/armadillo). Getty Images: Theo Allofs/Photonica (br). naturepl.com: Doug Perrine (cr). Galen B. Rathbun: (tc). 72 Corbis: Frans Lanting (bl). Peter Cross: (cr). DK Images: Frank Blackburn (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Marwell Zoological Park, Winchester (cra); Exmoor Zoo (ca/striped grass mouse); Rollin Verlinde (cl); Jerry Young (ca/spiny mouse). FLPA: Frank W. Lane (cla). Mike Jordan: (c). Martin B. Withers: (br). 73 André Bärtschi/wildtropix.com: (ca). DK Images: Jerry Young (c) (cb) (crb). Fotomedia: E. Hanumantha Rao (tc). Imagestate: (clb). Photolibrary: Michael Dick/OSF (cl). Dave Watts: (cr). 74 Bruce Coleman Inc: Bill Wood (tc). Nigel Dennis: (br). DK Images: Frank Greenaway (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Natural History Museum, London (cr) (clb); Gary Ombler (C) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of Drusillas Zoo, Alfriston, West Sussex (tl); Rollin Verlinde (tr); Jerry Young (c). NHPA/Photoshot: Daniel Heuclin (cl). 75 William Bernard Photography: (ca). DK Images: Jerry Young (c) (cr). 76 DK Images: Frank Greenaway (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Marwell Zoological Park, Winchester (tl) (bc) (cb); Jerry Young (tr). Fotomedia: Joanna Van Gruisen (clb). 78-131 Corbis: Martin Harvey. 78-9 Corbis: Martin Harve 80 National Geographic Image Collection: David Doubilet. 81 naturepl.com: Nick Garbutt (br) Science Photo Library: Eye of Science (cl). 82 naturepl.com: AFLO (bc); Jurgen Freund (cl) (bl); Jeff Rotman (fbl) (br); Sinclair Stammers (tr). 83 FLPA: Reinhard Dirscherl (c). Science Photo Library: Susumu Nishinaga (tr). 84 Photolibrary: Tobias Berhard/OSF (tr); Howard Hall/OSF (ca). 84-85 naturepl.com: Jeff Rotman (bl). 85 DK Images: Steve Gorton/Oxford University of Natural History (tc). **Photolibrary:** David Fleetham/OSF (br). **Science** Photo Library: Eye of Science (cl); M. I. Walker (tr) 86 naturepl.com: Dave Watts (cra). Science Photo Library: Steve Gschmeissner (bc) (br); Susumu Nishinaga (bl). 87 naturepl.com: Mark Payne-Gill (tc); Jose B. Ruiz (tl); Dave Watts (tr). 88 NHPA/ Photoshot: Martin Harvey, 89 Ardea: Bill Coster (fcl): Ken Lucas (c). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (tr). naturepl.com: Staffan Widstrand (cr). Photolibrary: David M Dennis/OSF (cl); Bob Fredrick/OSF (cb). SeaPics.com: (crb). 90 Alamy Images: imagebroker/Alamy (c). Ardea: Gavin Parsons (bc). FLPA: Mitsuaki Iwago/Minden Pictures (bl). Getty Images: Piotr Naskrecki/Minden Pictures (cl). Sharon Heald: (cb). naturepl.com: Ingo Arndt (crb). 91 shahimages.com: Anup and Manoj Shah. 92 FLPA: Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (clb). Science Photo Library: Claude Nuridsany & Marie Perennou (cl); Andrew Syred (c). 92-3 Nick Garbutt. 93 Alamy Images: A & J Visage (bl). naturepl.com: Philippe Clement (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Stephen Dalton (cr). 94 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (tc) (cra) naturepl.com: David Shale (ca). Still Pictures: F. Hecker (tr), 94-5 NHPA/Photoshot: Guy Edwardes 95 naturepl.com: Philippe Clement (tr). NHPA/ Photoshot: Roy Walker (cla) (ca). 96 FLPA: Michael Durham/Minden Pictures (cl). naturepl.com: Kim Taylor (bl). 96-7 naturepl.com: Kim Taylor. 97 naturepl.com: Todd Pusser (tr); Gabriel Rojo (bc); Markus Varesvuo (cb). NHPA/Photoshot: Stepher

Dalton (cra). 98 FLPA: Colin Marshall (bc). naturepl.

com: Michael Pitts (bl). 99 FLPA: B. Borrell Casals (cr): Chris Newbert/Minden Pictures (t), naturepl. com: Georgette Douwma (crb); Nature Production (clb) (bl). **100 stevebloom.com. 101 Alamy Images:** Andre Seale (bc). **Ardea:** Pat Morris (cr). **Getty** Images: Peter Sherrard (c). naturepl.com: Steven Kazlowski (br); Michael D. Kern (cb); Jason Smalley (clb). **Photolibrary:** OSF (bl). **102 Ardea:** Ken Lucas (bl). **naturepl.com:** Doug Perrine (c); Premaphotos (cl) NHPA/Photoshot: Martin Harvey (crb) 102-3 NHPA/Photoshot: Martin Harvey. 103 Corbis: Stuart Westmorland (br). Getty Images: David Burder (c); Tim Laman/National Geographic (bc). 104 Corbis: Gallo Images (cra). naturepl.com: Premaphotos (fcl); Doug Wechsler (cl). 105 Alamy Images: Arte Sub (fbl); Chris Mattison (fcra). Corbis: Robert Pickett (br): Jeffrey L Rotman (fclb): Paul Souders (cra): Winfried Wisniewski/Zefa (fbr). Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: (crb). naturepl.com: Georgette Douwma (bl); Tony Phelps (cr); Jeff Rotman (fcl), NHPA/Photoshot: Image Quest 3-D (tr); Mark O'Shea (c). Photolibrary: OSF (cl) Photo Library: Eye of Science (fcla). 106 FLPA: Winfried Wisniewski/Foto Natura (tr). Shutterstock: Rick Thornton (clb) Markus Varesvuo: Markus /aresvuo/birdphoto.fi (crb). 107 Alamy Images: franzfoto.com (bl); Nearby (c). **Corbis:** Gallo Images (bc); Staffan Widstrand (tr). **Getty Images:** Martin Harvey (crb). NHPA/Photoshot: Kevin Schafer (cl). Science Photo Library: British Antarctic Survey (tl). 108 Science Photo Library: Gilbert S. Grant. 109 Alamy Images: Visual & Written SL (cb). FLPA: Reinhard Dirscherl (br). Still Pictures: Jean-Jacques Alcalay/Biosphoto (cl). 110 Alamy Images: Scott Camazine (cb). David Bickford: (c). naturepl.com: Jurgen Freund (tr). Science Photo Library: Microfield Scientific Ltd (bl). 110-1 Corbis: Pau Souders, 111 Ardea: B. Moose Peterson (br), FLPA: Chris Newbert/Minden Pictures (tr); Ariadne Van Zandbergen (cb) 112 Thomas Marent: (clb) naturepl.com: Peter Bassett (br). Photolibrary: Phototake Inc/OSF (cla). Science Photo Library: Professors PM Motta & S Correr (tr); Dr Linda Stannard, UCT (cra). 113 FLPA: Frans Lanting (bl); Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (cb). Photolibrary: Satoshi Kuribayashi/OSF (tr). 114 Alamy Images: Images of Africa Photobank (bc); Michael J. Kronmal (cb). Ardea: D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook (cra). naturepl. com: Mary McDonald (c). 114-5 FLPA: Ariadne Van Zandbergen. 115 Alamy Images: Steve Bloom Images (tr), FLPA: Frans Lanting (crb), naturepl.com; Hans Christoph Kappel (br). Photolibrary: Juniors Bildarchiv (cra). **116 Alamy Images:** Phototake Inc (ca). **Science Photo Library:** Dr John Zajicek (cra). 116-7 Science Photo Library: D. Roberts. 117 Alamy Images: Phototake Inc (ca). naturepl.com: Gary K. Smith (br). Science Photo Library: Thierry Berrod, Mona Lisa Production (tl); H. Raguet/Eurelios (bl). 118 stevebloom.com. 119 Ardea: M. Watson (tr). FLPA: Fred Bavendam/Minden Pictures (clb). naturepl.com: Philippe Clement (bc); Andy Sands (c); Peter Scoones (fclb); David Shale (cl). Science Photo Library: D. Roberts (crb). Still Pictures: David Cavanaro (fcl). 120 naturepl.com: Brandon Cole (bl). Photolibrary: Rodger Jackman/OSF (crb). Science Photo Library: Steve Gschmeissner (cr); Susumu Nishinaga (ca); Rod Planck (cla). 121 naturepl.com: Geoff Dore (cla): Anup Shah (cb), NHPA/Photoshot: Peter & Beverly Pickford (cra). 122 Corbis: Fritz Polking (crb), naturepl.com: Dave Bevan (tr): Andv Sands (cb). NHPA/Photoshot: Anthony Bannister (cl). **Photolibrary:** Owen Newman/OSF (br); Phototake Inc/OSF (c). **122-3 FLPA:** Derek Middleton. 123 naturepl.com: Christophe Courteau (ca); Tony Heald (tr). 124 Alamy Images: Martin Harvey (clb); Mike Veitch (cl). naturepl.com: Mark Carwardine (ca); Nick Garbutt (fclb); Alan James (fcl); Toby Sinclair (cb). Christian Ziegler: (c). 124-5 Corbis: Visuals Unlimited. 125 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (cr); imagebroker (ca). Science Photo Library: Leonard Lessin (bl) (bc): Omikron (tr), 126 Alamy Images: Marrin Dembinsky Photo As (cl). Science Photo Library: J. C. Revy (cb). 126-7 Tony Heald. 127 FLPA: Tim Fitzharris/Minden Pictures (fbr). naturepl.com: Premaphotos (bc); Shattil & Rozinski (br). 128 Ardea: Augusto Stan (bl). naturepl.com: Doc White (cl). 128-9 Ardea: Jean Paul Ferrero. 129 Alamy Images: Danita Delimont (bc). NHPA/Photoshot: A. N. T. Photo Library (cr). 130 Ardea: Pat Morris (cr). FLPA: Norbert Wu/Minden Pictures (bc). naturepl.com: Dave Watts (tl). 130-1 Photolibrary: Chris & Monique Fallows/Apex Predators/OSF. 131 Alamy Images: David Hosking (crb). NHPA/Photoshot: Martin Harvey (br). Science Photo Library: Catherine Pouedras (clb). 132-3 Corbis: Charles O'Rear. 134-175 Alamy Images: Roger Munns. 134-5 Alamy Images: Roger Munns, 135 Alamy Images: Lawrence Stepanowicz (b). naturepl.com: Jurgen Freund (c). **Photolibrary:** Animals Animals/Earth Sciences/OSF (t). **136 Corbis:** Frans Lanting. **137** Alamy Images: Bryan & Cherry Alexander
Photography (cl); Mark Conlin (br/fish); Gallo Images (br/side winding snake); Israel Images (ca); Juniors Bildarchiv (cr); Rolf Nussbaumer (tr). imagequestmarine.com: Peter Batson (crb).
Photolibrary: Mary Plage/OSF (br/yak). Science

Photo Library: Geroge Steinmetz (br/soda flats). 138 Alamy Images: Steve Bloom Images (cb); Holmes Garden Photos (br). naturepl.com: George McCarthy (l). 139 Alamy Images: Natural Visions (cla). Ardea: Tom & Pat Leeson (bl). Thomas P Peschak/thomaspeschak.com; (ca), H. A. (Joe) Pase III, Lufkin , TX: (cb) (br). 140 Alamy Images Wolfgang Polzer (bc). Ch'ien C. Lee: (tc). NHPA/Photoshot: Michael Patrick O'Neill (bl). Photolibrary: Animals Animals/Earth Sciences/OSF (crb). 140-1 Ch'ien C. Lee: (t). 141 FLPA: Larry West (bc). Thomas Marent: (clb). 142 Photolibrary: Tui De Roy/OSF (tl). 142-3 Andy Rouse Wildlife Photography: (b). 143 Alamy Images: Rodney Hyett (bc). Getty Images: Geoff du Feu (tc). naturepl.com: ven David Miller (cla). NHPA/Photoshot: John Shaw (crb), 144-5 shahimages.com; Anup and Manoj Shah. 145 John Goodrich/WCS: (ca). naturepl.com: Anup Shah (c), 146 foodenphotos. com: M & P Fogden (cla). Thomas Marent: (cra). 146-7 naturepl.com: James Aldred (b). 147 naturepl.com: Laurent Geslin (cla); David Kjaer (tr); lan Redmond (bc). **148 Alamy Images:** Steve Bloom Images (br). **148-9 Photolibrary:** John Downer/OSF. 149 Alamy Images: Terry Whittaker (cb). Corbis: Jonathan Blair (br). 150 Tom Biegalski: Tom Biegalski/TTBphoto.com (clb). **naturepl.com:** Jurgen Freund (tc) (cra); Doug Perrine (c); Kim Taylor (br). 151 FLPA: Frans Lanting (t). Thomas Marent: (cb) (cr). 152 Ardea: Don Hadden (tc). naturepl.com: Hans Christoph Kappel (cl); Doug Perrine (cr); David Shale (crb). **SeaPics.com**: (clb). **153 Getty Images**: Joel Sartore/National Geographic (cr). National Geographic Image Collection: Paul Nicklen (fbl). naturepl.com: Michel Roggo (bl). Photolibrary: Daniel Cox/OSF (ca). **SeaPics.com:** (bc) (br). **154 Alamy Images:** Visual & Written SL (cr). **FLPA:** Frans Lanting (crb) (bl). Leo P. Kenney: (tl). naturepl.com: Michael Hutchinson (tr); George McCarthy (ca); Doug Perrine (clb). Photolibrary: Olivier Grunewald/OSF (br). 155 Alamy Images: Nature PL (cla). Getty Images: Jason Edwards (cb). Tomi Muukonen: Tomi Muukonen/birdfoto.fi (ca). naturepl.com: Gertrud & Helmut Denzau (c). **Splashdowndirect.com:** Dave Hansford/Greenpeace (br). **156 USGS photo by** Robert Gill: (br). naturepl.com: Mike Read (t). Keith Woodley, Miranda Shorebird Centre: (clb). 157 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (br). FLPA: Cyril Ruoso/ JH Editorial (cr); Rodger Tidman (cl). naturepl.com: Tom Hugh-Jones (cra). Photolibrary: Mark Jones OSF (bl). Mark Trabue: (tl). 158-9 FLPA: Michio Hoshino/Minden Pictures. 159 National Geographic Image Collection: Paul Nicklen (cr); Maria Stenzel (br). naturepl.com: Asgeir Helgestad (ca); Jeff Turner (cb). 160 Kieran Dodds/kierandodds.com: (tr) (cra). NHPA/Photoshot: A.N.T. Photo Library (clb). Science Photo Library: Edward Kinsman (cl). SeaPics.com: (bl). 160-1 FLPA: Reinhard Dirscherl (b). 161 naturepl.com: Anup Shah (cra). NHPA/ Photoshot: Jonathan & Angela Scott (tl). 162 Alamy Images: Peter Arnold, Inc (cla). FLPA: Gerry Ellis/ Minden Pictures (bl). naturepl.com: Gertrud & Helmut Denzau (bc). 162-3 National Geographic Image Collection: Michael S. Quinton. 163 Alamy es: blickwinkel (cr). Ardea: Pascal Goetgheluck (cb), FLPA: Mitsuhiko Imamori/Minden Pictures (tr), naturepl.com: Jane Burton (crb); John Canca (cra); Georgette Douwma (ca); Tom Vezo (bc), NHPA/ Photoshot: T. Kitchin & V. Hurst (br). 164 FLPA: Fred Bayendam/Minden Pictures (clb), NASA: NASA/ visibleearth.nasa.gov (cr). naturepl.com: Michael Pitts (cl). Photolibrary: Neil Bromhall/OSF (cb); OSF (br). 165 Alamy Images: Lawrence Stepanowicz (t). 166 Corbis: Anthony Bannister (cla); Frans Lanting. 167 FLPA: Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (clb); Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (cr); Krystyna Szulecka (crb). **David Maitland:** (tc). **Photolibrary:** Densey Clyne/ OSF (bc). 168 Ardea: Clem Haagner (crb). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (tr) (cra) naturepl.com: Steven David Miller (clb). NHPA/ Photoshot: Martin Harvey (bc). Photolibrary: Mark Deeble & Victoria Stone/OSF (cla) (cl). **169 naturepl.** com: Jose B. Ruiz (tr) (c). **Photolibrary:** Ifa-Bilderteam Gmbh/OSF (bl). 170-1 FLPA: Jim Brandenburg/Minden Pictures. 171 naturepl.com: Dietmar Nill (cb); Dave Watts (cl) (c) (cr). Photolibrary: Juniors Bildarchiv/OSF (br). 172 FLPA: David Hosking (bl); Winfried Wisniewski (br); Konrad Wothe/Minden Pictures (cla). naturepl.com: Terry Andrewartha (cr); William Osborn (tc); Philippe Clement (c). 173 Ardea: Tom & Pat Leeson (tc). FLPA: Jim Brandenburg/Minden Pictures (b). NHPA/ Photoshot: Rich Kirchner (cla). 174 Ardea: M. Watson (cl). FLPA: Jim Brandenburg/Minden Pictures watson (ci). FLPA: Jim Branderiburg/Minden Pictures (tc); Cyril Ruoso/JH Editorial (br). M. C. McGrew/ savethechimps.org: (cb). 175 Thomas Marent: (cla). National Geographic Image Collection: Paul Nicklen (tr). Photolibrary: Juniors Bildarchiv/OSF (clb); OSF (br). 176-271 FLPA: Andrew Forsyth. 176-7 FLPA: Andrew Forsyth. 177 Gerry Bishop: (br). FLPA: S & D & K Maslowski (tr). NHPA/Photoshot: Martin Harvey (cr). Science Photo Library: Eye of Science (crb). Still Pictures: Reinhard Dirscherl/ WaterFrame (cra). 178 naturepl.com: Bence Mate. 179 FLPA: Yossi Eshbol (bl). Shutterstock: Oksanaperkins (cl). **180 Alamy Images:** Lambie Brothers (bc). **Ardea:** Mary Clay (cr). **180-1 Denver**

Bryan: (t). 181 Alamy Images: Adrian Sherratt (crb). 182 Corbis: M & P Fogden (cl); Momatiuk-Eascott (cb). FLPA: Nigel Cattlin (clb). Photolibrary: Anima als/Earth Sciences/OSF (bl). Shutterstock: Kitch Bain (c). 182-3 Corbis: DLILLC. 183 FLPA: Richard Brooks (cra); Jurgen & Christine Sohns (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Anthony Bannister (cb). 184 Alamy Images: Philip Dalton (clb); Maximillian Weinzierl (tr). Corbis: Juan Medina/Reuters (cr). Getty Images: Norbert Wu/Minden Pictures (tc) Photolibrary: London Scientific Films (br). 185 Corbis: Andreas Lander/dpa (cla). Getty Images: Bill Beatty (b). PunchStock: Digital Vision (tr). 186-7 Alex Wild/myrmecos.net: Alex Wild/myrmecos.net. 188 imagequestmarine.com: Roger Steene (cla). Science Photo Library: Georgette Douwma (cra).

188-9 FLPA: Tui De Roy/Minden Pictures (b). 189 Alamy Images: David Hosking (br); Nature PL FLPA: Tui De Roy/Minden Pictures (tl). NHPA/ Photoshot: Daniel Heuclin (cra). Still Pictures: Tom Vezo (ca). 190 FLPA: S & D & K Maslowski (t). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (br). naturepl. com: Staffan Widstrand (bl). 191 Alamy Images: Arco Images (cr); Nature PL (clb). Ardea: Jean Paul Ferrero (bc): Duncan Usher (cl). NHPA/Photoshot: Stephen Krasemann (crb). Markus Varesvuo: Markus Varesvuo/birdfoto.fi (tl). **192 Getty Images:** Taylor S. Kennedy/National Geographic (clb). National Geographic Image Collection: Mattias Klum (crb). Photolibrary: Mark Hamblin/OSF (br). Christian Ziegler: (tr). 193 Alamy Images: AfriPics. com (cl). Getty Images: Anup Shah (r). naturepl. com: Jurgen Freund (bl). NHPA/Photoshot: Ernie James (cr). 194 Alamy Images: MJ Photography (cla); Panorama Media Ltd (ca); A & J Visage (cra) Jean-Jacques Alcalay: (b). 195 naturepl.com; Sue Daly (tr). Photolibrary: Paul Kay/OSF (tl). Science Photo Library: Dr John Brackenbury (br). SeaPics. com: (bl). 196 naturepl.com: Georgette Douwma (crb) NHPA/Photoshot: Mark Bowler (cb) Photolibrary: Rodger Jackman (bl). 196-7 SeaPics. com: (t). 197 Corbis: Jeffrey L. Rotman (bl). FLPA: Minden Pictures (cl). naturepl.com: Alan James (tc) Photolibrary: Animals Animals/Earth Sciences/OSF (c). SeaPics.com: (cra). Still Pictures: Reinhard Dirscherl/WaterFrame (br). 198 FLPA: Fritz Polking (b). Photolibrary: OSF (cla). 199 FLPA: S Charlie Brown (bc); Tui De Roy/Minden Pictures (bl); Frans Lanting (tr). naturepl.com: David Kjaer (crb). 200 Alamy Images: Roger Bamber (cl). Ardea: Stefa Mevers (crb), Corbis: Joe McDonald (cla), FLPA: M & P Fogden/Minden Pictures (ca). naturepl.com: Doc White (br). 201 Alamy Images: Stock Connection Distribution (ca). Corbis: Joe McDonald (cla). Still Pictures: Klein J.- L & Hubert M.-L/Biosphoto (b); Bruce Lichtenberger (cra). 202 Alamy Images: Steve Bloom Images (bl). FLPA: M & P Fogden/Minden Pictures (c). 203 FLPA: Gerry Ellis/Minden Pictures (cl). naturepl.com: Meul/ARCO (tc); Rod Williams (tr). 204 FLPA: Martin B Withers (crb). NHPA/ Photoshot: Daniel Heuclin (br). 204-5 FLPA: Jim Brandenburg/Minden Pictures (t). 205 Alamy Images: WildPictures (tr). FLPA: Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (cr). naturepl.com: Alan James (bl); Steven Kazlowski (crb); Constantinos Petrinos (fclb); Mike Read (cb); Lynn M. Stone (bc); Dave Watts (br); Doug Wechsler (cra). **NHPA/Photoshot:** Mark Bowler (cl). 206 FLPA: Fred Bayendam/Minden Pictures (br) National Geographic Image Collection: David Doubilet (tl), naturepl.com: Rod Clarke/John Downer Productions (cl). 207 David Bygott: (bc). imagequestmarine.com: Peter Parks (c).
Photolibrary: Densey Clyne/OSF (cr) (bl). SeaPics. com: (tl) (ftr) (tc) (tr). seashell-collector.com: David Touitou (cl). 208-9 naturepl.com: Ingo Arndt. 210 naturepl.com: Premaphotos (ca). Photolibrary: Satoshi Kuribayashi/OSF (tr); Phototake Inc/OSF (tl). 211 FLPA: Mitsuhiko Imamori/Minden Pictures (c) (cr) (fcr). Tim Green: (tl). Science Photo Library: an Laforsch (tr). 212 naturepl.com: Kim Taylor (clb). NHPA/Photoshot: Anthony Bannister (bc) (crb). Still Pictures: Thierry Montford BIOS (t). 213 Natural Visions: Andrew Henley (cla), naturepl.com: Martin Dohrn (br). Jerome Orivel, CNRS: (cl) (c) (cr) (fcr). Photolibrary: Satoshi Kuribayashi/OSF (tr). Alex Wild/myrmecos.net: (bl) (bc). 214 Chris & Monique Fallows/Apexpredators.com: (cla) (ca) (cra) (r). 215 FLPA: Fred Bavendam/Minden Pictures (fcra). National Geographic Image Collection: David Doubilet (tl). naturepl.com: Doug Perrine (cra). NHPA/Photoshot: Stephen Dalton (br).
Photolibrary: Kathie Atkinson/OSF (bl). SeaPics. com: (c). 216-7 Thomas P Peschak/ thomaspeschak.com. 218 Ardea: Jean Michel Labat (crb). imagequestmarine.com: Peter Herring (clb). Photolibrary: Tobias Bernhard/OSF (tl). 219 naturepl.com: Doug Perrine (cr); Kim Taylor (clb). NHPA/Photoshot: B Jones & M Shimlock (tr). Photolibrary: Paulo De Oliveira/OSF (bc). 220 FLPA: Cyril Ruoso/JH Editorial (cra). naturepl.com: Suzi Eszterhas (cr). Photolibrary: Mauritius Die Bildagentur Gmbh/OSF (tl). Winfried Wisniewski: (b). 221 Getty Images: Christian Ziegler/Minden Pictures (bl). **naturepl.com:** Michael D. Kern (tr). **NHPA/Photoshot:** Ken Griffiths (c); Daniel Heuclin (tl). **Photolibrary:** Brian P. Kenney (br). **David Wright:** (cr). **222-3 NHPA/Photoshot:** Stephen Dalton. **224**

Ardea: John Daniels (crb); Clem Haagner (bl). FLPA: Tui De Roy/Minden Pictures (ca): David Hosking (br). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (tl) (tc) (tr). 224-5 Mart Smit/martsmit.nl: (t). 225 FLPA: John Watkins (br). 226-7 Ardea: Thomas Dressler. 227 Ardea: M. Watson (br). Corbis: M & P Fogden (c). NHPA/ Photoshot: Anthony Bannister (cra). 228 FLPA: Jan Baks/Foto Natura (cl). **naturepl.com:** Vincent Munier (cr); Tom Vezo (tl). **SeaPics.com:** (bl). **229 Alamy** Images: Westend 61 (tl). FLPA: Wendy Dennis (br); Frans Lanting (tr) (clb). 230 Alamy Images: Malcolm Schuyl (cl). Ardea: Karl Terblanche (cr). Corbis: Stephanie Pilick/dpa (tc). naturepl.com: Kim Taylor (bl); Dave Watts (bc). 230-1 naturepl.com: Charlie Hamilton-James. 231 naturepl.com: Charlie Hamilton-James (tl) (ftr) (tc) (tr). 232-3 National Geographic Image Collection: Paul Nicklen, 233 National Geographic Image Collection: Paul Nicklen (c) (cr) (crb). www.skullsunlimited.com: (br). 234 FLPA: Jurgen & Christine Sohns (bl). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (br). naturepl. com: Richard du Toit (crb); Dave Watts (t). 235 National Geographic Image Collection: Norbert Rosing (bl) (bc) (br). naturepl.com: T. J. Rich (tl). stevebloom.com: (ca). 236 Alamy Images: Chris McLennan (clb). naturepl.com: Peter Blackwell (tl). 236-7 NHPA/Photoshot: Martin Harvey. 237 naturepl.com: Martin Dohrn (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Martin Harvey (cl) (c) (cr). 238 Corbis: Stephanie Pilick/dpa (t). 238-9 National Geographic Image Collection: Chris Johns. 240 FLPA: David Hosking (c). National Geographic Image Collection: Chris Johns (b). naturepl.com: Pete Oxford (cr). 241 FLPA: Michael Durham/Minden Pictures (t). Frank Greenaway: (b). 242-3 Christian Ziegler. 244 naturepl.com: Mark Carwardine (cb) (bl); Doug Perrine (tc). Christian Ziegler: (cl). 244-5 Ardea: Francois Gohier. **245 Photolibrary:** Rick Price/OSF (cr). **SeaPics.com:** (tl) (crb). **246 FLPA:** Mitsuaki Iwago/Minden Pictures (cb), National Geographic Image Collection: Ralph Lee Hopkins (crb) naturepl.com: Brandon Cole (t). 247 FLPA: Dembinsky Photo Ass (bl); Frans Lanting (cra) naturepl.com: Barrie Britton (tc); Anup Shah (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Stephen Dalton (tl). 248-9 Göran Ehlmé. 250 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (bc). naturepl.com: Bruce Davidson (br); Anup Shah (cra) NHPA/Photoshot: Daniel Heuclin (cl). Still Pictures: H. Schmidbauer (ca). 251 Alamy Images: Jon sie (br). FLPA: Nigel Cattlin (tl); Frans Lanting (tr) NHPA/Photoshot: Ken Griffiths (bl). Science Photo Library: Eye of Science (cl). 252 Alamy Image Robert Fried (cra). Kurt Jay Bertels: (tc). FLPA: Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (cr); André Skonieczny/ Imagebroker (fcl). naturepl.com: Neil Bromhall (cl) (c); Brent Hedges (cb); Nature Production (bl); Jose B. Ruiz (br). **Science Photo Library:** Barbara Strnadova (tl). **253 naturepl.com:** Bernard Castelein (bl); Pete Oxford (br). **SeaPics.com:** (cl) (cr). **254-5 Juan Manuel Hernández. 255 naturepl.com:** Ron O'Connor (crb); Lynn M. Stone (br). Still Pictures: Sylvain Cordier/Biosphoto (cra). 256-7 naturepl. com: Christophe Courteau. 258 naturepl.com: Michael Durham (cl); Anup Shah (cb); Dave Watts (tl). 258-9 Howie Garber/WanderlustImages.com. 260 FLPA: Frans Lanting (tr); Colin Marshall (clb); Mark Newman (ca). **Photolibrary:** Les Stocker/OSF (bc). **Still Pictures:** Darlyne A. Murawski (bl). **260-1** SeaPics.com. 261 NHPA/Photoshot: N A Callor (tr). **262 Alamy Images:** Martin Harvey (ca); Medicalon-Line (tl). **Oceanwide Images:** Gary Bell/ orealmide images. day beliv oceanwide images.com (bl). Photoshot: Newscom (cra). 263 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (tc). Gerry Bishop: (br). Corbis: Anthony Bannister (cla). FLPA: Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (cl) (cb). NHPA/ Photoshot: Stephen Dalton (tr). 264-5 FLPA: Minden Pictures/Tui De Roy. 266 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (cla) (ca) (crb); David Fleetham (tr); Jeff Rotman (bl). **Getty Images:** Bill Curtsinger/National Geographic (cr). iStockphoto.com: Anne de Haas (cl). 267 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (cb). Photolibrary: Max Gibbs (Goldfish Bowl)/OSF (cla). Still Pictures: Klein/ WaterFrame (cra), 268 Photoshot: Bence Mate, 269 Alamy Images: Danita Delimont (cr); Imagestate (cra); Mike Lane (tl). **Getty Images:** Beverly Joubert/ National Geographic (br). **270 Ardea:** D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook (tc). FLPA: Jim Brandenburg/Minden Pictures (b). 271 naturepl.com: Nick Gordon (c); Anup Shah (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Daniel Heuclin (crb). SeaPics.com: (tl) (ca). 272-3 Getty Images: Art Wolfe. 272-321 Getty Images: Art Wolfe. 273 FLPA: Gerry Ellis/Minden Pictures (c); Fred Bavendam/Minden Pictures (b). National Geographic Image Collection: Joel Sartore (t). 274 Getty Images: John & Lisa Merrill. 275 Alamy Images: Matthew Doggett (cl). Getty Images Norbert Wu/National Geographic (tr). naturepl.com: Premaphotos (bl); Anup Shah (br). 276 Alamy Images: E. R. Degginger (bl). FLPA: Mi Minden Pictures (tl); Mike Lane (cla). NHPA/ Photoshot: Roger Tidman (clb). SeaPics.com: (cl) 276-7 Alamy Images: Danita Delimont. 277 FLPA: Simon Litten (br). Thomas Marent: (t). naturepl. com: Martin Gabriel (cb); Pete Oxford (bc); Phil Savoie (crb); Claudio Velasquez (cra). 278 Getty Images: Fred Bavendam/Minden Pictures (cr). naturepl.com: Constantinos Petrinos (cl).

Photolibrary: OSF (bl). Scubazoo.com: Roger Munns (tr) (cra), SeaPics.com; (cla), 279 imagequestmarine.com: Mark Blum (tc); Roger Steene (cla). Photolibrary: David Fleetham/OSF (b). SeaPics.com: (c). 280 Ardea: Auscape (cl). Getty Images: Heidi & Hans-Jurgen Koch/Minden Pictures (tr). imagequestmarine.com: Valda Butterworth (cb); Jim Greenfield 2004 (crb); Roger Steene (bl). NHPA/ Photoshot: Joe Blossom (tl). Still Pictures: Eichaker Xavier/Biosphoto (cr), 281 Tom Eiser, Cornell University: (cra). Getty Images: Piotr Naskrecki Minden Pictures (cla). Thomas P Peschak/ thomaspeschak.com: (b). Photolibrary: Satoshi Kuribayashi/OSF (tc). 282 FLPA: Reinhard Dirscherl (bl). imagequestmarine.com: Peter Parks (cla); Jez Tryner (cl). SeaPics.com: (cra). 283 naturepl.com: Doug Perrine (clb), SeaPics.com; (br), 284 Alamy Images: Jack Picone (bc). Edmund D. Brodie, Jr. (tr), naturepl.com; Christophe Courteau (fcla) (ca) (cla) (cra); George McCarthy (crb); Mark Payne-Gill (bl). **285 FLPA:** ZSSD/Minden Pictures (t). **Thomas** Marent: (bl) (cb). naturepl.com: Nick Gordon (br). 286 Corbis: Rod Patterson (crb) Edmund D. Brodie, Jr.: (cla). naturepl.com: John Cancalos (clb). **Photolibrary:** Animals Animals/Earth Sciences/OSF (bc); Waina Cheng (cl). **Still Pictures:** Ed Reschke (tc) (cra). 287 Alamy Images: Phototake Inc (br). Ardea: Pascal Goetgheluck (tr); Jean Paul Ferrero (cl). National Geographic Image Collection Joel Sartore (bl). NHPA/Photoshot: Anthony Bannister (cr). 288 Joe McDonald: (cl). NHPA/ Photoshot: Stephen Dalton (ca). 288-9 NHPA/ Photoshot: Stephen Dalton Production. 290 naturepl.com: Tony Heald (cra); Markus Varesvuo (c). 290-1 FLPA: Peter Davey (b). 291 FLPA: Flip De Noover/Foto Natura (cl), naturepl.com: Barry Mansell (cra). 292 naturepl.com: Mark Payne-Gill (fcl) (c) (cl) (cr). NHPA/Photoshot: Nigel Dennis (tl). 292-3 Getty Images: J. Sneesby/B. Wilkins (b). 293 Ardea: Tony Beamish (cl) IFAW, International Fund for Animal Welfare: T Samson (br). National Geographic Image Collection: Peter G. Veit (cr). naturepl.com: George McCarthy (tc). Still Pictures: Alain Compost/Biosphoto (tr). 294 Corbis: John Conrad (cl); Martin Harvey (br). Getty Images: (bl). naturepl.com: Niall Benvie (tc). 295 Afripics.com Daryl Balfour (b). Alamy Images: Kitch Bain (tr). 296 Alamy Images: Neil Hardwick (cr). DK Images: Philip Dowell (ca). FLPA: Frans Lanting (bc) (br). naturepl.com: E. A. Kuttapan (tr). SeaPics.com: (cl). 296-7 National Geographic Image Collection: Tim Laman. 297 FLPA: Michael Quinton/Minden Pictures (tl). naturepl.com: Georgette Douwma (cra); David Shale (ca). José Roberto Peruca: (bc). Still Pictures: Francois Gilson/Biosphoto (br). 298 FLPA: Frans Lanting (c); Chris Newbert/Minden Picture (tc); Norbert Wu/Minden Pictures (cla). **Getty Images:** Patricio Robles Gil/Minden Pictures (crb). naturepl.com: Pete Oxford (bl). 299 Getty Image Jeff Lepore (br). Thomas Marent: (tc) (c). NHPA/ Photoshot: James Carmichael Jr (bl). Senckenberg. Messel Research Department, Frankfurt a. M. (Germany): (cra). 300 NHPA/Photoshot: Trevor McDonald (clb) (bc) (bl) (cb). 300-1 NHPA/ Photoshot: Trevor McDonald. 301 Lydia Mäthger (permission from Biology Letters): (bl) (bc) eaPics.com: (ca) (cr). 302-3 Art Wolfe. 304 FLPA: Reinhard Dirscherl (cb). naturepl.com: Dave Beva Photography (cra). Photolibrary: Waina Cheng (cla). SeaPics.com: (tc) (br). 305 Alamy Images: Visuals & Written SL (cla). FLPA: Fred Bavendam/Minden Pictures (tr). **naturepl.com:** Sue Daly (cb). **Photolibrary:** David Fleetham/OSF (c). **SeaPics**. com: (bl). 306 FLPA: Gerry Ellis/Minden Pictures (tr). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (c). Nick Garbutt: (cra). naturepl.com: Doug Wechsler (cla) (cl). NHPA/Photoshot: Chris Mattison (tc). 306-7 Thomas Marent: (b). 307 Alamy Images: Martin Harvey (cra). Corbis: M & P Fogden (tr). Thomas Marent: (br). naturepl.com: Pete Oxford (cla). 308-9 Anna Henly Photography. 310 Ardea: Tom & Pat Leeson (ca). FLPA: Thomas Mangelson/Minden Pictures (tl); Derek Middleton (br); Chris Schenk/Foto Natura (clb). naturepl.com: Peter Reese (bc). 311 naturepl.com: Sue Flood (crb); Paul Johnson (cra); Pete Oxford (tl); Philippe Clement (clb). Photolibrary: David Fleetham/OSF (br). 312 Alamy Images: Steve Bloom Images (b). Corbis: D. Robert & Lorri Franz (tr). Getty Images: Mike Kelly (tc); Peter Lilja (cla). 313 Alamy Images: Andrew Darrington (bl). FLPA: D. P. Wilson (cla); Konrad Wothe/Minden Pictures (br). **Getty Images:** Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (cl). A.Stabentheiner/H.Kovac/S.Schmaranzer: (cra) (cr) (fcra). Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia: (tr). 314 Alamy Images: Duncar Usher (crb). Ardea: Valerie Taylor (cra) (cr). FLPA: Fred Bavendam/Minden Pictures (cla) (tc). Joyce Gross: (bl), 315 José Luis Gómez de Francisco: (b). Manual Presti: (cla) (ca) (cra). 316-7 Douglas David Seifert. 317 Alamy Images: Hornbill Images (c). 318-9 National Geographic Image Collection: Mattias Klum. 319 Getty Images: Mattias Klum/ National Geographic (ca) (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Nigel Dennis (cr). **320 Alamy Images:** Stockbyte (br). **Corbis:** Steve Kaufman (tr); Jacques Langevin/ Corbis Sygma (crb). **naturepl.com:** Bruce Davidson (bl); Rolf Nussbaumer (ca). **Still Pictures:** S. E. Arndt/

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Wildlife (cla). 321 FLPA: Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (cla) (ca) (cra), National Geographic Image Collection: Beverly Joubert (b). 322-3 Getty Images: Winfried Wisniewski/Image Bank. 322-375 Getty Images: Winfried Wisniewski/Image Bank. 323 Ardea: D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook (tr), FLPA: Michio Hoshino/Minden Pictures (cra). Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: (crb). naturepl.com: Terry Andrewartha (cr); Anup Shah (br). 324 Still Pictures: Manfred Danegger. 325 Alamy Images: cbimages (cla). Science Photo Library: D. Phillips (cra). 326-7 Photoshot: Andy Newman/Woodfall Wild Images. 327 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (cr). naturepl.com: Michael Pitts (cra). 328 Alamy Images: Holt Studios International Ltd (cr), Ardea: Steve Hopkin (b), Corbis: Visuals Unlimited (fcl). imagequestmarine. com: Valdimar Butterworth (cl). Reuters: Phil Noble (tr). Science Photo Library: Sinclair Stammers (c). 329 FLPA: Fritz Siedel (cla): D. P. Wilson (bl). SeaPics.com: (crb). Still Pictures: Joel Bricout/ Biosphoto (tc). Grahame Teague Photography: (tr). 330 Ardea: D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook. SeaPics.com: (bl). 331 Ardea: Auscape (br). Ben Chapman: (cr). naturepl.com: Willem Kolvoort (tl); Kim Taylor (tc) (tr). SeaPics.com: (bl). D. Scott Taylor: (c). 332 FLPA: M & P Fogden/Minden Pictures (ca); Frans Lanting (b); Albert Visage (cla). **naturepl.com:** Hanne & Jens Eriksen (tc); Mike Wilkes (cra). **333 FLPA:** Norbert Wu/Minden Pictures (tr). Getty Images: Piotr Naskrecki/Minden Pictures (bl). naturepl.com: Kim Taylor (crb). PA Photos: Matthew L. M. Lim & Daiqin Li (c). Scubazoo.com: Matthew Oldfield (cla) (ca) (cra). 334 FLPA: Michael Durham/Minden Pictures (t). Brian Kenney: (br). naturepl.com: Kim Taylor (ca). Photolibrary: OSF (c). 335 Ardea: Ken Lucas (cr). Anthoni Floor / seafriends.org: (br), 336 Alamy Images: Peter Arnold Inc (bl). FLPA: Paul Hobson (crb). **fogdenphotos.com:** M & P Fogden (cr). **naturepl.com:** Rolf Nussbaumer (tl); Todd Pusser (bc) NHPA/Photoshot: James Carmichael Jr (tr) 337 Tasha L. Metz/seaturtle.org: (crb). Photolibrary: David Fleetham/OSF (t). SeaPics. com: (bc). 338 Ardea: John Cancalosi (bl); M. Watson (bc). Chris Gomersall Photography: (tr). FLPA: Neil Bowman (cr) (cra); Konrad Wothe/Minden Pictures (cl). naturepl.com: Jorma Luhta (tl) SeaPics.com: (clb). 339 Ardea: D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook (br). FLPA: Michio Hoshino/Minden Picture (tc) (c) (tr). SeaPics.com: (bc). 340 FLPA: Mitsuaki vago/Minden Pictures (cl); Frans Lanting (cla) Photolibrary: Satoshi Kuribayashi/OSF (bc). 340-1 naturepl.com: John Cancalosi. 341 naturepl.com: Nature Production (c). NHPA/Photoshot: Jonathan & Angela Scott (crb); Alan Williams (cra). Photolibrary: Clive Bromhall/OSF (bc). 342 FLPA: Mark Moffett/ Minden Pictures (c) (cr); Chris Newbert/Minden Pictures (cl). National Geographic Image Collection: Jozsef Szentpeteri (bl). naturepl.com: Georgette Douwma (tl). NHPA/Photoshot: Kar Switak (cra). 343 FLPA: B. Borrell Casals (c); Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (br). naturepl.com: Nick Garbutt (cl). NHPA/Photoshot: Anthony Banniste (bl). **Photolibrary:** M & P Fogden/OSF (t). **345 FLPA:** Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (ca) (bl) (cl). **345-6** FLPA: Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures. 346 FLPA: Mark Newman (bl), NHPA/Photoshot: T. Kitchin & V. Hurst (ca); Linda Pitkin (tl). SeaPics.com: (cra). 346-7 fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (b). 347 fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (tl). Photolibrary: M & P Fogden/OSF (cra). 348 FLPA: Jim Brandenburg/Minden Pictures (b). naturep com: Rupert Barrington (tc); Kim Taylor (tr). NHPA/ Photoshot: Eric Soder (cr). 349 Ardea: M. Watson (tl) (bc). naturepl.com: Barrie Britton (c); Pete Oxford (clb). Science Photo Library: Kenneth W. Fink (br). 350 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (bc). FLPA: Tim Fitzharris/Minden Pictures (t); Frans Lanting (cb); Mark Newman (br). 351 FLPA: Cyril Ruoso/JH Editorial (tc); Jan Vermeer/Foto Natura (tr). naturepl. com: Terry Andrewartha (cr). SeaPics.com: (bl) (bc). www.skullsunlimited.com; (br). Still Pictures: Michel & Christine Denis-Huot/Biosphot (cl). 352 Lvdia Fucsko/lvdiafucsko.com; (clb), naturepl. com: Bengt Lundberg (crb). Photolibrary: OSF (bc). Science Photo Library: James H. Robinson (tr). 352-3 Ardea: Duncan Usher. 353 naturepl.com: Jose B. Ruiz (bc) (br). **Photolibrary:** Mark Hamblin/OSF (tc). **354 FLPA:** Richard Becker (bl). **naturepl.** com: Meul/ARCO (tr). Premaphotos Wildlife: Ken Preston-Mafham (br). 355 Oceanwide Images: Rudie Kuiter/oceanwideimages.com (cb).

Photolibrary: Joaquin Gutierrez Acha/OSF (tl) SeaPics.com: (tr) (bl) (br) (cr). 356 naturepl.com: Kim Taylor (cra); Solvin Zankl (tr). Photolibrary: David M Dennis/OSF (cla). 356-7 Ulrich Doering. 357 FLPA: Ingo Arndt/Foto Natura (tl), naturepl. com: Anup Shah (cl); Solvin Zankl (ca). Fred Siskind: (tr), 358 FLPA: Frans Lanting (c), Nick Garbutt; (cra), naturepl.com: Pete Oxford (tc); Phil Savoie (bc); Artur Tabor (bl); Tom Vezo (cr). **359 Photolibrary:** Eliott Neep/OSF (bl) (bc) (br). **rspb-images.com:** Chris Knights (r). 360-1 FLPA: Tui De Roy/Minder Pictures. 362 Auscape: David Parer & Elizabeth Parer-Cook (cb), Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: (tl). National Geographic Image Collection: Jason Edwards (clb). naturepl.com: Phil Savoie (br). 363 Ardea: Stefan Meyers (cra). Corbis:

Tom Brakefield (tl). FLPA: Gerry Ellis/Minden Pictures (ca); David Hosking (cr). **Sharon Heald:** (b). **364 FLPA:** Mark Newman (l); Terry Whittaker (cr). naturepl.com: Wegner/ARCO (cra), 365 National Geographic Image Collection: Joel Sartore (tr). naturepl.com: Mark Carwardine (crb), NHPA/ Photoshot: Ernie James (c). Photolibrary: Tony Martin/OSF (bl) (bc) (br). **Still Pictures:** A. Buchheim (ca). **366 FLPA:** Silvestris Fotoservice (c). **naturepl.** com: Premaphotos (crb), Photolibrary: Martyr Colbeck/OSF (bl). Science Photo Library: Dr George Beccaloni (ca). Scubazoo.com: Roger Munns (tr). 367 FLPA: Fred Bavendam/Minden Pictures (ftr). naturepl.com: Nigel Bean (cl); Constantinos Petrinos (br); Premaphotos (c). David Nelson: (ftl) (tc) (tl) (tr). 368 FLPA: Robin Chittenden (tl), naturepl.com; Meul/ARCO (c), NHPA/ Photoshot: Anthony Bannister (ca). Photolibrary: OSF (tr), 368-9 Thomas Endlein; (b), 369 Ardea; Jean Michel Labat (cr). Photolibrary: Clive Bromhall (br). Science Photo Library: Andrew Syred (cl). SeaPics.com: (fcla) (cla) (tc). 370-1 Ruben Smit. 372 Ardea: M. Watson (cla) FLPA: B. Borrell Casals (cr); Derek Middleton (cb). National Geographic Image Collection: George Grall (tr). naturepl.com: Willem Kolvoort (br). 373 Alamy Images: Reinhard Dirscherl (cr). Ardea: Steve Downer (t). National Geographic Image Collection: Bianca Lavies (br); Norbert Rosing (bc). NHPA/Photoshot: Alberto Nardi (bl). 374 Auscape: C. Andrew Henly (bc) (br). Graham Catley: (fcl) (c) (cl) (cr). FLPA: Neil Bowman (ca). naturepl.com: Jorma Luhta (tr). NHPA/ Photoshot: Alan Williams (tl). 375 Alamy Images: Terry Whittaker (br). Corbis: Tom Brakefield (cr) FLPA: Cyril Ruoso/JH Editorial (tr). naturepl.com Anup Shah (cl). 376-417 FLPA: Frans Lanting. 376-7 FLPA: Frans Lanting. 377 Suzi Eszterhas Photography: (b). naturepl.com: Tom Mangelson (c). 378 Getty Images: Anup Shah/Image Bank. 379 naturenl.com: Peter Blackwell (br): Georgette Douwma (tr); Doug Perrine (bc). Science Photo Library: Science Source (fcla) (c) (ca) (cl) (cla) (cr) (cra) (fcl). 380 FLPA: Michael Durham/Minden Pictures (cl) (c). 380-1 FLPA: Michael Durham/ Minden Pictures. 381 Alamy Images: ARCO Images GmbH (bl). FLPA: Sumio Harada/Minden Picture (ca). naturepl.com: Ingo Arndt (clb); Anup Shah (bc) (br). NHPA/Photoshot: George Bernard (cla); Stephen Dalton (tr). 382 Anthoni Floor / seafriends. org: (br). FLPA: Norbert Wu / Minden Pictures (cr). Christian Fuchs: (tl). naturepl.com: Kim Taylor (clb) Photolibrary: Phototake Inc / OSF (tc). SeaPics. com: (cra). 383 Alamy Images: Guy Huntington (cra); NaturePics (tr). naturepl.com: Ross Hoddinott (b), NHPA/Photoshot: Stephen Dalton (tc), 384-5 FLPA: Reinhard Dirscherl. 386 Thomas Marent: (I) (cb) (crb). 387 Thomas Marent: (clb) (cb) (r). 388 FLPA: Nigel Cattlin (tr). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (b). **Getty Images:** National Geographic (tc). **National Geographic Image Collection:** Darlyne A. Murawski (tl). naturepl.com: Andrew Parkinson (cl); Kim Taylor (cr). 389 Jose Castro: (cl). National Geographic Image Collection: David Doubilet (tr). SeaPics.com: (cb). 390 FLPA: Reinhard Dirscherl (ca); Foto Natura Stock (cl) (cr); Jean Hall (c). Thomas Marent: (clb) (bl), naturepl.com: George McCarthy (crb); Kim Taylor (tl); Doug Wechsler (tr). Papiliophotos: Robert Pickett (cb), 391 Conservation International: Robin Moore (cb). Corbis: David A. Northcott (cr). Thomas Marent: (clb). naturepl.com: Jane Burton (tl). NHPA/ Photoshot: Laurie Campbell (br); Daniel Heuclin (cra). 392 Ardea: Duncan Usher (tr). naturepl.com: Doug Allan (clb); Matthew Maran (tl). Photolibrary David Tipling (bc). 392-3 naturepl.com: Doug Allan. 393 Ardea: Hans & Judy Beste (ca). FLPA: Foto Natura Stock (tl). Getty Images: Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (crb). **Photolibrary:** Kathie Atkinson/OSF (cra). **394 Ardea:** D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook (bl) (cb). FLPA: S & D & K Maslowski (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Kevin Schafer (tr). Still Pictures: Regis Cavignaux/ Biosphoto (tc). 395 Christophe Couteau: (clb) naturepl.com: Andrew Cooper (ca): Anup Shah (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Yves Lanceau (cra). 396 Corbis M & P Fogden (cl); Christophe Karaba/epa (tr). FLPA: Michael Gore (bl); Winfried Wisniewski/Foto Natura (cr). Sharon Heald: (br). naturepl.com: John Cancalosi (cb). 397 FLPA: Phil McLean (c). 2002 MBARI: (bl). naturepl.com: Kim Taylor (br). SeaPics com: (cla) (tr). 398 Ardea: Alan Weaving (tc). FLPA: Heinz Schrempp (br). Natural Visions: Jeremy Thomas (clb). naturepl.com: Nature Production (c). 399 FLPA: Norbert Wu/Minden Pictures (tl) Photolibrary: Pacific Stock/OSF (b). SeaPics.com: (tr). **400 naturepl.com:** Mark Payne-Gill (clb); Constantinos Petrinos (tr). **SeaPics.com:** (tl). **400-1** naturepl.com: Anup Shah. 401 Alamy Imag Digital Vision (cr). Ardea: M. Watson (clb). FLPA: Silvestris Fotoservice (tr). naturepl.com: Anup Shah (cb). photographersdirect.com: AfriPics Images (crb). Photolibrary: Animals Animals/Earth So OSF (cla). 402 Photolibrary: Alan Root/OSF. 403 FLPA: Tui De Roy/Minden Pictures (cl); Adri Hoogendijk/Foto Natura (bl); Mitsuaki Iwago/Minden Pictures (crb). naturepl.com: John Cancalosi (cla); Dave Watts (tr). 404-5 FLPA: Frans Lanting. 406 Ardea: Nick Gordon (cra). Bat Conservation

International: Merlin D. Tuttle (cr). naturepl.com: David Kjaer (tl); Tom Mangelson (bl). NHPA/ Photoshot: Daniel Heuclin (cl). 407 Ardea: Tom & Pat Leeson (tr), FLPA: Flip Nicklin/Minden Pictures (cl); Michio Hoshino/Minden Pictures (br). naturepl com: Pete Oxford (tc): Anup Shah (bl), 408 Ardea: Jagdeep Rajput (bc). FLPA: Gerry Ellis/Minden Pictures (br). **naturepl.com:** Doug Perrine (bl); Anup Shah (tr); Tom Vezo (cl); Carol Walker (cb). **NHPA/** Photoshot: Joe Blossom (crb). 409 Alamy Images: imagebroker (br). FLPA: Neil Bowman (cr); Andrew Forsyth (bc). Getty Images: T. Kitchin & V. Hurst (cla). Photolibrary: Aldo Brando/OSF (tr). 410-1 NHPA/Photoshot: Andy Rouse. 412 FLPA: R P Lawrence (tc); Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (cra); Fritz Polking/Foto Natura (crb); Inga Spence (cl). naturepl.com: Anup Shah (bl), 413 Ardea: Jean Michel Labat (clb); Tom & Pat Leeson (t). Suzi Eszterhas Photography: (br). 414-5 naturepl.com: Anup Shah. 416 Ardea: Francois Gohier (cri brandoncole.com: Brandon Cole (bc), FLPA: Michael Quinton/Minden Pictures (cr). Cathy & Gordon ILLG/advenphoto.com: (tr). Mark Wallner (cl/otter). 417 Alamy Images: Robert W. Ginn (br). Suzi Eszterhas Photography: (bl). FLPA: Gerry Ellis/ Minden Pictures (t); Frants Hartmann (c). 418-439 Corbis: Gary Bell/zefa. 418-9 Corbis: Gary Bell/zefa. 421 Alamy Images: Ryan Ayre (crb); blickwinkel (br); Holt Studios International Ltd (cr); Michael Patrick O'Neill (cra/fish); Top-Pics TBK (cra/lions). **FLPA:** Flip De Nooyer/Foto Natura (clb); Mark Hosking (cl); Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (fcl). Getty Images: Tohuku Color Agency (crb/birds). naturepl.com: Christophe Courteau (fclb); Nature Production (c). Photolibrary: Survival Anglia/OSF (cb). Shutterstock: Craig Hosterman (tr). 422 Alamy Images: Penny Boyd (cla); dbimages (cra). Getty Images: Mitch Reardon, Riser (b). **423 Alamy Images:** WaterFrame (cr). **FLPA:** J. W. Alker/Imagebroker (cla); Colin Marshall (bl) Pauline Montecot: (cb) (crb) 424-5 FLPA: Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures. 425 FLPA: Fritz Polking (br). Hugh Schermuly: (ca). 426 naturepl.com: Willem Kolvoort (bl); Kim Taylor (cl). SeaPics.com: (cr) (crb) Alex Wild/myrmecos.net: Alex Wild (tc) (cra). 427 Photolibrary: Tobias Bernhard/OSF. 428-9 Béla Násfay. 430 Alamy Images: Danita Delimont (c). Getty Images: Roy Toft/National Geographic (cra) naturepl.com: Anup Shah (cl). NHPA/Photoshot: Jari Peltomaki (bc). Photolibrary: Konrad Wothe/ OSF (tl). 430-1 FLPA: Suzi Eszterhas/Minder Pictures (b), 431 Corbis: Keren Su (tr), Getty Images: Harald Sund/Photographers Choice (crb). 432-3 naturepl.com: Jose B. Ruiz, 434 Alamy Images: Tom Uhlman (crb). FLPA: Frans Lanting (bl); Mark Newman (tr): Tom Vezo/Minden Pictures (br). naturepl.com: Chris Gomersall (cl). 435 Ardea: Dennis Avon (cra). Arto Juvonen/Birdfoto.fi: (cl). naturepl.com: Neil Bromhall (crb) (br); Bruce Davidson (tl). 436 Corbis: Kevin Schafer (tc). FLPA: Andrew Forsyth (tr); David Hosking (b). NHPA/ Photoshot: David Higgs (br). Still Pictures: A & J Visage (cla). 437 Alamy Images: Worldfoto (cb). FLPA: Tim Fitzharris/Minden Pictures (br); Mark Newman (cr). Getty Images: Manoj Shah/Stone (cl). naturepl.com: Karl Ammann (tl). NHPA/Photoshot: David Higgs (ca). 438 FLPA: Jurgen & Christine Sohns (tl). NHPA/Photoshot: Martin Harvey (cra). Still Pictures: MCPHOTO (ca), 438-9 FLPA: Yva Momatiuk & John Eastcott/Minden Pictures (b). 439 Alamy Images: blickwinkel (tl), FLPA: Frans Lanting (tr). naturepl.com: Huw Cordey (c); Doug Perrin (br). 440-1 FLPA: Martin B Withers. 440-467 FLPA: Martin B Withers. 441 Alamy Images: Amazon Images (crb). **fogdenphotos.com:** M & P Fogden (tr). **naturepl.com:** Kim Taylor (br). **SeaPics.com:** (cra). 442 Corbis: Daniel J. Cox. 443 fogdenphotos. com: M & P Fogden (bc). naturepl.com: John ancalosi (br); Jose B. Ruiz (bl); Francois Savigny (fbr); Anup Shah (cra). 444 Alamy Images: Michael Patrick O'Neill (tr). FLPA: Nigel Cattlin (cr). naturepl. com: Mark Brownlow (br); Pete Oxford (cb).
Photolibrary: Keith Porter/OSF (ca). Science Photo Library: Stuart Wilson (bl), 445 Alamy Image Maximillian Weinzierl (tl). Ardea: Chris Martin Bahr (clb). FLPA: Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (br). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (tr) Photolibrary: Juniors Bildarchiv/OSF (bc) Premaphotos Wildlife: Ken Preston-Mafham (cl). 446 Ardea: Francois Gohier (bl); M. Watson (cl) fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (tl). naturepl. com: Hermann Brehm (tr). NHPA/Photoshot: Christophe Ratier (br). 447 Alamy Images: Nick Greaves (tr). FLPA: Gerald Lacz (clb). naturepl.com Solvin Zankl (cl). NHPA/Photoshot: Jonathan & Angela Scott (tl). Still Pictures: Reinhard Dirscherl/ WaterFrame (br), Ingrid Wiesel/Brown Hvena Research Project: (cr). 448 Alamy Images: Arco Images GmbH (bl): Isita Image service (r): Peter Llewellyn (L) (bc). Science Photo Library: Tim & Alistair Lionel (c), SeaPics.com; (cla), 449 Ardea: eter Steyn. FLPA: Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (tl). Natural Visions: Peter David (cl). naturepl.com: Nature Production (cr); Doug Perrine (b). 450 Ardea Jean Paul Ferrero (br). **fogdenphotos.com:** M & P Fogden (bl). **SeaPics.com:** (tr). **451 Ardea:** John

Daniels (tc). **Getty Images:** Norbert Rosing/National Geographic (ca). **Still Pictures:** S. Weber (r). **452**

FLPA: John Hawkins (cla); SA Team/Foto Natura/ Minden Pictures (crb). Photolibrary: Kathie Atkinson/OSF (bl). 453 naturepl.com: Pete Oxford (tr). **stevebloom.com. 454 Alamy Images:** Jeff Minter (cl). **naturepl.com:** Christophe Courteau (bl); Anup Shah (br). NHPA/Photoshot: David Higgs (tr); Martin Harvey (tl). Photolibrary: Clive Bromhall/OSF (c) (cr). **455 Alamy Images:** Enrique R. Aguirre Aves (bl). **Ardea:** Duncan Usher (t). **FLPA:** Mark Raycroft/ Minden Pictures (br). naturepl.com: Doug Allan (bc). Still Pictures: BIOS Bios (c). 456 Alamy Images: Steve Bloom Images (cla). FLPA: M & P Fogden Minden Pictures (ca). Gastone Pivatelli: (r). 457 Ardea: Pat Morris (crb). Corbis: Anthony Bannister/ Gallo Images (tl), fogdenphotos.com; M & P Fogden (bc). naturepl.com: Meul/ARCO (cra); Kim Taylor (c). Photolibrary: Animals Animals/Earth Sciences/OSF clb). 458 Getty Images: Tom Hopkins/Aurora (tl). Biörn Lardner: (bl), naturepl.com: Gary K. Smith (bc). Photolibrary: Sojourns in Nature/OSF (cla). 459 Alamy Images: f1 online (bc). Ardea: Chris Knights (tr); Sid Roberts (bl). Corbis: Theo Allofs (cla). NHPA/ Photoshot: Tony Crocetta (cr). Photolibrary: Konrad Wothe/OSF (ca). 460 Alamy Images: Amazon Images (c); Arco Images GmbH (clb); Rick & Nora Bowers (cra). Courtesy of Jane Goodall Institute: (bl) (bc) (br). naturepl.com: Anup Shah (crb). NHPA/Photoshot: Ernie James (cl). Photolibrary: Juniors Bildarchiv/OSF (tl). **461 Alamy Images:** Alaska Stock LLC (tl). **FLPA:** Flip Nicklin/Minden Pictures (b). **462** Ardea: Pat Morris (c). FLPA: Tim Fitzharris/Minden Pictures (cl); Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (tr/thorn bug). fogdenphotos.com: M & P Fogden (tr/golder mole). naturepl.com: Anup Shah (b); Kim Taylor (cra). 463 Alamy Images: Simon de Glanville (tc). Ardea: John Mason (ca). FLPA: Richard Becker (tl). Getty Images: Time & Life Pictures (crb). naturepl. com: Kim Taylor (br). 464 Ardea: Brian Bevan (tr). Getty Images: Wil Meinderts/Foto Natura (ca). naturent.com: Niall Benvie (crb): Steven David Miller (b). Tom Richardson/Nigel Franks: (tl). 465 FLPA: Jurgen & Christine Sohns (tl). **fogdenphotos.com:** M & P Fogden (cra). **shahimages.com:** Anup and Manoj Shah (bl) (bc). Still Pictures: H. Brehm (br); Cyril Ruoso/Biosphoto (cl). 466-7 FLPA: Gerry Ellis/Minden Pictures. 467 Alamy Images: Images of Africa Photobank (cra). naturepl.com: Anup Shah (cr) (br) (crb). 468 stevebloom.com. 468-485 stevebloom.com. 470 stevebloom.com. 471 Alamy Images: Wayne Hutchinson (crb). Corbis R. P. G./Corbis Sygma (fcrb). Getty Images: Bill Curtsinger/National Geographic (bl). naturepl.com: Tony Heald (tr). **Science Photo Library:** Thierry Berrod, Mona Lisa Production (clb) (cb); CNRI (fcl); Philippe Psaila (fclb), 472 FLPA: Jurgen & Christine Sohns (c). naturepl.com: George McCarthy (br); Solvin Zankl (t). 473 Ardea: Becca Saunders (cla) FLPA: Maurice Nimmo (cra). imagequestmarine. com: Michael Aw (cr). National Geographic Image Collection: Robert Sisson (br). naturepl.com: Constantinos Petrinos (bl). SeaPics.com: (tc). 474 FLPA: Mark Moffett/Minden Pictures (tl) (c). naturepl. com: Premaphotos (b). Matthias Wittlinger 475 naturepl.com: Doug Perrine (c); Michel Roggo (tr); Doug Wechsler (bl). Photolibrary: Anima Animals/Earth Sciences/OSF (br): Brian P. Kenney OSF (tl). 476 FLPA: Suzi Eszterhas/Minden Pictures (cla). National Geographic Image Collection: Robert Sisson (bl) (bc) (br). NHPA/Photoshot: Martin Harvey (cl). 476-7 FLPA: Suzi Eszterhas/Minder Pictures. 477 Ardea: Steve Hopkin (bc). Corbis: Rick Friedman (cr). naturepl.com: Lynn M. Stone (cra). 478 naturepl.com: Miles Barton (cla) (cl). Photolibrary: Picture Press/OSF (tl). Photoshot Marie Read/Woodfall Wild Images (bc). 478-9 FLPA: Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (b). naturepl.com: Ingo Arndt (c). 479 FLPA: Pete Oxford/Minden Pictures (bl) (bc) (br). Yukihiro Fukuda: (tc). naturepl.com: Miles Barton (cr). 480 FLPA: Cyril Ruoso/JH Editorial (c). National Geographic Image Collection: Michael K. Nichols (bl), stevebloom.com; (tr) Still Pictures: Cyril Ruoso/Biosphoto (clb). 480-1 naturepl.com: Anup Shah, 481 Photolibrary: Stan Osolinski/OSF (bl) (bc) (br). 482 Ardea: Tom & Pat Leeson (b). FLPA: Norbert Wu/Minden Pictures (cr). naturepl.com: Andrew Murray (tr); Anup S (cla). 483 Alamy Images: Paul Glendell (cb). FLPA: Reinhard Dirscherl (tl). Getty Images: APF (c); David Silverman (bc). naturepl.com: Richard du Toit (br); Hugh Pearson (cr). 484-5 stevebloom.com. 486-7 naturepl.com: Yuri Shibnev (b)

Jacket images: Front: naturepl.com: Anup Shah. Back: naturepl.com: Anup Shah. Spine: naturepl. com: Anup Shah; Front Endpapers: Ben Osborne/ benosbornephotography.co.uk; Back Endpapers: Ben Osborne/benosbornephotography.co.uk

All other images © Dorling Kindersley
For further information see: www.dkimages.com